KU Chancellor Robert Hemenway guest-lectures in Professor Max Utsler's class on Sports, Media, and Society.
How to Use This Book

This is the University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog for academic years 2004-2006. It tells you what degrees are available at KU and what you must do to earn them. It also contains official descriptions of all the courses KU offers at the undergraduate level.

Some courses listed in the catalog are not offered every semester. To find out whether a course is offered in a particular semester, consult the KU Timetable of Classes, online at www.timetable.ku.edu. Courses with a _____ at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be repeated for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are offered. Check with the course instructor about requirements and topics.

Many departments make changes in their degree requirements and course descriptions between printings of the Undergraduate Catalog. Check with department offices or deans’ offices to see what changes have been made. The catalog and other academic publications are online at www.ur.ku.edu/Acadpub. A complete listing of departmental Web sites is available at www.ku.edu/departments.

Familiarize yourself with the catalog before you meet with your adviser. Take the Undergraduate Catalog along to your advising sessions.

General Information

All KU undergraduate students should read the General Information chapter, beginning on page 11 of this catalog. It gives information that applies to all undergraduates about application, admission, enrollment, tuition and fees, and financial aid. To find out whether the school you are enrolling in has additional or different requirements, read your school’s chapter in the catalog.

Tuition, fees, and enrollment information vary from term to term. Check www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current information. The Kyou portal gives students access to many online services and resources. Visit the portal at https://students.ku.edu.

General Regulations

All KU undergraduate students should read the General Regulations chapter, beginning on page 35 of this catalog. It lists the rules governing credit, course work, permanent records, transfer of credit, changes of enrollment, grading, graduation, and general requirements of the university.

A typical section from the General Regulations chapter is shown in the next column. Rules are listed in alphabetical order by topics (Adding a Course, Honor Roll, Incompletes, etc.). The large-print section for each topic applies to all students. Different or additional regulations for a particular school are listed in smaller print. For some topics, this information is in chart form. For most topics, you should read the large-print general information and the section of the text or chart that applies to the school in which you are enrolled.

In the following example, the first paragraph applies to students in any school. The last paragraph describes additional regulations for students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Academic Advising

Academic advising is an important part of each student’s KU experience. Many schools, the College, and departments require students to meet with their academic advisers at least once a semester. See Academic Advising in the General Information chapter of this catalog. See Advising in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. All first- and second-year students must meet with their advisers each semester before enrolling for the following semester. A hold is placed on the student’s enrollment and removed only after the student meets with the adviser.

The College and School Chapters

Eleven schools at KU admit undergraduate students. Each school has its own chapter in this book. The College or CLAS refers to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which admits most undergraduates and offers the largest number of majors.

Look for your areas of interest in the chapters belonging to the school that offers them. If you are not sure where to find a program, look in the index at the back of this catalog for page numbers of individual programs and course categories.

Each school lists general information and common requirements for most degrees at the beginning of its chapter. You should read all the general information for your school. To receive a degree from that school, you must meet its general and graduation requirements.

Requirements for major or minor subjects within the degree programs usually are listed by department. To major or minor in a subject, you must complete its specific requirements in addition to the general and degree requirements of your school and those of KU.

Some degrees, such as the Bachelor of Science programs offered through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, list complete degree requirements under the department offering the degree.
Major fields in this list show the degree in parentheses and, in most cases, will appear on the diploma and the transcript. Minor fields will appear on transcripts only. Subfield names (concentrations, emphases, options, etc.) generally do not appear on diplomas or transcripts.

**College of Liberal Arts & Sciences**  49

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Field</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African Studies (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African-American Studies (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy (B.A., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science (B.S., minor)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Pollution Meteorology</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrodynamics</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News Media Forecasting</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry (B.A., B.S.)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (B.A., B.S.)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (B.S.)</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology &amp; Evolutionary Biology (B.S.)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics (B.S.)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organismal Biology (B.S.)</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (B.A., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Physics</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>95, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Antiquity (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Languages (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures (B.A., minor)</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese or Japanese Language &amp; Literature</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Area Studies</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative-writing English</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traditional English</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies (B.A., B.G.S., B.S.)</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Policy</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>118, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Use</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree, minor)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French (B.A., minor)</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French &amp; Italian</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographical Information &amp; Analysis</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology (B.A., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Geology</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures (B.A., minor)</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also Fine Arts)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (B.A.)</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree)</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies (minor)</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Studies (minor)</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, Language, &amp; Writing (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (B.A., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics &amp; Related Fields</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology (B.A., B.S.)</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biosciences (B.S.)</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace &amp; Conflict Studies (minor)</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (B.A., B.S., minor)</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prelaw Study (no degrees offered)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premedical Professions (no degrees offered)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preclinical</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preclinical Medicine</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preoptometry</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preveterinary Medicine</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Psychology (B.S.)</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service &amp; Civic Leadership (minor)</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian &amp; East European Studies Co-major (Bachelor’s degree)</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures (B.A., minor)</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish Studies</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Slavic Studies</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (B.A.)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Major (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design (Certificate)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre &amp; Film (B.A., B.G.S.)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre &amp; Film Studies (B.G.S. only)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University of Kansas is accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, 30 North LaSalle St., Suite 2400, Chicago, IL 60602, (800) 621-7440.

Visit KU online at www.ku.edu.

The University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog is printed with soy ink on recycled paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Allied Health</th>
<th>217</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science (B.S.)</td>
<td>219, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytotechnology (B.S.)</td>
<td>220, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management (B.S.)</td>
<td>221, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Studies (B.S., M.O.T.)</td>
<td>221, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Care (B.S.)</td>
<td>221, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Programs</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine Technology</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Architecture &amp; Urban Design</th>
<th>235</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies (B.A.)</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (B.Arch.)</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Business</th>
<th>247</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting (B.S.B.)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration (B.S.B.)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance (B.S.B., pending approval)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Education</th>
<th>261</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health, Sport, &amp; Exercise Sciences</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Physical Education Teacher</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensure (K-12) (B.S.E.)</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Training (B.S.E.–Athletic Training)</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Science (B.S.E.–Sport Science)</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Physical Therapy</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports &amp; Fitness Management</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health (B.S.E.–Health Education: Community Health)</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching &amp; Leadership (B.S.E.)</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary (K-6)</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle (5-8) English</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) English</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle (5-8) Mathematics</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Mathematics</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) History &amp; Government</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Speech &amp; Theatre</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle (5-8) Science</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Biology</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Chemistry</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Earth &amp; Space Science</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary (6-12) Physics</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language (PK-12)</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsements</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English as a Second Language</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Engineering</th>
<th>287</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Concentration</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Concentration</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Program</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum Concentration</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premedical Concentration</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science (B.S.)</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Physics (B.S.)</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum Engineering (B.S.)</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Programs</th>
<th>387</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied English Center</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU Language Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU Study Abroad Programs</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Studies</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**School of Fine Arts** ........................................... 315

**Art & Design** .......................................................... 320

**Art & Design (B.A. in Fine Arts in Art & Design)** | 320
**Art** ................................................................. 320
**Expanded Media (B.F.A.)** ................................. 320
**Painting (B.F.A.)** .................................................. 320
**Printmaking (B.F.A.)** ............................................. 320
**Sculpture (B.F.A.)** .................................................. 320

**Design** ............................................................ 321
**Ceramics (B.F.A.)** ................................................. 321
**Design Theory (B.F.A.)** ........................................... 321
**Industrial Design (B.F.A.)** ...................................... 321
**Interior Design (B.F.A.)** .......................................... 321
** Metalsmithing/Jewelry (B.F.A.)** .......................... 322
**Textile Design (Weaving) (B.F.A.)** .................. 322
**Theatre Design (B.F.A.)** .......................................... 322
**Visual Communication (Graphic Design, Illustration) (B.F.A.)** | 323

**History of Art (B.F.A.)** (see also Liberal Arts) | 323
**Visual Arts Education (B.A.E.)** | 324

**Music & Dance** .................................................. 331

**Dance (B.F.A.)** ...................................................... 331
**Dance (B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance, minor)** | 332

**Music (B.A. in Fine Arts in Music)** | 333

**Musicology** ......................................................... 333
**Music Theory** ....................................................... 333
**Piano/Organ/Orchestral Instruments** | 333
**Voice** ................................................................. 333
**Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration** | 333

**Music** ................................................................. 333

**Musicology (B.M.)** .............................................. 334
**Music Theory (B.M.)** ............................................ 334
**Composition (B.M.)** ............................................. 334
**Music Performance** ............................................ 334
**Organ (B.M.)** ....................................................... 335
**Church Music** ..................................................... 335
**Piano (B.M.)** ........................................................ 335
**Strings & Harp** ................................................... 335
**Double Bass (B.M.)** ............................................ 335
**Harp (B.M.)** ........................................................ 335
**Viola (B.M.)** ......................................................... 335
**Violin (B.M.)** ......................................................... 335
**Violoncello (B.M.)** ................................................ 335
**Voice (B.M.)** ......................................................... 335
**Theatre & Voice (B.F.A.)** ....................................... 336

**Wind & Percussion** ............................................. 336
**Bassoon (B.M.)** .................................................... 336
**Clarinet (B.M.)** ..................................................... 336
**Euphonium (B.M.)** .............................................. 336
**Flute (B.M.)** ........................................................ 336
**French Horn (B.M.)** ............................................ 336
**Oboe (B.M.)** ........................................................ 336
**Percussion (B.M.)** ............................................... 336
** Saxophone (B.M.)** ............................................... 336
**Trombone (B.M.)** ................................................ 336
** Trumpet (B.M.)** .................................................. 336
**Tuba (B.M.)** ........................................................ 336
**Music Education & Music Therapy** | 336
**Music Education (B.M.E.)** | 336
**Music Theory (B.M.E.–Therapy)** | 336
**Music Minor** ....................................................... 339

**School of Journalism & Mass Communications** | 353

**Journalism** ........................................................ 357
**News & Information (B.S.J.)** .................................. 357
**Strategic Communications (B.S.J.)** ........................ 358

**School of Nursing** ................................................ 361

**Nursing (B.S.N.)** .................................................. 364

**School of Pharmacy** ........................................... 369

**Pharmacy (Pharm.D.)** ........................................... 372

**School of Social Welfare** ..................................... 379

**Social Work (B.S.W.)** .......................................... 382

**Other Programs (No degrees offered)** | 387

---

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Courses are grouped in categories (Accounting, English, Pharmacy Practice, etc.). Abbreviations are based on the category names. Category names are listed first. The college or school that offers the course follows (CLAS is the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, College or School</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accompanying (Piano), Fine Arts</td>
<td>ACMP</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Basic Design Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ABDS</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Design Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ADS</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>AE</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies, Military Studies</td>
<td>AIR</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>AAAS</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>AMS</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology, CLAS</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied English, Applied English Center</td>
<td>AEC</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic, CLAS</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ARCE</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Architecture</td>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army, Military Studies</td>
<td>ARMY</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Basic Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History, CLAS</td>
<td>HA</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy, CLAS</td>
<td>ASTR</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science, CLAS</td>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology, Allied Health</td>
<td>AUD</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BAND</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassoon, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BASN</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences, CLAS</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biometry, Allied Health</td>
<td>BIOM</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass Courses, Fine Arts</td>
<td>BRSS</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Business</td>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law, Business</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carillon, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CARI</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CER</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CHAM</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical &amp; Petroleum Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>C&amp;PE</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, CLAS</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese, CLAS</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choral Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CHOR</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil, Environmental, &amp; Architectural Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarinet, Fine Arts</td>
<td>CLAR</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics, CLAS</td>
<td>CLSX</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science, Allied Health</td>
<td>CLS</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name, College or School</th>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conducting, Fine Arts</td>
<td>COND</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management, Engineering</td>
<td>CMGT</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian &amp; Serbian, CLAS</td>
<td>CRSB</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyto technology, Allied Health</td>
<td>CYTO</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech, CLAS</td>
<td>CZCH</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish, CLAS</td>
<td>DANE</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaf Education, Education</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Sciences, Business</td>
<td>DSCI</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Basic Studies, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DBS</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Theory, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DSGN</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography, Allied Health</td>
<td>CSON</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics &amp; Nutrition, Allied Health</td>
<td>DN, DIET</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Bass, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DBBS</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing, Fine Arts</td>
<td>DRWG</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch, CLAS</td>
<td>DTCH</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures, CLAS</td>
<td>EALC</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Civilizations, CLAS</td>
<td>ECIV</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, CLAS</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering &amp; Computer Science, Engineering</td>
<td>EECS</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Management, Engineering</td>
<td>EMGT</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Physics, Engineering</td>
<td>EPHX</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English, CLAS</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language, Applied English Center</td>
<td>ESLP</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>EVRN</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euphonium, Fine Arts</td>
<td>EUPH</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>EURS</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance, Business</td>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flute, Fine Arts</td>
<td>FLUT</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French, CLAS</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Horn, Fine Arts</td>
<td>FRHN</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography, CLAS</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology, CLAS</td>
<td>GEO</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German, CLAS</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek, CLAS</td>
<td>GRK</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guitar, Fine Arts</td>
<td>GUIT</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian, CLAS</td>
<td>HAIT</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harp, Fine Arts</td>
<td>HARP</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpsichord, Fine Arts</td>
<td>HPCD</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa, CLAS</td>
<td>HAUS</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health, Sport, &amp; Exercise Sciences, Education</td>
<td>HSES</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management, Allied Health</td>
<td>HEIM</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name, College or School</td>
<td>Abbr.</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew, CLAS</td>
<td>HEBR</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History, CLAS</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art, CLAS</td>
<td>HA</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors, CLAS</td>
<td>HNRS</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development &amp; Family Life, CLAS</td>
<td>HDFL</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities &amp; Western Civilization, CLAS</td>
<td>HWC</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian, CLAS</td>
<td>HNGR</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Processing Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>IPS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems, Business</td>
<td>IST</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Design, Fine Arts</td>
<td>INDD</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business, Business</td>
<td>IBUS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design, Fine Arts</td>
<td>INTD</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian, CLAS</td>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese, CLAS</td>
<td>JPN</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz, Fine Arts</td>
<td>JAZZ</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>JWSS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism, Journalism</td>
<td>JOUR</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KiSwahili, CLAS</td>
<td>KISW</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean, CLAS</td>
<td>KOR</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin, CLAS</td>
<td>LAT</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Area Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>LAA</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences, CLAS</td>
<td>LAS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics, CLAS</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management, Business</td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Corps, Military Studies</td>
<td>MCOR</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing, Business</td>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, CLAS</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering, Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry, Pharmacy</td>
<td>MDCM</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metalsmithing/Jewelry, Fine Arts</td>
<td>METL</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MUS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education &amp; Music Therapy, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MEMENT</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory &amp; Composition, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MTHC</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology, Fine Arts</td>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval Science, Military Studies</td>
<td>NAVY</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience, Pharmacy</td>
<td>NURO</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian, CLAS</td>
<td>NORW</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine Technology, Allied Health</td>
<td>NEMED</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing, Nursing</td>
<td>NURS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing (Graduate), Nursing</td>
<td>NRSG</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oboe, Fine Arts</td>
<td>OBOE</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy, Allied Health OT, OCH</td>
<td>ORCH</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ORHG</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ, Fine Arts</td>
<td>ORGN</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PNTG</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PCUS</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percussion Ensemble, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PENS</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHCH</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Toxicology, Pharmacy</td>
<td>P&amp;TX</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHAR</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy Practice, Pharmacy</td>
<td>PHRP</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, CLAS</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, CLAS</td>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PIAN</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish, CLAS</td>
<td>PLSH</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science, CLAS</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese, CLAS</td>
<td>PORT</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printmaking, Fine Arts</td>
<td>PRNT</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology, CLAS</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology &amp; Research in Education, CLAS</td>
<td>PRE</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration, CLAS</td>
<td>PUAD</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recitals, Fine Arts</td>
<td>REC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorder, Fine Arts</td>
<td>RECO</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>REL</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Care, Allied Health</td>
<td>RESP</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian, CLAS</td>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian &amp; East European Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>REES</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxophone, Fine Arts</td>
<td>SAXO</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian, CLAS</td>
<td>SCAN</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture, Fine Arts</td>
<td>SCUL</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures, CLAS</td>
<td>SLAV</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare, Social Welfare</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology, CLAS</td>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish, CLAS</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education, Education</td>
<td>SPED</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences</td>
<td>SPLH</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strings, Fine Arts</td>
<td>STRG</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swahili (KiSwahili), CLAS</td>
<td>KISW</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish, CLAS</td>
<td>SWED</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design, CLAS</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching &amp; Leadership, Education</td>
<td>T&amp;L</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textile Design, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre &amp; Film, CLAS</td>
<td>TH&amp;F</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trombone, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TROM</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpet, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TRUM</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuba, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TUBA</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu-Ba-EuPhonium Consort, Fine Arts</td>
<td>TUEU</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish, CLAS</td>
<td>TURK</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian, CLAS</td>
<td>UKRA</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound Technology, Allied Health</td>
<td>UTEC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Planning, Architecture</td>
<td>UBPL</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uyghur, CLAS</td>
<td>UYGR</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violin, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VIOL</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violinette, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VNCL</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VAE</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Communication, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VISC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice, Fine Arts</td>
<td>VOIC</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind &amp; Percussion, Fine Arts</td>
<td>W&amp;P</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind Ensemble, Fine Arts</td>
<td>WENS</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof, CLAS</td>
<td>WOLO</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies, CLAS</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish, CLAS</td>
<td>YDSH</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Safety and Crime on Campus

The annual security report about KU safety policies, crime statistics, and campus resources is available online at www.ku.edu/safety or on paper from the Dean of Students, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 113, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4060.
Administration

The Kansas Board of Regents
Richard L. Bond, Overland Park
Janice B. DeBauge, Emporia
William R. Docking, Arkansas City
Lewis L. Ferguson, Topeka
James R. Grier III, Wichita
Frank Gaines, Augusta
Nelson Galte, Manhattan
Donna L. Shank, Liberal
Deryl W. Wynn, Kansas City, Kan.
Reginald Robinson, President and CEO
1000 Southwest Jackson St., Suite 520
Topeka, KS 66612-1368
Telephone: (785) 296-3421, fax: (785) 296-0983
www.kansasregents.org

The University of Kansas
Administration
Robert Hemenway, Chancellor
Donald F. Hagen, Executive Vice Chancellor, Medical Center
David E. Shulenburger, Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor, Lawrence campus
Kevin Boatright, Interim Executive Vice Chancellor for University Relations
Barbara Atkinson, Vice Chancellor for Clinical Affairs, Medical Center
Randy Attwood, Director of University Relations, Medical Center
William Barkman, Chief of Staff, Medical Center
James Bingham, Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Resources, Medical Center
Lynn Bretz, Director of University Relations, Lawrence campus
Robert M. Clark, Vice Chancellor and Dean, Edwards Campus
Warren Corman, University Architect and Special Assistant to the Chancellor
Irene M. Cumming, Chief Executive Officer, the University of Kansas Hospital
William L. (Lindy) Eakin, Vice Provost for Administration and Finance, Lawrence campus
Sandra Gautt, Vice Provost for Faculty Development, Lawrence campus
Marilu Goodyear, Vice Provost for Information Services, Lawrence campus
Theresa K. Klinkenberg, Chief Business and Financial Planning Officer, Lawrence campus
James Long, Vice Provost for Facilities Planning and Management, Lawrence campus
Kathleen McCluskey-Fawcett, Senior Vice Provost, Academic Affairs, Lawrence campus
Dennis Moss, University Director of Internal Audit
Thomas L. Nofsinger, Vice Chancellor for Research Administration, Medical Center
Lew Perkins, Director of Athletics
Edward Phillips, Vice Chancellor for Administration, Medical Center
James Pottorff Jr., University General Counsel
Allen Rawitch, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs, Medical Center
James A. Roberts, Interim Vice Provost for Research and President, Center for Research, Inc., Lawrence campus
Marlesa A. Roney, Vice Provost for Student Success
JoAnn Smith, Vice Provost for University Outreach and Dean, Continuing Education
Donald W. Steeples, Vice Provost for Scholarly Support, Lawrence campus
Deborah J. Teeter, University Director of Institutional Research and Planning

Distinguished and University Teaching Professors
Schools and departments also appoint teaching professors, some for limited terms. See the Faculty chapter at the end of this catalog for a complete list. (March 2004, www.ku.edu/~distprof)

Lawrence Campus
Robert Antonio, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Sociology
William A. Barnett, Charles W. Oswald Distinguished Professor of Economics
Rakesh Kuman Bhala, Raymond F. Rice Distinguished Professor of Law
George Bittlingmayer, Wagnon Distinguished Professor of Business
Ronald T. Borchardt, Summerfield Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Daryle H. Busch, Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Chemistry
Shih-I Chu, Watkins Distinguished Professor of Chemistry
Allan J. Cigler, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Political Science
Jonathan C.D. Clark, Joyce and Elizabeth Hall Distinguished Professor of History
George C. Coggins, Frank E. Tyler Distinguished Professor of Law
Bernard Cornet, Charles W. Oswald Distinguished Professor of Microeconomics
Jose Sequeira Costa, Cordelia B. Murphy Distinguished Professor of Piano
David Darwin, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Andrew P. Debicki, University Distinguished Professor of Spanish and Portuguese
Richard T. De George, University Distinguished Professor of Philosophy
Martin B. Dickinson Jr., Robert A. Schroeder Distinguished Professor of Law
Charles E. Eldredge, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of History of Art
Steven A. Epstein, Ahmanson-Murphy Distinguished Professor of Medieval History
Stephen B. Fawcett, Kansas Health Foundation Distinguished Professor of Human Development and Family Life
Donald Fixico, Thomas M. Bowls Distinguished Professor of American Indian History
H. George Frederickson, Edwin O. Stene Distinguished Professor of Government
Victor S. Frost, Dan F. Servy Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Gunda I. Georg, University Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry
Robert L. Glicksman, Robert W. Wagstaff Distinguished Professor of Law
Prasad Gogineni, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Robert H. Goldstein, Merrill W. Haas Distinguished Professor of Geology
Don W. Green, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Susan K. Harris, Joyce and Elizabeth Hall Distinguished Professor of American Literature and Culture
N. Ray Hiner, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of History and Teaching and Leadership
Michael H. Hoeftlich, John H. and John M. Kane Distinguished Professor of Law
David Holmes, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Psychology
Craig L. Hunke, Henry J. Bischoff Distinguished Professor of Mathematics
Susan Kemper, Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Psychology
Chuan-Tau E. Lan, J.L. Constant Distinguished Professor of Aerospace Engineering
Dennis D. Lane, N.T. Veatch Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Wojciech Lesnikowski, Mary Boel Hatch Distinguished Professor of Architecture
Kenneth D. Mackenzie, Edmund P. Learned Distinguished Professor of Business
Craig E. Martin, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Keith G. Meyer, E.S. and Tom W. Hampton Distinguished Professor of Law
Elias Michaelis, University Distinguished Professor of Pharmacology and Toxicology
C. Russell Middaugh, Takeru and Aya Higuchi Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Lester A. Mitscher, University Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry
Joane P. Nagel, University Distinguished Professor of Sociology
Allan H. Pasco, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of French and Italian
Mabel L. Rice, Fred and Virginia Merril Distinguished Professor of Speech-Language-Hearing
Stanley T. Rolfe, Albert P. Learned Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering
Elinor P. Schroeder, Paul E. Wilson Distinguished Professor of Law
K. Sam Shanmugan, Southwestern Bell Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
Sidney Shapiro, John Rounds Distinguished Professor of Law
Prakash P. Shenoy, Ronald G. Harper Distinguished Professor of Business
Charles R. Snyder, M. Erik Wright Distinguished Professor of Psychology
Don W. Steeple, Dean A. McGee Distinguished Professor of Psychology
Valentino Stella, University Distinguished Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Bala Subramaniam, Dan F. Servy Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
Karan S. Surana, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Mechanical Engineering
Thomas N. Taylor, Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
W. Randall Van Schmus, Union Pacific Distinguished Professor of Geology
Fred S. Van Vleck, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of Mathematics
G. Paul Willhite, Ross H. Forney Distinguished Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering
George S. Wilson, Takeru Higuchi Distinguished Professor of Chemistry and Pharmaceutical Chemistry
Donald E. Worster, Hall Family Foundation Distinguished Professor of History
Norman R. Yetman, Chancellors Club Teaching Professor of American Studies and Sociology
The Mission of the University of Kansas

The University of Kansas is the only Kansas Regents university to hold membership in the prestigious Association of American Universities, a select group of public and private research universities that represent excellence in graduate and professional education and the highest achievements in research internationally.

The University of Kansas offers the highest-quality undergraduate, professional, and graduate programs as well as outstanding libraries, teaching museums, and information technology. Educational, research, and service programs are offered on the main campus in Lawrence, through the health-related degree programs and services in Kansas City and Wichita, on the University of Kansas Edwards Campus in Overland Park, and at other sites throughout Kansas. More than 100 international study and cooperative research programs are available to students and faculty members.

The university is committed to excellence. The university fosters a multicultural environment in which the dignity and rights of the individual are respected. Intellectual diversity, integrity, and disciplined inquiry in the search for knowledge are of paramount importance.

The University of Kansas Medical Center

The University of Kansas Medical Center includes the School of Medicine in Kansas City and Wichita, the Schools of Nursing and Allied Health, the University of Kansas Hospital, and the Office of Graduate Studies in Kansas City. KU Medical Center is committed to serving the health care needs of the citizens of Kansas, the region, and the nation by providing educational opportunities for careers in the health professions, comprehensive services to maintain health and wellness, ongoing support of the state’s and the nation’s health service systems, and continued development of medical knowledge through research and education.
Academic Calendar 2004-2006

Fall Semester 2004
August 16-17 Monday-Tuesday
Orientation.
August 19 Thursday
Classes begin.
September 6 Monday
Holiday.
October 14 Thursday
Fall break begins.
October 17 Sunday
Fall break ends.
November 24 Wednesday
Thanksgiving break begins.
November 28 Sunday
Thanksgiving break ends.
December 9 Thursday
Last day of classes.
December 10 Friday
Stop day.
December 13 Monday
Final examinations begin.
December 17 Friday
Examinations end; recess begins.

Spring Semester 2005
January 17 Monday
Holiday.
January 18 Tuesday
Orientation.
January 20 Thursday
Classes begin.
March 21 Monday
Spring break begins.
March 27 Sunday
Spring break ends.
May 12 Thursday
Last day of classes.
May 13 Friday
Stop day.
May 16 Monday
Final examinations begin.
May 20 Friday
Examinations end.
May 22 Sunday
Commencement.

Summer Session 2005
June 7 Tuesday
Summer sessions begin.
July 29 Friday
Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.

Fall Semester 2005
August 15-16 Monday-Tuesday
Orientation.
August 18 Thursday
Classes begin.
September 5 Monday
Holiday.
October 13 Thursday
Fall break begins.
October 16 Sunday
Fall break ends.
November 23 Wednesday
Thanksgiving break begins.
November 27 Sunday
Thanksgiving break ends.
December 8 Thursday
Last day of classes.
December 9 Friday
Stop day.
December 12 Monday
Final examinations begin.
December 16 Friday
Examinations end; recess begins.

Spring Semester 2006
January 16 Monday
Holiday.
January 17 Tuesday
Orientation.
January 19 Thursday
Classes begin.
March 20 Monday
Spring break begins.
March 26 Sunday
Spring break ends.
May 11 Thursday
Last day of classes.
May 12 Friday
Stop day.
May 15 Monday
Final examinations begin.
May 19 Friday
Examinations end.
May 21 Sunday
Commencement.

Summer Session 2006
June 6 Tuesday
Summer sessions begin.
July 28 Friday
Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.

KU's academic calendars are online at www.registrar.ku.edu/calendar.

For dates of orientation and enrollment sessions, contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu, www.orientation.ku.edu.

For international orientation information, contact International Student and Scholar Services, (785) 864-3617, isss@ku.edu, www.ku.edu/~issfacts.
General Information

Robert Hemenway, Chancellor of the University
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 230
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3131

Nondiscrimination, Equal Opportunity, &
Affirmative Action Policy .................. 13

The University Communities .................. 13
Lawrence ........................................... 13
Kansas City & the Medical Center .......... 13
KU Edwards Campus, Overland Park ...... 13

University Support .......................... 14
Facilities ........................................... 14
Arts & Humanities ................................ 14
Behavioral Sciences .......................... 14
Business, Economics, Government ...... 14
Computing ........................................ 14
Libraries .......................................... 14
Museums ......................................... 14
Science & Technology ........................ 15

Faculty & Philosophy of Undergraduate
Teaching ........................................... 15
Goals of General Education at KU ......... 15

Student Profile ............................. 15
Communication with Students .......... 16

Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships .. 16
New First-year Applicants ................. 16
First-year Applicant Checklist ............... 16
Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission
Curriculum ......................................... 17
First-year Admission Requirements ...... 17
First-year Applicants from Kansas High Schools ... 17
Kansas Home Schools and Applicants from
Nonaccredited Kansas High Schools ...... 17
First-year Applicants from Out-of-state High Schools ... 17
Admission Options for First-year & Transfer
Students (chart) .................................. 18
Admission Options Beyond the First-year Level
(chart) ............................................... 19
First-year Admission Requirements (cont.) ... 20
Out-of-state Home Schools and Applicants from
Nonaccredited High Schools ............... 20
General Education Diploma (GED) Applicants .. 20
Non-native Speakers of English .......... 20
High School Early Admission Program .... 20

Appeals ......................................... 20
Transfer Applicants .......................... 20
Transfer Applicant Checklist ................. 20
Transfer Credit Evaluation .................... 20
Transfer Admission Requirements ......... 20
Non-native Speakers of English .......... 21
Early Admission Points (chart) ............. 21

Readmission ................................. 21
Readmission Applicant Checklist ......... 21
Readmission Requirements ................. 22
Nondegree Applicants ....................... 22
Nondegree Applicant Checklist .......... 22
Nondegree Applicant Admission Requirements ... 22

International Student Applicants .......... 22
International Student Applicant Checklist .... 22
International Student Admission Requirements ... 22
Resident Aliens, Refugees, Political Asylum ... 23
Students Whose First Language Isn’t English .. 23
ACT or SAT Examinations ................... 23
Advanced Placement ........................ 23
AP Credit ......................................... 23
College Level Examination Program ....... 23
Credit by Examination ........................ 23
International Baccalaureate Program ....... 23
Scholarships ...................................... 24
Reduced Tuition Funding .................... 24
Immunizations .................................. 24
Tuberculosis Screening for International Students ... 24

Academic Advising ........................... 25
Student Academic Concerns ............... 25

Enrollment ..................................... 25
New & Readmitted Student Enrollment .... 25
Main Enrollment .............................. 25
Late Enrollment ............................... 25

Checklists for Students ..................... 25
What First-year Students Should Do ....... 25
What Sophomores Should Do ............... 26
What Juniors Should Do ..................... 26
What Seniors Should Do .................... 26

Tuition & Fees ................................. 26
Late Enrollment Fee ......................... 27
Residency Requirements .................... 27
Reciprocal Agreements ..................... 27

Financial Aid ................................ 27
Financial Aid—Lawrence .................... 27
Federal Refund Policy ....................... 27
Optional Loans ................................ 28
KU Edwards Campus ......................... 28
Receiving Outside Scholarships .......... 28
Part-time Employment ...................... 28
Financial Aid—KU Medical Center ......... 28
Part-time Employment ...................... 28

International Programs .................... 28
KU Language Across the Curriculum ....... 28
Applied English Center .................... 28
Study Abroad ................................. 28

Financial Aid Programs at a Glance
(chart) .......................................... 29

Undergraduate Research .................. 30

Student Services ......................... 30
Health Services ............................. 30
Housing ........................................ 30
Libraries ...................................... 30
Lawrence Services ......................... 31
KU Medical Center Services ............. 33
KU Edwards Campus Services .......... 34
General Information

Nondiscrimination, Equal Opportunity, and Affirmative Action Policy

The University of Kansas prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, ancestry, and disability and veteran status in accordance with state and federal law. The university also prohibits discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation, marital status, and parental status as a matter of policy. Discrimination is prohibited in employment and all education programs and activities of the university and its affiliates. Sexual harassment, racial and ethnic harassment are forms of discrimination which are also expressly prohibited by university policy.

The university is committed to taking affirmative action in employment and education programs for underutilized group members and protected-class citizens. The university also is committed to providing equal opportunity in all aspects of education and employment. Full texts of the university policies related to nondiscrimination, equal opportunity and affirmative action, sexual harassment, and racial and ethnic harassment are available at www.ku.edu/~equalop.

Inquiries regarding the university affirmative action program, equal opportunity policy, nondiscrimination policy, and reports or allegations of discrimination or harassment on the Lawrence campus should be made to Linda Fund, Interim Director, Equal Opportunity, Department of Human Resources/Equal Opportunity, Carruth O'Leary Hall, 1246 West Campus Rd., Room 101, Lawrence, KS 66045-7505, (785) 864-3686, www.ku.edu/~equalop. On the KU Medical Center campus, contact the Director, Equal Opportunity Office, 1040 Wescoe, KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 2014, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-7963 (voice), (913) 588-1206 (voice), www.kumc.edu/eoo.

The University Communities

Lawrence

KU’s main campus is in Lawrence, Kansas, a youthful, thriving community with a population of more than 80,000. The campus is in the heart of the city on a ridge called Mount Oread. The city began as a small outpost on the banks of the Kansas River and retains many interesting reminders of its colorful past. The tree-lined main street just a few blocks from campus has an abundance of small specialty shops, many of which cater to student needs and interests. Other shopping centers are nearby. The community has 32 public parks covering about 1,400 acres of land, three community swimming pools, an arts center, a historical museum, a public library, a community center, and active community education and recreation programs.

The Lawrence Community Theatre, Lawrence Chamber Orchestra, and Seem-To-Be Players children’s theatre group present music and theatre events. The Lawrence Arts Center offers classes in arts, crafts, music, dance, and other areas for children and adults, as well as gallery shows. Local galleries sponsor art exhibits.

KU has educational, research, and service centers throughout Kansas. There is a clinical campus of the School of Medicine in Wichita and a program in Topeka, the state capital, in public administration. KU’s Institute for Life Span Studies has facilities in Parsons and Kansas City, as well as in Lawrence.

Kansas City and the Medical Center

Metropolitan Kansas City, about 45 minutes from Lawrence by interstate highway, encompasses seven counties and 50 municipalities in two states. Kansas City International Airport provides easy access to the area, and interstate highways provide access to 12 lakes, more than 140 parks, and various vacation and resort areas. Popular attractions include Kansas City’s jazz museum, the Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art, the Kansas City Art Institute, Union Station, Science City, and the Kansas City Museum of History and Science. Sports fans enjoy NASCAR racing, Kansas City Royals baseball, Chiefs football, and Wizards soccer.

The KU School of Medicine began in 1905 with a merger of three proprietary medical schools to form a four-year school directed by the university. By 1924, the institution had outgrown its original location, and the first building on the present campus was occupied. KUMC is involved with teaching, patient care, medical research, and community service. There are 725 full-time and part-time faculty members, more than 2,300 students, and 2,700 employees. KUMC is centrally located in the metropolitan Kansas City area. It offers educational programs through the Schools of Allied Health, Medicine, and Nursing, and Office of Graduate Studies.

KU Edwards Campus, Overland Park

KU offers part-time undergraduate and full- and part-time graduate programs on the KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66213-2402. Twenty-one master’s and professional degree programs, two undergraduate degree completion programs, and one undergraduate certificate program are available in their entirety on the Edwards Campus. Edwards Campus courses are taught by KU faculty members and carry the same credit as those taught on the Lawrence campus.
The Edwards Campus is currently undergoing the first stage of a $70-million expansion. Upon completion in fall 2004, Victor and Helen Regnier Hall will more than double the space on the Edwards Campus.

For further information, call the Edwards Campus at 864-8400 from Lawrence or (913) 897-8400 from other locations. Visit the Edwards Campus online at http://edwardscampus.ku.edu.

**University Support**

The University of Kansas is the largest of the Regents institutions in Kansas. Nearly one third of the Lawrence campus budget and more than a third of the Medical Center budget come from state appropriations. The sources of the rest of the university budget are gifts, grants, hospital revenues, and fees. KU set a record of $258 million for total research expenditures in 2003.

At the close of the 2003 fiscal year, the Kansas University Endowment Association market value of assets reached $1.03 billion. Among public universities, KU Endowment ranks 18th in size of endowment; 86 percent of KU’s total land holdings are a result of gifts and nonstate grants.

Private gifts have provided, in whole or in part, 110 of the 150 buildings on KU’s campuses, including construction of the Hoglund Brain Imaging Center at KU Medical Center, and in Lawrence, Eaton Hall (engineering), the Kansas Public Radio building, and the Anderson Strength and Conditioning Center.

Throughout its 110-year history, KU Endowment has provided more than $1.02 billion in private support of KU through the generosity of its donors. In 2003, more than 9,000 KU students received scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans through KU Endowment totaling more than $26 million. That year, KU Endowment made available $17 million for faculty and staff support and $6.7 million for equipment, book acquisitions, and works of art.

Most of KU’s health sciences programs are offered at the KU Medical Center in Kansas City.

**Facilities**

**Arts and Humanities**

The **Lied Center of Kansas** houses a 2,020-seat auditorium with state-of-the-art spatial qualities and technical production capabilities. **Bales Organ Recital Hall** is a 210-seat hall for the teaching, practice, and performance of organ music. It houses a Hellmuth Wolff mechanical action organ. The **University Theatre** stages a dozen works annually at Crafton-Pfreyer Theatre and in an experimental space named after KU alumnus William Inge.

**Kansas Public Radio**, KU’s FM station (91.5 Lawrence, 89.7 Emporia, 91.3 Olsoburg-Junction City), is well known for its jazz and classical music programming. **KJHK Radio** (90.7 FM) is KU’s student-operated, 3500-watt radio station. **KUJH-TV** (channel 14 over-the-air, 32 on cable) is KU’s TV station.

**Hall Center for the Humanities** fosters research in the humanities at KU and in the region. Centers on Africa, East Asia, Europe, Latin America, Russia and East Europe, and the Max Kade Center for German-American Studies promote **international studies**.

**Behavioral Sciences**

The **Schiefelbusch Institute for Life Span Studies** comprises nine programs conducting more than 80 funded research, training, and demonstration projects. The **Center for Research on Learning** conducts research to enhance the learning and performance of people in school and nonschool settings.

**Business, Economics, Government**

The **Robert J. Dole Institute of Politics** offers programs that enhance the understanding of complex policy issues and encourage responsive and effective public service. The **Policy Research Institute** brings university expertise in metropolitan studies, public policy, international relations, and economics to the state, region, nation, and world. The **Center for International Business Education and Research (CIBER)** adds a global perspective to business programs and makes students aware of issues in international business. The **School of Business** offers an annual lecture series as well as classroom opportunities that bring influential and innovative business leaders to campus.

**Computing**

**Academic Computing Services** provides a range of facilities and services for students and researchers. The Computer Center supports computer training and the Help Center, along with Web and e-mail services. An overview of computing services is available at www.ku.edu/computing. The Budig Hall Computer Lab and the Herb Harris Computer Lab in the Kansas Union are open to all students. For more information, access www.ku.edu/acs.

**Pulse**, www.kumc.edu, is the KU Medical Center’s computer information system.

On the KU Edwards Campus, the **Information Technology Department**, http://edwardscampus.ku.edu/Services/computing.htm, offers computing resources.

**Libraries**

**Watson Library** houses most collections in the humanities and social sciences and centralized library processing. **Anschutz Library** houses KU’s science, math, government documents, geography, business, and economics collections. **Spencer Research Library** contains rare books, manuscripts, regional history collections, and the University Archives. **Murphy Library of Art and Architecture** supports these disciplines as well as art history. **Spahr Engineering Library** supports engineering and computer programs. **Gorton Music and Dance Library** supports these areas of fine arts. The **Law Library** supports the curriculum of the School of Law.

On the Medical Center campus, **Dykies Library for Health Sciences** has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a wide range of electronic resources. **Clendening History of Medicine Library** contains materials on the history of medicine.

**The Regents Center Library** on the KU Edwards Campus provides electronic resources and instructional and research assistance.

**Museums**

The **KU Natural History Museum and Biodiversity Research Center** houses excellent scientific collections. Based on National Science Foundation support, KU has one of the top five university collections in the nation. **Spencer Museum of Art** has a comprehensive collection of 22,000 art works. The museum’s holdings rank among the nation’s premier university collections. It houses the Murphy Art and Architecture Library. The **Wilcox Classical Museum** displays...
full-scale plaster replicas of Greek and Roman sculpture as well as Graeco-Roman antiquities.

Science and Technology
The Higuchi Biosciences Centers include the Center for Biomedical Research, dedicated to basic research; and the Centers for BioAnalytical Research, Drug Delivery Research, and Neurobiology and Immunology Research, oriented to pharmaceutical industry needs.

The Center for Environmentally Beneficial Catalysis will develop chemical processes that are environmentally friendly as well as economically viable for industry.

The Kansas Geological Survey is responsible for research and service concerned with the solution of earth-related problems in Kansas. The Kansas Biological Survey studies Kansas plants and animals as a research and service resource. The Kansas Ecological Reserves make available 1,625 acres of woodland, prairie, and old fields for teaching and research.

The Space Technology Center is a multidisciplinary facility for aeronautics and space-oriented studies and a focal point for NASA-sponsored research at KU. The Flight Research Laboratory conducts research for the aerospace industry, NASA, and the Department of Defense. The Tertiary Oil Recovery Project is responsible for research and development of the technology for new oil recovery processes. The Transportation Center conducts and promotes transportation research and evaluates the effectiveness of highway safety projects. The Infrastructure Research Center promotes research on the infrastructure needed in our society. DesignLab focuses on component technologies research for computer-aided design tools. The Information and Telecommunication Technology Center is responsible for research, development, and transfer of technologies in transmission systems. The Radar Systems and Remote Sensing Laboratory performs research on all phases of microwave remote sensing.

At KU Medical Center, the Kansas Masonic Cancer Research Institute connects researchers, health care professionals, patients, and the public with resources needed to battle cancer. It is a major regional tertiary referral center for cancer patients. The Center for Environmental and Occupational Health conducts research and disseminates information on the toxicity of environmental chemicals. The Center on Aging provides an interdisciplinary approach to clinical, educational, and research programs related to aging.

Faculty and Philosophy of Undergraduate Teaching
KU's faculty includes 2,100 full-time members. Virtually all KU faculty members in the schools with undergraduate enrollment teach both undergraduate and graduate courses, and 92 percent of full-time faculty members hold the highest degrees awarded in their academic fields.

Several programs support outstanding undergraduate teaching. The Board of Class Officers sponsors the annual HOPE (Honor for Outstanding Progressive Educators) Award, presented by students. Kemper Fellowships for Teaching Excellence recognize outstanding teachers and advisers. A number of awards recognize excellent teachers. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the professional schools sponsor awards that recognize outstanding teaching and advising.

KU faculty members are active scholars, expanding the horizons of knowledge in their fields. KU awards distinguished and university teaching professorships to talented faculty members in recognition of their superior accomplishments in teaching and research. Schools and departments also appoint teaching professors, some for limited terms.

Goals of General Education at KU
1. Enhance the skills and knowledge needed to research, organize, evaluate, and apply new information and develop a spirit of critical inquiry and intellectual integrity.
2. Acquire knowledge in the fine arts, humanities, and the social, natural, and mathematical sciences and be able to integrate that knowledge across disciplines.
3. Improve the core skills of reading, writing, and numeracy, and enhance communication by clear, effective use of language.
4. Understand and appreciate the development, culture, and diversity of the United States and of other societies and nations.
5. Become aware of contemporary issues in society, technology, and the natural world and appreciate their complexity of cause and consequences.
6. Practice an ethic of self-discipline, social responsibility, and citizenship on a local, national, and international level.

Established by the University Assessment Committee, 2001

Student Profile
KU enrolls students from every state in the nation and more than 100 foreign countries. Total fall enrollment in 2003 was 29,272. KU Medical Center enrolls more than 2,300 students. About 71 percent of KU students are undergraduates. More than 91 percent pursue studies on the Lawrence campus. About 67 percent are Kansas residents. The average ACT score for entering first-year students is 24.5, about two-and-a-half points above the national average. KU grants almost 3,500 bachelor’s degrees each year.

The KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park serves the working, adult student in Kansas City. The average enrollment is 2,200 students per semester. The average student age is 32; 35 percent are male and 65 percent female; 93 percent work part or full time; and 55 percent are married.

Twenty-four KU students have become Rhodes scholars; 15 have won Truman scholarships; nine have become Marshall scholars; 35 have become Goldwater scholars. KU has had 24 Mellon fellows since the program was established in 1982. KU has had seven Dwight Eisenhower/Clifford Roberts Fellows since the program was established in 1985. KU students have achieved national recognition in aerospace engineering, architecture, business, chemical engineering, design, jazz, and journalism. KU debate teams have won the National Debate Tournament four times. The 2004 Fiske Guide to Colleges names KU programs in architecture, business, education, environmental studies, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare as standouts.
Communication with Students

KU provides electronic mail for students, faculty, staff, and others affiliated with the university. KU routinely uses e-mail for official communication with students. See also E-mail in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. For further information, see the full electronic mail policy at www.provost.ku.edu.

The Kyou portal provides students with up-to-date information and resources. The portal provides access to such academic services as course schedule, grades, enrollment, financial aid, library services, and more. Visit the Kyou portal at https://students.ku.edu.

Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships

Nothing can prepare students better for KU’s academic expectations than completing a challenging program of study in high school. High school students are encouraged to prepare for college by completing the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum. In addition, prospective Kansas Scholars are encouraged to complete at least two years of foreign language.

Final deadlines for undergraduate admission for the fall semester are:

- **First-year students:** January 15 (admission and scholarships)
- **Transfer students:** January 15 (admission and scholarships)

The final deadline for undergraduate admission for the spring semester is:

- **First-year/Transfer:** December 1 (admission only, scholarships not awarded mid-year)

New First-year Applicants

New first-year applicants are students who have not completed any college-level coursework since high school graduation. Students who complete summer coursework after high school graduation, but have already been admitted to KU, are still considered new first-year applicants. Once a student graduates from high school and begins attending a community college or university, he or she must qualify for admission as a transfer applicant. Students who have been admitted to KU may enroll at another college or university while they are still in high school or in the summer before entering KU without affecting their admission status. If you have credits from another institution, have the institution forward an official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your admission to KU.

If you apply while you are still in high school, have the college send an official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your admission to KU.

If you are completing any college coursework while you are still in high school, have the college send an official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your admission to KU.

If you are a first-time applicant, you must have a 3.25 cumulative high school grade-point average to be considered for KU first-year scholarships. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by January 15. All applications postmarked after January 15 are considered on a funds-available basis only. Applicants are considered for merit-based and/or merit-plus-need scholarships.

Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available in all high schools and online at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

Ask your high school to send your current transcript and a list of all courses to be completed in your senior year. Transcripts should include class rank and cumulative grade-point average through at least the end of your junior year. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 877-582-3648). However, a final official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your admission to KU.

If you apply while you are still in high school, have a final copy of your transcript sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships after you graduate.

If you are completing any college coursework while you are still in high school, have the college send an official transcript to the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

If you have completed a General Education Diploma, have the State Department of Education send a copy of your scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Information about the GED is available on the Kansas Board of Regents Web site, www.kansasregents.org/adult_ed/ged.html.

Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration materials are sent to all newly admitted and readmitted undergraduates. For information, contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu.

**Note:** If you plan to pursue an undergraduate degree completion program at the KU Edwards Campus, contact Dan Mueller, (913) 897-8659 or dmueler@ku.edu, for information about advising and enrollment.

If you are not a native speaker of English, contact the Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-4606, aec@ku.edu, for information about required English language screening.
First-year Admission Requirements

Four of KU’s schools admit first-semester, first-time students: the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Architecture and Urban Design, Engineering, and Fine Arts. The other seven undergraduate schools (allied health, business, education, journalism and mass communications, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare) admit students after they have completed 30 to 90 semester credit hours of college work and filed an application for Change of School with the appropriate dean’s office or advising center. See Admission Options charts.

Due to classroom space limitations, the admission of first-year applicants in art and design, architecture and architectural engineering, and the School of Engineering is restricted.

First-year Applicants from Kansas High Schools.

For information about requirements for Kansas resident status, see Residency Requirements under Tuition and Fees in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
- Achieve an SAT score of 980 or above with a cumulative 2.0 or higher grade-point average on a 4.0 scale
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class.

Architecture and Urban Design. Applicants, including students pursuing the architectural engineering program, are evaluated on the basis of grades, high school class rank, and ACT scores. Applicants must rank in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating classes with grade-point averages of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0) and ACT math scores of 26 or higher for architecture or 28 or higher for architectural engineering applicants. Applicants are encouraged to complete physics and precalculus mathematics in high school. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.

Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must be in the top half of their graduating classes, have 3.0 grade-point averages (on a 4.0 scale), and have mathematics ACT scores of 22 or higher. Some engineering degree programs may require higher math ACT scores. Applications for admission must be submitted by April 1 for the fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Fine Arts. Admission is competitive. You must complete the Kansas Board of Regents Qualified Admission Curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale, or earn an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT score of 980 or higher, or rank in the top one-third of your high school class. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Art and Design has limited studio space and admits qualified applicants only as long as space is available. Applications must be submitted by February 1 in Music and Dance and by December 1 in Art and Design for the fall semester. Early applications and auditions are encouraged.

Kansas Home Schools and Applicants from Nonaccredited Kansas High Schools. Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 21 on the ACT or 980 on the SAT for admission consideration.

First-year Applicants from Out-of-state High Schools. For information about requirements for Kansas resident status, see Residency Requirements under Tuition and Fees in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
- Achieve an SAT score of 980 or above with a cumulative 2.0 or higher grade-point average on a 4.0 scale
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class.

Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must be in the top half of their graduating classes, have 3.0 grade-point averages (on a 4.0 scale), and have mathematics ACT scores of 22 or higher. Some engineering degree programs may require higher math ACT scores. Applications for admission must be submitted by April 1 for the fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Fine Arts. Admission is competitive. You must complete the Kansas Board of Regents Qualified Admission Curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale, or earn an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT score of 980 or higher, or rank in the top one-third of your high school class. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Art and Design has (continued on page 20)
**Admission Options for First-year and Transfer Students**

If you enter KU as a first-year student, you must enter one of these schools. Transfer students also may enter these schools if they are eligible. Apply as early as possible. Spaces in some programs may fill before the deadlines. In all references to grade-point averages (GPA), A=4.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</th>
<th>As an/a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT score of 980 or higher, or (2) rank in top one-third of the high school class, or (3) have a 2.0 GPA on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas qualified admission college-prep curriculum (see page 17).</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) have an ACT score of 24 or higher or an SAT score of 1090 or higher with a 2.0 GPA or higher, or (2) rank in top one-third of the high school class, or (3) have a 2.5 GPA on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas qualified admission college-prep curriculum (see page 17).</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ Attending an in-state institution: when applying, have completed at least 24 hours with a 2.0 or higher GPA from a Kansas community college or university. Attending an out-of-state institution: when applying, have completed at least 24 hours with a 2.5 or higher GPA from a community college or another regionally accredited college or university. <strong>NOTE:</strong> Students applying with fewer than 24 hours must meet different requirements (see page 17). Students who now attend a Kansas college but attended an out-of-state college before must meet the out-of-state requirement.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Architecture including Architectural Design Engineering</th>
<th>As an/a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) graduate in the top 25 percent of your class at an accredited Kansas high school with a 3.0 or higher GPA, and (2) take 3 years of science including a course in physics (recommended) and 3 years of math including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred), and (3) have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 on math SAT) or for architectural engineering, a score of at least 28 (640 on math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>February 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>● (1) graduate in the top 15 percent of your high school class with a 3.0 or higher GPA, and (2) take 3 years of science, including a course in physics (recommended), and 3 years of math, including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred), and (3) have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 on math SAT) or for architectural engineering, a score of at least 28 (640 on math SAT).</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>February 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ (1) have at least a 3.5 GPA and (2) complete appropriate college-level calculus and physics courses with a grade of C or higher. Admission is competitive. Consult the dean's office.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>February 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Engineering except Architectural Engineering</th>
<th>As an/a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>□ (1) have a 3.0 or higher GPA, (2) rank in the top half of your high school class, and (3) have a minimum math ACT score of 22 (540 on math SAT). Some engineering majors may require a higher score. <strong>Meeting minimum requirements won’t guarantee admission.</strong></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>(1) evaluated on a case-by-case basis, (2) have an overall college GPA of at least 2.5, and (3) have a minimum score of 22 or higher on ACT math test or a C or higher in Calculus I. Meeting minimum requirements won’t guarantee admission.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>▲ (1) have at least a 3.5 GPA and (2) complete appropriate college-level calculus and physics courses with a grade of C or higher. Admission is competitive. Consult the dean’s office.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School of Fine Arts</th>
<th>As an/a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>□ (1) have a 2.5 GPA on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas qualified admission college-prep curriculum (see page 17), or (2) have an ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT score of 980 or higher, or (3) rank in top one-third of the high school class.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>December 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out-of-state high school, first-year student</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.0 GPA or higher for out-of-state students, or (3) rank in top one-third of the high school class.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>October 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer &amp; change-of-school</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 3.0 GPA or higher from any college or university, including KU. Admission is competitive. Contact the school for information about required music auditions.</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>December 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| International Students | All international and those domestic applicants whose first language is not English should read pages 22-23 of this catalog. Deadlines vary by major. | Fall | April 1 |
First-year students who plan eventually to enter the schools in this chart usually begin in the College and apply as sophomores, juniors, or seniors. Eligible transfer students also may apply to enter these schools. Apply as early as possible. Some programs may fill before the deadlines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To enter</th>
<th>As a</th>
<th>Meet these admission requirements</th>
<th>To enter in</th>
<th>Apply by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS majors in communication studies, English, political science, &amp; psychology</strong></td>
<td>▲ Sophomore (30 to 45 hours)</td>
<td>▲ apply for admission, meet specific GPA requirements in KU courses, and take certain prerequisites; not all students meeting minimum requirements are admitted. Complete an application in the appropriate department office. For detailed information, see pages 53 and 54 and consult the academic department.</td>
<td>Fall: COMS ..........Sept. 30</td>
<td>ENGL, POLS ..........ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring: COMS ..........February 28</td>
<td>ENGL, POLS ..........ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer: PSYC ..........mid-June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Allied Health</strong></td>
<td>▲ Junior (health info., management, resp. care)</td>
<td>▲ Admission requirements and prerequisites vary by major. See chart, pages 220-221. Write to the student affairs office, 1004 Murphy Hall, KU Medical Center campus, for complete information.</td>
<td>Fall admission only:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▲ Senior (clinical lab science, cytotechnology, occ. therapy)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cytotechnology: March 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• *Health Information, March 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• *Respiratory Care: February 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• *App. accepted until programs are full</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Business</strong></td>
<td>▲ Junior (60 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ achieve a 2.5 GPA in all courses, in all professional (business &amp; economics) courses, in courses completed at KU, and in professional courses completed at KU (excluding activity hours). Admission is competitive. Guaranteed admission. Students meeting minimum requirements who have earned at least a 3.0 GPA in all professional courses and who completed ACCT 200, ACCT 201, and DSCI 301 at KU at the time of application are guaranteed admission. Consult the Student Advising Center, 206 Summerfield, (785) 864-3844.</td>
<td>Fall: February 15</td>
<td>Spring: September 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Education</strong></td>
<td>▲ Sophomore / Junior (45 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) for teacher education programs, complete core of specific prerequisites with 2.75 GPA and cumulative GPA of 2.75 (2) pass three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test before submitting application, and (3) complete admission requirements as specified in the School of Education chapter of this catalog, and (4) submit application, available at Welcome Center, 208 JRP. Consult a pre-education adviser immediately upon entering KU. Admission in selective programs is competitive.</td>
<td>Teaching fields:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fall: February 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Athletic training:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fall: May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No admission for summer or spring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</strong></td>
<td>▲ Sophomore (30 to 45 hours)</td>
<td>▲ (1) early admission at 30 hours: English ACT 27 or higher or SAT verbal 500 or higher, cumulative GPA 3.0 or higher, JOUR 101 with 2.0 or higher GPA or enrollment in it, ENGL 101 with 3.0 GPA or exemption, enrollment in ENGL 102 or 105, MATH 101 or enrollment in it, COMS 130 or 230 or distribution course in humanities or social science; or (2) advanced admission at 45 hours: required courses with cumulative 3.0 GPA; or (3) standard admission at 60 hours: JOUR 101 with 2.0 or higher GPA; 2.5 or higher overall GPA; 2.67 GPA in 3 required English courses or 3.0 in transfered English courses; COMS 130 or 230; humanities, economics, social sciences courses; natural science lab course; complete all 1st- and 2nd-year requirements incl. foreign language through 2nd level and one of the math courses on page 356. Admission is competitive based on cumulative GPA. Consult advising office for requirements effective before fall 2002.</td>
<td>Fall: January 1</td>
<td>Spring: September 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▲ Junior (60 hours or more)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer: January 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Nursing</strong></td>
<td>▲ Junior (62 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) take prerequisite courses (courses in which a D or F is earned do not count toward graduation), and (3) submit application available from the student affairs office, (913) 588-1619. Consult the prenursing adviser, (785) 864-2834. Admission is competitive.</td>
<td>Fall: October 15</td>
<td>No admission for summer or spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Pharmacy</strong></td>
<td>▲ Junior (60 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) take prerequisite courses. Consult the dean’s office, (785) 864-3591. Admission is competitive. The PCAT is required.</td>
<td>Fall: February 1</td>
<td>No admission for summer or spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Social Welfare</strong></td>
<td>▲ Sophomore (30 hours or more)</td>
<td>▲ (1) have a 2.5 or higher GPA, and (2) complete the math and English requirements, and (3) submit application available from 107 Twente Hall. Consult presocial work adviser, (785) 864-4720 before or during freshman year.</td>
<td>Fall: February 1</td>
<td>October 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International students</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>June 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applications for fall semester accepted three times a year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deadlines vary by major.
limited studio space and admits qualified applicants only as long as space is available. Applications must be submitted by February 1 in Music and Dance and by December 1 in Art and Design for the fall semester. Early applications and auditions are encouraged.

**Out-of-state Home Schools and Applicants from Nonaccredited High Schools.** Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 24 on the ACT or 1090 on the SAT for admission consideration.

**General Education Diploma (GED) Applicants.** To qualify for admission, you must receive an overall score of 2550 points and a score of not less than 510 points on each subtest. Students also must submit ACT or SAT scores.

**Non-native Speakers of English.** If English is not your first language, you must visit the KU Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, aec@ku.edu, before your first enrollment. This is required even if you graduated from an accredited Kansas or other U.S. high school or are a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. You may be required to take an English Language Proficiency Test and to enroll in English language courses if you do not pass that test. See Students Whose First Language is Not English.

**High School Early Admission Program.** High school students who are interested in becoming full-time, degree-seeking students at KU may be admitted if they have completed all of their requirements for high school graduation early. This program is designed for students with the emotional maturity as well as the academic ability and background necessary to excel at the university at a younger age. Interested students must submit applications for admission, ACT or SAT scores, high school transcripts, and letters of permission/recommendation from their high school principal and their parent(s) or guardian(s).

For information about the High School Joint Enrollment Program, see Nondegree Applicants.

**Appeals**

Students who are denied admission may formally appeal the decision in writing to the director of admissions and scholarships. KU’s admission appeals committee reviews appeals.

**Transfer Applicants**

Transfer applicants are those who have attended another institution of higher education since graduating from high school or receiving a GED.

If you plan to transfer to one of KU’s professional schools, contact the school directly one year before you plan to enter the program. Consult the chapter of this catalog that describes the appropriate program.

**Transfer Applicant Checklist**

- The Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online, download a copy from the Web site, or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911.
- Complete, sign, and return the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships with the $30 application fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Both the application and the fee can be sent directly to KU using the Admissions and Scholarships Web site. KU uses a secured server for online submission of application fees. Fees can be paid using MasterCard, VISA, or electronic check.

- A transfer applicant must have a 3.25 cumulative college grade-point average to be considered for KU transfer scholarships. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by January 15. All applications postmarked after January 15 are considered on a funds-available basis only. Applicants are considered for merit-based scholarships.

- Request an official transcript from each post-secondary institution you have attended. To be official, transcripts must be mailed directly to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships from the institution or delivered directly from the school in a sealed envelope. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 877-582-3648). However, an official transcript showing your final semester grades must be mailed directly from your school to be evaluated for transfer of credit and to finalize your admission to KU.

- If you have completed fewer than 24 college credit hours, ask your high school to send an official copy of your transcript and ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

- Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available online at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

- Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration materials are sent to all newly admitted undergraduates. Contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu, www.orientation.ku.edu.

The Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission Curriculum is on page 17.

**Transfer Credit Evaluation.** All transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 hours at KU regardless of the number of hours of credit they earned from other colleges. To receive transfer credit, you must have attended an institution accredited by a regional accrediting body, such as the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, which accredits KU. The College and some professional schools do not accept grades of D for transfer credit. See Transfer of Credit in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships and your school conduct a thorough review of your college credits upon your admission to KU. Before enrollment, new transfer students should understand what credits were accepted by KU and how they fulfill degree requirements. Apply for admission as a first step. Only transfer students who have been admitted to KU receive an official credit evaluation.

**Transfer Admission Requirements.** Students who have completed any college course work since high school graduation are considered transfer students, although students with fewer than 24 credit hours must submit high school transcripts, standardized test scores, and
college transcripts. For students who have completed fewer than 24 hours when they apply, admission decisions are based on both high school and college performance. All transfer applicants must be in good standing at the institution they attended previously and meet additional admission requirements for the school they plan to enter at KU. All transfer applicants must meet appropriate deadlines. See Admission Options charts.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students interested in transferring into KU’s College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must meet one of these admission standards:

In-state Schools: A cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 on a 4.0 scale from a Kansas community college or Kansas college or university (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance).

Out-of-state Schools: A minimum of 24 credit hours from any accredited institution of higher education with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance). Students who have attended both in-state and out-of-state colleges must meet the out-of-state admission requirements.

Some CLAS departments have competitive admission. See individual department sections in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog for requirements.

Professional Schools. Transfer admission requirements for the professional schools (allied health, architecture and urban design, business, education, engineering, fine arts, journalism and mass communications, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare) are more stringent. See Admission Options charts.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Admission is competitive based on cumulative grade-point averages.

Non-native Speakers of English. If English is not your first language, you must visit the KU Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, acc@ku.edu, before your first enrollment. This is required even if you graduated from an accredited Kansas or other U.S. high school or are a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. You may be required to take an English Language Proficiency Test and to enroll in English language courses if you do not pass that test. See Students Whose First Language is Not English.

Readmission
Readmission for former students applies to any student who has completed at least 1 hour of credit at KU. Former KU students must submit applications and application fees for readmission if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. Applicants may be readmitted if they left KU in good standing and are in good standing with all other institutions they have attended since their enrollment at KU. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for deadlines.

Students who applied to KU and were accepted but never attended must reapply for admission as new first-year or transfer applicants. See the First-year or Transfer Applicants sections. Admission offers are valid only for the semester specified in the admission letter.

Readmission Applicant Checklist

- The Undergraduate Application for Readmission is online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911. Some schools require students who have been dismissed to petition for readmission. Consult your dean’s office.
- Complete, sign, and return your application for readmission with the $25 readmission fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. You can apply and pay the fee directly to KU online at www.admissions.ku.edu using MasterCard, VISA, or electronic check.

Earliest Admission Points for the Schools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Admits students as</th>
<th>For further information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>1Firstyear students</td>
<td>See pages 17, 18, 19, 21, 51, 53-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Seniors</td>
<td>See pages 219, 220-221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Seniors</td>
<td>See pages 219, 220, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cybertechnology</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 219, 221, 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Information Management</td>
<td>Seniors</td>
<td>See pages 219, 221, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 219, 221, 231-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Care</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22-23, 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied English Center</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 17, 18, 237-238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Design</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 19, 249-250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>2Sophomores/Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 19, 263, 266, 267-268, 270, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 17, 18, 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>First-year students</td>
<td>See pages 17, 18, 317, 324, 337, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Sophomores/Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 19, 355-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 19, 363-364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Juniors</td>
<td>See pages 19, 371-372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Sophomores</td>
<td>See pages 19, 381</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Some departments have admission requirements at the sophomore level or above for students wishing to pursue that major.
2Some programs in teaching and leadership have competitive admission. Students are admitted to teaching programs and the HSES athletic training program once a year and to HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year.

Each school’s chapter contains specific information about admission, transfer of credit, and change of school procedures. The General Regulations chapter contains Transfer of Credit and Change of School sections. The sections on advising in each school’s chapter may be helpful.

Deans’ offices or advising centers can answer questions about admission to particular schools. See also the charts of Admission Options.
Undergraduate Admission (Readmission, Nondegree Applicants, International Students)

- If you have attended another institution since KU, have an official transcript from each institution sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships.
- Apply for financial aid.
- You may elect to participate in continuing student enrollment, or you may attend an abbreviated orientation program. If you have questions about which process is best for you, consult your adviser or contact Enrollment Services, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-5462, enrollment@ku.edu.

**The High School Early Admission Program** is described on page 20.

**International Scholar Services**, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, iss@ku.edu, offers services for international students and foreign visitors.

- KU’s academic calendar for 2004-2006 is on page 10.

**Undergraduate Admission (Readmission, Nondegree Applicants, International Students)**

**International Student Applicants** are citizens of countries other than the United States who wish to attend the University of Kansas.

**International Student Applicant Checklist**

- Write to the University of Kansas, Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7335, U.S.A., issapps@ku.edu, and request the International Student Application packet.
- Return the completed application to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, along with original education statements, transcripts, or tests passed, by the deadline. See Admission Options chart included with the international undergraduate application form. All documents must be completed in your native language with an English translation. All forms submitted become the property of KU and will not be returned. **Or apply online** at www.ku.edu/~issfacts. Submit original transcripts and financial documents to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions.

**International Student Admission Requirements.** International applicants may be admitted to KU if they provide all required information, meet deadlines, are academically admissible, and can verify financial support to complete a degree. Estimated 2004 expenses for nine months range from $19,768 to $21,364. Some academic programs have more stringent admission standards. Please read the description for each program of interest. KU’s International Student Viewbook is online at www.ur.ku.edu/academicpub/IntStudents. International students are not required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or provide proof of English proficiency with undergradu-
ate applications. Enrollment of international students, including transfer students, in academic courses is restricted until English language proficiency is verified. All students from abroad, including students from English-speaking countries, must visit KU’s Applied English Center for verification of English language skills.

If you have a recent TOEFL score report (within the last two years) with the scores below, you are not required to take courses in English as a second language.

- Paper-based test scores of 57 on each section with a 4.5 or higher on the Test of Written English or
- Computer-based test scores of 25 or higher on each section and a score of 4.5 on the essay.

If you have an official Test Report Form (within the last two years) for the academic format of the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) with an overall band score of 6.5 and no part score lower than 6.0, you are not required to take courses in English as a second language.

KU’s English language test will determine whether you can understand university lectures in English, read academic material quickly with good comprehension, write good paragraphs in answer to questions about the material, complete English sentences grammatically, and write an acceptable short essay in 30 minutes without using a dictionary. If you do not pass the test, you must take either part-time or full-time English language courses at KU for one or more semesters until you pass the test. If you pass the test, you can begin full-time KU course work as a fully admitted student. A limited number of Applied English Center courses are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU.

To apply directly to the Applied English Center for English language study only, write to the Applied English Center, the University of Kansas, Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204, Lawrence, KS 66545-7515, U.S.A., e-mail: aec@ku.edu, www.aec.ku.edu.

Student Insurance Coordinator at International Student and Scholar Services, 2 Strong Hall.

Resident Aliens, Refugees, and Those Here in Political Asylum. Students from other lands who are resident aliens of the United States, refugees, or who are here in political asylum must verify their status and should see First-year Applicants or Transfer Applicants. See Asylum.

Student Insurance Coordinator at International Student and Scholar Services, 2 Strong Hall.

Residents, Refugees, and Those Here in Political Asylum. Students from other lands who are resident aliens of the United States, refugees, or who are here in political asylum must verify their status and should see First-year Applicants or Transfer Applicants. See Asylum.

Students Whose First Language is Not English

The Applied English Center determines the English proficiency level of all non-native speakers of English and specifies which Applied English Center courses, if any, these students must take to be eligible to enroll in regular KU courses. This requirement applies to all international students, residents or citizens of the United States, and foreign students, regardless of whether they have attended or graduated from accredited Kansas or other U.S. high schools. See International Student Applicants. All undergraduates must enroll in the appropriate English course in their first semester at KU. Students must maintain continuous enrollment in appropriate English courses, whether these are Applied English Center or Department of English courses, until they have met English proficiency requirements through the Applied English Center and completed all courses in the Department of English required by their degree programs.

ACT or SAT Examinations

Students entering KU with fewer than 24 hours of college credit must complete the ACT or SAT test before they enroll. Testing Services in Counseling and Psychological Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center, gives the ACT examination during the week of orientation, but you are strongly encouraged to take it before you arrive on campus. The scores are used for many purposes before the beginning of classes.

Advanced Placement

AP Credit. KU encourages students to take Advanced Placement Examinations in any of the areas under the CEEB program. The subjects include American history, art, biology, chemistry, computer science, economics, English, environmental science, European history, French language, French literature, Germanic languages and literatures, government and politics (comparative politics, U.S. government), history of art, human geography, Latin, mathematics (calculus AB, BC), music theory, physics, psychology, Spanish language, Spanish literature, statistics, and world history.

The results of these examinations need to be sent to KU. Departments may grant advanced placement and/or credit on the basis of the test scores. No college grade is assigned when advanced placement credit is given. Instead, a credit is recorded on the student’s KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by CEEB, is assessed for such college credit or placement. For information on how Advanced Placement scores in English and mathematics affect graduation requirements and initial enrollment in all schools, see Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and the English and math department sections of this catalog. Request the Earning Credit at KU brochure from the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, or online at www.admissions.ku.edu. Select Earning Credit (AP/IB).

College Level Examination Program. General and subject examinations in several fields are accepted at KU as a means of awarding credit for nontraditional work. The manner in which credit is given ranges from awarding credit for a comparable KU course to granting an exemption from prerequisites without an award of credit hours toward the degree. The required minimum score varies with the examination, usually falling within the 50th to 70th percentile range. Request the Earning Credit at KU brochure from the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, or online at www.admissions.ku.edu. Select Earning Credit (AP/IB).

Credit by Examination. KU offers its own program of advanced credit examinations. See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter. (Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.)

International Baccalaureate Program. Students may receive credit or advanced-standing placement for the Higher Level. Subjects are art and design, art history, biological sciences, chemistry, Chinese/Japanese, classics, computer science, English, French/Italian, geography, German, history, mathematics, music, philosophy, physics, psychology, and Spanish. An official IB transcript must be forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for review. No college grade is awarded when credit is given. Instead, credit is recorded...
on the KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by IB, is assessed for credit or placement. Request the Earning Credit at KU brochure from the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, or online at www.admissions.ku.edu. Select Earning Credit (AP/IB).

**Scholarships**

KU is committed to recruiting excellent, motivated undergraduate students. Academically talented students who are interested in pursuing their education at KU are encouraged to apply for scholarships. Scholarships are awarded competitively from both in-state and out-of-state applicant pools.

In 2002, KU offered $8.6 million in academic scholarships to KU students. KU’s academic schools and departments also offer scholarships to prospective first-year and upper-level students.

To apply, prospective first-year students must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. A 3.25 overall high school grade-point average is required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. The review process involves a personal evaluation of the student’s high school curriculum, official standardized test scores, high school cumulative grade-point average, demonstrated leadership and community service, and personal statement. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed in late January detailing the committee’s decision. Letters are mailed in late March to students whose completed applications are received by the January 15 deadline. If you are eligible for and offered a departmental scholarship, you will be notified directly by the department. Scholarship applications must be completed and postmarked no later than January 15. Applications postmarked after January 15 are awarded on a funds-available basis. Applications are not complete until the results of the ACT or SAT are received.

**Note:** December is the last possible test date to receive scores in time for the scholarship application deadline.

**School of Fine Arts.** Additional merit-based scholarships are available to majors in music, dance, art, and design. For more information, please contact the appropriate department.

To apply, prospective transfer students must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. A 3.25 overall college grade-point average is required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. The review process involves a personal evaluation of the student’s college career based on the strength of the college curriculum and demonstrated leadership and community service. To be eligible for scholarships, students must have completed 24 college hours at the time of application. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed in late January detailing the committee’s decision. Letters are mailed in late March to students whose completed applications are received by the January 15 deadline. Scholarship applications must be complete and postmarked no later than January 15. Applications postmarked after January 15 are awarded on a funds-available basis.

For more information and a complete list of scholarships, contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu.

**Reduced Tuition Funding**

The Midwest Student Exchange Program, administered by the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, enables residents of Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, and North Dakota to attend KU at reduced tuition levels. Each year, 35 new KU students receive awards from this program. Complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships.

Only applicants intending to enroll in the following majors are considered: African and African-American studies, American studies, astronomy, classics, dance, engineering physics, geology, health education/community health, humanities, journalism and mass communications, Latin American studies, linguistics, microbiology, music education, music therapy, petroleum engineering, physics, religious studies, Russian and East European studies, Slavic languages and literatures, visual arts education, and women’s studies.

**Immunizations**

Lawrence. KU requires all newly admitted or readmitted students to show proof of two vaccinations for measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR), or titers confirming immunity, before enrollment. The second MMR must have been after 1980. This applies to students born after January 1, 1957. A copy of medical documentation or a signature by a medical professional provides proof. Watkins Memorial Health Center, www.ku.edu/~shs, may grant exceptions for medical or religious reasons. It is recommended that students be immunized against diseases such as chickenpox, tetanus, and diphtheria. Vaccines for Hepatitis B, Hepatitis A, and influenza and specific vaccines for travelers are available. Students should consider vaccination to reduce the risk of meningococcal disease/meningitis, which is rare but may be rapidly fatal. Students living in residence halls, those who drink, and those who smoke may be at increased risk.

**Tuberculosis Screening Policy for International Students.** All newly admitted international students must have a Tuberculosis Mantoux (PPD) skin test performed at Watkins Memorial Health Center when they arrive on campus or provide documentation of a PPD Mantoux skin test performed and read in the United States within 12 months before their arrival on campus. An X-ray is required for anyone with a positive PPD skin test. A student may obtain an X-ray at Watkins Memorial Health Center or may provide a chest X-ray taken in the United States within the last six months before arrival on campus. A negative chest X-ray is not a substitute for a PPD skin test. Students who have been treated for active TB infection or disease must provide documentation of treatment.

**School of Pharmacy.** See the School of Pharmacy chapter of this catalog for immunization requirements for pharmacy students.

**KU Medical Center.** The Student Health Center requires proof of immunizations for measles, mumps, and rubella for those born after 1957. Those born before 1957 must present proof of immunization or of having had the diseases. Hepavax immunization is required for specific KUMC programs; deans’ offices notify students about heptavax. For more information, see www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health.
 Academic Advising
KU values academic advising for all undergraduates as part of a student’s educational experience. Academic advising is a developmental process of exploring life, educational, and career goals; selecting an educational program and courses; and scheduling classes. Academic advising is a multifaceted process, a responsibility shared by the student, the adviser, and KU. Advising concerns students’ intellectual goals including course and major selection, enrollment, and career planning. Academic advising and enrollment are seldom separable.

Adviser Responsibilities
• Help the student define and develop realistic goals.
• Identify special needs.
• Match the student to available resources.
• Assist the student in planning a program consistent with abilities and interests.
• Monitor the student’s progress toward educational and career goals.
• Discuss the link between academic preparation and the world of work.

Student Responsibilities
• Gather all relevant decision-making information.
• Clarify personal values and goals.
• Learn about policies, procedures, and requirements.
• Accept responsibility for decisions.

The Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, (785) 864-2834, offers comprehensive advising services for first- and second-year and prelaw students in CLAS. Advisers are assigned based on the student’s area of interest. Students in freshman-entry schools are advised in their professional schools. Regular contact between degree-seeking students and faculty advisers is required, except for juniors and seniors in CLAS, who are strongly encouraged to seek advice from faculty members in their majors.

New Student Orientation, (785) 864-4270, offers orientation and enrollment programs for new and readmitted students.

CLAS Undergraduate Services, (785) 864-3500, offers advising for new juniors and seniors, readmitted students, premedical professions students, and any CLAS student with questions or concerns about requirements, policies, or procedures. The office provides ARTS forms to students on demand as well as information on courses and enrollment. Faculty and full-time advisers are available for students at all levels in the College departments and the schools.

Deans offices provide direct advising or help answer questions and make referrals to appropriate advisers.

Student Academic Concerns
Students who have difficulties with a course, a complaint, or a grievance about a particular instructor, are urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean’s office. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested. The University Ombuds Office, (785) 864-7261, www.ku.edu/~ombuds, and the Student Development Center, (785) 864-4064, www.ku.edu/~develop, also offer confidential assistance with academic concerns.

Enrollment
See the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, each semester for complete enrollment information.

New and Readmitted Student Enrollment
A few days before the beginning of classes each term, an enrollment session is scheduled for new students. New students admitted for summer or fall term have an additional option of enrolling in fall courses during one of several summer orientation sessions. Invitations to orientation are sent automatically to newly admitted and readmitted students who applied for the spring, summer, or fall terms (except nondegree-seeking students). Readmitted students may attend a special half-day orientation session, may enroll during continuing enrollment (see below), or may attend the enrollment sessions immediately before the start of the semester. Readmitted students whose readmission applications are completed by a designated date also may enroll during continuing enrollment, after meeting with an adviser. All students must preregister for orientation and enrollment sessions.

Continuing Enrollment
This enrollment allows students who are currently enrolled during one term to enroll for the next term. Spring-enrolled students enroll in April for the following summer session or fall semester or both. Fall-enrolled students enroll in October-November for the following spring semester.

Late Enrollment
Each semester, the Timetable of Classes announces dates for late enrollment and the last day to submit a Petition to Late Enroll. For most classes, the faculty have established earlier dates for beginning class attendance and participation. These dates are announced in the Timetable, www.timetable.ku.edu. A fee is assessed for late enrollment.

Checklists for Students
What First-year Students Should Do
Before seeing an adviser, you should work out a tentative schedule of the classes you want to take. The Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center has enrollment worksheets available. Before filling out the worksheet, complete the following steps.

☐ Determine which school has admitted you. This information appears at the bottom of your KU admissions letter. Call the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, if you need help.

☐ Turn to the Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields on pages 3 and 4 of this catalog to determine which degree you are pursuing and which school or college offers it.

☐ If you are entering a program that admits first-year students as majors, contact your major department to declare your major officially.

☐ Consult the department or program section describing the major field that interests you. This section lists some suggested or required courses for first-year students. If you have been admitted to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and plan to enter one of the professional schools...
(allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare) later, be sure to read the general requirements of the College as well as the chapter on the school you plan to enter.

☐ Consult an adviser in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center or in the school you are interested in entering. If you attend summer, fall, or spring orientation, advising sessions are part of your orientation day.

☐ If you are uncertain of the degree you wish to pursue in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the best option for your first enrollment is the Bachelor of Arts, because it ensures a broad academic foundation on which later specialization may be based. If you are unsure of a degree in the Schools of Architecture and Urban Design, Engineering, or Fine Arts, ask the school about required courses.

☐ To determine placement or exemption in English, foreign language, mathematics, and oral communication, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

☐ Taking into consideration degree requirements and preparatory courses in your major, fill out a tentative enrollment schedule, including alternate course choices.

☐ Take this catalog and your tentative enrollment schedule to the first meeting with your adviser. Your adviser can help you most effectively if you follow these guidelines. Feel free to make an appointment with your adviser any time during the semester.

☐ If you plan to enter social work, apply to the School of Social Welfare at the beginning of the second semester of your first year. Fill out a Change of School form in the B.S.W. office, 107 Twente Hall.

☐ If you are not a native speaker of English, contact the Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-4606, for information about required English language screening.

☐ Enroll and pay fees.

What Sophomores Should Do

☐ Review the checklist for first-year students.

☐ Make sure that you will satisfy prerequisites or first- and second-year requirements for your intended major by the end of your sophomore year. Most department offices have complete lists of current required courses for their majors.

☐ If you intend to major in one of the professional schools (allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare), fill out a Change of School form at the beginning of the second semester of your sophomore year if you have not already done so. Some schools have earlier deadlines. See the Admission Options charts. If you plan to major in a department in the College, complete a major declaration form at your intended department in the second semester of your sophomore year. Some departments have competitive admission to their majors and require completion of admission criteria and applications in addition to the major declaration form. Students planning to major in social work should initiate a Change of School as second-semester first-year students or first-semester sophomores. Students planning to enter the School of Business should see that valid ACT scores are on file and apply by September 15 for spring and February 15 for summer or fall admission. Students who plan to enter teacher education programs in the School of Education should take the Pre-Professional Skills Test during spring semester of the first year or fall of the sophomore year and submit all application materials by February 1 of the sophomore year. Students who intend to apply to the School of Nursing should obtain and submit an application before the October 15 deadline.

☐ Consult an adviser in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center or in your major area.

☐ Enroll and pay fees.

What Juniors Should Do

☐ Unless you are in a four-year professional curriculum, you must officially declare your major no later than the second semester of your junior year.

☐ If your major is in the College, complete a major declaration form at your major department if you have not already done so. Some departments have competitive admission to their majors and require completion of admission criteria and application materials beyond the major declaration form. Check the departmental sections of this catalog.

☐ If you intend to major in one of the professional schools (allied health, business, education, journalism, nursing, pharmacy, or social welfare), fill out a Change of School form in the dean’s office if you have not already done so. You must meet prerequisites and deadlines. Most department offices have complete lists of current required courses for their majors. Consult your adviser.

☐ Consult major requirements for your program before filling out a tentative semester schedule.

☐ Consult an adviser in your major area.

☐ Enroll and pay fees.

What Seniors Should Do

☐ File an Application for Degree at the beginning of your last semester.

☐ Make sure all requirements for your degree and your major will be fulfilled by the end of your senior year. See your dean’s office for a degree check.

☐ Watch for announcements about graduation activities in the University Daily Kansan and on bulletin boards around campus.

☐ Check with the University Career Center or your school’s placement center, or apply for admission to a graduate program.

☐ Enroll and pay fees.

Tuition and Fees

At the time of this printing, tuition and fee rates for academic year 2004-05 had not been established. For current information, see www.registrar.ku.edu/fees. Rates are subject to change at any time by the Kansas Board of Regents. Tuition and fees are assessed by the Office of the University Registrar on the Lawrence campus and the Office of the Registrar at the Medical Center in Kansas City. Rates vary for students at the Medical Center according to the programs in which they are enrolled. A full description
of tuition and fees is available each semester in the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu.

Students in architecture, engineering, and pharmacy, and students on the KU Edwards Campus pay additional tuition and fees. Students taking online courses pay an additional mediated course fee. Other additional fees may be added. See www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current rates.

Undergraduates who enroll in graduate-level courses (numbered 700 through 999) pay tuition at the graduate rate.

Late Enrollment Fee
Each student who enrolls late is assessed an additional fee. Fees and applicable dates are announced in the Timetable, www.timetable.ku.edu, each term.

Residency Requirements
Kansas statutes and Kansas Board of Regents regulations govern who qualifies for resident tuition. This description does not replace or supersede the Kansas statutes or Regents’ regulations. For a copy of the statutes and regulations or for answers to questions, contact the Office of the University Registrar, e-mail: registrar@ku.edu, Web site: www.registrar.ku.edu.

Kansas determines in-state resident status for fee purposes based on (1) continuous physical residence in Kansas, (2) reliance on Kansas sources of support to meet living expenses, and (3) demonstrated intent to make Kansas your permanent home indefinitely. You must meet these criteria for 365 days before the first day of the semester in which you apply to pay resident rates. If you come to Kansas, enroll, and remain continuously enrolled, you must override the presumption that you came to Kansas for educational purposes. If you are a minor, your parents must meet these criteria. Consult the assistant registrar, (785) 864-4472, for information and applications.

Those who meet the following criteria are also eligible to pay an amount equal to resident rates:

- Alumni or students of Haskell Indian Nations University.
- Kansas high school graduates who enroll at a Board of Regents institution within six months of high school graduation, who were residents for tuition and fee purposes at some point in the 12 months before graduation, and who remain continuously enrolled at a Regents institution.
- Employees of Kansas Board of Regents institutions who are employed 40-percent time and are not seasonal, temporary, or temporary. Dependents are also eligible if the employee holds a 100 percent appointment. Employees of university-affiliated corporations are not eligible for staff and staff-dependent rates.
- Employees who are transferred or recruited to Kansas and their dependents. This privilege is valid for one year.
- Members of the military currently stationed in Kansas on active duty and their spouses and dependent children.
- Members of the military stationed in Kansas on active duty for at least two years, who at retirement or honorable discharge stayed in Kansas.

Note: International students do not meet any of the criteria above. For more information, contact International Student and Scholar Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7335, (785) 864-3617.

Reciprocal Agreements
By joint agreement of the Board of Regents of the State of Kansas and the Board of Curators of the University of Missouri, qualified students who would be eligible to pay resident tuition at the University of Missouri may enroll in some educational programs at the University of Kansas at the Kansas resident rate. Eligibility requirements include actively pursuing the degree and enrolling in required courses unique to the major. Agreements are subject to change.

These programs are the B.A. and M.A. in East Asian languages and cultures, B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. in Slavic languages and literatures (not Russian), Ph.D. in linguistics, B.Arch., B.S. in architectural engineering, and professional M.Arch.

A reciprocal agreement between Kansas and Iowa allows a small number of Iowa students to enroll at resident rates in KU’s School of Allied Health. A small number of Kansas students may pursue studies in actuarial science in Iowa at resident rates.

Financial Aid

Financial Aid—Lawrence

The KU Office of Student Financial Aid, (785) 864-4700, www.ku.edu/~osfa, annually provides more than $100 million to KU students in loans, grants, scholarships, and Federal Work Study. Fifty-five percent of KU students receive financial assistance each year. Not all students qualify for need-based federal aid, but many KU students qualify for some type of assistance, as long as they meet other eligibility standards.

Federal law requires that you maintain satisfactory academic progress to qualify for most financial aid. You must be a degree-seeking student. Nondegree-seeking students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for exceptions. Federal programs require you to be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. In addition, you must not be in default on an educational loan or owe a refund on a federal grant.

Assistance includes grants (Federal Pell Grant, Federal SEOG, university-funded grants), need-based loans (Federal Subsidized, Federal Perkins, Health Professions Student Loans), Federal Work Study, and scholarships. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of financial eligibility, superior academic record, or a combination of financial eligibility and academic ability. Other assistance, such as Federal Unsubsidized loans and Federal PLUS loan (for parents of dependent students), is available regardless of financial need. See the Financial Aid Programs at a Glance chart.

When you file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and indicate that a report should be sent to KU, the Office of Student Financial Aid evaluates your eligibility. You should indicate your interest in loans and Federal Work Study on the FAFSA if you want to be considered for these programs. Eligibility for specific programs is determined on the basis of your financial aid application and the availability of funds.

To apply for financial aid to attend KU’s Lawrence campus, follow these steps:

1. Apply for admission to KU. Your application for aid will not be processed until you have been admitted.

2. File the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Indicate KU as a school of choice. KU’s Federal school code is 001948. Financial aid applications are available from most high school counselors, other post-secondary institutions in your area, the KU Office of Student Financial Aid, or online at www.fafsa.ed.gov. You should apply before March 1 to receive priority consideration for all types of aid. Some funds are available if you apply after March 1, as long as you meet all other eligibility requirements.

Federal Refund Policy. A separate refund policy applies to a student who receives federal financial aid (grants
and loans) under Title IV and who fully withdraws from KU. This policy also applies to a parent who receives a loan under Title IV on behalf of such a student. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for details.

Optional Loans. KU Endowment Loans are available in modest amounts to students who have completed one KU semester with 2.0 or higher grade-point averages. New graduate students and transfer students with grade-point averages of 2.5 or higher are also eligible. You are not required to complete an application for federal financial aid to be eligible for this loan. However, a parent cosigner is required. Applications are available in the Office of Student Financial Aid.

KU Edwards Campus. The Office of Student Financial Aid in Lawrence awards financial aid to degree-seeking students on the KU Edwards Campus. To apply, follow the steps above. Call Edwards Campus personnel at (913) 897-8400, or from Lawrence 864-8400, to coordinate receipt of financial aid with fee payment. Direct questions about eligibility to the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700.

Receiving Outside Scholarships. Scholarship checks awarded to students by churches, schools, organizations, or corporations should be sent to the KU Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535. The check should include the student's social security number.

Part-time Employment
The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, maintains a job listing service. Job notices are posted on a bulletin board outside the center and online at www.ku.edu/~uces. The minimum wage at KU is $6 per hour. The University of Kansas is an equal opportunity employer. On-campus student positions as well as off-campus jobs are available. Federal Work-Study positions are available to financially eligible students. Eligibility for FWS awards is calculated based on the FAFSA. Community service positions are available for FWS students working in departments that serve the community. Information about FWS is available in the Office of Student Financial Aid. The Kansas Career Work-Study program provides opportunities for Kansas residents to gain experience in off-campus jobs. The Youth Educational Services program allows students to work as tutors in public schools. For information on Kansas Career Work-Study or the YES program, contact the University Career Center.

Financial Aid—KU Medical Center
The Department of Student Financial Aid serves students who need financial assistance to attend KU Medical Center. Through this office, students satisfying eligibility, enrollment, and academic requirements receive loan, grant, and scholarship support. Applicants for financial assistance must complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and the KUMC Student Data Form. The priority processing deadline is February 14th. Completion of these forms allows consideration for campus-based programs, including Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Pell Grant, and other institutional loans and scholarships. For a copy of the KUMC Financial Aid Guide and any required applications, contact the Department of Student Financial Aid, 4003 Student Center, Mail Stop 4005, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 888-5170, financialaid@kumc.edu.

Part-time Employment. The Employment Section of the Personnel Department often has student positions available. Check with the Employment Office, 1052 Wescoe Pavilion, for current openings and to complete an employment application.

International Programs
The Office of International Programs, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, www.international.ku.edu, promotes student and faculty exchanges, helps bring international events to campus, and coordinates faculty and student applications for Fulbright, KU Graduate Direct Exchange, and other grants for study or research abroad. It works with KU’s area studies centers and other academic units to create new international programs.

KU Language Across the Curriculum
Courses in the humanities, social sciences, and other disciplines are taught in Spanish, French, German, Russian, and other languages. See the Other Programs chapter of this catalog for further information.

Applied English Center
The Applied English Center offers English language courses for non-English-speaking students. These courses, ranging from elementary through advanced, are available to those admitted to the center as well as to KU students who need further English instruction before undertaking full-time study in their degree programs. A limited number of Applied English credits are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU. See also International Student Applicants and Students Whose First Language is Not English in this chapter of the catalog. See the Other Programs chapter for Applied English Center course descriptions.

Study Abroad
KU has promoted international exchange since the 1950s. A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality study abroad programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 50 countries. The Office of Study Abroad is at 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Lippincott Hall, Room 108, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3742, e-mail: osa@ku.edu, Web site: www.ku.edu/~osa.

Students are encouraged to study overseas to enrich their academic experience through cultural immersion, intensive language learning, disciplinary study, and participation in foreign educational systems. Courses are taught in more than 20 different languages, and many semester and academic year programs allow qualified students with demonstrated language proficiency to choose from regular university course offerings at the overseas institution. Instructional offerings in English also abound and incorporate a variety of disciplines.

Programs vary in structure from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members. They vary in length from (continued on page 30)
## Financial Aid Programs at a Glance

Apply by March 1 for priority consideration for these awards. Award ranges and terms subject to change by Congress.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Terms</th>
<th>Available to</th>
<th>Minimum enrollment</th>
<th>How to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Pell Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates working on a first degree</td>
<td>award varies according to enrollment</td>
<td>File the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Indian Affairs Tribal Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFA &amp; a need-analysis form available from tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Comprehensive Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State of Kansas Scholarship</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree who are designated state scholars; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application; pay appropriate fee. Request reports for both KU &amp; Kansas Board of Regents (address below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Minority Scholarship</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduate minority students working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application; pay appropriate fee. Request reports for both KU &amp; Kansas Board of Regents (address below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Teacher Scholarship</td>
<td>must teach in Kansas one year for each year of scholarship assistance received</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates &amp; graduates seeking initial teacher certification</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application; pay appropriate fee. Request reports for both KU &amp; Kansas Board of Regents (address below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Direct Student Loan (Subsidized &amp; Unsubsidized)</td>
<td>variable interest rate with 8.25% cap; repayment begins 6 months after leaving school</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 credit hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
<td>File FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Perkins Student Loan</td>
<td>no interest until repayment begins 9 months after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 credit hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
<td>File FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Health Professions Student Loan</td>
<td>no interest until 1 year after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>pharmacy students only; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFA. Parents' financial information required of all applicants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Work-Study</td>
<td>work at an hourly rate up to 30 hours a week at a job on campus. Community service positions available</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Direct Parent Loan for Undergraduates (PLUS)</td>
<td>variable annual interest with 9% cap; repayment begins within 60 days after the final disbursement</td>
<td>parents of dependent students</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFSA; file PLUS application available from KU OSFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU Endowment Loan</td>
<td>5% interest; repayment begins 4 months after leaving KU</td>
<td>undergraduates, graduates &amp; international students</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File application available from KU OSFA (address below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The University of Kansas
Office of Student Financial Aid
1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
(785) 864-4700
E-mail: financialaid@ku.edu
Web site: www.ku.edu/~osfa

The University of Kansas
Office of Admissions and Scholarships
KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7576
(785) 864-3911
E-mail: adm@ku.edu
Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu

The Kansas Board of Regents
1000 Southwest Jackson St.
Suite 520
Topeka, KS 66612-1368
(785) 296-3421
www.kansasregents.org

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
academic-year and semester programs, to summer and winter or spring break programs. Students earn resident KU credit while studying abroad and maintain progress toward an academic degree. Resident KU credit allows the flexibility of earning credit toward the major, studying abroad during the senior year, and using financial aid for overseas study.

The Office of Study Abroad strives to keep costs down while maintaining a high standard of academic and experiential quality. For instance, KU exchange agreements with universities in Costa Rica, United Kingdom, Hong Kong, and with the International Student Exchange Program offer tuition, room, and board costs similar to those on the Lawrence campus. Students paying nonresident tuition on campus find that the cost of study abroad can be comparable to on-campus costs.

Students who qualify for grants, loans, or scholarships through KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid may apply these awards to study abroad programs. Scholarships are available from the Office of Study Abroad and from some departments. Information is available in the Office of Study Abroad. Application deadlines are March 1 for the following fall, academic year, or summer, and October 1 for the following spring. Early application is recommended.

Graduating seniors and graduate students are eligible to apply for KU’s Graduate Direct Exchange fellowships offered by 10 partner universities in England, France, Germany, and Switzerland, as well as for Fulbright and other nationally competitive grants for graduate study and research abroad. The internal deadline for applications is mid-September in the year before the grant period. Interested students, including juniors, should begin the application process in the spring semester.

Information about Business Programs in Asolo, Italy, through the Consortium of Universities for International Business Studies in Italy is available from the School of Business, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Lawrence KS 66045-7585, (785)864-7576, ItalyCIU@ku.edu.

Undergraduate Research

Each year, the Undergraduate Research Award program provides support for independent research by almost 70 Lawrence campus undergraduates in all disciplines. Students compete to receive $500 each during the academic year and at least $1,200 for summer research projects. Selection is based on the merit of the proposed project, the student’s academic record and ability to undertake the research, and faculty recommendation. All students are strongly encouraged to participate in undergraduate research. Apply for the academic-year competition in November and for the summer competition in March. Contact the University Honors Program, www.ku.edu/~honors.

An optional health insurance plan is available. All international students must have health insurance.

KU Medical Center. All students must be covered by a health insurance plan while enrolled at KUMC. Student Health Services is in 1012 Student Center Building. Hours: 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. Monday, 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Tuesday—Friday. Closed on all state holidays.

Housing

Lawrence. KU has seven residence halls and 10 scholarship halls. Stouffer Place has apartments for students with children who live with the student parent on a permanent basis. Jayhawker Towers is an apartment complex for unmarried students. Off-campus nonuniversity housing is available.

KU Medical Center. Apartment complexes, private apartments, and houses are available within walking distance of the Medical Center.

Libraries

Lawrence. The University Libraries offer access to a wide range of electronic and printed resources in many subjects and formats. Electronic databases, journals, books, and other materials are available through the libraries’ Web site, in addition to KU’s online catalog of library holdings. Materials not owned by KU can be obtained through interlibrary loan, often as electronic files delivered to the requestor’s desktop. Study areas are available in all libraries, and users have access to many computer workstations with Internet access and standard software for word processing, spreadsheets and databases, and multimedia applications. Library instructional programs give students tools to use resources and services effectively, and personalized research assistance is provided in each library. Tours are offered at the beginning of each semester. The libraries are open to all KU students. Hours vary among facilities, but the Anschutz Library provides 24-hour access during fall and spring terms. Services to users with disabilities are available in all libraries. For general information, pick up a copy of The Libraries of the University of Kansas, call (785) 864-3956, or visit the libraries’ Web site: www.lib.ku.edu.

Printed resources and research assistance in many disciplines are provided in a variety of library facilities:

- Watson Library houses most collections in the humanities and social sciences and the centralized library support operations.
- Anschutz Library houses KU’s science, mathematics, geography, business, economics, and government information collections.
- Spencer Research Library contains rare books, manuscripts, regional history collections and the University Archives.
- Muphy Library of Art and Architecture supports these disciplines as well as art history.
- Spahr Engineering Library contains collections supporting engineering and computer science programs.
- Gorton Music and Dance Library supports these areas of the fine arts.
- The Law Library supports the law curriculum.

KU Medical Center. Dykes Library for Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection in addition to providing access to a wide range of electronic resources. For information, call (913) 588-7166 or visit http://library.kumc.edu. The Clendening History of Medicine Library contains materials on the
The Regents Center Library on the KU Edwards Campus provides access to many electronic resources, and instructional and research assistance in support of the curriculum of the KU Edwards Campus. Many computer workstations are available.

Lawrence Services

Academic Offices. Deans’ offices and department and program offices provide academic advising information and support to students. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

Academic Records and Enrollment
Office of the University Registrar, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 121, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535:
- Enrollment, Transcripts, Tuition and Fee Payment, (785) 864-4422
- Residence, (785) 864-4472
- Veterans’ Services, (785) 864-3624

Admission
Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu

Advising
Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, e-mail: advising@ku.edu, Web site: www.advising.ku.edu

CLAS Undergraduate Services Office, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3500, e-mail: clas109@ku.edu, Web site: www.clas.ku.edu/us/departments.shtml

Deans’ offices and department and program offices also provide academic advising information and support. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of the catalog.

Bookstores

Career Planning and Placement
School of Business Career Services, Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 125, Lawrence, KS 66045-7585, (785) 864-5591, www.business.ku.edu
School of Engineering Career Services Center, Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 1001, Lawrence, KS 66045-7621, (785) 864-3891, www.engr.ku.edu/engr-car

School of Journalism and Mass Communications, Career Center, Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 210, Lawrence, KS 66045-7575, (785) 864-7648, www.journalism.ku.edu
University Career Center, Burge Union, 1601 Irving Hill Rd., Room 110, Lawrence, KS 66045-7557, (785) 864-3624, www.ku.edu/~uces

Computer Resources
For information about labs and hours, see Computer Labs and Resources: www.ku.edu/~acs/lablist.shtml

Concerts and Recitals
Department of Music and Dance, (785) 864-3436, www.ku.edu/~sfa/mad
Lied Center Box Office, (785) 864-ARTS (2787), www.ku.edu/~lied
Murphy Hall Box Office, (785) 864-3982, www.kutheatre.com
Student Union Activities, (785) 864-3477, www.suaevents.com

Continuing Education
Continuing Education, 1515 St. Andrews Dr., Lawrence, KS 66045-1625, (785) 864-4790, www.kuce.org

Counseling
Counseling and Psychological Services, Watkins Memorial Health Center, 1200 Schwedler Dr., Room 2100, Lawrence, KS 66045-7559, (785) 864-2277, www.caps.ku.edu
Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400, Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-3552, www.ku.edu/~etwrc
Office of Multicultural Affairs, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4351, www.oma.ku.edu
Psychological Clinic, Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 315, Lawrence, KS 66045-7556, (785) 864-4121, www.ku.edu/~psyclinic
Student Development Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4064, www.ku.edu/~develop
University Information Center, Anschutz Library, walk-in and phone, (785) 864-3506, www.kuinfo.lib.ku.edu

English Proficiency
Applied English Center, Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204, Lawrence, KS 66045-7515, (785) 864-4060, www.aec.ku.edu

Equal Opportunity
The Student Recreation Fitness Center has an indoor climbing wall, gymnasiums, martial arts center, racquetball/squash courts, walking track, and facilities for basketball, badminton, handball, football, soccer, water polo, and rugby.

Financial Aid
Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, e-mail: financialaid@ku.edu, Web site: www.lib.ku.edu/~osfa

Health Service
Student Health Services, Watkins Memorial Health Center, 1200 Schwegler Dr., Lawrence, KS 66045-7559, (785) 864-9500, www.lib.ku.edu/~shs

Lawrence was ranked no. 16 among the nation’s top 20 college towns in the September 16, 2003, issue of Sports Illustrated.

Housing
Jayhawker Towers Apartments, 1603 West 15th St., Lawrence, KS 66044, (785) 864-8305 or (785) 864-4560
Stouffer Place, (785) 864-8305 or (785) 864-4560
Student Housing Dept., Corbin Hall, 422 West 11th St., Lawrence, KS 66045-3312, (785) 864-4560, e-mail: housing@ku.edu, Web site: www.housing.ku.edu

Information and Referrals
Student Development Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4064, www.lib.ku.edu/~develop
University Information Center, Anschutz Library, walk-in and phone, (785) 864-3506, www.kuiinfo.lib.ku.edu

International Students
Applied English Center, Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204, Lawrence, KS 66045-7515, (785) 864-4606, www.oec.ku.edu
International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2616, e-mail: issapps@ku.edu
Office of International Student and Scholar Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3617, www.ku.edu/~issfacts

For general information about KU’s libraries, pick up a copy of The Libraries of the University of Kansas, call (785) 864-3956, or visit www.lib.ku.edu.

The Student Recreation Fitness Center has an indoor climbing wall, gymnasiums, martial arts center, racquetball/squash courts, walking track, and facilities for basketball, badminton, handball, football, soccer, water polo, and rugby.

Multicultural Students
Office of Multicultural Affairs, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4351, www.oma.ku.edu
Multicultural Resource Center, 1530 Summerfield Hall Dr., Lawrence, KS 66045-7607, (785) 864-4350, www.mrc.ku.edu

Nontraditional Students
Center for Campus Life, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400, Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-4861, www.ku.edu/~olctr

Orientation
New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4270, e-mail: orientation@ku.edu, Web site: www.orientation.ku.edu

Recycling
Dept. of Environmental Stewardship, Varsity House, 1043 Indiana St., Lawrence, KS 66044, (785) 864-2855, www.ku.edu/~recycle

Safety and Crime on Campus
The annual security report about KU safety policies, crime statistics, and campus resources is available online at www.ku.edu/safety or on paper by contacting the Dean of Students, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 113, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4060.

Scholarships
Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu

Sexual Assault Prevention
Sexual Assault Prevention and Education Program, Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400, Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-3552, www.ku.edu/~etwrec

Speech-Language-Hearing Clinic

Student Activities, Organizations, Recreation Center for Campus Life, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400, Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-4861, www.ku.edu/~olctr
Dean of Students, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 113, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4060, www.deanofstudents.ku.edu
Jaybowl, Recreation Center, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-3545, www.jayhawks.com/union
Kans and Burge Unions, (785) 864-4651, www.jayhawks.com
Recreation Services, Student Recreation Fitness Center, 1740 Watkins Center Dr., Lawrence, KS 66045-7507, (785) 864-3546, www.ku.edu/~recserv
Student Union Activities, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-3477, www.suaevents.com

Student Employment
University Career Center, Burge Union, 1601 Irving Hill Rd., Room 110, Lawrence, KS 66045-7557, (785) 864-3624, www.ku.edu/~uces

Student Success
Office of the Vice Provost for Student Success, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 133, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4381, fax: (785) 864-5090, www.vpss.ku.edu

Students with Disabilities
Services for Students with Disabilities, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2620 (Voice/TTD), www.ku.edu/~ssdis

Study Abroad

Testing
Counseling and Psychological Services, Testing Service, Watkins Memorial Health Center, 1200 Schwegler Dr., Room 2150, Lawrence, KS 66045-7559, (785) 864-2788, www.caps.ku.edu/testing

Tutoring and Academic Assistance
CLAS Undergraduate Services Office, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3500, e-mail: clas109@ku.edu, Web site: www.clas.ku.edu/us
Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-2834, e-mail: advising@ku.edu, Web site: www.advising.ku.edu
Student Development Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 22, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4064, www.ku.edu/~develop
Student Support Services Program, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 7, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3956, www.ku.edu/~ssdis

University Ombuds Office
Carruth O'Leary Hall, 1246 West Campus Rd., Room 28, Lawrence, KS 66045-7615, (785) 864-7261, www.ku.edu/~ombuds

Women's Resources
Emily Taylor Women's Resource Center, Kansas Union, 1301 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 400, Lawrence, KS 66045-7548, (785) 864-3552, www.ku.edu/~etwrc

Writing Center
KU Writing Center, Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 4017, Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, (785) 864-2399, www.writing.ku.edu

KU Medical Center Services

Academic Offices. Deans' offices provide academic information and support to students. Addresses appear in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

Admission
Contact the specific school or department.

Bookstore
KU Med Books, G014 Orr-Major Bldg., Mail Stop 4036, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-5070 or (800) 262-7509, e-mail: bookstore@kumc.edu, Web site: www.kumedbooks.com

Computer Resources
Archie R. Dykes Library for Health Sciences, Mail Stop 1050, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-7155, http://library.kumc.edu
Educational Resource Center, G004 Orr-Major Bldg., Mail Stop 3035, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-7343, www2.kumc.edu/etc
Instructional Technology Center, G010 Wahl Hall West, Mail Stop 3035, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-7155, www2.kumc.edu/etc
Telecom Help, (913) 588-7995

Pulse, www.kumc.edu, is the KU Medical Center’s computer information system.

Counseling
Student Counseling Services, G016 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-6580, Crisis after-hours: (913) 917-6283, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/counsel

Educational Support Services
Learning Specialist, G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-6588, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/counsel

Equal Opportunity
Equal Opportunity Office, 1040 Wescoe Pavilion, Mail Stop 2014, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1206 (voice), (913) 588-7963 (TDD), www.kumc.edu/eoo

Financial Aid
Office of Student Financial Aid, 4003 Student Center, Mail Stop 4005, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1260 (voice), (913) 588-7963 (TDD), www.kumc.edu/fin

Health Service
Student Health Center, 1012 Student Center, Mail Stop 1012, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1941, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health
Student Health Insurance
1012 Student Center,
Mail Stop 4006, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-4695, fax: (913) 588-6597,
e-mail: shinsurance@kumc.edu,
Web site: www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/healthinsure

Student Services
Student Services Division, 3001 Student Center,
Mail Stop 4029, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-4698,
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/dean

KU Edwards Campus Services
The University of Kansas Edwards Campus,
12600 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66213-2402
Phone: 864-8400 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8400.

Academic Offices
The professional schools and the College of Liberal
Arts and Sciences from KU’s Lawrence campus de-

derive academic information and support to students
on the Edwards Campus. For questions, contact
Mary Ryan, Associate Dean, Academic Affairs,
KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Road,
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, (913) 897-8400,
e-mail: mryan@ku.edu,
Web site: http://edwardscampus.ku.edu

Bookstore
KU Edwards Campus Bookstore, 219 Regents Center,
12600 Quivira, Overland Park, KS 66213-2402,
(913) 897-8580,
www.jayhawks.com/edwards

Computer Resources
Information Technology Department,
KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Road,
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, (913) 897-8400,
http://edwardscampus.ku.edu/Services/computing.htm

Library
Regents Center Library,
KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Road,
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, (913) 897-8570
e-mail: reg_ref@ku.edu,
Web site: www2.lib.ku.edu/~public/RegCenter

On the Medical
Center campus,

Housing
Housing Office, G116 Student Center,
Mail Stop 4006, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-6580, www2.kumc.edu/classifieds/housingads

Libraries
Archie R. Dykes Library for Health Sciences,
Mail Stop 1050, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-5070, http://library.kumc.edu
Clendening History of Medicine Library, 1020 Robinson,
Mail Stop 1024, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-7244, http://clendening.kumc.edu

Kirkmayer Fitness
Center’s regular
hours are Monday
to Thursday—5:30
a.m. to 10 p.m.

Office of the Registrar
(Students Records, Loan Deferments, Registration,
Tuition and Fee Payment, Veterans’ Benefits)
Office of the Registrar, 3001 Student Center,
Mail Stop 4005, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-7055, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/registrar

Student Activities, Organizations, Recreation
Kirmayer Fitness Center, Mail Stop 1007,
KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd.,
Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-1532, www.kumc.edu/kirmayer
Student Resources, Wellness, and Diversity,
3001 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029,
KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd.,
Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-6681, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/srwd

Jayhawk fans in
the Kansas City
area can shop for
KU merchandise
and apparel at
the KU bookstore
on the Edwards
Campus. The
bookstore also
stocks textbooks
and supplies for
students.

Student Employment
Employment Office, 1052 Wescoe Pavilion,
Mail Stop 2033, KU Medical Center,
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160,
(913) 588-5086, www2.kumc.edu/hr
General Regulations

Visit the University of Kansas Web site:
www.ku.edu

General Regulations ................................. 37
Absences ....................................................... 37
Academic Advising ........................................ 37
Academic Forgiveness ................................... 37
Academic Integrity ......................................... 37
Academic Transcripts .................................... 37
Adding Courses/Changing Sections ............... 38
Application for Degree ................................... 38
Auditing a Course .......................................... 38
Change of Grade .......................................... 38
  Grade Appeals .......................................... 38
Change of School ......................................... 38
Classification of Students ............................. 38
Code of Conduct .......................................... 38
Course Numbering System ............................. 39
Credit by Examination .................................. 39
Credit/No Credit .......................................... 39
  Credit/No Credit (chart) ............................... 39
Diplomas ..................................................... 40
Dismissal .................................................... 40
Dropping a Course ........................................ 40
E-mail ........................................................ 40
Full-time Student Status ............................... 40
Grades & Grade-point Average ....................... 40
  Courses Graded Plus (+) & Minus (-) ............. 40
Graduate Enrollment .................................... 41
  Combined Graduate & Undergraduate
    Enrollment ............................................. 41
  Undergraduate Student Enrollment in Upper-level
    Graduate Courses .................................... 41
Graduation with Distinction & Highest
  Distinction .............................................. 41
  Honor Roll (Dean's List) (chart) ...................... 42
  Honors Graduates ..................................... 42
  Honors Programs ...................................... 42
  Incompletes ............................................ 42
  Independent Study .................................... 42
    Regulations & Requirements for KU Undergraduate
    Enrollment in Independent Study Courses Offered
    Through Continuing Education (chart) ............ 43
  Intellectual Property Policy .......................... 43
  Junior/Senior Level Requirement .................... 43
  Maximum & Minimum Semester Enrollment ....... 43
  Maximum Community College Credit
    Allowed ................................................... 44
  Nondegree-seeking Students .......................... 44
  Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30
    Hours .................................................... 44
  Pass/Fail .................................................. 44
  Prerequisites & Corequisites .......................... 44
  Probation & Dismissal ................................ 44
  Repetition of Courses ................................ 46
  Required Work in Residence ........................ 46
  Residence Credit ........................................ 46
    Student Academic Creations ....................... 46
  Student Responsibility ................................ 46
  Study Time .............................................. 47
  Transcripts .............................................. 47
    Evaluation of Credit ................................ 47
    Policy on Transfer Credit ............................ 47
  Transfer of Credit ...................................... 47
    Withdrawal from a Course ............................ 48
    Withdrawal (Drop) Policies for All Students ...... 48
  Withdrawal from the University
    (Dropping All Courses) ............................... 48
Absences
There is no system of permissible absences in any of the schools at KU. Students are expected to attend all meetings of their classes. However, students may be exempt from required class activities at times of mandated religious observances.

The Schools of Architecture and Urban Design, Education, Engineering, and Fine Arts stipulate that a student with excessive absences may be withdrawn from the course by the dean and assigned the grade of F.

School of Fine Arts. The school defines excessive absence as absence in excess of the number of credit hours in the course.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The school reserves the right to cancel the enrollment of any student who fails to attend the first class or laboratory meeting. Instructors may require a certain level of attendance for passing a course and may drop a student for lack of attendance without the student’s consent.

Academic Advising
Academic advising is an important part of each student’s KU experience. Many schools, the College, and departments require students to meet with their academic advisers at least once a semester. See Academic Advising in the General Information chapter of this catalog. See Advising in each school’s chapter of this catalog.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. All first- and second-year students must meet with their advisers each semester before enrolling for the following semester. A hold is placed on the student’s enrollment and removed only after the student meets with the adviser.

Academic Forgiveness
Academic forgiveness is the suspension of University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2.4.2.1, to discount the course work of past academic semesters.

Academic forgiveness is available once to undergraduates who meet these requirements:
1. Have had a break of at least four years in attendance at KU.
2. Had earned an overall KU grade-point average of less than 2.0 before leaving KU.
3. At the time of petition, have earned a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in at least 12 credit hours earned after returning to KU. All grades earned at KU since returning are used to make this grade-point average calculation.

When invoking academic forgiveness, a student may designate not more than three academic terms to be discounted in his or her academic record. Only terms completed before returning to KU may be designated. Contact your dean’s office for an application.

School of Nursing. Academic forgiveness does not apply.

Academic Integrity
Academic integrity is a central value in higher education. It rests on two principles: first, that academic work is represented truthfully as to its source and its accuracy, and second, that academic results are obtained by fair and authorized means. “Academic misconduct” occurs when either of these principles is violated.

Examples of student academic misconduct include giving or receiving unauthorized assistance on examinations or in the preparation of notebooks, themes, reports, or other assignments; knowingly misrepresenting the source of any academic work; changing grades without authorization; using university approvals without authorization; forging signatures; falsifying research results; plagiarizing another’s work; violating regulations or ethical codes for the treatment of human and animal subjects, or otherwise acting dishonestly in research. Students who are found guilty of academic misconduct are subject to a range of disciplinary actions, including suspension or dismissal. Instructors also are expected to abide by the principles of academic integrity and may be sanctioned for academic misconduct.

Detailed information about academic misconduct and the sanctions that may be applied is available in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2, Section 6, available online at www.ku.edu/~unigov/usrrhtml#art2sect6. It is the responsibility of each member of the university community to understand and adhere to principles of academic integrity.

Academic Transcripts
The academic transcript lists all courses attempted and completed and other academic information. Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education are not calculated in the grade-point average that appears on the transcript. Some schools may calculate such grades in the grade-point average and use this average for graduation purposes.

General Regulations
You may order academic transcripts in person at the Office of the University Registrar, Window 1 or 2, Strong Hall; at the Office of the Registrar on the KU Medical Center campus; or by mail. For online forms, go to www.registrar.ku.edu/forms. Call (785) 864-8927 (Lawrence) or (913) 588-7055 (KUMC) for instructions and fees for ordering a transcript.

Current KU Medical Center students or alumni of KUMC programs order transcripts from the Office of the Registrar, 3013 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/regtranscript.html.

For detailed information about regulations, consult the dean’s office of your school.

The University Senate Rules and Regulations, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, and the University of Kansas Senate Code are online: www.ku.edu/~unigov/docum.html.

The Kyou portal provides students access to many online services and resources at KU. Visit the Kyou portal at https://students.ku.edu.

Adding Courses/Changing Sections
Procedures and deadlines for adding a course or changing sections are outlined in the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, each term. Adding courses late is disadvantageous to everyone involved.

Application for Degree
Students must file their AFDs by April 15 for spring graduation, July 15 for summer graduation, and December 1 for fall graduation. Individual schools may set earlier dates to give graduation staff time to review last minute applications for graduation requirements. You cannot graduate unless you have completed the AFD by the deadline.

Auditing a Course
Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, Article V, Section 5.5.1-2, state, "The regulation of the auditing or visitation of classes shall be the responsibility of the faculties of the several KU schools. Such regulation shall provide for approval of the instructor of the class involved." No university credit is awarded. See Repetition of Courses.

Change of Grade
The policies and procedures for changing a recorded grade are described in Article II, Section 3 of the University Senate Rules and Regulations. The faculty member must request the change of grade in writing. The chair of the department offering the course must approve the request. Changes of grade are allowed only if the original grade resulted from an error or if the currently recorded grade is I or P. Article II, Section 3 also makes provisions for such exceptional cases as (1) specified situations involving sexual harassment; (2) faculty members who become seriously ill and incapacitated, who die, or who can no longer be contacted; (3) specified academic misconduct by the student or the faculty member; or (4) procedural irregularity. In these exceptional cases, the department chair appoints a committee of three faculty members to review the student’s course work and assign the grade. Consult the CLAS Undergraduate Services Office or the dean’s office of your school for more information.

Grade Appeals
A student may appeal a final course grade if he or she believes the grading procedure announced by the instructor has been improperly applied. The appeal must be submitted according to procedures established by the department or school offering the course and should be directed first to the department. If these procedures fail to resolve the dispute, the student may submit a final appeal to the University Judicial Board. See the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, Sections 2.3.3 and 2.6.4.

Change of School
To change from one school to another, you must submit a Change of School form in the dean’s office of the school you plan to enter or in the CLAS Undergraduate Services Office if you plan to enter the College. Follow the deadlines on the form. See the school’s requirements for admission.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students applying for admission to CLAS from other schools in the university must meet the same minimum grade-point average requirements in KU attempted course work as continuing CLAS students. Consult CLAS Undergraduate Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3500.

School of Business. Admission is competitive. Applications are due February 15 for fall or summer admission and September 15 for spring admission. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

School of Education. Students are admitted to teaching programs once a year; applications are due February 1. Students are admitted to athletic training once a year; applications are due May 1. Students are admitted to sport science and community health twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 15 for spring semester. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, 268 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for applications and information.

School of Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum grade-point averages of 2.5 and proof of competency in calculus (grade of C or higher) or a minimum ACT math score of 22. Applications are reviewed throughout the year.

School of Fine Arts. Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale from any college or university including KU. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Change-of-school applicants must meet the same requirements as transfer applicants. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

School of Nursing. Admission is competitive and occurs once each year, in fall semester. Applications are due by October 15 of the year before beginning classes.

School of Social Welfare. Applicants are reviewed for admission three times a year: October 1, February 1, and June 1. Additional information is available from the B.S.W. program office.

Classification of Students
Students are assigned to a particular class level on the basis of the following credit hour requirements:
• First-year—0-29 credit hours
• Sophomore—30-59 credit hours
• Junior—60-89 credit hours
• Senior—90 or more credit hours

The codes for class and school appear in the Timetable of Classes, online at www.timetable.ku.edu.

Code of Conduct
See www.vpss.ku.edu/rights.html, for the Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities. Complete official copies are available from the Office of the Vice Provost for Student Success, 133 Strong Hall on the Lawrence campus, and from the Student Services Division, 3001 Student Center on the KU Medical Center campus.
Course Numbering System

The course numbering system can be useful as a general guide to students in planning a course of study.

- 000-099 Noncredit courses or those credit courses for which records are kept but which do not count toward graduation.
- 100-299 Courses for first- and second-year students.
- 300-499 Courses for juniors and seniors.
- 500-699 Courses for juniors and seniors, also taken by some graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit.
- 700-799 Courses for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit, also taken by some undergraduates.
- 800-899 Courses primarily for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).
- 900-999 Courses primarily for graduate students with more than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).

Undergraduates who enroll in graduate courses (numbered 700 through 999) pay tuition on those courses at the graduate rate. See Graduate Enrollment.

Credit by Examination

KU offers its own program of examinations for advanced credit. Applications are available in the Office of the University Registrar. They must be approved by the instructor and the chair of the department concerned and by the student’s dean or dean’s representative. A report of the examination taken, showing the hours of credit to be granted and the grade awarded, must be signed by the professor giving the examination, the chair, and the dean or dean’s representative.

At the discretion of each academic dean, grades of A, B, C, or D may be used to indicate degrees of achievement, or a grade of Credit may indicate satisfactory performance. No record is made of an unsatisfactory attempt. Credit by Examination grades are not included in the grade-point average that appears on the official transcript. (Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.)

A fee of $12.50 is charged for each course. For current fee information, call the Office of the University Registrar, (785) 864-4422.

Students may not receive credit by examination if:
- They are currently enrolled in the course.
- They previously earned a grade other than W in the course, here or elsewhere.
- They have taken courses at levels above this course in the same department or field.
- They wish to receive credit for foreign language examinations in a native language.

Credit/No Credit

A Credit/No Credit option is available to all degree-seeking undergraduates. You may enroll in one course per semester under the option, if the course is not in your major. To exercise the option, you must fill out a card at the dean’s office of the school in which you are enrolled during the fifth and sixth weeks of the semester (or the third week of summer session and eight-week courses). See the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, for current dates for exercising the option. After the close of the option period, the choice cannot be changed. Under the option, a grade of Credit is recorded for grades of A, B, or C; No Credit is recorded for grades of D or F.

Courses graded Credit or No Credit do not count in computing the grade-point average. Courses graded Credit are included in the total hours counted toward graduation. Courses graded No Credit do not count toward graduation. See the accompanying chart.

Warning: Certain undesirable consequences may result from exercising the option. Some schools, scholarship committees, and honorary societies do not accept this grading system and convert grades of No Credit to F when computing grade-point averages.

School of Education. Students planning to enter education programs who are not formally admitted to the school are strongly discouraged from taking any course required for graduation for Credit/No Credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Credit/no credit allowed for</th>
<th>Credit/no credit NOT allowed for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Electives not in the major</td>
<td>Courses in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Design</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Required courses; electives in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Any course not required for graduation</td>
<td>Required professional (business &amp; economics) courses, required English courses, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Courses used to fulfill English, humanities, social science, or oral communication requirements only</td>
<td>Any course required for graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (incl. Architectural Engineering; not an option for Aerospace Engineering students)</td>
<td>Electives not in the major</td>
<td>All other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>CLAS or miscellaneous electives, one course per semester</td>
<td>Required courses; electives in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Courses not in the major</td>
<td>Journalism courses or admission requirements in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Electives not in the major</td>
<td>Courses in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Courses not in the major</td>
<td>All other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>Courses not in the major</td>
<td>Courses in the major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diplomas

Degrees are awarded three times a year to students who have completed all requirements for degree on time and have met all requirements as of the last day of final examinations for each of the three terms: fall semester, spring semester, and summer session.

A diploma normally is issued for each degree earned. Only one B.A. degree may be awarded to a student by a school or the College. Only one B.G.S. degree may be awarded to a student in the College. In the College, the combination of a B.A. degree and B.G.S. degree may only be awarded in rare situations. Almost all other combinations of two like or unlike degrees may be awarded if all degree requirements have been met. Normally 30 credit hours of additional course work are required to earn a second bachelor’s degree.

The diploma reflects only the honors earned at the time degree requirements were met.

Diplomas generally list those majors approved by the Board of Regents. Additional majors earned after a degree has been awarded are reflected on the transcript. On request of the graduate, a diploma-like document identifying the additional major may be issued.

You must present photo identification to pick up your diploma. Diplomas that have not been picked up after a year are discarded. See Academic Transcripts.

Dismissal

The College and schools set minimum academic grade standards that include academic dismissal. See Probation and Dismissal in this chapter of the catalog.

Unless he or she is formally readmitted, a student who is dismissed for poor scholarship is not eligible to continue to enroll at KU.

A student who has been dismissed may apply for readmission to his or her original school at KU. Contact the appropriate school for current information.

A student who has been dismissed from one school at KU may apply for admission to a different KU school. Minimum grade-point average requirements for admission and readmission vary. See also Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Applications for readmission are available in the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu.

Students may be dismissed for academic misconduct. See the Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities, online at www.vpss.ku.edu/rights.html.

Dropping A Course

See Withdrawal from a Course.

E-mail

KU routinely uses e-mail for official communication with students. Each student must register an e-mail account or use a KU-provided account while enrolled at KU. These addresses are used for university business and official communications to students, including enrollment information, grade reports, and financial statements. Students are expected to check their e-mail regularly for university communications. KU encourages students to maintain separate e-mail accounts and addresses with an Internet Service Provider for personal communication, but students may use the KU account for incidental personal communication as long as it does not interfere with KU operations or generate incremental identifiable costs. At their discretion, students may also routinely forward e-mail from the KU account to a personal account. They should keep in mind that KU e-mail is encrypted during storage and transmission and may be more secure than another e-mail system.

KU e-mail may not be used for commercial purposes, for personal financial gain, to distribute chain mail, to support partisan political candidates or party fund raising, or to support outside organizations not otherwise authorized to use university facilities.

KU does not routinely monitor or screen e-mail. However, complete confidentiality or privacy of e-mail cannot be guaranteed. For further information, see the full electronic mail policy at www.provost.ku.edu.

KU accounts remain the property of the state of Kansas. KU routinely disables them 90 days after graduation or other severance from the university.

The Kyou portal provides students with up-to-date information and resources. The portal provides access to such academic services as course schedule, grades, enrollment, financial aid, library services, and more. Visit the Kyou portal at https://students.ku.edu.

Full-time Student Status

Undergraduates who wish to be certified as full-time students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 credit hours each semester (6 hours in summer). Excluded are credit by examination, Independent Study courses, and academic work done to make up incomplete work for prior terms. See Maximum and Minimum Enrollment.

Grades and Grade-point Average

The letters A, B, C, D, S (satisfactory), and Credit indicate passing work. The letters F and U (unsatisfactory) and No Credit indicate that the quality of work was such that, to obtain credit, the student must repeat regular course work. P represents satisfactory progress (an interim grade pending completion of a subsequent term’s course work). See Credit/No Credit and Incompletes.

The following numerical values are used in calculating the grade-point average:

- A = 4 points
- B = 3 points
- C = 2 points
- D = 1 point
- F = 0 points

Grades of W (withdrawn), I, P, S, U, Credit, and No Credit are not figured in the grade-point average.

Although the formula for calculating grade-point averages is the same for all purposes, the course work included in the calculation may vary. The grade-point average that appears on the official transcript reflects only course work taken in residence at KU. This average excludes course work transferred from other institutions, Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education, credits earned by examination, and courses taken as a nondegree-seeking student (unless the student successfully petitions for an exception).
The grade-point average for graduation and graduation with honors may include course work normally excluded from the grade-point average that appears on the official transcript. See the chart of KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses.

To calculate a grade-point average, add the grade points earned and divide that total by the number of hours attempted and graded A, B, C, D, or F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Cr. Hrs.</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>A (4)</td>
<td>16 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>B (3)</td>
<td>9 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 104</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
<td>C (2)</td>
<td>10 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>D (1)</td>
<td>3 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>F (0)</td>
<td>0 grade points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total is 18 credit hours and 38 grade points; 38 divided by 18 = 2.11 grade-point average.

School of Allied Health. The Department of Respiratory Care recognizes only grades of A, B, or C as passing. Grades of D and F are not considered passing for the purpose of advancing in the curriculum.

School of Nursing. Courses in which grades of D and F are earned do not count toward graduation.

Courses Graded Plus (+) and Minus (–)
The Schools of Architecture and Urban Design, Business, Education, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, and Social Welfare have approved the plus/minus grading system for courses they offer. All students taking courses from these schools may be graded by the plus/minus system regardless of the school to which they are admitted. The system assigns the following grade points:

- A = 4.0
- A- = 3.7
- B+ = 3.3
- B = 3.0
- B- = 2.7
- C+ = 2.3
- C = 2.0
- C- = 1.7
- D+ = 1.3
- D = 1.0
- D- = 0.7
- F = 0

Graduate Enrollment
Undergraduates must have written permission to enroll in graduate-level courses numbered 800 through 999. Undergraduates who enroll in graduate courses (numbered 700 through 999) pay tuition on those courses at the graduate rate.

Combined Graduate and Undergraduate Enrollment
KU seniors who will complete the requirements for a baccalaureate degree and have very strong academic records may request permission from the Graduate School to coenroll for the final semester. Seniors requesting the privilege of coenrollment must make formal application to the Graduate School. Seniors who wish to coenroll must meet all Graduate School requirements. Students may apply directly to the Graduate School online at wwwgraduate.ku.edu.

Undergraduate Student Enrollment in Upper-level Graduate Courses
Well-qualified undergraduate students may be permitted to enroll in 800- or 900-level courses for undergraduate credit with the approval of the instructor, the student’s adviser, and the Graduate Division. The student must bring a letter of explanation and recommendation from the adviser and a current academic record to the Graduate Division office for approval. Students in the College of Liberal and Arts and Sciences must obtain permission from the CLAS Dean’s office, 200 Strong Hall. To enroll in 800- or 900-level courses, undergraduates must obtain a special permission form.

Undergraduates who enroll in 800- or 900-level courses without the required approvals are dropped from those courses. Courses taken for undergraduate credit may not be transferred to graduate credit.

Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction
Schools award graduation with distinction or graduation with highest distinction. No more than the upper 10 percent of the graduating class may graduate with distinction. No more than 3 percent of the graduating class may graduate with highest distinction.

See also Honors Graduates, Honors Programs.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students must have completed at least 60 hours graded A through F in residence at KU (including the hours in which they are enrolled during the semester of graduation). Awards of distinction and highest distinction are based solely on the grade-point average determined by KU residence credit hours unless the overall grade-point average (including transfer hours) is lower than the residence grade-point average. In this case, the award is determined by the overall grade-point average. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

School of Allied Health. Consult the office of the dean for details.

School of Architecture and Urban Design. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Business. Students whose KU professional grade-point averages rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper 3 percent of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

School of Education. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. Grade-point averages are based on total credits (KU and transfer credit). To be considered for distinction, students must have completed a minimum of 75 hours at KU. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Engineering. Students who fulfill the following requirements are eligible for graduation with distinction.
1. Students must rank in the upper 10 percent of the graduating class by KU grade-point average.
2. Students must have taken at least 64 hours in residence at KU.
3. Students with transfer credit must also have overall grade-point averages, including transfer credit, that fall into the upper 10 percent of the class.

The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Fine Arts. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Graduate Studies. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. No more than the upper 10 percent of the graduating class may graduate with distinction.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. In addition to a student’s academic record, other factors may be considered.

School of Library Science. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Public Affairs. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

School of Social Welfare. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction.
Honor Roll (Dean’s List)

These schools recognize students on the honor roll or dean’s list in fall and spring. An Honor Roll notation appears on the transcript.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Semester grade requirements</th>
<th>Semester enrollment and other requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Design</td>
<td>Upper 10% of undergraduate student body in Architecture</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.6</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Grades equivalent to upper 10% of undergraduate student body in Journalism</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed (12 hours during externship)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Credit/no credit, activity, and remedial/developmental courses are counted as part of the 12 hours but not computed in the required GPA.

2Credit/no credit grades are not accepted. S grades are accepted.

Honors Graduates

See also Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction, Honors Programs.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Requirements are listed under Graduation with Honors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and in departmental sections of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

School of Business. Undergraduates who complete the degree program with grade-point averages of 3.7 and have taken the honors course graduate with honors. Designation of honors appears on the transcript. Curriculum details are available in 206 Summerfield Hall.

School of Engineering. For students who complete the school’s or department’s honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript. Distinction, Honors Programs. See also Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction, Honors Programs.

School of Nursing. For students who complete the school’s honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript. Requirements are listed under Graduation with Honors in the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

Honors Programs

See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter. Honors courses are open to qualified students in any KU school. See also Honors Graduates.

The Schools of Business, Engineering, and Nursing offer school honors programs for their students.

Incompletes

The grade of I indicates that some part of the work in a course has, for good reason, not been done, while the rest has been completed satisfactorily. Before reporting a grade of I, the instructor may require the student to submit a justifiable request and an acceptable plan for completing the remaining work.

The regulated due date for completion is determined by whether the instructor specifies that repetition of a portion of the classroom work is required. If repetition is required, the regulated due date is the end of the student’s first semester of enrollment during which the course is again offered. In such cases, the student may attend classes but should not officially enroll in that course again. If repetition is not required, the regulated due date is the end of the student’s next fall or spring semester of enrollment.

The instructor may establish a due date earlier than the regulated due date. If the remaining work is completed before the due date, the instructor reports the change of grade following regulated policies and standard procedures.

If the remaining work is not completed before the regulated due date, a grade change is initiated by the dean of the school or college to which the student is currently admitted. The grade of F is recorded routinely unless the instructor has previously requested that another grade be recorded instead. Once the grade of F has been recorded, the option to obtain a better grade is normally no longer available.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The course instructor must stipulate the final date for completing work when the Incomplete grade is recorded. The final date may be no later than the regulated due date, explained above. Extensions to the time limit may be granted by the dean’s representative on the written request of the instructor (contact CLAS Undergraduate Services). If the Incomplete is not changed by the stipulated date, the grade is automatically changed to whatever final grade the instructor recorded when the report was filed.

School of Business. The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. The instructor of the course may request an extension of the Incomplete.

School of Fine Arts. The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. The office of the dean may grant extensions to the time limit if the student submits a written request endorsed by the instructor.

School of Social Welfare. The regulated due date, explained above, is observed. An instructor who has an extended plan for completion may request an extension. While an Incomplete remains in a prerequisite course, the student may not enroll in the next course in that sequence.

Independent Study

Independent study may refer to course work taken through Continuing Education or to campus course work independently pursued. Contact the academic department directly to set up an independent study course to investigate a special research problem or directed reading in an area not covered in regular
Regulations and Requirements for KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses Offered Through Continuing Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Limit on number of hours taken</th>
<th>Limit on hours taken in last 60 hours at KU</th>
<th>Figured into school's GPA(^2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>30 hrs.</td>
<td>12 of last 30 hrs. may be CE if student has 2.0 GPA in residence hrs. &amp; CE hrs. are not in the major</td>
<td>Yes(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture &amp; Urban Design</td>
<td>6 hrs. elective credit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>6 hrs. elective credit after admission to business</td>
<td>Yes(^2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>20 hrs.</td>
<td>6 of last 30 hrs., 10 of last 60 hrs.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>6 of last 30 hrs.</td>
<td>No (except honor graduates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>31 hrs.,(^3)</td>
<td>Yes (if letter grades)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLAS students in the last 30 hours must meet with a graduates advising in CLAS Undergraduate Services, 109 Strong Hall, if the KU grade-point average is below 2.0, and/or with the major advisor if the Independent Study course is in the major. The Schools of Engineering, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, and Social Welfare recommend but do not require the approval of an advisor or dean both or for enrollment in Independent Study courses. All other schools require an advisor’s approval to enroll.

\(^2\) Independent Study grades are not calculated in the grade-point average that appears on the academic transcript.

\(^3\) CLAS and Business calculate Independent Study grades in the grade-point average on the ARTS form and the grade-point average required for graduation but not in the grade-point average on the academic transcript.

\(^3\) Combination of Independent Study, credit-by-examination, and/or extension courses.

courses. At KU, Continuing Education administers more than 190 Independent Study courses in print, media-supplemented, and Internet formats. See Other Programs for a listing of courses. Call Independent Study Student Services, (785) 864-KUCE, for information or to request a copy of the Independent Study Catalog. The chart, Regulations and Requirements for KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses Offered Through Continuing Education, describes KU policy on undergraduate enrollment in Independent Study courses. See also Academic Transcripts, Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence, Transfer of Credit.

Intellectual Property Policy
See Student Academic Creations in this chapter.

Junior/Senior Level Requirement
A minimum of 45 credit hours in courses numbered 300 or above is required for graduation from all KU undergraduate schools.

Maximum and Minimum Semester Enrollment
No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester except by permission of the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled. Schools may adopt more restrictive policies. (Subject to change.)

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester except by permission of the director of undergraduate services. Summer enrollment is limited to 10 hours.

School of Architecture and Urban Design. No student may enroll in more than 19 or fewer than 14 hours without the approval of the chair. No more than 14 hours may be taken in summer session. A student on probation may not enroll in more than 15 hours without permission of the chair or associate dean.

School of Business. No student may enroll for more than 20 hours per semester, or more than 9 hours in a summer session without permission from an undergraduate advisor.

School of Social Welfare. The normal course load is 15 hours a semester. A 12-hour enrollment is a minimum full-time enrollment. Enrollment for more than 19 hours during fall or spring semesters or more than 9 hours during the summer session requires special permission from the associate dean of academic programs and is not considered unless the student has demonstrated academic ability and the advisor’s approval.

School of Education. The normal course load is 15 hours a semester. A student may not enroll in more than 19 credit hours during any semester or more than 12 credit hours during the summer session except with approval of the major advisor and the dean.

School of Fine Arts. The normal maximum enrollment is 21 hours during fall or spring semesters or 9 hours during the summer session. Students may exceed the normal maximum enrollment only with the permission of the dean.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The normal enrollment is 15 to 16 hours a semester. A 12-hour enrollment is considered a minimum full-time enrollment. Enrollment in more than 18 hours a semester, or more than 8 hours during the summer session, requires special permission from the coordinator of undergraduate advising.

School of Social Welfare. The normal course load is 15 hours. Permission from the director of the B.S.W. program is required for enrollment in more than 18 hours.

Applied English Center. No student may enroll in more than 16 hours a semester, or more than 10 hours in the summer, without the permission of the AEC counselors. Students co-enrolled in Applied English Center courses and courses in another KU program are subject to these limits on total credit hours, as well as students enrolled exclusively in AEC courses.

University Special Student. The maximum enrollment is 6 hours. Exceptions may be approved by the associate registrar, 151 Strong Hall.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Maximum Community College Credit Allowed

No more than the equivalent of the first two years of work (64 hours) in any curriculum may be transferred from a community college. Information about credit transfer is available at www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTran.

See also Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence, Transfer of Credit.

School of Business. After a student has earned a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended, all subsequent credit hours earned at a community college or other two-year school add hours to the graduation requirement.

School of Education. Students must complete at least 62 hours of credit from KU (or other senior-level institutions) to be eligible to graduate.

School of Pharmacy. The School of Pharmacy allows a maximum of 75 credit hours from any accredited college or university toward completion of the Pharm.D. degree.

Nondegree-seeking Students

See Nondegree Applicants under Undergraduate Admissions and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Nondegree students are not admitted to the Schools of Business and Pharmacy.

Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours

Before the last 30 hours required for the degree, students may, under certain conditions, take courses at other institutions and transfer the credit to KU. Before enrolling in a nonresidence course, check on how your courses will transfer to KU at www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTran or complete KU’s standard form, Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit, in your dean’s office or in CLAS Undergraduate Services for students in the College. After completing the course work, you must request that an official transcript be sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045. For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts are not accepted for posting of transfer credit.

Nonresidence credit includes all credits from another college or university taken after initial enrollment at KU, all credits from KU Continuation Education classes, training center, and military service courses, and other undergraduate course work not formally offered in the Timetable of Classes.

For information about nonresidence study during the last 30 hours required for the degree, see Required Work in Residence. See also Transfer of Credit.

School of Business. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

Pass/Fail

See Credit/No Credit.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

Students may be excluded from a course on the basis of inadequate academic preparation.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Some departments strictly enforce prerequisites. Students are administratively withdrawn from mathematics courses for which they do not meet prerequisites.

School of Business. Course prerequisites are strictly enforced. Students are first notified and then administratively withdrawn from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed or taken and not completed. Only in cases in which the student has satisfied the prerequisite by taking other appropriate course work will the director of undergraduate programs consider a prerequisite waiver.

School of Engineering. Students may be administratively withdrawn from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites. Course prerequisites are strictly enforced. Students are administratively withdrawn from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed or taken and not completed.

School of Pharmacy. In meritorious cases, course prerequisites may be waived by the department offering the course. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed.

Probation and Dismissal

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. See Grades and Grade-point Average to learn how to calculate the grade-point average.

The academic standing of each undergraduate in the College is evaluated at the end of every academic term. A student’s standing is based on KU cumulative grade-point average and credit hours attempted at KU. All students in CLAS must maintain a cumulative KU grade-point average of 2.0 to remain in academic good standing. The grade-point average includes all KU credit hours graded A, B, C, D, or F. KU credit hours graded W, I, S, U, CR, NC, or P are not used. Grades and credit hours earned at other colleges or universities are not part of the grade-point average or attempted hours. These standards may be different from those explained in the Undergraduate Catalog given to the student at the time of admission. Check with CLAS Undergraduate Services, 109 Strong Hall, if you have questions about the academic standing policy.

Good Standing. A student is in good standing if he or she maintains a cumulative KU grade-point average of 2.0 or higher in all credit hours attempted at KU. A dismissed student also must demonstrate academic success by completing a minimum of 6 hours of transferable academic course work at another higher education institution or by KU Independent Study. To be readmitted, students must earn a 2.0 or higher semester grade-point average to avoid dismissal.

Probation, Subject to Dismissal, and Dismissal. All undergraduates in CLAS are in good academic standing as long as their KU cumulative grade-point averages are at least 2.0. Other levels of academic standing are determined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KU hours attempted</th>
<th>Dismissed</th>
<th>Subject to Dismissal</th>
<th>Placed on Probation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.00-0.99</td>
<td>1.00-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-12</td>
<td>0.90-1.49</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-23</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-36</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-60</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61-84</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85-108</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109-120</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120+</td>
<td>1.50-1.99</td>
<td>1.70-1.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students on probation whose KU cumulative grade-point averages are below 2.0 are continued on probation as long as their cumulative grade-point averages do not fall to the Subject to Dismissal or Dismissal categories. A student who is subject to dismissal must earn a 2.0 or higher semester grade-point average to avoid dismissal. See www.clas.ku.edu/us/policies/probation for complete information.

Readmission after Dismissal. A first dismissal is for one semester; students must wait at least one fall or spring semester before returning to KU. A dismissed student also must demonstrate academic success by completing a minimum of 6 hours of transferable academic course work at another higher education institution or by KU Independent Study. To be readmitted, students must earn grade-point averages of 2.5 or higher in all hours taken after dismissal. If students are lacking math or English courses to meet the Early and Continuous Enrollment requirements, they must complete all the courses necessary, through ENGL 102 (or equivalent) and MATH 101 (or equivalent) during the dismissal period.

Students who are in their last 30 hours must wait a semester but do not have to take courses anywhere else.

A second dismissal is for two academic years. After a second dismissal, students must demonstrate academic success by completing a minimum of 6 hours of transferable academic course work at another higher education institution or by KU Independent Study. To be readmitted, students must earn grade-point averages of 2.5 or higher in all hours taken after dismissal. Upon readmission, the student must earn at least a 2.0 semester grade-point average to be allowed to continue in CLAS.
A third dismissal is final.

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences is interested in and concerned about the academic success of its students. Advisers are available at the CLAS Undergraduate Services Office. Please contact the office in person in 109 Strong Hall or by phone at (785) 864-3500.

School of Allied Health. For policies on probation and dismissal, contact the individual programs.

School of Architecture and Urban Design. Probation. Students are reviewed after each semester. A student is placed on probation if the KU semester or cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.0. Students placed on probation will be sent a letter stating the length of probation and the requirements for being returned to good standing.

Continued on Probation. A student on probation may be continued on probation for one more semester if the following KU semester and cumulative grade-point-average shows considerable improvement, but the semester or cumulative grade-point-average is lower than 2.0.

Dismissal. A student may be dismissed for poor scholarship if any of the following situations apply:

1. Fall and spring KU semester or cumulative grade-point-average of 2.0 or above are in good standing.
2. The student has been placed on probation and has failed to meet the conditions required to return to good standing.
3. The student has repeatedly failed to make progress toward graduation.

Reinstatement. Appeals for reinstatement may be submitted to the school’s probation committee, School of Architecture and Urban Design, 206 Marvin Hall. A student reinstated has one semester to return to good standing.

Good Standing. Students with KU semester and cumulative grade-point-averages of 2.0 or above are in good standing.

School of Business. Probation Policy: Placed on Probation. A student whose cumulative grade-point-average, either overall or at KU (in all courses or professional courses), is lower than 2.2 is placed on probation for the following semester.

Continued on Probation. A student on probation is continued on probation for one more semester if the KU semester grade-point-average is at least 2.2, but the cumulative grade-point-average, either overall or at KU (in all courses or professional courses), is lower than 2.2.

Returned to Good Standing. A student on probation is returned to good standing if the cumulative grade-point-average both overall and at KU (in all courses or professional courses) is at least 2.2.

Dismissed. A student on probation is dismissed for failure to earn a KU grade-point-average of at least 2.2 (in all courses and professional courses) in the next semester of enrollment, or if after two consecutive semesters on probation, the cumulative grade-point-average, either overall or at KU (in all courses or professional courses), is not at least 2.2. Students are readmitted to the school in the semester following the semester in which they are readmitted.

School of Education. Probation Policy: Placed on Probation. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point-average of at least 2.5. Students whose cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.5 at the end of any semester are placed on academic probation.

Dismissed. If at the end of the following semester (spring or fall) the cumulative grade-point-average is not 2.5 or above, the student is dismissed from the school. Students are dropped from all courses for the next semester and must complete a Change of School form. Students are not allowed to enroll in any courses restricted to School of Education students until they are reinstated.

School of Engineering. Good Academic Standing. Undergraduates must maintain both semester and cumulative grade-point-averages of 2.0 or higher to remain in good standing. Students’ academic standings are reviewed after each semester.

Probation. If a student’s semester or cumulative grade-point-average falls below 2.0, the student is placed on probation. The student will return to good standing if (1) the following semester cumulative and engineering grade-point-average is 2.0 or above, (2) the cumulative grade-point-average is 2.0 or higher, and (3) all other requirements described in the probation letter are met. Students also may be placed on probation for failing to make progress toward an engineering degree or failing to be continuously enrolled in Applied Engineering Center or English courses until all AEC and the ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 requirements are met.

Dismissal. A student on probation is dismissed if any of the following occurs:

1. Any semester grade-point-average is below 2.0 while the student is on probation.
2. The cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.0 after two semesters on probation.
3. The student has failed to meet the other requirements stated in the probation letter.
4. The student on probation has failed to make progress toward an engineering degree or toward fulfilling all AEC and the ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 requirements.

Reinstatement. A student who has been dismissed for poor scholarship may submit a written petition for reinstatement to the associate dean. Forms are available in the dean’s office, 1 Eaton Hall. A student who is reinstated on probation must meet stringent academic requirements to be returned to good standing.

School of Fine Arts. Students may be dismissed at any time by the dean for excessive absences or for failure to make satisfactory progress in their studies. A student not on probation who fails to earn a grade-point-average of at least 2.0 in any semester is placed on probation for the following semester.

At the end of the semester in which the student has been on probation, he or she is removed from probation if the grade-point-average for the semester is at least 2.0, with a minimum course load of 12 hours and a cumulative grade-point-average of 2.0. A student whose course load is fewer than 12 hours or whose cumulative grade-point-average is below 2.0 will continue on probation even if the semester grade-point-average is 2.0 or above.

At the end of the semester in which the student has been on probation, he or she is dismissed for poor scholarship if the grade-point-average for the semester is below 2.0.

Students who have been dismissed for poor scholarship are not eligible to enroll again at any time, except with the special permission of the chair of the department. A reinstated student is placed on final probation. If the student fails to achieve a minimum grade-point-average of 2.0 for the semester, he or she is dismissed, and readmission is not granted.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. If a student’s cumulative or journalism grade-point-average falls below 2.5, the student is placed on probation for the following semester. If, during the probation, the student fails to raise the grade-point-average to the minimum required, he or she is dismissed. Students who make significant improvement, even though they are not eligible to return to good standing, may receive a second semester of final probation. If the overall and journalism grade-point-averages return to 2.5, the student is returned to good standing. During the time the student is on probation, the student’s load may not exceed 12 credit hours per semester without written permission of the coordinator of undergraduate advising.

School of Nursing. Probation: Students whose grade-point-averages fall below 2.0 for the semester are placed on probation. The associate dean of student affairs notifies the student by letter. It is the student’s responsibility to seek a conference with the student affairs advisor. The student and the student affairs advisor assess the situation jointly and make appropriate recommendations.

Return to Good Standing: A student remains on probation until completion of the next term in which the student is enrolled full time. (Full-time enrollment is 12 hours or more; full-time summer session enrollment is 6 hours or more.) To be removed from probation, a part-time student must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average in the next 12 semester hours of enrollment. Only courses required for the nursing major (junior/senior course work) apply toward the required grade-point average for removal from probation. If the student attains a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is removed from probation. No student may graduate with a nursing grade-point average lower than 2.0 or an overall grade-point average lower than 2.0.

Dismissal: If the student does not attain a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is dismissed for academic reasons. One nursing course may be repeated one time only if necessary to earn the minimum grade of C or S. Failure to achieve a minimum grade of C or S in two nursing courses or one repeated nursing course results in the student’s dismissal.

School of Pharmacy. Probation: A student who fails to attain a 2.55 grade-point average in all courses or in professional courses in any
Probation & Dismissal — Student Responsibility

Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTrans.


See the University Governance Web site, www.ku.edu/~unigo/\~docum.html, for current KU regulations.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. A student may complete 12 of the last 30 hours (no more than 6 hours in any one semester) at another institution of higher learning, if he or she (1) has earned a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in residence and (2) will not take courses required for the major out of residence. Students wishing to take courses out of residence in the last 30 hours must see a CLAS graduation adviser before leaving KU.

School of Architecture and Urban Design. All students must complete 30 hours of KU work. Students who have grade-point averages of 2.0 in total and in residence hours may take up to 12 of the final 30 hours in nonresident study. Such an enrollment requires prior approval by petition and excludes fifth-year design studios.

School of Business. After admission to the school, written advance permission of the director of undergraduate programs is required for work taken at another institution to be applied to a student’s degree.

Nonresident credits may fill only elective requirements. They may not be used for courses specifically required for graduation.

School of Education. To be eligible for the B.S.E. degree, a student must complete at least 30 hours at KU and at least 30 hours after being admitted to the school. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours. Before enrolling in a nonresident course, the student should complete a request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. After completing the course, the student must request that an official transcript be sent to KU.

School of Engineering. Students must be enrolled in the school for the last 30 hours of credit.

School of Fine Arts. Six of the final 30 hours may be taken for nonresident credit, with advance permission. Nonresident credit may fill only elective requirements not in the major field of study.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students must have the permission of the coordinator of undergraduate advising. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required courses.

School of Pharmacy. Of the last 30 hours preceding graduation, 24 hours must be in residence at the KU School of Pharmacy.

School of Social Welfare. The undergraduate director’s permission is required. Up to 6 hours of work taken at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required social work courses.

See also Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Transfer of Credit.

Residence Credit

Residence credit includes all KU course work offered in the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu. Graduate-level Independent Study courses offered through Continuing Education are considered nonresidence credit. College-level course work includes only courses numbered 100 and above.

Student Academic Creations

All enrolled students are subject to the Board of Regents and KU Intellectual Property Policies. The ownership of student works submitted in fulfillment of academic requirements remains with the creator(s). By enrolling in the institution, the student gives it a nonexclusive royalty-free license to mark on, modify, retain the work as required by the process of instruction, or otherwise handle the work as set out in the institution’s Intellectual Property Policy or in the course syllabus. The institution does not have the right to use the work in any other manner without the written consent of the creator(s). The complete policy is available online at www.provost.ku.edu.

Student Responsibility

Each student is responsible for conforming with regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required. Advisers and personnel are available to provide guidance, but each student is responsible for selecting
courses that fulfill requirements for the degree sought. Each senior must file an Application for Degree by the AFD deadline at the beginning of the semester of anticipated graduation. The Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities is online at www.vpss.ku.edu/rights.html.

Study Time
The faculty assumes that students will spend two hours per week studying for each hour in class.

Transcripts
See Academic Transcripts.

Transfer of Credit
A transfer student must complete 30 hours of credit in residence at KU before receiving a bachelor’s degree. See also Required Work in Residence.

Evaluation of Credit
KU is flexible in accepting transfer credit if the courses to be transferred were of an academic nature and were taken at colleges and universities that are regionally accredited. Courses that are vocational, technical, remedial, or medical (except KU Medical Center programs) do not transfer. CredTran is a transfer course equivalency system that lists more than 2,200 colleges and universities from which KU has accepted transfer courses in the past. It is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTran. If your school or course is not listed, your evaluation will be completed when you are admitted to KU. Program sheets for many KU programs are prepared for each Kansas community college and the Metropolitan Community College district of Kansas City, Missouri. A student from one of these community colleges should consult a program sheet to determine how courses will transfer to KU. These sheets are available from community college counselors or the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu.

KU adheres to the Board of Regents articulation agreement between Regents’ institutions and Kansas community colleges.

Submit applications for admission with the appropriate transcripts to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. An official evaluation of how courses transfer will be completed after the student is admitted.

For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts cannot be used to evaluate transfer credit.

Policy on Transfer Credit
All transferred courses are recorded on the student’s academic record. Where necessary, course titles are changed to agree with KU course titles. Transfer courses do not appear in detail on the academic transcript. Courses completed at other institutions are applied toward graduation requirements in accordance with the policies of the schools.

The Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations provide that, to be accepted, the courses must be from an institution accredited by the North Central Association or another regional accrediting agency of similar standing. For credits from a U.S. institution that is not accredited by an acceptable regional agency, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations allow acceptance based on the practices of the leading university in the state where the institution is located.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation for students entering KU in spring 1990 or after, and for courses taken in spring 1990 or after by all students. For questions about transfer work fulfilling CLAS requirements, contact CLAS Undergraduate Services, 109 Strong Hall.

School of Architecture and Urban Design. Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward a degree. Students who wish to transfer design courses may do so only upon submission of a portfolio of work done in such courses. Placement in the professional curriculum is based on completed course work; a review of the comprehensive portfolio of prior work in architecturally oriented courses, and on a space-available basis. The student must conform to the work in residence requirements stated above.

School of Business. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent as indicated by course description, hours of credit, and prerequisites. For professional courses not listed on CredTran (www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTran), the student must submit a petition along with a course syllabus to the School of Business. Petition forms are available from Student Services, 206 Summerfield Hall. After a student has earned a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended, all subsequent credit hours earned at a community college or other two-year school add hours to the graduation requirement.

School of Education. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent as indicated by course description. At least 62 hours must be completed at an upper-division institution.

School of Engineering. The School of Engineering does not routinely accept credits from foreign institutions or from vocational-technical programs in the United States. Before such courses may be added to a student’s official KU record as transfer credits, they must be validated (1) by examination by the department or school offering the course on the KU campus, (2) by earning a grade of C or higher in a later course in the sequence of courses, or (3) by earning a grade of C or higher in a related course.

Credits for English composition at a foreign institution of higher education are not accepted for the required English courses in any engineering curriculum.

Credits from courses completed at the secondary level, whether from U.S. or from foreign schools, are not added to a student’s official record unless the student obtains college credits through one of three examination programs: (1) the College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement test, (2) KU’s own credit by examination program, or (3) the College Level Examination Program.

A course from another college or university may apply toward the Bachelor of Science in Engineering degree as transfer or nonresident credit only if the grade received is at least C.

Transfer credit in engineering science and engineering design from institutions accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology and from institutions with which KU has approved articulation agreements may be applied toward the degree as appropriate in the particular engineering curriculum. Transfer credit in engineering from other institutions must be evaluated and validated on a case-by-case basis.

School of Fine Arts. Only grades of C or higher are accepted as transfer credit toward degrees. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not expect studio credits in visual arts to be accepted for transfer.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. A maximum of 12 hours of journalism course work taken at other institutions may count toward a degree. Other journalism courses do show on the transcript, but the hours are treated as excess, and an equal number of hours is added to the 124 required for graduation. A student must complete at least 18 hours of journalism at KU. Courses with grades of D are not accepted for transfer credit.

School of Nursing. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.

School of Social Welfare. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements in social welfare (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent, as indicated by course description, hours of credit, and prerequisites.

See also Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence.
Withdrawal from a Course

This information is subject to change. Specific dates and updates are listed each semester in the Timetable of Classes, online at www.timetable.ku.edu.

Withdrawal (Drop) Policies for All Students

- Each semester and term is divided into three periods.
- The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Office of the University Registrar, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-5464, for specific dates.
- Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
- During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
- During the second period, students may withdraw, which means that a W appears on the student’s transcript. No approvals are required.
- A W does not change the student’s grade-point average.
- During the third period, the instructor must assign a grade of W or F.
- Drops or withdrawals are official as of the date they are presented, in person, to Enrollment Services, 151 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus, the Edwards Campus reception desk, or the Office of the Registrar on the KU Medical Center campus, and the request is entered in the Student Records Database. Students who enroll on the KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park should submit drop requests on the Edwards Campus.
- Most schools require students to obtain an advisor’s signature and/or dean’s stamp to drop or withdraw from a course. Specific requirements are listed by semester in the Timetable of Classes, online at www.timetable.ku.edu.

School of Business. During the third period, a drop card for each business course is necessary.

Withdrawal from the University (Dropping All Courses)

Withdrawal from KU during the first withdrawal period cancels all courses. During the second period, all courses are graded W. See the current Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, for refund dates. See also Withdrawal from a Course. For current information, see www.registrar.ku.edu/timetable/withdrawal.

It is the student’s responsibility to contact the academic school or college in which he or she is enrolled to begin withdrawal. Begin the withdrawal process in the CLAS Undergraduate Services Office, 109 Strong Hall, or in the dean’s office of your school. The procedure is not complete until you have submitted the withdrawal form in person to Enrollment Services, 151 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus, or to the Office of the Registrar, KU Medical Center campus.

The Student Development Center and the Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center also offer help with the withdrawal decision and process.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. When an undergraduate withdraws from KU, all Liberal Arts and Sciences courses being taken for undergraduate credit are automatically graded W.

School of Business. A drop card for each business course is necessary when a student withdraws from KU during the third period.

School of Engineering. A drop card for each business course is necessary when a student withdraws from KU during the third period. The instructor will assign a grade of W or F.
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Kim A. Wilcox, Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200,
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3661

Aims .................................................. 51
Admission .......................................... 51
Advising ............................................. 51
Academic Integrity .................................. 52
Degrees .............................................. 52
Two Degrees ..................................... 52
Double Degrees in CLAS .............. 52
Double Degrees in CLAS & a Professional School 52
Early & Continuous Enrollment in English & Math (All Degrees) 52
Requirements for Graduation
(All Degrees) ...................................... 52
Degree-point Average Required for Graduation 52
Minimum & Maximum Hour & GPA Requirements
for All CLAS Degrees (chart) .................. 53
Hours Required for Graduation .............. 53
General Education Degree Requirements 53
Electives Required for Graduation ........ 53
Junior/Senior Hours Required for Graduation 53
Major Requirements (All Degrees) ....... 53
Declaration of Major .............................. 53
Admission to the Major ......................... 53
Communication Studies ....................... 54
English ........................................... 54
Political Science .................................. 54
Psychology ........................................ 54
KU Edwards Campus Majors ............... 54
Literature, Language, & Writing .......... 54
Molecular Biosciences ......................... 54
Public Administration ......................... 54
Hours in the Major: Maximums & Minimums 54
Major Grade-point Average Requirement 54
Double Major .................................... 54
Special Major ..................................... 54
Minors .............................................. 54
CLAS General Education Degree
Requirements (chart) ......................... 55
B.A. & B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements 55
Additional B.A. Degree Requirements .... 55
Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements ... 55
B.S. General Education Degree Requirements 55
CLAS General Education Degree
Requirements: B.A. & B.G.S ............... 56
English requirement ............................ 56
Oral Communication/Logic Requirement 56
Mathematics Requirement ..................... 56
Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics (chart) 57
Western Civilization Requirement ........ 57
Non-Western Culture Requirement ......... 57
Non-Western Culture Courses .............. 57
Principal Course Distribution Requirement 59
Principal Courses .................................. 59
Humanities
Historical Studies (HT) ......................... 59
Literature & the Arts (HL) ................. 59
Philosophy & Religion (HR) ............. 59
Natural Sciences & Mathematics
Biological Sciences (NB) ................. 59
Earth Sciences (NE) ......................... 59
Mathematical Sciences (NM) ............ 60
Physical Science (NP) .................... 60
Social Sciences
Culture & Society (SC) ..................... 60
Individual Behavior (SI) ................. 60
Public Affairs (SF) ......................... 60
Honors Principal Courses ................. 60
Humanities, Honors
Historical Studies (HT) ..................... 60
Literature & the Arts (HL) ............. 60
Philosophy & Religion (HR) .......... 60
Natural Sciences & Mathematics, Honors
Biological Sciences (NB) ............... 60
Earth Sciences (NE) ..................... 60
Mathematical Sciences (NM) ........ 60
Physical Science (NP) ................ 60
Social Sciences, Honors
Culture & Society (SC) .................. 60
Individual Behavior (SI) ............. 60
Public Affairs (SF) ..................... 60
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts
Degree Only ....................................... 61
Foreign Language Requirement .......... 61
Retroactive Credit ......................... 61
Foreign Language Requirement Courses (chart) 61
Laboratory Science Requirement ........ 61
Minor ........................................... 62
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only .......... 62
Junior/Senior Concentration or Minor ..... 62
Bachelor of Science Degree
Requirements ..................................... 62
Overlap Between Requirements .......... 62
KU Edwards Campus ......................... 62
CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program .......... 62
Graduation with Honors ....................... 62
Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction .......................... 63
Graduation with Departmental Honors .... 63
University Honors Program ................. 63
The Program .................................. 63
Admission .................................... 63
Completion of the Program .............. 64
Questions Frequently Asked About the University Honors Program ........ 64
Nunemaker Center ......................... 64
Honors Residence ......................... 64
University Scholars ....................... 64
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Kim A. Wilcox, Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200,
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3661
Director of Undergraduate Services
109 Strong Hall, (785) 864-3500
Fax: (785) 864-5806
clas109@ku.edu or wwwclas.ku.edu/us
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., M.S., Ph.D.

Aims
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (commonly referred to as the College or CLAS) is KU’s largest academic unit with 45 departments and programs. The liberal arts and sciences include disciplines in the humanities, the social sciences, and the natural and mathematical sciences. The humanities are the study of the constructions or creations of humans over time (literature, religion, philosophy, history, culture, language, etc.); the social sciences are the study of how and why humans behave as they do individually, in groups, or in society (psychology, sociology, anthropology, etc.); the natural sciences involve explanations and predictions of the natural world.

Liberal education at the undergraduate level is typically broad rather than specialized. Its aim is to develop a citizenry that is broadly informed and capable of critical appraisal and to provide fundamental knowledge in many fields. The mission of the College, as reflected in KU’s bachelor’s degree requirements, is to provide such an education, both for students who major in the College and for students in the professional schools. The College takes full advantage of its role as a research institution to ensure that the knowledge imparted to students is current and that they learn the skills of inquiry and critical evaluation.

Advising

Academic advising helps students develop educational plans, clarify career and life goals, and appreciate the values of a liberal arts education. The system is one of shared responsibility in which all members of the College community—faculty, students, and staff—interact to achieve advising goals and desired outcomes.

The goal of CLAS advising is to help each student reach his or her maximum educational potential. This goal is achieved by giving students the best possible academic advice, including timely selection of appropriate programs, course work, and other opportunities. CLAS encourages students to consult frequently with advisers whenever they have questions or problems. Academic advisers serve as guides, helping students explore options and make decisions. CLAS first-year students and undeclared sophomores are assigned advisers in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall. FSAC also provides prelaw and pre-Allied Health advising. The premedical adviser in CLAS Undergraduate Services assists premedicine, predentistry, preoptometry, pre-physicsian’s assistant, and preveterinary students. Declared premedicine, juniors, and seniors have faculty advisers in their major departments. Seniors are assigned graduation advisers in CLAS Undergraduate Services.

First- and second-year students must obtain the adviser’s signature on their permits to enroll. Juniors and seniors may elect to be self-advised but are strongly encouraged to consult advisers in their major departments. With the help of advisers, students are expected to take ultimate responsibility for their decisions.

Juniors and seniors have primary advisers in their major departments. The CLAS Undergraduate Services Office, 109 Strong Hall, provides additional full-time advisers for prospective or new transfer juniors and seniors; juniors and seniors who are undecided, changing majors, in subject-to-dismissal academic status, newly readmitted, or seeking a retroactive course withdrawal; students at all levels who entered KU before fall 1987; and students at all levels who have policy or petition questions or issues. These students are referred to faculty academic advisers in their majors as soon as possible.
CLAS believes in the Three R's of Advising established by the KU Advising Network: responsibility, resources, and relationships. Students are expected to schedule regular visits with advisers and take ownership of their education. They should learn about policies, procedures, and requirements and take advantage of on- and off-campus opportunities. Students should work toward relationships with their advisers that foster open communication and build connections.

**ARTS (Academic Requirements Tracking System)**

ARTS, a computerized advising and degree-audit system, helps students and advisers track progress toward completion of general education degree and major requirements for B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. degrees. Students are instructed to get copies of their ARTS forms before enrollment periods. They may request copies at other times at CLAS Undergraduate Services or online at [www.artsform.ku.edu](http://www.artsform.ku.edu). Check [www.clas.ku.edu/us](http://www.clas.ku.edu/us) for access to your ARTS form. Although the ARTS form provides a list of courses taken and grades earned, it is not an official transcript and can be used only for internal advising. Students must obtain all official transcripts from the Office of the University Registrar, 121 Strong Hall.

**Academic Integrity**

CLAS strictly enforces KU and CLAS policies on academic misconduct. Academic integrity requires honest performance of academic responsibilities by students. These include preparation of assignments, reports and research papers, taking examinations, and a sincere and conscientious effort by students to abide by the policies set forth by instructors.

**Degrees**

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers three degrees at the baccalaureate level: the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), the Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.), and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.). In the past two years, 56 percent of the degrees earned through CLAS were B.A. degrees, 33.5 percent were B.G.S. degrees, and 10.5 percent were B.S. degrees.

The **B.A. degree** may be earned with a major in all departments and programs in the College except atmospheric science. The B.A. is the traditional baccalaureate degree, structured to ensure both breadth and depth of knowledge by extensive general education degree requirements and approximately one-fourth of total course work in the major.

The **B.G.S. degree** is available with a major in humanities areas except for the languages and in all social sciences but only in environmental studies, geography, and human biology in the natural science majors. The primary distinction between the B.A. and the B.G.S. is the study of a foreign language, which is required for the B.A. but not the B.G.S.

The **B.S. degree** is offered by all in the natural science areas except human biology, as well as economics and cognitive psychology. General education degree and major requirements are determined by each program offering the degree and may be different for each B.S. degree in the College. With fewer required nonscience general education degree requirements, the B.S. permits more depth in the major. It requires additional work in supporting science areas.

**Two Degrees**

**Double Degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** The following combinations of degrees are allowable within CLAS as long as the student has completed at least 15 hours unique to each major:

- Two (or more) B.S. degrees. These must be different B.S. degrees, not different concentrations within the same B.S. degree.
- B.A. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different areas. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.A. and a B.S. in mathematics.
- B.G.S. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different areas. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.G.S. and a B.S. in economics.
- Students may complete the requirements for more than one emphasis area or concentration in a major or degree program but should be aware that they are not completing a second degree. The following two examples illustrate this point: (1) a student who completes all requirements for both the genetics option and the cellular biology option is earning one degree, the B.S. degree in biology; (2) a student who completes all requirements for both the traditional English option and the creative writing option is earning one degree, either the B.A. in English or the B.G.S. in English.

**Students may earn a B.A. or a B.G.S. degree in more than one major but not more than one B.A. or B.G.S. degree from CLAS.**

- Students normally may not earn a B.A. degree and a B.G.S. degree. Exceptions to this must be approved by the Committee on Undergraduate Studies and Advising (CUSA). Requests for exceptions should be discussed with the director of CLAS Undergraduate Services.

**Double Degrees in CLAS and a Professional School.** Students who wish to work simultaneously for a degree from CLAS and a degree from one of the professional schools may do so, provided:

- The professional school permits such enrollment.
- Both schools approve the student’s program for each semester.

**Early and Continuous Enrollment in English and Math (All Degrees)**

Students must enroll the first semester at KU in the English composition course appropriate for their placement and must continue to take English courses until they have completed ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (or ENGL 105, the honors equivalent).

No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the mathematics course in which they have been placed and must continue to take mathematics courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics. Students who demonstrate eligibility to enroll directly in calculus through ACT, SAT, or placement test scores are exempt from this early and continuous enrollment requirement.

For specific information on English placement, see the general education English requirement section of this catalog. See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics in this catalog or consult the Department of Mathematics, 405 Snow Hall, for information on placement in mathematics.

**Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees)**

**Grade-point Average Required for Graduation**

To be eligible to graduate from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with any of the three degrees (B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.), a student must earn at least a 2.0 grade-point average in courses taken at KU (including grades earned in Independent Study through KU Continuing Education), at least a 2.0 in KU ju-
### Minimum & Maximum Hour & GPA Requirements for All CLAS Degrees (B.A., B.S., B.G.S.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minima</th>
<th>Maximums</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total hours</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior/senior hours (numbered 300 or above)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in residence at KU</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU cumulative grade-point average</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA in KU major/senior hours in the major</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA in KU hours in the minor</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours from community colleges</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in physical education activity courses</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in music organization courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Courses numbered below 100 and marked with an ampersand (&) do not count toward a degree but are included in the grade-point average.

### Declaration of Major

By the beginning of the junior year, a student should declare a major by completing a Major Declaration form and choosing a major adviser in the office of the major department or program. If a student is pursuing a double major, he or she should complete a Major Declaration form in each major department. The declaration can be made earlier (for students pursuing highly specialized degree programs) or later (especially transfer students). The recommended time is between 45 and 60 credit hours.

CLAS requires all students to declare majors or be admitted to professional schools no later than the end of the junior year. For a major to be officially declared, CLAS Undergraduate Services must receive a copy of the Major Declaration Form signed by the student and the major department representative.

Transfer students admitted to KU with 60 or more credit hours should contact an adviser in CLAS Undergraduate Services if they think they will not be able to declare a major by the end of the junior year or during the first semester at KU, whichever comes last.

Students who have completed 90 or more credit hours or whose enrollment will bring them to at least 90 hours are not allowed to enroll until they have satisfied this requirement. Four departments in the College (communication studies, English, political science, and psychology) and KU’s professional schools have admission requirements and application deadlines.

This policy does not preclude changing or adding majors. Changing majors late in the academic career can delay graduation. Consult an adviser.

The information on the Major Declaration form is used to make advising assignments and to keep records of students in each major.

Students are encouraged to explore and experiment before choosing their major academic disciplines. Students who are not ready to declare a major but want to indicate an area of interest may do so in CLAS Undergraduate Services, 109 Strong Hall, or the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall.

### Admission to the Major

The following CLAS departments have competitive or selective admission requirements for their majors. No student is allowed to graduate from the College with a major in communication studies, English, political science, or psychology without having been admitted to the major.
Communication Studies. Students are admitted to the major through a competitive application process. The review of applications is based on:
1. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in COMS 130 and an additional course chosen from COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 244, COMS 246, COMS 310, or COMS 322, or at least a C in one course plus a waived course. The grade-point average in all COMS courses taken is used in determining admission.
2. An overall grade-point average of at least 2.0 and completion of 30 hours of course work.
3. A statement explaining why the student wants to major in communication studies. The committee considers the content of that statement as well as information supplied by the student to enhance an argument for admission (such as membership in a protected class, extraordinary problems that led to a lower grade-point average, etc.).
4. Consultations with communication studies faculty members or graduate teaching assistants listed by the student as references and, if necessary, a supplementary interview with the student.

Applications are accepted during the last two weeks in September for fall semester and the last two weeks in February for spring semester. Admission is determined by the number of slots for majors open, which may vary according to department resources and the number of majors graduating or leaving the department.

English. There are three eligibility requirements for admission to the English traditional major:
1. A grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in the second and third English courses (ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and a 200-level course).
2. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.
3. At least 30 hours of college credit completed.

For the English creative-writing major, students are admitted on the basis of successful performance in the first creative-writing course and with the permission of the coordinator of undergraduate studies.

Political Science. A grade-point average of 2.3 in the three introductory courses (POLS 110, POLS 150, and POLS 170) is required for admission. After this requirement is met, students apply by filling out a Major Declaration form at the department office. The form is signed by a departmental representative upon verification of the required grade-point average.

Psychology. The student must complete an application form supplied by the department and submit a current ARTS form. Applications may be submitted during the first two weeks of September, February, and June each year. Students may major in psychology if, when they apply, they meet these criteria:
1. Have completed at least 30 semester credit hours of college course work.
2. Have completed at least one semester (at least 9 hours) of courses at KU.
3. Have completed at least one course (at least 3 hours) of a psychology course (PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and all psychology core courses completed at the time of application).
4. Have completed PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and at least one of the psychology core courses (PSYC 321, PSYC 333, PSYC 350, PSYC 360, PSYC 370, PSYC 380) or their equivalents.
5. Have a grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on grades in PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and all psychology core courses completed at the time of application.

KU Edwards Campus Majors

Literature, Language, and Writing. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence). See requirements for the major under English in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

Molecular Biosciences. This B.S. degree is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence). See requirements for the major under Biological Sciences in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

Public Administration. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence). See requirements for the major under Public Administration in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter.

Hours in the Major: Maximums and Minimums

There is no limit on hours in the major for the B.A., B.G.S., or B.S. degree. Departments are not allowed to require more than 40 hours in the major for the B.A. nor more than 50 hours in the major for the B.S. Some skills courses, generally those used to fulfill general education degree requirements in English, math, and foreign language, are not included in this maximum limit. A minimum of 12 hours in the major must be in courses numbered 300 or above. At least 9 of these junior/senior hours must be taken in residence at KU.

Major Grade-point Average Requirement

A student must earn a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in KU junior/senior courses (numbered 300 and above) completed in the major.

Double Major

A student may earn a double major if he or she satisfies the requirements of both majors, obtains the approval of advisers in both majors, and completes 15 hours unique to each major.

Special Major

Students who feel that their best interests cannot be served by the majors listed may petition for a special major, if they follow the guidelines below. Such majors are supervised by special committees of three or more faculty members recruited by the student. Interested students should consult CLAS Undergraduate Services, preferably before the end of the sophomore year.

The following guidelines apply to special majors:
1. If an official endorsement by one or more of the CLAS departments or degree programs involved accompanies the petition for a special major, the dean’s representative may approve the petition.
2. At least 12 credit hours numbered 300 or above toward the special major must be taken after approval of the special major.
3. At least 12 credit hours must be from the CLAS faculty.
4. At least two-thirds of the credit hours to be counted toward the special major must be CLAS courses.
5. Special majors must not overlap significantly with existing KU major programs and should not have the same titles as existing majors.
6. A student seeking a special major must fulfill the general education degree requirements necessary for all majors.

Note: Students considering classes to include in a special major should be guided by the fact that most CLAS majors require about 30 hours.

Minors

CLAS has approved more than 30 minors. These are open to all students in the College regardless of the degree they are pursuing. Some KU schools permit their students to earn minors. Consult your adviser.

Minimum requirements for the minor are listed under Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only in this chapter of the catalog. See specific requirements for each minor in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

(continued on page 56)
# CLAS General Education Degree Requirements

(Course numbers in parentheses are honors versions.)

For more specific information, consult CLAS General Education Degree Requirements (pages 56-60), Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree Only (pages 61-62), Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only (page 62), and Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements (page 62).

## B.A. and B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Oral communication/logic</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three courses</td>
<td>One course</td>
<td>Two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 and</td>
<td>COMS 130 (131) or</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 (105) and ENGL 203 (205) or ENGL 209 or ENGL 210 or ENGL 211</td>
<td>COMS 230 or PHIL 148 or PHIL 310 or COMS exemption or COMS proficiency examination</td>
<td>(or exemption based on ACT or SAT score) and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 105 or MATH 106 or MATH 111 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 (141) or MATH 365 or BIOL 570</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Western civilization</th>
<th>Non-Western culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two courses</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 204 (114) and</td>
<td>(chosen from the list of courses on pages 57-58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 205 (115)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Principal course distribution

*For B.A. Degree:* Three courses from each area, from different topical groups

*For B.G.S. Degree:* Two courses from each area, from different topical groups

(A list of approved courses in each topical group appears on pages 59-60.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Humanities</th>
<th>Natural sciences &amp; mathematics</th>
<th>Social sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical studies (HT)</td>
<td>Biological sciences (NB)</td>
<td>Culture and society (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature and the arts (HL)</td>
<td>Earth sciences (NE)</td>
<td>Individual behavior (SI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy and religion (HR)</td>
<td>Mathematical sciences (NM)</td>
<td>Public affairs (SF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical sciences (NP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Additional B.A. Degree Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory science</th>
<th>Foreign language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One course or a combination of a lecture and a laboratory course (4-5 hours)</td>
<td>Proficiency in one language through the fourth level:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elementary language I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate language I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements

Completion of a junior/senior concentration, an approved minor, or a second major or degree.

The junior/senior concentration consists of a minimum of three junior/senior-level courses (numbered 300 and above), totaling at least 9 credit hours, in one department outside the major.

## B.S. General Education Degree Requirements

For the B.S. degree, each department sets its own general education degree requirements. See Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements, page 62, and the individual department listings for details.
(continued from page 54)

**CLAS General Education Degree Requirements: B.A. and B.G.S.**

**English Requirement**

Completion of any degree at KU, as well as successful functioning in society after graduation, requires that students develop proficiency in English composition and literature study. Students must complete:

1. ENGL 101 Composition or exemption and
2. ENGL 102 Composition and Literature or
3. One of the following courses:
   - ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing:
   - ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar:
   - ENGL 209 Introduction to Fiction
   - ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry
   - ENGL 211 Introduction to the Drama

Students must enroll immediately (their first semester at KU) in the appropriate course in English composition and must remain continuously enrolled in English courses until they have completed ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105).

In general, students should enroll in ENGL 101, with the following exceptions:

- **Non-Honors-Program Students:**
  1. Students with English scores of 31 to 33 on the ACT examination or 600 to 650 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 102. They are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105, given several days before the semester begins.
  2. Students with English scores of 54 or above on the ACT or 660 to 800 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 105.

- **University Honors Program Students:**
  1. Students in the honors program with English scores of 27 to 30 on the ACT or 500 to 590 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 102 and are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105.
  2. Students in the honors program with English scores of 31 to 36 on the ACT or 600 to 799 on the verbal section of the SAT should enroll in ENGL 105.

- **Students with English AP Scores:**
  1. Students who score 2 on the AP Examination in English should enroll in ENGL 101 but are eligible to take the Honors Placement Examination for ENGL 105.
  2. Students who score 3 on the Advanced Placement Examination in English are exempt from ENGL 101 and should enroll in ENGL 105.
  3. Students who score 4 on the AP Examination in English receive 3 hours of credit and should enroll in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
  4. Students who score 5 on the AP literature and composition examination in English receive 6 hours of credit and are exempt from required English courses.
  5. Students who score 5 on the AP language and composition examination in English receive 3 hours of credit and are placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
  6. Students who score 4 or 5 on the AP Examination in English are not subject to the provisions of the immediate and continuous enrollment requirement.

- **Students with English Transfer Credit:**
  1. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102.
  2. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 and 102 at other institutions should enroll in a 200-level English course. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in the next appropriate-level English course if available.

**Mathematics Requirement**

Mathematical concepts and reasoning are used in almost all areas of human discourse. Government, business, and private organizations base policy decisions on statistics and optimization. Physical and economic phenomena are described in terms of growth rates. To participate in the political arena, to function in a business or profession, and to manage personal decisions, a person is best equipped with a background in calculus, statistics, and mathematical modeling. To earn a CLAS B.A. or B.G.S. degree, students must complete:

1. MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or demonstrate eligibility for second-level mathematics courses and
2. One of the following second-level courses:
   - MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics
   - MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics
   - MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics
   - MATH 115 Calculus I
   - MATH 121 Calculus I
   - MATH 141 Calculus I: Honors
   - MATH 363 Elementary Statistics
   - BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics

Students not prepared to take either MATH 101 or MATH 104 should enroll in MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics. MATH 002 is a developmental course that does not count in the credit hours required for graduation. Students who are eligible (as determined by the department) to enroll in a course for which one of the approved second-level courses is prerequisite are exempt from the mathematics requirement.

See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics, which lists initial enrollment in mathematics according to ACT or SAT scores. Placement in beginning mathematics courses is strictly enforced. Students not meeting prerequisites for a math course they are enrolled in will be administratively dropped from the course after notification. Students seeking exceptions should consult the mathematics department for dates and times of placement examinations. No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the appropriate course in mathematics and remain continuously enrolled in such courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or have demonstrated their eligibility to enroll in calculus through ACT or SAT scores. Students who have mathematics scores of 26 or higher on the ACT examination or 600 on the SAT examination are exempt from MATH 101.

---


- Requirements: B.A. and B.G.S.
- Rhetorical and logical skills are considered hallmarks of educated persons. Undergraduates must establish competence in oral communication or logic. This may be done through completion of an oral communication course (COMS 130 or COMS 131 Speaker-Audi-
A student should not take both MATH 101 and MATH 104. The course content of MATH 101 is repeated in MATH 104. Students add hours to their graduation requirements if they enroll in both. Students may qualify for retroactive credit in mathematics by completing the second course in a sequence with a grade of C or higher. Students passing MATH 116, MATH 122, or MATH 142 with an A, B, or C receive credit for MATH 115 or MATH 121 after consulting the mathematics department.

**Western Civilization Requirement**
The Western civilization reading program deals with classical texts in Western thought from ancient times to the present. Students cover an assigned reading list, supplemented with lectures and discussion groups. Students must complete a two-course sequence. The standard sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. Students should have attained at least sophomore status and have completed ENGL 102 before enrolling in HWC 204 or HWC 205. Students in the University Honors Program and those with outstanding backgrounds in the humanities are encouraged to enroll in the honors sequence (HWC 114 and HWC 115).

**Non-Western Culture Requirement**
A non-Western culture course acquaints students with the culture, society, and values of a non-Western people, for example, from Asia, the Pacific Islands, the Middle East, or Africa. Students must complete one approved non-Western culture course.

**Non-Western Culture Courses.** Following is a list of courses that satisfy the non-Western culture course requirement. One course is required. Occasionally courses with varying topics fulfill the non-Western culture course requirement. See the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, for details. These courses are coded NW.

| Your ACT/SAT Score: | Eligible to Enroll in These Mathematics Courses: |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|--|
| ACT: 28-36 SAT: 640-800 | MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121 (a half year of trigonometry is needed for MATH 121 or MATH 365) |
| ACT: 26-27 SAT: 600-630 | MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or MATH 365 |
| ACT: 22-25 SAT: 540-590 | MATH 002, MATH 101, OR MATH 104 |
| ACT: 16-21 SAT: 420-530 | MATH 002 |
| ACT: 0-15 SAT: 0-410 | KU does not offer a mathematics course below MATH 002. Although students with these scores are not prepared, they will be permitted to enroll in MATH 002. Before enrolling in MATH 002, these students are encouraged to prepare by self-study or by completing a beginning algebra course in high school or community college. |

After their initial enrollment in mathematics, students must remain continuously enrolled until they have completed MATH 101 or MATH 104.
General Education Degree Requirements: B.A., B.G.S. (Non-Western Culture)

ANTH 567 Japanese Ghosts & Demons
CHIN 562 Modern Chinese Literature I (prerequisite: CHIN 504)
DANC 230 Introduction to African Dance
DANC 440 Introduction to East Indian Classical Dance
EALC 105/REL 106 Living Religions of the East
EALC 106/EALC 306/SOC 131/SOC 351 Understanding China & Japan
EALC 130/ANTH 295 Myth, Legend, & Folk Beliefs in East Asia
EALC 136 The Japanese Tradition
EALC 220 Asian Autobiographies
EALC 251 Introduction to...
EALC 306/REL 306 Living Religions of the East
EALC 330 Chinese Culture
EALC 332 Asian Literature in Translation:
EALC 333 Asian Literature in Translation, Honors:
EALC 350 Contemporary Japan (offered only during the summer insti-
EALC 364 Peoples of Japan & Korea
EALC 365 Japanese People Through Film
EALC 366 The Life Cycle in Japanese Culture & Literature
EALC 368 The Peoples of China
EALC 410 Asobi: Play in Japan
EALC 411 Asobi: Play in Japan, Honors
EALC 508/REL 508 Religion in China
EALC 509/REL 509 Religion in Japan
EALC 510 Education in Japan
EALC 527/TH&F 527 Asian Theatre & Film
EALC 530 Chinese Culture
EALC 535 Cultural Traditions of China
EALC 536 Cultural Traditions of Japan
EALC 585/HIST 585/POLS 668 Reform in Contemporary China
EALC 585 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literatures, & Films
EALC 587 Japanese Ghosts & Demons
EALC 583/HIST 583 Imperial China
EALC 584/HIST 584 Modern China
EALC 585/HIST 585 Reform in Contemporary China
EALC 586/HIST 586 Ancient & Medieval Japan
EALC 587/HIST 587 Early Modern Japan
EALC 588/HIST 588 Japan 1853-1945
EALC 589/HIST 589 Japan Since 1945
EALC 592/HIST 592 Huns, Turks, & Mongols: The Nomad Factor in History
EALC 593/HIST 593 Modern Korea
EALC 595/HIST 595 Business & Industry in Japan
EALC 596/HIST 596 Defining Japanese Marginalized Groups & the Construction of National Identity
EALC 597 Japanese Theatre History
EALC 599 West African History
EALC 603 History of Tibet
EALC 591 History of the American Indian
EALC 622 History of the Plains Indians
HIST 265 Introduction to Asian Art
HIST 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia
HIST 267 Art & Culture of Japan
HIST 268 Art & Culture of China
HIST 269 The Art & Culture of Korea
HIST 269 Introduction to Korean Painting
HIST 576/AAAS 576 West African Art
HIST 467 Art & Culture of Japan, Honors
HIST 468 Art & Culture of China, Honors
HIST 469 Art & Culture of Korea, Honors
HIST 488 Chinese Painting, Honors (prerequisite: one of the following four courses: HA 150, HA 265, HA 266, ECIV 104)
HIST 578 Central African Art
HIST 676/AAAS 676 West African Art (not open to students who have taken AAAS 576/HA 576)
HIST 677 African Design
HIST 679 African Expressive Culture:_____
HIST 681 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti
HIST 682 History of North American Indian Tribes (taught at Haskell Indian Nations University)
HIST 690 Japanese Thought
HIST 699 Japanese Theatre
HIST 700 Myth, Legend, & Folk Beliefs in East Asia
HIST 706 West African Art (not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HA 376)
HIST 709 Japanese Thought
HIST 710 Myth, Legend, & Folk Beliefs in East Asia
HIST 716 west African Art (not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HA 376)

The National Survey of Student Engagement

Indiana University selected KU as one of 20 U.S. universities with effective educational practices that merited further study.
The final NSSE report cited the College as a major asset: “The strong liberal arts college within the university contributes to a solid, challenging general education curriculum.”

For more information, see www.iub.edu/~nsse.

See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics on page 57.

HIST 593/EALC 593 Modern Korea
HIST 595/EALC 595 Business & Industry in Japan
HIST 596/EALC 596 Defining Japanese Marginalized Groups & the Construction of National Identity
HIST 597 Japanese Theatre History
HIST 599 West African History
HIST 603 History of Tibet
HIST 619 History of the American Indian
HIST 622 History of the Plains Indians
HIST 265 Introduction to Asian Art
HIST 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia
HIST 267 Art & Culture of Japan
HIST 268 Art & Culture of China
HIST 269 The Art & Culture of Korea
HIST 269 Introduction to Korean Painting
HIST 576/AAAS 576 West African Art
HIST 467 Art & Culture of Japan, Honors
HIST 468 Art & Culture of China, Honors
HIST 469 Art & Culture of Korea, Honors
HIST 488 Chinese Painting, Honors (prerequisite: one of the following four courses: HA 150, HA 265, HA 266, ECIV 104)
HIST 578 Central African Art
HIST 676/AAAS 676 West African Art (not open to students who have taken AAAS 576/HA 576)
HIST 677 African Design
HIST 679 African Expressive Culture:_____
HIST 681 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti
HIST 682 History of North American Indian Tribes (taught at Haskell Indian Nations University)
HIST 690 Japanese Thought
HIST 699 Japanese Theatre
HIST 700 Myth, Legend, & Folk Beliefs in East Asia
HIST 706 West African Art (not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HA 376)
Principal Course Distribution Requirement

Principal courses offer introductions to the breadth of disciplines in the College. They acquaint students with the subject matter in an area, with the types of questions that are asked about that subject matter, with the knowledge that has been developed and is now basic to the area, and with the methods and standards by which claims to truth are judged.

Students must complete courses in topical groups in three major divisions (humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social sciences). For the B.A., three courses are required from each division, with no more than one course from any topical group. The B.G.S. requires two courses from each division, with no more than one from any topical group. To fulfill the requirement, a course must be designated as a principal course according to the codes listed below.

These are the major divisions, their topical subgroups and the codes that identify them:

**Humanities**
- Historical Studies (HT)
- Literature & the Arts (HL)
- Philosophy & Religion (HR)

**Natural Sciences & Mathematics**
- Biological Sciences (NB)
- Earth Sciences (NE)
- Mathematical Sciences (NM)
- Physical Science (NF)

**Social Sciences**
- Culture & Society (SC)
- Individual Behavior (SI)
- Public Affairs (SP)

No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.

Principal Courses

The following courses satisfy the principal course distribution requirement. Prerequisites are listed in parentheses following the course. An honors equivalent of a principal course may fulfill a principal course requirement. See the list of Honors Principal Courses.

**Humanities**

- Historical Studies (HT)
  - AAAS 101: The Black Experience in the Americas
  - AMS 100: Understanding America
  - ANTH 110/ANTH 310: Introduction to Archaeology
  - CLSX 151: Archaeological Discovery
  - EFRS 302: European Culture & Society — 1945 to Present, Decline of Modernity & Rise of Postmodernism
  - GERM 136: The German-American Experience
- HIST 101: Introduction to History: ______
- HIST 108: Medieval History
- HIST 114: Europe 1500-1789
- HIST 115: Europe 1789-Present
- HIST 117: Russia, an Introductory History
- HIST 121: Modern Latin America
- HIST 128: History of the United States Through the Civil War
- HIST 129: History of the United States After the Civil War
- HIST 320/WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe
- HA 100/HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- HA 150: Art History: Ancient & Medieval Art
- HA 261: Introduction to Modern Art
- HA 265: Introduction to Asian Art
- HA 266: The Visual Arts of East Asia
- HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- MUSC 136/MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- MUSC 298: Introduction to Jazz
- MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- SLAV 140: Introduction to Russian Culture
- SLAV 240: Introduction to Polish Culture
- WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe

**Literature & the Arts (HL)**

- CLSX 148: Greek & Roman Mythology
- CLSX 230: Greek Literature & Civilization
- CLSX 240: Roman Literature & Civilization
- COMS 256: Introduction to Rhetoric & Social Influence
- DANC 330: Introduction to World Dance
- DANC 460: Dance History: Research & Reconstruction
- EALC 420: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- EALC 620: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- ECIV 104/ECIV 304: Eastern Civilization
- ENGL 309: The British Novel
- ENGL 316: Introduction to Major American Writers
- ENGL 325: Recent Popular Literature
- ENGL 387: Introduction to the English Language
- EFRS 329: History of War & Peace
- EFRS 430: European Civilization in the World Context: ______

**Social Sciences**

- Culture & Society (SC)
- Individual Behavior (SI)
- Public Affairs (SP)

- No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.

**Principal Courses**

The following courses satisfy the principal course distribution requirement. Prerequisites are listed in parentheses following the course. An honors equivalent of a principal course may fulfill a principal course requirement. See the list of Honors Principal Courses.

**Humanities**

- Historical Studies (HT)
  - AAAS 101: The Black Experience in the Americas
  - AMS 100: Understanding America
- ANTH 110/ANTH 310: Introduction to Archaeology
- CLSX 151: Archaeological Discovery
- EFRS 302: European Culture & Society — 1945 to Present, Decline of Modernity & Rise of Postmodernism
- GERM 136: The German-American Experience
- HIST 101: Introduction to History: ______
- HIST 108: Medieval History
- HIST 114: Europe 1500-1789
- HIST 115: Europe 1789-Present
- HIST 117: Russia, an Introductory History
- HIST 121: Modern Latin America
- HIST 128: History of the United States Through the Civil War
- HIST 129: History of the United States After the Civil War
- HIST 320/WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe
- HA 100/HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- HA 150: Art History: Ancient & Medieval Art
- HA 261: Introduction to Modern Art
- HA 265: Introduction to Asian Art
- HA 266: The Visual Arts of East Asia
- HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- MUSC 136/MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- MUSC 298: Introduction to Jazz
- MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- SLAV 140: Introduction to Russian Culture
- SLAV 240: Introduction to Polish Culture
- WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe

**Literature & the Arts (HL)**

- CLSX 148: Greek & Roman Mythology
- CLSX 230: Greek Literature & Civilization
- CLSX 240: Roman Literature & Civilization
- COMS 256: Introduction to Rhetoric & Social Influence
- DANC 330: Introduction to World Dance
- DANC 460: Dance History: Research & Reconstruction
- EALC 420: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- EALC 620: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- ECIV 104/ECIV 304: Eastern Civilization
- ENGL 309: The British Novel
- ENGL 316: Introduction to Major American Writers
- ENGL 325: Recent Popular Literature
- ENGL 387: Introduction to the English Language
- EFRS 329: History of War & Peace
- EFRS 430: European Civilization in the World Context: ______

**Social Sciences**

- Culture & Society (SC)
- Individual Behavior (SI)
- Public Affairs (SP)

- No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.

**Principal Courses**

The following courses satisfy the principal course distribution requirement. Prerequisites are listed in parentheses following the course. An honors equivalent of a principal course may fulfill a principal course requirement. See the list of Honors Principal Courses.

**Humanities**

- Historical Studies (HT)
  - AAAS 101: The Black Experience in the Americas
  - AMS 100: Understanding America
- ANTH 110/ANTH 310: Introduction to Archaeology
- CLSX 151: Archaeological Discovery
- EFRS 302: European Culture & Society — 1945 to Present, Decline of Modernity & Rise of Postmodernism
- GERM 136: The German-American Experience
- HIST 101: Introduction to History: ______
- HIST 108: Medieval History
- HIST 114: Europe 1500-1789
- HIST 115: Europe 1789-Present
- HIST 117: Russia, an Introductory History
- HIST 121: Modern Latin America
- HIST 128: History of the United States Through the Civil War
- HIST 129: History of the United States After the Civil War
- HIST 320/WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe
- HA 100/HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- HA 150: Art History: Ancient & Medieval Art
- HA 261: Introduction to Modern Art
- HA 265: Introduction to Asian Art
- HA 266: The Visual Arts of East Asia
- HA 300: Introduction to Art History
- MUSC 136/MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- MUSC 298: Introduction to Jazz
- MUSC 336: Masterworks of Music
- SLAV 140: Introduction to Russian Culture
- SLAV 240: Introduction to Polish Culture
- WS 320: From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe

**Literature & the Arts (HL)**

- CLSX 148: Greek & Roman Mythology
- CLSX 230: Greek Literature & Civilization
- CLSX 240: Roman Literature & Civilization
- COMS 256: Introduction to Rhetoric & Social Influence
- DANC 330: Introduction to World Dance
- DANC 460: Dance History: Research & Reconstruction
- EALC 420: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- EALC 620: Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present
- ECIV 104/ECIV 304: Eastern Civilization
- ENGL 309: The British Novel
- ENGL 316: Introduction to Major American Writers
- ENGL 325: Recent Popular Literature
- ENGL 387: Introduction to the English Language
- EFRS 329: History of War & Peace
- EFRS 430: European Civilization in the World Context: ______

**Social Sciences**

- Culture & Society (SC)
- Individual Behavior (SI)
- Public Affairs (SP)

- No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.
### Mathematical Sciences (NM)

- EECS 128 Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- EECS 138 Introduction to Computing (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- IPS 101 Elements of the Theory of Computation
- MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, & Statistics (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- MATH 115 Calculus I (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- MATH 121 Calculus I (prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 104)
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (prerequisite: MATH 101, MATH 104, or MATH 111)

#### Physical Sciences (NP)

- ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (laboratory ASTR 196) (prerequisite: high school algebra & geometry)
- CHEM 124 College Chemistry
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry (laboratory included)
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (laboratory included) (prerequisite: must be eligible for MATH 115)
- PHYS 111 Introductory Physics (prerequisite: must be eligible for MATH 104)
- PHYS 114 College Physics I (laboratory included) (prerequisite: MATH 104 or three & one-half years of college preparatory math including trigonometry & a score of 25 or higher on ACT)
- PHYS 211 General Physics I (laboratory included) (prerequisite: MATH 116 or MATH 121)

#### Social Sciences

- Culture & Society (SC)
  - AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa
  - AMS 110 The American People
  - ANTH 100 General Anthropology
  - ANTH 106/LING 106 Introductory Linguistics
  - ANTH 108/ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
  - ANT 320/LING 320 Language in Culture & Society
  - COMS 310 Introduction to Organizational Communication (prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150)
  - EALC 106 Understanding China & Japan
  - GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
  - GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography
  - GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America
  - LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society
  - LING 104 The Nature of Language
  - LING 106/ANTH 106 Introductory Linguistics
  - LING 320/ANTH 320 Language in Culture & Society
  - REES 110 Understanding Russia & East Europe
  - SOC 104 Elements of Sociology
  - SOC 110 The American People
  - SOC 220 Sociology of Families
  - SOC 304 Principles of Sociology
  - WS 201 Women's Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction

- Individual Behavior (SI)
  - COMS 244 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory
  - HDFL 140 Introduction to Principles of Behavior
  - HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior & Development
  - LING 110 Language & Mind
  - PSYC 104 General Psychology
  - PSYC 107 Introduction to Psychological Science
  - SOC 170 Introduction to Social Work
  - SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders
  - SPLH 366 Language Development

#### Public Affairs (SF)

- ECON 104 Introductory Economics (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
- ECON 524 Managerial Economics
- HDFL 150 Community Leadership
- POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics
- POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics
- SOC 160 Social Problems & American Values
- SW 220 Social Work, Social Welfare, & U.S. Society Historical Studies

### Honors Principal Courses

#### Humanities, Honors

- Historical Studies (HT)
  - AAAS 115 Introduction to African History, Honors

#### AAAS 116 The Black Experience in the Americas, Honors

#### ANTH 111 Introduction to Archaeology, Honors

#### ANTH 162 The Varieties of Human Experience, Honors

#### CLSX 152 Archaeological Discover, Honors

#### HIST 102 Introduction to History, Honors

#### HIST 113 Europe 1500-1789, Honors

#### HIST 116 Europe 1789 to the Present, Honors

#### HIST 123 Modern Latin America, Honors

#### HIST 120 History of the United States through the Civil War, Honors

#### HIST 121 History of the United States after the Civil War, Honors

#### HA 103 Introduction to Art History, Honors

#### HA 161 Art History I, Honors

#### SLAV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture, Honors

#### SLAV 241 Introduction to the Languages & Peoples of Russia & East-central Europe, Honors

#### Literature & the Arts (HL)

- CLSX 149 Greek & Roman Mythology, Honors
- CLSX 330 Greek Literature & Civilization, Honors
- CLSX 540 Roman Literature & Civilization, Honors
- ECIV 105/ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations, Honors
- ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations, Honors

#### Philosophy & Religion (HR)

- EALC 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
- PHIL 141 Intro to Philosophy, Honors
- PHIL 161 Introduction to Ethics, Honors
- PHIL 181 Introduction to Social & Political Philosophy, Honors
- REL 105 Search for Meaning, Honors
- REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
- REL 125 Understanding the Bible, Honors
- REL 172 Religion in American Society, Honors

#### Natural Sciences & Mathematics, Honors

- Biological Sciences (NB)
  - ANTH 105 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology, Honors
  - BIOL 101 Principles of Biology, Honors (laboratory BIOL 103)
  - BIOL 151 Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology, Honors
  - BIOL 153 Principles of Organismal Biology, Honors
  - BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors (laboratory BIOL 403) (Prerequisite: 3 semesters of college chemistry)
  - EVRN 149 Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors
  - GEOL 149 Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors

- Earth Sciences (NE)
  - GEOL 107 Principles of Physical Geography Lecture, Honors
  - GEOL 102 Introduction to Geology, Honors (laboratory GEOL 103)
  - GEOL 106 History of the Earth, Honors (laboratory GEOL 103)

- Mathematical Sciences (NM)
  - MATH 141 Calculus I, Honors
  - MATH 142 Calculus II, Honors
  - MATH 143 Calculus III, Honors

- Physical Sciences
  - CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (laboratory included) (Prerequisite: must be eligible for MATH 101 or MATH 104)
  - MATH 191 Vector Calculus (laboratory included) (Prerequisite: MATH 104 or three & one-half years of college preparatory math including trigonometry & a score of 25 or higher on ACT)

- Social Sciences, Honors

- Culture & Society (SC)
  - AMS 112 The American People, Honors
  - ANTH 109 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology, Honors
  - ANTH 321 Language in Culture & Society, Honors
  - GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
  - GEOG 106 History of the Earth, Honors (laboratory GEOL 103)
  - PSYC 105 General Psychology, Honors
  - HDFL 161 Introduction to Child Behavior & Development, Honors
  - PSYC 213 General Psychology I, Honors (laboratory included)
  - SOC 132 American Society, Honors
  - WS 202 Women's Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction, Honors

- Individual Behavior (SI)
  - COMS 244 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory
  - HDFL 140 Introduction to Principles of Behavior
  - HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior & Development
  - LING 110 Language & Mind
  - PSYC 104 General Psychology
  - PSYC 107 Introduction to Psychological Science
  - SOC 170 Introduction to Social Work
  - SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders
  - SPLH 366 Language Development

- Public Affairs (SF)
  - ECON 105 Introductory Economics, Honors (prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104)
  - ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics, Honors (prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, consent of the economics dept. & MATH 101 or 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or 121)
  - ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors (prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, consent of the economics dept. & MATH 101 or 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or 121)
  - HDFL 151 Community Leadership, Honors
  - POLS 111 Introduction to U.S. Politics, Honors
  - POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics, Honors
  - POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics, Honors
  - SOC 161 Social Problems & American Values, Honors
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree Only

Foreign Language Requirement
Knowledge of a language other than English has long been integral to the traditional B.A. degree. Students who wish to broaden their understanding of human complexities, communicate effectively in a global marketplace, or pursue most Ph.D. degrees are strongly encouraged to familiarize themselves with at least one foreign language. To complete the B.A. degree, students must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language through the fourth-semester level. This may be done in any of the following ways:

1. Pass the proficiency examination in one foreign language.
2. Complete a fourth-semester-level course in one foreign language.
3. Complete any foreign language course that has a fourth-semester-level course as a prerequisite.

See the chart for specific language courses. Students whose native language is not English may be exempt from the foreign language requirement if they can show that the high school they attended taught in a language other than English. Consult CLAS Undergraduate Services after release from the Applied English Center.

Proficiency examinations are given in French, German, Italian, Modern Hebrew, and Spanish. A $20 nonrefundable registration fee is charged. No credit is awarded. Contact the Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center, 4069 Wescoe Hall, to register.

Retroactive Credit. Some foreign language departments award retroactive KU credit for high school work in a foreign language. Some use the following policy, but others (e.g., EALC) do not. Check with the department for the appropriate policy.

Students with no prior college or university foreign language course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level language course and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level course and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a language course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

To qualify for retroactive credit, the student's initial university-level enrollment in the foreign language must be at KU. After completing the KU course with a grade of C or higher, the student must verify his or her high school record with the department. The student's KU transcript will show the number of credit hours awarded but no letter grade.

Check with the appropriate foreign language department for guidelines on retroactive credit. Initial enrollment in the wrong course may eliminate the opportunity for retroactive credit. Consult department sections for information on placement.

Laboratory Science Requirement
In fulfilling the laboratory science requirement, students become directly acquainted with the principles and practices of scientific investigation. They may repeat classical experiments to confirm established knowledge. They may prepare for ongoing research under faculty supervision. They may also discover the means to seek new knowledge on their own.

One course in the natural sciences that includes a laboratory or a natural science lecture course with an associated laboratory that constitutes 4 to 5 hours of academic credit is required. The laboratory science

---

Foreign Language Requirement Courses
This chart lists all the languages taught at KU that fulfill the CLAS language requirement and the four-course sequence that completes that requirement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>ARAB 110 (5)</td>
<td>ARAB 120 (5)</td>
<td>ARAB 210 (3)</td>
<td>ARAB 220 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>LA&amp;S 110 (5)</td>
<td>LA&amp;S 120 (5)</td>
<td>LA&amp;S 230 (5)</td>
<td>LA&amp;S 240 (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN 104 (5)</td>
<td>CHIN 108 (5)</td>
<td>CHIN 204 (5)</td>
<td>CHIN 208 (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian &amp; Serbian</td>
<td>CRSB 104 (5)</td>
<td>CRSB 108 (5)</td>
<td>CRSB 204 (3)</td>
<td>CRSB 208 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>CZCH 104</td>
<td>CZCH 108 (5)</td>
<td>CZCH 204 (3)</td>
<td>CZCH 208 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish</td>
<td>DANE 104 (5)</td>
<td>DANE 108 (5)</td>
<td>DANE 212 (3)</td>
<td>DANE 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>DUTC 104 (5)</td>
<td>DUTC 108 (5)</td>
<td>DUTC 212 (3)</td>
<td>DUTC 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN 110 (5)</td>
<td>FREN 120 (5)</td>
<td>FREN 230 (3)</td>
<td>FREN 231 H (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM 104 (5)</td>
<td>GERM 105 H (5)</td>
<td>GERM 108 H (5)</td>
<td>GERM 112 H (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GRK 104 (5)</td>
<td>GRK 108 (5)</td>
<td>GRK 301, 302, or 303 (3)</td>
<td>GRK 310 (5)</td>
<td>GRK 312 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian</td>
<td>HAIT 110 (3)</td>
<td>HAIT 120 (3)</td>
<td>HAIT 230 (3)</td>
<td>HAIT 240 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa</td>
<td>HAUS 110 (5)</td>
<td>HAUS 120 (5)</td>
<td>HAUS 210 (3)</td>
<td>HAUS 220 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR 110 (5)</td>
<td>HEBR 120 (5)</td>
<td>HEBR 210 (3)</td>
<td>HEBR 220 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>HNGR 104 (5)</td>
<td>HNGR 108 (5)</td>
<td>HNGR 212 (3)</td>
<td>HNGR 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>ITAL 110 (5)</td>
<td>ITAL 120 (5)</td>
<td>ITAL 230 (3)</td>
<td>ITAL 240 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JPN 104 (5)</td>
<td>JPN 108 (5)</td>
<td>JPN 204 (5)</td>
<td>JPN 208 (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiswahili</td>
<td>KISW 110 (5)</td>
<td>KISW 120 (5)</td>
<td>KISW 210 (3)</td>
<td>KISW 220 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>KOR 104 (5)</td>
<td>KOR 108 (5)</td>
<td>KOR 204 (5)</td>
<td>KOR 208 (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>NORW 104 (5)</td>
<td>NORW 108 (5)</td>
<td>NORW 212 (3)</td>
<td>NORW 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>PLSH 104 (5)</td>
<td>PLSH 108 (5)</td>
<td>PLSH 204 (3)</td>
<td>PLSH 208 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>PORT 104 (5)</td>
<td>PORT 108 (5)</td>
<td>PORT 110 Accel (3)</td>
<td>PORT 212 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>RUS 104</td>
<td>RUS 110 Elem.</td>
<td>RUS 204 (majors)</td>
<td>RUS 216 (majors)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenian &amp; Macedonian</td>
<td>SLAV 104 (5)</td>
<td>SLAV 204 (3)</td>
<td>SLAV 208 (3)</td>
<td>SLAV 208 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 104 (5)</td>
<td>SPAN 105 Accel (3)</td>
<td>SPAN 111 Elem.</td>
<td>SPAN 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish</td>
<td>SWE 104 (5)</td>
<td>SWE 204 (3)</td>
<td>SWE 208 (3)</td>
<td>SWE 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>TURK 104 (5)</td>
<td>TURK 204 (3)</td>
<td>TURK 208 (3)</td>
<td>TURK 208 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof</td>
<td>WOLO 110 (5)</td>
<td>WOLO 120 (5)</td>
<td>WOLO 210 (3)</td>
<td>WOLO 220 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish</td>
<td>YIDH 104 (5)</td>
<td>YIDH 108 (5)</td>
<td>YIDH 212 (3)</td>
<td>YIDH 216 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
course (or combined lecture and laboratory courses) may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the natural science principal course distribution requirements if the course is designated a principal course. A free-standing laboratory course does not by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

**Minor**

Optional for Students Pursuing a B.A. Students pursuing a B.A. degree may complete an approved minor. See general guidelines for minors below and specific requirements for each minor in the appropriate department or program section of this catalog.

**Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only**

The Bachelor of General Studies degree may be earned with a major in many but not all of the subjects in which a B.A. degree also may be obtained. The primary distinctions between the B.G.S. degree and the B.A. degree are the foreign language requirement, which is part of the B.A. but not the B.G.S., and the junior/senior concentration or minor, which is required for the B.G.S.

**Junior/Senior Concentration or Minor**

Students pursuing a B.G.S. degree must complete a junior/senior concentration, an approved minor outside the major, or a second major or degree. The junior/senior concentration requires a minimum of three upper-level courses (numbered 300 or above) totaling at least 9 credit hours in one department outside the major. Requirements for the minor vary, but all must be at least 18 hours including 12 hours at the junior/senior level (numbered 300 and above). Nine of the junior/senior-level courses must be taken in residence at KU. Students completing two or more majors or degrees are exempt from this requirement. Up to three hours of credit may be used to fulfill requirements for both the major and minor. Students may be awarded a minor unless they have completed at least one course for the minor before the date the minor was approved by College Assembly. Successful completion of a minor requires a minimum KU grade-point average of 2.0 in all courses taken for the minor. For requirements for each minor, see the CLAS department section of this catalog. Minors may be added at any time; check with CLAS Undergraduate Services. Minors approved as of February 2004 are offered by department faculty, with approval of the College Assembly. They are listed under the department or program section of this catalog.

**Overlap Between Requirements**

A course may be used to fulfill a general education degree requirement and a major or minor requirement. One course overlap is allowed between major requirements and minor requirements. No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

**KU Edwards Campus**

Students who would like to complete the bachelor's degree in the Kansas City area may choose from three CLAS undergraduate majors offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. The English department offers B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in Literature, Language, and Writing. The B.S. degree in Molecular Biosciences is offered by the Division of Biological Sciences. The public administration department offers B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.

Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser on the Edwards Campus at (913) 897-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence). See requirements for the majors under English, Biological Sciences, and Public Administration in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter. Online information is available at http://edwardscampus.ku.edu.

**CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program**

The Dean’s Scholars Program offers 20 scholarships a year to high-ability U.S. ethnic minority undergraduates interested in pursuing graduate degrees. Students take a sequence of four seminars to build specific skills for graduate studies. Social activities, standardized test-taking workshops, academic and career counseling, and other services are offered. The program matches students with faculty mentors who involve them in research and guide them in graduate school preparation.
Graduation with Honors

Students may earn honors upon graduation in three ways. The student may graduate with distinction or highest distinction, earn departmental honors in the major, or complete the University Honors Program. It is possible to earn honors in one of these areas, any combination of them, or all three. The award of honors is noted on the student’s transcript and in the commencement program. Distinction and highest distinction are noted on the diploma.

Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction

The top 10 percent of each year’s graduating class is designated as graduating with distinction. Of these, the top one-third is designated as graduating with highest distinction. To be eligible, students must have completed at least 60 credit hours, graded A through F, in residence at KU. See Required Work in Residence in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Graduation with Departmental Honors

Most departments and programs allow qualified majors to work toward graduation with departmental honors. Graduation with departmental honors is awarded in recognition of exceptional performance in the major, completion of a program of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.

In addition to the requirements of individual departments and programs (which must be approved by the College committee on undergraduate studies and advising), the College requires the following for graduation with departmental honors:

1. Candidates must declare the intention to work for departmental honors with the appropriate departmental honors coordinator(s) no later than the time of enrollment for the final undergraduate semester, but sooner if required by the department(s). Copies of the intent form should be returned to CLAS Undergraduate Services.

2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have achieved an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions, as well as at KU. No minimum grade-point average is required to declare candidacy for graduation with departmental honors unless specified by the department.

3. Each candidate’s departmental honors work must include independent research or an acceptable alternative project. The results of research are presented in a form appropriate to the requirements of the major department. Equivalents to the independent research component are established by approved departmental honors programs. In courses meeting the independent research requirement, the candidate must earn a grade of B or higher. Successful completion of all departmental honors requirements must be certified to the departmental honors coordinator(s) by a panel composed of at least three members of the College faculty who have read the report of the independent research and heard the oral presentation, where required.

Petitions. A department or program may petition to award graduation with departmental honors to deserving students who, for good reason, do not meet every College and departmental requirement. Send petitions to the committee on undergraduate studies and advising, CLAS Undergraduate Services.

Late Completion of Honors Requirement. Requirements for graduation with honors may be completed after the date on which certifications are requested from departments. In fact, requirements—for example, the completion of an honors thesis for which the credit hours are not needed to graduate—may be completed after a student has graduated. When a candidate finishes all requirements, departments must notify CLAS Undergraduate Services in writing.

University Honors Program

Director, honors@ku.edu
Associate Director: Sandra Wick
Assistant Director: Mark Nesbitt-Daly
Assistant Director: Sue Lorenz
Assistant Director: Sarah Crawford-Parker
Assistant Director: Terese Monberg
Nunemaker Center, 1506 Engel Rd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-3845
(785) 864-4225, www.ku.edu/~honors

The Program

The University Honors Program gives outstanding and creative students in any school at KU opportunities for intellectual growth and achievement. Its small, challenging classes emphasize critical examination and appraisal of ideas.

At the first- and second-year levels, honors classes deal with introductory fundamentals and principles, but they do so in great depth and on the assumption that students have reasonably mastered the skills of reading, writing, and critical thinking. Because honors classes are small, they provide more opportunity for discussion and analysis of course material.

In the junior and senior years, honors students experience sustained in-depth work in their majors. Many honors students pursue departmental honors by researching and writing senior honors theses.

Honors students are strongly encouraged to include study abroad programs, internships, community service, and research in their academic programs. Consult honors program staff about applying these activities toward completion of honors requirements.

Admission

Students with strong high school curricula and excellent academic records are encouraged to apply to the honors program. Prospective first-year students are evaluated on the basis of high school curriculum, grades, an essay, activities, and standardized test scores. First- and second-year students currently attending KU, as well as incoming transfer students, are evaluated on the basis of college course work. Review of applications begins in December and continues through March. Submitting an application on or before the January 15 priority deadline assures the most timely and complete review. Inquiries should be sent to the KU University Honors Program, 1506 Engel Rd., Lawrence, KS 66045-3845. Further information and the application are online at www.ku.edu/~honors.

University Honors Program Students . . .

• Are usually interested in expanding their knowledge and take a broad range of liberal arts and sciences courses. This is true of students in the professional schools (architecture, engineering, fine arts, etc.) as well as students in the College. Honors program advisers typically recommend that students expand their horizons and explore their interests through the broad curriculum choices KU has to offer.

• Enroll in a 1-hour Freshman Honors Tutorial. Tutorials are small (about 12 students) and provide an introduction to a significant area of study in an informal setting that allows students to get to know one another and the instructor.
University Honors Program

- Get involved early in taking honors courses. Although the program does not require a minimum number of honors courses per semester, honors students quickly discover that honors courses engage the intellect, hold the interest, and create the enthusiasm for learning they expect to find at a university. Professional school students are particularly encouraged to seek out honors course opportunities early while the curriculum still has breadth and flexibility.

Completion of the Program

Students graduate from the program by completing eight honors units, and a tutorial. Breakdown of the eight honors units:

a. Six units must be fulfilled as honors or graduate-level courses.
   - One unit must consist of one the following experiences: study abroad, departmental honors, documented research experience, approved and documented internship experience, or approved and documented community service.
   - The eighth unit may be from either category a or b. Students must also maintain a minimum 3.25 grade-point average.

Questions Frequently Asked About the University Honors Program

What is the purpose of the honors program? The honors program helps well-prepared, creative students develop their full potential during their undergraduate years. KU’s program brings talented students together in honors classes and tutorials to benefit from mutual interests and association. It brings students and faculty together in a teaching and research environment that challenges both to strive for high academic achievement and standards. It coordinates merit-based scholarship opportunities for qualified students, including KU awards such as the College Scholarships, the University Scholars Program, and Undergraduate Research Awards. The program also selects candidates for national competitions.

How do honors classes differ from “regular” classes? In general, honors classes are small, oriented to discussion, and taught by full-time members of the faculty. They emphasize in-depth examination and appraisal of ideas rather than rote memorization of facts. Most honors courses fulfill requirements and deal with introductory fundamentals and principles, but they are likely to do so in more depth. Honors courses are special because of the energetic, critical, and inquisitive intellectual abilities of the students in them and the faculty who teach them.

Do honors students take only honors classes? No. While it is possible that a student could take only honors classes during the first two years of study, this is neither required nor likely to happen. Honors classes are special opportunities available to outstanding students rather than a complete alternative curriculum. Honors students, in consultation with their advisers, choose their own combinations of honors and regular courses.

Can only members of the honors program take honors classes? No. Access to an honors class may also be gained by permission of the academic department offering it.

Can I complete the program if I am enrolled in one of KU’s professional schools? Yes. With careful planning and early involvement, many professional school graduates complete the program. With advisers in the program, professional school students can make good use of many aspects of the program.

If I don’t take an honors course each semester, will I be dropped from the program? No. The honors program provides a variety of opportunities, not a set of rigid requirements. While many students prefer honors courses to regular ones, staff members do not monitor how many courses per semester students take. Students remain in the program unless their grade-point averages are consistently below 3.25.

What exactly is an honors tutorial? A tutorial implies an experience of one-on-one instruction by an acknowledged expert in an academic field and an interested learner. Based on the British model of individualized instruction, the honors tutorial provides guidance and advice to the honors student while engaging them in a lively examination of the intellectual life of the university. Topics in a tutorial can range from the specific, e.g., creative writing or King Arthur in the Middle Ages, to the general, e.g., learning about KU and its research aspects. Excellent faculty members, who exemplify a commitment to intellectual life through teaching and research, teach the tutorials and become an honors student’s first adviser at KU. Many tutorial instructors serve as academic advisers throughout the four years of undergraduate work and become influential in a student’s plans for professional careers or graduate work. Honors students are encouraged to consult with more than one adviser during their years at the university.

Nunemaker Center

Home of the honors program, Nunemaker Center is near the Daisy Hill residence halls at 15th and Engel Road. It houses administrative offices, classrooms, a computer lab, and study areas.

Honors Residence

Honors students take advantage of all the housing opportunities available to KU students and are not required to live in special residences. They do have a number of special housing options, however. These include two honors floors, one in McCollum and one in Templin residence halls, each reserved for honors students. Many honors students choose to live in one of KU’s scholarship halls. Further information is available from the Department of Student Housing.

University Scholars

Twenty of the most outstanding sophomores each year become University Scholars. Selection criteria include demonstrated academic excellence, evidence of academic interests, breadth and rigor of study, and an ability to integrate and articulate ideas. Scholars enroll in the University Scholars Seminar and are assigned mentors, distinguished faculty members who guide and nurture the academic development of these students. In addition to the formal component, scholars are encouraged to seek new vehicles and avenues for academic exchange among themselves and with faculty members. Scholars receive annual stipends.
## College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses

Kim A. Wilcox, Dean  
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200,  
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-3661

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major/Minor/Courses</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Courses</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian Courses</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa Courses</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiswahili Courses</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof Courses</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Minor</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Courses</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East African Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Civilization Courses</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Courses</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean Courses</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uygur Courses</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies Courses</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French &amp; Italian</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Courses</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish Courses</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Courses</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Courses</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish Courses</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Courses</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art Courses</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development &amp; Family Life</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities &amp; Western Civilization</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Processing Studies</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies Minor</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Area Studies</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law (Prelaw Study)</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Studies Minor</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, Language, &amp; Writing</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biosciences</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Minor</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace &amp; Conflict Studies Minor</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premedical Professions</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service &amp; Civic Leadership Minor</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Courses</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies Courses</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies Courses</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian &amp; East European Studies</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian &amp; Serbian Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures Courses</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish Courses</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology Courses</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese Courses</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Courses</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences &amp; Disorders</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing Courses</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design Courses</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre &amp; Film</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre &amp; Film Courses</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies Courses</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses

African and African-American Studies
Chair: Peter Ukpokodu, afs@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 9
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-3054, fax: (785) 864-5330, www.ku.edu/~afs
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S.

The academic program focuses mainly on Africa and Afro-America, but due attention is paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. The program deepens the knowledge and enriches understanding of the history and culture of African peoples in Africa and the Americas as a necessary and desirable end in itself, but also as a useful background for professionals whose careers may involve them in these geographical and cultural areas. Essentially interdisciplinary, the major gives students a basis for interpreting the historical and contemporary experiences of African peoples in Africa and the Americas, both broadly and in relation to a particular region, historical period, or cultural manifestation. The major, with its flexibility and opportunity for fieldwork, encourages students to engage in independent study, if possible in a Black community. Most courses are also open to nonmajors.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective majors must take and pass two preparatory AAAS courses before being admitted to the major. A list is available from the department. Students should complete this requirement by the sophomore year. Students major in either the African or the African-American concentration, and preparatory courses must be appropriate to the concentration.

Requirements for the Major. Thirty-three hours are required, distributed as follows:

African Concentration. Students must take and pass AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of these departments: American studies, anthropology, economics, environmental studies, geography, history, linguistics, political science, and sociology. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought 3
- AAAS 305 Modern African History 3
- AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in: 3
- AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (3) 3

Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300.

African-American Concentration. Students must take and pass AAAS 103 and AAAS 106 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the following departments: American studies, anthropology, economics, environmental studies, geography, history, linguistics, political science, political science, and sociology. The department may consider substitutions.

- AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought 3
- AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation 3
- AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in: 3

Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300.

African-American Studies Track
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas.
AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation.
12 additional hours of African-American (U.S.A.)-related AAAS courses at the 300 level or above.

African and African-American Studies Track
AAAS 105 Introduction to African History.
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas.
12 additional hours of AAAS courses at the 300 level or above.

African Language Track
The four beginning courses in Arabic, Hausa, or Kiswahili (numbered 110, 120, 210, and 220).
12 additional hours of the language or related courses at the 300 level or above.

African Studies Track
AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa.
AAAS 105 Introduction to African History.
12 additional hours of African-related AAAS courses at the 300 level or above.

Haitian Studies Track
HAIT 110, HAIT 120, HAIT 230, HAIT 240.
12 additional hours of the language or related courses at the 300 level or above.

Study Abroad Opportunities. The department encourages majors in the African studies concentration to take advantage of opportunities to spend a semester or an academic year in Africa. Consult the department and the Office of Study Abroad.

Fieldwork. Field experience is a junior/senior option for majors in either concentration. Fieldwork may be done anywhere in the United States or abroad. Careful arrangements must be made long in advance. Consult the department a full semester before enrollment.
Double Majors. African and African-American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related or compatible field. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is relatively easy to achieve in the usual period of undergraduate study.

Honors. For graduation with honors, a student must maintain a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and of 3.5 in the major and must complete 3 additional hours by enrolling in AAAS 695. AAAS 695 is evaluated by a committee composed of the instructor plus two other faculty members approved by the chair. An affirmative recommendation by this committee is essential to graduation with honors, provided that the other requirements have been met. A student who plans to graduate with honors must file a declaration of intent form with the departmental honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but no later than at enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

African and African-American Studies Courses

AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa (3). NWSC S/W An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of African cultures and societies focusing on current issues and problems of the continent. Topics to be covered include: the geography, history, politics, and economics of the continent, as well as the religion, languages and literatures, music, and the arts. The interdisciplinary perspective will provide students with a sound basis for understanding contemporary African societies. LEC

AAAS 105 Introduction to African History (3). NW H/W An introduction to important historical developments in Africa, mainly south of the Sahara. Topics will include pre-history, empires, kingdoms and city-states, the slave trade, southern Africa, partition and colonialism, the independence era, military and civilian governments, and liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as HIST 104.) LEC

AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas (3). HT H/W An interdisciplinary study of the history of the African peoples of the New World, relating their cultures and institutions to the African background and to their peculiar New World experiences up to and including the mid-20th century. While the main emphasis will be on the U.S.A., attention will also be paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. Approaches will include demography, economics, social and political developments, literature, and music. LEC

AAAS 115 Introduction to African History, Honors (3). NW H An intensive version of AAAS 105. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 116 The Black Experience in the Americas, Honors (3). HT H An intensive version of AAAS 106. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought (3). NW H/W A study of African traditional religious beliefs, systems and practices and how these have conditioned spiritual, moral and social values, attitudes, social relationships and institutions, and nationalism. Topics covered include the African world-view, concepts of birth, life, marriage, death and reincarnation; the concurrent practice or monotheism, polytheism and the cult of the ancestors; and the extent of relevance to Black societies in the New World. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or HIST 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 301 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti (3). NW H/W Case study of Third-World problems and aspirations through the first Black nation to win independence from colonialism. Topics include: profile of the Third World; Caribbean diversity; the Columbian exchange; piracy; slavery and plantocracy; Revolution and the burden of freedom; U.S. occupation; Papa Doc; Baby Doc, and the Ton-tonts Macoute; Liberation theology; peasant life; government and corruption; poverty and hunger; mortality of foreign aid; Voodoo; folk medicine. No knowledge of Haitian or French required. Students may not receive credit for both HIST 200 and AAAS 301. LEC

AAAS 302 Contemporary Haiti (3). NW Detailed analysis of recent Haitian history. The focus will include interactions between religion, social structure, political, economic and international relations. Prerequisite: AAAS 301/ HIST 200, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 305 Modern African History (3). NW H/W A survey of social, political, and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. (Same as HIST 300.) LEC

AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation (3). H An interdisciplinary study of the history and culture of Black people in America from Reconstruction to the present. Topics covered include an analysis of Reconstruction, Black leaders, organizations and movements, the Harlem Renaissance, migration, and race relations. Demographic variables covered include socio-economic class, education, political persuasion, and influence by avant-garde cultural changes. LEC

AAAS 310 Women of Africa Today (3). NW S An analysis of the position and status of the African woman today as she grapples with factors peculiar to her environment, history, and culture in a global perspective. The course will examine the specific historical events and related factors which impact on her current status in society and how she compares with her older counterpart. Comparative study will be made of different African cultures. (Same as WS 310.) LEC

AAAS 315 Women and Islam (3). NW H/W Addresses the widely-held stereotype of Muslim women as pawns in a patriarchal socio-religious context. Investigating the Muslim cultures of certain regions, the course will examine the manner in which indigenous female roles were influenced by the introduction of Islam and the historical impact of Islam on women’s social roles. Focusing primarily on social change in the 20th century, the course will consider how socio-political change affects religious roles where religion is integrally involved in daily life. To what extent is individualism valued, and how are the pressures of late 20th century life mediated? The course will draw on texts from history, sociology, and literature. LEC

AAAS 320 African Studies in: (3). NW H/W Lecture and discussion course in African area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 323 African-American Studies in: (3). NW H/W Lecture and discussion course in African-American area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 106 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 330 Black Leadership (3). NW H/W The course focuses on the concept of leadership and on Black leaders in the United States. An in-depth analysis of selected case studies of Black leaders both historical and contemporary. Some attention will be given to the dispersion of Africans into the Americas and the leadership that emerged, conditioned both by the historical factors and by the circumstances rendered by the system of slavery. Successful Black leaders will be invited to visit the class from time to time. (Same as AMS 340.) LEC

AAAS 332 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis, and discussion of primary and secondary literary texts from sub-Saharan Africa. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature. (Same as ENG 326.) Prerequisite: ENG 102 and one 200-level English course or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 333 Introduction to Caribbean Literature (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis and discussion of fiction, poetry, and drama from the Caribbean, including a small selection of Spanish, French, and Dutch Antillean works in translation. (Same as ENG 339.) Prerequisite: ENG 102 and one 200-level English course or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 334 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (2). NW U Introduction to the general techniques of nonverbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary supplemented by lectures on the “text” of performance. There will be emphasis on the students’ “studio” performance.” (Same as THAF 226 and DANC 230.) LEC

AAAS 335 Introduction to Southern African Literature (3). NW H/W This course deals with the literatures of the southern Africa region, including works by South African, Namibian, Botswanan, South African, South African, South African, and South African authors. Course includes close attention to the political and cultural bases of social conflict in the region. LEC

AAAS 340 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3). NW H A critical study of issues and questions raised about women in contemporary African literature and implications for the larger society through the analysis of theme, language, characterization, roles and functions of women in selected works. (Same as WS 330.) LEC

AAAS 350 Physical Geography of Africa (5). This course is a survey of the basic physical features of the African continent including structure and relief, rivers and lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African climates, and the ecology of Africa’s four major biomes: tropical rain forest, savanna,steppe, and desert. Climatic and environmental variations of the past, emergence of human kind, and development of pastoral and farming systems are discussed. Contemporary environmental concerns also include deforestation and desertification, the impacts of drought, methods for monitoring African environments, and Africa’s prospects in a 21st century threatened by global warming. (Same as GEOG 350.) LEC

AAAS 351 Africa’s Human Geographies (3). NW S/W An introduction to African and African-American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related field. The University Information Center, (785) 864-3506, www.kuinfo.lib.ku.edu, answers questions about events and activities and makes referrals.

Consult department offices for current listings of all courses required for majors.
AAAS 356 African-American Theatre and Drama (3). A historical study of the African-American theatre through the first half of the twentieth century. The student is provided with a perspective on the major historical patterns that gave rise to West Africa’s development as an integral part of world history. Special attention is paid to anthropological, geographical, and cultural developments in West Africa, and to their influence on African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as HIST 160.) LEC

AAAS 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3). NW H/W A survey of the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features and structure of the most widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g., Fula, Hausa, Maninka, Swahili, Yoruba). (Same as LING 370.) LEC

AAAS 376 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the prehistoric cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of sculpture, architecture, and performance and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. (Same as HA 376.) LEC

AAAS 388 The Black Woman (3). S/W An interdisciplinary study of the role of Black women in our society, from the African background through the pluralistic African American society. Major reports and discussions focus on the unique role of women in African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as HIST 160.) LEC

AAAS 400 Readings in: _____ (3). U/W A survey of the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features and structure of the most widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g., Fula, Hausa, Maninka, Swahili, Yoruba). (Same as LING 370.) LEC

AAAS 420 Intercultural Communication: The Afro-American (3). NW H/W An examination of the barriers to effective communication between Black Americans and non-Black Americans. (Same as COMS 447.) Prerequisite: Skills in basic composition essential. LEC

AAAS 432 Francophone African Literature (3). NW H/W This course is an introduction to 20th century African literature written in French, covering selected works by major authors from both sub-Saharan Africa and the Maghreb. Attention will be given primarily to the novel, although some poetry will also be read. Topics and themes will include negritude, African identity in the wake of colonialism, Islam, and women’s writing. Class discussions will be conducted in English. Students may read the texts in French or in translation. (Same as FNEN 342.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and a 2000-level English course. LEC

AAAS 433 Islamic Literature (3). NW H/W Contemporary literature that is set in the context of Muslim cultures provides for an examination of Muslim identity on its own terms. This course focuses on the literary examination of Muslim authors from Egypt, Sudan, Senegal, Guinea, Mali, Morocco, Nigeria, and Niger. From the perspective of both male and female authors, the issue of what it means to be a Muslim is considered. Students will focus on the issues and problems that are central to Muslim culture and will engage with works that will be read in translation from Arabic or French; others are written originally in English. Cultures considered in this course vary widely in their origins and customs, which allows for a focus on the particular elements that are shared in common: Islam as it shapes people’s lives. LEC

AAAS 434 African Women Writers (3). NW H/W This course focuses on four decades of African women’s writing from all regions of the continent. Works included deal with a wide variety of issues relevant to African women, as well as universal issues of conceptions of gender roles, and the struggle to attain personal rights and freedom within traditional cultural frameworks. LEC

AAAS 435 Muslim Women’s Autobiography (3). NW N/W This course examines the realities of Muslim women’s experiences as conveyed in their own voices. Works are drawn from all over the world, from Africa and the Middle East to Europe and the U.S. and cover the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. LEC

AAAS 440 The Afro-American Family: A Psychological Approach (3). S/W The examination of the structure, values, and behavior patterns of the contemporary African-American family as influenced by African cultures and kinship systems and the institution of slavery in association with other factors. Social and psychological forces that have enhanced or blocked family survival, stability, and advancement will be explored. The orientation of Black family life will emphasize its stability, adaptation, strong kinship bonds, and equilateral family roles. (Same as PSYC 440.) LEC

AAAS 445 Arab Thought and Identity (3). NW N/W The intention of this course is to present a comprehensive portrait and a deeper understanding of the Arab society and its cultural background. We will focus on the debate that is still raging in the Arab world about modernity, and authenticity (asalaa) and specificity (Khususiyaa) versus westernization. Moreover, we will discuss the question of Arab identity which manifests itself through a sense of belonging and diversity of affiliations, and relies on well shared culture and its variations, and shared place in history and its shared dreams and experiences. It is designed for any student interested in this ethnic group. LEC

AAAS 460 Topics and Problems in African and African-American Studies (3). NW H/W Individual investigation of special topics in African and African-American studies. May not be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Six hours in African and African-American studies or consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 470 Language and Society in Africa (3). NW H/W Examinations issues and problems associated with language use in sub-Saharan Africa. Students will focus on the features and structure of the most widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g., Fula, Hausa, Maninka, Swahili, Yoruba). (Same as LING 470.) Prerequisite: AAAS 103, AAAS 365, LING 104, or LING 106, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 496 Field Experience (3). NW H/W A supervised placement in practical situations where students actively participate in organized work within the community, to be completed with an acceptable paper. The course may be taken in the United States, Caribbean, or Africa to meet the B.A. requirement in African and African-American Studies. Open only to junior and senior majors or by consent of the department. FLD

AAAS 501 Regional History (3). NW H/W A survey of the major political, social, economic, and intellectual trends in a region in Africa or the Americas. Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in history. LEC

AAAS 502 Directed Language Study (5). U/W A survey of an African language at Elementary I and Elementary II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open to juniors and seniors in good standing and graduate students only with permission of the department. May be repeated for up to 10 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill B.A. foreign language requirement. IND

AAAS 503 Directed Language Study (5). U/W A survey of a language at Intermediate I and Intermediate II levels under individual supervision and with the aid of self-instructional material. Open to juniors and seniors in good standing and graduate students only with permission of the department. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill B.A. foreign language requirement. IND

AAAS 510 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW S/W An examination of the relationship between race and ethnicity around the world. Emphasis will be on the social, political, and economic factors that have shaped the cultural attitudes of African and African-American identity on its own terms. This course focuses on the literary examination of Muslim authors from Egypt, Sudan, Senegal, Guinea, Mali, Morocco, Nigeria, and Niger. From the perspective of both male and female authors, the issue of what it means to be a Muslim is considered. Students will focus on the issues and problems that are central to Muslim culture and will engage with works that will be read in translation from Arabic or French; others are written originally in English. Cultures considered in this course vary widely in their origins and customs, which allows for a focus on the particular elements that are shared in common: Islam as it shapes people’s lives. LEC

AAAS 511 The Civil Rights Movement (3). NW H/W An examination of the Civil Rights Movement in American History. Emphasis is placed on the activities of major Civil Rights organizations, Civil Rights legislation and its impact on American life, and conflicts between integrationist and separatist forces in politics, economics, education, culture and race relations in the United States. LEC

AAAS 512 African and Western Cosmologies (3). NW H/W Ancient and modern Western world views will be compared to African world views, with special attention paid to the ways these are supported in the underpinnings of sociocultural traditions. Prerequisite: A course in African Studies and a course in the philosophy of science or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 520 African Studies in: _____ (3). NW H/W Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African area of current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/ Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 522 African and African-American Religion (3). NW H/W Historical development, systematic ideas and rites of selected periods, cultural settings, and movements. Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in the humanities or AAAS 512 and consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 523 African-American Studies (3). NW H/W Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African American in current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/ Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 525 Social History of Black Aging in America (3). NW H/W The purpose of this course is to provide a comprehensive historical examination of American society’s changing attitudes and responses to aging and older adults, with emphasis on the Black aged. Beginning with the African background where older adults were valued, the course explores the impact of slavery, the Industrial Revolution, urbanization and the development of the middle-aged culture prevalent in the United States today. Subsequently, the course focuses on the emergence of twentieth century social gerontological problems and the role of the modern Black movements, public agencies, and private organizations in addressing the issues. Film, essays, drama, and/or fiction are utilized to focus the debate on the cultural attitudes of each historical period. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 106 or a course in American history, or consent of instructor. LEC
A one-semester program in Haiti under the direction of Goshen College is approved for credit to qualified KU students.

Students can check out videos of foreign-language movies, cultural programs, and documentaries at the Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center, 4069 Wescoe Hall.

The Department of African and African-American Studies offers African language courses.

AAAS 527 Popular Culture in Africa (3). S/W This course examines multiple expressions of popular culture in contemporary Africa, focusing on the aesthetics of forms such as music, theater, dress, street art, and popular literary genres, as well as the social themes they deal with and the societies that produce them. The approach will be based on a critical reconsideration of notions such as traditional versus modern culture, elite versus folk art, westernization and cultural hybridity, in order to find better ways of discussing the cultural vibrancy of everyday life in contemporary Africa. LEC

AAAS 532 Studies in Islam (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Islam with an emphasis on the examination of primary documents. (Same as REL 532.) LEC

AAAS 534 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H/W A study of the rhetoric of Black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with a focus on the methods and themes employed to alter their status in American society. (Same as COMS 551.) Prerequisite: COMS 130. Skills in basic composition essential. LEC

AAAS 542 The History of Islam in Africa (3). NW H/W A study of the history and institutions of Islam in Africa. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of Islam on African traditional religions and African civilizations in general, the historiographical traditions of Islam in Africa. (Same as REL 535.) Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in the humanities. LEC

AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in: (3). H/W Small discussion groups, each designed to consider a specific, clearly defined topic, using a interdisciplinary approach and requiring the demonstration of a comprehensive knowledge of the fundamentals in the field as appropriate to the topic. Class discussion based. Prerequisites: Senior majors; special departmental permission for other seniors. LEC

AAAS 551 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). NW S Acquaints students with the complexities of debates on environmental problems in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics assessed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development, mangrove preservation, and the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Class perspective: ideological perspectives of both human and physical geography. (Same as GEOG 550.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 553 Geography of African Development (3). NW S Acquaints students with the value and social parameters of African agricultural and pastoral practices. Topics include customary land rights, African perspectives on the natural world, gender issues in African agriculture, and the urbanization of African cultures. The course also contrasts African views with those of Western development practitioners and donor agencies. Case studies from different countries are used to highlight the continent’s regional differences. (Same as GEOG 553.) LEC

AAAS 554 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa (3). NW S The course examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Fundamental to the approach taken in the course is the understanding that the health of human groups depends on interactions between biological and cultural phenomena in a particular ecological context. One topic will be selected per semester to examine in detail the full array of epidemiological factors contributing to patterns of specific diseases. AIDS, childhood diseases, and gender issues of African women are among possible topics. Course material will be selected from scholarly and medical publications, as well as coverage in the popular media. The use of a variety of sources will enhance understanding of the biological and cultural issues involved, and will help students identify possible biases and misinformation in popular coverage of events such as famine or epidemic in African settings. (Same as ANTH 545.) Prerequisite: An introduction to cultural anthropology or African art and culture. LEC

AAAS 555 African Film and Video (3). NW H A critical study of Africa and its peoples as depicted in films and videos. The aesthetic, cultural, economic, political, historical, and ideological aspects of African films and videos will be examined. (Same as TH&F 530.) LEC

AAAS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3). H An examination of the ways in which the concept of race, gender, and post-colonialism frame African literatures from the Caribbean, North Africa, and the continent itself. The course will focus on these discourses grounding them in critical frameworks within which they can be contextualized and evaluated, at the same time examining their impact in literary praxis and theory. (Same as WS 560.) LEC

AAAS 574 Slavery in the World (3). H/W Slavery, slave culture, and slave trade in the U.S., Latin America, and the Caribbean will be examined comparatively. Attention will also be given to African cultures, the effects of the slave trade on Africa, and the effects of African cultures on institutions in the New World. (Same as HIST 574.) LEC

AAAS 578 Central African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the arts and cultures of Central Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Equatorial forest and the Southern Savannah regions of Cameroon, Gabon, Congo, Zaire, and Angola. The historical and cultural contexts for the visual arts associated with centralized leadership and noncentralized societies are explored. (Same as HA 578.) LEC

AAAS 584 Black American Literature (3). H A study of the literature written by Black Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis will be on the development of Black literature and its development of Black literature as well as on a critical analysis of major auto-biographical, poetical, and fictional works. LEC

AAAS 585 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representa- tion(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in Ameri- can theatre analyzed according to political ideologies, dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AMS 529 and TH&F 529.) LEC

AAAS 590 The Rise and Fall of Apartheid (3). NW H This course will deal with the last fifty years of South African history during which apartheid came to be formulated, supported, and perpetuated, and the forces that were responsible for its disintegration by 1990. Reference will also be made to the transformation of the country since April 1994. LEC

AAAS 598 Sexuality and Gender in African History (3). NW H An examination of the history of sexuality and gender in Africa with a focus on the 19th and 20th centuries. Major issues and methods in the historical scholarship on gender and sexuality will be covered. Topics of his- torical analysis include life histories, rites of passage, courtship, mar- riage, reproduction, education, masculinities, homosexuality, colonial control, and changing gender relations. Prior course work in African history is suggested. Graduate students will complete an additional project in consultation with the instructor. (Same as HIST 598.) LEC

AAAS 600 Politics in Africa (3). NW S A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the countries of sub-Saharan or Black Africa. The course in- cludes a historical review of the precolonial and colonial eras and the creation of contemporary states, and the politics of independence, before examining contemporary political systems and the forces influencing patterns of politics on the continent. (Same as POLS 663.) Prerequi- site: POLS 150 or AAAS 305 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 602 U.S. Foreign Policy Toward the Third World (3). S Focuses on the 20th century U.S. political, military, and economic relations with Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Examines the impact of the international political economy, ideology, foreign policy, armed con- gress, domestic factors, and individual leaders on U.S. policy choices. Evaluation of policy implementation and outcomes. (Same as POLS 682.) Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/POLS 171 and POLS 150/POLS 151, or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 676 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including thearchaeological cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and masquerade performance and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are ex- amined. This course requires more intensive work than AAAS 576 and is open to upper division and graduate students only. Open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HA 376. (Same as HA 376.) LEC

AAAS 677 African Design (3). NW H/W A survey of sub-Saharan African art objects, concepts, and the artist’s techniques, working methods and apprenticeship, and historical and contemporary cultural contexts, including the influence of tourism and the international art market on artistic production and style. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 378 or HA 378, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 679 African Expressive Culture: will (3). NW H/W An in- depth examination of an artistic tradition shared by a number of African cultures. Discussion includes historical development related to style, use and meaning and other relevant issues. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as HA 679.) Prerequisite: AAAS 576 or HA 376, or AAAS 578 or HA 378, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 680 Introduction to Modern Africa (3). H/W An interdisciplinary approach to cross-cultural understanding of Africa’s place in the modern world. Specific emphasis will be given to the role of Africa in world history, African cultures, modern African history, and problems of development and nation building in Africa. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (1-3). H/W Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of African American studies which will be an investigation of a subject selected by the student with the advice and direction of an instructor. Individual reports and conferences. Prerequisite: Seniors and consent of department. IND

AAAS 695 Honors Research Project in African Studies (3). H/W An individual research project in African-American or African studies under the direction of a specialist in the area of the student’s interest, the results of the project to be presented in written form and to be defended before a committee of three faculty members as required for honors. Majors only and permission of instructor. IND

AAAS 700 Africa in World Politics (3).

AAAS 715 Seminar in African Art (3).

AAAS 774 Topics in Literature of Africa and the African Diaspora: (3)
**Arabic Courses**

**ARAB 110 Elementary Arabic I** (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Arabic. LEC

**ARAB 120 Intermediate Arabic I** (3). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of ARAB 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: ARAB 110. LEC

**ARAB 210 Intermediate Arabic I** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Arabic. Introduction to modern Arabic texts and discussion in Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 120. LEC

**ARAB 220 Intermediate Arabic II** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Arabic. Continuation of ARAB 210. Discussion in Arabic of texts studied. Prerequisite: ARAB 210. LEC

**ARAB 310 Advanced Arabic I** (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

**ARAB 401 Readings in Arabic I** (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

**ARAB 402 Readings in Arabic II** (3). U Continuation of ARAB 401. LEC

**Haitian Courses**

**HAIT 110 Elementary Haitian I** (3). U Beginning course in the vernacular language of Haiti, Martinique, Guadeloupe and other areas of the Caribbean and the Indian Ocean. Conversational approach, with essentials of grammar. Reading of basic texts. Special attention to folk culture as expressed by language. No previous knowledge of another foreign language is required. LEC

**HAIT 120 Elementary Haitian II** (3). U Continuation of HAIT 110, with further readings in Haitian literature. Prerequisite: HAIT 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAIT 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti** (3), NW H/W. Case-study of Haiti’s problems and aspirations through the first Black nation to win independence from colonialism. Topics include: profile of the Third World; Caribbean diversity; the Columbian exchange; piracy; slavery and plantocracy; Revolution and the burden of freedom; U.S. occupation; Papa Doc, Baby Doc, and the Ton-toms Macoute; Liberation theology; peasant life; government and corruption; poverty and hunger; morality of foreign aid; Voodoo; folklore and medicine. No knowledge of Haitian language required. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of HAIT 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAIT 230 Intermediate Haitian I** (3). U Continuation practice in conversation and composition; intensive and extensive readings from contemporary literature, poetry and folk tales. Prerequisite: HAIT 120 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAIT 240 Intermediate Haitian II** (3). U Continuation of HAIT 230, with additional readings from theatre, novel, and historical texts. Prerequisite: HAIT 230 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAIT 300 Contemporary Haitian** (3). H Detailed analysis of recent Haitian history. The focus will include interactions between religion, social structure, politics, economics and international relations. Prerequisite: AAS 301/HAIT 200, or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAIT 350 Advanced Haitian I** (3). U Course objective is a sophisticated command of understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Haitian. Texts include newspapers and other Haitian publications as well as spoken material produced essentially for native speakers. Conversation and oral presentations. Keeping of personal journal in Haitian. LEC

**HAIT 360 Advanced Haitian II** (3). U Continuation of HAIT 350, plus advanced readings from Haitian authors such as Carrie Pauline, Frank Etienne, Lyonel Desmarais, and Michel-Rolph Trouillot. LEC

**HAIT 497 Directed Studies in Haitian** (1-15). U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Conferences. Course taken for one hour of credit may not be used to fulfill College’s humanities distribution requirement. Prerequisite: Six hours of Haitian Creole and consent of instructor. IND

**HAIT 500 Directed Studies in Haitian Language and Literature (1-15).** U Advanced work in either language or literature or both. May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Conferences. As a three-credit-hour course, it may count toward a major in African and African-American studies. Prerequisite: Four semesters of Haitian Creole or equivalent and consent of instructor. IND

**HAIT 501 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture** (1-15). U Advanced work in Haitian culture. May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Conferences. As a three-credit-hour course, it may count toward a major in African and African-American studies. No knowledge of Haitian or French is required. Prerequisite: AAS 301 or HAIT 200, or consent of instructor. IND

**HAIT 700 Investigation and Conference** (1-6).

**Hausa Courses**

**HAUS 110 Elementary Hausa I** (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Hausa. LEC

**HAUS 120 Elementary Hausa II** (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of HAUS 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: HAUS 110. LEC

**HAUS 210 Intermediate Hausa I** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Hausa. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Hausa texts and discussion in Hausa. Prerequisite: HAUS 120. LEC

**HAUS 220 Intermediate Hausa II** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Hausa. Continuation of HAUS 210. Discussion in Hausa of texts studied. Prerequisite: HAUS 210. LEC

**HAUS 310 Advanced Hausa I** (3). U A practical Hausa language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Hausa. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Hausa study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: HAUS 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAUS 320 Advanced Hausa II** (3). U Continuation of HAUS 310. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of HAUS 310 or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAUS 401 Readings in Hausa I** (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentation, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

**HAUS 402 Readings in Hausa II** (3). U Continuation of HAUS 401. LEC

**KiSwahili Courses**

**KISW 110 Elementary KiSwahili I** (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level or oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of KiSwahili. LEC

**KISW 120 Elementary KiSwahili II** (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of KISW 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: KISW 110, LEC

**KISW 210 Intermediate KiSwahili I** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in KiSwahili. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern KiSwahili texts and discussion in KiSwahili. Prerequisite: KISW 210. LEC


**KISW 310 Advanced KiSwahili I** (3). U A practical KiSwahili language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in KiSwahili. Designed for students who have had two or more years of KiSwahili study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: KISW 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

**KISW 320 Advanced KiSwahili II** (3). U A continuation of KISW 310. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of KISW 310 or consent of instructor. LEC

**KISW 401 Readings in Kiswahili I** (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentation, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

**KISW 402 Readings in KiSwahili II** (3). U Continuation of KISW 401. LEC

**Wolof Courses**

**WOLO 110 Elementary Wolof I** (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Wolof. LEC

**WOLO 120 Intermediate Wolof II** (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of WOLO 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: WOLO 110. LEC

**WOLO 210 Intermediate Wolof** (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Wolof. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic...
American studies graduates have used their studies to prepare themselves for careers in government, law, medicine, politics, journalism, business, and education.

A Directory of Undergraduate Majors and Subfields appears on pages 3-4.

African-American Studies
See African and African-American Studies.

African Studies
See African and African-American Studies.

Allied Health (Pre-Allied Health)
See the School of Allied Health chapter of this catalog.

American Studies
Chair: David Katzman
Undergraduate Director: David Anthony Tyeeume Clark
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-4011, www.ku.edu/~amerst

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

American studies at KU offers the opportunity for the interdisciplinary examination of American life and culture. It gives students an understanding of some of the different ways in which American life and culture have been studied. The distinctive feature of the major, other than its primary focus on American society, is its curricular flexibility, which allows students to develop portions of the program by selecting courses from academic departments throughout the university. This flexibility also enables majors to fulfill the College distribution requirements in the humanities and social sciences with courses that can simultaneously meet requirements for the major.

 Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. Students planning to major in American studies should take AMS 100 or AMS 110 during their first and second years.

Requirements for the Major. Thirty hours are required, distributed as follows:

American Studies Core Courses (9 hours)
AMS 100 Understanding America (3) or
AMS 101 Understanding America, Honors (3) ................. 3
AMS 300 The American People (same as SOC 110) (3) or
AMS 112 The American People, Honors (same as SOC 112) (3) ......................................................... 3

AMS 330 American Society (same as SOC 330) (3) or
SOC 132 American Society, Honors (3) or
AMS 332 The United States in Global Context (same as SOC 332) (3) or
AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies; .... (3) ........ 3

Approaches to Understanding Society and Culture (6 hours). Two courses that explore, in whole or in part, methodological or theoretical approaches and/or issues used in disciplines relevant to American studies. The two courses used to fulfill this requirement normally would be from two different disciplines or departments. Examples of courses that fulfill this requirement include ANTH 108, ANTH 109, ANTH 160, ANTH 162, ANTH 308, ANTH 320, ECON 104, ECON 105, ENGL 308, ENGL 508, EURS 148, EURS 149, GEOG 102, GEOG 103, HIST 396, HIST 596, HA 100, HA 103, HA 300, HDFL 309, LING 320, PHIL 180, PHIL 181, POLS 301, POLS 302, PSYC 310, PSYC 490, SOC 500, SOC 510, TH&F 283, WS 202, WS 202.

Special Emphasis Concentration (9 hours). Three courses that focus on or cohere around a common theme, interest, or subject; at least 6 hours must be at the junior/senior level. Students must consult with an American studies adviser to construct a concentration; some examples are listed below. Students are not restricted to these but, in consultation with an adviser, are welcome to propose others.

American Studies Concentrations (in addition to those in traditional disciplines such as history, political science, or literature):

Communities: Contemporary America; Family and Childhood; Gender; Indigenous Peoples; Law and Legal Institutions; Politics; Popular Culture; Race and Ethnicity; Religion; Rural/Urban America; Visual Culture; Work, Labor, and the Economy

Advanced Courses (At least 6 hours)

AMS 550 Introduction to Current Issues and Research in American Studies ................................................................. 3

One of the following courses in which students produce a thesis based on independent research, a paper based on public service, or an equivalent project in another medium: ............ 3
AMS 551 Research Project in American Studies (3) or
AMS 552 Public Service in American Studies (3) or
AMS 553 Honors in American Studies (3)

Double Majors. American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related field, such as history, English, political science, sociology, anthropology, religious studies, African and African-American studies, economics, or psychology. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is relatively easy to achieve during the usual four years of undergraduate study.

Honors. An honors program allows seniors with over-all grade-point averages of 3.25 to do independent work under faculty direction. Enrollment in AMS 553 is required. By special arrangement, students may design independent study programs to meet concentration requirements. Graduation with honors is awarded to students who meet College honors requirements.

Career Opportunities. Graduates have prepared for occupations in federal, state, and local government, law, medicine, politics, journalism, business, and education. Many have entered graduate work in American studies or in their concentrations. See an adviser for a list of American studies courses that may meet teacher licensure requirements in history and social sciences.

American Studies Courses

AMS 100 Understanding America (3). HT H An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of American Studies. Students read, view, listen to, and discuss texts or materials that explore or represent different ways of understanding American culture and society in historical perspective. Not open to students who have taken AMS 101. LEC

AMS 101 Understanding America, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of American Studies. Students read, view, listen to, and discuss texts or materials that explore or represent different ways of understanding American culture and society in historical perspective. Not open to students who have taken AMS 100. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 110 The American People (3). SC S An examination of the backgrounds, cultural values, and social institutions of the different groups found in the United States. Analysis of American diversity through the study of ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, regionalism and age. Not open to students who have taken AMS 112. (Same as SOC 110.) LEC

AMS 112 The American People, Honors (3). SC S An examination of the backgrounds, cultural values, and social institutions of the different groups found in the United States. Analysis of American diversity through the study of ethnicity, race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, regionalism and age. Not open to students who have taken AMS 110. (Same as SOC 110.) LEC
AMS 250 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6). This course is designed for study of specific topics. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. The syllabus/reading list for the course must be approved in advance by the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 290 Religion in American Society (3). HR H A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Same attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minorities, and women and religion. Prerequisite: Members of advanced standing only with the consent of the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 300 Understanding America (3). H Approaches to comprehension of our national experience through examination of its reflection in history, the arts, media, and the eyes of foreign observers. Counts as a principal course in the humanities or the social sciences. LEC

AMS 310 American Culture, 1600-1876 (3). H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from the initial European settlements to 1876. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate the impact of the popular, domestic, and cultural realities of everyday life in the United States from 1600 to 1876. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and cultural realities of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 310.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

AMS 312 American Culture, 1877 to the Present (3). H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from 1877 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and cultural realities of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 312.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 129. LEC

AMS 330 American Society (3). H The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to recent social changes. (Same as SOC 330.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in sociology or American studies. LEC

AMS 332 The United States in Global Context (3). S An examination of the historical, social, cultural, economic, religious, and political context of the development of the United States and its role as a global power. The primary focus will be on the dynamic role of the United States in a global context—in other words, on assessing the impact of US external forces on the United States and the global impact of American policies and practices. Among the issues the course will examine are the role of race, ethnicity, migration, technology, communications and media, popular culture, language, domestic, and political organizations, as well as economic, political, religious, and educational institutions. (Same as SOC 332.) LEC

AMS 340 Black Leadership (3). H/W The course focuses on the concept of leadership and on black leadership in the United States; an in-depth analysis of the studies on black leaders, both historical and contemporary. Some attention will be given to the dispersion of Africans into the Americas and the leadership that emerged, conditioned both by environmental factors and the psychological energy engendered by the system of slavery. Selected successful black leaders will be invited to visit the class from time to time. (Same as AS 340.) LEC

AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies: _____ (3). H This course examines in depth a specific American studies theme or project. LEC

AMS 390 Geography of the United States and Canada (3). S A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in the United States and Canada which form the basis for the various forms of livelihood. Emphasis on the United States. (Same as GEOG 390.) Prerequisite: An introductory geography course. LEC

AMS 494 Topics in: _____ (1-4). H Interdisciplinary study of selected aspects of American society or culture or of the American experience. LEC

AMS 501 Community Development (3). S A multi-disciplinary seminar exploring the political, economic, social, and environmental variables affecting the quality of life in neighborhoods. Emphasis on factors which might promote individual and community self-reliance and satisfaction. (Same as HUDS 501 and POLS 519.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in social science or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 510 History of American Women—Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women’s roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, commercial, and early industrial America. (Same as HIST 509 and WS 510.) LEC

AMS 511 History of American Women—1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women’s work and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. (Same as HIST 531 and WS 531.) LEC

AMS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analysis of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as HIST 532 and WS 532.) LEC

AMS 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). S Analysis of the basic sociological concepts that apply to matters of race and ethnicity; with special attention on racial and ethnic interaction in the United States. (Same as SOC 522.) Prerequisite: A distribution course in sociology or American studies. LEC

AMS 529 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant performance and style performances in American theatre analyzed according to: political ideologies and dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the production of the “other” in theatre. (Same as AAAS 585 and TH&AF 529.) LEC

AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States: _____ (3). S An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as SOC 536.) Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, or Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

AMS 550 Introduction to Current Issues and Research in American Studies (3). H A seminar exploring current issues, research methods, and theory in American studies. This course covers the history of the American studies movement, as well as current research and such methods and tools through which knowledge is produced about “America” and “American” peoples. Normally to be taken in the junior year. Open to graduate students only with the consent of the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 553 Research Project in American Studies (3). H Independent research on a selected topic under the direction of a faculty member. Students write an original research paper or complete an equivalent project in another medium, grounded in primary as well as secondary sources. Prerequisite: AMS 550. LEC

AMS 552 Public Service in American Studies (3). H Independent public service in a selected area undertaken in consultation with and under the direction of a faculty member. Students produce a final written report on the experience that integrates the public service experience and academic materials, or complete an equivalent project in another medium. Prerequisite: AMS 550. FLD

AMS 553 Honors in American Studies (3). H Honor equivalent of AMS 551. May be taken twice for credit. Three hours of AMS 553 may be substituted for a course in an appropriate category in the American Studies major. Prerequisite: AMS 550. RSH

AMS 576 Cultural Geography of the United States (3). S Distributions of major culture elements including folk architecture, religion, dialect, foods, and political behavior are analyzed in and from a predominantly historical perspective. These discussions are followed by a survey of the major culture regions in America. Although not absolutely necessary, familiarity with concepts treated in any of the following courses would be helpful: AMS 100, AMS 110, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, GEOG 102, or GEOG 290. (Same as GEOG 576.) LEC

AMS 579 Geography of American Foodways (3). An interdisciplinary approach to food that explores the diversity of eating habits across the United States and the role of food as an indicator of cultural identity and change. Current regional and ethnic food consumption patterns are stressed. Topics include multiculturalism and regional identity, the symbiotic relationship between restaurant food and home cooking, the recent interest in farmers’ markets and organic foods, and the importance of the food industry and the popular press in setting trends. (Same as GEOG 579.) LEC

AMS 580 American Art (3). H A survey of American art from colonial painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. (Same as H&AF 580.) Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 629 Sociology of Sport (3). S Examination of organized sport as a social institution and its relation to other social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), with special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport in social change. (Same as SOC 629.) Prerequisite: A principal course in American studies or sociology, or consent of instructor. LEC
American Studies; Anthropology

liced? Who produced it? Who used it to rebel? Who used it to survive? What did all of these practices mean to participants? The course will examine struggles over social meanings in the U.S. through a study of jazz performance history, labor, representation, marketing, consumption, censorship, and historiography. Prerequisite: A course in American studies, American history, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 677 The American Novel in the 19th Century (3). H A study of the novels (and possibly short fiction) of such authors as Brown, Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Howells, James, Norris, and Stowe. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual works, the historical development of the novel, and the critical theory of each author. (Same as ENGL 677) LEC

AMS 678 The Modern American Novel (3). H A study of representative American novelists of the twentieth century. Emphasis on a critical analysis of individual novels as well as on the historical development of the modern novel. (Same as ENGL 678) LEC

AMS 694 Directed Readings (1-4). H Consent of instructor is required. IND

AMS 696 Studies in: _____ (1-4). H Interdisciplinary study of different aspects of the American experience in different semesters. LEC

AMS 700 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

AMS 714 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

AMS 720 The Nature of Museums (3).

AMS 725 Museum Studies Workshop: _____ (1-3).

AMS 730 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

AMS 731 Museum Management (3).

AMS 737 Music in America (3).

AMS 767 Gerontology Proseminar (3).

AMS 787 Field Work (1-12).

AMS 797 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

AMS 799 American Studies Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Anthropology

Chair: Jim Mielke, kuanthro@ku.edu

Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 622

Lawrence, KS 66045-7556

(785) 864-4103, fax: (785) 864-5224, www.ku.edu/~kuanth

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Each student is responsible for conforming with regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required.

Courses for Majors

Most courses are open to nonmajors and, depending on the course, can be used to meet College principal course distribution requirements in natural sciences, social sciences, or humanities. The department offers many courses that fulfill the non-Western culture requirement. ANTH 100 General Anthropology and ANTH 160/ANTH 360 The Varieties of Human Experience are recommended for students interested in anthropology who do not intend to major in it.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective majors are advised to take required courses in part (1) before the junior year. Further requirements should be completed in consultation with a faculty adviser and depend in part on the student's individual interests.

Requirements for the Major. A minimum of 27 hours is required. The major offers a systematic introduction to each of the subdisciplines along with advanced training in specific areas. These normally are taken before moving on to upper-level courses. Students should select courses listed in part (2) in consultation with faculty advisers.

1. Required for all majors, one course in each block (12-15 hours):

   ANTH 104, ANTH 105, or ANTH 304

   ANTH 106, ANTH 320, or ANTH 321

   ANTH 108, ANTH 109, or ANTH 308; or ANTH 160, ANTH 162, or ANTH 360

   ANTH 110, ANTH 111, or ANTH 310

2. Five additional courses in anthropology at the 300 level or above (excluding ANTH 301 and ANTH 360) that include the following:

   At least one course in archaeology

   At least one course in biological anthropology

   At least one course in sociocultural anthropology that does not have a specific geographical focus

   At least one course in any subdiscipline of anthropology that focuses on a specific geographic area

   At least one elective course in any subdiscipline

Majors should take at least two of the introductory courses in part (1) at the 300 level. Students considering graduate school should take at least two courses beyond major requirements. These should be selected in consultation with a faculty adviser.

Requirements for the Minor. Students pursuing an anthropology minor should seek guidance in course selection from anthropology faculty members. Students must complete a minimum of 18 hours in one of the two options. Twelve hours must be numbered 300 or above, and a 2.0 grade-point average in anthropology is required.

Option I provides a grounding in two of the four subdisciplines. Complete any two of the following:

   Biological Anthropology: ANTH 104, ANTH 105, or ANTH 304, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 340-359, ANTH 503, ANTH 540-549, ANTH 540-559, ANTH 640-659.

   Linguistics: ANTH 106, ANTH 320, or ANTH 321, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 322-339, ANTH 502, ANTH 420-439, ANTH 525-539, ANTH 620-639.

   Sociocultural Anthropology: ANTH 108, ANTH 109, ANTH 160, ANTH 161, ANTH 308 or ANTH 360, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 361-395, ANTH 501, ANTH 460-495, ANTH 560-595, ANTH 660-695.

   Archaeology: ANTH 110, ANTH 111, or ANTH 310, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 311-319, ANTH 500, ANTH 406-419, ANTH 504-526, ANTH 604-619.

Option II allows the student more flexibility in designing a program for maximum breadth in general anthropology or for depth in one of the subdisciplines.

ANTH 100 or ANTH 300.

Five additional courses. At least four of these courses must be numbered from ANTH 312 to ANTH 360, excluding ANTH 361. One of the five may be any one of the following: ANTH 104, ANTH 105, ANTH 106, ANTH 108, ANTH 110, ANTH 304, ANTH 308, ANTH 310, or ANTH 360.

Honors. To qualify for honors, a student must achieve an in-residence and combined minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in anthropology. Students must file a declaration of intent form with the instructor whom they choose to work. In addition to the required hours, the student must enroll in 3 to 6 hours of ANTH 499 Senior Honors Research and complete a senior thesis based on this work. It is recommended that all candidates make an oral presentation of their research results. One copy of the thesis must be bound and placed in the departmental thesis library.

Anthropology Courses

ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4). SC S Lecture and discussion sections covering the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion sections will be used to examine material covered in lecture and in readings in specific cultural and evolutionary contexts. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary events, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC

ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4). NB N Lecture and discussion sections covering the subdisciplines of Darwinian evolution with special emphasis on human and primate data. Lecture topics include genetics, variation, primate ethology, and the fossil evidence

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
for human evolution. Discussion sessions include topics in Mendelian and population genetics, blood group systems, quantitative morphological variation, and fossil material. LEC

ANTH 105 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology, Honors (3-4). NB N An honors section of ANTH 104 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 106 Introductory Linguistics (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course will include a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and will introduce students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. (Same as LING 105.) LEC

ANTH 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3). S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as LING 107.) LEC

ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4). SC S An introduction to the nature of culture, language, society, and personality. Included in this survey are some of the major problems, theories, and themes of cultural anthropology. The variety of ways in which people structure their social, economic, political, and personal lives. Emphasized are the implications of overpopulation, procreative strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. Not open to students who have had ANTH 100. LEC

ANTH 109 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology, Honors (3-4). SC S An honors section of ANTH 108 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 110 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HT H A general introduction to the study of archaeology. Evolution of prehistoric cultures in adaptive response to changing natural and social environments, from the earliest Paleolithic traditions. LEC

ANTH 111 Introduction to Archaeology, Honors (3-4). HT H An honors section of ANTH 110 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology by means of the comparison of contemporary cultures from around the world, for the purpose of appreciating cultural diversity. Emphasis is on systems of belief and meaning. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 161 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (3). NW S/W Violent change, revolution, planned change, and peaceful transition in non-Western cultures. A study of development, modernization, nation-building, rapid acculturation, and war. LEC

ANTH 162 The Varieties of Human Experience, Honors (3). NW S/W An honors section of ANTH 160 for students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have had ANTH 160 or ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 220 The Ethnology of Art (3). NW S/W An anthropological survey of selected people to understand aesthetics and styles in their religious, educational, and social context, including the effects that industrialization, tourism, and exposure to world culture have had on these traditions. LEC

ANTH 294 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the power of Darwinian theory to predict human sexual behavior, the implications of overpopulation, procreative strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 108 or ANTH 109. LEC

ANTH 310 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HT H A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 110. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 110 or ANTH 111. LEC

ANTH 313 New Discoveries in Archaeology (3). S Recent discoveries in archaeological archaeology in various areas of the world and their impact on existing bodies of fact and theory, and on established methods of archaeological discovery. LEC

ANTH 315 The Prehistory of Art (3). S A study of art forms, paintings, engravings, and sculptures attributed to prehistoric people around the world; consideration of the environmental and cultural contexts in which these art forms were created; a review of current interpretations. (Same as HA 215.) LEC

ANTH 317 Prehistory of Europe (3). S A survey of one million years of prehistory from the peopling of the European continent to the Roman Empire. The course will focus on the growth of culture, considering economy and technology, art and architecture. Topics will include the Neanderthals, the big game hunters of the Ice Age, the megalith builders, the Celts. Prerequisite: An introductory course in anthropology, history, or cultural anthropology. LEC

ANTH 318 Prehistory of Kansas (3). S A survey of the changing lifeways of Native Americans in Kansas from the time of the earliest inhabitants of at least 12,000 years ago to the period of Euro-American contact. Extensive use will be made of Museum of Anthropology collections. LEC

ANTH 320 Language in Culture and Society (3). SC S Language is an integral part of culture and an essential means by which people carry out their social interactions with the members of their society. The course explores the role of language in everyday life of peoples in various parts of the world and the nature of the relationship between language and culture. Topics may include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speech. (Same as LING 320.) LEC

ANTH 321 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3). SC S An evolutionary perspective on the growth of culture and the nature of the relationship between language and culture. Topics may include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speech. (Same as LING 321.) LEC

ANTH 341 Human Evolution (3). N The evolutionary processes and events leading to the development of humans and the evolution of human behavior and biology of males and females in human society. Topics will include human behavioral and physical variability in contemporary human populations. Topics include: genetic basis of human diversity, evolutionary theory, population genetics, blood groups, biochemical variations, body size and shape, pigmentation, and other morphological characteristics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 352 Controversies on the Living and the Dead (3). N The pros and cons of conflicting theories on the past and present evolution are examined. Race and intelligence, evolution of skin color, and genetic future of humans are among the considered topics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 355 Anthropology of Sex, Honors (3). N The course is an introduction to the evolutionary study of human sexual behavior. Using an explicitly Darwinian framework, it examines the biological basis for human mate selection, male and female mating strategies, child-birth and child-care practices, parental care, marriage, and family structure. The power of Darwinian theory to predict human sexual behavior is tested in anthropological field studies, designed and carried out by students in the class. Class time is allocated for discussion of students’ research as it progresses through each stage, and results are presented in the last weeks of the semester. Prerequisite: An honors section of ANTH 304 or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308 or ANTH 160 or ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 358 Anthropology of Sex, Honors (3). N The course is an introduction to the evolutionary study of human sexual behavior. Using an explicitly Darwinian framework, it examines the biological basis for human mate selection, male and female mating strategies, child-birth and child-care practices, parental care, marriage, and family structure. The power of Darwinian theory to predict human sexual behavior is tested in anthropological field studies, designed and carried out by students in the class. Class time is allocated for discussion of students’ research as it progresses through each stage, and results are presented in the last weeks of the semester. Prerequisite: An honors section of ANTH 304 or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308 or ANTH 160 or ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 360 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W A more intensive treatment of ANTH 104. An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology by means of the comparative study of selected cultures from around the world, for the purpose of appreciating cultural diversity. Emphasis is on systems of belief and meaning. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 160. LEC
Numerous courses in anthropology satisfy the non-Western culture requirement.

**ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (3).** NW S/W A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 161. Not open to students who have had ANTH 161. LEC

**ANTH 362 Peoples of Southeast Asia (3).** NW S/W An analysis of the cultural diversity and unity of the peoples of Burma, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Philippines. Emphasis on cultural-historical relationships and theories of cultural development and change. LEC

**ANTH 364 Peoples of Japan and Korea (3).** NW S/W An analysis of the cultural diversity and unity of the peoples of Japan and Korea. Emphasis on historical and ethnological relationships, social structure, and ethics. (Same as EALC 364.) LEC

**ANTH 365 Japanese People through Film (3).** NW S/W Japanese people’s culture and society through an extensive examination of both documentary and feature films. Readings from social science fields and literature will be used to supply a theoretical framework for the study of Japanese people and the latter to further the inquiry into the individual sentiment motivating actions. (Same as EALC 365.) LEC

**ANTH 366 The Life Cycle in Japanese Culture and Literature (3).** NW H/W A study of the Japanese people from birth to death: what it means to be born in a Japanese family, to grow up Japanese, and to die Japanese. Anthropological works and selections from Japanese literature and film will be used to examine ways in which the Japanese live through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as EALC 366.) LEC

**ANTH 368 The Peoples of China (3).** NW S/W An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of China. Emphasis on historical development, social structure, cultural continuity and change. (Same as EALC 368.) LEC

**ANTH 369 Vietnam: Identity and Conflict (3).** NW S/W This course examines the making of Vietnamese culture and society. The evolution of Vietnam from a traditional society through colonialism, conflict, and strife to post-Vietnam War nation with its own identity will be explored. The course will show how violence and war help shape a national culture. LEC

**ANTH 370 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific (3).** NW S/W A survey of the native cultures of Australia, Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Investigation of the origins and dispersal of Pacific peoples, their cultural adaptations to differing habitats, their forms of social, political, and religious organization. Consideration of the problems and cultural changes resulting from colonization and modernization. Prerequisite: ANTH 190, ANTH 304, or consent of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 376 North American Indians (3).** NW S/W A survey of American Indian cultures north of Mexico at the time of the first contact with Western civilizations: diseases, trade, and domination by others. LEC

**ANTH 378 Contemporary North American Indians (3).** NW S/W A survey of Indian-white relations from first contact with Europeans to the present. Topics to be covered include Spanish and U.S. Indian policy, acculturation, tribalism, pan-Indianism, the Native American Church, Red Power, and urban Indians. Films and presentations by representatives of the Native American community will be integrated with lectures to provide the student with an understanding of what it means to be an Indian in North America today. LEC

**ANTH 379 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3).** NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have continued and changed since the European Invasion and addresses such current issues as language rights, territorial rights, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600 level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken LAA 634. (Same as LAA 334) LEC

**ANTH 380 Peoples of South America (3).** NW S/W A survey of native peoples and cultures of South America from the time of initial Western contacts to the present day. LEC

**ANTH 381 Ethnobotany of Costa Rica (3).** S A field study of useful plants found in Southern Costa Rica and other parts of this tropical region. The class covers, but is not limited to, construction, counterpoint, and clothing uses. The course introduces students to anthropological perspectives in ethnobotanical research. It also covers ethnographic field research methods and techniques, and basic concepts of plant identification, collection, and preservation. Students will also learn about recent world trends in plan conservation. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 382 People and the Rain Forest (3).** S A field study of practices and values of the Choco and around the tropical rain forest. It will cover ethnographic methods in order to research people’s views of the rain forest and their relations with nature. The class will compare and contrast practices and values of the Gwempi peoples, who lived scattered in the forest, with different mestizo communities of the lower lands and the upper lands, including foreign immigrants who settled in this area. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 383 Sustainable Rural Development (3).** S A theory and practice course that explores the notion of development and sustainability against the backdrop of social justice, equity, and the environment in Latin America. Special emphasis is given to five areas: environmental culture, management culture, gender, leadership, and monitoring. Students will be required to study and investigate six different projects as examples of "development" and "sustainability." It also covers ethnographic research techniques and approaches. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 384 Maritime Anthropology (3).** S A field research of the fishing communities, and the people who make a living from marine resources. It covers their culture, traditions, and unique ways of life. Field work varies depending on area of study and field of interest; other fishing communities: Puerto Jimenez, Playa Zancudo, and Pavones. Class taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 385 Medical Anthropology of the Tropics (3).** S This course uses theories and methods of medical anthropology to investigate concepts of health and disease in tropical Central America. The course covers discourses of health and disease, socio-cultural variables in health and disease practices, and health care systems (non-Western and Western). A theory and practice class taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 386 Anthropological Video Production (3).** S A theory and practice course on social documentary video techniques. It covers the history and technical aspects of pre-production, production and post-production, and theoretical and ethical approaches to anthropological video production. This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of film and video documentary principles, and the instruments to start designing, planning, and executing a documentary project in the field. Class taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 387 Field Research on Gender (3).** S This course examines gender roles and gender culture in Costa Rica, especially in the southern part of the country. Students will be introduced, both theoretically and practically, to feminist anthropology as well as gender ethnography. It covers academic literature about the topic, and literature written by women. The class will also discuss different types of machismo culture and the structures and functioning of families in southern Costa Rica. Class taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3).** NW S/W A survey of female gender roles and cultural representations in Costa Rica and other parts of Latin America. Class taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Course taught in Spanish. Contact the Department of Anthropology, or the Office of Study Abroad. LEC

**ANTH 390 The Peoples of Africa (3).** NW S/W A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 190. Not open to students who have had ANTH 190. LEC

**ANTH 397 Museum of Anthropology (3).** S An introduction to the historical background, practice, and ethical issues involved in the creation, presentation, and determination of anthropological information in a museum setting. Students produce a collection of material culture (artifacts) from the Museum of Anthropology, culminating in a poster or a portfolio. FLD

**ANTH 400 Topics in Anthropology, Honors (3).** H Selected issues and theories in contemporary anthropology (cultural, linguistic, biological, archaeological) for honors students. Topic for semester to be announced. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: Admission to the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 406 Laboratory Techniques in Archaeology (3).** S A survey of basic laboratory procedures associated with specimen preparation, analysis, classification, and measurement of archaeological materials, with emphasis on lithic and ceramic technology. Formal lectures and laboratory sessions. LEC

**ANTH 410 Archaeological Myths and Realities (3).** S A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 210. Not open to students who have had ANTH 210. LEC

**ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (3).** S A study of evolutionary processes leading to the birth of the early urban civilizations of the Old World and the New World. Patterns of growth and similarities and differences in the rise of urban complexes and states in Mesopotamia, Egypt, the Indus Valley, and in Mesoamerica. LEC

**ANTH 418 Summer Archaeological Field Work (1-8).** S Under the direction of a professional archaeologist, undergraduate and graduate students are taught proper procedures for the excavation and laboratory analysis of data from a prehistoric or historic archaeological site. Data collected may be used for additional graduate research. Enrollment by application; limited to twenty students. A fee for subsistence costs will be charged. FLD
ANTH 419 Training in Archaeological Field Work (1-6). S Undergraduate and graduate students are taught techniques of archaeological field work, including survey and excavation, as well as laboratory procedures, including artifact classification and curation. FLD

ANTH 430 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). S The study of language as a symbolic system. Exploration into the interrelatedness of linguistic systems, of nonlinguistic communicative systems, and of other cultural systems. (Same as LING 430.) LEC

ANTH 440 Introduction to Primates (3). N A review of the evolution and behavior of nonhuman primates. The survey includes the stages of pri- mate evolution, morphology of living primates, and descriptions and analy- ses of primate behavioral patterns. Prerequisite: Introduction course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics (3). N Principles of human gen- etics involved in biological anthropology. The genetics of non-West- ern populations considered within an evolutionary framework. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 445 Topics in Biological Anthropology: ____ (3). S Seminar concentrating on selected problems and issues in contemporary biological an-thropology. Topic for semester to be announced. Course may be repeated for a maximum of nine hours of credit. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 447 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). N A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and lan- guage disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psy- chopathology. In the final two weeks, you will design a study of your own for this course. Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/genetics or biological anthropology and psychology are recommended. LEC

ANTH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology ma- jors. Students design and complete a research project in collabora- tion with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as BIOL 449, HDFS 449, PSYC 449, and PSYC 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of in- structor and Human Biology major. FLD

ANTH 450 Disease and Adaptation (3). N The role of disease in human evolution, variation, and adaptation is examined. Topics in- clude paleopathology, epidemics, and genetic/cultural adaptation to certain diseases. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical an-thropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 460 Theory in Anthropology (3). S A critical examination of the main theories and concepts in cultural anthropology. Consideration of the philosophical presuppositions underlying past and current theoretical development. LEC

ANTH 461 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (3). S An intro- duction to the social and cultural practices that contribute to health and disease, including a survey of therapy systems in both Western and non-Western societies (e.g., Native American, allopathic medicine, etc.). This course should be of special interest to premedical students and majors in the allied health professions. LEC

ANTH 465 Genocide and Ethnicicide (3). S Study of the killing of peoples and cultures. Case studies, focusing primarily on tribal South America. Examination of the implications of these studies as regards our definition of culture and our evaluation of aid programs, missionary efforts, and international business expansion. LEC

ANTH 474 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3). S Applications of anthro- pological theory, methods, and findings in programs of community and national development, public health, international aid, and military assis- tance. Examination of the role of the anthropologist, of ethics and values in intervention schemes, and of the organization of planned change in applied programs. Intensive analysis of selected case studies. LEC

ANTH 480 Technology and Society in the Contemporary World (3). S The impact of scientific and technological advances on social and personal life in contemporary society. A wide range of topics will be dealt with during the semester; examples include the internet and new modes of communication, developments in genetics and medicine, and technology for intelligence, drugs, lie detection, and other purposes. LEC

ANTH 482 Psychological Anthropology (3). S Introduction to the in- terrelationship of individual and society: processes of socialization, perception and cognition, personality and culture, with emphasis on the psychological interpretation of human behavior and the sociocul- tural context of such processes. Both ethnographic case studies and cross-culturally comparative perspectives are introduced. LEC

ANTH 484 Magic, Science, and Religion (3). NW S/W A compara- tive study of religion and systems of value and belief in non-Western cultures. LEC

ANTH 496 Reading and Research (1-6). S Individual investigation of special problems in anthropology. Maximum of three credit hours in any one semester. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

ANTH 498 Seminar in Technology: ____ (3). S Topic for semester to be announced. LEC

ANTH 499 Senior Honors Research (1-6). S Individual research under the direction of one or more instructors in the department. Maximum of four credit hours in any one semester. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in anthropology and 3.0 in all courses, and consent of instructor. IND

ANTH 500 Topics in Archaeology: ____ (3). S Seminar concentrat- ing on selected problems and issues in contemporary archaeology. Topic for semester to be announced. Course may be repeated for a maximum of nine hours of credit. Prerequisite: Successful completion of a course in archaeology at any level, or by permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: ____ (3). S Course concentrating on selected problems, theories, and issues in con- temporary sociocultural anthropology. Topic for semester to be announced. LEC

ANTH 502 Topics in Anthropological Linguistics: ____ (3). S Course concentrating on selected problems, theories, and issues in con- temporary anthropolinguistics. Topic for semester to be announced. LEC

ANTH 503 Topics in Biological Anthropology: ____ (3). S Course concentrating on selected problems, theories, and issues in contem- porary biological anthropology. Topic for semester to be announced. LEC

ANTH 504 North American Archaeology (3). S A general survey of the archaeology of North America. Detailed coverage of selected problems. LEC

ANTH 505 Prehistory of Eastern North America (3). S A survey of the archaeological record of eastern North America from the late Pleistocene to the time of European contact. The diverse environ- ments of eastern North America are considered in conjunction with the dynamic climatic and ecological changes which have occurred during the past 20,000 years to provide a background for study of the prehistoric groups who occupied the region. Topics will include the change in economies, technologies, and organization from the early- est hunter-gatherers through the development of pre-Columbian complex societies. Prerequisite: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica (5). NW S/W An archaeological survey of the Precolumbian heritage of Mexico and Central America. The sites and cultures of the Olmecs, Teotihuacan, the Maya, the Zapotecs, the Toltecs, and the Aztecs will be covered in detail. Investigations of ancient art and architecture, crafts and technologies, trade and exchange, religious beliefs and practices, and writing and calendrical systems will be directed toward understanding the growth and the decline of these Native American civilizations. LEC

ANTH 507 The Ancient Maya (3). S/W An intensive examination of current scholarship on the ancient Maya civilization of Mexico and Central America. The course will consider Maya culture from its roots in early villages of the Preclassic period to the warring city-states of the Postclassic period. Topics will include settlement and subsistence systems, sociopolitical evolution, art and architecture, myth and sym- bolism, and Maya hieroglyphic writing. An important theme of the course will be the relevance of the Precolumbian Maya for under- standing complex societies and contemporary Latin American Cul- ture. Prerequisite: Successful completion of one of the following: ANTH 110, ANTH 310, ANTH 415, ANTH 506, or ANTH 508. LEC

ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes (3). NW S/W An archaeological survey of the ancient peoples of Peru and neighboring countries in South America. The origins of complex societies on the coast and in the Andean highlands will be reviewed with special consideration of the role of “vertical” environments in the development of Andean social and economic systems. Cultures such as Chavin, Moche, Nasca, Huari, Tiahuanaco, Chimu, and the rise of the imperial Inca state will be examined through artifacts, archi- tectural remains, and ethnohistoric documents. LEC

ANTH 510 An Introduction to Southwestern Archaeology (3). NW S Consideration of the history and cultural processes from the evidence of human life’s first appearance in the south-western United States and Northern Mexico. Special attention will be de- voted to the origins, changes within, and connections to modern South- western native peoples of three long-lived traditions known as Holocene, Mogollon, and Anasazi. Prerequisite: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

ANTH 511 The Celts (3). H A multidisciplinary study of over 2000 years of early European History (1200 BC-800 AD) combining the approach of archaeology and anthropology, art history, and linguistics. Emphasis will be on the most important aspects of the growth and de-velopment of the arts, cultures, and languages of these Pan-European Peoples from their west-central European origins to their major expansion and their confrontation with Rome, the Anglo-Saxons, and the Franks. The survival of Celtic culture in the “Celtic fringe” of West- ern Europe and the “Celtic Revival” in the 19th and 20th centuries will be considered at the end of the semester. Same as HA 511. LEC

ANTH 512 Ethnohistory: ____ (3). S A critical evaluation of the records (local traditions, written documents, maps, photographs,
Most upper-level courses in anthropology have prerequisites.

**Anthropology**

**ANTH 513 La France Avant La Gaule: France Before the Romans** (3). A survey approach, of the early history of the regions which now constitute the French Nation from the first appearance of human groups to the Roman conquest. The course will include a series of case studies, lectures, and discussions which will center on new discoveries and recent work to introduce students to the goals and methods of archaeology. Emphasis will be placed on museums, sites, and locations that students may have a strong interest in or occasion to visit while studying abroad, for example reindeer hunters' camp of the Paris Basin, the lake-side villages of Franche-Comté, the oppida of Burgundy, the painted caves of the Dordogne, and the megalithic structures of Brittany. Prerequisite: FREN 240 or consent of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 514 The Near East in Prehistory** (3). A broad examination of the prehistory of the Near East, emphasizing selected regional and research themes. Discussion will include a consideration of cultural adaptation and environmental diversity, early history of archaeological work, and current research trends. While all upper-level periods will be examined, a major emphasis will be on the origins of food production and Neolithic economies. LEC

**ANTH 515 Topics in Old World Prehistory** (3). S Topic for the semester to be announced. An introductory course in archaeology recommended. LEC

**ANTH 516 Hunters and Gatherers** (3). S The diversity of hunter-gatherer cultures documented in the ethnographic and archaeological record is considered on a global scale with particular attention given to the relationships between environment, technology, and organization. The evolution of hunter-gatherers from the earliest hominids until their interaction with more complex societies is considered with emphasis given to the changes in nature of their societies. Prerequisite: ANTH 108, or ANTH 110, or ANTH 308, or ANTH 310. LEC

**ANTH 517 Geoarchaeology** (3). N Application of the concepts and methods of the geosciences to the interpretation of the archaeological record. The course will focus primarily on the field methods of geoarchaeology (e.g., stratigraphy, site formation processes, and landscape reconstruction), and to a lesser extent on the array of laboratory approaches available. (Same as GEOG 532.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 110, or ANTH 310. LEC

**ANTH 518 Environment and Archaeology** (3). S An investigation of the relationships between the biophysical world and the development of human cultures. Examination of archaeological methods employed in the study of these relationships. LEC

**ANTH 519 Lithic Technology** (3). S An introduction to the analysis and interpretation of prehistoric stone industries. Topics discussed include origins and development of lithic technology, principles of description and typology, use and function of stone tools; interpretation of flint knapping. Prerequisite: An introductory course in archaeology. LEC

**ANTH 520 Archaeological Ceramics** (3). S Practicum in the method and theory of pottery analysis in archaeology. Topics include manufacturing techniques and composition of pottery artifacts as well as strategies for interpreting the role of ceramic vessels in food production, storage, and consumption; social and ritual activities; trade and exchange; and the communication of ideas. Prerequisites: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

**ANTH 521 Zooarchaeology** (3). S This course is intended to complement faunal identification with practical involvement in analyses and interpretation of archaeological faunal assemblages using a variety of modern methods. Students will participate in the study of specific archaeological faunal remains, development of comparative zooarchaeological collections, and in middle range research to document the variety of agents which affect faunal remains. Prerequisite: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

**ANTH 522 Paleoenvironment** (3). S This course discusses the relationship between past human groups and their plant environment, including the use of plants for food, fuel, shelter, and household articles. Topics include a review of the development of paleoethnobotanical research, methods and techniques of data recovery, basics in plant identification, methods of data quantification and interpretation, and current research topics. In addition to selected readings, students will participate with the development of comparative botanical collections and the interpretation of botanical remains recovered from archaeological contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 110 or ANTH 310. LEC

**ANTH 540 Demographic Anthropology** (3). S This course will survey demographic topics that are relevant to anthropological research and theory. Topics will include family and household structure, fertility, nuptiality, mortality, migration, and paleodemography. Emphasis will be placed on methods in use in these areas and applications from the literature. Prerequisite: Three courses in anthropology numbered 300 or above, or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition** (4). N Lecture and discussion. A comprehensive introduction to human nutrition, focusing on the anatomical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of human nutrition. The essential nutrients and their role in human metabolism are covered in detail, and the course’s systemic approach places a strong emphasis on integration of metabolism. Students are also introduced to human dietary evolution, the concept of nutritional adaptation, and cross-cultural differences in diet and nutritional physiology. Focus is on applied aspects of human nutrition, including dietary assessment. The course is a prerequisite for ANTH 543, which is recommended as the second course in a sequence on human nutrition. Prerequisite: BIOL 205. Students who have not had BIOL 205 should take a comparable introductory course in human adaptation and physiology. LEC

**ANTH 543 Anthropology of Food and Nutrition** (3). N The first half of the course focuses on nutrition through the life cycle, with an emphasis on biological, cultural, and socioeconomic factors affecting human dietary intake and nutrition across the life span. Particular attention is given to the role of nutrition in cross-cultural variation in human growth, development, and aging. The second half of the course examines evolutionary, geographic, and cultural factors affecting the origins and adaptive significance of regional and cultural basis. The development of taste and food preferences, at the level of the individual and population, as well as symbolic aspects of dietary behavior also will be considered. Prerequisite: ANTH 542 or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 544 Physical Anthropology of American Indians** (3). N A survey of the genetic, demographic, and morphological variability in the indigenous populations of the New World. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 545 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa** (3). S The course examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Fundamental to the approach taken in this class is the understanding that the health of a human group depends on interactions between biological and cultural phenomena in a particular ecological context. One topic will be selected per semester from a formal list of topics that focus on biomedical factors contributing to patterns of specific diseases. AIDS, childhood diseases, and reproductive health of African women are among possible topics. Course material will be selected from scholarly and medical publications, as well as coverage in text and mass media. The use of a variety of sources will enhance understanding of the biological and cultural issues involved, and will help students identify possible bias and misinformation in popular coverage of events such as famine or epidemic in African settings. (Same as AAAS 554.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in either Anthropology or African Studies. LEC

**ANTH 549 Human Paleontology: Fossil Apes to Australopithecus** (3). N This course will be an extensive survey of hominoid evolution up to the emergence of the first hominids—Australopithecus. Topics include the origin and evolution of the great apes, gibbons, and extinct forms such as Kanapithicus and Gigantopithecus, as well as the appearance of Australopithecines. Functional morphology is stressed. This course may be taken either before or after ANTH 550. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 550 Human Paleontology: Homo Erectus to Homo Sapiens** (3). N The rise of genus Homo is the theme of this course. Fossils representing erectus, Neanderthal, Upper Paleolithic, and post-Neolithic forms are discussed in detail with particular emphasis on the relationship between cultural and morphological change. The course is a prerequisite of ANTH 549, but may be taken out of sequence. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 556 Cultural Diversity in the United States** (3). S/C This anthropological course introduces students to the major cultural, ethnic, racial, and gender subcultures in contemporary U.S. Society. Surveys major theories of social science, considers case studies of immigrant indigenous peoples from historical and contemporary, local, national, and international perspectives, and addresses questions concerning the sources, conditioners, and consequences of in-group and out-group identities. Prerequisite: Introductory cultural anthropology and one cultural course numbered 300 or above, or permission of instructor. LEC

**ANTH 565 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literature, and Films** (3). NW S/W The course examines recurring themes and images in Japanese culture through films, literary works, and anthropological and other social science literature. These themes and images are studied in the contexts of both modern and traditional cultures. Although the popular deviates from the orthodox, nevertheless, the energy and pervasiveness of these bastard offspring enforce and sustain “proper” cultural values. As a result of exploration of both highways and backroads of cultural expression, a holistic picture of Japanese ethos will emerge. (Same as EALC 565S.) LEC

**ANTH 567 Japanese Ghosts and Demons** (3). NW S/W An investigation of deeply rooted Japanese beliefs and relationships among humans, animals, and nature—beliefs which help to explain the mysterious and to lend order to the world. Anthropological works, selections from Japanese literature and historical documents will be used to examine supernatural themes. (Same as EALC 567.) LEC

**ANTH 571 Violence, Aggression, and Terrorism in the Modern World** (3). S A cultural and psychological analysis of the sources, dynamics, effects, and practices of modern patterns of violence. Variations in psycho/social reactions to violence will be examined with reference to personal, social, and cross-cultural characteristics. Participation...
lar attention will be given to the cultural and individual characteristics of people who successfully survive violence and terrorism targeted at them. Emphasis will be on the psychological, sociological, and cultural consequences of terrorism and violence in modern societies. (Same as PSYC 571.) Prerequisite: Introductory course in anthropology or psychology. LEC

ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3). This seminar will introduce students to feminism in anthropology, including feminist theories, methodologies, ethnographic styles, and the role of women in the discipline since the late 1800s. Emphasis is on the social contexts for feminist theory-building since the 1960s and changing ideas about gender and power. (Same as WS 580.) Prerequisite: One of the following: ANTH 589, ANTH 460, W S 201; or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 582 Ethnobotany (3). This course will involve lectures and discussions of Ethnobotany—the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Research from both the field of anthropology and botany will be incorporated in this course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study; 2) Traditional Botanical Knowledge—knowledge systems, ethnobotanics; 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians); 4) Traditional Phytochemistry—how traditional people made use of chemical substances; 5) Understanding Traditional Plant use and Management; 6) Applied Ethnobotany; commercialization and conversation (focus on traditional harvest of plant materials); 7) Ethnobotany in Sustainable Development (focus on medicinal plant exploration by pharmaceutical companies). (Same as EVRN 542.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 586 Visual Anthropology (3). This course takes a hands-on approach to the study of theory, ethics, and methods in visual anthropographic representation. Students also read and consider historical dimensions in this subdiscipline and complete individual and team projects in photographic and video-graphic media. Prerequisite: An introductory course in cultural anthropology or permission of the instructor. LEC

ANTH 595 The Colonial Experience (3). NW S/W An anthropological and historical examination of the processes and dynamics of the colonial experience. Cross-cultural psycho-social phenomena which have profoundly affected the values and social organizations of both colonizers and colonized will be emphasized. Specific examples will be chosen from the former American, Japanese, and European colonial empires with emphasis on Asia. LEC

ANTH 648 Human Osteology (4). N Techniques in bone identification, sex, race, age determination, stature reconstruction, paleopathology, and bone biology are reviewed. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology, Behavior, and Culture (3). N This is a comprehensive course in the biology of human reproduction (anatomy, physiology, and endocrinology). The implications of human reproductive biology for the evolution of human behavior are considered as well. Students also examine in detail the methods and theories underlying two interconnected approaches utilized by biologists: biological anthropologists in the study of human reproduction: human reproductive ecology, which focuses on the biological determinants of human reproductive function and reproductive success, and human behavioral ecology, which focuses on evolutionary relationships between human reproductive strategies and human social behavior. The course is the first part of a two-semester sequence (ANTH 650 and ANTH 660) that examines in detail biological and cultural determinants of human reproductive strategies. Prerequisite: ANTH 359 or BIOL 132 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (3). N Examination of possible interrelationships between the demographic structure of a population and the forces of evolution. Students are exposed to field methods and techniques of population studies. Prerequisite: An introductory course in anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3). S This seminar analyzes and critiques the socially constructed nature of reproductive practices and their articulation with relations of power. Topics range from conception to menopause, infertility to population. Cases are drawn from a wide variety of cultural contexts. This course is the second part of a two-semester sequence (beginning with ANTH 650) that examines in detail biological and cultural determinants of human reproduction. (Same as WS 660.) Prerequisite: ANTH 650, or 6 hours in Women’s Studies, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 661 Cultural Dynamics (3). S A survey of representative studies of the processes of cultural stability and change, and of theories of innovation, diffusion, acculturation, growth, and planned intervention in cultural processes. LEC

ANTH 662 Economic Anthropology (3). S An analysis of systems of production and exchange in tribal and peasant societies, and examination of the economic factors in acculturation and culture change. LEC

ANTH 666 Anthropology of Religion (3). S An examination of the various approaches (individual, ritual, and cognitive) which anthropologists have adopted in the study of religion. Emphasis on millenarian and prophetic movements as examples of radical change. LEC

ANTH 667 Primitive Mythology (3). S/W Methods of studying the mythology of non-literate peoples; historical survey of theories of myth; consideration of world-wide myths and primitive mythologies from specific cultures. LEC

ANTH 670 Contemporary American Culture (3). S An anthropological investigation, in seminar format, of the social consequences of transformations in today’s society. Specific topics may include: the information explosion; developments in science and technology; genetics and assisted reproduction; ethnic and cultural diversity; and changing views of the normal and abnormal, sexual and other forms of relationships, and of the self. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Cultural Anthropology, Sociology, or American Studies. LEC

ANTH 674 Political Anthropology (3). S Analysis of political systems of tribal societies and of pre-industrial states. LEC

ANTH 675 Anthropology of Law (3). S Comparative analysis of the legal and political strategies used to achieve social control in both Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on the differential use of customary and legal sanctions, formalized procedures of negotiation or adjudication, and the role of legal specialists in society. LEC

ANTH 680 Culture and Human Biology (3). S A lecture course concerned with the relationship between culture and biological systems; the prohibition of incest; socialization and aggression in ethnological studies; disease and therapy; and other alterations of mind and body states. LEC

ANTH 684 Anthropology and the Health Sciences (3). S Ecology of human health; cultural and social factors in the etiology of human diseases; social and cultural variables involved in health practices, programs, the organization of healing systems and the diagnostic process; the consequences of health innovations and medico-technical apparatus. LEC

ANTH 695 Cultural Ecology (3). S Investigation of the interrelations between sociocultural systems and the natural environment, including a survey of major theories and descriptive studies. (Same as GEOG 670.) LEC

ANTH 699 The Anthropology Museum (3). S The history, philosophy, and function of anthropological museums inc. a consideration of anthropological, ethnographic, and physical anthropological collections as records, research tools, and as resources for cross-cultural experiences. Special attention will be devoted to the Museum of Anthropology at K.U. LEC

ANTH 700 Conservation Principles and Practices (3). LEC

ANTH 702 Current Archaeology (3). LEC

ANTH 703 Current Biological Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 705 Technological Change: (3). LEC

ANTH 710 History of American Archaeology (3). LEC

ANTH 715 Seminar in Plains Archaeology: (2-4). S

ANTH 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: (2-4). S

ANTH 720 Seminar in Old World Prehistory: (2-4). S

ANTH 730 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3). LEC

ANTH 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). LEC

ANTH 747 North American Indian Languages (3). LEC

ANTH 748 Language Contact (3). LEC

ANTH 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia: (3). LEC

ANTH 750 Disease and Adaptation (3). LEC

ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior (3). LEC

ANTH 756 Genetics of Isolates (3). LEC

ANTH 759 Dental Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 761 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (3). SC

ANTH 762 Human Growth and Development (3). LEC

ANTH 764 Selected Topics in Human Paleontology (3). S

ANTH 766 Topics in Biological Anthropology: (3). LEC

ANTH 769 Seminar in Primate Studies (3). LEC

ANTH 770 Research Methods in Physical Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 777 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: (3). S

ANTH 778 Seminar in Applied Cultural Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 780 Social Organization (3). LEC

ANTH 781 Symbolic Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 783 Doing Ethnography (3). LEC

ANTH 785 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3). LEC

ANTH 797 Internship (1-6).

ANTH 799 Independent Study (1-6).

ANTH 800 Directed Reading (1-6).

ANTH 801 Graduate Assignment (1-6).

ANTH 802 Master’s Project (1-6).

ANTH 803 Thesis Proposal (1).

ANTH 804 Thesis (1-6).

ANTH 805 Dissertation Proposal (1).

ANTH 806 Dissertation (1-6).

ANTH 889 Directed Study (1-6).

ANTH 895 Special Readings (1-6).

ANTH 898 Independent Research (1-6).

ANTH 899 Special Problems (1-6).

ANTH 993 Teaching Practicum (1).
ANTH 785 Topics in Ethnology: _____ (3).
ANTH 786 Ethnographic Documentary Production (3).
ANTH 788 Symbol Systems: _____ (3).
ANTH 789 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3).
ANTH 791 Museum Studies Workshop: _____ (1-3).
ANTH 793 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).
ANTH 794 Material Culture (3).
ANTH 795 The Nature of Museums (3).
ANTH 796 Museum Management (3).
ANTH 797 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).
ANTH 798 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (6).
ANTH 799 Anthropology Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Arabic
See African and African-American Studies.

Art
See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Art History
See History of Art.

Astronomy
(Offered within the Department of Physics and Astronomy)
Chair: Stephen J. Sanders
Associate Chair: Philip S. Baringer
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582
(785) 864-4626, www.physics.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S.
Course work in astronomy offers liberal arts students a survey of modern astronomy concepts, gives science and engineering students an introduction to astronomy and astrophysics, and prepares students majoring in astronomy for graduate study.

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. Students who may decide to major in astronomy should confer early with a departmental representative about the selection of courses. Students considering a B.A. major should complete ASTR 291, MATH 121, MATH 122, PHSX 211, and PHSX 212 during the first two years to be eligible for required junior/senior course work. Students seeking the B.S. degree also must take MATH 123, MATH 320, and PHSX 313.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. Thirty-nine hours of astronomy, physics, mathematics, and chemistry are required.
ASTR 190 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory .......................... 1
ASTR 291 Physical Astronomy ............................................. 3
ASTR 390 Undergraduate Problems ........................................ 3
ASTR 501 Stellar Astronomy .................................................. 3
ASTR 502 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy ....................... 3
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II .................... 8
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ............................. 10
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ................................. 5

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree.
The B.S. requires completion of a 124-hour prescribed curriculum. The B.S. prepares students for professional careers or graduate work in astronomy or astrophysics.

Astronomy Requirements (19 hours)
ASTR 291 Physical Astronomy ............................................. 3
ASTR 501 Stellar Astronomy .................................................. 3
ASTR 592 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy ....................... 3
PHSX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3) or
ASTR 695 Astrogalaxies and Planetology (3) ......................... 3
ASTR 691 Astrophysics I ...................................................... 3
ASTR 692 Astrophysics II ...................................................... 3
ASTR 693 Undergraduate Research ........................................ 1

Physics Requirements (53 hours)
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213), PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214), and
PHSX 313 General Physics I, II, and III ............................... 12
PHSX 521 Mechanics I .......................................................... 3
PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ..................................... 3
PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (3) or
PHSX 516 Physical Measurements I (3) ............................... 3
PHSX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ........................ 3
PHSX 671 Thermal Physics ................................................... 3
PHSX electives ................................................................. 6
(These may be any two physics courses numbered 500 or above and may include ASTR 795/PHSX 795 Space Plasma Physics.)

Mathematics Requirements (21 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ........................... 10
MATH 125 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus .......... 5
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations ....................... 3
MATH elective ................................................................. 3
(These may be any two physics courses numbered 500 or above and may include ASTR 795/PHSX 795 Space Plasma Physics.)

Other Requirements (52 hours)
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ................................. 5
EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN or C++ (3) or
EECS 258 Programming I (4) ................................................ 3-4
English: satisfaction of the B.A. requirements. If requirements can be met in fewer than 9 hours, the remaining hours become free electives. (ENGL 362 Professional Writing is accepted as the third English course.) .......................... 9
Humanities: two principal courses ........................................ 6
Social science: two principal courses ................................. 6
Western civilization ........................................................... 6
Electives ............................................................................ 16-17
(Courses in a foreign language, chemistry, computer science, and mathematics are recommended. At least 73 hours must be taken outside of physics and astronomy.)

Requirements for the Minor (18-20 hours)
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I .......................... 4
PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ......................... 4
PHSX 313 General Physics III ................................................. 4
Any combination of ASTR courses numbered above 300 .... 6-8

Hons. Qualified students earning either a B.A. or a B.S. degree with a major in astronomy may graduate with honors by meeting these requirements:
1. By the end of the candidate’s final semester, he or she must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major in all courses taken in residence and elsewhere.
2. The candidate must complete at least 24 credit hours of astronomy and physics courses numbered 500 or above, including undergraduate research represented by 4 hours of credit in ASTR 596, ASTR 597, PHSX 500, or PHSX 501, with a grade of B or higher.
3. The results of the research must be presented in written form and accepted by three members of the department faculty.
A student who plans to graduate with honors in astronomy must file a declaration of intent form with the department honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

Astronomy Courses
ASTR 190 Astronomy and Civilization (3). N A survey course that describes the interplay between the science of astronomy and cultural beliefs. It uses, among others, examples of how religious and philosophical tenets have enhanced or conflicted with scientific principles. Not for astronomy majors. LEC
ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (3). NP N The structure and evolution of the universe, from nearby planets to distant quasars, are examined. Topics include recent discoveries concerning planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars and black holes as well as their evolution, the
Astronomy; Atmospheric Science

The program provides a fundamental knowledge of the atmosphere and the weather it generates. Interactions between weather phenomena and human decisions and activities give the subject important applications. Several tracks lead to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Majors

Students who may decide to major in atmospheric science should confer early with a departmental representative about the selection of courses.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree.

Four specialized options are available for students who plan professional careers in meteorology or atmospheric science. The General Meteorology option satisfies all the traditional professional meteorology requirements for employment with the National Weather Service, airlines, or other agencies. The Air Pollution Meteorology option meets the need for trained specialists. The Hydrometeorology option may lead to a career as a meteorologist in one of the many water-related activities in private and governmental agencies. The News Media Forecasting option can lead to a career forecasting the weather on television or radio. The B.S. degree with any of these specialties also prepares students to begin graduate programs in meteorology or atmospheric science.

General Requirements for All Options (95 hours)

ATMO 165 Introductory Meteorology .................................................... 5
ATMO 221 Climate and Climatic Change ............................................. 4
ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ............................................................. 3
ATMO 521 Microclimatology ................................................................. 3
ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology ......................................................... 3
ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology ......................................................... 3
ATMO 642 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere ..................................... 3
ATMO 680 Advanced Dynamic Meteorology ....................................... 3
ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology .......................................................... 3
ATMO 697 Seminar for Seniors ............................................................... 1
DSCI 301 Statistics .................................................................................. 4
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ................................................. 5
COMS 130 or COMS 150 and COMS 330 .......................................... 6
EECS 138 Introduction to Computing; FORTRAN ............................... 3
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and any 200-level English course or ENG 302 Professional Writing ............................................................. 9
EVRN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies .................................... 3
Additional computer science course .................................................. 3
MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 123, and MATH 320 ......................... 18
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II .......................... 8
Humans and social sciences (one course each) .................................. 6

General Meteorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology .................................................. 3
ATMO 665 Air Pollution Practicum—Radio .......................................... 2
ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology ........................................ 3
Free electives .................................................................................... 21

Air Pollution Meteorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology .................................................. 3
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ............................................. 5
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ........ 3
Free electives .................................................................................... 18

Hydrometeorology Option (29 hours)

ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology .................................................. 3
ATMO 665 Forecasting Practicum—Radio .......................................... 2
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics ............................................................... 5
CE 330 Fluid Mechanics ................................................................. 12
CE 455 Hydrology ............................................................................. 3
Free electives .................................................................................... 12

News Media Forecasting Option (29 hours)

ATMO 665 Forecasting Practicum—Radio .......................................... 2
ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology ........................................ 3
JOUR 301 Research and Writing .......................................................... 3
JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting ......................................................... 3
JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting, Cable, and New Technologies ................................. 3
Free electives .................................................................................... 15

Concentration in Business. A student may graduate from the School of Business with a concentration in atmospheric science. Departmental requirements are
Atmospheric Science

**Required Courses in Atmospheric Science**

- ATMO 321 Climate and Climatic Change .............................................. 3
- ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ......................................................... 3
- ATMO 521 Micrometeorology ............................................................... 3
- ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ................................................. 3
- ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology ....................................................... 3
- ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology ....................................................... 3

Prerequisites for these courses include

- ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology ............................... 5
- EECS 128 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN .......................... 5
- MATH 122 Calculus II ................................................................. 5
- PHYS 211 General Physics I ......................................................... 4

Students who plan to elect this option should consult advisers in the School of Business and the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Requirements for the Minor (20 hours)**

ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology .............................................. 5
ATMO 321 Climate and Climatic Change ...................................... 3
ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting ....................................................... 3
Three courses from the following choices: ................................ 9
ATMO 521 Micrometeorology ............................................................... 3
ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology ................................................. 3
ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology ....................................................... 3
ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology ....................................................... 3
ATMO 642 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere .................................. 3
ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology ....................................................... 3

**Honors.** To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-division credit in atmospheric science with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all atmospheric science courses and an overall average of at least 3.25. In addition, the program requires ATMO 499, an independent study course consisting of the creation of an honors paper. The student presents the results of this paper in an oral examination to a committee of a minimum of two faculty members, normally from the geography department, and chaired by the ATMO 499 supervisor. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.

**Atmospheric Science Courses**

- **ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology** (2-3). NE A lecture and laboratory course introducing students to the atmospheric environment in which we live. Designed to give a better understanding of clouds, precipitation, wind systems, tornadoes, jet streams, weather forecasting, and our atmosphere in general. LEC
- **ATMO 220 Unusual Weather** (3). NE A lecture course which surveys the general principles and techniques of atmospheric science and illustrates their application through discussions of natural but unusual weather phenomena such as blizzards, hurricanes, tornados, thunderstorms, and other weather anomalies. LEC
- **ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change** (3). N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth's physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of our climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water balances and their roles in evaluating climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. Finally, past climates are discussed and potential future climate change and its impact on humans is evaluated. (Same as GEOG 321.) Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or GEOG 104. LEC
- **ATMO 499 Honors Course in Atmospheric Science** (2-3). N Open to students with nine hours of upper level credit in Atmospheric Science; an average of at least 3.5 in all Atmospheric Science courses, and an overall average of at least 3.25. Includes the preparation of an honors paper and its defense before a committee of at least two regular faculty members. LEC
- **ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting** (3). N A lecture and laboratory course on the theory and techniques of weather forecasting. Students will receive instruction on numerical weather prediction, map analysis, and interpretation techniques. Current data, 24 hour, 48 hour, and 5 day numerical forecasts received from the National Meteorological Center will be interpreted and modified in the laboratory to make daily weather forecasts. Prerequisite: ATMO 105; one other atmospheric or computer science course; MATH 121. LEC
- **ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance** (3). N A study of the distribution and circulation of water in the air-earth system as influenced by atmospheric processes and surface conditions. The solar and terrestrial radiation budget and the water balance at the earth's surface will be applied to agricultural and urban energy and water problems. Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or EECS 138. LEC
- **ATMO 521 Micrometeorology** (3). N A study of climatic environment near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agriculture and urban climates as influenced by air pollution and other factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the lower atmosphere, distribution of atmospheric variables, the surface energy budget and water balance. (Same as GEOG 521.) Prerequisite: ATMO 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 124. LEC
- **ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology** (3). N A study of background levels and concentrated sources of atmospheric pollution together with considerations of pollution buildup in urban areas as related to particular weather conditions. Adverse weather modifications and the effects of atmospheric pollution on particular weather events and general climate will be discussed. Prerequisite: ATMO 105, MATH 121, and EECS 138. LEC
- **ATMO 605 Forecasting Practicum—Radio** (2). N Practical experience in the analysis and presentation of weather forecasts. Students will use current meteorological data from the National Weather Service network to prepare forecasts for radio stations and general public use. May be repeated up to four semesters. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605, FLD
- **ATMO 606 Forecasting Practicum—Television** (2). N Practical experience in the analysis and preparation of weather forecasts. Students will use current meteorological data from the National Weather Service network to prepare forecasts for television. May be repeated two times for credit. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD
- **ATMO 607 Forecasting Intern—National Weather Service** (2). N Practical experience working in a National Weather Service forecasting center in analyzing weather data and preparing weather forecasts. May be repeated two times for credit. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 607 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD
- **ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology** (3). N Interpretation, development, and analysis of synoptic charts. Prerequisite: ATMO 505 and ATMO 640. LEC
- **ATMO 634 Physical Climatology** (3). N Atmospheric processes are described and discussed in relation to the climate of the earth's surface. Such topics as the greenhouse effect, ozone depletion, and the effect of solar irradiance on climatic change will be included. The physical processes and relationships between various climatic features will be studied. Prerequisite: ATMO 505, BUS 368. LEC
- **ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology** (3). N Atmospheric statics and dynamics including the equations of motion and other wind relationships, various stability considerations, an introduction to radiation phenomena, and energy relationships, associated with water at the surface and in the atmosphere. Prerequisite: ATMO 105, MATH 122, and EECS 138. LEC
- **ATMO 642 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere** (3). The application of remote sensing data to the study of weather processes and patterns. The use of wind profiles, XERAD, satellite photographs, and other remote sensing data will be included. Prerequisite: ATMO 680. LEC
- **ATMO 650 Advanced Meteorology** (2). N Advanced study and interpretation of synoptic weather charts including treatment of numerical weather forecasting. Prerequisite: ATMO 630 and ATMO 660. LEC
- **ATMO 660 Advanced Dynamic Meteorology** (3). N Advanced study of the atmosphere including treatment of the vorticity equation. Prerequisite: ATMO 630, ATMO 640, PHSX 211, and MATH 123. LEC
- **ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology** (3). N A survey course including such topics as optics, radiation, radar meteorology, cloud physics, weather modification, evapotranspiration processes, and atmospheric electricity. Prerequisite: ATMO 105 and PHSX 211. LEC
- **ATMO 690 Special Problems in Meteorology** (2). N Prerequisite: Nine hours in meteorology. IND
- **ATMO 697 Seminar for Seniors** (1). N Current research in atmospheric science will be discussed. May be repeated for a total of two credit hours. Prerequisite: Senior level standing. IND
- **ATMO 699 Undergraduate Research** (2). U Prerequisite: Twelve credit hours in meteorology. IND
- **ATMO 720 Atmospheric Modeling** (3). N
- **ATMO 727 Atmospheric Storms** (3).
- **ATMO 750 Numerical Weather Prediction** (3).

**Biochemistry**

B.A. and B.S. degrees in biochemistry are offered in the Division of Biological Sciences. See Biological Sciences.
Biological Sciences

Chair: James A. Orr
Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2045
Lawrence, KS 66045-7534
(785) 864-4301, www.kuub.ku.edu

Undergraduate Director: Christopher Haufler
2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-5883, vulgare@ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
The Division of Biological Sciences at KU comprises the Departments of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology and Molecular Biosciences. Undergraduate degrees, administered by the KU Undergraduate Biology program (KUUB) and the departments, are the B.A. and B.S. in biochemistry, B.A. in biology, B.S. in biology (ecology and evolutionary biology), B.S. in biology (cell biology), B.S. in biology (genetics), B.S. in biology (organismal biology), B.A. and B.S. in human biology, B.A. and B.S. in microbiology, and B.S. in molecular biosciences (KU Edwards Campus degree).

Graduate degrees, administered by the departments, are the M.A. and Ph.D. in Biochemistry/Biophysics; Botany; Ecology and Evolutionary Biology; Entomology; Genetics; Microbiology; and Molecular, Cellular, and Developmental Biology.

Advising and Career Counseling

Students are encouraged to consult a faculty member as soon as possible to discuss degree options and course choices. Opportunities for independent study, research, field experience, student hourly employment, undergraduate teaching assistantships, and participation in student organizations are available. Students may consult faculty members in their areas of interest or contact the individuals listed here:

Jan Elder, Admin. Asst., Undergraduate Biology
2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-5883, e-mail: jelder@ku.edu

Greg Burg, Asst. Director, Advising Coord., Undergraduate Biology
2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-4143, e-mail: gburg@ku.edu

Craig Martin, Chair, Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
8024 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-5887

Steve Benedict, Acting Chair, Genetics Program
7035 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-4007, e-mail: sbene@ku.edu

Paul T. Kelly, Chair, Molecular Biosciences
4006 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-3207, e-mail: ptkelly@ku.edu

Students pursuing a B.S. degree in molecular biosciences on the KU Edwards Campus should consult the CLAS academic adviser at 864-8659.

Division staff can direct students to faculty members. Brochures and information about curricula, careers, and opportunities in biological sciences and health-related sciences are available in the division office, 2045 Haworth, or the Biology Teaching Resource Center, 1004 Haworth. See the career resource Web site, www.kuub.ku.edu/jobs/careers, for help with career choices and job searches.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The division encourages independent study and participation in faculty research programs. Consult an adviser or the KUUB Web site, www.kuub.ku.edu, to find a faculty sponsor for research or independent study. After receiving permission, the student enrolls in that faculty member’s section of BIOL 424 Independent Study for the number of hours specified by the faculty member. (Human biology majors enroll in BIOL/ANTH/HDFL/PSYC/SPLH 449.) Three independent study hours can be applied to elective requirements in the major. Independent study is required for graduation with departmental honors. By special arrangement with a faculty member or the director of undergraduate biology, students may earn independent study credit by participating in research programs offered by other units (e.g., faculty members in the School of Medicine or the Program in Experimental and Applied Ecology).

Study Abroad

Consult an adviser at least four months before undertaking study abroad. Consult the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, for information about study in one of the many countries (e.g., Scotland, Australia, Switzerland) with special arrangements with KU.

Student Organizations

Biology clubs such as Tri-Beta allow students to interact with faculty and students while expanding their interest in biology. The Biology Majors Advisory Committee advises the director of undergraduate biology on all undergraduate issues. BMAC provides a forum for concerns and suggestions. Visit www.kuub.ku.edu.

Courses for Nonmajors

BIOL 100 Principles of Biology, BIOL 110 Insects in Your World, and BIOL 120 Microorganisms in Your World offer nonmajors an introduction to biology and biological facts or concepts. A laboratory, BIOL 102, supplements BIOL 100. Honors sections are offered for students with superior academic records. Except when specifically listed in the major requirements, these courses do not count toward a biology major.

Majors

Bachelor’s degree requirements in biology are modified as necessary. Up-to-date requirements are available in the division office and at www.kuub.ku.edu.

Twelve major programs are offered in biochemistry, biology, human biology, and microbiology. B.A. in biology students may concentrate in biochemistry, botany, cellular biology, developmental biology, environmental biology, ecology, entomology, genetics, human biology, marine biology, molecular biology, paleontology, physiology, systematics, tropical biology, or zoology (invertebrate or vertebrate). See also Environmental Studies in this chapter.

Double Majors. Students may earn degrees in a biological science and an area outside biology by meeting the requirements of both degree programs and taking at least 15 hours of courses unique to each major.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Because biology study requires preparation in other sciences, students should begin meeting major requirements in the first year. It is particularly important to take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 in the first year and, for several majors, to take CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627 in the second year. Ideally, majors should also take BIOL 150 and BIOL 152 (if required) during the first year. Students who have taken BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 and have decided to major in a biological science should take either BIOL 150 or BIOL 152, depending on which is more appropriate for the major and the student’s interest. Students should consult a KUUB adviser when deciding how BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 can be integrated.
with degree options and to obtain permission to substitute
BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 for BIOL 150 or BIOL 152.

B.S. Degrees in Biochemistry, Biology, or Microbiology
(33 hours). The following general education requirements
must be completed by all students pursuing a B.S. in bi-
chemistry, biology, or microbiology. For general require-
ments for B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, see CLAS General
Education Degree Requirements in the College of Lib-
eral Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

English: ENGL 101, ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105), ENGL 203 (or ENGL
205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211) ................................. 9
Western civilization: HWC 204 (or HWC 114) and HWC 205 (or
HWC 115) ................................................................. 6
Oral communication/logic: COMS 130/COMS 230, PHIL 148/PHIL
310, or exemption/examination ............................................. 3
Principal course and/or foreign language requirements (No more
than one course from each topical subgroup on the principal
course list can be applied toward this requirement):
One course in the humanities .................................................. 3
Three additional courses in foreign language, social sciences,
or humanities .................................................................... 9

In addition to the general College requirements
for a B.A., B.G.S., or B.S. degree, the following are re-
quired for majors in biological sciences.

Biochemistry Majors
Prospective majors in biochemistry should complete
BIOL 150, BIOL 152, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM
624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627, MATH 121,
and MATH 122 by the end of the second year. The ini-
tial courses in biochemistry (BIOL 658, BIOL 659, and
BIOL 665) should be taken during the junior year.

Requirements for the B.A. Biochemistry Major. Stu-
dents must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/se-
nior hours) to graduate. At least 84 hours must be
non-BIOL courses.

Biochemistry Requirements (25 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology ... 4
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3) and BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3) and MATH 121, MATH 122 .......................... 1
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 122 Calculus II (5) ................. 5-6
MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) .................. 6-10
MATH 211 and MATH 212 General Physics I and II (8) ............... 8
PHSX 211 and MATH 212 General Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and MATH 212 ................................. 8-10

Students who plan to attend graduate school should enroll in
MATH 121 and MATH 122.

Biology Elective Requirements (6 hours). Biology courses numbered
400 or higher must be pertinent to the major and selected in consultation
with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOL 400 Funda-
mentals of Microbiology, BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 417 Biological Development, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 426 Independent Study, BIOL 465 Mammalian Physiology. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 427 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Requirements for the B.S. Biochemistry Major.
Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 ju-
nior/senior hours) to graduate. At least 74 hours
must be nonbiochemistry courses. General College
Requirements are described earlier in this section.

Biochemistry Requirements (25 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology ... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ........ 4
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics ........................................... 3
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ... 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .............................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ............................ 2
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) ......................... 3
CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry (4) ................. 3-4
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II .............. 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) ............ 8

General Science Elective Requirements (44-45 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ... 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ........................................... 3
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .............................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ............................ 2
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) ......................... 3
CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry (4) ................. 3-4
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II .............. 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) ............ 8

General Biology Elective Requirements (12 hours). Biology courses
numbered 400 or higher must be selected in consultation with a bio-
chemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOL 400 Fundamentals
of Microbiology, BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 430 Labor-
atory in Molecular Biology, BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics, BIOL
688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer, or biology courses with a bio-
chemistry course as a prerequisite. No more than 3 hours of BIOL
423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Indepen-
dent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Biology Majors
Requirements for the B.A. Biology Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior
hours) to graduate. At least 84 hours must be non-BIOL.

Biology Core Requirements (24-25 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology ... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ........... 4
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics ........................................... 3
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ........................................... 3
BIOL 420 Seminar: (must be taken in final year to qualify) .......................... 1
One of the following three courses: .................................. 3
BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3)
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
BIOL 350 Introduction to Systematics (3)

Two of the following five courses: ........................................ 6-7
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
BIOL 417 Ecology of (3)
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ... 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .............................. 2
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 112 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ....... 5-6
PHSX 211 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ........... 8

Biology Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours). Biology
courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 4 hours of laboratory
credit, are required. Courses above that have not been used to meet re-
quirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423
Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study
can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Requirements for the B.S. Degrees in Biology.
Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior
hours) to graduate. General College require-
ments are described under Majors in this section.

Cell Biology
General Biology Requirements (21 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology ... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ........... 4
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics ........................................... 3
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ........................................... 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

General Science Requirements (31-32 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .............................. 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Haworth Hall.
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (5) and MATH 116 Calculus II (5) ... 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (5) (6) ... 8

**Cell Biology Requirements (19 hours)**
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ........................................................................ 3
- BIOL 417 Biology of Development ........................................................................... 3
- BIOL 420 Seminar: (must be taken in final year to qualify) ...................................... 1
- BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology ....................................................................... 3
- Cell Biology electives from the following list: ....................................................... 9
  - BIOL 400 (or BIOL 401) Fundamentals of Microbiology, BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory, BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 505 Immunology, BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory, BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 688 Molecular Biology of Cancer, BIOL 690 Control Mechanisms in Development, BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy, BIOL 752 Cell Biology, BIOL 756 Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratory Seminar/Laboratory Requirements (4 hours)
  At least 2 hours of biology laboratory credit (numbered 400 or higher) and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course: BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701 (A BIOL 420 seminar must be taken in the senior year) ... 4

**Ecology and Evolutionary Biology**

**General Biology Requirements (17-18 hours)**
- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology .................. 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ................................. 4
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................................................. 3
- BIOL 414 Introduction to Genetics ....................................................................... 3
- Two of the following four courses: ...................................................................... 6-7
  - BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
  - BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
  - BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
  - BIOL 600 Introductory Biotechnology, Lectures (4)

**General Science Requirements (25-28 hours)**
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ......................... 10
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ... 5
- MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (5) and MATH 116 Calculus II (5) ... 5-6
- Two of the following courses: ............................................................................ 7-9
  - PHSX 114 College Physics I (4)
  - PHSX 115 College Physics II (4)
  - ATM0 105 Introductory Meteorology (5)
  - EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: (5)

**Ecology and Evolutionary Biology Requirements (18 hours)**
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................................................. 3
- BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms .................................................... 3
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology ............................................................................ 3
- BIOL 415 Field and Laboratory Methods in Ecology ........................................... 2
- BIOL 420 Seminar: (must be taken in final year to qualify) .................................. 1
- BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics .................................................................. 3
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biostatistics .................................................................... 3

**General Biology Elective and Laboratory Requirements (13 hours)**
- BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 3 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar or topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701) ... 8
- Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

**Organismal Biology**

**General Biology Requirements (18 hours)**
- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology .................. 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ................................. 4
- BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics ....................................................................... 3
- BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................................................. 3
- Two of the following three courses: .................................................................... 6
  - BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3)
  - BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
  - BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)
- One of the following two courses: ...................................................................... 3
  - BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
  - BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
- At least one course from each of the following three groups: ......................... 9
  - **Function Group**: BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 592 Immunology, BIOL 596 Pathogen & Microbiology, BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology, BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology, BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology, BIOL 666 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 703 External Insect Morphology, BIOL 716 Insect Physiology, BIOL 776 Mammalian Neuroanatomy.

**General Biology Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours)**
- BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 2 hours of laboratory credit and 1 hour of a seminar/topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701) ... 10
- Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

**Genetics**

**General Biology Requirements (24 hours)**
- BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology .................. 4
- BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organismal Biology ................................. 4
- One or two of the following courses: ................................................................. 3
  - BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
  - BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
  - BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
  - BIOL 418 Virology (3)
  - BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function .............................................................. 3
  - BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics .............................................................. 3
  - BIOL 600 Introductory Biotechnology, Lectures ............................................ 4

**General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)**
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ......................... 10
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ... 5
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ....................................................... 2
- MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (5) and MATH 116 Calculus II (5) ... 5-6
- PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ...... 8
- Students who plan to attend graduate school (particularly those interested in applying molecular techniques) or medical school should also enroll in CHEM 626 and CHEM 627.

**Genetics Requirements (15 hours)**
- BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics .................................................................... 3
- BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics ...................................................................... 2
- BIOL 420 Seminar: (must be taken in final year to qualify) .................................. 1
- BIOL 672 Gene Expression .................................................................................. 3
- Two courses from the following list: .................................................................. 8
  - BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics, BIOL 556 Human Genetics, BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution, BIOL 688 Molecular Biology of Cancer, BIOL 690 Control Mechanisms in Development, BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics, BIOL 743 Population Genetics, BIOL 747 Quantitative Genetics, ANTH 340 Human Variation and Evolution, ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics, ANTH 652 Population Dynamics

**General Biology Elective and Laboratory Requirements (8 hours)**
- BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 3 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar or topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701) ... 8
- Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.
Human Biology Majors
In addition to the traditional aspects of biology (physiology, anatomy, molecular biology, and genetics), the curriculum includes related aspects such as the intellectual, physical, evolutionary, developmental, and behavioral aspects of humans.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. To complete the interdisciplinary program, choose one course in the core curriculum from each of the five areas, plus additional courses from the core curriculum or the electives to complete at least 24 hours. Two of these must have laboratories (one may be BIOL/ANTH/PSYC/HDFL/SPLH 449). BIOL 420 Human Biology Seminar must be completed in the senior year.

Human Biology Core Curriculum. One course from each area is required (minimum of 24 hours).

1. Populations/Evolution
   - ANTH 340 Human Variation (3)
   - ANTH 341 Human Evolution (3)
   - ANTH 550 Anthropology of Sex (3)
   - ANTH 549 Human Origins (3)
   - ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (3)

2. Molecular Biology/Microbiology
   - BIOL 422 Evolutionary Biology (3)
   - Recommended electives: BIOL/PSYC/HDFL/SPLH 432 (or ANTH 447) Human Behavioral Genetics, ANTH 450 Diseases and Adaptation, or an additional course from biology core.

3. Systemic Physiology
   - ANTH 452 Biology of Human Nutrition (3)
   - BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (lab BIOL 247) (3)
   - BIOL 444 Comparative Animal Physiology (3)
   - BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (lab BIOL 447) (4)
   - Recommended electives: BIOL 355 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology, BIOL 778 Respiratory Physiology, PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior, PSYC 380 Brain and Pathology, SPLH 764 Seminar in: Somatosensory Neurophysiology, or an additional course from biology core.

4. Developmental Biology and Anatomy
   - BIOL 417 Developmental Biology (3)

Human Biology General Science Requirements (43-45 hours)

1. Physiology
   - ANTH 304 Physical Anthropology (3)
   - MATH 115 Calculus I (5) or MATH 121 Calculus I (5) (3-5)
   - ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics (3) or
   - BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics (3)

2. General Science
   - PSYC 300 Statistics for Psychological Research (3) or
   - BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or
   - MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) (3)
   - CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II (10)
   - CHEM 422 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry or
   - CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)
   - CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (2)
   - Students who require one year of organic chemistry continue with CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II (3) and CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (2)

   - PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) or
   - BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
   - BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2)
   - BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology (1)
   - One of the following two courses: 3-4
   - BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology (3)
   - BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

   - Note: Students planning graduate study should complete a year of organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627) and a year of biochemistry (BIOL 658, BIOL 659, BIOL 660).

Microbiology Majors
Course work allows students to study microbiology as part of their general education and provides a background for teachers. It also prepares students for work in medical, public health, research, and industrial laboratories; for graduate, medical, or dental school; or for the medical technology program.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate. At least 84 hours must be microbiology courses.

Microbiology Core Requirements (90-100 hours)

- BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
- BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology (1)

- Note: Students planning graduate study should complete a year of organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627) and a year of biochemistry (BIOL 658, BIOL 659, BIOL 660).

Microbiology Electives and Laboratory Requirements (15 hours)

Fifteen hours including three laboratory courses, selected from: 15

- BIOL 503 Immunology (5)
- BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)
- BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 512 General Virology (3)
- BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)
- BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (3)
- BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 544 Applied Microbiology (3)

Microbiology Elective Requirements (3 hours). Biology courses numbered 300 or higher may be elected as an additional elective.

Requirements for the B.S. Microbiology Major.
General College Requirements are described earlier in this section.

Microbiology Requirements (29 hours)

- BIOL 400 (or BIOL 401) Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
- BIOL 402 (or BIOL 403) Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
- BIOL 503 Immunology (3)
- BIOL 504 Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)
- BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 512 General Virology (3)
- BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)
- BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (3)
- BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 544 Applied Microbiology (3)

Microbiology Electives (3 hours). Biology courses numbered 300 or higher may be elected as an additional elective.

- Note: Students planning graduate study should complete a year of organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627) and a year of biochemistry (BIOL 658, BIOL 659, BIOL 660).

The Division of Biological Sciences at KU comprises the Departments of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology and Molecular Biosciences.

For information about the KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, call (913) 897-8400 or (from Lawrence): 864-8400 or

Web site: http://edwards Campus.

ku.edu.
BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) 3
BIOL 658 Biochemistry I 3
BIOL 665 Biochemistry II 3

General Biology Elective Requirements (6 hours). A minimum of 6 hours of biology courses numbered above 400. (No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study or BIOL 424 Independent Study combined can be applied toward the elective requirement.)

Molecular Biosciences

Requirements for the B.S. Molecular Biosciences Major (offered on the KU Edwards Campus). General College Requirements are described earlier in this section.

Molecular Biosciences Requirements (25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Molecular & Cellular Biology 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153) Principles of Organisal Biology 4
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology 3
BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory 2
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics 3
BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics 2
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures 4

General Science Requirements (54 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 264 Organic Chemistry I 3
CHEM 265 Organic Chemistry Laboratory 2
CHEM 266 Organic Chemistry II 3
CHEM 267 Organic Chemistry Laboratory 2
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) 16
MATH 115 Calculus I (3) or MATH 121 Calculus I (3) 3-5

Molecular Biology Elective Requirements (15 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 5 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701). No more than 5 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study (combined) can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Honors in Biology

Majors are eligible to graduate with honors in biology if they fulfill the following requirements:

1. Complete all course work required for the appropriate degree in biology.
2. Achieve a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major.
3. Complete BIOL 419 Topics in: Advanced Biology Seminar with a grade of B or higher. (Exception: B.A. or B.S. microbiology students must complete one semester of BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology with a grade of B or higher.)
4. Complete BIOL 699 Divisional Honors Research Colloquium with a grade of B or higher. (BIOL 420 Seminar: Biochemistry may be substituted for BIOL 699.)
5. Complete an independent research project under the supervision of a faculty member in an area appropriate to the degree sought.
6. Submit an honors thesis to the honors committee once the research is complete and present the results of the completed research at the honors research symposium.

Specific guidelines and intent forms are available in the division office and online at www.ku.edu. Candidates must declare their intent to graduate with honors, preferably two semesters before graduation.

Courses by Topics

Anatomy and Histology

BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory
BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy
BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy
BIOL 561 Histological Technique
BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy
BIOL 776 Mammal Neuroanatomy

Animal Behavior

BIOL 505 Social Insects
BIOL 171 Insect Ecology and Behavior
BIOL 175 Plant Communities of North America
BIOL 752 Principles of Biogeography
BIOL 786 Fundamentals of Tropical Biology

Entomology
BIOL 120 Insects in Your World
BIOL 300 Biology of Insects Laboratory
BIOL 302 Biology of Insects Laboratory
BIOL 505 Social Insects
BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology
BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees
BIOL 616 Medical Entomology
BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects
BIOL 709 Immature Insects
BIOL 710 Insect Development
BIOL 711 Insect Systematics
BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology
BIOL 717 Insect Ecology and Behavior

Field facilities available for research include the 560-acre John H. Nelson Environmental Study Area.

Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (outside of Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (from Lawrence) or 864-8659 (outside of Lawrence) for information.

A B.S degree in biosciences is offered on KU's Edwards Campus.

BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms
BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms Laboratory
BIOL 411 Evolutionary Biology
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function
BIOL 417 Biology of Development
BIOL 418 Laboratory in:
BIOL 419 Topics in: Advanced Biology
BIOL 420 Seminar:
BIOL 424 Independent Study
BIOL 450 Cancer Biology
BIOL 460 Plants and Humans
BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
BIOL 535 Human Genetics
BIOL 630 Conservation and Wildlife Biology
BIOL 701 Topics in:

Genetics
BIOL 352 Heredity and Society
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics
BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics
BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology
BIOL 512 General Virology
BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics
BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory
BIOL 595 Human Genetics
BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution
BIOL 672 Gene Expression
BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer
BIOL 690 Control Mechanisms in Development
BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics
BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology
BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics
BIOL 743 Population Genetics
BIOL 747 Quantitative Genetics
BIOL 768 Plant Molecular Biology

Courses from outside the Division of Biological Sciences that count toward degrees in genetics include:

ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics
ANTH 652 Population Dynamics
ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior
ANTH 766 Topics in Biological Anthropology: Genetics of Isolates

Invertebrate Biology
BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology
BIOL 621 Medical Parasitology
BIOL 622 Paleontology

Methods
BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BIOL 561 Histological Technique

BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics
BIOL 571 Introduction to Biostatistics Laboratory
BIOL 670 Natural History Museum Techniques
BIOL 702 Laboratory Practice: Radiation Safety Procedures
BIOL 703 Radiosotopes and Radiation Safety in Research
BIOL 704 Research Animal Methods
BIOL 720 Scientific Illustration
BIOL 785 Museum Management
BIOL 798 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management

Microbiology
BIOL 110 Microorganisms in Your World
BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology
BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory
BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology
BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors
BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory
BIOL 503 Immunology
BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory
BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology
BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory
BIOL 512 General Virology
BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory
BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology
BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory
BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics
BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory
BIOL 599 Current Progress in Microbiology
BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics

Organismal Biology
BIOL 120 Insects in Your World
BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy
BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory
BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory
BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy
BIOL 443 History and Diversity of Organisms
BIOL 448 Kansas Plants
BIOL 460 Plants and Humans
BIOL 500 Biology of Insects
BIOL 502 Biology of Insects Laboratory
BIOL 505 Social Insects
BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy
BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory
BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology
BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology
BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics
BIOL 603 Systematic Botany
BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy
BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom
BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees
BIOL 616 Medical Entomology
BIOL 622 Paleontology
BIOL 630 Conservation and Wildlife Biology
BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology
BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology
BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory
BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior
BIOL 654 Comparative Animal Behavior, Laboratory
BIOL 660 Limnology and Aquatic Ecology
BIOL 662 Limnology Laboratory
BIOL 669 Biology of Freshwater Invertebrates
BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects
BIOL 709 Immature Insects
BIOL 710 Insect Development
BIOL 711 Insect Systematics
BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology
BIOL 717 Insect Ecology and Behavior

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
BIOL 455 Introduction to Neurobiology
BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology
BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory
BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology
BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology
BIOL 620 Physiological Ecology
BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology
BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology
BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory
BIOL 669 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology
BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology
BIOL 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System
BIOL 777 Integrative and Developmental Neurobiology

**Population Biology**

BIOL 742 Plant Population Biology
BIOL 743 Population Genetics

**Special Topics**

BIOL 419 Topics in: Genetic Apprenticeship in Biology
BIOL 701 Topics in: _______
BIOL 799 Natural History Museum Apprenticeship

**Systematics**

BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics
BIOL 603 Systematic Botany
BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution
BIOL 711 Insect Systematics
BIOL 712 Principles of Systematics
BIOL 782 Principles of Biogeography

**Vertebrate Biology**

BIOL 630 Conservation and Wildlife Biology
BIOL 702 Research Animal Methods
BIOL 780 Fisheries
BIOL 781 Fisheries, Laboratory
BIOL 782 Principles of Biogeography
BIOL 790 Paleontology of Lower Vertebrates
BIOL 791 Paleontology of Higher Vertebrates
BIOL 792 Ichthyology
BIOL 793 Ornithology
BIOL 794 Mammalogy
BIOL 795 Biology of Amphibians
BIOL 796 Biology of Reptiles
BIOL 797 Field Course in Vertebrate Paleontology

**Related Biology Courses**

A biological course from departments outside the Division of Biological Sciences may count toward a Bachelor of Arts degree (up to 4 hours of credit). This must be a course that would give natural science credit. For example:

HDFL 721 Biological Bases of Mental Retardation
HDFL 730 Developmental Neurobiology

**Biological Sciences Courses**

BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3). NB N Intended for non-science majors. The basic concepts of biology at the cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization and their applications to human and modern society. An honors section, BIOL 101, is offered for students with superior academic records. BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 (or BIOL 101 and BIOL 103), honors) satisfy the College natural science with laboratory requirement. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 102 is recommended. LEC

BIOL 101 Principles of Biology, Honors (3). NB N Intended for non-science majors with superior academic records. The basic concepts of biology at the cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization and their applications to human and modern society. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 103 is recommended. BIOL 101 and BIOL 103 satisfy the College natural science with laboratory requirement. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (2). N Intended for non-science majors. Experiments are designed to give the student hands-on experience with selected topics from the associated lecture course (BIOL 100). An honors laboratory (BIOL 103) is offered for students with superior academic records. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 100. LAB

BIOL 103 Principles of Biology Laboratory, Honors (2). N Intended for non-science majors with superior academic records. Students perform selected experiments and take field trips designed to complement the material presented in the associated lecture course (BIOL 101). Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 101. Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 110 Microorganisms in Your World (3). NB N A course for students who are not science majors. Designed to acquaint students with some microbial activities which affect their lives. Includes the historical development of microbiology, the basic principles of microbial growth, disinfestation, antibiotics, infection, and immunity; and some commercial, agricultural, and industrial uses of microorganisms. Emphasis is on infectious diseases. Not open to students with any credit in microbiology. May not be counted as a prerequisite for any other microbiology course. LEC

BIOL 116 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology (3). N An account of evolutionary thinking from classical to contemporary time. The emphasis is on mainstream developments (B. M. Mendelis, The Modern Synthesis, Cultural Ecology), but certain social issues will be examined (social Darwinism, creationism). LEC

BIOL 120 Insects in Your World (3). NB N Students will learn about the global impact of insects on human concerns, both positive (pollination and decomposition) and negative (competition with humans for food, fiber, and shelter, and disease transmission) while developing an appreciation for the ways in which scientists work with real problems involving insects. The course will cover the overwhelming abundance and diversity of insects, and their life history, ecology, behavior, and physiology. This course is intended for both nonbiology and biology majors. Format: two lectures and one discussion section per week. LEC

BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4). NB N An integrated lecture and laboratory course for biology majors and students planning to take additional courses in biology. This course covers basic biochemistry, cell structure and function, molecular biology, genetics, physiology, and development of plants and animals. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. An honors section (BIOL 151) is offered for students with superior academic records. Concurrent or prior enrollment in CHEM 184 is recommended. LEC

BIOL 151 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Honors (4). NB N An integrated lecture and laboratory course for students with superior academic records who are biology majors or who plan to take additional courses in biology. This course covers basic biochemistry, cell structure and function, molecular biology, genetics, physiology, and development of plants and animals. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Concurrent or prior enrollment in CHEM 184 is recommended. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4). NB N An integrated lecture and laboratory course for biology majors and students who plan to take additional courses in biology. This course covers basic elements of plant and animal morphology and physiology, principles of evolution, organismal diversity and phylogeny, population biology, population genetics, ecology, and behavior. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. An honors section (BIOL 153) is offered for students with superior academic records. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOL 153 Principles of Organismal Biology, Honors (4). NB N An integrated lecture and laboratory course for students with superior academic records who are biology majors or planning to take additional courses in biology. This course covers basic elements of plant and animal morphology and physiology, principles of evolution, organismal diversity and phylogeny, population biology, population genetics, ecology, and behavior. Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology (5). NB N Introduction to bacteria and viruses. Topics include historical development of microbiology, bacterial structure and growth, enzymes and energy production, disinfection, antibacterial drugs, gene transfer, viral replication, infection and immunity, with emphasis on infectious diseases. Can be substituted for BIOL 234 as a prerequisite for other microbiology courses by consent of department. Not open to those with credit in BIOL 110, BIOL 201, BIOL 400, or BIOL 401. Prerequisite: A course in high school biology and a course in high school chemistry. This course is not open to first semester freshmen. LEC

BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory exercises to complement BIOL 200. Prerequisite: BIOL 200. May be taken concurrently. LAB

BIOL 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences (1). U An introductory overview of medical technology as a profession including types of analyses performed, specialties, interrelationships in the health care system and a visit to a clinical laboratory. This course will enable those considering a major in medical technology to have a clear definition of the profession. This course does not meet any degree requirements in biology. No prerequisite. (Same as CLS 210.) LEC

BIOL 215 Evolution and Diversity in Shaping Our World (3). NB N A principal course designed to examine the interaction of organisms and their physical environment — past, present, and future, focusing on the historical development of the biosphere and social implications of future changes. Not open to students with credit in BIOL 121. Two 1-hour lectures and one 1-hour discussion per week. LEC

BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3). N Introduction to the gross anatomy of the human body. Covers the spatial arrangement and appearance of structures throughout the body, including the visual identification of these structures. Musculoskeletal relationships, and the anatomy of major organ systems, are emphasized. Not intended for biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2). U One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Emphasizes the three-dimensional appearance and spatial relationships of anatomical structures through supervised observations of pre-dis-

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Seected human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy observation laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

**BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory** (3). N One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Provides an opportunity to develop a comprehensive three-dimensional understanding of anatomical structures and spatial relationships while gaining substantial dissecting experience. Student perform supervised dissection of human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

**BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology** (3). N An introduction to the physiological and biochemical processes and general physiological principles necessary to sustain life. Organ and organ system processes are emphasized. Included are students majoring in allied health or sports related curricula who require a course in human physiology. Not intended for biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 100 or equivalent. LEC

**BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory** (2). U Designed to complement BIOL 246. Uses experiments and simulations to demonstrate laboratory techniques and representative processes in areas of human physiology. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 246 required. LAB

**BIOL 307 Special Problems in Microbiology** (1-10). N Students may elect a problem from the following fields: (a) general microbiology; (b) immunology; (c) virology; (d) pathogenic microbiology; (e) microbial biochemistry; (f) microbial genetics; (g) microbial ultrastructure. Prerequisite: Five or more hours of microbiology and at the discretion of the department. IND

**BIOL 308 Special Problems in Microbiology, Honors** (1-10). N Honors section of BIOL 307. Prerequisite: Five or more hours of microbiology and at the discretion of the department. IND

**BIOL 311 Undergraduate Research Seminar in Microbiology** (1). U For junior and senior microbiology majors in microbiology who are involved in special projects in microbiology. Students will present their ongoing research for discussion and critique. Topic of presentation to include research progress, methods and results and general discussion. Required of students enrolled in the microbiology departmental Honors Program. One meeting per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 307 or BIOL 308 or may be taken concurrently, or consent of instructor: LEC

**BIOL 352 Heredity and Society** (3). N A general course dealing in genetics and its social and political implications with special reference to human genetics; Mendelian genetics, population genetics, medical genetics, chemical basis of heredity. Not open to students who have credit for BIOL 404. Does not meet requirements for a major in biology. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151. LEC

**BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology** (3). NB N Lectures. Fundamental principles of microbiology with emphasis on physical and chemical properties of the bacterial cell; microbial metabolism, cultivation, growth and death of bacteria; microbial genetics, pathogenicity and immunity, industrially important microorganisms. Prerequisite: Two semesters of college chemistry. LEC

**BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors** (3). N Honors section of BIOL 400. For application and invitation. Prerequisite: Two semesters of college chemistry and membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

**BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory** (2). N Laboratory exercises designed to complement BIOL 400 or BIOL 700. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 612, or BIOL 400 or BIOL 612 concurrently; LAB

**BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics** (3). N Lecture only. Mendelian and physical basis of inheritance; developmental, population and human genetics, cell evolution, paternity. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, BIOL 151 or exemption, and one year of college chemistry. LEC

**BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics** (2). U A laboratory program which includes written reports on fruit fly crosses, exercises on meiosis, probability and statistics, human genetics and computer simulations of genetics problems. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior (preferred) enrollment in BIOL 404 or its equivalent. LAB

**BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms** (3). N A comprehensive and integrative approach to the study of organisms with an emphasis on physiological, ecological, structural, and behavioral adaptations to differing environments. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, or BIOL 153, and CHEM 184 or exemption. LEC

**BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms, Laboratory** (2). U The laboratory exposes the students to the structure and function of the major groups of animals and plants. Students use basic techniques of biological observation, such as microscopy and dissection, and experimental techniques to study the plant and animal function. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 408. Laboratory is elective. LAB

**BIOL 410 Human Biogeography, Honors** (3). N Principles of evolution and earth change are used to examine distributions of human populations, wealth, and resources. Readings from the current literature will be included. (Same as GEOG 410.) Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or GEOG 107 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

**BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology** (3). N Introduction to the patterns and processes of organic evolution. Considered are the history of evo lutionary thought, current concepts of the theory of evolution, selection and adaptation, and speciation and macroevolution. Emphasis will be placed on how scientists study and document change over time in natural populations, methods for testing hypotheses about events in prehistory, and how discerning evolutionary mechanisms at one level of organization can help to explicate general mechanisms in the natural world. Prerequisite: BIOL 152. LEC

**BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms** (3). N An integrated lecture and laboratory course covering major evolutionary trends. Emphasis is on the variety and ancestry of life on earth. Using representatives from prokaryotes, protists, plants, fungi, and animals, principles of phylogenetic reconstruction are illustrated and evolutionary trends in the life history features, including distribution, lifestyle, and gross morphology of extant and extinct organisms are presented. Two hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151, and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

**BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology** (3). N Study of the principles underlying species population density changes, community structure and dynamics, biogeochemical cycles, and energy flow and nutrient cycling in ecosystems. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151, and CHEM 104 is recommended. LEC

**BIOL 415 Field and Laboratory Methods in Ecology** (2). N This course complements BIOL 414 with field trips and laboratory exercises that illustrate the basic concepts of ecology. Topics covered include methods of transecting and sampling, habitat evaluation, and animal and plant community dynamics, design of field studies, computer simulation and data analysis techniques, and scientific writing. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 414. A statistical computer package is recommended, FLD

**BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function** (3). N Lecture survey of cell biology, with emphasis on correlating cell architecture with cell function; topics considered include general cell types, cell evolution, macromolecules, membranes, ultrastructure, organelles, motility, transport phenomena, and the cell life cycle. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151, or exemption. CHEM 104 is highly recommended. LEC

**BIOL 417 Biology of Development** (3). N A general course designed to introduce students to the developmental biology of plants and animals. Emphasis is placed on understanding the concepts of morphogenesis, growth, cell differentiation and aging. Lectures will stress experimental approaches to investigating how development occurs and develop into complex, multicellular organisms. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, BIOL 151, or exemption. CHEM 104 is highly recommended. LEC

**BIOL 419 Topics in** (1-3). N Courses on special topics in biology, given as need arises. May be lectures, discussions, readings, laboratory, or fieldwork. Students may select sections according to their special needs. IND

**BIOL 420 Seminar:** (1-3). N The preparation and presentation of oral reports on selected topics from the recent literature. Students may choose one interest group each semester, but may enroll in a given interest group only once. Enrollment in each interest group is limited to twenty students. Prerequisite: Course work with the topic of the seminar, or consent of instructor: LEC

**BIOL 423 Non-laboratory Independent Study** (1-9). N Original study in discussion or preparation of review papers on selected topics of current interest. May be undertaken only with the consent of the major adviser and of the faculty member who will guide the research. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**BIOL 424 Independent Study** (1-9). N Original study in laboratory or field in selected topics of current research interest. May be undertaken only with the consent of the major adviser and of the faculty member who will guide the research. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**BIOL 425 Teaching Apprenticeship in Biology** (1-9). N Involvement as teaching assistant for a course in Biology. Student shall not exceed the credits offered for the course being taught. May be undertaken only with the consent of the Director of Undergraduate Biology and of the faculty member who will teach the course. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Director of Undergraduate Biology. FLD

**BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology** (3). N Laboratory exercises will examine the function, organization, and composition of eukaryotic cells. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or exemption, and CHEM 184. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 416 is recommended. LAB

**BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology** (3). N Practical experience in recombinant DNA technology and molecular cloning. Prerequisite: BIOL 416 or a course in biochemistry or microbiology. LEC

**BIOL 432 Human Behavioral Genetics** (3). N A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on...
how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in populations. Both non-scientists and abnormal, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language, disorders; communication, learning, personality, and psychopathol- gies. (Same as ANTH 447, HDFS 432, PSYC 432, SFLH 432.) Prereq- uisite: Introduction to biology or biological anthropology and psychology are recommended. LEC

BIOI 435 Introduction to Neurobiology (3). N Basic principles of neurobiology. The focus will be on the communication and structure of peripheral and central nervous system, emphasis on the cellular and synaptic physiology of the nervous system. Prerequisites: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOI 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6). N Integrated lecture and laboratory course designed to provide students with a detailed understanding of the structure of the human body. Cadaver dissection will reinforce three-dimensional relationships discussed in lecture and each of the main organ systems will be considered using a regional approach to the body. Open to students who have taken BIOL 240. Prerequisites: BIOL 152. LEC

BIOI 448 Kansas Plants (3). N A study of common and important non-cultivated Kansas plants, with special emphasis on the ecology of the state; paleoecological and paleobotanical background of the central prairies and plains; present climate, physiography and vegetation. Prerequisites: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOI 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students are expected to present a research project in collaboration with the Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, HDFS 449, PSYC 449, and SFLH 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Human Biology majors. LEC

BIOI 450 Cancer Biology (3). N This course is an overview of cancer biology; distribution of cancer in human populations; origins of the physiological changes caused by the disease; cellular biology of neoplastic cells; experimental causation of cancer; molecular changes in neoplastic transformation of cells; genetic aspects of cancer; introduc- tion to cancer epidemiology and cancer causation in human beings: examples of studies of causation of cancer in human beings (by radiation, chemotherapy, occupation, and lifestyle factors which include aspects of diet and food preparation, smoking tobacco, reproductive and sexual behavior, etc.) and the relative significance of environmental versus intrinsic factors in causation. Prerequisite: A course in general biology and a course in general chemistry. LEC

BIOI 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3). N Major brain diseases and neurological disorders such as stroke, Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Huntington’s Disease, Multiple Sclerosis, Epilepsy, Schizophrenia, etc., will be discussed in terms of the etiology, molecular, and cellular basis of potential therapeutic interventions. Graduate students are required to present original research paper assigned by the instructor, and in addition to other assignments for all the students enrolled. Prerequisite: BIOL 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOI 460 Plants and Humans (3). N A study of the interrelationships between plants and humans and their significance to the origin of cultivated plants, plant improvement, and utilization. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOI 461 Biodiversity of the Rainforest (3). N An introduction to birds, bats, and plants of the rainforest, with emphasis on general characteristics of each of the taxa and their relationship to the tropical ecosystem, as well as their particular anatomy, ecology, behavior, and diversity. Field work focuses on identification of birds and bats (at species level), plants (at family level), and on capturing and preserva- tion techniques. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Spring courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 462 Introduction to the Natural History of Costa Rica (4). N A field study of structures and dynamics of relationships in aquatic and ter- restrial communities in Costa Rica. It covers geography, geology, and biol- ogy. Biological interactions like mutualism, parasitism, and epiphytism be- tween organisms, and the habitat concept and its relation with the envi- ronment will be studied. Weekly field trips. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Spring semester courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 463 Introduction to Ornithology of the Tropics (4). N A theory and practice course on birds. Course covers morphology, reproduc- tion, evolution, ecology, and behavior, as well as systematics of Costa Rican birds. Course includes field work on bird identification. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 464 Mammals of the Neotropics (4). N Course covers mammal morphology, systematics, reproduction, and evolution, with emphasis on the mammals of the Neotropics. Course includes field work on observa- tion and capture techniques of day and night mammals, and identification and preservation of mammal tracks. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 465 Marine Biology (4). N A theory and practice course on bi- ological relationships, the role of organisms and marine biodiversity. It cov- ers basic marine principles and physico-chemical processes (temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, nutrients, and pH in the water) and their effect on the abundance, and horizontal and vertical distribution of marine organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 466 Marine Ecology (4). N A theory and practice course about coastal, benthonic, and plankton communities. It covers faunal and flar- group dynamics as well as population, physiological, and behavioral charac- terizations of coastal communities. Distribution, biomass, density, and com- munity structures of benthonic communities. Composition, distribu- tion, and ecological relationships between zooplankton and phytoplankton (plants) organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 467 Marine Resources Management (5). N A theory and pract- ice course which focuses on the techniques used for monitoring and managing the growth of fish, shrimp, and mollusks, with the purpose of understanding the variables that could produce the best yields. The course covers eco- logy (population growth, competition, predators, ecosystem dynamics), and fishery bioglogy (growth, fish yield, capture efficiency) applicable in the field experiments. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 468 Fresh Water Ecology (4). N A theory and practice class on the study of rivers and lagoons. It includes systemsatics of rivers, lagoons, and reservoirs. Course includes theory and field work to monitor physical (stream topography, flow, edge vegetation), chemi- cal (nutrients, temperature, pH levels, dissolved oxygen), and biological (collecting and identification of aquatic insects) conditions of rivers. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Contact Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOI 493 Introduction to Ornithology (3). N A lecture course on the biology, evolution, and diversity of birds. Prerequisites: BIOL 152, or BIOL 153, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOI 494 Introduction to Mammalogy (3). A study of mammals, with emphasis on evolution, biogeography, systematics, and natural history. Lectures, laboratory, and field study. Prerequisite: An intro- ductionary course in biology or permission or instructor. LEC

BIOI 500 Biology of Insects (3). N Lectures and demonstrations providing an introduction to the study of insects, including general classification, structure, phylogeny, identification, development, physiology, behavior, ecology, and relation to human affairs. Prerequisites: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOI 502 Biology of Insects, Laboratory (1). U Laboratory and field studies of insects, emphasizing their diversity and classification, ecological relationships, morphology, and behavior. Course is correlated with BIOL 500 to provide practical application of principles. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 500. LAB

BIOI 503 Immunology (3). N Lectures on the nature and mechanisms of natural and acquired resistance including cell-mediated immu- nity. Characteristics of antigens and antibodies and of their interaction; ontogeny and cellular basis of immune responsiveness, hypersensitivity; specific immunologic tolerance. Not open to those with credit in BIOL 524. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 401, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOI 504 Immunology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to comple- ment BIOL 503. Prerequisite: BIOL 503, or BIOL 508 concurrently. LAB

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
BIOL 505 Social Insects (3). N Lectures and laboratory demonstrations on pre social and social insects, specifically termites, ants, wasps, bees, and others. Emphasis will be placed on evolution of social behavior and the place of social insects in sociobiology. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3). N Lectures, characteristics and mechanisms of pathogenic microorganisms and disease processes. Elements of host, pathogen interaction, development of infection. Not to freshmen or sophomores. Prerequisite: One introductory microbiology course and one course in immunology, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 507 Pathogen Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory to complement BIOL 506. Cytometric evaluation, construction of diagnostic procedures, and experiments to demonstrate various aspects of microbial pathogenicity and host responses. Prerequisite: One course in introductory microbiology and introductory microbiology lab, and BIOL 506 (or concurrently). LAB

BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders (2). N An introduction to the evolution, anatomy, physiology, behavior, and ecology of spiders and other arachnids. Social topics include the action of spider venom; the composition and uses of silk; courtship and mating; predation, social behavior; and the role of spiders in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: Introductory biology or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 510 Comparative Anatomy (5). N Structure, function, and evolution of the vertebrates. Lectures and laboratory study. A course designed for zoologists. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 512 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory (1). N Topics will include comparative biology of arachnid orders (spiders, scorpions, harvestmen, mites, and others), external and internal anatomy of spiders, identification of common spider families and genera, and spider behavior. Students will be required to make a small collection (collect, preserve, and identify specimen). Prerequisite: BIOL 509; concurrent enrollment is preferred. LAB

BIOL 512 General Virology (3). N Lectures and discussions covering the basic nature and characteristics of viruses from a general biological point of view: viruses of bacteria, animals and plants, physical, chemical properties; host-cell-viral interactions; mode of replication of DNA and RNA viruses, tumor viruses. Prerequisite: An introductory course in microbiology or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (2). U Experiments involving cultivation, quantitation, and identification of animal viruses, continuous cell culture and primary chicken embryo culture techniques. Molecular biology techniques are used to demonstrate the steps in virus replication. The value of viruses as tools to understand normal cellular processes is emphasized in experiments which demonstrate the relative simplicity of viruses and the relative complexity of eukaryotic cells. Demonstrations include transformation of cells by tumor genes, and host cell-viral interactions. Prerequisite: BIOL 512. LEC

BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology (3). N Elements of microbial physiology. Carbohydrate metabolism; enzymes and coenzymes; microbial nutrition; quantitative problems in microbial physiology; a survey of microbial metabolic types. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 612 and BIOL 402, and five hours of organic chemistry. LEC

BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 516. Prerequisite: BIOL 516, or BIOL 516 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (3). N Bacteria and viruses as models of genetic systems. Mutagenesis and repair, Transformation, transduction, and conjugation. Molecular expression. Prerequisite: An introductory microbiology course. LEC

BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 518. Prerequisite: BIOL 518, or BIOL 518 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology (3). N A study of the major groups of fungi from slime molds to mushrooms. Emphasis on their activities in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: Introductory biology or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 528 Microbial Genetics (3). N Bacteria and viruses as models of genetic systems. Mutagenesis and repair, Transformation, transduction, and conjugation. Molecular expression. Prerequisite: An introductory microbiology course. LEC

BIOL 529 Molecular Genetics (3). N Topics will include comparative biology of arachnid orders (spiders, scorpions, harvestmen, mites, and others), external and internal anatomy of spiders, identification of common spider families and genera, and spider behavior. Students will be required to make a small collection (collect, preserve, and identify specimen). Prerequisite: BIOL 509; concurrent enrollment is preferred. LAB

BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi (3). N A study of the major groups of fungi from slime molds to mushrooms. Emphasis on their activities in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: Introductory biology or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 534 Biology of Fungi (4). N A study of the major groups of fungi from slime molds to mushrooms. Emphasis on their activities in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: Introductory biology or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 536 Cell Structure and Function (Honors) (3). N Lecture and discussion course designed for and motivated students to provide a more thorough treatment of the topics covered in BIOL 416. Students enrolled in BIOL 536 attend the BIOL 416 lectures and an additional 1-2 hours per week devoted to the discussion of advanced topics and the development of problem-solving skills. Exams will be separate from BIOL 416. Open to students in the Honors program or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOL 540 General Invertebrate Zoology (3). N Phylegogy, physiological, and embryology; evolutionary processes of major ecological groupings. Laboratory will consider major taxonomic categories with emphasis on functional morphology and its evolutionary modifications. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 545 Introaction to Systematics (3). N Basic elements of systematic theory and practice; discussion of the needs and aims of taxonomy; species and speciation; principles of nomenclature and classification; phylogenetic reconstruction; evolutionary processes and patterns of speciation; diversity; analysis of systematic evidence; construction of keys, synopses, monographs, and revisions. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. Not intended for graduate students planning to specialize in systematics. LEC

BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology (3). N The principal physiological processes of higher plants including photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, and factors associated with morphogenesis. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 550 is recommended, otherwise by consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 556 General Plant Physiology Laboratory (2). N Experiments on photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, and factors associated with morphogenesis. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 550 is recommended, otherwise by consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 561 Histological Technique (2). N Training in the preparation of tissues for study with the light microscope. Both paraffin and plastic embedding will be used. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 550. LAB

BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3). N Statistical concepts related to biological problems. Topics include the scientific method, data representation, descriptive statistics, elementary probability distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing, emphasizing the analysis of variance. Prerequisite: College algebra and ten hours of natural science. LEC

BIOL 571 Introduction to Biostatistics Laboratory (1). U Introductory statistical analyses on microcomputers. Introduction to the operating system; data entry and export; simple graphs and exploratory data analysis; descriptive statistics; sampling; point and interval estimation; one and two sample tests; Chi-square; regression and correlation; analysis of variance; and nonparametric methods. Prerequisite: BIOL 570 or equivalent. LAB

BIOL 583 Herpetology (5). N A study of amphibians and reptiles. This course covers the systematic diversity of amphibians and reptiles, and current areas of active research in herpetology. Topics will be considered within a phylogenetic framework, and include discussion on systematics, biogeography, tetrapod origins, skeletal systems, growth, circulatory system, locomotion, thermal and water regulation, hibernation, ecology, sexual behavior, parental care, and mimicry. (Same as BIOL 783.) LEC

BIOL 590 Principles of Embryology (3). N An introduction to the general principles underlying invertebrate and vertebrate development plus a consideration of the major features of vertebrate organogenesis. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 408. LEC

BIOL 592 Ichthyology (4). N A study of the structure and adaptations of fishes to the aquatic environment and a survey of major fish groups with emphasis on their evolution and biogeography. Laboratory topics include a survey of fish diversity using specimens and the use of keys to identify them. Prerequisite: On the Kansas fish fauna. This course meets with BIOL 792. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have additional work required of them. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 and/or BIOL 413. LEC

BIOL 595 Human Genetics (3). N A lecture course providing balanced coverage of Mendelian and molecular genetics of humans; includes discussions and presentations on current issues in human and medical genetics. Prerequisite: A course in genetics. LEC

BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4). N Designed to offer the essentials of the chemistry of the constituents of living organisms and the changes these constituents undergo (during life processes) in the human body and other living forms. Prerequisite: One semester of organic chemistry. LEC

BIOL 601 Introductory Biochemistry, Laboratory (2). U The laboratory portion of BIOL 600. One four-hour laboratory and one-hour lecture each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 600 or concurrent enrollment. LAB

BIOL 602 Plant Ecology (3). N Introduction to basic concepts, focused at community and species level. Architectural morphology of plants and their physiological responses to physical factors: solar radiation, climate, and soils. Plant succession as an interaction among species differing in competitive ability and with the evolution of plant communities; practice and theory. Other topics include: species diversity and stabilogical distribution as to abundance classes; species/area relations and theories of island biogeography; allelochemic defenses; genecological, paleoecological, and evolutionary relationships of plant communities; practice and theory. Prerequisite: BIOL 305 recommended, otherwise by consent of instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 603 Systematic Botany (3). N A lecture/laboratory course providing hands-on experience with plant identification, a history of plant

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
classification, the principles of nomenclature and character analysis, the basics of systematics theory, and a phylogenetically-oriented introduction to vascular plant diversity. Prerequisite: BIOL 506.

BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology (3). N Physiological responses of higher plants to environmental factors will be discussed. Major topics will be: water relations, heat transfer, resistance to water and temperature stress, dormancy, photoperiodism, photosynthesis and respiration under environmental conditions, effects of environmental pollution. Course is supplementary to BIOL 602. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 607 Field and Laboratory Exercises in Plant Ecology (2). U Introduction to the use of quantitative analysis of plant communities and related environmental parameters; field and/or laboratory measurements of ecophysiological traits and comparative ecomorphology of principal species. Prerequisite: BIOL 413 or concurrent enrollment in parallel lecture, BIOL 602, recommended, but not required. LAB

BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy (4). N A study of the anatomy of the vascular plants, using both traditional and modern techniques. The origin and structure of cell types and tissues of the various plant organs along with their ecological, phylogenetic, taxonomic and functional significance. Two one-hour lectures and two three-hour laboratory sessions each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, BIOL 151, and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. BIOL 413. LEC

BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology (1). U A seminar course which will focus on current research in microbiology. A term paper will be required of each student. May be repeated for credit. Required of all majors. Prerequisite: Two of BIOL 400, 501, 551, or concurrent enrollment in BIOL 610. 1 LAB

BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom (4). N A comparative morphological survey of the structural diversity, life cycles, origins, and patterns of evolution in the two basic groups of the plant kingdom, the bryophytes (mosses and liverworts) and the tracheophytes (gymnosperms, and flowering plants). Three one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 132 or BIOL 153. BIOL 415 or equivalent recommended. LEC

BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution (4). N An introduction to the use of molecular data in systematics and population biology. Topics include: evolution of genes and proteins; properties of mitochondrial DNA, chloroplast DNA, ribosomal RNA genes, protein-coding genes, and repetitive DNAs; DNA sequence data collection, and data analysis. Prerequisite: A course in genetics. A course in systematics is recommended. LEC

BIOL 612 Fundamentals of Microbiology (5). NB N Lectures. Fundamental principles of microbiology with emphasis in physical and chemical properties of the bacterial cell; microbial metabolism, cultivation, growth and death of bacteria; microbial genetics; pathogenesis and immunity, industrially important microorganisms. Meets with BIOL 400, but students will be given additional and more advanced assignments, and will carry higher expectations. Prerequisite: Two semesters of college chemistry. LEC

BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees (3). N Social organization, evolution, behavior, morphology, communication, pollination biology, and ecology of honeybees. Experience will be gained with colony dynamics and behavior while working with bees in the field. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 614 Medical Entomology (3). N An introduction to the major human diseases transmitted by arthropods with emphasis on the biology and ecology of vectors, vector feeding mechanisms as related to disease transmission, epidemiology of arthropod-borne diseases, and the impact of arthropod borne-diseases on humans. Laboratory work on recognition of vector species, information sources, and use of taxonomic keys. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 and a course in microbiology or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 620 Physiological Ecology (3). N Ecological consequences of physiological characteristics of animals. Topics include water balance, temperature regulation, energy utilization, physiological variation, life histories, historical factors, and body size. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or BIOL 414 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 621 Medical Parasitology (3). N A survey of the major protozoan and helminth diseases with emphasis on the epidemiology, life cycles, morphology, pathogenicity, and treatment. In-depth studies will include the traditional diseases of Third World countries as well as parasites associated with changing life styles in the United States. LEC

BIOL 622 Paleontology (3). N A study of the structure and evolution of ancient life; the nature and diversity of life through time; the interactions of ancient species with their environments and the information that the study of fossils provides about ancient environments; the use of fossils to determine the ages of rocks and the timing of past events; and the patterns of extinction through earth time. (Same as GEOL 521) Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 152, BIOL 153, GEOL 105, or GEOL 304. LEC

BIOL 623 Paleontology Laboratory (1). U Laboratory course in the study of fossils with emphasis on the practice of paleontology and the morphology of ancient organisms. (Same as GEOL 523) LAB
Biology: Chemical Communication in Sex, Feeding, and Fighting (3).

A listing of Biological Sciences Courses by Topics appears on pages 87-89.

To find a biology faculty sponsor for research or independent study, consult a faculty adviser, the Faculty Directory available in 2045 Haworth Hall, or the KUUB Web site, www.kuub.ku.edu.

BIOL 667 Chemical Communication in Sex, Feeding, and Fighting (3).
BIOL 668 Evolutionary Ecology (3). Emphasis will be on the themes that interface ecology and evolutionary studies. Topics will include selection theory, reproductive, foraging, and sex allocation problems; coevolution; patterns or morphological and behavioral adaptations; competition, predation, and population regulation. Special attention will be given to the philosophy and practice of resolving unanswered questions in evolutionary ecology. Prerequisite: BIOL 412 or permission of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 670 Natural History Museum Techniques (2-5). A maximum of fifteen hours credit. Construction of museum exhibits; preparation of plants, animals, and fossils for research, including accessioning, cataloging, and filing. Prerequisite: Permission of director of museum. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 671 Stream Ecology Laboratory (2). A field and laboratory course introducing biological, physical, and chemical characteristics of flowing water habitats from headwater streams to large rivers. Students will learn techniques for sampling lotic environments and how to classify stream biota at higher taxonomic levels. Prerequisite: BIOL 661 Stream Ecology, or can be taken as Co-requisite. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 672 Gene Expression (3). A study of the structure and expression of genes in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of DNA, RNA, and protein biosynthesis. Prerequisite: A course in biochemistry or consent of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology (3). Mechanisms of neural function and development will be considered at the cellular and molecular levels. Synaptic mechanisms of learning and memory, modulation of transmitter release, and the molecular basis of neurodegenerative disorders will also be discussed. Prerequisite: Introduction to Neurobiology (BIOL 435), an upper level course in physiology (BIOL 640, BIOL 646), or permission of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 677 Developmental Genetics (3). The basic concepts of molecular biology are examined, and used to probe the process by which a normal cell becomes a cancer cell. The course investigates DNA damage and repair, chemical carcinogenesis, gene cloning and manipulation, the control of gene expression in eukaryotes, tumor viruses, the roles of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in carcinogenesis, and cancer therapy. Prerequisite: BIOL 404 or BIOL 600, or consent of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 690 Control Mechanisms in Development (3). The control of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of DNA, RNA, and protein biosynthesis. Prerequisite: A course in biochemistry or consent of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics (3). The genetic control of basic developmental processes such as cell differentiation, morphogenesis, and formation in developing organisms will be analyzed using model systems ranging from yeast to fruit fly Drosophila to higher plants. Prerequisite: A course in genetics and in cell developmental biology. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 695 Animal Communication and Sensory Ecology (3). Lectures and discussion sessions. A study of the propagation and perception of olfactory, acoustic, and visual signals produced by animals in the context of communication. Both physiological and evolutionary perspectives will be treated. Prerequisite: A course in behavior or consent of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 699 Divisional Honors Research Colloquium (1). U Students pursuing Honors in Biology will meet weekly to discuss, both formally and informally, their honors research. Background information and experimental approaches of the research will be examined and critiqued. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Division of Biological Sciences Honors Program and consent of instructor. LEC 87-89.

BIOL 700 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

BIOL 701 Topics in: (1-3).

BIOL 702 Laboratory Practice: Radiation Safety Procedures (0.75).

BIOL 703 Radioisotopes and Radiation Safety in Research (1.25).

BIOL 704 Research Animal Methods (3).

BIOL 706 Current Trends in Curation and Collection Management (2).

BIOL 708 External Morphology of Insects (4).

BIOL 709 Immature Insects (2).

BIOL 710 Insect Development (3).

BIOL 711 Insect Systematics (4).

BIOL 712 Population Biology (3).

BIOL 714 Community and Ecosystem Ecology (3).

BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology (3).

BIOL 717 Insect Ecology and Behavior (3).

BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3).

BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy (3).

BIOL 720 Scientific Illustration (3).

BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics (3).

BIOL 742 Plant Population Biology (3).

BIOL 743 Population Genetics (3).

BIOL 745 Laboratory in Experimental Ecology (3).

BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics (4).

BIOL 747 Quantitative Genetics (3).

BIOL 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences (1-2).

BIOL 750 Advanced Biochemistry (3).

BIOL 751 Plant Communities of North America (3).

BIOL 752 Cell Biology (3).

BIOL 754 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3).

BIOL 756 Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratory (3).

BIOL 767 The Vegetation of the Earth (3).

BIOL 768 Plant Molecular Biology (3).

BIOL 770 Plant Biochemistry (3).

BIOL 772 Gene Expression (3).

BIOL 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).

BIOL 776 Mammalian Neuroanatomy (3).

BIOL 777 Integrative and Developmental Neurobiology (3).

BIOL 780 Fisheries (2).

BIOL 781 Fisheries, Laboratory (2).

BIOL 782 Principles of Biogeography (3).

BIOL 783 Herpetology (3).

BIOL 784 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

BIOL 785 Museum Management (3).

BIOL 786 Fundamentals of Tropical Biology (1-8).

BIOL 787 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

BIOL 788 The Nature of Museums (3).

BIOL 789 Field Course in Entomology (1-6).

BIOL 790 Paleontology of Lower Vertebrates (3).

BIOL 791 Paleontology of Higher Vertebrates (3).

BIOL 792 Ichthyology (4).

BIOL 793 Ornithology (3).

BIOL 794 Mammalogy (3).

BIOL 795 Biology of Amphibians (3).

BIOL 796 Biology of Reptiles (3).

BIOL 797 Field Course in Vertebrate Paleontology (3).

BIOL 798 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

BIOL 799 Natural History Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Botany

A bachelor's degree with a major in botany is not offered, but the student may obtain a degree in biology with emphasis in botany. Any course in the plant sciences numbered 699 or below is appropriate for the undergraduate emphasis. See Biological Sciences.

For those planning to go on for advanced degrees, the following courses are recommended:

BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi

BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology

BIOL 602 Plant Ecology

BIOL 603 Systematic Botany

Caribbean Studies

See African and African-American Studies.

Cell Biology

Students may concentrate in cell biology by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biological Sciences.
Chemistry

Chair: Craig Lunte
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Rooms 3071 and 2010 Lawrence, KS 66045-7582
(785) 864-4673, www.chem.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

Chemistry course work educates students to become professional chemists or to do graduate work in chemistry. It also provides the basic chemistry background for students entering such fields as biochemistry, biological sciences, dentistry, engineering, environmental science, geology, medicine, pharmacy, physics, and secondary-level science education. Courses in chemistry provide general knowledge and appreciation of chemistry and its impact on society.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students taking chemistry as preparatory study for another field should consult the courses listed for that field in this catalog. CHEM 124 and CHEM 125 are introductory courses for the nonscience major who wants to study the general principles, methods, role, and significance of chemistry in the modern world, for prenursing students, and for students who plan to take no additional courses in chemistry. Premedical students and chemistry or other science majors should not take CHEM 124 or CHEM 125. CHEM 124 is lecture only. CHEM 125 includes a laboratory. Engineering students who need only one semester of chemistry should take CHEM 184. CHEM 184 is an introductory course designed for students who plan to take more than one year of college chemistry, including chemical engineering, premedical, prepharmacy, and predental students and students in biological sciences who must take organic chemistry. Students should continue with CHEM 188 in the same academic year that they take CHEM 184.

Advanced Placement

Students who have taken the Advanced Placement Examination in chemistry should have the results forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Students who receive a score of 5 need not take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 and receive 10 hours of credit. With departmental permission, those who earn a score of 3 or 4 receive credit for CHEM 184. Credit for CHEM 188 may be given to those who pass a special examination. Students who receive a score of at least 50 on the College Level Examination Program general chemistry examination receive 5 hours of credit in CHEM 125.

Majors

The B.S. prepares students for graduate school and professional careers. The B.A. is for the student who wants to understand the fundamental principles of chemistry and to study a number of other fields. Both are based on a high school background that includes at least one and one half years of algebra and one year of geometry. High school courses in chemistry and physics are desirable but are not required.

Many chemistry majors are preparing for medical schools or for graduate study in chemistry and related fields. For graduate school, the common body of knowledge in the B.A. program is the minimum prerequisite. For premedical students, much of the knowledge is important, however, is the training in logical thinking, drawing conclusions from experimental observations, and digesting and understanding scientific information.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to the common College requirements for the B.A., a minimum of 29 to 30 hours in chemistry (including 5 hours each of analytical, organic, and physical chemistry lecture and laboratory) and one year each of calculus and physics (prerequisites for physical chemistry) are required. These courses fulfill the requirements:

Chemistry Courses (29-30 hours)
- CHEM 184 or CHEM 185 and CHEM 188 or CHEM 189
- Foundations of Chemistry I and II ...................................................... 10
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 (or CHEM 626) Organic Chemistry I (3) .................. 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ......................................... 2
- CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ......................................................... 3
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ....................................... 2
- CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) or CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry (4) .................. 3-4
- CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ......................................... 2
- CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar ....................................................... 1
- Additional chemistry course .............................................................. 3

Mathematics and Physics (14-18 hours)
- MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus I .................................................. 3-5
- MATH 116 or MATH 122 Calculus II .................................................. 3-5
- PHYS 114 or PHYS 211 Physics I ......................................................... 4
- PHYS 115 or PHYS 212 Physics II ....................................................... 4

Courses that fulfill the additional 3 hours for the major are CHEM 626 or (CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 655 and CHEM 656 Instrumental Methods of Analysis and Laboratory, CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry, or CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. Note that CHEM 648 has MATH 121, MATH 122, PHYS 211, and PHYS 212 as prerequisites. Students in premedical programs should be aware that a year of organic chemistry lecture and laboratory (CHEM 624 or CHEM 628, CHEM 625, CHEM 626 or CHEM 630, and CHEM 627) is required for admission to virtually all medical schools. Students who take only one semester of organic chemistry should substitute CHEM 622 (the one-semester organic chemistry lecture course) for CHEM 624, when possible.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Environmental Chemistry Option. This option is available to students who plan to use their chemistry background in environmentally related areas. The additional courses required provide background in other environmental sciences as well as further exposure to important methods used in environmental laboratories.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ......................... 3
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................. 2
- CHEM 655 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................. 2
- CHEM 656 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory .............. 2
- Plus two electives ................................................................................. 6
- (In consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed in Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Environmental Chemistry Option.)

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Biological Chemistry Option. This option is available to students interested in the biological applications of chemistry. The curriculum is compatible with many pre-health professions programs and prepares the student for graduate study or career opportunities.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ......................... 3
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................. 2
- BIOI 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ................................. 4
- Plus two electives ................................................................................. 6
- (In consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed under Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Biological Chemistry Option.)

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree. The significant differences between the B.S. and B.A.
lie in the distribution requirements and the required subjects. This outline lists all required courses and some suggested electives. The program satisfies College requirements as well as certification standards of the American Chemical Society.

Chemistry Courses (50 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry I and II ......................... 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ........................................ 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ...................... 2
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I .................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ......................... 2
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II .................. 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ...... 2
CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry .................. 4
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry .......................... 3
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry ........................ 3
CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar ...................................... 1

Plus one or more of the following courses: CHEM 698 (or CHEM 699) Undergraduate Research Problems or 700-level course ................................. 4

Mathematics, Physics, and Biochemistry (26-27 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ......................... 10
MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus .......... 5
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ............... 8
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or BIOL 658 Biochemistry I (3) .............................................. 3-4

Other Requirements (27-29 hours)
Additional language or skill (A course in French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, Spanish, or ECES 138, CHEM 711 or PHSX 636, MATH 526, or MATH 530, or another language or skill course) ....................... 5
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) ...................................... 6
Western civilization ................................................................. 6
Humanities .................................................................................. 3
Social sciences ............................................................................ 6

Additional courses may be taken in free electives to complete the total of 124 hours for the degree. An overall average grade of C must be earned in all upper-level KU courses in chemistry.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Environmental Chemistry Option. This option allows students to focus on environmental issues and to understand how chemistry may be applied to environmental problems. Students are prepared for graduate programs or employment. The curriculum substitutes four environment-related courses for four courses in the standard B.S. program. The program satisfies College requirements as well as American Chemical Society standards.

Chemistry Courses (44 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry I and II ................................. 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ........................................ 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ...................... 2
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I .................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II .................. 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ...... 2
CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry .................. 4
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry .......................... 3
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry ........................ 3
CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar ...................................... 1

Mathematics and Physics (23 hours: see B.S. Degree)

Group I (6-7 hours). Choose two courses: ........................................ 6-7
Biol 100 Principles of Biology (3) or BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4)
EVGN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (3)
GEOI 351 Environmental Geology (3)
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (3)

Group II (6-7 hours). Choose two courses: ........................................ 6-7
BIOL 660 Limnology and Aquatic Ecology (with or without Limnology Laboratory) (3-4)
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3)
ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology (3)
EVGN 511 Water Quality, Land Use, and Watershed Ecosystems (3)
CHEM 698 Undergraduate Research Problems (3) (CHEM 698 is strongly recommended for all students selecting this option. To count toward the environmental option, the research must have a clear environmental focus and may not be taken until completion of CHEM 516 and CHEM 517 and consultation with a chemistry undergraduate major advisor.)

Note: All four courses chosen from Groups I and II may not be in the same department or division.

Other Requirements (26 hours)
Additional language or skill (A course in French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, Spanish, or ECES 138, or another language or skill course) ....................... 5
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) ...................................... 6
Western civilization ................................................................. 6
Humanities .................................................................................. 3
Social sciences ............................................................................ 6
Free electives may complete the total of 124 hours. An overall average grade of C must be earned in all upper-level KU courses.

Chemistry Courses (50 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry I and II ................................. 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ........................................ 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ...................... 2
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I .................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II .................. 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ...... 2
CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry .................. 4
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry .......................... 3
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry ........................ 3
CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Laboratory ....................... 2
CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar ...................................... 1

Plus one or more of the following courses: CHEM 698 (or CHEM 699) Undergraduate Research Problems or 700-level course ................................. 4

Biological and Biochemistry Courses (15 hours)
BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (or honors equivalent) ......................................................... 4
BIOL 658 Biochemistry I ......................................................... 3
BIOL 665 Biochemistry II ......................................................... 3
BIOL 695 Biochemistry Laboratory ........................................ 3

Biological Option Group (3 hours). Choose one of the following: ................................................................. 3
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics (3)
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)

Mathematics and Physics (23 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ......................... 10
MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus .......... 5
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ............... 8

Other Requirements (21 hours)
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) ...................................... 6
Western civilization ................................................................. 6
Humanities .................................................................................. 3
Social sciences ............................................................................ 6

Additional courses may be taken in free electives to complete the total of 124 hours for the degree. An overall average grade of C must be earned in all upper-level KU courses in chemistry.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Chemical Physics Option. This option allows students to focus on the theoretical basis of chemistry. Students are prepared for graduate programs or employment. The curriculum substitutes four physics or mathematics courses for four courses in the standard program.
Chemistry Courses (46 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............................................. 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ........................................... 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ................................ 2
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I ....................... 5
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .............................. 2
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ...................... 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ........................... 2
CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3
CHEM 629 Physical Chemistry I ........................................... 2
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ............................. 2
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ............................. 2
CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry ............................... 3
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry ................................ 3
CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Laboratory ............................. 3
CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar .......................................... 1

Mathematics, Physics, and Biology (29-30 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (or honors equivalents) .......................................................... 10
MATH 121 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus (or honors equivalent) ................................................. 5
MATH 320 Differential Equations I (or honors equivalent) ........ 5
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (or honors equivalents) ............................................................. 8
Biol 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or Bioll 608 Biochemistry I (5) .................................................. 3-4

Chemistry Physics Option Group I (67 hours). Choose two: ........ 6-7
PHSX 313 General Physics III (4)
PHSX 518 Mathematical Physics (3)
PHSX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods (3)
PHSX 521 Mechanics I (5)
PHSX 623 Physics of Fluids (3)
PHSX 653 Optics (3)
PHSX 651 Concepts in Solids (3)

Chemistry Physics Option Group II (8 hours). Choose two: ..... 6
PHSX 501 Electricity and Magnetism (3)
PHSX 621 Mechanics II (3)
MATH 646 Complex Variable and Applications (3)
MATH 647 Applied Partial Differential Equation (3)
CHEM 608 (or CHEM 609) Undergraduate Research (3)

Other Requirements (21 hours)
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) ......................................... 6
Western civilization .............................................................. 6
Humanities ........................................................................... 6
Social sciences ...................................................................... 6

Requirements for the Minor. The minor allows students outside the department to obtain a strong, distributed background in the discipline. It is particularly useful for students anticipating careers in medicine, allied health professions, biological sciences, environmental sciences, chemical engineering, business, law, secondary education, or any career in which a basic understanding of the molecular sciences is helpful. A total of 23 to 25 credit hours is required, including 12 hours of upper-division work and at least two upper-division laboratories. Students seeking a minor should see a chemistry department adviser early in the junior year.

Required Courses (15 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I ........... 5
CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II .......... 5
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) or CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry I (3) or CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry I (3) or CHEM 629 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 3

Elective Group I (5-6 hours). Choose one of the following: ...... 5-6
CHEM 640 (or CHEM 646) Physical Biological Chemistry and CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (3-6) (fall only)
CHEM 516 and CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory (5) (fall only)

Elective Group II (5-4 hours). Choose one of the following: ...... 3-4
CHEM 640 (or CHEM 646) Biological Physical Chemistry (3-4) (fall only)
CHEM 646 Analytical Chemistry (3) (fall only)
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3) (spring only)

CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3) (offered at irregular intervals)

Honors. Students may apply for admission to the department honors program after completion of an analytical, organic, and physical chemistry course but no sooner than the beginning of the junior year. Highly motivated and superior B.A. and B.S. students are admitted to the honors program. Honors in chemistry are awarded to students who have been admitted to the program and who have completed the following requirements with superior performance:

1. CHEM 184 or CHEM 185, CHEM 188 or CHEM 189, CHEM 516, CHEM 517, CHEM 624 or CHEM 628, CHEM 625, CHEM 626 or CHEM 630, CHEM 627, CHEM 646, CHEM 648, CHEM 647, and at least 3 hours of courses in chemistry at the 700 level or CHEM 687.
2. At least two semesters of CHEM 699 (48 hours total) resulting in a written thesis.
3. Evaluation and approval of the thesis by a faculty advisory committee.
4. Oral presentation of the thesis results at a special departmental seminar or other approved forum.

For an application form and further information, consult the department office.

Chemistry Courses

CHEM 124 College Chemistry (3). NP N This course is a nonlaboratory version of CHEM 125 and is a general treatment of basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. It is designed to fulfill the science requirement for nonscience students, and should not be taken by students whose major requires a laboratory course in chemistry or more than one semester of chemistry. Meets with CHEM 125 for three lecture periods per week, with optional discussion sessions. LEC

CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5). NP N A general treatment of the basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. The course is designed to fulfill the science requirement for nonscience majors, and should not be taken by students who require more than one semester of chemistry. Three lecture periods, one three-hour laboratory, and optional discussion sessions. LEC

CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5). NP N This course seeks to develop a working knowledge of the conceptual foundation and the quantitative chemical relationships on which subsequent chemistry courses are built. Atomic structure, chemical bonding, properties of gases, liquids, and solids, acid-base chemistry, and chemical equilibria are emphasized. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Eligibility for CHEM 184, a satisfactory score on a qualifying examination administered by the Department of Chemistry, and at least one of the following: (a) acceptance into the KU Honors Program, (b) an AP score in chemistry of 5 or higher, (c) a mathematics ACT score of 25 or higher. LEC

CHEM 185 Foundations of Chemistry I Honors (5). NP N A course designed for qualified and motivated students with a strong interest in chemistry to provide a more thorough treatment of the concepts and topics of general chemistry. It is anticipated that students in CHEM 185 have had chemistry at the high-school level and plan to take more than one year of chemistry at the college level. Class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour lab. Students with credit in CHEM 125 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Eligibility for CHEM 184, a satisfactory score on a qualifying examination administered by the Department of Chemistry, and at least one of the following: (a) acceptance into the KU Honors Program, (b) an AP score in chemistry of 5 or higher, (c) a mathematics ACT score of 25 or higher. LEC

CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II (5). NP N This course is a continuation of CHEM 184 and provides an introduction to inorganic chemistry and qualitative and quantitative analysis. Electrochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and coordination chemistry are stressed. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, an optional tutorial period, and a five-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 184. LEC

CHEM 189 Foundations of Chemistry II Honors (5). NP N A course designed for qualified and motivated students with strong interest in chemistry to provide a more thorough treatment of the concepts and topics of advanced general chemistry. It is anticipated that the students in CHEM 189 have completed CHEM 185 or excelled in CHEM 184. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, CHEM 184, CHEM 185, or consent of the department. LEC

CHEM 309 History of Chemistry (3). NP N This course traces the development of chemical science from roots in Greek natural philosophy, Molecules Molecular Physics, alchemy, Renaissance civilization, and the development of chemical science from the 18th century to the present. (Same as HIST 309.) LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
CHEM 450 Directed Readings/Laboratory in Chemistry (1-3). N Individual and supervised study or laboratory work on special topics or problems in chemistry. Prerequisite: Ten hours of chemistry and a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.0 or consent of department. IND

CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry (3). N Principles of analytical chemistry with emphasis on the fundamental reactions used for chemical analysis. Topics include chemical equilibria in acid/base, complexation, separations, and redox systems, and atomic spectroscopy. Three class periods per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 517. LEC

CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2). N Experiments illustrate fundamental principles of chemical analysis methods. The course serves as an introduction to advanced instrumental methods of analysis. One five-hour laboratory and one fifty minute lecture each week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 516. LAB

CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3). N A study of the structures and reactions of important classes of organic compounds. Along with the organic laboratory, CHEM 625, this course will fulfill the needs of students requiring a single semester of organic chemistry. Students requiring more than one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 624. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3). N Three class periods each week. A study of the structure and reactivity of selected classes of organic compounds. CHEM 624 is the first course of a two-semester sequence. Students who require only one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (2). N One five-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture each week. Emphasizes basic techniques for the preparation, separation, and purification of organic compounds. Required for a major in chemistry and by those departments and programs specifying a complete undergraduate organic chemistry course. Prerequisite: CHEM 622 or CHEM 624 concurrently. LAB

CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II (3). N Three class periods each week. A continuation of CHEM 624, intended for students who want further training in organic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 624. LEC

CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (2). N One five-hour laboratory period and one one-hour lecture each week. More advanced organic laboratory techniques with emphasis on modern spectroscopic methods for determining the structure and purity of organic compounds. Required by all programs which specify a full year of organic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 625 and CHEM 626 or CHEM 626 concurrently. LAB

CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry I, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the first half of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and those who are planning or considering a major in chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 624 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Students requiring only one semester of organic chemistry should not enroll in this course but take CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188 or CHEM 622 concurrently. LEC

CHEM 630 Organic Chemistry II, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the second course in a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and who are planning or considering a major in chemistry or a chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 628 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Prerequisite: CHEM 624 or CHEM 628 and membership in the University Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis (2). N Theory and application to modern methods for the solution of chemical problems. Topics covered include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, mass spectrometry, and separations. Two class periods per week. Students must be enrolled concurrently in CHEM 635. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 636. LEC

CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory (2). N Theory and application to modern methods for the solution of chemical problems. Experiments covered include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and separation methods. One five-hour laboratory each week. Students must be enrolled concurrently in CHEM 635. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. A course in physical chemistry is strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 635. LAB

CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3). N A one semester course, designed particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students, which surveys the fundamentals of physical chemistry. The basic principles of thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy will be introduced, and their application to aqueous solutions and biochemical systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: One semester of organic chemistry, two semesters of calculus, and two semesters of physics. LEC

CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry (4). N An introduction to the basic principles of quantum mechanics and physical and molecular structure, spectroscopy, thermodynamics, change of state, chemical equilibria, statistical thermodynamics, and chemical kinetics. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, PHYS 211 and PHYS 212, and MATH 121 and MATH 122. LEC

CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2). N One five-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture per week. Experiments in physical chemistry, with emphasis on thermodynamics and kinetics. Prerequisite: CHEM 646 or CHEM 640 or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 646 or CHEM 640. LAB

CHEM 648 Molecular Physical Chemistry (3). N A course building on the principles introduced in CHEM 646, emphasizing the quantum chemistry, spectroscopy, group theory, and the thermodynamics of molecular systems, as well as their application to the study and interpretation of gases, liquids, solids, materials, and other areas of modern physical chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 646 and MATH 123 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2). N One four-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture per week. Experiments in physical chemistry, with emphasis on spectroscopy. Prerequisite: CHEM 648 or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 648. LAB

CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3). N A systematic study of the elements and their compounds, emphasizing the relationship between properties of substances and their atomic and molecular structures and the positions of the elements in the periodic systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 or CHEM 648, or CHEM 648 concurrently. LEC

CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Laboratory (3). N Experiments concerning the synthesis and characterization of inorganic compounds. Prerequisite: CHEM 667 or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 667. LAB

CHEM 680 Topics in Chemistry: (1-5). N Courses on special topics in chemistry, as given as the need arises. Course may be repeated for different topics. Prerequisite: 20 hours of Chemistry. Each section may have additional prerequisites to be determined by the instructor. LEC

CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3). N The chemical nature of the biosphere; this course explores the fundamental chemistry underlying selected problems in air and water pollution. This class will meet for three 50 minute lectures each week. Prerequisite: CHEM 184, CHEM 188, and CHEM 622 and CHEM 624 or their equivalents. LEC

CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar (1). U Special topics and presentations by students and faculty in areas of current interest, as recent developments in chemistry, societal issues facing chemists, career and professional perspectives, and reports of ongoing research. Meets once a week for one to one-and-half hours. May be repeated to accumulate a maximum of two credit hours. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. Each section may have additional prerequisites to be determined by the instructor. LEC

CHEM 711 Applied Electronics for Scientists (4). CHEM 716 Practicum in Facilitating Learning in the Chemistry Laboratory (1)

CHEM 718 Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences (3). CHEM 720 Bibliography of Chemistry (1)

CHEM 731 Fundamentals and Methods of Analytical Chemistry (3). CHEM 737 Coordination and Organometallic Chemistry (3)


CHEM 750 Quantum Chemistry and Spectroscopy (3).

CHEM 752 Statistical Thermodynamics (3).

CHEM 754 Chemical Kinetics and Dynamics (3).

CHEM 763 Organic Synthesis I (3).

CHEM 766 Spectroscopic Identification of Organic Compounds (3).

CHEM 767 Advanced Laboratory Techniques for the Preparation and Purification of Compounds (3).

CHEM 778 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).

Chinese

See East Asian Languages and Cultures.
Cherokee
See Liberal Arts and Sciences courses.

Classics
Chair: Pamela Gordon
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2104 Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3153, www.ku.edu/~classics
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.
Classics is the integrated study of Greek and Roman civilization through its languages, its literature, and its artistic and archaeological remains.

Courses for Nonmajors
The CLAS language requirement may be fulfilled by taking either Latin or Greek. To meet the language requirement in Latin, a student should complete LAT 104, LAT 108, and LAT 112 followed by LAT 200 (or their equivalents). To meet the language requirement in Greek, a student should complete GRK 104, GRK 108 (or their equivalents), GRK 301 or GRK 302 or GRK 303, and GRK 310 or GRK 312. Note: students interested in doing graduate work in ancient history, classical civilization. The Classical Languages degree prepares students for graduate study in classics.

The requirements listed for both classics majors are minimal. Classics is a vast interdisciplinary field. We encourage all classics majors to take as many courses as possible in the department and allied areas such as ancient philosophy. Classical Languages majors in particular should take as many Greek and Latin courses as they can. All classics majors should consider taking a study abroad course in Greece or Italy and going beyond the requirements in ancient art and archaeology. For detailed, current information, consult the Majors booklets available from the department.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students intending to major in any aspect of classical studies should begin basic language work in either LAT 104/LAT 105 and LAT 108/LAT 109 or GRK 104/GRK 105 and GRK 108/GRK 109.

Requirements for the Major: Classical Antiquity.
Students with a general interest in Greek and Roman culture and society may pursue a degree in Classical Antiquity. The three essential features of the program are language proficiency, the core curriculum, and 12 to 15 hours in electives.

Language Proficiency. Proficiency in Greek or Latin is normally satisfied by taking 16 hours of the language chosen: 10 introductory hours in one year, 6 intermediate hours in the second. The number of hours required may be reduced if a student has high school or transfer hours.

Core Curriculum. All students must take the following:

CLSX 148/CLSX 149 Greek and Roman Mythology/Honors (3) or
CLSX 151/CLSX 152 Archaeological Discovery/Honors (3) ..... 3
CLSX 230/CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization/Honors ..... 3
CLSX 240/CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization/Honors ..... 3

Either CLSX 526 Greek Archaeology and Art (3) and
CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art (3)
or CLSX 528 Archaeology and Art of Greece and Rome (3) ..... 3-6
CLSX 492 Independent Study for Classical Antiquity Majors (3) or
CLSX 496 Honors Essay in Classical Antiquity (3) ..... 3

Elective Hours. The remaining 12 hours (15 for students choosing CLSX 528) may include classics courses not taken to meet core curriculum requirements, Latin courses numbered 112 and above, Greek courses numbered 300 and above, PHIL 288 and PHIL 608, and courses in ancient history, excluding HIST 107 and any course in which the content is primarily 5th century B.C.E. and later.

Students who plan to pursue careers in archaeology may select a double major combining a Classical Antiquity major with a major in the history of art or in anthropology. A brochure is available.

Requirements for the Major: Classical Languages.
The Classical Languages degree trains you to read the great authors of classical antiquity (e.g., Homer, Plato, Vergil) in the original Greek and Latin and prepares you for graduate study in classics and for teaching in some private schools. You also might combine your classical language interest with a degree in the School of Education. A degree in education with a Latin major allows you to teach Latin in public high schools.

Required Courses. The Classical Languages major requires 27 credit hours (nine courses) beyond the basic two-semester sequences of introductory Latin or Greek. Students take at least 15 hours in language courses starting with LAT 112/LAT 113 or GRK 301, 3 hours in ancient art and archaeology, 3 hours in ancient history, and 6 hours in
 electives (HWC 300, PHIL 288, etc.). A minimum of 10 hours in a second ancient language (or equivalent) is also required; LAT 100 and LAT 101 meet this requirement for those considering choosing Greek or Latin. Students with particular career plans may obtain written permission from the chair to substitute electives for the second language.

The Classical Languages major also must take an ancient history course and an ancient literature course under the area of the language of concentration. HIST 105, HIST 106, HIST 501, HIST 302, HIST 306, HIST 307, CLSX 230, CLSX 330, CLSX 240, or CLSX 340 may satisfy the history requirement. CLSX 526 or CLSX 527 may satisfy the art and culture requirement. Students with an equal concentration of Latin and Greek may take CLX 528 to satisfy the art and culture requirement.

In consultation with the department, the Classical Languages major must choose 6 hours of electives from the following: All classics courses not included above; HIST 402, HIST 501, HIST 502, HIST 503, HIST 506, HIST 507, HIST 508, if not included above; PHIL 288, PHIL 308, HWC 304, HWC 380. A brochure is available in the Department of Classics.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 credit hours (12 hours at the junior or senior level) in courses in the classics department (and other approved courses). The following tracks are available:

**Greek**

- 18 hours in ancient Greek and related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in ancient Greek at the 300 level or above.
- In addition, courses in Greek, students may include CLSX 526 or CLSX 528, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 340 or CLSX 301), and PHIL 608.

**Latin**

- 18 hours in Latin and/or related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in Latin at the 300 level or above.
- In addition to Latin courses, students may include CLSX 527 or CLSX 528, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 330, CLSX 384, or CLSX 388), and PHIL 608.

**Classical Languages**

- 18 hours in Latin and/or Greek. At least 12 of those hours must be in ancient Greek at the 300 level or above or in Latin at the 300 level or above.

**Classical Antiquity**

- 18 hours, CLSX 230 or CLSX 240, CLSX 240, CLSX 240, and CLSX 526 and CLSX 527 or CLSX 528.
- The remaining 6 hours (9 hours for students choosing CLSX 528) may be courses in classics, Latin, Greek, PHIL 288, PHIL 608, and courses in ancient history, excluding HIST 107 and courses in which the content is primarily 5th century C.E. and later.

**Honors.** A candidate for honors must meet all the general requirements for graduation with honors established by the college. The independent research requirement is met by successful completion of Honors Essay, CLSX 496, GRK 496, or LAT 496. This is normally in the spring semester of the senior year.

This enrollment substitutes for one of the optional major courses, whether central or peripheral.

Classes courses that require no knowledge of Greek or Latin include Greek and Roman Mythology; Archaeological Discovery; Women in Ancient Art and Society; and Modern Themes, Ancient Models.

**Classics Courses**

CLSX 148 Greek and Roman Mythology (3). HL H/W A systematic examination of the traditional cycles of Greek myth and their survival and development in Latin literature. Some attention is given to the problems of comparative mythology and the related areas of archaeology and history. Slides and other illustrated materials. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is required. LEC

CLSX 149 Greek and Roman MythGreek honors (3). HL H/W The study of Greek and Roman mythology through extensive readings in primary classical texts and secondary authors. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 151 Archaeological Discovery (5). HL H/W A survey of archaeological discovery in the Old World designed to show how our knowledge of the early history of Western civilization has changed in the past 200 years as a result of archaeological fieldwork and interpretation and how new approaches and emerging technologies are reshaping contemporary exploration and analysis. Emphasis will be on significant discoveries (Troy, Tut’s tomb), noted archaeologists (Schliemann, Flinders, Petrie) and unresolved problems (the “lost Atlantis,” the language of the Etruscans). LEC

CLSX 152 Archaeological Discovery Honors (5). HL H/W An honors section of CLSX 151 for students with superior academic records. Prerequisite: Admission to the Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 230 Greek Literature and Civilization (3). HL H An introduction to ancient Greek literature and civilization. Studied against the historical and cultural background of their times will be writers of poetry and prose such as Homer, Sappho, the tragedians, Aristophanes, Plato, and topics arising from the texts such as religion, athletics, oral performance, sexuality, and the development of literary genres. No knowledge of Greek required and no prerequisite. LEC

CLSX 232 Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in English (3). H/W A study of English words drawn from Greek and Latin for all those interested in the sources of the English vocabulary. Enough Greek and Latin for essential purposes is also studied. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. A student may not receive credit for both CLSX 232 and CLSX 332. LEC

CLSX 240 Roman Literature and Civilization (3). HL H An introduction to ancient Roman literature and civilization. Studied against the historical and cultural background of their times will be authors such as Plautus, Vergil, Livy, Petronius, and topics arising from the texts such as religion, slavery, the political system, history, and Roman games, and the development of Roman literature. No knowledge of Latin required and no prerequisite. LEC

CLSX 315 Women in Ancient Art and Society (3). H/W A survey of the role of women in the civilizations of Greece and Rome with emphasis on the Greek, Etruscan, and Roman, as documented in the literary and visual record. Included will be a consideration of such topics as matriarchy and important figures such as Sappho, Cleopatra, and Agrippina. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. LEC

CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization, Honors (3). HL H Honors version of CLSX 230. An introduction to ancient Greek literature and civilization through extensive readings in primary Greek texts. No knowledge of Greek required. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 332 Scientific Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in the Vocabulary of Science (3). H/W A study of the terminology of science with reference to its debt to the Greek and Latin languages. While all the natural sciences will be treated, there will be some emphasis on the biological sciences. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. A student may not receive credit for both CLSX 232 and CLSX 332. LEC

CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization, Honors (3). HL H Honors version of CLSX 240. An introduction to ancient Roman literature and civilization through extensive readings in primary Roman texts. No knowledge of Latin required. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 350 Modern Themes, Ancient Models: ___ (3). H/W The study of the evolution of a cultural or literary tradition from the Graeco-Roman world into modern times. The theme of the course will normally vary from semester to semester; topics may be selected: the analysis of a literary genre (e.g. drama, satire, lyric), the transformation of the ancient mythical heritage, the reception of ancient astronomy, the development of artificial language. Students should consult the timetable for the theme of the course in a given semester. With departmental permission may be repeated for credit as topic varies. (Same as HWC 380). LEC

CLSX 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern (3). H Classical Greek and Roman attitudes to gender and sexuality compared and contrasted with modern notions and behaviors. Attention is paid to literature (dramatic, philosophical, medical and legal texts) and archaeological evidence (vase painting, sculpture, and domestic architecture). The course may include the following topics: age division and rites of passage from childhood to maturity; marriage; conception, birth, and infanticide; the family; love; homoerotics; property and economics; and sexuality and the law, politics, and religion. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. Prerequisite: HWC 380. LEC

CLSX 376 Studies in ___: (1-3). H/W Selected readings in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit, maximum being twelve hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 384 The Rise of Greek Tragedy (3). H Plays by Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides will be read in translation. The criticism of the plays, and the role they play in Athenian culture of the 5th century. This course includes the Oresteia, Oedipus Tyrannus, Antigone, and Medea. No knowledge of Greek is required. LEC

CLSX 388 Poetry and Politics in Fifth-Century Athens (3). H The later plays of Euripides and Sophocles, selected plays by the comic dramatist Aristophanes, and passages from the history of Thucydides. Criticism of the plays, and discussion of themes common to literature...
and history in this period. The dissolution of a high culture. CLSX 384 is NOT a prerequisite. No knowledge of Greek required. LEC

CLSX 490 Comprehensive Examination of Classical Antiquity (1). A. An examination covering six areas of course work and reading for the Classical Antiquity major, to be taken by the student pursuant to the major in the last semester of the senior year. Prerequisite: A declared major in Classical Antiquity and status as a graduating senior. IND

CLSX 498 Independent Study for Classical Antiquity Majors (3). U. Under the supervision of an adviser in Classics, the student will do extensive reading in the area of Classics generously defined, to result in two or more papers as agreed upon between faculty and student. IND

CLSX 499 Honors Essay in Classical Antiquity (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Classical literature, culture, or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay adviser. IND

CLSX 501 The History of the Latin Language (3). H. The place of Latin among the Indo-European languages and the languages of Italy, its development as a literary medium, and how it changed in pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar from its beginnings through the Medieval period. LEC

CLSX 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the major cultures of the prehistoric Aegean world from the Neolithic period to the end of the Bronze Age (ca. 3000/1100 B.C.E.), with special emphasis on the art of the Mycenaeans, Minoans, and Cycladic islanders, including their contacts with the neighboring cultures of Anatolia (Hittites and Troy), the Levant, Egypt, and South Italy. Includes lecture with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 525.) LEC

CLSX 526 Greek Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of the ancient Greek world from the Protogeometric period to the end of the Hellenistic Age (ca. 1100–30 B.C.E.), with emphasis on the major sites, monuments, and changing forms of social and artistic expression (e.g., architecture, sculpture, vase painting). Includes lecture with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 526.) LEC

CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the late empire (8th c.E.–4th c.E.). Emphasis on major sites, monuments, and changing forms of social and artistic expression, as well as on Etruscan and Greek influence on Rome and Rome’s influence on its provinces. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 527.) LEC

CLSX 528 Archaeology and Art of Greece and Rome (3). H/W A one semester cross-cultural survey of the cultures of Greece and Rome in their broader Mediterranean context, from ca. 1000 B.C.E.–500 C.E. Emphasis on cultural interactions on all levels (e.g., artistic, political, historical) with indigenous populations from Anatolia, the Near East, and Egypt to the Iberian Peninsula, and from North Africa to Central Europe. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. Open to students who have taken both CLSX 526/HA 526 and CLSX 527/HA 537, except with permission of the instructor. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students. (Same as HA 528.) LEC

CLSX 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East (3). H. A cross-cultural survey of the material remains of the major civilizations of the ancient Near East, including Anatolia, Mesopotamia, the Levant, and Egypt. Emphasis on the development and the evolution of the Near East’s art from ca. 6000 B.C.E.–30 B.C.E. Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 529.) LEC

CLSX 675 Studies in: (1-3). H/W Selected readings in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit, the maximum being twelve hours. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

CLSX 717 Investigations in Greek Drama I (3).

CLSX 718 Investigations in Greek Drama II (3).

CLSX 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Classics (0.5).

**Greek Courses**

GRK 104 Elementary Ancient Greek (3). U The essentials of ancient Greek grammar, with readings. LEC

GRK 105 Elementary Ancient Greek, Honors (5). U The essentials of ancient Greek grammar, with readings. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 108 Ancient Greek Readings and Grammar (5). U A continuation of GRK 105, with extensive readings from one or more classical authors. Prerequisite: GRK 104 or GRK 105. LEC

GRK 109 Ancient Greek Readings and Grammar, Honors (5). U A continuation of GRK 105, with extensive readings from one or more classical authors. Prerequisite: GRK 104 or 105; and membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 112 Intermediate Ancient Greek (3). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts from Plato and Euripides. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109 or consent of instructor. LEC

GRK 301 Philosophy and Oratory (3). H/W Systematic grammar review in conjunction with readings selected from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and the lyric poets, with attention to issues of literary interpretation and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109. LEC

GRK 310 Homer’s Odyssey (3). H/W Selections from Homer’s Odyssey, with attention to issues of literary translation and interpretation, performance, and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303. LEC

GRK 312 Homer’s Iliad (3). H/W Selections from Homer’s Iliad, with attention to issues of literary translation and interpretation, performance, and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303. LEC

GRK 375 Readings in: (1-3). H/W Readings in classical Greek texts. May be repeated for up to twelve hours. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or the equivalent. IND

GRK 496 Honors Essay in Greek (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Greek literature or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay adviser. IND

GRK 508 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H/W A study of the doctrines of Greek philosophy before Plato. Emphasis on the Pre-Socratic philosophers with some attention paid to the Sophists and the Hippocratic Corpus. (Same as PHIL 508.) Prerequisite: PHIL 288, or GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303, and either GRK 310 or GRK 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 701 Archaic Poetry (3).

GRK 702 Drama (3).

GRK 703 History and Oratory (3).

GRK 704 Philosophy (3).

GRK 705 Readings in Classical Greek (3).

GRK 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Greek (0.5).

GRK 798 Studies in: (1-3).

**Latin Courses**

LAT 100 Latin Reading Course I (4). U A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of Latin for purposes of research. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, progressing to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to undergraduates with departmental permission; to be followed by LAT 101. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate foreign language requirement. Presupposes no previous study of Latin. LEC

LAT 101 Latin Reading Course II (3). U Rapid reading and translation of material of an advanced nature by various ancient authors and of various genres. A grade of “B” or better may be used to satisfy the graduate foreign language or research skill requirement. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: LAT 100 or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 104 Elementary Latin (5). U The basic essentials of the Latin language. LEC

LAT 105 Elementary Latin Honors (5). U Integrates study of elementary Latin with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 108 Latin Reading and Grammar (5). U Latin grammar concluded, with selected readings. Prerequisite: LAT 104 or LAT 105 or appropriate placement score. LEC
LAT 109 Latin Readings and Grammar Honors (5). U Continuation of LAT 105. Integrates study of elementary Latin with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: LAT 105. LEC

LAT 112 Readings in Latin Literature (3). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts from Caesar, Catullus, and Horace, with attention to literary interpretation and historical background. Prerequisite: LAT 108, LAT 109, placement score of 46-56, or permission of instructor. LEC

LAT 113 Readings in Latin Literature, Honors (3). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts from a prose author, Catullus, and Horace. Attention to literary history and interpretation. Exercises in prose composition. Prerequisite: LAT 109 or permission of department/consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 200 Vergil’s Aeneid (3). H/W Selections from Vergil’s Aeneid, with attention to literary interpretation and literary history. Prerequisite: LAT 112 or placement score of 61-70. LEC

LAT 202 Vergil’s Aeneid, Honors (3). H/W Selections from Vergil’s Aeneid with attention to literary history. Exercises in literary interpretation and verse composition. Prerequisite: LAT 113 or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 300 Intermediate Latin Composition (3). H/W Composition in Latin stressing the basic principles of Latin syntax and style. Recommended to major and sophomores contemplating a major in Latin. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201. LEC

LAT 301 Prose Fiction and Epistemology (3). H/W Thematically oriented readings selected from the following authors: Apuleius, Cicero, Petronius, and Pliny, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 302 Hexameter Poetry (3). H/W Thematically oriented readings selected from the following authors: Lucretius, Ovid, Vergil, and the satirists, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 303 Roman Historians (3). H/W Thematically oriented readings selected from the following authors: Caesar, Cicero, Livy, Quintilian, Tacitus, with attention to issues in Roman history and historiography. Prerequisite: LAT 300 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 304 Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (3). H/W Thematically oriented readings selected from the following authors: Lucretius, Ovid, Vergil, and the satirists, with attention to literary interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 305 Roman Drama (3). H/W Thematically oriented readings selected from the following authors: Plautus, Terence, and Seneca, with attention to issues of interpretation, theatre history, and performance. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or placement score of 71 or above. LEC

LAT 375 Readings in: (1-3). H/W Readings in Latin literature, selected from the following authors: Juvenal, Martial, Ovid, Propertius, and Vergil. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or consent of instructor. IND

LAT 496 Honors Essay in Latin (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Latin literature or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay adviser. IND

LAT 700 Advanced Latin Prose Composition (3).

LAT 701 Epic Poetry (3).

LAT 702 Lyric and Elegy (3).

LAT 703 History, Oratory, Philosophy (3).

LAT 704 Drama, Satire, and Novel (3).

LAT 705 Readings in Classical Latin (3).

LAT 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Latin (0.5).

LAT 791 Seminar in the Teaching of Latin (3).

LAT 796 Studies In: (1-3).

Communication Studies

Chair: Robert Rowland
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 102
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-3633, www.ku.edu/cwu/units/coms2

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Majors

The department offers a broad view of human communication. This includes management of conflict; communication in intimate, family, and work relationships; communication and new technologies; communication in legal settings; interaction in groups and committees; communication in organizations; speech writing; study of persuasion and public influence; and intercultural communication.

A major in communication studies is helpful for careers in business and industry, education, foreign service, health care, human resources, law, politics and government, public relations, religion, sales and marketing, social service agencies, and technology. All occupations and human concerns involve communication in some form.

Admission. Students are admitted to the major by application. Forms are available in 102 Bailey Hall. Review of applications is based on:

1. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in COMS 130 and an additional course chosen from COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 244, COMS 246, COMS 310, or COMS 332, or at least a C in one course plus a waived course. The grade-point average in all COMS courses taken is used in determining admission.

2. An overall grade-point average of at least 2.0 and completion of 30 hours of course work.

3. A statement explaining why the student wants to major in communication studies. The committee considers the content of that statement as well as information supplied by the student to enhance an argument for admission (such as membership in a protected class, extraordinary problems that led to a lower grade-point average, etc.).

4. Consultations with communication studies faculty members or graduate teaching assistants listed by the student as references and, if necessary, a supplementary interview with the student.

Applications are accepted during the last two weeks in September for the fall semester and the last two weeks in February for the spring semester. Admission is influenced by the number of slots for majors open in a given year, which may vary according to the resources of the department and the number of majors graduating or leaving the department. A committee strongly considers academic performance in selecting students. However, the department is committed to promoting diversity in its programs, and evaluation of applications is guided by principles of affirmative action. Students whose performance shows considerable progress over time, who offer particularly engaging rationales for wishing to major in the department, or who demonstrate considerable concern for their studies receive favorable attention. Notification is made no later than October 15 and March 15 for fall and spring semesters respectively. Details are available in the department office.

Requirements for the Major. (1) Completion of COMS 130 or a waiver. (2) Thirty additional hours in the department that satisfy a, b, c, and d below.

a. Research Methods (both courses)

COMS 235 Introduction to Rhetoric and Social Influence
COMS 356 Introduction to Behavioral Research Methods in Communication

b. Communication Theory (two courses)

COMS 244 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory
COMS 246 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
COMS 310 Introduction to Organizational Communication
COMS 320 Communication on the Internet
COMS 332 The Rhetorical Tradition

c. Skill (two courses)

COMS 231 Practicum in Forensics (3 hours)
COMS 330 Effective Business Communication
COMS 331 Persuasive Speaking
COMS 342 Problem-solving in Teams and Groups
COMS 344 Relational Communication
COMS 548 Theories of the Interview
COMS 605 Speech Writing

One of the two skill courses must be either COMS 330 or COMS 331.

d. COMS Electives. Twelve additional hours of COMS courses selected from COMS 104 and/or COMS 200-level courses or above.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires completion of COMS 130 and an additional 18 hours in the department, 12 of which must be at the 300 level or above.
**Leadership Studies Minor**

Coordinator: Mary C. Banwart, mbanwart@ku.edu

104B Bailey Hall, (785) 864-5681

www.deanofstudents.ku.edu/leadership

**Requirements for the Minor.** Leadership studies is a 19-credit-hour interdisciplinary minor offered through the communication studies department. Students must apply for admission to the minor while taking COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership Studies. Admission is a prerequisite for the subsequent COMS courses in the minor. Course work involves studying theory and research in leadership and applying it to students' leadership experiences. Communication studies majors may earn a minor in leadership studies, but the COMS courses required for the minor cannot be used to fulfill the major's major requirements.

The minor requires 19 hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 431 Communication and Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 531 Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 532 Leadership Practicum</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ethics course</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Community development course</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Leadership, diversity, and culture course</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See the Web site or contact the coordinator for a current list of approved courses that satisfy these requirements.

---

**Communication Studies Courses**

**COMS 104 Introduction to Communication Studies** (3). H Survey of the major areas of the Communication Studies field. Provides an overview of communication theory and research methods, and introduces key topics, approaches, and applications in core areas such as rhetorical, organizational, interpersonal communication, intercultural communication, and communication technology. LEC

**COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication, Honors** (3). U The study of rhetorical theory and its application to the preparation, presentation, and criticism of oral discourse in audience situations. Special consideration of the development behavior and of the ethical conduct of speech in a free society. This course fulfills the College oral communication requirement. Not open to students with credit in COMS 150/COMS 151. LEC

**COMS 131 Introduction to Communication Studies** (3). U This course is an introduction to communication theory, process, and skill. The course seeks to increase the student’s understanding of communication theory, both interpersonal and public, and of his or her own communicative behavior. Class projects and participation urge students to apply this theoretical knowledge to a variety of settings, including interpersonal and addressing groups and audiences. This course does not fulfill the College oral communication requirement. Not open to those who have credit in COMS 130. LEC

**COMS 150 Personal Communication** (3). U This course is an introduction to communication theory, process, and skill. The course seeks to increase the student’s understanding of communication theory, both interpersonal and public, and of his or her own communicative behavior. Class projects and participation urge students to apply this theoretical knowledge to a variety of settings, including interpersonal and addressing groups and audiences. This course does not fulfill the College oral communication requirement. Not open to...
COMS 335 Rhetoric, Politics and the Mass Media (3). H This course investigates the ways in which rhetorical strategies (persuasive and linguistic usage) permit the construction of the relationship between politics and politicians and the mass media. We will analyze media coverage of political debates, the presidential use of radio, television and press conferences, and the network evening news coverage of political events to see how political decisions are influenced by and influence the media. (Same as POLS 521.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

COMS 342 Problem-Solving in Teams and Groups (3). S This course introduces basic concepts important to leading and/or participating in problem-solving and meeting groups. Problem identification and analysis and leadership are emphasized and practiced. Teamwork variables are discussed and promoted. Lecture, demonstrations, exercises in class structure for students to analyze groups outside of class. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 344 Relational Communication (3). S This course studies communication issues, theories, research and skills applicable to sustaining and enriching long-term relationships, such as families, friendships and close workplace collaborations. Emphasis is given to applying course concepts to students’ own relationships and interaction in class. Prerequisite: COMS 244. LEC

COMS 356 Introduction to Behavioral Research Methods in Communication (3). S An introduction to the nature of theory and theory building in the study of human communication. Research methods include experiment, survey, content analysis, and field description. An introduction to statistics and statistical tests is included as well. Prerequisite: Admission to the Communication Studies major or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 410 Micro-Level Organizational Communication (3). S An examination of dyadic level communication in organizations, with emphasis on contexts of superior-subordinate and peer communication. The course also addresses, and integrates organisational entry, exit, perception and judgment, information seeking, feedback, and organizational attachment. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

COMS 431 Communication and Leadership (3). H This course provides an overview of the study of communication in a variety of contexts, including: interpersonal, small group, intercultural, organizational, and public sphere. It will include theoretical and experiential approaches to effective leadership communication. Prerequisite: Admission to Leadership Minor or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 435 Forms and Styles of American Public Discourse (3). H Changing styles of public discourse are examined from the beginning of the nation to contemporary times, and the generic forms of address that have emerged from our national dialogue, such as jeremiads, inaugurals and apologies, are studied from a formistic perspective. Prerequisite: COMS 235. LEC

COMS 440 Communication and Gender (3). S Focuses attention on the relationship between communication and gender, including both physical and psychological dimensions. Topics include: sex role orientations and stereotypes; perceived and actual differences in verbal and nonverbal communication behaviors; the influence of gender on communication in a variety of contexts. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 447 Intercultural Communication: The Afro-American (3). H/W An examination of the barriers to effective communication between black Americans and not for the communication context (3-420). Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 455 Loving Relationships (3). H Theories and elements of love in a variety of types of relationships, with attention to religious, ethnic traditions and social and behavioral sciences. Includes small group discussions and application to personal experience. (Same as REL 475.) Prerequisite: COMS 235. LEC

COMS 460 Undergraduate Seminar in: (1-3). Prerequisite: any undergraduate course selected by the student and approved by the instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading, or special research permitted by the instructor. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: At least seven hours of credit in the department and consent of instructor. IND

COMS 530 Internship in Communication Studies (1-3). S Students do communication-centered fieldwork in an organization related to their career goals. Criteria for the organizations and work assignments available for internships are in an information brochure available at the COMS Department office and Web site. The internship plan is developed with field supervisor and instructor. Registration required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor, admission to COMS major. FLD

COMS 531 Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Applications (3). H This seminar serves as the capstone course for the Leadership Studies minor. It includes advanced readings on leadership theory and practice, as well as major written and applied projects in which students integrate and demonstrate what they have learned in the program. Prerequisite: COMS 201, COMS 431, and admission to the Leadership Studies minor. LEC

COMS 532 Leadership Studies Practicum (1-3). U Students engage in a variety of training programs and field experiences in which they learn about leadership, observe leaders in action, and involve themselves in leadership activities. Written assignments and group discussions are used to analyze their learning. Should be taken for a total of three credit hours, across more than one semester. Prerequisite: COMS 201 and admission to the Leadership Studies minor. FLD

COMS 534 Interpersonal Communication in Organizations (3). S The study of interpersonal communication in organizations focuses on the relationship between communication and personal understanding. Emphasis is given to analysis of the causes, consequences, and correctives for patterns of miscommunication. Extensive use of cases illustrating problems of conflict and misunderstanding in professional and personal contexts. Lecture, and individual conferences. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230 and a total of at least five hours in social sciences outside of the department. LEC

COMS 537 Communication in Conflict Resolution (3). S An examination of conflict situations in personal and professional settings. Open only for student performances in the preparation and criticism of argument. Prerequisite: Four hours in the department. LEC

COMS 543 Group Leadership Practicum (1-3). S Theory and practice in leadership of small group interaction. Includes responsibility for conducting a semester-long series of GAMA meetings and developing cases illustrating problems of conflict and misunderstanding in professional and personal contexts. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: COMS 244 and COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 548 Theories of the Interview (3). S Theories and practice in the study of communication are developed. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-hour credit only.) Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 556 Communication and Culture (3). S Communication and culture. Emphasis is given to the systematic relationship between communication and culture. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 544 Advanced Interpersonal Communication: Theories and Research (3). S Intensive exploration of contemporary theories and research in the field of interpersonal communication; emphasis on an array of theoretical models and research examples; comparative analysis of major theoretical and research paradigms. Prerequisite: COMS 244 and COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC
Communication Studies; East Asian Languages & Cultures

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science

Course Title

COMS 549 Communication in Service and Sales (3). This course will deal with communication between organizational personnel and their customers or clients. Case studies and research concerning communication behaviors of service providers and salespeople will be covered. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 550 Ethical Issues in Public Communication (3). H. Application of ethical standards to the evaluation of public communication. Examination of value questions related to advocacy in modern society (propaganda, demagoguery, credibility), Amendment rights and other issues pertaining to censorship and freedom of speech (defamation, dissent, incitement, public morals, privacy). Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 230, COMS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 551 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H/W. A study of the rhetoric of black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with focus on the methods and themes employed to alter their status in American society. (Same as AAAS 554.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 552 The Rhetoric of Women's Rights (3). H. An analysis of the themes and rhetorical strategies of the women's rights movement in America. The course will view the struggle for women's rights from a historical perspective and will conclude with contemporary issues concerning the role of women in society. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 553 The Rhetoric of Political Campaigns (3). H. Analysis of political communication: factual and aesthetic appeals in speeches and personal appearances; the selection of issues vs. "images"; the influence of television; political commercials and how they grew; the presidential debate; bias in the media; polls and the new information technology. Selected examples from recent campaigns—Kennedy, Nixon, Wallace, Goldwater, Carter, and Reagan illustrate the strategies and effects of political communication—how politicians persuade us to vote for them. Prerequisite: A course in communication studies. LEC

COMS 559 Seminar in: _____ (1-3). H. Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) LEC

COMS 560 Seminar in: _____ (1-3). S. Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) LEC

COMS 590 Nonverbal Communication (3). S. Examination of nonlinguistic behavior in human communication, including proxemics (spacing), kinesics (movement and expression), and paralinguistics (voice quality). Includes phylogenetic and developmental perspectives, methods of analysis, applications to interpersonal problems. (Same as HDFL 590.) (Same as PSYC 556.) Prerequisite: COMS 556, or HDFL 304, or PSYC 300. LEC

COMS 603 Topics in Presidential Rhetoric: _____ (3). H. This course involves an examination of presidential rhetoric, including a focus on the strategies present in presidential discourse, the function that this rhetoric serves, and the historical context in which it was presented. One or more important presidential rhetors will be covered each semester. This course can be repeated for credit if taken under a different topic. LEC

COMS 605 Speech Writing (3). H. Emphasis is on actual practice in preparing speech manuscripts for oneself and others. Model speeches are examined to better understand language, evidence, and stylistic choices available to speech writers. The ethical dimensions of writing for others in corporate and political positions are stressed. Students are required to prepare a variety of speeches and analyses of others' speeches. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 607 Political Communication (3). H. This course will focus on contemporary political communication theories and the practice in the development of modern political contexts. Political argument will be analyzed and developing consensus, institutional and public figures, the rhetorical presidency, the dissemination of political information, and the political use of definition. (Same as POLS 520.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

COMS 620 Communication and New Technology (3). H. This course explores the impact of new communication technology on individuals and groups in various contexts. Topics include: The development of computer-mediated communication, social and psychological impacts of new communication technology, the evolution of telework and digital and interactive electronic communications. LEC

COMS 639 Legal Communication (3). H. An analysis of how communication principles and theories operate within the context of the legal system. Topics covered will include the lawyer/client interview, depositions and pre-trial discovery, settlement negotiation, jury selection, opening and closing statements, and witness testimony. Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

COMS 647 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3). S. Examination of the processes and factors affecting communication in an inter-cultural context, and of methods of training for intercultural communication roles. Prerequisite: COMS 549 and an introductory course in anthropology, or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 667 Interpersonal Communication in Multinational Organizations (3). A study of interpersonal communication in management and professional development in intercultural situations. Focus on preparation of the global manager or professional in the organizational environment. Special attention to the problems and challenges of intercultural interactions in the context of multinational organizations. LEC

COMS 669 Human Conflict and Peace (3). H. Study of religious, cultural, and social traditions toward understanding the nature and purposes of human conflict. Analysis of various meanings of peace, with emphasis on study of nonviolent approaches to management of conflict. Class discussion, readings, and individual research projects. (Same as REL 669.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC


Computer Science

See Electrical Engineering and Computer Science in the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

Croatian and Serbian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Czech

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Dance

See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Danish

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Dentistry (Preclinical Study)

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Design

See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Dutch

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

East Asian Area Studies

See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

East Asian Languages and Cultures

Chair: Keith McMahon
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2118
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3100, www.ku.edu/~ealc

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A.

The department offers a full program of instruction in the languages, literatures, and cultures of China and Japan and introductory courses in Korean language.

The areas of East Asia represented are: East Asian Political and Social Studies, East Asian Languages and Literatures, East Asian History, East Asian Languages and Cultures, East Asian Studies, East Asian Literature, East Asian Cultural Studies, and East Asian Studies.

See the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
tecture, philosophy, and art are studied throughout the world. The highly advanced industries of Japan, the enormous human resources of China, and the rapidly growing economies of Korea and Taiwan have contributed to the development of valuable socio-political and economic ties between these areas and the United States. The program trains people to become effective links between the Far East and the United States.

Missouri residents majoring in East Asian languages and cultures may be eligible for reduced fees. See Reciprocal Agreements under Tuition and Fees in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

**Placement**
To be eligible for enrollment in the second year of Chinese or Japanese, a student must have earned college credit for the first year or must have earned two years of high school credit in that language, or consult the departmental office.

**Retroactive Credit.** Students with no prior college or university Chinese or Japanese course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Students with two or three years of high school study who enroll in second-semester Chinese or Japanese (CHIN 108 or JPN 108) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 2 hours of retroactive credit.

Students with three or four years of high school study who enroll in third-semester Chinese or Japanese (CHIN 204 or JPN 204) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 5 hours of retroactive credit.

Students with four years of high school study who enroll in fourth-semester Chinese or Japanese (CHIN 208 or JPN 208) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 7 hours of retroactive credit.

**Courses for Nonmajors**
Courses available to nonlanguage specialists are listed under East Asian Languages and Cultures Courses.

**Study Abroad Opportunities**
KU offers academic-year-abroad, direct-exchange programs in the People’s Republic of China (Hong Kong, Nankai, Nanjing, and Zhengzhou universities), in the Republic of China (National Taiwan Normal University), in Japan (Fukuoka, Obirin, Okayama, and Sophia universities and Tsuda College), and in the Republic of Korea (Korean University, Yoonsai University), for undergraduates and graduates. Credit earned is usually similar to credit earned during an academic year at KU, and costs are about the same. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

**Major and Concentration**
For undergraduates in the department, the B.A. degree in East Asian languages and cultures is available, with one of the following three concentrations:

1. Chinese language and literature
2. Japanese language and literature
3. East Asian studies

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective majors should begin language study as early as possible. Because students are expected to have a broad humanistic background in the East Asian area, they should confer with an undergraduate adviser early to structure a program to satisfy this requirement.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree: Chinese or Japanese Language and Literature Concentration.** At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses (22 within EALC) are required, including ECIV 304 or ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations, one semester of fourth-year Chinese or Japanese language courses, and for Chinese majors only, one year of classical Chinese. Students must take at least one course at the 300 level or above in the literature of the country of their concentrations, one course each in premodern and modern culture/history of that country, and at least one EALC 500-level course that requires a substantial research paper. Students may not take more than 5 hours of directed readings in a language.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree: East Asian Area Studies Concentration.** At least 31 hours of junior/senior-level courses are required, including ECIV 304 or ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations and a full third year of course work in an East Asian language. Students must take premodern and modern history sequences in the country of concentration (EALC/HIST 583 and EALC/HIST 584 or EALC/HIST 585 or EALC/HIST 586 or EALC/HIST 587 and EALC/HIST 588 or EALC/HIST 589) and the remaining hours from Asia-related courses (at least one course each in humanities and social sciences). Students must take one course wholly on an East Asian country other than the country of their concentrations. They also must take at least one EALC 500-level course that requires a substantial research paper. Students may not take more than 3 hours of directed readings in a language.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The department offers two minors. The first requires 19 credit hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level), which must include Completion of the third year of an East Asian language (10 hours) or equivalent.

Three courses (9 hours, taught in English at the junior/senior level) about Chinese, Japanese, or Korean culture, depending on the student’s language of concentration.

The second minor requires completion of the second year of an East Asian language or equivalent and an additional 18 hours, which include

For the Chinese concentration, EALC/HIST 585 and EALC/HIST 586.

For the Japanese concentration, EALC/HIST 586 or EALC/HIST 587 and EALC/HIST 588 or EALC/HIST 589.

For the Korean concentration, EALC 590 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: Korean Culture, which can be taken twice with two different topics. Consult an adviser.

Four courses (12 hours, taught in English at the junior/senior level) about Chinese, Japanese, or Korean culture, depending on the student’s language of concentration.

**Honors.** The department awards honors to students who demonstrate exceptional academic achievement. Students should make their intentions known in writing before the final undergraduate semester, preferably during the junior year. The candidate must achieve a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum of 3.5 in the major and complete EALC 499 with a grade of B or higher. In EALC 499, the student writes an honors thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Two faculty members evaluate the thesis.

**Eastern Civilizations**
The Eastern civilizations program promotes a broad understanding of the civilizations of China, Japan, and to a limited extent, Korea. ECIV 104 Eastern Civilizations consists of readings from the major works of East Asian thought, religion, and literature.

**Chinese Courses**

CHIN 100 Moderated Beginning Chinese I (3). U Three hours of class per week plus outside use of tape recorded drill materials. An introduction to Mandarin Chinese (Gwo Yu), the national language
of China. Familiarity with the basic structural patterns of the language is stressed through general conversation. LEC

CHIN 101 Moderated Beginning Chinese II (3). U. Continuation of CHIN 100. In addition to the general conversational Chinese, the students also learn to recognize a list of most commonly used Chinese characters. Completion of this course is approximately equivalent to completion of CHIN 104. Prerequisite: CHIN 100 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 102 Moderated Beginning Chinese I (3). U. Introduction to Mandarin Chinese. Taught mainly in the summer, this course covers about half of the material in CHIN 104, upon which this course is modeled. LEC

CHIN 104 Elementary Chinese I (5). U. Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected modern Chinese literary texts and discussion in classical Chinese. No prerequisites. Consent of instructor required. LEC

CHIN 206 Intermediate Chinese I (3). U. Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected modern Chinese literary texts, and discussion in classical Chinese. No prerequisites. Consent of instructor required. LEC

CHIN 208 Intermediate Chinese II (5). U. Continuation of CHIN 204. Prerequisite: CHIN 204 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 290 Accelerated Chinese (3). U. Instruction in reading and writing Chinese for students who already possess a degree of oral/aural proficiency. This course will prepare students for enrollment in CHIN 204. Advanced Modern Chinese I. No prerequisites. Consent of instructor required. LEC

CHIN 352 Advanced Chinese I (2). H. W. Readings in modern Chinese on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

CHIN 358 Modern Chinese Literature I (3). NW. H. W. Readings in selected modern Chinese literary texts and discussion in classical Chinese of recordings of stories and dramas. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 508 Advanced Modern Chinese II (5). H. W. Continuation of CHIN 504. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 512 Advanced Chinese I (2). H. W. Readings in modern Chinese texts on a variety of subjects and discussion in Chinese. Prerequisites: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 513 Advanced Chinese II (2). H. W. Continuation of CHIN 512. Prerequisite: CHIN 512 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 552 Introduction to Classical Chinese II (3). H. W. Introduction to classical grammar through selected articles and intensive readings in basic reference works. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHIN 544 Introduction to Classical Chinese II (3). H. W. A continuation of CHIN 542; readings from selected texts; detailed treatment of Chinese reference works. Prerequisite: CHIN 542 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 562 Modern Chinese Literature I (3). NW. H. W. Readings and interpretation of varied modern Chinese texts. Continued study of the language in the form of oral discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 564 Modern Chinese Literature II (3). H. W. A continuation of CHIN 562 with materials of increasing difficulty. Prerequisite: CHIN 562. LEC

CHIN 580 Introduction to Chinese Research Materials (1). U. An introduction to basic reference works in Chinese and modern languages, including dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, and bibliographies. Library organization and research methods will also be discussed. (Five week course.) Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 598 Readings in: (1-3). H. W. Students will read selections from CHIN 218 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 660 History of Chinese Literature (3). H. W. Highlights in the development of Chinese literature from classical times to the present; readings in various genres. All work done in Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 544, CHIN 564, or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 690 Seminar in Chinese Texts (1-3). H. W. Varying topics with varying prerequisites. LEC

CHIN 752 Ch’ing Documents (3).

East Asian Languages and Cultures Courses

EALC 105 Living Religions of the East (3). HR, NW H/W A basic introduction to religion in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Not open to students who have taken REL 105/EALC 105 or REL 108. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have had one of the courses may not take the other. (Same as REL 105.) LEC

EALC 106 Understanding China and Japan (3). NWSC S/W A multidisciplinary introduction to the civilizations of Japan and China, broadly covering their histories, social and political structures, literatures, philosophies, and cultures. Not open to students majoring in the department. LEC

EALC 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). HR, NW H A basic introduction to religion in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 106/EALC 106 or REL 108. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses may not take the other. (Same as REL 108.) LEC

EALC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia (2). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations and rituals proper to each season of the year. The purpose of the course is to present the world view of the ordinary peoples of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems of philosophy which are better known to the Western world. (Same as ANTH 293, HWC 130, and REL 130.) LEC

EALC 136 The Japanese Tradition (3). NW H/W An examination of the cultural heritage of Japan from earliest times to Meiji Restoration. Emphasis will be placed upon Japan’s literary tradition. Not open to students with credit in EALC 512. LEC

EALC 220 Asian Autobiographies (3). NW H/W An introduction to modern Asia (19th-20th centuries) through the reading of autobiographies by men and women of China, Japan, Korea, Tibet, and Vietnam. Combination of lecture and discussion format. LEC

EALC 231 Introduction to: (1-3). NW H/W Topics are various aspects of Chinese and Japanese cultures. LEC

EALC 306 Living Religions of the East (3). HR NW H/W A more intensive treatment of the content of EALC 105/REL 106. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (EALC 105/EALC 306) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 105/EALC 105 or REL 108/EALC 108. (Same as REL 306.) LEC

EALC 310 The Chinese Novel (3). H. W. Reading and analysis of the form and types of Chinese novel, its beginnings and development to the present day. LEC

EALC 312 Traditional Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H. W. A survey of the major works of Japan’s long literary heritage. Readings from such classics as the Tale of Genji, the world’s first novel, No drama, and poetry will acquaint the student with one of the world’s great literary traditions. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 712.) LEC

EALC 314 Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation (3). H. W. A general survey of representative literary works of major genres in traditional China. Lectures, assigned readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 714.) LEC

EALC 316 Modern Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H. W. An introduction to the major authors of contemporary Japan. Students will read the works of such important writers as Natsume Soseki and the Nobel Prize winning Kawabata Yasunari. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 716.) LEC

EALC 318 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (2-3). H. W. A general survey of the important writers of the 20th century and their works. Lectures, readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 718.) LEC

EALC 330 Chinese Culture (3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from earliest times to the modern period. Emphasis will be placed upon China’s literary tradition. LEC

EALC 331 Studies In: (1-3). H. W. Topics in the Chinese and Japanese cultures. IND

EALC 332 Asian Literature in Translation: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close reading and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lecture and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. LEC

EALC 333 Asian Literature in Translation, Honors: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close read-
East Asian Languages & Cultures

ing and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lectures, discussion, and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 340 Structure of Chinese (3). A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interest, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. Students taking the course at the 500 level will have more work required of them. LEC

EALC 350 Contemporary Japan (3). NW An exploration of the Japanese way of life, self-concepts, and world view through lecture, discussion, reading, and field trips to businesses, community organizations, and cultural sites. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hirotsuka, Japan. LEC

EALC 364 Peoples of Japan and Korea (3). NW S/W An analysis of the social diversity and unity of the peoples of Japan and Korea. Emphasis on historical and ethnomethodological relationships, social structure, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 364.) LEC

EALC 365 Japanese People through Films (3). NW S/W Japanese people’s culture and society through an extensive examination of both documentary and feature films. Readings from social science fields and literature will be used—the former to supply a theoretical framework for the study of Japanese people and the latter to further the inquiry into the individual sentiments underlying actions. (Same as ANTH 265.) LEC

EALC 366 The Life Cycle in Japanese Culture and Literature (3). NW H/W A study of the Japanese people from birth to death: what it means to be born in a Japanese family, to grow up Japanese, and to die Japanese. Anthropological works and literature will be used to examine ways in which Japanese people live through the critical periods in their life cycle. (Same as ANTH 366.) LEC

EALC 368 The Peoples of China (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of China. Emphasis on historical development, social structure, cultural continuity and change, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 368.) LEC

EALC 370 Chinese Folk Belief (3). NW H/W A survey of the beliefs of the ordinary Chinese people throughout the centuries with regard to myths, the afterlife, social/cultural contexts, and the gods. Prerequisite: A course dealing with China. LEC

EALC 410 Asobi: Play in Japan (3). NW N/W Originally designating the songs and dances of early Shinto religious ritual, “asobi” (play) has been a significant force shaping Japanese culture over the centuries. This course examines the function and patterns of play found in Shinto, the court culture of the aristocrats, the values and practices of the medieval samurai, the popular culture of Edo townspeople, and the postmodern consumer society of Japan today. No language prerequisite. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors program or consent of instructor. LEC

EALC 420 Daily Life in China From the Opium War to the Present (3). HL H/W Daily life and issues of social and cultural interaction between China, Japan, and Korea over the centuries from the Opium War to the present. Fiction, travel diary, historical sources, film, and personal accounts will make up course materials. LEC

EALC 431 Studies in Japanese Thought and Literature (3-1). NW H/W Topics in the Chinese and Japanese traditions. LEC

EALC 488 Senior Seminar in East Asian Languages and Cultures (3). H/W Open to seniors majoring in East Asian Languages and Cultures or by consent of instructor. LEC

EALC 498 Directed Readings in East Asian Languages and Cultures (4). NW Reading English on an East Asian subject, selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: EIVC 110 or EIVC 204 and consent of instructor. IND

EALC 499 Honors Thesis (3). H/W Required of all students working for a degree with honors. May be repeated for a total of nine semester hours. IND

EALC 508 Religion in China (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in China from the Shang to the People’s Republic. (Same as REL 508.) LEC

EALC 509 Religion in Japan (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in Japan from the Jomon period to the present. (Same as REL 509.) LEC

EALC 510 Education in Japan (3). NW N/W An investigation of the relationship between education and Japanese national and cultural identity as expressed in conceptions of childhood: philosophical and political positions underlying curricular and administrative policies, teachers’ training, and pedagogical practice. LEC

EALC 527 Asian Theatre and Film (3). NW H/W A survey of traditional and modern theatre and film in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, historians of play production, and acting styles and films. (Same as THF 527.) LEC

EALC 530 Chinese Culture (3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from earliest times to the modern period. Emphasis will be placed upon China’s literary tradition. LEC

EALC 536 Cultural Traditions of Japan (3). NW H/W An examination of the major intellectual and aesthetic trends in Japanese history. The course is designed to give teachers and professionals, as well as students with a general interest in Japanese, an overview of its unique cultural tradition. Not open to students with credit in EALC 136. LEC

EALC 563 Cultural History of Korea (3). NW H/W An examination of the cultural history of Korea in periods prior to the 19th Century. Special attention is given to varying constructions of cultural value, heritage, and identity, together with the historically specific factors that engendered them. (Same as HIST 590.) LEC

EALC 565 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literatures, and Films (3). NW S/W The course examines recurring themes and images in Japanese culture through films, literary works, and anthropological and other social science literature. These themes and images are studied in the contexts of both modern and traditional cultures. Although the popular de- viates from the orthodox, nevertheless, the energy and pervasiveness of these offspring enforce and sustain “proper” cultural values. As a result of exploration of both highways and backroads of cultural expression, a holistic political/moral/fictional analysis of Japanese society, literature, and culture will be used to examine supernatural themes. (Same as ANTH 567.) LEC

EALC 570 The Structure of Japanese (3). NW H/W A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Japanese and the use of the language in social/cultural contexts, primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LING 570.) LEC

EALC 572 Structure of Chinese (3). NW H/W A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interests, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LING 572.) LEC

EALC 575 Love, Sexuality, and Gender in Japanese Literature (3). NW H/W An examination of Japanese attitudes toward love, sexuality, and gender differences as revealed in literature from the tenth century to the present. The course is taught in English. LEC

EALC 583 Imperial China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s traditional civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last centuries of imperial rule under the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ch’ing dynasties. (Same as HIST 580.) LEC

EALC 584 Modern China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s history from the early 19th century to the present. Key topics include the decline of the traditional system, the rise of commu- nism, the Maoist era, and the tensions of change and control in the 1980s and 1990s. (Same as HIST 584.) LEC

EALC 585 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W This course will examine the epoche changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to present. It will include a focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course will con- clude with an analysis of the events of the 1990s. U.S.-China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession in China will be examined. However, this is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as HIST 585 and POLS 568.) LEC

EALC 586 Ancient and Medieval Japan (3). NW H/W This course offers an overview of the political narrative and an introduction to the major cultural, religious, and social trends from the prehistoric era up through the Warring States period (to 221 B.C.). Spec- Ific topics addressed include the history of women, popular belief, pariah groups, and the performing arts. (Same as HIST 586.) LEC

EALC 587 Early Modern Japan (3). NW H/W Early modern Japan (16th to 19th century) examined in the history of ideas and patterns of life during an era of rigid social control but artistic brilliance. After an historical overview of the period, students will explore topics including the social structure, travel, religion, thought, and the evolution of tradi- tional cultural forms such as Kabuki theater. (Same as HIST 587.) LEC

The Kyoo portal gives students access to many online services and resources. Visit the Kyoo portal at https://students.ku.edu.
EALC 588 Japan, 1853-1945 (3). NW H/W This course provides an intensive survey of Japanese history from the arrival of Commodore Perry and the impact on Japan of the arrival of the Western powers, with special emphasis on the Meiji Restoration, industrialization, Japanese imperialism, Taisho democracy, and wartime mobilization. (Same as HIST 588.) LEC

EALC 589 Japan Since 1945 (3). NW H/W This course provides an overview of Japan from the end of World War II to the present. Among the topics covered will be the Allied Occupation, post-war politics and social change, the economic “miracle,” popular culture, women, crime and punishment, the educational system, and Japan’s place in the world. (Same as HIST 589.) LEC

EALC 590 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: ___________ (1-9). H/W Specific topical courses will be offered every semester covering a number of disciplines. Credit, descriptions, and prerequisites will vary. Note: May be repeated for credit up to the stated limit. LEC

EALC 591 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: ___________ (1-9). S/W Specific topical courses will be offered every semester covering a number of disciplines. Credit, descriptions, and prerequisites will vary. Note: May be repeated for credit up to the stated limit. LEC

EALC 592 Huns, Turks, and Mongols: The Nomad Factor in History (3). NW H/W A survey of the history and the institutions of the Eurasian steppes, and an examination of the varying impact of the steppe tribes upon the civilizations of China, India, Persia, Islam, and the West. (Same as HIST 592.) LEC

EALC 593 Modern Korea (3). NW H/W This course will examine selected topics in Modern Korean history in the 19th and 20th centuries, with special emphasis on Korea’s connections to China and Japan. (Same as HIST 593.) Prerequisite: A college-level course in East Asian history or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

EALC 594 Law and Society in Traditional China (3). H/W This course begins with an overview of the main principles underlying Chinese social structure. The course then examines the application of those principles in legal cases. Students read legal cases in translation and argue them in class. (Same as HIST 594.) Prerequisite: A course in Chinese history. LEC

EALC 595 Business and Industry in Japan (3). NW H/W An introduction to the economic and business history of Japan from the 19th century to the present day. Topics discussed will include the evolution of industrial policy, labor relations, production management practices, trade frictions with the United States, and the applicability of the Japanese model to other economies today. (Same as HIST 595.) LEC

EALC 596 Defining Japan: Marginalized Groups and the Construction of National Identity (3). NW H/W This course investigates the construction of national identity in modern Japan by examining the historical experiences of groups marginalized by mainstream society. We will explore the pressures of conformity, the prevaLENCE of social ostracism, and the surprising diversity in Japanese society. Among the groups discussed will be indigenous peoples (the Ainu, Okinawans), the Korean minority, the outcast class (burakumin), the sick and disabled, the Yakuza, and political activists. (Same as HIST 596.) LEC

EALC 597 Japanese Theater History (3). NW H/W This course examines the historical development and characteristics of Japanese theater with special attention to traditional theater and the genres of nō, kyo-gen, and kabuki in particular, tracing their origins in the pre-modern era and their continued performance today. Students will study the historical and artistic setting of these arts, lectures and readings will consider broader issues such as performance and ritual in religion and daily life, gender and representation, and folk theater. A portion of this class will include practical studies of theatrical forms including nō dance and kabuki music (shamisen). (Same as HIST 597.) LEC

EALC 598 History and Structure of the Japanese Language (3). H/W The historical development of Japanese. Study of Japanese phonology, morphology and syntax, using the techniques of descriptive linguistics and generative grammar. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics or one year of Japanese. LEC

EALC 600 Biography of a City: ______ (3). H/W This interdisciplinary, team-taught course surveys the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of some of the great cities of the world, such as Kyoto or Tokyo. LEC

EALC 620 Daily Life in China from the Opium War to the Present (3). H/W Daily life and issues of social and cultural interaction between China and Western nations from the Opium War to the present. Fiction, travel diaries, historical sources, film, and personal accounts will make up course materials. LEC

EALC 636 Women in Japanese Literature (3). H/W An examination of women as subjects, readers, and writers of Japanese literature. Topics include perceptions and stereotypes of women in Japanese literature; feminist readings of this literature; female culture; and the psychodynamics of female creativity. LEC

EALC 642 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as HWC 524 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Eastern civilizations course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

EALC 644 Japanese Thought (3). H/W Traces the main lines of development from early Shinto through the periods of Chinese Confucian and Buddhist influences to modern times and the impact of the West. Prerequisite: Eastern civilizations course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

EALC 646 Chinese Law (3). H/W The history and development of civil and criminal law in China from its beginnings until the present. The course will be taught both by lectures and through the discussion of cases. A section of the course will concern modern Chinese law. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 649 Doing Business With China: Law and Policy (3). NW H/W A study of the issues involved in doing business with China. The current Chinese political and economic context will be examined, followed by a study of the Chinese legal system and Chinese economic law and regulation. Relevant U.S. law will also be considered. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 656 Government and Politics of East Asia (3). NW S/W A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes and ideas of China, Japan, and Korea. (Same as POLS 656.) Prerequisite: A distribution course in political science or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

EALC 666 Political Economy of East Asia (3). S This course provides basic understanding of fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies; the growth of East Asia and the pursuit of growth; the factors that measure economic performance in East Asia relative to the US and global economies. (Same as POLS 666.) Prerequisite: POLS 101. LEC

EALC 676 International Relations of Asia (3). S/W An intensive study of the problems of ideological conflict, diplomatic relations, strategic arrangements, economic cooperation, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia with special emphasis upon the roles of major powers. (Same as POLS 676.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

EALC 678 Chinese Foreign Policy (3). S/W In-depth examination of China’s changing policies toward other countries with special emphasis on policy-making process, negotiating behavior, military strategy, economic relations, and cultural diplomacy. (Same as POLS 678.) LEC

EALC 700 Introduction to East Asian Studies (1). LEC

EALC 710 Styles of Acting: Classical Japanese (3). LEC

EALC 712 Readings in Traditional Japanese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 714 Readings in Traditional Chinese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 716 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature (3). LEC

EALC 718 Readings in Modern Chinese Literature (2-3). LEC

EALC 732 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought: ______ (3). LEC

EALC 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: ___________ (3). LEC

EALC 766 Japanese People: Their Culture and Literature (3). LEC

EALC 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in Asia: ___________ (1-3). LEC

EALC 790 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: ___________ (1-3). LEC

Eastern Civilizations Courses

ECIV 104 Eastern Civilizations (3). HL NW H/W An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the broad outlines of the traditional cultures and literatures of India, China, and Japan. By reading translations of original source materials, the student will be able to see the interaction between these three cultures as well as their essential continuity. The course is most appropriate for students without any background in Asian culture. LEC

ECIV 105 Eastern Civilizations Honors (3). HL NW H/W An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the broad outlines of the traditional cultures and literatures of India, China, and Japan. By reading translations of original source materials, the student will be able to see the interaction between these three cultures as well as their essential continuity. The course is most appropriate for students without any background in Asian culture. Same as ECIV 104, but there will be some additional work appropriate to a 300-level course. LEC

ECIV 304 Eastern Civilizations (3). HL NW H/W An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the broad outlines of the traditional cultures and literatures of India, China, and Japan. By reading translations of original source materials, the student will be able to see the interaction between these three cultures as well as their essential continuity. The course is most appropriate for students without any background in Asian culture. LEC

ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations Honors (3). HL NW H/W An honors section. An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the broad outlines of the traditional cultures and literatures of India, China, and Japan. By reading translations of original source materials, the student will be able to see the interaction between these three cultures as well as their essential continuity. The course is most appropriate for students without any background in Asian culture. Same as ECIV 105, but there will be some additional work appropriate to a 300-level course. Offered for students with superior academic records. LEC
East Asian Languages & Cultures; Economics

Japanese Courses

JPN 100 Moderated Beginning Japanese I (5). U Three hours of class per week plus outside use of tape-recorded drill materials. An introduction to Japanese for students enrolling in the Summer Study Abroad Program. Familiarity with the basic structural patterns of the language is stressed through general conversation. The hiragana syllabary is introduced. LEC

JPN 101 Moderated Beginning Japanese II (3). U Continuation of JPN 100. In addition to the general conversational Japanese, the students also learn to recognize a list of most commonly used Japanese characters. Completion of this course is approximately equivalent to completion of JPN 104. Prerequisite: JPN 100 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 102 Moderated Beginning Japanese III (3). U Continuation of JPN 101. Emphasis on reading and writing of modern Japanese, with increased familiarity of basic structural patterns. Prerequisite: JPN 101, JPN 108, or equivalent. LEC

JPN 103 Moderated Beginning Japanese IV (3). U Continuation of JPN 102. Emphasis on reading and writing of modern Japanese. Completion of this course is approximately equivalent to completion of JPN 108. Prerequisite: JPN 102 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 104 Elementary Japanese I (5). U Five hours of class, two hours of drill in the spoken language each week. Continuation of reading in selected texts. Students who have taken JPN 101 cannot enroll in JPN 104. LEC

JPN 108 Elementary Japanese II (5). U Continuation of JPN 104. Prerequisite: JPN 101, JPN 104, or equivalent. LEC

JPN 204 Intermediate Japanese I (3). U Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected texts in modern Japanese. Prerequisite: JPN 108 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 206 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2). U This course provides an opportunity to foster conversational ability at the intermediate level, as a supplement to regular courses. Prerequisite: JPN 204 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 208 Intermediate Japanese II (5). U Continuation of JPN 204. Prerequisite: JPN 204, LEC

JPN 226 Japanese in Context—Intermediate (3). U Supervised and individualized study and practice of language skills through directed experience in interviews and guided practical applications in various public settings in Japan. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hirotsuka, Japan. Prerequisite: Two semesters or the equivalent of Japanese language study. LEC

JPN 306 Advanced Japanese Conversation I (2). H/W Intensive practice of communicative skills at the advanced level. Prerequisite: JPN 208 or equivalent. FLD

JPN 310 Advanced Japanese Conversation II (2). H/W Continuation of JPN 306. FLD

JPN 326 Japanese in Context—Advanced (3). U Supervised and individualized study and practice of language skills through directed experience in interviews and guided practical applications in various public settings in Japan. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hirotsuka, Japan. Prerequisite: Four semesters or the equivalent of Japanese language study. LEC

JPN 385 Advanced Japanese Conversation (2). U This course provides an opportunity to foster conversational ability at the advanced level, as a supplement to regular courses. Prerequisite: JPN 504 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 498 Directed Readings in Japanese (1-4). H/W Readings in Japanese on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

JPN 504 Advanced Modern Japanese I (3). H/W Readings in selected modern Japanese texts on various topics: history, education, language, society, business, and literature. Meets three hours per week. Prerequisite: JPN 208 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 508 Advanced Modern Japanese II (3). H/W Continuation of JPN 504. Prerequisite: JPN 504 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 509 Business Japanese (3). U Study of Japanese language especially appropriate to business situations. Although the course emphasizes developing conversational ability, the primary focus is on strengthening reading and writing in the specialized area. The course includes discussion of nonverbal aspects of Japanese business practices as well. Prerequisite: The first semester of third-year Japanese or the equivalent. LEC

JPN 542 Introduction to Classical Japanese I (3). H/W Introductory grammar and readings in classical Japanese texts. Prerequisite: JPN 508. LEC

JPN 544 Introduction to Classical Japanese II (3). H/W Readings of classical Japanese texts, on the intermediate and advanced level. Introduction to the elements of kambun (Sino-Japanese) and sorobun (epistolary) styles. Prerequisite: JPN 542 or equivalent. LEC

KOR 104 Elementary Korean I (5). U An in-depth introduction to Korean language and culture. Students planning to enter the School of Business, and those planning to enter those programs, may be required to take additional courses. Prerequisite: None. LEC

KOR 108 Elementary Korean II (5). U Continuation of KOR 104. Prerequisite: KOR 104. LEC

KOR 204 Intermediate Korean I (5). U Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected texts in modern Korean. Prerequisite: KOR 108 or equivalent. LEC

KOR 208 Intermediate Korean II (5). U Continuation of KOR 204. Prerequisite: KOR 204. LEC

KOR 498 Directed Readings in Korean (1-4). H/W Readings in Korean on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

KOR 504 Advanced Modern Korean I (5). H/W Five hours of class and two hours of drill. Readings in selected modern Korean texts on various topics: history, literature, society, and language. Prerequisite: KOR 208 or equivalent. LEC

KOR 508 Advanced Modern Korean II (5). H/W Continuation of KOR 504. Prerequisite: KOR 504 or equivalent. LEC

Uyghur Courses

UYGR 104 Elementary Uyghur I (6). U Uyghur is an important Central Asian Turkic language spoken by nine million people in China. The first semester is designed to give the student basic communicative competency, including pronunciation and intonation, structure, and syntax. Effective oral and written communication are stressed. Prerequisite: UYGR 104. LEC

UYGR 108 Elementary Uyghur II (5). U Uyghur is an important Central Asian Turkic language spoken by nine million people in China. The second semester continues building on basic communicative competency, expanding communicative domains, vocabulary, and structural range. Effective oral and written communication are stressed. Prerequisite: UYGR 104. LEC

Ecology and Evolutionary Biology

Students may concentrate in ecology and evolutionary biology by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biological Sciences.

Economics

Chair: Joseph Sicilian
Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7585
(785) 864-3501, www.econ.ku.edu
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D
Course work in economics is offered for students who want to acquire insight into the basic relationships of the modern economy, for students who plan to teach social sciences in secondary schools, for students planning to enter the School of Business, and for students majoring in economics either as a goal in itself or as preparation for graduate work.

A Directory of Courses is included on pages 5-6 as a guide for finding course descriptions.
Courses for Nonmajors
ECON 104 is recommended for students who want only an introductory course. Students planning to teach social sciences should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Students who plan to enter the School of Business in the junior year should consult the School of Business chapter. Students who plan to enter the School of Journalism should see School of Journalism and Mass Communications.

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. Students considering an economics major should enroll in ECON 142/143 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 144/145 Principles of Macroeconomics no later than the sophomore year. For the B.A. or B.G.S., a statistics course in the mathematics department fulfills the statistics requirement for the economics major and the second mathematics course requirement. For the B.S., students should complete ECON 520 (or ECON 524) and MATH 122 by the end of the sophomore year.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. A total of 27 or 28 hours in economics and 3 or 4 hours in statistics is required. Economics courses must include:
- ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
- Five additional courses in economics
The statistics course requirement may be fulfilled by taking
- MATH 365 or DSCI 301 or MATH 356
At least three of the required elective courses must be taken from the KU Department of Economics. ECON 310, ECON 496, or ECON 497 does not satisfy this elective course requirement.

ECON 140, a previously offered 4-hour introduction to microeconomics and macroeconomics, can be substituted for ECON 142 and ECON 144.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree.
A total of 124 credit hours is required, as follows:

General Education Requirements (55-57 hours)
- Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Western civilization
- Mathematics: completion of MATH 115, MATH 116, and MATH 122 or MATH 121 and MATH 122
- Statistics: MATH 526 or DSCI 301
- Principal Course Distribution Requirements: same as Bachelor of Arts degree requirements; see College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Non-economics Electives. At least three courses at the 300 level or above.

Junior/Senior Credit Hours. Forty-five hours at the 300 level or above.

Economics Requirements (36 or 37 hours)

Economics Core Courses (18 or 19 hours). These courses are required:
- ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 310 Introductory Economics
- ECON 450 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 451 Principles of Macroeconomics
- ECON 497 Senior Research, Honors

Electives. The student may choose elective hours to bring the total to 124 for the degree, with the following conditions. At least 9 credit hours of electives must be at the 300 level or above outside of economics. No more than 45 hours in economics may be counted within the 124 hour required for the degree.

Requirements for the Minor. A total of 18 hours in economics is required. Economics courses must include:
- ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics
- ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics

Four economics courses at the 300 level or above

Honors. Graduation with honors in economics is limited to majors who have fulfilled these requirements:
1. Completed all economics major requirements and achieved a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all economics courses and an overall average of 3.25 or above at the time of graduation.
2. Completed ECON 497 Senior Research, Honors.
3. Submitted and defended a research paper before at least three faculty members of the Department of Economics.

Economics Courses

ECON 104 Introductory Economics
- SF S An introduction to modern economics designed primarily for students who do not plan to major in economics. Topics include economic history, the operation of economic institutions, and the formulation and execution of economic policies to meet the current problems of the domestic and international economy. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 105 Introductory Economics, Honors
- SF S An introduction to modern economics designed primarily for students who do not plan to major in economics. Topics include economic history, the operation of economic institutions, and the formulation and execution of economic policies to meet the current problems of the domestic and international economy. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics
- SF S An analytical introduction to microeconomics. Topics include theoretical models of markets, public policy, international trade, economic efficiency, and equity. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or MATH 101, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics, Honors
- SF S An honors section of ECON 142. An analytical introduction to microeconomics. Topics include theory of markets, public policy, international trade, economic efficiency, and equity. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics
- SF S An analytical introduction to macroeconomics. Topics include determination of aggregate income, employment, inflation, exchange rates, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in dealing with unemployment, inflation, and economic growth. Prerequisite: ECON 104, MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors
- SF S An honors section of ECON 144. An analytical introduction to macroeconomics. Topics include determination of aggregate income, employment, inflation, exchange rates, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in dealing with unemployment, inflation, and economic growth. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101, MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 310 Topics in Applied Economics
- SF S An introduction to the application of economic principles to the analysis of economic policies to meet the current problems of the domestic and international economy. Topics include economic history, the operation of economic institutions, and the formulation and execution of economic policies to meet the current problems of the domestic and international economy. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 498 Research in Economics
- SF S A directed reading and research course for economics majors. The course involves the preparation of a research paper under the supervision of a faculty member whose area of interest and specialization corresponds with the area of study selected by the student. Prerequisite: Approval of major adviser and selected faculty member. LEC
and a grade-point average of 3.25 or above in all courses. A directed reading and research course for qualifying seniors. Involves preparation of a research paper under the direction of a faculty member, whose area of interest and specialization corresponds with the area of study selected by the student. Prerequisite: Approval of major advisor and selected faculty member. IND.

**ECON 505 History of Economic Analysis (3).** The history of intellectual enterprises to understand economic phenomena and the impact of these efforts on the social and economic development of the modern world. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 510 Energy Economics (3).** The application of basic economic principles and methods to the analysis of energy markets, regulation, and policies. Topics covered include energy trends and projections, economic growth and resource exhaustion, the organization and regulation of fossil fuel industries, nuclear power and unconventional energy technologies, the world oil market, energy conservation, environmental pollution, and national energy policies in the U.S. and other developed as well as developing countries. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 520 Microeconomics Honors (3).** The history of the origin and development of slave-plantation colonies in the Western Hemisphere, with emphasis on the former Soviet Union, topics will include: assessment of the central planning experience; changes in property rights and their effect on resource allocation; market mechanisms and how they work when market institutions are at the formative stage; and public interest under privatization. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 524 Managerial Economics (3).** An introductory study of economic factors affecting decisions made by firms. Topics include demand and supply, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Not open for credit to students with credit in ECON 524. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 525 Managerial Economics, Honors (4).** A study of economic factors affecting decisions made by firms. Topics include demand and supply, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Not open for credit to students with credit in ECON 525. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 526 Microeconomics Honors (3).** The theory of national income and employment; analysis of aggregate demand, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 527 Microeconomics Honors (3).** The general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 528 Macroeconomics (3).** The theory of national income and employment; analysis of aggregate demand, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 530 American Economic Development (3).** An introductory study of the development of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-term trends in output, population, and output per capita, as well as short period fluctuations, and the variables and institutions that have determined these fluctuations. (Same as HIST 528.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 530 American Economic Development (3).** An introductory study of the development of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-term trends in output, population, and output per capita, as well as short period fluctuations, and the variables and institutions that have determined these fluctuations. (Same as HIST 528.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 534 Economic History of the Caribbean Region (3).** A study of the development of slave-plantation colonies in the West Indies, slave emancipation, industrial movements, and post-emancipation economic developments, chiefly in the British West Indies, Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. Study of the historical background of current economic problems. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 535 Economic History of Europe (3).** A study of the economic developments of the member states since World War II, and an examination of the economic policies confronting them today. Topics covered will include the European Monetary System, fiscal and monetary policy, trade and agricultural policies, and the political economy, LEC

**ECON 536 Economic Issues in Europe (3).** A survey of the economies of the European Union, with a focus on the economic development of the member states since World War II, and an examination of the economic issues confronting them today. Topics covered will include the European Monetary System, fiscal and monetary policy, trade and agricultural policies, and the political economy, LEC

**ECON 537 Economic History of Latin America (3).** A study of the history of Latin America, with emphasis on the development of the economies of the Western Hemisphere, with emphasis on the structure and development of the economy. Not open for credit to students with credit in ECON 537. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144, LEC

**ECON 538 Economic Growth and Development (3).** An introduction to economic growth and development in high and low income countries, problems of development, and development policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 539 Economic Analysis of Natural Resources (3).** An introduction to economic growth and development in high and low income countries, problems of development, and development policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 540 Recent American Economic History (3).** An empirically oriented examination of the American economy designed to apply economic concepts to a wide variety of problems as monetary and fiscal policy, income distribution, the Great Depression, poverty, population growth, the defense sector, education, research and development, technological change, and international trade and organization. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144, ECON 520 and/or ECON 522 recommended. LEC

**ECON 550 Environmental Economics (3).** U This course provides an overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it applies to a wide variety of problems such as environmental externalities (a type of market failure), the valuation of nonmarket goods, the practice of benefit-cost analysis, and the efficiency and cost effectiveness of pollution control policies. Most importantly, the course permits students to perform economic field work and to develop skills with techniques in a manner accessible to undergraduate students. (Same as EVRN 550.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 560 Economic Systems (3).** Critical analysis of economic theories underpinning such economic systems as capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism. Comparative study of economic planning, production, distribution, price formation, economic institutions, and forms of government in economic systems. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 562 The Russian Economy (3).** An analytical study of Russian economic development, with emphasis on the structure and operation of the Russian economy and transition issues. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of instructor. LEC

**ECON 563 Current Economic Issues of East Europe (3).** An institutional and a theoretical analysis of the issues arising from the transition from a command economy to a market-oriented economy. With emphasis on the former Soviet Union, topics will include: assessment of the central planning experience; changes in property rights and their effect on resource allocation; market mechanisms and how they work when market institutions are at the formative stage; and public interest under privatization. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 564 Topics in Applied Economics (3).** This course will focus on an area of applied economics of current interest. This course can be used to fulfill the elective course requirement for the Economics major. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 582 Economic Growth and Development (3).** An introduction to economic growth and development in high and low income countries, problems of development, and development policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

**ECON 583 Economic Issues of East Asia (3).** This course will study the economies of the East Asian countries, especially China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan. Topics to be covered include economic growth, development and change, income distribution, unemployment, income distribution, and urbanization. Emphasis will be on the post World War II period. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144 and/or ECON 522 recommended. LEC

**ECON 584 Economic Development of Latin America (3).** This course explores development strategies followed in the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, and analyzes current debates over development strategy. Topics covered include: debt, structural adjustment, and multilateral lending agencies; trade policy, and regional or hemispheric integration; state intervention in the economy; the role of elites; environmental degradation and sustainable development; land reform and agricultural policy; transnational enterprises and foreign investment; women in work and the household; migration (rural-urban, and international); and grassroots development projects. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 585 Elements of Economic Planning (3).** This course is designed to introduce students to the following elements of economic planning: the theory of planning, the techniques of planning, and the practices of planning. The theory of planning emphasizes the study of information flows and mechanisms of resource allocation. Technicals of planning introduce programming and statistical methods that are utilized in formulating plans including an introduction to selected models that are used in formalizing planning procedures. Practices of economic planning consist of an exposition of economic policy coordination on national and regional levels as well as the study of planning methodology in command and noncommand economies. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 and ECON 522. LEC

**ECON 586 Economic Issues in China (3).** This course studies Chinese economy, especially during the post-1979 reform period, and its relationship to the development of the Greater China Circle (China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan). The course will focus on China's economic development during the pre-1979 reform period, economic reform, and its impacts on China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and lessons from China economic reform. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 587 Economic Development of Africa (3).** This course studies current economic issues facing African countries. Covers the general characteristics of several African economies and examines the impact of economic development policies, including those of international organizations, on the economy. Topics include: poverty, 'Africanization', inequality, debt, foreign investment policies, trade policies, and government regimes. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

**ECON 590 Game Theory (3).** A study of strategic choice problems. Firms, voters, bargainers, animals, sports competitors, and persons in everyday life choose alternative options with the outcomes depending on the choices of one or more similar decision makers. Strate-
ECON 595 Regional Economics (3). S Identification of the patterns of regional economic growth and income disparities, and an analysis of their determinants. Topics covered include the goals and objectives of regional economic development, the regional location decisions of firms, households, and government regional economic policy. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 600 Money and Banking (3). S The basic principles of money, credit, and banking and their relation to prices and business fluctuations; a study of commercial and central banking and the problems of credit control. Prerequisite: ECON 522. LEC

ECON 604 International Trade (3). S An introduction to the non-monetary theory of international trade, the cause and pattern of trade, the gains from trade, and the contemporary issues in international economic policy. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 605 International Finance (3). S This course surveys theories of exchange rate and balance of payments determination. Included are the elasticity approach, Keynesian models, and the monetary approach. The mechanics of foreign exchange trading, balance of payments accounting, and the working of the international monetary system are also discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 522. LEC

ECON 610 Resource Economics and Environmental Policy (5). Survey of the economics of natural resources, designed to introduce the student to the economic models and analytical methods commonly used in natural resource problems and policy issues. Topics covered include environmental pollution and regulation, environmental case studies and applications of cost-benefit analysis, theoretical models, and policy issues in the utilization of renewable and nonrenewable resources, and the sustainable development and global environmental problems. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 620 Elements of Mathematical Economics (3). S Selected aspects of economic theory with emphasis on those parts where the spirit of mathematical analysis, rather than dexterity, is utilized. The simplification of the subject matter is accomplished by stressing complete treatment of special cases. (e.g., a two commodity-two individual world). Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 and MATH 116 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 622 Public Finance (3). S A general introduction to the science of public finance. Topics covered include public expenditures, public revenues and public credit, and the shifting and incidence of taxation. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 630 Industrial Organization and Antitrust Policy (3). S An examination of the structure, conduct and performance of American industry applying the concepts and techniques of economic analysis. Topics covered include the theories of monopoly, competition and oligopoly, concentration, barriers to entry, price-fixing and other restrictive practices, mergers, technological change, and public regulation. The course will also focus on the historical development of American antitrust law. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 631 Economics of Regulation (3). S This course studies topics in the economic effects of industry regulation by administrative agencies as a substitute for market competition. Topics include various theories of regulatory behavior, the theory of natural monopoly, the economic effects of rate of return regulation on the performance of electricity, and the effects of recent social and environmental regulation. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 635 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3). S An analytical and historical exploration of the roles that science and technology have played in the economic growth of industrial societies. This course will examine the forces that have shaped the rate and direction of technological change, and the impact of technological change on western living standards. Topics covered will include factors influencing the pace of innovation, the diffusion of new technologies, international technology transfers, growth accounting, and models of aggregate economic growth. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 640 Labor Economics (3). S Analysis of labor markets and differences in wages and incomes. Topics include returns to education and training, labor unions, unemployment, anti-poverty programs, and other government policies influencing the labor market. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 670 Economics of Future Markets (3). S An introduction to the economic functions of commodity and financial future markets. Hedging and speculation in grain, stock index, interest rate, and foreign exchange future markets are the main topics that will be covered. Analysis of basis determination, future price behavior, contract specifications, and regulatory issues will also be discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 and MATH 526 or BUS 368. LEC

ECON 675 Introduction to Welfare Economics (3). S This course provides a normative introduction to optimal resource allocation from the societal point of view as well as alternative individual mechanisms for achieving such an optimum. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 695 Regional Economic Analysis (3). S Analysis of regional economic growth and inter-regional disparities. Examination of major theories of economic development in the context of regional economic problems. Introduction to selected techniques of regional analysis, including economic base multipliers, input-output models, and shift-share analysis. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 700 Survey of Microeconomics (3). LEC

ECON 701 Survey of Macroeconomics (3). LEC

ECON 705 Development of Economic Thought (3). LEC

ECON 715 Elementary Econometrics (3). LEC

ECON 716 Econometric Forecasting (3). LEC

ECON 730 Topics in Industrial Organization (3). LEC

ECON 735 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3). LEC

ECON 740 Theory of Economic Growth and Development (3). LEC

ECON 741 Economic Planning (3). LEC

ECON 750 The Theory of International Finance (2-3). LEC

ECON 760 The Theory of Public Finance (3). LEC

ECON 761 Public Sector: Urban and Regional Finance (3). LEC

ECON 765 Advanced American Economic Development (3). LEC

ECON 766 Economic History (3). LEC

ECON 768 The Industrial Revolution (3). LEC

ECON 769 Financial Economics (3). LEC

ECON 770 Economics of the Labor Market (3). LEC

English

Chair: Dorice Elliott, delliot@ku.edu

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3116

Lawrence, KS 66045-7590

(785) 864-4520, www.ku.edu/~english

Undergraduate Coordinator: Bernard A. Hirsch, 3119 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2523, bahirsch@ku.edu

Director, Freshman/Sophomore English: Michael L. Johnson, 3081 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2507, newwstr@ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

The department teaches students to write clearly and effectively and to read good literature with understanding and pleasure. It offers courses in three general divisions. (1) Literature: Through reading, discussion, and writing, the student develops powers of appreciation and criticism. (2) Language: Courses describe and explain the historical development of the English language and its present structure. They may also introduce the student to works written in earlier forms of the language. (3) Writing: Through reading, discussion, and practice, the student learns to write informative and imaginative prose. Courses in the areas of fiction, poetry, drama, and nonfiction prose are offered.

English Courses Required for All Students

For the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, for the Schools of Journalism and Mass Communications and Social Welfare, and for students in the School of Education concentrating in secondary education, these English courses are required: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 if eligible for honors), and one course chosen from among ENGL 203, ENGL 205 (if eligible for honors), ENGL 209, ENGL 210, and ENGL 211. For B.S. degrees from the College, and for other schools, see school or department listings.

Students should earn credits in the required first- and second-year courses at the earliest opportunity. All new students must enroll immediately and continuously in ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or equivalents, until they have completed this portion of the College requirement. Admission to English courses numbered 300 and above normally is limited to students who have completed the first- and second-year requirements.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Placement in English

Advanced Placement Examination. The English literature and composition test and the language and composition test are administered by the Educational Testing Service (a subsidiary of the College Entrance Examination Board) to high school seniors. Scores range from 1 to 5.

1. A grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in the second and third English courses (ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and a 200-level course).
2. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.
3. At least 30 hours of college credit completed.

For both the literature and composition test and the language and composition test, scores of 3 to 5 are given. Scores of 1 to 2 are awarded if the student has not completed a 4-year English program.

ACT Examinations. If students are accepted into the Honors Program, a score of 31 or higher on the ACT English test places them in ENGL 105, and their English requirement is reduced to 6 hours. They may satisfy this requirement by completing ENGL 105 and one of the following: ENGL 205, ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211. An ACT score of 27 to 30 places them in ENGL 102, and they are eligible to take the English department’s Honors Placement Examination for possible admission to ENGL 105, which reduces the English requirement to 6 hours.

1. ACT score of 31 or higher.
2. No credit is awarded.
3. Student is placed in ENGL 105, and the English requirement is reduced to 6 hours.
4. Student receives 3 hours of credit in English and is placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
5. No credit is awarded. Student is placed in ENGL 105, and the English requirement is reduced to 6 hours.

For the English creative writing major, students are admitted on the basis of successful performance in the first creative-writing course and with the permission of the instructor.

Students with questions about these requirements should contact the undergraduate coordinator, who can also furnish information about appealing an initial refusal or making up academic deficiencies. Students who declared a major in English before August 1993 are not subject to the eligibility requirements.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective English majors who have completed the first- and second-year English requirement should take a 300-level English course during the sophomore year and consult with the undergraduate coordinator for further information, especially about eligibility requirements for admission to either the traditional or the creative-writing emphasis of the English major.

Requirements for the Major. The department offers two emphases and an Honors variation on each. The Traditional English emphasis and the Creative Writing English emphasis both require at least 30 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above). Traditional English majors must take at least two courses (6 hours) numbered 500 or above. The Honors version of each emphasis adds 3 hours to the requirement.

Core requirements are identical for both emphases.

1. ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Middle Ages to 1800, excluding Shakespeare (3 hours).
2. ENGL 314 Major British Writers after 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Romantic Period to the present (3 hours).
3. A course in Shakespeare (ENGL 332, ENGL 626, or ENGL 627) (3 hours)
4. ENGL 320 American Literature I or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Colonial Period to 1865 to the present (3 hours).
5. ENGL 322 American Literature II or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from 1865 to the present (3 hours).

The Traditional English emphasis, in addition, requires completion of 15 junior/senior hours of electives. A single creative writing course at the 300 level can be applied to this requirement. One course in the HWC 304/HWC 308/HWC 312 sequence may be applied as an elective. ENGL 496 Directed Study: ______ and ENGL 496 Internship may be applied only as electives.

The Creative-writing English emphasis, in addition, requires completion of at least 15 hours of creative-writing courses, including work in at least two genres, chosen from the following:

ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I
ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I
ENGL 353 Screenwriting I
ENGL 354 Playwriting I
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: ______ (when the subject is writing creative nonfiction)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: ______ (with a creative-writing emphasis)
ENGL 499 Honors Essay (with a creative-writing emphasis)
ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II
ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II
ENGL 553 Screenwriting II
ENGL 554 Playwriting II
ENGL 555 Writing Non-Fiction
ENGL 731 Fiction Writing III
ENGL 732 Poetry Writing III
ENGL 733 Screenwriting III
ENGL 734 Playwriting III
ENGL 735 Writing Workshop
TH&F 707 Dramatic Script Writing
TH&F 708 Advanced Dramatic Script Writing

Courses for Nonmajors

Listings of principal courses appear in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter. English principal courses under the Literature and the Arts heading are designated HL. Prospective English teachers in the public schools should consult the requirements of the School of Education.

Eligibility Requirements for Majors in the Department of English

There are three eligibility requirements for admission to the English traditional major:

1. A grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in the second and third English courses (ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and a 200-level course).
2. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 or higher.
3. At least 30 hours of college credit completed.
Honors English majors must complete at least one section of ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar and ENGL 499 Honors Essay. This requirement, in effect, adds 3 hours to either emphasis.

Transfer Credit. Students may apply up to 6 hours of comparable courses at the junior/senior level toward these requirements.

Requirements for the Minor. The English minor requires at least 18 hours of junior/senior courses numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

- A minimum of 6 hours of British literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 312 or ENGL 314).
- A minimum of 6 hours of American Literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 316, ENGL 320, or ENGL 322).
- An additional 6 hours of English courses (excluding ENGL 498).

Double Majors. Double majors within the College or dual-degree programs are encouraged. Interested students should consult with the coordinator of undergraduate studies at an early opportunity.

Honors. To be admitted to the English Honors major program, the student must have earned a 3.25 overall grade-point average, and a 3.5 grade-point average in English courses. The student should declare an English major, if enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or an English concentration, if enrolled in the School of Business or the School of Education.

Major in Literature, Language, and Writing

This program responds to the needs, goals, and responsibilities of KUEC students. It requires at least 27 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above), and it is offered on KU's Edwards Campus.

Requirements

1. Courses in literature: 12 credit hours with at least 6 hours (two courses) in literature written before 1900.
   - A minimum of 3 hours (one course) in British literature.
   - A minimum of 3 hours (one course) in American literature.
2. Courses in writing or English language: 9 hours (three courses).
3. Electives: 6 hours (ENGL 496 Internship can be used for elective credit).

English Courses

ENGL 050 Basic Writing Skills (3). U A review of the basic skills of written English, with emphasis on sentence-level grammar. Recommended for all students who score 16 or below on the ACT English test. May be repeated for credit. LEC

ENGL 101 Composition (3). U Instruction and practice in critical reading, writing, and argument, with an introduction to the nature and function of literature, emphasizing Biblical, Classical, and other major cultural traditions and their influence on British and American literature. Some ancient and modern works will be studied in conjunction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3). U Introduction to writing about literature, with an emphasis on critical analysis. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3). U Study of selected masterpieces of world literature. The primary aims are to develop reading and writing skills and to introduce the students to major works of literature drawn from a variety of genres and historical periods. For eligibility, see section "Placement in English." LEC

ENGL 200 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in English. Course work is completed through a KU study abroad program. Available only to KU study abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Does NOT fulfill any part of the Freshman-Sophomore requirement. LEC

ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: (3). H In-depth reading and writing on a significant topic, theme, or genre. Includes a variety of textual types or a range of historical periods. Continued practice in critical reading and writing. May include but will not be limited to writing in literary genres. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar: (3). H Study of a major movement, topic, or theme in Western culture and the arts. The primary aims are to further develop reading and writing skills and to encourage a coherent approach to significant issues in Western culture. For ELIGIBILITY, see section "Placement in English." LEC

ENGL 210 Introduction to Fiction (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about prose fiction with emphasis on critical analysis of a variety of narrative types from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about poetry with emphasis on critical analysis of a variety of forms and techniques used in poems from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 213 Introduction to the Drama (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about poetry with emphasis on critical analysis of a variety of forms and techniques used in poems from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 300 The Bible, the Classics, and Modern Literature (3). H An introduction to the nature and function of literature, emphasizing Biblical, Classical, and other major cultural traditions and their influence on British and American literature. Some ancient and modern works will be studied in conjunction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 308 Interpretation of Literature (3). H Study of selected works of literary theory and of significant problems in literary interpretation and comparative literature methodology, in which basic critical principles and approaches will be systematically examined and applied. Discussion of these approaches will be related to the students' previous study of literature and deepened through presentation of individual papers to the class. (Same as GERM 360, HWC 360, SLAV 389, and SPAN 390) Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior course in English. LEC

ENGL 309 The British Novel (3). HL H Study of five or more significant novels representative of developments in the British novel of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 310 Legend and Fantasy (3). H An examination of Arthurian legend in its medieval forms and in its modern reinterpretations. A study of folklore motifs and methods of narrative, as well as their modern counterparts. For many students the course functions as an introduction to the literature of the earlier period; for some it offers an opportunity to assimilate further some of our literary traditions. Other legends may be substituted from time to time to accommodate other interests of faculty and students. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature, from the earliest times to the close of the eighteenth century, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 314 Major British Writers after 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature, from 1800 to the present, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 315 Summer Institute in Britain (3). H For students enrolled in the annual summer Study Abroad program, an interdisciplinary program conducted with other humanities departments. British literature is studied in the context of visits to relevant site such as London, the Lake District, and Edinburgh. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement; approval for enrollment in the Summer Institute through the Study Abroad office. LEC

ENGL 316 Introduction to Major American Writers (3). HL H Outstanding works of American literature, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention paid to the characteristics of the various periods of American literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 320 American Literature I (3). H From the beginnings to 1865, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 322 American Literature II (3). H From 1865 to the present, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 323 Twentieth Century Literature and Culture (3). H The study of British and American literature, emphasizing important figures and movements since World War I. On occasion, the study of literature will be enriched with an investigation of other arts, such as music, film, and painting. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 324 Contemporary Authors: (3). H Study of one or more recent British and/or American authors. (Different authors in different semesters.) May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 325 Recent Popular Literature (3). H HL H Study of recent best sellers or other works of popular interest. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
International study opportunities are available in Great Britain.

See KU Study Abroad Programs in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.

B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in Literature, Language, and Writing are offered on KU's Edwards Campus.

Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence) for information.

ENGL 326 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis, and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from sub-Saharan Africa. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature. (Same as AAAS 332.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level English course or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 327 Studies in Twentieth-Century Drama: _____ (3). H A survey of major twentieth-century playwrights and theatre groups, to be selected by the instructor. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement (ENG 211 preferred) or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 331 Chaucer (3). H Selected readings with emphasis on the Canterbury Tales. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 332 Shakespeare (3). H A study of ten to fourteen of Shakespeare's plays. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 334 Major Authors: _____ (3). H Study of one or two major British and/or American authors. Different authors in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 336 Jewish American Literature and Culture (3). H An examination of Jewish American literature and culture from the 17th century to the present. Materials may include a broad range of literary genres as well as folklore, music, film, and visual art. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3). H An historical survey of literature by U.S. Latina/o writers of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and Central/South American descent. Various genres, including oral forms such as corridos as well as novels, poetry, essays, and autobiographical writing, will be considered. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3). H An introduction to prominent works of African-American literature from the 18th century to the present as well as to the basic approaches to study and principles of its body of work, including its connection with African sources. Literature will include a wide variety of genres, and course materials may be supplemented by folklore, music, film, and visual arts. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 339 Introduction to Caribbean Literature (3). H Reading, analysis, and discussion of fiction, poetry, and drama from the Caribbean, including a small selection of Spanish, French, and Dutch Antillean works in translation. (Same as AASX 555.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level course in English or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 340 Topics in U.S. Ethnic Literature: _____ (3). H A study of literature by authors from one or more ethnic groups within the U.S., including but not limited to Asian American, African American, American Indian, Jewish American, Italian American, U.S. Latina/o. Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. LEC

ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3). H A study of narrative techniques and principles of fiction. Prerequisites: completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I (3). H A study of prosody and practice in the writing of verse. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. ENGL 210 is recommended. LEC

ENGL 353 Screenwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for film. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 354 Playwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for stage. Prerequisite: ENGL 211, Introduction to Drama, or permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 355 Grammar and Usage for Composition (3). U A course in traditional grammar and principles of formal usage for students who need additional practice in the development of skill in composition. Does not count toward the 40-hour maximum allowed for the English major. (This course is offered only through Continuing Education.) Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: _____ (3). H The principles of effective composition, as applied to a specific topic such as critical writing, expository writing, pre-legal English, book reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 362 Professional Writing: _____ (3). H Principles of writing for specific professional contexts, which might include such areas as technical writing, business writing, legal writing, etc. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 102 or equivalent. LEC

ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English (3). H An introduction to the history of the English language, with special attention to general structural changes throughout its history, especially changes in vocabulary and meaning, and past influences of other languages upon present usage. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3). H A survey of the English language, its history, and its grammatical structure. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 405 The Comic Spirit (3). H (Same as HWC 440.) LEC

ENGL 406 The Tragic Spirit (3). H (Same as HWC 444.) LEC

ENGL 408 The Spirit of Romance (3). H (Same as HWC 452.) LEC

ENGL 433 The Bible as Literature (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 466 Literature for Children (3). H Wide reading in the great literature of the past and present suitable for children: folktales and epics, mythology, modern fantasy, fiction, poetry. Emphasis on extending the student's background and developing critical judgment. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 479 The Literature of: _____ (1-3). H A study of the literary treatment of a particular aspect of British and/or American society. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 495 Directed Study: _____ (1-3). H Work for advanced majors in fields or on topics not covered in course work. May be repeated for a total of up to 12 hours. Does not count toward major requirements for the English major. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English and consent of instructor. IND

ENGL 496 Internship (1-3). H A practical experience in the use of English skills (writing, editing, teaching) in formal or professional settings for which the student does not receive pay. Credit hours will be graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis, according to the written recommendation provided by the supervisor and the coordinator. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English and consent of coordinator. FLD

ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar: _____ (3). H Directed reading and participation in small discussion groups, each formed to consider a specific and limited subject during the semester. Written work will be required, and will be judged on both content and form. The course is part of a departmental program leading to Honors in English. Prerequisite: Admission must be approved by the departmental coordinator of undergraduate studies. LEC

ENGL 499 Honors Essay (3). H Independent study, culminating in a substantial essay prepared under the direction of a member of the Department of English who is a specialist in the area of the student's interest. Prerequisite: Admission must be approved by the departmental coordinator of undergraduate studies. IND

ENGL 506 Science Fiction (3). H The development of science fiction as a literary genre, and the literature of ideas for science fiction. LEC

ENGL 508 Contemporary Literary Theory (3). H Study of selected works of literary theory and of current issues in literary studies. The course is designed for advanced undergraduates who intend to continue their study of literature in graduate school and for new graduate students who want to be grounded in literary theory. According to each instructor's interest, the course may survey contemporary literary theory or may focus on a particular topic (e.g., authorship, canon formation, creativity, metaphor, narrative, rhetoric) or on a theoretical position (e.g., cultural studies, deconstruction, feminism, historicism, Marxism, psychoanalysis). A student may repeat the course with the permission of the appropriate coordinator. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English (or their equivalent) or graduate standing; LEC

ENGL 520 History of the Book (3). H Brief history of writing materials and handwritten books; history of printed books from the fifteenth century as part of cultural history; technical progress and aesthetic change. (Same as HST 500.) LEC

ENGL 526 African Literature: _____ (3). NW H An advanced study of a topic, genre, or area of written and/or oral African literature. Emphasis will be placed on the critical analysis of major works, as well as their cultural and historical contexts. The course will also address central critical and theoretical debates in the field. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3). H This course explores enduring themes of Irish literature and culture from prehistory to the present day. Focus may vary with instructor(s). (Same as EUR 512 and HIST 552.) LEC

ENGL 536 Readings in the Holocaust (3). H An intensive study of Holocaust literature, which may include fiction, nonfiction, poetry, drama, and film. Theoretical concerns may include such issues as memory, trauma, representation, imagination, exile, alienation, silence, the body and emotions, and intergenerational transmission. Prerequisite: Completion of the Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II (3). H Continuation of ENGL 351. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 351 or equivalent. LEC

ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II (3). H Continuation of ENGL 352. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 352 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 553 Screenwriting II (3). H A continuation of ENGL 353. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 353 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 554 Playwriting II (3). H A continuation of ENGL 354. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 354 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 555 Writing Non-Fiction (3). H The art and craft of writing for publication in a variety of forms: review, travel essays, specialized articles (e.g., business, science, literature), the personal essay, or the non-fiction book. Prerequisite: Completion of the nine-hour freshman-sophomore English requirement and permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 562 Advanced Technical Writing I (1-3). H Stresses research methods in technical communication and simulates on-the-job training through live interviews and other forms of research. Students master the relevant software tools and begin to develop a technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 362. LEC

ENGL 563 Advanced Technical Writing II (3). H Students apply the principles of communicating scientific and technical information to a variety of real-world projects, ranging from the non-technical manager to the expert engineer. Concentration on the varying writing styles for proposals, reports, specifications, journal articles, online forms, and larger documents, based on their audience. The course also teaches effective oral presentations and simulates an internship or on-the-job training. Students develop their technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 562. LEC

ENGL 564 Advanced Technical Editing (3). H Students work with writers in Advanced Technical Writing I and II, learning to work productively with other people's print and online documents. They learn to use specialized vocabulary and such editing tools as proofreaders' marks, style guides, and standard editorial reference material, and practice how to identify and correct common problems. Simulates an internship or on-the-job training. Students develop a technical-editing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 562. LEC

ENGL 567 Modern Drama: _____ (3). H A study of American, British, or comparative drama from the late nineteenth century to Nietzsche, I.A. Richards, T.S. Eliot, Joyce, Auden, Rilke, Croce, Yeats, James, Zola, Marx, Darwin, Henry Adams, Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, native literature. Readings from such influential spokesmen as W. Hart and others. H A study of American, British, and comparative drama from the late nineteenth century to Nietzsche, I.A. Richards, T.S. Eliot, Joyce, Auden, Rilke, Croce, Yeats, James, Zola, Marx, Darwin, Henry Adams, Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, native literature. Readings from such influential spokesmen as W.

ENGL 571 American Indian Literature: _____ (3). NW H/W The study of a wide range of American Indian literature, from various tribes and in a variety of genres. Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 572 Women and literature: _____ (3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 573 U.S. Latina/o Literature: _____ (3). H A study of the literature written by U.S. Latina/o writers of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and other Central/South American descent, in a variety of genres. Emphasis is given to the cultural and historical contexts of the literature and to the specificity of particular U.S. Latina/o groups. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 574 African American Literature: _____ (3). H A study of the literature written by African Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis upon specific historical periods in the development of African American literature as well as on a critical analysis of many literary, autobiographical, poetic, and fictional works. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 575 Literature of the American South (3). H A survey of the literature written by American writers from the pre-Civil War period to the present. The course will emphasize the critical analysis of individual texts as well as the cultural and historical context of the works. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 578 American and British Poetry since 1945 (3). H The study of a large number of British and American poets, primarily those from 1945 to the present. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 581 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 582 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 583 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 584 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 585 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 586 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ (1-3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 587 American English (3). H A study of the structure, history, and varieties of the English language in the United States from the period of colonization to the present. A broad view of major works and authors in a particular period, genre, or mode. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. LEC

ENGL 590 Studies in: _____ (3). H A study of the major characteristics of a particular genre, mode, or similar topic of concern to the study of literature. The course may deal with several literary periods and cultures as well as with a variety of movements and writers. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 592 Survey of: _____ (3). H A broad view of major works and authors in a particular period, genre, or mode. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. LEC

ENGL 610 The Literature of England to 1500 (3). H A survey of the literature of medieval England (in translation). LEC

ENGL 620 Renaissance English Literature: _____ (3). LEC

ENGL 626 Shakespeare: The Earlier Plays (3). H Intensive study of selected earlier plays, particularly the comedies and histories. LEC

ENGL 627 Shakespeare: The Later Plays (3). H Intensive study of selected later plays, with emphasis on the great tragedies and romances. LEC

ENGL 640 British Literature of the Restoration and Early 18th Century (3). H A survey of the literature of the Restoration period (1660-1714) and the early 18th century. LEC

ENGL 648 The Eighteenth-Century British Novel (3). H A study of the novel as a genre in Britain during the "long eighteenth century" (approximately 1660-1820). LEC

ENGL 650 Poetry of the Romantic Period (3). H A survey of the major poets of the Romantic period (1785-1830). Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 651 American Literature: American Literature: (3). H A survey of the major poets of the Romantic period (1785-1830). Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 652 Poetry of the Victorian Period (3). H A survey of the major poets of the Victorian period (1830-1890). Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 653 Milton (3). H A survey of the major poets of the Victorian period (1830-1890). Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 656 The Nineteenth-Century British Novel (3). H A study of the novel as a genre in Britain during the nineteenth century. LEC

ENGL 660 British Poetry of the 20th Century (3). H The theories and poems of such major figures as Hopkins, Bridges, Hardy, Yeats, Auden, and Thomas. LEC

ENGL 664 The Age of Yeats and Joyce (3). H The study of the age of Yeats and Joyce (1910-1930). Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 668 The Modern British Novel (3). H A survey of the modern British novel, with emphasis on major authors of the twentieth century. Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 677 The American Novel in the 19th Century (3). H A study of the modern British novel, with emphasis on major authors of the twentieth century. Satisfies the non-Western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. LEC

ENGL 678 The Modern American English (3). H A study of the structure, history, and varieties of the English language in the United States from the period of colonization to the present. A broad view of major works and authors in a particular period, genre, or mode. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. LEC

ENGL 681 American Poetry of the 20th Century (3). H A survey of American poetry from E.A. Robinson and Robert Frost to the present. LEC

ENGL 701 Literary Criticism to 1800 (3). LEC

ENGL 702 Literary Criticism after 1800 (3). LEC

ENGL 709 Critical Theory: Problems and Principles: _____ (3). LEC

ENGL 710 Introduction to Old English (5). LEC

ENGL 712 Beowulf (5). LEC

ENGL 714 Middle English Literature (3). LEC

ENGL 720 Chaucer: _____ (3). LEC

ENGL 751 Fiction Writing III (1-3). LEC

ENGL 752 Poetry Writing III (1-3). LEC

ENGL 753 Writers Workshop (1-3). LEC

ENGL 767 Studies in Modern Drama: _____ (3). LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

English

Liberal Arts and Sciences
English; Entomology; Environmental Studies

ENGL 770 Studies in Life Writing: _____ (3).
ENGL 774 Topics in Literatures of Africa and the African Diaspora: _____ (3).
ENGL 780 Composition Studies (3).
ENGL 781 Criticism and the Teaching of Literature (3).
ENGL 785 History of the English Language (3).
ENGL 787 Modern English Grammar (3).
ENGL 790 Studies in: _____ (3).

Entomology

Students interested in entomology should pursue the B.A. in biology, selecting BIOL 500 Biology of Insects as an elective. Select additional courses in consultation with an entomology adviser. See Biological Sciences.

For information about the KU Edwards Campus, 12600 Quivira Rd., Overland Park, KS 66213-2402, call (913) 897-8400, or (785) 864-8902, Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 415, Lawrence, KS 66045-7523, see Environmental Studies.

Environmental Biology

Students may concentrate in environmental biology by seeking a B.S. or B.A. degree in environmental studies or a B.S. in biology, See Biological Sciences; see Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies

Karl Brooks, Acting Director
Deborah Snyder, Secretary, env-studies@ku.edu
Snow Hall, 1490 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 415
Lawrence, KS 66045-7523
(785) 864-8902, www.ku.edu/~kuesp

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S.

This interdisciplinary major gives students a fundamental knowledge of the human environment, the dimensions of human impact on the environment, and holistic approaches to solving problems resulting from this impact. The human environment includes all facets of human activity affecting the environment, such as philosophical and ethical issues, environmental resource use and misuse, population biology, and the chemistry of the atmosphere. The goals of the program are (1) to provide a holistic view of the environment, one in which the synergistic nature of perturbations, natural and anthropogenic, can be understood, and (2) to provide the technical and evaluative skills for active participation in an environmental career.

The environment is the central theme around which a liberal arts education is focused. The program includes general B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. degree requirements, core courses required of all majors, and two options under each degree. Options A and C focus on environmental science. Options B and D concentrate in policy and land use issues.

Students may declare an interest in environmental studies by filling out a CLAS Interest Code form available from CLAS Undergraduate Services, 109 Strong Hall, or in the environmental studies office. Students are encouraged to file an Interest Code form as soon as possible. Declaring an interest helps prepare you for formal acceptance into the degree program.

B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. Degrees

B.A. and B.G.S. General Requirements. With the exception of the following, please refer to the B.A. and B.G.S. requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

Mathematics (3-8 hours). MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus is required for Option A.

Laboratory Science. BIOL 150 or the required course in chemistry automatically meets this requirement for B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.

Principal Courses. ECON 142 is required for Option B.

B.A. and B.G.S. Core Courses (30 hours)

BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ................. 4
BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology .................................. 4
EVRN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies ............................ 3
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology .................................................... 3
GEOG 351 Environmental Geology ............................................. 3
EVRN 332 Environmental Law .................................................... 3
EVRN 320 Environmental Policy .................................................. 3
The next two courses must be taken in the final year of degree work:
EVRN 460 Field Ecology .......................................................... 4
EVRN 615 Environmental Impact Assessment .......................... 3

B.A. and B.G.S. Options. Students choose either the environmental science or the environmental policy option for the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.

Option A: Environmental Science

Required Supporting Courses (19-21 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ........................................... 3
MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus I ........................................... 3-5
One of the following statistics courses: ............................................ 3
BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)
Electives (minimum of 15 hours). Written approval of electives must be obtained from an adviser before taking the course. A list of possible electives can be obtained from the environmental studies office. Elective Themes: Applied Ecology and Field Biology
Environmental Impact Analysis
Environmental Health
Environmental Geology and Meteorology
Water Resources

Option B: Environmental Policy

Required Supporting Courses (20-21 hours)

CHEM 125 College Chemistry .................................................... 5
ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics ................................. 3
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography ......................... 3
UBPL 538 Introduction to Environmental Planning I ........... 3
One of the following courses approved by your adviser: ................. 3
ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica (3)
ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes (3)
ANTH 695/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (3)
ECON 550 Environmental Economics (3)
ECON 553 Environmental Economics (3)
HIST 555 Environmental History of North America (3)
HIST 621 The American West in the 20th Century (3)
PHIL 380 Environmental Ethics (3)
PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3)
POLS 614 Urban Politics (3)
POLS 616 Interest Group Politics (3)
POLS 622 Government and the Economy (3)
SOC 531 Global Social Change (3)
One of the following statistics courses: ........................................ 3-4
BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or
GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data (4) or
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)
Electives (minimum of 15 hours). Written approval of electives must be obtained from an adviser before taking the course. A list of possible electives can be obtained from the environmental studies office. Elective Themes: Environmental Planning and Land Resources

B.S. General College Requirements (33-37 hours)

English (9 hours). ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 382 Professional Writing. (If ENGL 382 is not available, any 200-level English writing course fulfills the requirement.)

Oral Communication/Logic (3 hours). Satisfaction of the College B.A. requirement.

Western Civilization (6 hours). Satisfaction of the B.A. requirement.

Principal Course Distribution Requirement (15-21 hours)

ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics ................................. 3
HIST 347 Environmental History of North America ............... 3
Three additional courses from the principal course lists of social sciences and humanities and/or courses in the same foreign language

B.S. Core Courses (27 hours)
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .................................................. 4
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology ................................................................. 4
- EVRN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies .......................................................... 3
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology ..................................................................................... 5
- EVRN 332/BIOL 625 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and Laboratory ................. 3
- EVRN 320 Environmental Policy .................................................................................. 3

The next two courses must be taken in the final year of degree work:
- EVRN 460 Field Ecology
- EVRN 615 Environmental Impact Assessment

B.S. Options. Students choose either the environmental science or the land use option for the B.S.

Option C: Environmental Science

Required Supporting Courses (21-25 hours)
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................................. 10
- CHEM 222/CHM 225 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and Laboratory .......... 6
- MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus I ................................................................................. 5
- MATH 116 or MATH 122 Calculus II ............................................................................. 5

Required Science Courses (21 hours)
- ATM 105 Introductory Meteorology ............................................................................. 5
- BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics ........................................................................... 3
- BIOL 600/BIOL 622 Limnology and Aquatic Ecology and Laboratory .................. 4
- GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data ............................................. 4
- GEOG 334 Introduction to Soil Geography .................................................................. 4
- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology ............................................................................. 5
- GEOL 105 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory ......................................................... 2

Electives (minimum of 12 hours). Written approval of electives must be obtained from an adviser before taking the course. A list of possible electives can be obtained from the department office.

Elective Themes: Applied Ecology and Field Biology
- EVRN 345 Wildlife Ecology ......................................................................................... 4
- EVRN 350 Animal Diversity .......................................................................................... 4
- EVRN 355 Conservation Practice .................................................................................. 3
- EVRN 360 Population Ecology ..................................................................................... 3

Environmental Studies Courses

EVRN 103 Environment and History ............................................................................. (3). H
EVRN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies .......................................................... (3). H, N
EVRN 320 Environmental Policy .................................................................................. (3). N
EVRN 332 Environmental Law ....................................................................................... (3). H
EVRN 385 Environmental Sociology ............................................................................ (3). NE
EVRN 460 Field Ecology
EVRN 615 Environmental Impact Assessment

Option D: Land Use

Required Supporting Courses (21-25 hours)
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................................. 10
- CHEM 222/CHM 225 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and Laboratory .......... 6
- MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus I ................................................................................. 5
- MATH 116 or MATH 122 Calculus II .......................................................................... 5

Required Science Courses (21 hours)
- ECON 520 Microeconomics ......................................................................................... 3
- ECON 610 Resource Economics and Environmental Policy ....................................... 3
- GEOG 328 Principles of Geographical Information Systems .................................. 4
- GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data ............................................. 4
- GEOG 355 Introduction to Soil Geography .................................................................. 4
- UBL 545 Introduction to Environmental Planning I .................................................. 4

Electives (minimum of 12 hours). Written approval of electives must be obtained from an adviser before taking the course. A list of possible electives can be obtained from the department office.

Elective Themes: Environmental Planning and Land Resources
- Energy Resources
- Water Resources
- Air Resources
The 2004 Fiske Guide to Colleges considers environmental studies at KU a top-ranked program.

**European Studies**

Director: Diane Fourny, dfourny@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-9070, www.ku.edu/~ces

Undergraduate Adviser: Ronald Francisco, ronfran@ku.edu
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 504,
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177, (785) 864-9023

Undergraduate Adviser: Leonie Marx, marx@ku.edu
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2980,
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590, (785) 864-4803

Degree offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only)
The degree in European studies is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree major in another academic discipline. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school, such as business or journalism.

### Co-major

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Students planning to major in European studies should fulfill the College language requirement (16 credit hours or the equivalent) in a European language other than English or Russian before the senior year. Enrollment in HIST 114 Renaissance to Revolution: Europe 1500-1789 or HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789-Present is highly recommended. Participation in study abroad, summer language institutes, and KU Language Across

---

**Environmental Studies; European Studies**

items as social paradigms, theories, inequities, movements, and research. (Same as SOC 385.) LEC

**EVRN 420 Seminar in Environmental Studies** (1-1-1). N The preparation and presentation of oral reports on selected topics of current interest. Students may enroll in more than one interest group each year, but may enroll in a given interest group only once. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 and permission of the department. LEC

**EVRN 425 Global Water Scarcity** (3). Though natural factors are considered, this course focuses primarily on the human factors that contribute to global water scarcity. This course also discusses the consequences of water scarcity and its effects on society. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or permission of instructor. LEC

**EVRN 460 Field Ecology** (4). Provides practical experience in the characterization of a diversity of ecosystem types; lakes, streams, forests, and prairies. This course is writing intensive, and designed for Environmental Studies majors. Prerequisite: EVRN 148, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, a statistics course, and BIOL 414, or consent of instructor. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. FLD

**EVRN 490 Internship in Environmental Studies** (1-8). N Supervised practical experience in a specific environmental area of interest. The adviser will schedule regular meetings to evaluate progress and provide assistance. A written summary of the internship experience and evaluation will be prepared independently by the student, a representative of the cooperating agency, and the adviser. Total credit may not exceed 8 hours. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of program director. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. Restricted to students with a 2.5 overall GPA or above. Pr FLD

**EVRN 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy** (3). S This course provides an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines the distribution of environmental externalities across different social, economic and racial groups. We will discuss several different public policy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice movement: hazardous waste facility siting, urban redevelopment and Brownfields, transportation policy, etc. We will also touch upon international environmental policy in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as POLS 528.) Prerequisite: POLS 306, or a statistics class, or consent of instructor. LEC

**EVRN 542 Ethnobotany** (3). S This course will involve lectures and discussion of Ethnobotany—the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Research from both the field of anthropology and botany will be incorporated in this course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study; 2) Traditional Botanical Knowledge—knowledge systems, ethnolinguistics; 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians); 4) Traditional Phytochemistry—how traditional people made use of chemical substances; 5) Understanding Traditional Plant Use and Management; 6) Applied Ethnobotany; 7) Ethnobotany in Sustainable Development (focus on medicinal plant exploration by pharmaceutical companies in Latin America. (Same as ANTH 582.) Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVRN 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

**EVRN 550 Environmental Economics** (3). U This course provides an overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it applies to environmental issues. Topics include environmental goods (a type of market failure), the valuation of nonmarket goods, the practice of cost-benefit analysis, and the efficiency and cost effectiveness of pollution control policies. Most importantly, the course permits students to perform economic field research, using state-of-the-art techniques in a manner accessible to undergraduate students. (Same as ECON 550.) Prerequisite: ECON 104, ECON 140, or ECON 142. LEC

**EVRN 553 Comparative Environmental Politics** (3). S This course compares environmental politics and policies across a number of countries, including those in North America, Western Europe, East Asia, and Latin America. (Same as POLS 553.) LEC

**EVRN 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century** (3). H Americans dramatically changed the natural world between 1900 and 2000. This course asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion, global conflict, and cultural pluralism. Topics include food and markets, energy and transportation, law and politics, protest and resistance, suburbanization, and environmentalism’s fate in a global information era. (Same as HIST 562.) LEC

**EVRN 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century** (3). H Explores both leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since 1900. Broad chronological periods are explored in some depth, including the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course uses articles and books, as well as visual and oral forms of communication. Commercial speech, as well as scholarly and literary works, are considered. (Same as HIST 563.) Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or HIST 129, or by permission of instructor. LEC

**EVRN 611 Water Quality, Land Use, and Watershed Ecosystems** (3). N Water quality issues are integrated with land use planning and the development of watershed management strategies. Interrelationships among the hydrologic cycle, atmospheric deposition, nutrient transformations and pesticide use are examined with regards to stream, lake, and groundwater quality. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 184 and BIOL 414, or consent of instructor. LEC

**EVRN 615 Environmental Impact Assessment** (3). N A study of the design, conduct, and management of comprehensive environmental impact assessment, including the planning process, physical, and social impact assessment and the interdisciplinary study of environmental problems. Prerequisite: Enrolled in final year of degree, EVRN 148, BIOL 414, 114P, 118P, GEOL 353, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, or permission of instructor. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC

**EVRN 620 Environmental Politics and Policy** (3). S Analysis of environmental politics and the formulation and implementation of environmental policy. Examines the history and development of environmental politics as well as current trends. Topics include interest groups, business interests, political institutions, and specific environmental policy issues. (Same as POLS 624.) LEC

**EVRN 624 Independent Study** (1-9). N A research course, in any of the fields of environmental studies, consisting of either experimental research, original policy analysis, or the preparation of an extensive paper based on library investigation. Project topic to be agreed upon in advance with supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**EVRN 625 Honors Research in Environmental Studies** (3). N A course giving eligible majors the opportunity to earn Departmental Honors by engaging in an intensive program of study leading to an original piece of work on a level commensurate with the Honors level of the Environmental Studies Program, the Honors Project Director, and an overall 3.25 cumulative grade point average during the semester of enrollment. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. IND

**EVRN 635 The Invention of the Tropics** (3). H The tropics have been imagined and reinvented both as a paradise and “green hell.” This course investigates the history of perception and manipulation of the tropical environment and its peoples since 1540. It seeks to understand how science, technology, and medicine have been used, in turn, as instruments of progress and destruction, tools of empire and natural liberation. (Same as HIST 635.) LEC

**EVRN 656 Ecosystem Ecology** (3). N An introduction to the patterns and processes that affect terrestrial ecosystems. Emphasis is placed on understanding nutrient cycles (e.g., carbon nitrogen phosphorus), hydrologic cycles, and patterns of net primary productivity. The role of both natural and anthropogenic disturbances in structuring terrestrial ecosystems is examined in the context of global land-use patterns. Discussion of current research literature will be expected. (Same as BIOL 656.) Prerequisite: BIOL 414 and CHEM 184. LEC

---

**The University of Kansas**

**www.depar**

**students.ku.edu**

**Pay, https://**

---

**KU students can access course information through Enroll and Pay, https://students.ku.edu.**

---

**CLAS departments are online at www.clas.ku.edu/ us/departments.shtml.**
the Curriculum courses is strongly urged. Contact an adviser in European studies early to plan a program.

**Requirements for Admission to the Co-major.** (1) Junior standing (students may apply in the sophomore year). (2) Declared major in a department or admission to a professional school.

**Requirements for the Co-major.** Two years of college-level work are required in a European language other than English or Russian. A minimum of 24 credit hours is required, including

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Track: Cultural/Historical</th>
<th>Track: Economic/Political</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group I</strong></td>
<td><strong>Track A</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)</td>
<td>HIST 572 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)</td>
<td>One approved European economics course: ECON 535, ECON 605, or BUS 449 is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)</td>
<td>Economic Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 605 Politics of East-Central Europe (3)</td>
<td>ECON 535 Economic History of Europe (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 603 Protest and Revolution (3)</td>
<td>ECON 536 Economic Issues in Europe (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 681 Comparative Foreign Policy (3)</td>
<td>ECON 605 International Finance (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)</td>
<td>HIST 518 Economic and Social History of Europe, 1750-1914 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURS 503 Europe Today (3)</td>
<td>HIST 526 Nineteenth-century Europe, 1789-1814 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature (3)</td>
<td>HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th-century Europe (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Western Europe (3)</td>
<td>EURS 511 Topics in European Studies: _____ (1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURS 508 Politics and Economics of Culture Production in West-ern Europe (3)</td>
<td>ARCH 642 History of Architecture III, Modern (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURS 549 Introduction to Study of Southern European Societies (3)</td>
<td>EURS 510 Scandinavian Life and Civilization (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 518 Economic and Social History of Europe, 1750-1914 (3)</td>
<td>EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)</td>
<td>EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the following courses: Additional Regulations. No more than 6 credit hours may be counted in both European studies and another major. Students in European studies are strongly advised to take courses in a study abroad program in a European country. These courses count toward the major, but students should consult an adviser before and after their study abroad. Other courses, including KU Language Across the Curriculum courses with European content, may be substituted if the student petitions for a substitution and the European studies committee approves.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

1. One general European cultural or historical course: ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3) or ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3) or ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3) or HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3) or HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3) or HIST 526 Nineteenth-century Europe, 1789-1814 (3) or HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3).
2. One language course in the same language as a prerequisite.

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)
  - HIST 526 Nineteenth-century Europe, 1789-1814 (3)
  - HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Group II**

- HIST 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)

**Group III**

- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Group II**

- HIST 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)

**Group III**

- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Group II**

- HIST 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)

**Group III**

- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Group II**

- HIST 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)

**Group III**

- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)

**Track A: Cultural/Historical**

- **Group I**
  - ENGL 530 Irish Culture (3)
  - ENGL 589 The Modern Tradition (3)
  - ENGL 688 The Modern British Novel (3)
  - HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3)
  - HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3)

**Track B: Economic/Political**

- **Group A**
  - POLS 570 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3)
  - POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3)
  - POLS 602 Politics in Western Europe (3)
  - ECON 525 Economic History of Europe (3)

**Group II**

- HIST 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3)

**Group III**

- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Eastern Europe (3)
European Studies

Study Abroad. The program strongly encourages majors to enroll in one of KU’s many study abroad programs in Europe. The co-major sponsors the Summer Institutes in European Studies in Brussels, Belgium, and Budapest, Hungary. Each is an intensive, two-week, 3-credit-hour program that focuses on the social, political, and economic dimensions of the European Union. Other summer institutes may offer European studies major credit: Advanced French Studies in Strasbourg, France, and the Summer Language Institute in Florence, Italy. Contact a program adviser or the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-3742, osa@ku.edu.

Hons. Honors in European studies is open to majors who have earned, both at the time of entry into the program and at graduation an overall grade-point average of 3.25 or higher and of 3.5 or higher in European studies. A student must complete all major requirements, including EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis, with a grade of A. The senior honors thesis affords exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with an individual faculty member on a specific research project over an extended period of time, usually two semesters. The senior honors thesis may be combined with EURS 501 Senior Thesis, substantially increasing the length and scope of the final thesis, or the senior honors thesis may be a separate extension of the senior thesis.

A student in EURS 502 must defend the thesis in a one-hour oral examination with faculty. The examination committee is composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be the thesis director. The student selects the committee members in consultation with the thesis director. Students interested in applying for honors should consult a program adviser early in the junior year.

European Studies Courses

EURS 320 European Culture and Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernity (3). HT H The course provides historical, cultural, and political overviews of Europe since 1945 with particular emphasis on Fordist and Italian culture and society. The course emphasizes Europe’s contribution to Western intellectual thought, social movements, arts and literature, and global society. (Same as HWC 302.) LEC

EURS 329 History of War and Peace (3). HA A study of the changing nature of warfare and the struggle to bring about peace. Topics include pacifism, the “military revolution” that created the first professional armies; the development of diplomatic immunity, truces, and international law; the peace settlements of Westphalia, Utrecht, Vienna, and Versailles, and San Francisco; the creation of peace movements and peace prizes; the evolution of total war, civil war, and guerrilla warfare involving civilians in the twentieth century; the history of the League of Nations and United Nations; and the rise of intergovernmental and nongovernmental organizations. (Same as HIST 329.) LEC

EURS 401 Business, Culture, and Society: Western Europe (3). H This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in Western Europe. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language and area studies courses and is designed to reinforce the linkages between language, area studies, and international business. (Same as IBUS 305.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. LEC

EURS 430 European Civilization in World Context (3). HL H An introduction to the literature of encounter between European and non-European civilizations, drawing on both Western and non-Western sources. The course may include European interactions with areas such as the Mediterranean Basin, Sub-saharan Africa, South and East Asia, and the Americas. War and historical periods chosen for study will vary from semester to semester according to the interest and field of the instructor. Not open to freshmen. (Same as HWC 430.) Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204 and HWC 115 or EURS 305. LEC

EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies (3). H This course will provide an interdisciplinary approach to the study of modern European civilization. By discussing both classic and contemporary, controversial readings each week and writing several papers during the semester, students will acquire an understanding of modern European culture and society and Europe’s contemporary problems. Topics for discussions and papers will be drawn from the following subjects: the economic and political integration of the European states; modernism and anti-modernism in European culture; imperialism, migration, and ethnic and racial divisions in European society; democracy versus dictatorship; American-European relations; mass culture, urban development, and consumerism; and contrasts and comparisons between European Cultures—East and West, North and South. Seminar discussions will be led by invited European Studies faculty as well as the instructor or instructors. Required of all European Studies majors. Prerequisite: Completion of EURS 500 and 15 hours toward the Co-Major. IND

EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis in European Studies (3). H Open to European Studies majors doing their senior thesis projects. Prerequisite: Completion of EURS 500, 15 hours toward the Co-Major, and approval of Honors thesis by European Studies Committee. Completion of or concurrent enrollment in EURS 501. IND

EURS 503 Europe Today (3). S This intensive, interdisciplinary seminar focuses on current social, political, and economic changes in Europe. Topics include European integration and the European Union, the conflict between nationalism and European consciousness, NATO and U.S.-European relations, and international business in Europe. The seminar will include guest lectures from an international array of scholars, political officials, and business representatives, as well as site visits to their institutions and companies. The seminar takes place in Brussels, Belgium, and Budapest, Hungary. Each is an intensive, two-month seminar abroad program. LEC

EURS 504 The European Union (3). H The European Union, the union of 15 European countries, is a culmination of a long history of European unity. The Union now encompasses population and economic strength which rivals the United States. This course will examine selected topics in the history of European integration and the political, legal, economic, and social implications of the present European Union as well as its relations with the United States and other regions of the world. LEC

EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature (3). H A multidisciplinary study of selected literary, scholarly, and creative works produced by those Europeans forced into exile, emphasizing their impact on culture and society both in the home country and in the host society. Providers often chosen for exile include: Examples: exile during the Nazi dictatorship in Germany (1933-1945), during Cold War crises (Berlin 1960, Prague 1968). LEC

EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Western Europe (3). H An interdisciplinary course (with one of the course instructors) focusing on Western European dimensions of the problem, based on the view that the Cold War structured political institutions, cultures, and societies in enduring ways that continue to be relevant today. LEC

EURS 507 Research in European Collections (1-3). H This course allows students in the European Studies Co-Major and related disciplines to receive credit for research related to European Collections in one or more of the following institutions: Watson and恭敬 Research Libraries, the Dole Institute, the Eisenhower and Truman Presidential Libraries, the U.S. Army Combined Arms Research and Foreign Military Studies Office at Fort Leavenworth, the Linda Hall Library in Kansas City, and Winston Churchill Collection at the Westminster College Library in Fulton, Missouri. May be taken in place of EURS 501 by European Studies Honors Students if taken for three credit hours. Permission of instructor necessary. IND

EURS 508 Politics and Economics of Cultural Production in Western Europe (3). H Artists and intellectuals in their relation to state and society. This course is designed to introduce students (1) to the role European artists and intellectuals have often played in the arena of politics and (2) to the dilemma of cultural production as an asset to Europe or as a liability which curtails the formation of various European identities and economies. LEC

EURS 509 Introduction to the Study of Southern European Societies (3). H Social, historical, and economic study of Southern European societies with emphasis on the period from the formation of European integration and EU enlargement. Consideration of the distinctive southern Mediterranean societies from the perspective of their collective identity as a regional economic and geopolitical bloc. LEC

EURS 510 Scandinavian Life and Civilization (3). H This course is designed to impart a general knowledge of life in Denmark, Finland,
Iceland, Norway, and Sweden with emphasis on social and cultural conditions, against a geographical and historical background, from the Viking Age to the present. Slides and other illustrated materials. (Same as SCAN 570.) LEC

EURS 511 Topics in European Studies: _____ (3). H A study of significant themes, movements, or problems in European history, literature, politics, society, or culture. May also relate European issues to issues in other world areas (Africa, North America, Asia, etc.) May be repeated for credit when topic varies. LEC

EURS 512 Irish Culture (3). H This course explores enduring themes of Irish history, literature, and art from the Iron Age to the present day. Focus may vary with instructor(s). (Same as ENGL 530 and HIST 552.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

EURS 536 Economic Issues in Europe (3), S. A survey of the economies of the European Union, with a focus on the economic development of the member states since World War II, and an examination of the economic issues confronting them today. Topics covered will include the European Monetary System, fiscal and monetary policy, trade and agricultural policies, and the political economy of NATO. (Same as ECON 536.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 144. LEC

EURS 550 Classics of Peace Literature (3), H. A study of influential proposals for world peace from Erasmus’ The Complaint of Peace (1516) to the 1956 Hague Appeal for World Peace. Selected writings by such authors as Erasmus, Hugo Grotius, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Henry Thoreau, Henri Dunant, Berthe von Suttner, Woodrow Wilson, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King, Jr., are considered. (Same as HWC 550.) Prerequisite: HWC 204 or HWC 20G. LEC

EURS 565 The Literature of Human Rights (3). H Examines in literature, art, and film from about 1800 to the present, both sides of the ongoing debate surrounding the idea that all human persons possess inalienable rights because all persons possess intrinsic value as persons, value independent of race, gender, caste or class, wealth, age, sexual preference, etc. Anti- and pro-rights proponents are paired and studied with equal care. (Same as HWC 565.) LEC

EUSR 580 Directed Study (1-3). H Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. LEC

EUSR 581 Discussion Section in French (1). U The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

EUSR 582 Discussion Section in German (1). U The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

EUSR 583 Discussion Section in Italian (1). U The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

EUSR 584 Discussion Section in Spanish (1). U The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

Evolutionary Biology

Students may concentrate in ecology and evolutionary biology by seeking a B.A. in biology or a B.S. in biology (concentrations in ecology, and evolutionary biology, genetics, or organismal biology). See Biological Sciences.

French and Italian

Chair: Van Kelly
Wescoe Hall, 1443 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2104
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-9062, www.ku.edu/~french
Placement Adviser, French: Maureen Gillespie Dawson
2060 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9066, mgillesp@ku.edu
Placement Adviser, Italian: Marina de Fazio
2063 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9064, defazio@ku.edu

Placement advising for students who have studied abroad: see major advisers

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Course work in the Department of French and Italian provides students with a valuable and useful linguistic tool; offers cultural training for students specializing in other fields; trains majors in the literature, culture, and civilization of France and Italy; and prepares prospective language teachers. The department welcomes qualified students from all disciplines, regardless of major.

Placement

Any student who is uncertain about enrollment level in French or Italian should go to the department office for placement. In general, placement depends on the overall proficiency of the student and on what was accomplished in previous French or Italian courses.

A student entering KU with no previous French should enroll in FREN 110. A student entering KU with no previous Italian should enroll in ITAL 110 or ITAL 155.

Students who are sufficiently prepared to fulfill the language requirement in their first semester at KU may enroll in FREN 240, FREN 300, or FREN 326, or may contact the department office to arrange to take the French Proficiency Test. A student who has four years of high school French and wants to continue the study of French beyond the language requirement may take FREN 300 or FREN 326.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university French or Italian course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level French or Italian course (FREN 230 or ITAL 230) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level French or Italian course (FREN 240 or ITAL 240) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a French or Italian course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Study Abroad Opportunities

Summer Language Institute in Paris. The department conducts a six-week summer institute in Paris focusing on French language and culture. Students take courses in intermediate and advanced French language at L’Etoile, a private language institute in the center of Paris. Before the stay in Paris, students spend 10 days to two weeks touring regions such as Normandy, Brittany, and the château country along the Loire River. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Summer Language Institute in Strasbourg. The department conducts a five-week summer institute in Strasbourg focusing on French language and culture. Students take courses in intermediate and advanced French language at Strasbourg, where they take courses in language and seminars covering topics related to French culture and history, Francophone literature, the media, contemporary civilization, and the European Union. They visit the European Union Parliament, the Council of Europe, and the European Court of Human Rights, and they tour sites in the Alsace-Lorraine region. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.
Summer Program in Florence, Italy. The department conducts a four- or eight-week summer program for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students of Italian. Students take courses in language and culture at an institute where all instructors are native speakers. Students live with Italian families and usually have weekends free to travel. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Semester Programs in France. In cooperation with the Council on International Educational Exchange, KU offers a semester or year program at the University of Haute Bretagne in Rennes. It is designed for studies in French language and civilization or for French education majors desiring to do practice teaching at the primary and secondary levels in French schools. After an initial four-week period, the student constructs an individual program from a variety of course offerings. Other semester programs are available in cooperation with CIDEF, the language institute of the Université Catholique de l’Ouest in Angers. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Semester Program in Florence, Italy. The department conducts a semester program in Florence for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture at a private language institute. All instructors are native speakers, and students live with Italian families. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

The Department of French and Italian offers an accelerated intensive basic Italian sequence.

Students can hear the news from almost 60 countries through the Ermal Gar-inger Academic Resource Center’s satellite link with SCOLA, an international news broadcast.

Major

The department offers the major in French, an option in Italian, and an option in French and Italian studies. Prospective majors should consult the department during or before the second semester of the sophomore year.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The normal course progression for first- and second-year students considering a major in French is FREN 110, FREN 120, FREN 230, and FREN 240. FREN 230 and FREN 240 may be replaced by FREN 234. Eligible students are encouraged to enroll in honors sections of third-semester French (FREN 231) and fourth-semester (FREN 241) French. FREN 300 is the prerequisite for all other 300-level courses, although FREN 300 and FREN 375 may be taken concurrently. FREN 326 is the prerequisite for all 400-level courses.

French majors are encouraged to take Italian, and Italian majors French. All majors are encouraged to take courses in European studies, European history, art history, and philosophy, as well as English and foreign languages, literatures, and linguistics. Students often combine a major in French or a concentration in Italian with majors in business, humanities, journalism, the sciences, premedicine, or prelaw. Language majors are useful in a variety of careers. The study of languages, literatures, and cultures enhances personal growth and broadens professional horizons, allowing fuller participation in an increasingly global community.

Requirements for the Major in French. A total of 30 hours is required, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 310 French Phonetics (3) or FREN 500 Advanced French Phonetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3) or FREN 352 French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Journalism and Business (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 357 Intermediate French Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of the five literature courses numbered FREN 450-FREN 470</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 450 French Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 455 French Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 460 French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 6 hours selected from FREN 376, FREN 410, FREN 420, FREN 430, FREN</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431, FREN 440, FREN 480, FREN 530, FREN 600</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the Option in French and Italian Studies. A total 30 hours is required, with courses in three areas of each language and culture, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3) or FREN 350 Applied</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Grammar and Composition I (3) or FREN 352 French for Journalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Business (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 357 Intermediate French Conversation (3) or FREN 376 Advanced</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Conversation (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 362 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civilization Area</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 3-credit-hour course chosen from FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’Hui, FREN 431 French-speaking World (Outside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France), FREN 440 Studies in French Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 592 French Culture Through Film I, Beginnings to 1950, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 593 French Culture Through Film II, 1950-Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3) or ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The appropriate language adviser may allow students to replace a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course they do not need with a course at the appropriate level chosen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from within the major or concentration. Students must complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 hours in each language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for the Option in Italian. At least 24 credit hours are required beyond ITAL 240. These include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 356 and the Italians I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 366 Italy and the Italians II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 455 Italian Literature in Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 410 19th- and 20th-century Short Stories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 420 19th- and 20th-century Poetry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 465 19th- and 20th-century Novels I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 466 19th- and 20th-century Novels II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 595 Studies in Italian Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 12 hours chosen from the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 455 Italian Literature in Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 410 19th- and 20th-century Short Stories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 420 19th- and 20th-century Poetry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 465 19th- and 20th-century Novels I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 466 19th- and 20th-century Novels II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 595 Studies in Italian Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following courses do not count toward the maximum limit of 40 hours in the option: ITAL 110, ITAL 120, ITAL 230, and ITAL 240.
Requirements for the Minor. The department offers minors in both French and Italian. Consult an adviser in the appropriate language.

French. 18 credit hours, as follows:
FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar. (3). H/W Prerequisite: FREN 230 and FREN 240. May be designated as a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC
FREN 324 Intermediate French I and II (6). U One-semester course meeting five times a week for six hours credit. Material same as in FREN 230 and FREN 240. (FREN 234, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: FREN 120, FREN 121, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 240 Intermediate French II (3). U Continuation of FREN 230. (FREN 244, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: FREN 230, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 241 Intermediate French II, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 240, smaller class size; open to students who have done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: Grade of A in FREN 230 or FREN 231, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3). H/W Designed to provide essential skills for advanced courses. Prerequisite: FREN 241, FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 310 French Phonetics (3). H/W A course in practical phonetics with exercises stressing rhythm, intonation, and individual sounds. Prerequisite: FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 315 Le Français Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary nonmajor language course that can be taken in place of FREN 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.

Other Options for Nonmajors. All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in French should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Honors. Students may graduate with honors in French by completing 6 hours of FREN 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of French or Francophone literature or culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in French.

French Courses
FREN 100 French for Reading Knowledge (3). U Special course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments. Fundamentals of grammar and reading of material of medium difficulty. Intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to seniors planning graduate study. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Presupposes no previous study of French. Conducted in English. LEC
FREN 104 Elementary French, Overseas (1-5). U Basic language instruction in French for beginners participating in study abroad programs in France or a French-speaking country. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC
FREN 107 Elementary French I for the Professional Schools (3). Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. LEC
FREN 108 Elementary French II for the Professional Schools (3). U Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. LEC
FREN 109 Elementary French III for the Professional Schools (3). U Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing. French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: FREN 107 or equivalent. LEC
FREN 110 Elementary French I (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. (See also FREN 111 and FREN 114.) LEC
FREN 120 Elementary French II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. (See also FREN 121.) Prerequisite: FREN 110, FREN 111, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 230 Intermediate French I (3). U Third-semester course stressing oral and written work in French; systematic review of grammar and introduction to reading in cultural texts. Prerequisite: FREN 120, FREN 121, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 231 Intermediate French I, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 230; smaller class size; open to students who have done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: Grade of B or A in FREN 210 or FREN 121, or departmental permission. LEC
FREN 234 Intermediate French I and II (6). U One-semester course meeting five times a week for six hours credit. Material same as in FREN 230 and FREN 240. (FREN 234, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: FREN 120, FREN 121, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 240 Intermediate French II (3). U Continuation of FREN 230. (FREN 244, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: FREN 230, or by departmental permission. LEC
FREN 241 Intermediate French II, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 240, smaller class size; open to students who have done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: Grade of A in FREN 230 or FREN 231, or by departmental permission. LEC

ITAL 300 Italian Grammar (3). H/W A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of Italian that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC
ITAL 305 Le Italiano Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary nonmajor language course that can be taken in place of FREN 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.

Other Options for Nonmajors. All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in Italian should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Honors. Students may graduate with honors in Italian by completing 6 hours of ITAL 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of Italian or Roman literature and culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in Italian.

Italian Courses
ITAL 300 Italian Grammar (3). H/W A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of Italian that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC
ITAL 305 Le Italiano Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary nonmajor language course that can be taken in place of FREN 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.

Other Options for Nonmajors. All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in Italian should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Honors. Students may graduate with honors in Italian by completing 6 hours of ITAL 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of Italian or Roman literature and culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in Italian.

Italian Courses
ITAL 300 Italian Grammar (3). H/W A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of Italian that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC
ITAL 305 Le Italiano Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary nonmajor language course that can be taken in place of FREN 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.

Other Options for Nonmajors. All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in Italian should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

Honors. Students may graduate with honors in Italian by completing 6 hours of ITAL 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of Italian or Roman literature and culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in Italian.

Italian Courses
ITAL 300 Italian Grammar (3). H/W A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of Italian that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC
ITAL 305 Le Italiano Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary nonmajor language course that can be taken in place of FREN 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.
Courses in Haitian
Department of
African and
African-American

Guide to Colleges

“Memo to out-of-staters: Lawrence is not flat as a pancake and does not resemble Dorothy’s home in ‘The Wizard of Oz.’
The University of Kansas has a
gorgeous campus and is one of the premier college
bargains in the United States.”
—2004 Fiske

Guide to Colleges

300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’hui (3). H/W Social, political, and economic developments since 1959 to present, with emphasis on period since 1068. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 431 French-speaking World (Outside France) (3). H/W Cultures of the some 235 million persons in the five world areas whose everyday and/or official language is French; Canada; Caribbean (e.g., Haiti, Guadeloupe, Martinique); Europe (e.g., Belgium, Switzerland); Africa and Indian Ocean (23 former French or Belgian colonies); Pacific (e.g., Tahiti, New Caledonia). Also French-speaking settlers in the United States (Louisiana, South Carolina, New England, Kansas). French presence in Indo-China and the Near East. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. (May be taken by student with FREN 300 and/or FREN 326) May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 432 Francophone African Literature (3). NW H/W This course is an introduction of 20th Century African literature written in French, covering selected works by major authors from both sub-Saharan Africa and the Maghreb. Attention will be given primarily to the novel, although some poetry will also be read. Topics and themes include negritude, African identity in the wake of colonialism, Islam, and women’s writing. Classes will be conducted in English. Students may read the texts in French or in translation. (Same as AAAS 432.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and a 200-level English course. LEC

FREN 440 Studies in French Culture: _____ (3). H/W Representative topics are: History of Paris, Role of Women in French Literature and Culture, Interrelationships of the Arts, French-speaking African Culture, Culture of French Canada. May be repeated for credit with departmental permission; may also be repeated as part of major in French language and culture. Prerequisite: FREN 520. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 450 French Literature of the Middle Ages and Renaissance (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 455 French Literature of the Renaissance (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 460 French Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 465 French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 480 Studies in French Literature: _____ (3). H/W Various topics in French literature, Culture of French Canada. May be repeated for credit with departmental permission. LEC

FREN 485 French Film: American (2). NW H/W A survey of the major public images of French culture as surveyed in French silent and sound film from the early 1900s through World War II and its immediate aftermath. Students will view and discuss a selection of films that address crucial aspects of French culture such as (but not limited to) gender, war and peace, daily life, art and artists, tradition and revolution, city life versus country life, social classes, moral choice, and individual freedoms. The course will include discussion of the cultural and artistic significance of major French film movements like the New Wave. In addition to viewing and discussing films, students will read and analyze the writings of a number of French intellectuals, writers, and artists who have had a major influence on French culture as it appears in films from 1900-1950. May be taught in French or English. For students who already have some knowledge of French culture, LEC

FREN 500 Advanced French Phonetics (3). H/W Advanced theory and practice of French pronunciation. Not open to students who are not designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 509 French Culture Through Film I, 1950-1980 (3). H/W A survey of the major public images of French culture as surveyed in French silent and sound film from the early 1900s through World War II and its immediate aftermath. Students will view and discuss a selection of films that address crucial aspects of French culture such as (but not limited to) gender, war and peace, daily life, art and artists, tradition and revolution, city life versus country life, social classes, moral choice, and individual freedoms. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

“Memo to out-of-staters: Lawrence is not flat as a pancake and does not resemble Dorothy’s home in ‘The Wizard of Oz.’
The University of Kansas has a
gorgeous campus and is one of the premier college
bargains in the United States.”
—2004 Fiske

Guide to Colleges

ITAL 100 Italian for Reading Knowledge (3). U Offers special course for candidates for advanced degrees. Fundamentals of grammar and reading of material of medium difficulty. Open to graduate students and to seniors planning graduate study. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Presupposes no previous study of Italian. Conducted in English. LEC

ITAL 107 Elementary Italian Conversation I (3). U Offers knowledge of essential grammar and basic oral communication skills through extensive practice in grammar, listening comprehension, and conversation. Active participation required. Strongly recommended for participants in Italian study abroad programs and students in professional schools. Completion of both ITAL 107 and ITAL 108 counts toward partial fulfillment of language requirement and allows students to enroll in ITAL 120. LEC

ITAL 108 Elementary Italian Conversation II (3). U Offers knowledge of essential grammar and basic oral communication skills through extensive practice in grammar, listening comprehension, and conversation. Active participation required. Strongly recommended for participants in Italian study abroad programs and students in professional schools. Completion of both ITAL 107 and ITAL 108 counts toward partial fulfillment of language requirement and allows students to enroll in ITAL 120. Prerequisite: ITAL 107, or Italian Coordinator’s approval. LEC

ITAL 110 Elementary Italian I (3). U Five hours of class and two hours of language laboratory per week. Essentials of grammar and composition, easy reading, practice in pronunciation and speaking. LEC

ITAL 509 Modern Italian Literature (3). H/W A survey of the major public images of Italian culture as surveyed in Italian silent and sound film from 1950 to present. Students will view and discuss a selection of films that address crucial aspects of Italian culture such as (but not limited to) gender, war and peace, daily life, art and artists, tradition and revolution, city life versus country life, social classes, moral choice, and individual freedoms. The course will include discussion of the cultural and artistic significance of major Italian film movements like the New Wave. In addition to viewing and discussing films, students will read and analyze the writings of a number of Italian intellectuals, writers, and artists who have had a major influence on Italian culture as it appears in films from 1950 to present. May be taught in Italian or English. For students who already have some knowledge of Italian culture, LEC

ITAL 691 Studies in: _____ (3). H/W Topics vary by semester. May be repeated with departmental permission for a total of six hours credit. Prerequisite: Departmental permission. LEC

ITAL 692 Expository Italian Writing (3). H/W Intensive practice in writing Italian, designed to clarify fine points of grammar and usage and to aid the student in developing an accurate and graceful prose style. LEC

ITAL 691 Italian Language and American Culture (1-15). U May be taken more than once for credit with departmental permission. LEC

ITAL 700 Old Italian (3). LEC

ITAL 701 History of the Italian Language (3). LEC

ITAL 702 Provençal (3). LEC

ITAL 703 Structure of Modern French (3). LEC

ITAL 710 Explication de Textes (3). LEC

ITAL 720 Introduction to Graduate Studies in Italian (3). LEC

ITAL 730 Introduction to Italian Poetry (3). LEC

ITAL 740 Medieval French Literature (3). LEC

ITAL 750 French Literature of the Sixteenth Century (3). LEC

ITAL 763 French Drama of the Seventeenth Century (3). LEC

ITAL 765 Nondramatic French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (3). LEC

ITAL 770 French Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3). LEC

ITAL 782 French Novel of the 19th Century (3). LEC

ITAL 785 French Romantic Movement (3). LEC

ITAL 787 French Post-Romanticism (3). LEC

ITAL 790 Contemporary French Writers (3). LEC

ITAL 792 Proust (3). LEC

ITAL 799 Masters Seminar (3). LEC
ITAL 120 Elementary Italian I (5). U Five hours of class and two hours of language laboratory per week. Review of simple texts; dictation; reading; conversation. Prerequisite: ITAL 110. LEC
ITAL 155 Intensive Basic Italian (3). U Part of accelerated two-course sequence (with 150) for students with previous language study or strong linguistic background. Offers a basic reading and/or speaking knowledge of Italian through practice in pronunciation, grammar, translation, and writing. Double-track course is offered both to students who want a basic, passive reading/translation knowledge and an active knowledge of Italian. Prerequisite: Previous study of another language or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 156 Intensive Basic Italian II (3). U A continuation of ITAL 155. Study of grammar and emphasis on reading skills. Prerequisite: ITAL 150 or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 230 Intermediate Italian I (3). H Intensive and extensive reading of modern texts; vocabulary, idioms, and discussion in Italian of texts. Review of grammar. Prerequisite: ITAL 120. LEC
ITAL 240 Intermediate Italian II (3). U Continuation of ITAL 230. (ITAL 240 completes foreign language requirement.) Prerequisite: ITAL 230. LEC
ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation (3). H/W A complete review of Italian grammar and usage for the advanced student. Composition, conversation, and supportive readings in Italian. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3). H/W Representa-
tive works and trends from origins to Renaissance. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian. LEC
ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3). H/W Representa-
tive works and trends from 17th century to present. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian. LEC
ITAL 303 Italian Language and Civilization I (3). U An advanced study of Italian grammar, conversation, composition, with selected aspects of Italian civilization. Available only to participants in the summer language institute or semester abroad in Florence. Prerequisite: ITAL 240. LEC
ITAL 304 Italian Language and Civilization II (3). U Continued ad-
vanced study of Italian grammar, conversation, and composition, with selected aspects of Italian civilization. Available only to partici-
pants in the summer language institute or semester abroad in Flo-
rence. Prerequisite: ITAL 303. LEC
ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation (3). H/W Inten-
sive review of grammar and usage for advanced students. Composi-
tions, conversation, and advanced readings in Italian. Prerequisite:
ITAL 240 or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3). HL H Survey of Italian culture
with study of geography, history, government, education, Roman ar-
chaeology, and music. Lecture, discussion, and supportive readings. Not open to native speakers of Italian. LEC
ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3). H Survey of Italian culture with study of art and architecture, literary masterpieces in transla-
tion, science, culinary arts, and cinema. Lecture, discussion, and supportive readings. Not open to native speakers of Italian. LEC
ITAL 340 Studies in Italian Culture: ____ (3). H A study of particu-
lar aspects of and/or periods in Italian culture. May be repeated
for credit with departmental permission. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or per-
mission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation: ____ (3). H/W Major
works representing various movements, themes, or genres. May be
repeated with departmental permission. All work done in English. LEC
ITAL 410 19th and 20th-century Short Stories (3). H/W A survey of representative short stories of the 19th and 20th Centuries, includ-
ing Verga, Panzini, Pirandello, Guairessi, Moravia, Calvino, Landolfi, and Bigaretti. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 420 19th and 20th-century Poetry (3). H/W A survey of 19th
and 20th-century poets and their works, including Leopardi, Pascoli, d’Annunzio, Giosuè, Boccaccio, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo, and Passolini. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 465 19th and 20th-century Novels I (3). H/W With Italian 466, a survey of representative 19th and 20th century novels includ-
ing those of Manzoni, Pirandello, De Sica, De Lellis, Vittorini, Moravia, Pasolini, Pratolini, Buzatti, Ginzburg, and Calvino. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 466 19th and 20th-century Novels II (3). H/W See ITAL 465. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor. LEC
ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian (1-3). U May be taken more
than once, total credit not to exceed nine hours. Various fields of Ital-
ian literature. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, given only to those having demonstrated ease in reading Italian. IND
ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I (3). H/W Detailed study of Dante’s masterpiece. Attention will also be given to such matters as the development of the Italian language at Dante’s period and the re-
lation of the Comedy to Dante’s other works. Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Italian. LEC
ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II (3). H/W Continuation of ITAL 502. Prerequisite: Completion of ITAL 502. LEC
ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (1-3). U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed nine hours. Directed readings, conferences with instructor. Prerequisite: ITAL 456 or consent of instructor. IND

Genetics
Students may concentrate in genetics by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biological Sciences.

Geography
Chair: Terry Slocum
Associate Chair: Bill Johnson
Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7613
(785) 864-5143, www.geog.ku.edu
Undergraduate Coordinator: George F. McCleary
219 Lindley Hall, (785) 864-5540

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Geography integrates information from a variety of sources to study the nature of culture areas, the emergence of physical and human landscapes, and problems of interaction between people and the environment. Mapping and other techniques for gathering and displaying spatial information are integral parts of the field.

Courses for Nonmajors
All geography courses below the 500 level are open to nonmajors, as are several above that level.

Majors
The B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. in geography provide general liberal arts enrichment, preparation for graduate work, and training for careers in geography and related fields. Geography may be combined with another program as a double major, or courses in another area may simply be added to those in geography.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students should begin the major by fulfilling the core requirements and preparing for major courses.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Students electing a B.A. or B.G.S. degree program must meet all College principal course distribution and course requirements. The following minimum core of 15 to 16 hours, which must include specified courses, is required of all B.A. and B.G.S. majors in geography.

Core Requirements (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3) or GEOG 101 World Regional Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) or GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 140 Principles of Human Geography (3) or GEOG 150 Principles of Human Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 151 Maps and Mapping (4) or GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data (4) or GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the core, 15 hours must be selected from at least three of the following four groups:

Physical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 531 Regional Geomorphology of the United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 339 Topics in Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University of Kansas

Geography

GEOG 350 Physical Geography of Africa
GEOG 410 Human Biogeography, Honors
GEOG 525 Microclimatology
GEOG 531 Topics in Physical Geography:
GEOG 532 Geochronology
GEOG 535 Introduction to Soil Geography
GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology
GEOG 537 Elements of Plant Geography
GEOG 541 Geomorphology
GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography:
GEOG 735 Soil Genesis, Classification, and Distribution
GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology
GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences

Techniques
GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping
GEOG 210 Computers, Maps, and Geographical Analysis
GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development
GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data
GEOG 319 Topics in Techniques:
GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 418 Internship in Production Cartography
GEOG 435 Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques
GEOG 458 Geographic Information Systems:
GEOG 510 Human Factors
GEOG 511 Intermediate Cartography:
GEOG 513 Cartographic Design
GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data
GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography
GEOG 517 Data Handling and Map Symbolization
GEOG 519 History of Cartography
GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment I
GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 573 Advanced Geographic Analysis
GEOG 578 Applications of Geographic Information Systems:
GEOG 711 Advanced Cartography:
GEOG 715 Practicum in Cartography
GEOG 714 Field Experience
GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics
GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought
GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II
GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques
GEOG 758 Geographic Information Science

KU's T.R. Smith Map Library

KU's T.R. Smith Map Library ranks 10th nationally, according to a study published in 1992 by College and Research Libraries.

KU's Lawrence campus is one of the most attractive in the nation, according to a study published in 1992 by College and Research Libraries.

Human Studies
GEOG 375 Intermediate Human Geography
GEOG 377 Urban Geography
GEOG 379 Topics in Cultural Geography:
GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems
GEOG 551 Intermediate Economic Geography
GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography:
GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis
GEOG 557 Cities and Development
GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians
GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography:
GEOG 572 Political Geography
GEOG 575 Geography of Population
GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States
GEOG 579 Geography of American Foodways
GEOG 657 Geographic Models
GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology
GEOG 751 Analysis of Regional Development
GEOG 752 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography:
GEOG 756 Energy Problems & the Economic-Physical Environment
GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography:
GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography
GEOG 773 Human Geography
GEOG 775 Proseminar in Population Geography

See pages 52-62 of this catalog for complete CLAS requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.

Regional Studies
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
GEOG 351 Africa's Human Geographies
GEOG 390 Geography of the United States and Canada
GEOG 396 China’s Geographies
GEOG 397 Geography of Kansas and the Plains
GEOG 399 Topics in Regional Studies:
GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa
GEOG 553 Geography of African Development
GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America
GEOG 592 Middle American Geography
GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands
GEOG 594 Geography of the Former Soviet Union
GEOG 595 Geography of Eastern Europe
GEOG 596 Geography of China
GEOG 597 Geography of Brazil
GEOG 790 North American Regions:
GEOG 791 Latin American Regions:
GEOG 794 Regions of the Former U.S.S.R.
GEOG 795 European Regions:
GEOG 796 Asian Regions:

Courses with a _____ at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be required for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are offered. Students should check with the course instructor about the requirements to take the course and what the topic will be when it is offered.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. B.S. students must select one of the options below (physical geography or geographical information and analysis). A total of 124 credit hours is required, of which 45 must be junior/senior hours, 30 must be KU residence hours, no more than 64 may be community college transfer hours, no more than 6 may be music organization hours, and no more than 4 may be physical education hours. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 is required, with an average of 2.0 in geography junior/senior courses.

B.S. Physical Geography Option. General Requirements
English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ................................................. 0-3
ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) ......................................... 3
300-level English course or above (ENGL 362 recommended) ........ 0-3
COMS 130 (COMS 230, PHIL 148, PHIL 310, or exemption) .... 0-3
History or philosophy of science ................................................... 3
CHIM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ....... 6
ECECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems or equivalent 3
Two additional hours in an allied field (e.g., ATMO, BIOL, EVRN, or
GEOL) approved by a geography adviser ........................................ 6
Geography Requirements: Overview Courses
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) or
GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography, Honors (3) ... 3
GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography .......... 2
GEOG 100 (or GEOG 101) World Regional Geography (3) or
GEOG 102 (or GEOG 103) Principles of Human Geography (3) ... 3
Geography Requirements: Foundation Courses
1. Physical: Choose three of the following: ................................. 9-10
GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation
GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change
GEOG 331 Regional Geomorphology of the United States
GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems
GEOG 355 Introduction to Soil Geography
2. Techniques: The following are required: ......................... 12
GEOG 316 Principles of Analyzing Geographic Data
GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems
GEOS 326 Remote Sensing of Environment I
3. Field Experience: Choose one of the following: ..................... 3-4
EVRN 460 Field Ecology
GEOG 435 Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques
GEOG 714 Field Experience
Geography Requirements: Elective Courses
Six additional hours from the Physical Geography course list
(300-level or above) ........................................................................ 6
Six additional hours of geography (any group, 300-level or above) ........................................ 6
Requirements for the B.S. Geographical Information and Analysis Option. General Requirements
English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ................................................. 0-3
ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) ......................................... 3
200-level English course or above (ENGL 362 recommended) ...... 0-3
COMS 130 (COMS 230, PHIL 148, PHIL 310, or exemption) .... 0-3
History or philosophy of science ................................................... 3
(Choose one of the following or consult undergraduate committee
for approval of alternatives: HIST 103, HIST 136, HIST 305,
HIST 306, HIST 311, HIST 347, HIST 349, HIST 407, HIST
PHIL 370, PHIL 375, PHIL 380, PHIL 620, PHIL 622)
Two principal courses in the humanities ........................................ 6
Two principal courses in the social sciences ................................. 6
Preparation for the Major
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended) (10)
or MATH 115 and MATH 116 Calculus I and II (6-10) ............ 6-10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (recommended)
or PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II ............ 6-8
BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and
BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4) and
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3) ............................................. 11
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .... 10
ECECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems or equivalent 3
Two additional hours in an allied field (e.g., ATMO, BIOL, EVRN, or
GEOL) approved by a geography adviser ........................................ 6

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
For career counseling, see these professors:

some combination of geographic subfields. For gen-
regional planning, or to employment that requires
lead to a career in cartography, environmental analy-
and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.

student must complete the paper and the examination
from the geography department, chaired by the
division credit in geography with a grade-point average
major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-

Electives taken for the minor.

above); and (3) a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in courses

Geography Requirements: Techniques Electives

Two other courses from Techniques Studies ............................. 6

Allied Field. Three courses and 9 hours minimum in one field
(or a minor): area studies, atmospheric science, biology,
computer science, design, environmental studies, engineering,
geology, psychology, urban planning ........................................ 9

Electives (17 to 26 credit hours). Any university courses .......... 17-26

Requirements for the Minor. The department offers

the minor. The second is specifically designed to give students a background in geographic information science.

Students should carefully consider which minor best
meets their academic goals before choosing one.

The Minor in Geography requires 18 hours of geography courses with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above and a minimum grade-
point average of 2.0 in courses taken for the minor.

The Minor in Geographic Information Science requires 18 hours in-
cluding (1) GEOG 210, and GEOG 316 and GEOG 358; (2) three additional courses from the Techniques group (300-level or above); and (3) a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in courses
taken for the minor.

Honors. To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a
major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-
division credit in geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses and of at least 3.25 over-
all. In addition to outstanding work in geography, the program requires GEOG 499, an independent study course consisting of an honors paper. The student pre-

sents the results of this paper in an oral examination to a committee of at least two faculty members, normally from the geography department, chaired by the GEOG 499 supervisor. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.

Career Opportunities. A major in geography may lead to a career in cartography, environmental analysis, physical geography, regional analysis, urban and regional planning, or to employment that requires some combination of geographic subfields. For gen-
eral questions, see the undergraduate coordinator. For career counseling, see these professors:

Atmospheric Science: Donna Tucker, 404 Lindley; David Braaten, 413C Lindley; Curtis Hall, 413A Lindley

Cartography: George McCleary, 219 Lindley; Terry Scoum, 215 Lindley

GIS: Xiangg Li, 409 Lindley; Kevin Price, 230 Lindley; Terry Scoum, 215 Lindley; George McCleary, 219 Lindley; Stephen Egbert, 217C Lindley; Jerome Dobson, 214 Lindley

Human and Cultural Geography: Pete Shortridge, 219 Lindley; Bar-
bara Shortridge, 221 Lindley; Garth Myers, 201 Lindley; Chris Brown, 202 Lindley; Leslie Dienes, 205 Lindley; Peter Herlihy, 202 Lindley

Physical Geography: William Johnson, 420 Lind-
ley; Curt Sorenson, 417 Lindley; Valery Terwilliger, 402 Lindley; Jo-
hannes Feddema, 204 Lindley

Regional Geography and Area Studies: Chris Brown, 222 Lindley; Leslie Dienes, 205 Lindley; Peter Herlihy, 202 Lindley; Garth Myers, 201 Lindley

Remote Sensing/Environmental and Land Use Analysis: Kevin Price, 230 Lindley; Stephen Egbert, 217C Lindley; Jerome Dobson, 214 Lindley

Geography Courses

GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3). SC An introductory survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-
day issues that distinguish the major culture areas of the world. LE

GEOG 101 World Regional Geography, Honors (3). SC An intro-
ductive survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-day issues that distinguish the major culture
areas of the world. Open only to students in the College Honors Pro-
gram, or by consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3). SC An examination of the relationships between humans and their environments. The course introduces students to basic concepts in human geography relating to economic activities, landscapes, languages, migrations, nations, regions, and religions. Serves as the basis for further course work in cultural,
economic, political, population, and urban geography. LEC

GEOG 103 Principles of Human Geography, Honors (5). SC An intro-
duction to how human societies organize space and modify the world
about them. Resultant patterns on the landscape are interpreted through principles of space perception, cultural ecology, diffusion, land use, and
location theory. Comparisons are made between urban and rural areas and between subsistence and commercial societies. Open to students
who have been accepted into the College Honors Program, LEC

GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3). NE N The compo-
ents of the physical environment are discussed in the course with the student's their distributions and dynamic nature. Major topics include
the atmosphere, landforms, soils, and vegetation together with their interrelationships and their relevance to human activity. This course and GEOG 105 together satisfy the laboratory science require-
ment. Both courses are required for geography majors. LEC

GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2). N A
laboratory course designed to complement GEOG 104 in satisfying the laboratory science requirement. It is required for geography ma-
jors. Laboratory exercises include a wide variety of analyses using data on the atmosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere.
Prerequisite: GEOG 104, which may be taken concurrently. LAB

GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography, Honors (3). NE N Inter-
active processes among the systems of the earth are studied and discussed. Major topics include vegetation, soils, landforms, water, the atmospheric, and cycles of matter between these portions of the earth.
The course includes lectures and critical discussions to ad-
ress study problems in physical geography. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of the instructor. LEC

GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping (4). H How do people find their way
from here to there or just around? Simple—they use maps. Maybe not
maps on pieces of paper but maps in their heads: mental maps. Differ-
ent people have different maps, even of the same place. Mapping is an
ancient form of communication and maps have created ideas and opin-
ions, promoted understanding and confusion. A non-technical approach
to the transformation of space onto maps, to their content and struc-
ture, and their role and impact in human activity, past and present. Nei-
ther background in geography nor artistic skills are required. LEC

GEOG 148 Principles of Environmental Studies (3). NB N This
course presents an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and environmental issues. Topics include scientific princi-
bles, population and resource issues, pollution and global change, and
land use and management. This course gives students a rigorous
understanding of interactions between humans and their environ-
ment, and provides students with a scientific basis for making infor-
med environmental decisions. (Same as EVRN 148.) LEC

GEOG 149 Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors (3). NB N
This course presents an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and environmental issues. Topics include scientific princi-
bles, population and resource issues, pollution and global change, and
land use and management. This course gives students a rigorous
understanding of interactions between humans and their environ-
ment, and provides students with a scientific basis for making infor-
med environmental decisions. (Same as EVRN 148.) LEC

GEOG 158 GIS in Science and Society (3). N An examination of the
development of geographic information science (GIS) from its roots in
traditional geography, cartography, and remote sensing to modern geographic information systems (GIS). GIS is explored as a new scientific instrument, a "macroscope," for representing and analy-
ing complex Earth processes, both physical and cultural. The soci-
etal benefits and risks of GIS are demonstrated and discussed. LEC

GEOG 210 Computers, Maps, and Geographical Analysis (3) N
This course will introduce students to a number of different methods
for the visualization, representation, and analysis of geographical phe-
omena. Both field and computer-based techniques will be employed
to demonstrate the concept of experimental design and the collection, processing, and analysis of geographical data. Topics include: 1) the unique nature of geographic data; 2) mapping techniques and technologies; 3) geographical information systems; 4) remote sensing (aerial photography and satellite imagery); and 5) methods of geographical analysis (e.g., statistic and spatial modeling). LEC

GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (3). N. A survey of current methods and problems in the conservation of natural resources. Covers traditional descriptive (e.g., measures of central tendency) and inferential statistics (e.g., hypothesis testing) but also inherently geographical approaches such as shape and point pattern analysis and numerical taxonomy. Laboratory exercises include using the computer to explore and analyze geographical problems. LEC

GEOG 319 Topics in Techniques: (1-3). N. An investigation of special topics in Techniques. May include course work in cartography, GIS, or remote sensing. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 321 Climate and Change (5). N. This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth's physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of our climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water balances and their roles in evaluating climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. Finally, past climates are discussed and potential future climate change and its impact on humans is evaluated. (Same as ATMO 321.) Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or GEOG 104. LEC

GEOG 333 Introduction to River Systems (3). N. A course of fluvial geomorphology. Topics include the drainage basin, fluvial processes, river channels, human disturbance and forms, process-response, and research methods in fluvial geomorphology. Field trip. Prerequisite: GEOG 104. LEC

GEOG 339 Topics in Physical Geography: (1-5). N. An investigation of special topics in Physical Geography. May include course work under headings of soils, vegetation, climate, or geomorphology. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 350 Physical Geography of Africa (3). N. This course is a survey of the basic physical features of the African continent including structure and relief, rivers and lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African climatic, and the ecology of Africa's four major biomes: tropical rain forest, savanna, steppe, and desert. Climatic and environmental variations of the past, emergence of humans, and development of pastoral and farming systems are discussed. Contemporary environmental concerns also include deforestation and desertification, the effects of drought, methods for monitoring African environments, and Africa's prospects in the 21st century suffering from global warming. (Same as AAAS 350.) LEC

GEOG 351 Africa's Human Geographies (5). NW S/W An introduction to historical, social, political, and economic issues in Africa from a geographic perspective. The course begins with the historical geography of human settlement in Africa, from ancient times to the present. Other topics include cultural dynamics, demography, health, political ecology, urbanization, gender issues, and political economy. Case studies from Eastern and Southern Africa will be used to illustrate major themes. (Same as AAAS 351.) LEC

GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems (4). N. An introduction to computer analysis of spatial data. Covers basic principles of collecting, storing, analyzing, and displaying spatial data. Emphasis is on problem-solving activities using common spatial analytical techniques (e.g., map overlay). The student will gain extensive hands-on experience with state-of-the-art GIS software. LEC

GEOG 375 Intermediate Human Geography (5). N. An examination of processes of cultural-economic interaction, and settlement patterns on a global scale. The topics cover the entire spectrum of human geography, with focus on urban-economic development, innovation and diffusion, and trade. Each week the third hour will be devoted to a discussion of topics dealt with in lecture presented during the first two hours. Prerequisite: Introductory course in Geography or consent of the instructor. LEC

GEOG 377 Urban Geography (3). N. This course explores the city from the multiple perspectives of its inhabitants. The cultural viewpoints of place, gender, age, and ethnicity are stressed. Traditional topics such as urban hierarchy, functions of the city, suburbanization, and ongoing changes in core and peripheral areas also receive attention. The distinctive landscapes of individual North America cities are emphasized, but examples also are drawn from throughout the world. LEC

GEOG 379 Topics in Cultural Geography: (1-3). N. An investigation of special topics in Cultural Geography. May include course work under headings of cultural landscapes, foodways, or religion. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 390 Geography of the United States and Canada (3). N. A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in the United States and Canada which form the basis for the various kinds of livelihood. Emphasis on the United States. (Same as AMS 390.) Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in the United States or Canadian history, social science, or culture or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 396 China's Geographies (3). NW S/W An appreciation of how China and the Chinese way of life has influenced Taoism, and Communism, and is examined as the bases of Chinese cultural values. These values are then set against a highly varied physical and economic landscape to show how an elaborate complex has come into being. Contemporary developments are discussed only as part of the entire spectrum of Chinese history. No prerequisite required. LEC

GEOG 397 Geography of Kansas and the Plains (3). N. A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in Kansas and the Plains that form the basis for various kinds of livelihood. LEC

GEOG 399 Topics in Regional Studies: (1-3). N. An investigation of special topics in Regional Studies. May include course work related to a specific country or region. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 410 Human Biogeography, Honors (3). N. Principles of evolution and earth change are used to examine distributions of human populations, wealth, and resources. Readings from the current literature will be included. Lecture and discussion. (Same as BIOL 410.) Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or 153 or GEOG 107 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 418 Internship in Production Cartography (1-3). N. Theory and practice of producing maps and other related graphics using photo-mechanical and automated techniques. Involves a weekly consultation session and laboratory time in KU. Cartographic Services. Prerequisite: Completion of GEOG 311 with a grade of "B" or better and consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 439 Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques (3). N. This course provides an introduction to techniques used for data collection and field techniques and laboratory data analysis methods. During the first half of the semester, students will work in the field using a variety of methods to measure such vegetation characteristics as cover, density, biomass, leaf area, and canopy architecture and experience in the use of field instruments including a spectroradiometer, and in techniques for quantifying biophysical attributes of vegetation. During the latter part of the course, students will learn to summarize their field data and examine relationships between the vegetation attributes and measurements made using remote sensing instruments. Prerequisite: Recommended: GEOG 316 or an introductory statistics equivalent. F LD

GEOG 458 Geographical Information Systems: _____ (1-4). N. An introduction to the organization and components of geographical information systems and their software. Fundamental concepts and their implementation with applications to physical and human systems. LEC

GEOG 490 Geographic Internship (1-6). N. Supervised practical experience. The student submits a proposal describing the internship prior to enrollment. Upon acceptance, regularly scheduled meetings with the adviser provide assistance, guidance and evaluation of progress in the professional experience. A written summary of the experience or outcomes of the research project are prepared independently by the student, a representative of the host agency, and the adviser. Total credit not to exceed six hours. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geography and permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 498 Special Topics in Geography: (1-5). U. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geography. IND

GEOG 499 Honors Course in Geography (2-3). U. Open to students with nine hours of upper level credit in geography, an average of at least 3.5 in all geography courses, and an overall average of at least 3.25. Includes the preparation of an honors paper and its defense before a committee of at least two regular faculty members. IND
GEOG 510 Human Factors (4). N An introduction to the concepts and theories underlying the study of human-technology systems. Human-machine interface factors and human-environmental relationships are considered. Lecture-discussion sessions are supplemented by computer-supported laboratory and research activities. (Same as INDD 510.) LEC

GEOG 511 Intermediate Cartography (-1-6). N An investigation of special topics in cartography. Can be repeated for different topics. Prerequisite: GEOG 114 and consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 513 Cartographic Design (3). S Graphic elements and their role in the physical and perceptual structure of the map image. Concepts and principles of design with particular emphasis on the figure-ground relationships, color, and lettering. Laboratory fee and deposit required. Prerequisite: GEOG 311 or GEOG 717. LEC

GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data (4). N Students use Visual Basic or other currently prominent programming language to visualize spatial data. Early projects cover basic principles such as color, manipulation and spatial transformations. Later projects involve developing more sophisticated software for data display, data exploration, and map animation. Prerequisite: Some experience with Visual Basic or other programming language. LAB

GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems (3). S An introductory course in behavioral geography. Examines the development of spatial cognition (acquisition, organization, and use of environmental knowledge), and spatial patterns of behavior based on those cognitions, at scales ranging from personal space to world views. LEC

GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography (3). N An introduction to the application of multivariate statistical analysis in geography. Techniques included include univariate and multivariate analysis of variance, multiple regression, logistic regression, principle components analysis, and spatial regression. Practical applications of these techniques to geographic context are emphasized. Students will learn how to use statistical packages such as SPSS. Prerequisite: GEOG 316 or equivalent. LEC

GEOG 517 Data Handling and Map Symbolization (5). N An analysis of methods for manipulating and symbolizing spatial data. Techniques studied include dot, choropleth, proportional symbols, and isarithmic (contour) mapping. Topics covered include data classification, the use of color, and automated methods of interpolation (triangulation, inverse distance, and kriging). Emphasis is on developing maps that can be presented to the general public, although some consideration is given to visualization software that can be utilized by individuals to explore spatial data. Prerequisite: GEOG 111 or GEOG 210 or GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 519 History of Cartography (4). N A history of mapmaking worldwide from its origins to the present day. Emphasis on maps as historical records of evolving civilizations and cultural landscapes and methods of studying early maps. (Same as HIST 546.) LEC

GEOG 521 Microclimatology (3). N A study of climatic environments near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agriculture and urban climates as influenced by air pollution and other factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the development of atmospheric variables, the surface energy budget, and water balance. (Same as ATM 521.) Prerequisite: ATM 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 121. LEC

GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment (4). N Introduction to the study of surfaces on the earth through air photos and satellite imagery, including principles of remote sensing, interactions of electromagnetic energy with the atmosphere and earth’s surface, aerial photography, satellite systems, and sensors (electro-optical, thermal, and radar). Emphasis in the latter part of the course is on such applications as global monitoring, land cover mapping, forestry, agriculture, and oceanography. Laboratory emphasizes visual interpretation of aerial photography and satellite imagery, and an introduction to digital image processing in the Department’s NASA Earth Science Remote Sensing Laboratory. Prerequisite: Basic Algebra. GEOG 358 recommended. LEC

GEOG 531 Topics in Physical Geography: (-1-3). N An investigation of special topics in physical geography. May include specific course work under the headings of geomorphology, climatology, soils, vegetation, quaternary, paleoenvironments, hydrology, etc. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 532 Geoarchaeology (3). N Application of the concepts and methods of geology to the interpretation of the archeological record. The course will focus primarily on the field aspects of geoarchaeology (e.g., stratigraphy, site formation processes, and landscape reconstruction), and to a lesser extent on the laboratory techniques available. (Same as ANTH 517.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 110, or ANTH 310. LEC

GEOG 535 Introduction to Soil Geography (4). U This course focuses on the physical and chemical properties of soils. The student is introduced to the importance of soils and organisms associated with other soil properties as they affect soil use and variability in a geographic context. Field trips and laboratory section required. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEOG 331 or GEOG 101 or BIOL 104, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology (3). N Landscape ecology is the study of spatial patterns at a variety of scales. It includes the biophysical and societal causes and consequences of landscape het-}

GEOG 541 Geomorphology (4). N A critical study of land forms in relation to tectonics, climatic environment, and geologic processes. The use of geomorphic methods in the interpretation of Cenozoic history is emphasized. Laboratory exercises in analysis of field observations, maps, and photographs. Required field trip and fee. (Same as GEOG 541.) Prerequisite: GEOG 101 and GEOG 103, GEOG 104 and GEOG 105, or GEO 103 and GEO 104. LEC

GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). S An examination of the complexities of environmental issues in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics addressed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development, mangrove preservation, the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Case presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of both human and physical geographers. (Same as AAAS 552.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 551 Intermediate Economic Geography (3). S A lecture course dealing with the principles of location theory, resource utilization and regional specialization of economic activities. Economic concepts, such as rent payment for agricultural and mineral resources, scale and agglomeration economies etc., are applied to various physical, demographic, and cultural settings of major world regions. Special emphasis is placed on the basic principles of ongoing changes in patterns of world trade, international investment, and economic development. Prerequisite: GEOG 551 or introductory economic geography or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography: (-1-3). S An investigation of special topics in urban/economic geography. May include specific course work under the headings of energy, economic development, international trade, environmental perception, housing, transportation, and migration. May be repeated. LEC

GEOG 553 Geography of African Development (3). NW S An introduction to the study of the energy crisis, may be repeated. LEC

GEOG 554 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). S An examination of the complexities of environmental issues in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics addressed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development, mangrove preservation, the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Case presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of both human and physical geographers. (Same as AAAS 552.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis (3). S A discussion and analysis of the basic facts and causes of energy problems on a national and world scale. Examines current production, consumption, efficiency, reserves, conservation, and other energy policy options, including adjustments that will affect consumer use, national politics, and strategic issues. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or GEOG 373. LEC

GEOG 557 Cities and Development (3). S An intermediate level course in urban geography, with an emphasis on cities in the developing world. Example cities in Latin America and the Caribbean, Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be examined. The main focus is on the intersection between urbanization and economic development, but social, political, and cultural aspects of development in cities are considered. Other topics include the geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization, rural-to-urban migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning, and environmental sustainability. LEC

GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographical Information Systems (4). N An intermediate level course in geographic information science designed for advanced undergraduate and graduate level students who already have an introductory understanding of GIS. Emphasis will be placed on the application of spatial analytical techniques to geographical problem-solving. Topics include spatial data structures, interpolation techniques, terrain analysis, cost surfaces, and database management techniques. Students will apply knowledge gained in lecture and reading to natural resource, urban, and scientific applications using state-of-the-art GIS software. Prerequisite: GEOG 358 or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (3). NW S A survey of the culture and history of selected indigenous peoples of the Americas. Emphasis is placed on the environmental setting, the settlement and subsistence patterns, and the impact of European colonization. Discussion includes present-day ethnic and resource issues. LEC

GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography: (-1-3). N An investigation of special topics in cultural geography. May include specific course work
under the headings of cultural theory and methodology, material culture, foodways, religion, and similar topics. May be repeated, if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 572 Political Geography (3). S Acquaints students with the theories and methods of political geography. Topics include geographical studies of: states, nations, and nationalism; territories and territoriality; geopolitics; and elections. Case studies from various regions of the world are included with an emphasis on the developing world. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or equivalent or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 573 Advanced Geographic Analysis (3). S A course designed to teach students how to define, gather, process, evaluate and present geographic research. Its emphasis is field work and original data gathering versus library research. Prerequisite: Previous course work in geography and/or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOG 575 Geography of Population (3). S Describes and analyzes the distribution of human populations and spatial relations among and within various types of settlements. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or GEOG 375. LEC

GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States (3). S Distributions of major culture elements including folk architecture, religion, dialect, foodways, and political behavior are systematically studied from a predominantly cultural perspective. May be followed by a survey of the major culture regions in America. Although not absolutely necessary, familiarity with concepts treated in any of the following courses would be helpful: AMS 100, AMS 110, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, GEOG 102, or GEOG 390. (Same as AMS 576.) LEC

GEOG 579 Geography of American Foodways (3). An interdisciplinary approach to food that explores the diversity of eating habits across the United States and the role of food as an indicator of cultural identity and change. Current regional and ethnic food consumption patterns are stressed. Topics include multiculturalism and regional identity, the symbiotic relationship between restaurant food and home cooking, the recent interest in farmers’ markets and organic foods, and the importance of the food industry and the popular press in setting trends. (Same as AMS 579.) LEC

GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America (3). SC/S/W A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in Latin America which form the basis for the various forms of livelihood. LEC

GEOG 592 Middle American Geography (3). S This regional study of the natural environments and cultural-historical backgrounds of Mexico, Central America, and the Caribbean details the physical and historical processes that have shaped the cultural landscape. LEC

GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands (3). S This is a study of the natural and cultural history of the indigenous peoples that focuses on the cultural geography of the surviving indigenous populations, including their culture area, culture history, cultural landscape, and cultural ecology. LEC

GEOG 594 Geography of the Former Soviet Union (3). S/W An analysis of the spatial organization of the successor states to the USSR. A study of the diverse human and natural resources, demographic, cultural, and economic conditions. Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in Russian-East European history, social science, or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 595 Geography of Eastern Europe (3). S/W A study of nations and regions of Eastern Europe, excluding Russia. Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in Slavic-East European history, social science, or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 596 Geography of China (3). S/W A detailed description and analysis of geographic patterns in both historic and modern China. Prerequisite: An introductory geography course or background in Chinese history, social science, or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 597 Geography of Brazil (3). S Study of geographic factors, physical and cultural, that are basic to understanding the historical development of Brazil. Emphasis may be placed on current geographic factors in Brazil’s South American neighbors. LEC

GEOG 657 Geographic Models (3). S Examination of several methodologies and specific techniques from geographical and operations research having proven applicability to public facility location decisions. The course emphasizes hands-on student experience with canned computer programs and real world problems. Prerequisite: An introductory course in either urban planning, transportation, geography, urban geography, or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 658 Topics in Geographic Information Science: __________ (1-6). An investigation of special topics in geographic information science. May include specific course work under the headings of methodology, basic research, thematic or regional applications, geographic information systems (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS), and geostatistics. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (3). S Investigation of the interrelations between socio-cultural systems and the natural environment, including a survey of major theories and descriptive studies. (Same as ANTH 670.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geography or anthropology. LEC

GEOG 710 Information Design (3).

GEOG 711 Advanced Cartography: _________ (3).

GEOG 713 Practicum in Cartography (1-6).

GEOG 714 Field Experience (3).

GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics (3).

GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought (2-3).

GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II (4).

GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeochemistry and Laboratory Techniques (3).

GEOG 735 Soil Genesis, Classification, and Distribution (3).

GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology (3).

GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences (1-2).

GEOG 751 Analysis of Regional Development (5).

GEOG 752 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 756 Energy Problems and the Economic-Physical Environment (2-3).

GEOG 758 Geographic Information Science (4).

GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography (5).

GEOG 773 Humanistic Geography (3).

GEOG 775 Prospector in Population Geography (3).

GEOG 790 North American Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 791 Latin American Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 794 Regions of the Former USSR (3).

GEOG 795 European Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 796 Asian Regions: _________ (2-3).

GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics (3).

GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought (2-3).

GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II (4).

GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeochemistry and Laboratory Techniques (3).

GEOG 735 Soil Genesis, Classification, and Distribution (3).

GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology (3).

GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences (1-2).

GEOG 751 Analysis of Regional Development (5).

GEOG 752 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 756 Energy Problems and the Economic-Physical Environment (2-3).

GEOG 758 Geographic Information Science (4).

GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography: _________ (1-3).

GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography (5).

GEOG 773 Humanistic Geography (3).

GEOG 775 Prospector in Population Geography (3).

GEOG 790 North American Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 791 Latin American Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 794 Regions of the Former USSR (3).

GEOG 795 European Regions: _________ (3).

GEOG 796 Asian Regions: _________ (2-3).

Geology

Chair: Robert H. Goldstein
Lindsey Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 120
Lawrence, KS 66045-7613
(785) 864-4974, www.ku.edu/~geology

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

Geology is an interdisciplinary science that applies the principles of chemistry, physics, biology, and other fields to the study of the earth, its resources, and its natural processes. The field has many subdisciplines and specialties that offer stimulating challenges and careers. KU offers broad undergraduate programs in geology and geophysics but emphasizes research in paleontology, sedimentology, crustal evolution, hydrogeology, seismology, and geomorphology.

Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers several courses of interest to nonmajors who wish to learn more about geology and related areas such as environmental science, oceanography, and economic resources. Principal courses include GEOL 101, GEOL 105, GEOL 121, GEOL 171, GEOL 302, and GEOL 351. GEOL 103 may be taken in conjunction with either GEOL 101 or GEOL 105 to fulfill the CLAS laboratory science requirement. GEOL 304, GEOL 360, and GEOL 552 offer opportunities to study more specialized aspects of the earth and do not require advanced prerequisites.

Majors

The B.A. program allows many free electives for background courses in the sciences or liberal arts. The program permits study of traditional geology (with emphasis on the solid earth, the earth’s surface, or environmental geology and natural resources), environmental geology (with emphasis on water or urban environmental geology), or an individually tailored program.

The B.S. program provides intensive training in geology and other sciences. B.S. majors may emphasize traditional geology, environmental geology (with a specialized track in hydrogeology), engineering geology, or geophysics. The hydrogeology track, the
engineering geology option, and the geophysics option combine basic training in geology with training in mathematics, engineering, physics, and geophysics. The environmental geology option combines training in geology with many different sciences.

Degree requirements may be altered to suit particular needs of a student upon petition to the under-graduate studies committee and in consultation with a geology faculty adviser. Special consideration is given to students with strong backgrounds in supporting sciences and students with superior records who decide to major in geology late in their programs.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students interested in geology, especially in the B.S. degree, should see a department adviser as soon as possible. They should enroll in mathematics, chemistry, and English in addition to Introduction to Geology and electives. Students should take GEOL 360 as soon as possible.

Advising. Developing a strong relationship with a faculty adviser helps students get the most out of their educational programs in the shortest time. Most courses for majors are offered in only one semester each year. Advisers can guide the student through complexities of the curriculum or into a specialized program.

Summer Field Courses. All undergraduate degree programs require field courses during two summers. Students should plan to take GEOL 360 in the summer after completing the introductory course. GEOL 560 and GEOL 561 (if required by the student’s program) ideally are taken in the summer between the student’s junior and senior years. Substantial scholarship support is available for geology majors who enroll in these courses.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to College requirements, these courses are required:

- MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) and MATH 115 Calculus I (3) ........................................ 3-5
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (3) or CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5) ........................................ 3-5
- PHSX 111 Introductory Physics (3) or PHSX 114 College Physics I (4) or PHSX 211 General Physics I (4) .... 3-4
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ........................................ 3
- BIOL 103 Principles of Biology Laboratory ................................ 2
- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Fundamentals of Geology (2) (if required by the student’s program) .......................... 5
- GEOL 360 Field Investigation ........................................ 2
- GEOL 360 Field Investigation Laboratory .......................................................... 2
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes ....................... 4
- GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth ...................... 3
- GEOL 562 Structural Geology ........................................ 4

Option A: General Geology

College Requirements and Geology Core Courses

Geology Electives: A minimum of 15 hours in geology or related courses is recommended. Several possible tracks of upper-level course work are given below. No more than 40 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Track 1: Solid Earth

- GEOL 103 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory (1)
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
- GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory (1)
- GEOL 522 Stratigraphy (4)
- GEOL 543 Geomorphology (4)
- GEOL 722 Paleocology (5)

Track 2: Surface Earth

- GEOL 171 Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3)
- GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
- GEOL 532 Stratigraphy (4)
- GEOL 543 Geomorphology (4)
- GEOL 722 Paleocology (5)

Option B: Environmental Geology

College Requirements and Geology Core Courses

Geology Electives: A minimum of 15 hours in geology or related courses is recommended. Several possible tracks of upper-level course work are given below. Students may choose from these or select other courses in consultation with an adviser. No more than 40 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Track 1: Water, Geology, and the Environment

- GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
- GEOL 543 Geomorphology (4)
- GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3)
- ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3)
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)

Track 2: Urban Environmental Geology

- GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
- GEOL 543 Geomorphology (4)
- GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3)
- ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3)

Other Elective Courses

- GEOL 353 Stratigraphy (4)
- ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (3)
- BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
- BIOL 460 Plants and Humans (3)
- GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographic Information Systems (4)

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology:

General Geology Option

Satisfaction of the College English requirement ......................... 6-9
- COMS 130 Speaker/Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (or exemption) ........ 0-3
- Two courses in the humanities ............................................. 6-10
- Two courses in the social sciences (an introductory course in economics is recommended) ......................... 6-8
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended) (10) or MATH 115 and MATH 116 plus MATH 122 Calculus I and II ........................................ 10-11
- PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II .......................... 8
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .............. 10
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4) ......................... 8
- GECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: (3) or (3) .................................................. 3
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
- GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
- GEOL 353 Stratigraphy (4)
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
- GEOL 543 Geomorphology (4)
- GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3)
- ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3)
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
- GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology (3)
- GEOL 562 Structural Geology ........................................ 4
- GEOL 562 Structural Geology ........................................ 4
- GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3) .................................................. 3
- At least 9 hours in geology courses numbered 300 or above .......................... 9
- This can include 3 hours of GEOL 399, GEOL 105, GEOL 304, or GEOL 121 can also count if taken before the student has completed 30 hours. Electives may include an upper-division course in statistics (MATH 365 or BIOL 570).

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology:

Engineering Geology Option

ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 362 ........................................ 9
- COMS 130 Speaker/Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (or exemption) ........ 0-3
- Two courses in the humanities ............................................. 6-10
- ECON 104 Introductory Economics ............................................. 4
- One additional course in the social sciences .......................... 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
The Kansas Geological Survey and the Kansas Department of Agriculture in 47 western and central Kansas counties, helping farmers and local officials manage water resources such as the Ogallala Aquifer.

Environmental Geology Option

1,400 water wells in 47 western and central Kansas counties.

Note: Graduation totals must include 74 hours of nongeology courses and may exceed 124 hours.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology:

Geology

MATH 121, MATH 122, and MATH 250 and its accompanying section in the School of Engineering ........................................... 15
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .... 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ..................... 8
CE 201 Statics ............................................................................. 2
CE 300 Dynamics ....................................................................... 3
CE 311 Strength of Materials ...................................................... 2
CE 330 Fluid Mechanics ............................................................... 4
CE 453 Hydrology ....................................................................... 3
CE 457 Soil Mechanics ................................................................. 4
EECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems (3) or C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: (3) .................................. 3

The Kansas Geology

EECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems (3) or C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) or

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

Environmental Hydrogeology Track. Besides the general program above, a specialized track in hydrogeology satisfies degree requirements. In addition to College, supporting science, and geology courses, the environmental hydrogeology track requires the following mathematics and civil engineering/physics courses:

MATH 250 and CE 250 ................................................................ 5
CE 330 Fluid Mechanics (4) or PHSX 523 Physics of Fluids (3) ... 3-4

Technical Electives (9 hours). These may be courses numbered 500 or above in geology, physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering or computer science. Courses numbered below 500 must be approved by a geology adviser.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Geology:

Geophysics Option

College English and Principal Course Requirements (21 hours)

ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and a third course as specified by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences ................. 9
Courses in humanities and social sciences ............................... 12

Physics (17 hours)

PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ................. 8
PHSX 351 Elementary Optics and Modern Physics ................ 3
PHSX 521 Mechanics I .............................................................. 4
PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ....................................... 3

Geology (33 hours)

GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and
GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) or
GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3) ............................................. 5
GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth ...................... 3
GEOL 312 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory ........... 1
GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes ..................... 4
GEOL 351 Environmental Geology ............................................ 3
GEOL 360 Field Investigation ..................................................... 2
GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology ....................... 3
GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory (1) or
GEOL 514 Rock Properties Laboratory (1) .............................. 1
GEOL 541 Geomorphology ......................................................... 4
GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology ....................................... 3
GEOL 561 Field Geology ............................................................. 3
GEOL 562 Structural Geology ..................................................... 4
GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or
GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (5) ....................... 3

Three additional geology or civil engineering courses, at least two of which must be from the following: 8-12

GEOL 521 Paleontology (3)
GEOL 522 Stratigraphy (4)
GEOL 523 Petroleum and Subsurface Geology (4)
GEOL 715 Geochemistry (3)
GEOL 751 Physical Hydrogeology (3)
CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemical Analysis (2) and
CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1)

Electives may include an upper-division course in statistics (MATH 365 or BIOL 570).

Environmental Hydrogeology (21 hours)

Additional courses may be chosen from:

GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)
GEOL 575 Seismic Exploration (3)
GEOL 577 Environmental Geophysics (3)

Technical Electives (9 hours). These normally are chosen from courses numbered 500 or above in geology, physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, or computer science. Courses numbered below 500 must be approved by a geophysics adviser.

Free Electives (12 hours)

Graduation Requirements. Students must earn a grade-point average of 2.0 in both physics and geology courses.

Scholarships. The department awards scholarships from its endowment to meritorious incoming or continuing students in geology. Scholarships also are awarded to students enrolled in Field Camp or Field Investigation. For information, contact the chair.

Combined Degree Programs. A student may combine an interest in geology with a degree in business, education, or journalism.

Honors. The honors program increases interest in scholarship, offers the maximum intellectual challenge to superior students, and provides an opportunity for undergraduate research. A student may enter the program by invitation from the department honors program committee or approval of an application to that committee. Information is available from the department chair or the undergraduate studies committee chair.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Minor
The minor requires 18 to 23 hours of geology courses, of which 12 hours must be junior/senior hours or higher (courses numbered 300 or above).

Required Courses
GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and
GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) ............... 5

Recommended Courses (necessary as prerequisites for many upper-division courses)
GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3) or
GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4) ........... 3-4

Students must work with an adviser to select courses to complete the requirements for a minor. Students must turn in a signed Geology Minor Advising form and a Minor Declaration Form to the department office, 120 Lindley Hall, before taking any courses numbered 500 or above.

Career Opportunities
Opportunities include environmental geology, engineering geology, and hydrogeology, as well as the oil and minerals industries, research, and teaching. Practice as a professional geologist often requires course work and training beyond the baccalaureate level.

Licensure. Formal study of geology at an accredited college or university is a principal requirement for becoming licensed to practice geology. During the senior year, students who plan to become licensed geologists should take the Fundamentals of Geology examination, offered twice each year. Information on registration is available from the department office or from the Web site of the Kansas Board of Technical Professions, www.accesskansas.org/kbstp. After passing the examination and after further practice, candidates can sit for the Practice of Geology examination to become licensed. Regulations for licensure may vary from state to state.

Geology Courses

GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3). NE N Introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structure of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; volcanism, earthquakes, and plate tectonics. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 106 or GEOL 304, LEC

GEOL 102 Introduction to Geology Honors (3). NE N Honors section of GEOL 101. An introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structures of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; mountain building volcanism, and earthquakes. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 105, GEOL 106 or GEOL 121. Prerequisite: GEOG 101. LEC

GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2). N A course in geologic laboratory studies. This course plus GEOL 101 (Introduction to Geology), GEOL 102 (Introduction to Geology, Honors), GEOL 105 (History of the Earth), or GEOL 106 (History of the Earth, Honors) will satisfy the College laboratory science requirement. Gives students practical, hands-on experience with identifying earth materials (rocks, minerals, fossils) and understanding their relationships to earth processes, understanding topographic and geologic maps, interpreting results of surficial processes, and learning about deep-earth processes such as earthquakes. Includes short field trips to see geologic structures and results of local geologic processes. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in GEOL 101, GEOL 102, GEOL 105, or GEOL 106. LAB

GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3). NE N An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth, the methods used to decipher earth history, and the development of the geological sciences. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 304, LEC

GEOL 106 History of the Earth Honors (3). NE N Honors section of GEOL 105. An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth, the methods used to decipher earth history, and the development of the geological sciences. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 304, LEC

GEOL 121 Prehistoric Life: DNA to Dinosaurs (3). NB N An introduction to the history of life and the origin and evolution of animals and plants during the earth’s long history. The fossil record is interpreted by applying both biological and geological principles. LEC

GEOL 171 Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3). NE N Addresses the subject of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather, and catastrophic meteorite impacts from the perspective of geological and human significance. Provides a basic background into earth-science processes. LEC

GEOL 302 Oceanography (3). NE N Basic description of oceanography: description and discussion of the ocean as a dynamic system. Relationships between and dependence upon the interactions of submarine topography, water chemistry, wave action, and biota in understanding the ocean system. Review of part that humanity plays in perturbing the natural oceanic environment. Discussions of estuarine problems as related to the sea, cultural activities, and rivers. Prerequisite: An introductory science course. LEC

GEOL 304 Historical Geology (2). N A summary of the measurement of time, the history of life, and the earth’s development and the tectonics and rock-forming episodes of North America. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 105, GEOL 106 or GEOL 121. Prerequisite: GEOG 101. LEC

GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3). Basic identification and properties of rocks and minerals in the context of whole-earth structure and evolution. Includes basic chemical equilibria for rock and mineral systems and their bearing on processes involved with formation and evolution of Earth’s crust, mantle, and core. Two lectures and one lab per week. Prerequisite: GEOL 101, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LEC

GEOL 312 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory (1). N A laboratory to accompany GEOL 311. Presents more rigorous analysis of the structures, compositions, and chemical equilibria governing the formation and stability of common rock-forming mineral systems. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 (may be taken concurrently), CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LAB

GEOL 315 Gemstones (3). N The properties, occurrence, description, determination, and mineral affinities of gems, ornamental stones, and gem materials. LEC

GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4). N Physical, chemical, and biological processes in surface and near-surface environments applied to the recognition of the depositional environment, preservation, and alteration of sedimentary rocks. Field and laboratory study of sedimentary rocks with emphasis on interpretation of original depositional environments and alter processes affecting sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3). NE N An introductory course dealing with the implications of geologic processes and materials for civilization. Topics to be considered include: geologic hazards such as floods, landslides, earthquakes, and volcanism; the availability of water, mineral, and energy resources; and the environmental impact of resource utilization. The importance of recognizing geologic constraints in land use planning and engineering projects is emphasized and illustrated by examples. LEC

GEOL 360 Field Investigation (2). N Summer session. A field-geology course that provides beginning geology students with an initial understanding of the nature of geological evidence in the field, the breadth of geological phenomena, and the importance of the interplay of information from many geological disciplines in solving problems of various geologically diverse locations. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. FLD

GEOL 391 Special Studies in Geology (1-6). N Special reports upon subjects in which students have a particular interest. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geology. IND

GEOL 399 Senior Honors Research (2-5). N Normally two to five hours in any semester with a maximum of eight hours. An undergraduate research course, in any of the fields of geology, open by permission of the department to seniors in the College who have an average grade of B or higher in geology courses. Prerequisite: Thirty hours of geology, five of which may be taken concurrently with this course. IND

GEOL 505 Computers in Geology (3). N An introduction to the use of computers in the geosciences. Topics address how and why computer applications are used in geology, including the importance of computer-oriented applications, but also include a general introduction to computer hardware and software. Specific topics addressed include spreadsheet calculations, graphing, contouring, filtering, scientific visualization, ecological imaging, computer-aided treatment of geological phenomena. Prerequisite: EECS 128, GEOL 311, and MATH 115 or MATH 121 (Math may be taken concurrently). LEC

GEOL 511 Optical Mineralogy (3). N Theory and application of optical crystallography as a determinative tool in mineralogy and petrography; study of minerals using oil immersion and thin-section techniques. Prerequisite: GEOL 311. LEC
GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3). N The study of minerals, rocks and fluids within the earth's crust and mantle to elucidate their main stages of formation and the pressure-temperature-composition conditions within the earth. The course emphasizes equilibrium thermodynamics, phase equilibria, fractionation mechanisms, tectonic control of petrogenesis, and quantitative analysis of mineral parageneses. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and first semester calculus, or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory (1). U A laboratory course to accompany GEOL 512. Material covered will include the use of the polarizing microscope in study of thin sections; identification of rock-forming minerals in thin section; study of textures as guides to the crystallization process; calculations of chemical changes during fractional crystallization and partial melting. Students will also make extensive study of igneous and metamorphic rocks in hand specimens, accompanied by thin section study, with emphasis on composition, texture, and structure. Students must co-enroll in GEOL 512. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and first semester calculus.

GEOL 514 Rock Properties Laboratory (1). U A study of the physical properties of the crystalline rocks, with emphasis upon the relationships of these properties to the chemical and mineralogical composition of the rocks. The emphasis is upon the measurement of density, acoustic velocity, magnetic susceptibility, and electrical resistivity. Students must co-enroll in GEOL 512. Prerequisite: GEOL 512. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 512. LAB

GEOL 521 Paleontology (3). N A study of the structure and evolution of ancient life; the nature and history of life; and the evolution of life through time. The interactions of ancient organisms with their environments and the information that the study of fossils provides about ancient environments; the use of fossils to determine the age of past events in earth history; and the patterns of extinction through time. (Same as BIOL 622.) Prerequisite: BIOL 104 or GEOL 105 or GEOL 304. LEC

GEOL 523 Paleontology Laboratory (1). U Laboratory course in the study of fossils with emphasis on the practice of paleontology and the morphology of ancient organisms. (Same as BIOL 623.) LAB

GEOL 528 The Biology and Evolution of Fossil Plants (3). N A lecture course in which fossil plants, protocts and fungi are examined throughout geologic history. Emphasis will be placed upon the interrelation of biology, biogeography, and the stratigraphic distribution and composition of ancient floras. (Same as BIOL 640.) Prerequisite: BIOL 113, or permission of instructor. LEC

GEOL 529 Laboratory in Paleobotany (1). U An examination of selected fossil plants throughout geological time and the techniques used to study them. Laboratory identification and classification of plant fossils. (Same as BIOL 641.) Prerequisite: BIOL 113 or permission of instructor. Must be taken concurrently with GEOL 528. LAB

GEOL 532 Stratigraphy (4). N A study of the principles of lithostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, and sequence stratigraphy. Methods of analysis of stratigraphic data on the interpretation of earth history. The stratigraphic record of North America is presented for evaluation of its geologic history. Three lectures and one laboratory per week. Required field trip. Prerequisite: GEOL 101, GEOL 521, and GEOL 311. LEC

GEOL 535 Petroleum and Subsurface Geology (4). N A general study of the occurrence, properties, origin, and migration of petroleum. Examples are studied of typical oil fields throughout the world. Petroleum discovery methods and valuation of properties are considered. Well logs, cuttings, subsurface maps and cross-sections are studied in the laboratory. Prerequisite: GEOL 331 or CAPE 620. LEC

GEOL 536 Subsurface Methods in Petroleum Exploration (1). Application of well logging and seismic methods to exploration and development of petroleum reservoirs. LEC

GEOL 541 Geomorphology (4). N A critical study of landforms in relation to tectonics, climatic environment, and geologic processes. The use of geomorphic methods in the interpretation of Cenozoic history is emphasized. Laboratory exercises in analysis of field observations, maps, and photographs. Required field trip and fee. (Same as GEOG 541.) Prerequisite: GEOL 101 and GEOL 105, GEOG 104 and GEOG 105, or GEOL 304 and GEOG 103. LEC

GEOL 551 Engineering Geology (3). N Consideration of geologic factors affecting engineering projects. Topics include: techniques of site exploration, engineering properties of soils and rock, geologic conditions important in the design of major structures, and geologic information useful in land-use planning. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology or consent of instructor. LEC


GEOL 555 Mineral and Energy Resources (3). N A study of the distribution and extent of mineral and energy resources and the present and future problems of supply of minerals, oil and gas, coal, nuclear resources, and geothermal energy. Will include analysis of the role of minerals in national and international economic and social and economic systems, and in urban planning and environmental planning. Prerequisite: Introductory course in geology or geography or consent of instructor. LEC

GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology (3). N Summer session. The study of the principles of field geology and the application of field methods to solve geological problems. Includes use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for geological mapping, the study of stratigraphic methods by measuring sections, and working field trips to areas of regional interest. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canion City, Colorado. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 360 and GEOL 562, or consent of instructor. FLD

GEOL 561 Field Geology (3). N Summer session. The application of the principles of field geology and the solution of complex geological problems in the field. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canion City, Colorado, or at other sites as appropriate. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 560. FLD

GEOL 562 Structural Geology (4). N A study of primary and secondary rock-structures and their genesis. Includes techniques of structural analysis and introduces mechanics of rock deformations. Lectures, laboratory, and required field trip. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and PHSX 111 or PHSX 114 or PHSX 211, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

GEOL 571 Natural Disasters (2-3). N Scientific assessment of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather phenomena, and meteorite impacts in a geological and human framework. A research paper or project is required. Prerequisite: An introductory course in a physical science. LEC

GEOL 572 Geophysics (3). N Introductory study of gravitational, magnetic, seismic, electrical, and thermal properties of the earth. Measurements, interpretation, and applications to exploration, earth structure, and global tectonics. Prerequisite: an introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. PHSX 115 or PHSX 212 may be taken concurrently. LEC

GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3). N Study of physical processes in the solid Earth and of geophysical approaches to studying Earth systems at regional and global scales. Topics include global potential field, thermal regime of the Earth, deformation, earthquakes and seismic structure, plate motions and global tectonics. (Same as PHSX 528.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. LEC

GEOL 575 Seismic Exploration (3). N Application of seismic reflection and refraction techniques to the description of near-surface geology and the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Theory of seismic reflection, data collection, data processing using computers, and geologic interpretation. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 576 Potential Fields Exploration (3). N Use of gravity, magnetic, and electrical fields and signals in the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Elementary potential field theory, data collection methods, data analysis, and interpretation using computers. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 577 Environmental Geophysics (3). Application of the methods of geophysical exploration to evaluate, mitigate, and prevent environmental problems below the surface of the earth. Development of fundamental principles and discussion of environmental case histories using seismic, gravity, magnetic, electromagnetic, electrical, and radar methods. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. LEC

GEOL 591 Topics in Geology: _____ (1-6). N A study of advanced topics in geology, MATH 115 or MATH 121, or PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. A research paper or project is required. May be taken more than once. IND

GEOL 592 Laboratory in Paleobotany (1). U An examination of selected fossil plants throughout geological time and the techniques used to study them. Laboratory identification and classification of plant fossils. (Same as BIOL 641.) Prerequisite: BIOL 104 or GEOL 105 or GEOL 304. LEC

GEOL 593 Field Geology Laboratory (1). U Field studies of rocks, minerals, and fossils. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canion City, Colorado, or at other sites as appropriate. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 560. FLD

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
GEOL 732 Carbonate Depositional Systems (3).
GEOL 741 Advanced Geomorphology (1-3).
GEOL 751 Physical Hydrogeology (3).
GEOL 752 Field and Laboratory Hydrogeology (3).
GEOL 753 Chemical Hydrogeology (3).
GEOL 754 Contaminant Transport (3).
GEOL 756 Remote Sensing (3).
GEOL 761 Regional Field Geology (1-5).
GEOL 763 Tectonics and Regional Geology (3).
GEOL 771 Advanced Geophysics: ______ (1-3).
GEOL 772 Geophysical Data Analysis (3).
GEOL 773 Seismology (3).
GEOL 780 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).
GEOL 781 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).
GEOL 782 The Nature of Museums (3).
GEOL 783 Museum Management (3).
GEOL 784 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).
GEOL 785 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).
GEOL 791 Advanced Topics in Geology: ______ (1-5).

**Germanic Languages and Literatures**

Chair: William Keel, german@ku.edu

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2080 Lawrence, KS 66045-7590

(785) 864-4803, www.ku.edu/~germanic

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

The study of German language, literature, and culture enables students to develop skills in reading, writing, speaking, and understanding German as well as the structure of language in general and introduces students to one of the world’s great literatures. A knowledge of German is useful for careers in business, journalism, and education or graduate work in the arts and sciences. Students interested in the future of Central and Eastern Europe find a knowledge of German essential. The department also offers the four-semester proficiency sequence in a Scandinavian language (Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian), in Dutch, in Hungarian, and in Yiddish.

**Placement**

Students beginning the study of German at KU should take GERM 104. Students with high school German who attend orientation may take a placement test and see a placement adviser. Upon request, the department can give a placement test to other students who seek advice about initial enrollment in German.

**Retroactive Credit.** Students with no prior college or university German course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

**Three hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level German course (GERM 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

**Six hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level German course (GERM 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

**Nine hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a German course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

**Advanced Placement.** See Advanced Placement under Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter.

**Credit by Examination.** See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter.

**Native Speakers.** Students who have completed secondary education in a German-speaking country are not eligible to enroll in German courses below the 500 level. The department disenrolls such students.

**Courses for Future Teachers**

Candidates for the B.S. in education majoring or minoring in German should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

**Study Abroad Opportunities**

The department conducts two eight-week Summer Language Institutes in Germany for students in second-, third-, and fourth-year German. Students normally enroll for 9 credit hours and live with German families. Juniors and seniors may spend a semester or a full academic year at a university in Germany. Graduating seniors may apply for direct exchange fellowships at universities in Germany. For information, consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

**Honors Courses**

Special honors sections such as GERM 105, GERM 109, GERM 213, and GERM 217 are offered in the basic language program.

**Library Collections in German**

Specialized German libraries at KU include the Rainer Maria Rilke Collection (1,200 volumes including all first editions); the Max Kade Center for German-American Studies (10,000 volumes of special interest to students of German-American writers); and the Engel German Library, an endowed collection of books, periodicals, magazines, newspapers, CDs, and audio-visual and computer materials.

**The German Major**

First- and Second-year Preparation. GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216 should be completed as early as possible.

**Requirements for the Major.** In addition to the College language requirement, the German major requires 30 hours in courses numbered 300 and above. After completion of the basic language requirement (GERM 216 or equivalent), prospective majors must complete four required intermediate core courses: two intermediate composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348; and two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416. In addition to the intermediate core courses (12 hours), 15 hours of course work at the 500 level and above are required. Included among these 15 hours must be 6 hours of literature. Students complete the required 30 hours with one additional elective from any course numbered 300 or above.

The following chart offers guidance in completing the major requirements within four years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First–Fourth Semester</td>
<td>Completion of proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Semester</td>
<td>2 courses at 300/400 level _________________________ 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Semester</td>
<td>2 courses at 300/400 level _________________________ 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Semester</td>
<td>3 courses at 500 level or above _________________________ 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighth Semester</td>
<td>2 courses at 500 level or above and one elective _________________________ 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>........................................................................................................... 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To avoid scheduling difficulties, particularly in the completion of a double major, early completion of the proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent) is highly advisable.
Residence Requirement. Twelve hours beyond the basic language requirement must be taken in residence at KU, with a minimum of 6 hours in courses numbered 500 or above.

Requirements for the German Minor. The minor requires 18 hours in courses numbered 300 and above. The prerequisite is completion of the proficiency sequence in German (GERM 216 or equivalent).

Two composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348.

Two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416.

Two electives numbered 300 or above. Students may choose electives from business German (GERM 401), conversation (GERM 444), advanced literature (e.g., GERM 572, GERM 576, GERM 618), and cultural studies (e.g., GERM 588, GERM 590, GERM 630).

Departmental Honors. To graduate with honors in German, a student must demonstrate an ability to work independently and critically in language and literature. To begin the program, students must consult with the departmental honors adviser before the senior year and submit a departmental honors intent form. Candidates must be eligible to take courses numbered 500 and above. To qualify for the B.A. in German with honors, the student must have a cumulative grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in German at graduation and complete the following requirements:

1. The requirements for the major (see above) must include among the required 30 hours one enrollment (3 hours) in German courses at the 700 level or above with a grade of B or higher. This requirement may not be fulfilled by enrollment in GERM 753 Investigation and Conference.
2. In addition to the requirements for the major, the student must enroll in 3 hours of GERM 753 Investigation and Conference with a faculty member of the student’s choice, working in an area of mutual interest. The student prepares a research project upon which the course grade largely rests. The research project may not be used to satisfy other course requirements. A grade of B or higher in GERM 753 is required for completion of the honors program.
3. Honors candidates also participate in an honors examination with three members of the faculty, held before the end of the student’s last semester of academic work. In addition to the research project, other topics in German studies may be discussed.

Danish Courses

DANE 100 Danish Reading Course (3). U Special course designed to enable graduate students with previous knowledge of Danish as a research skill. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Not open to native speakers of Danish. LEC

DANE 101 Danish Reading Course II (5). U Continuation of DANE 100 and introductory Norwegian and Swedish. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 100 or equivalent. LEC

DANE 104 Elementary Danish I (3). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Danish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Danish. LEC

DANE 108 Elementary Danish II (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 212 Intermediate Danish I (3). U A continuation of DANE 108, Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 108 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 216 Intermediate Danish II (3). U A continuation of DANE 212, Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 220 Intensive Danish (16). U This course is designed to teach speaking, reading, writing, and comprehension skills of first and second year Danish in one semester. Classes are held for four hours a day Monday through Friday (8:30 a.m. -12:20 p.m.). There are intensive drills in grammar, integrated language lab work, and homework assignments. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: Admission to Danish Institute at the University of Kansas. LEC

German Courses

GERM 100 German Reading Course I (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 101 German Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of GERM 100. Review of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of material of an advanced nature in the candidate’s general field. Three recitations weekly. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 102 Elementary German BI (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 104 Elementary German AI (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing German. Five hours of recitation per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 102. LEC

GERM 105 Elementary German AI Honors (5). U Course content similar to GERM 104, plus additional hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 102. Prerequisite: Eligibility for or admission to University Honors Program. LEC

GERM 106 Elementary German BIi (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 110, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 107 Elementary German II with Review of German I (5). U Continuation of grammar with review of material covered in Elementary German I; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One semester of college German or the equivalent prior to entering KU. LEC

GERM 108 Elementary German All (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: GERM 102 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 109 Elementary German All Honors (5). U Course content similar to GERM 108, with additional cultural study. Five hours of recitation per week. Prerequisite: Open to students who received the grade of A in GERM 104 or GERM 106, or an A or B in GERM 104. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 110. LEC

Courses in German, Dutch, Hungarian, Yiddish, and Scandinavian languages and literatures are offered through the Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures.
Summer and academic year programs in Germany are offered. See KU Study Abroad Programs in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.

KU has special-ized German collections in Watson Library, Spencer Library, and Wescoe Hall.

Germanic Languages & Literatures

About 15 full-length films from 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film's sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Fulfills elective requirements in the German major or minor. Portions of the assignments will be in German. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One 300-level German course or permission of instructor. LEC.

GERM 544 German Conversation for Everyday Use (3). H/W The goal of this course is to maintain and further develop practical conversational skills of students who already have a basic knowledge of German. Discussion will range among topics from everyday German life and current affairs, with German newspapers and magazines providing the orientation. May be repeated. May only be counted once toward the minimum 30 hours in the major. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GER 216 or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 453 Investigation in German and Conference (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student's work is required. Not open to native speakers of German. INO.

GERM 462 The German Business Environment (3). H/W Introduc-tion to German business practices, including basic information about German economic and corporate life. Especially designed for students intending to participate in an internship with a German company and those who wish to enhance their knowledge of basic business German. Taught in German. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One 300-level German course. LEC.

GERM 504 German Poetry (3). H/W The appreciation and understand-ing of selected major works of German poetry, with attention to the basic poetic forms, techniques, and phonological features. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, or GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 560 Interpretation of Literature (3). H A study of selected works in literary theory and of selected problems in literary interpreta-tion and comparative literature methodology, designed to examine and apply systematically basic critical principles and approaches. Discussion of these approaches will be related to the previous study of literature and deepened through individual papers written by participants and presented to the group. Students will be required to do extensive work in German. (Same as ENGL 308, HWC 390, SLAV 304, and SPAN 390.) Prerequisite: GER 308, GER 316, and GER 348. LEC.

GERM 568 German Literature from 1750-1805 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the classical period. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 572 German Literature from 1805-1890 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 576 German Literature from 1890 to the Present (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 588 Deutsche Kulturkunde I (3). H/W A study of the development of German culture with emphasis on life, customs, geography, art, music, and literature, from its beginnings to 1810. Readings and discussions in German and English. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 590 Deutsche Kulturkunde II (3). H/W A study of the development of German culture with emphasis on life, customs, geography, art, music, and literature, from 1810 to the present. Readings and discussions in German and English. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 604 Introduction to the Germanic Languages (3). H/W A study of the development and distribution of the Germanic languages, with emphasis on the modern linguistic features of the major members of the language family. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 608 German Literature from the Beginning to 1750 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the medieval and early modern periods. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 614 Course in Representative Authors: (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works by a major author (e.g., Goethe, Heine, Fontane, Brecht, Kafka, Grass, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 616 Topics in German Literature: (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works on a particular topic or theme (e.g., nature, women, art and literature, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416, and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 618 Topics in German Language and Linguistics: (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German in an area of specialized language or linguistic study (e.g., lexical fields, modern German dialects, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 300, GER 308, and GER 316, and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 620 Topics in German Culture and Folklore: (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German on some aspect of German culture or folklore, including Landeskunde (study of contemporary Germany). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416, and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 626 Didactic Usage in Modern Colloquial and Literary Ger-man (3). H/W Practical exercises in the systematic study of idioms and synonyms, designed to foster a more discriminating and effective usage of German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 628 Translation into German (Advanced) (3). H/W Exercises in the translation of expository, descriptive, and stylistically sophisticated texts from various fields. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 630 Advanced German Grammar (3). H/W Recommended for students intending to teach German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 632 Deutscher Stil (Advanced German Composition) (3). H/W Training in writing reports and seminar papers in German. Recommended for students intending to do graduate work in German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 653 Investigation and Conference: (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student is required. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GER 400, GER 408, and GER 416 and two composition courses from GER 340, GER 344, and GER 348, or equivalent. LEC.

GERM 681 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). U A summer course designed primarily for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based models in foreign language instruction, national standards in the rating of foreign language proficiency, and curriculum development sessions which address issues of articula-tion in foreign language curricula. (Not applicable toward a major or graduate degree in German.) (Same as SPAN 681.) LEC.

GERM 700 Practicum for Graduate Teaching Assistants (1).

GERM 701 Introduction to the Study of Literature (3).

GERM 703 Methods of Literary Criticism (3).

GERM 704 German Stylistics (3).

GERM 705 German Phonetics (3).

GERM 711 History of the German Language (3).

GERM 712 The Structure of Modern Standard German (3).

GERM 716 Topics in German Literature: (3).

GERM 721 Introduction to Middle High German Literature (3).

GERM 732 Early Modern Period (3).

GERM 734 Age of Goethe (3).

GERM 736 Post-Romantic Nineteenth Century (3).

GERM 738 Twentieth Century (3).

GERM 751 Special Topics in Culture: (3).

GERM 753 Investigation and Conference: (1-3).

GERM 754 Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: (3).

GERM 760 Studies on Writers of the Age of Goethe (3).

GERM 762 Studies in Humanism, Renaissance, and Reformation Literature: (3).

GERM 764 Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: (3).

GERM 766 Studies in Literature since 1890: (3).
Hungarian Courses

HNGR 103 Survival Hungarian (3). U Practical training for people intending to live, study, travel, or work in Hungary. Focus on conversational skills. Intensive practice in speaking and listening, with vocabulary about Hungarian geography, culture, and business. Introduces to basic grammar. Not for native speakers. LEC

HNGR 104 Elementary Hungarian I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in conversation, reading, and writing Hungarian. Five class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Hungarian. LEC

HNGR 108 Elementary Hungarian II (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Hungarian. Prerequisite: HNGR 104 or equivalent. LEC

Yiddish Courses

YDSH 104 Elementary Yiddish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Yiddish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC

YDSH 108 Elementary Yiddish II (5). U Continuation of grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 104 or equivalent. LEC

YDSH 212 Intermediate Yiddish I (3). U Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 108 or equivalent. LEC

YDSH 216 Intermediate Yiddish II (3). U A continuation of YDSH 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 212 or equivalent. LEC

Greek

See Classics.

Haitian

See African and African-American Studies.

Hausa

See African and African-American Studies.

Health Professions

See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Hebrew

See Religious Studies.

History

Chair: Thomas Lewin
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3001 Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3589, www.history.ku.edu
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers courses that span time (from ancient to contemporary history) and space (North and South America, Europe, Asia, and Africa). Topical courses complement studies in the College and professional schools. Study in the history of science is available. Other topical offerings include political, diplomatic, military, community, intellectual, environmental, legal/constitutional, and business/economic history. The department offers courses in social history, including history of women and the family, ethnic, African-American, and Native American history. History courses are cross-listed with African and African-American studies, American studies, East Asian languages and cultures, economics, English, environmental studies, European studies, geography, humanities and Western civilization, philosophy, political science, religious studies, Russian and East European studies, and women’s studies. Advisers help students integrate historical studies with their curricula.

Norwegian Courses

NORW 104 Elementary Norwegian I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in conversation, reading, and writing Norwegian. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. LEC

NORW 108 Elementary Norwegian II (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

NORW 212 Intermediate Norwegian I (3). U A continuation of NORW 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 108 or permission of instructor. LEC

NORW 216 Intermediate Norwegian II (3). U A continuation of NORW 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

Scandinavian Courses

SCAN 453 Investigation and Conference: _____ (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: HNGR 216. IND

Yiddish Courses

YDSH 104 Elementary Yiddish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Yiddish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC

YDSH 108 Elementary Yiddish II (5). U Continuation of grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 104 or equivalent. LEC

YDSH 212 Intermediate Yiddish I (3). U Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 108 or equivalent. LEC

YDSH 216 Intermediate Yiddish II (3). U A continuation of YDSH 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 212 or equivalent. LEC

YDSH 453 Investigation and Conference: _____ (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC
**History**

**Majors**
The department believes that undergraduate history majors should be able to demonstrate the following by the time they complete the major requirements.

1. Knowledge of the major events and interpretations of the past in (a) the Western European experience and (b) the non-Western European experience.
2. The ability to analyze, evaluate, and interpret past events in a clear and coherent way to an educated audience in written form.
3. An appreciation of (a) time and place in affecting possibilities for human action, (b) the diversity of cultures and perspectives, and (c) the human condition generally.

Requirements expose majors to Western and non-Western history courses and provide opportunities to acquire the skills of historical research and writing.

**First- and Second-year Preparation**. Prospective majors should enroll in two introductory courses (numbered HIST 100 to HIST 299) during their first two years. One course should be taken in the intended concentration. The second course might be taken in the category other than that of the concentration.

These history survey courses fulfill the College’s historical studies principal course requirement in the humanities: HIST 108, HIST 113, HIST 114, HIST 115, HIST 116, HIST 128, HIST 129, HIST 130, HIST 131 (Category One); HIST 117, HIST 121 (Category Two). In addition, HIST 101 applies to Category One or Category Two, depending on content. These survey courses satisfy the College non-Western culture requirement: HIST 105 (Category One); HIST 118, HIST 120, HIST 122, HIST 160 (Category Two). A maximum of two first- and second-year history survey courses may apply toward major requirements.

**Requirements for the Major**. The minimum requirement is 30 hours, at least 24 of which must be numbered 300 and above. For the undergraduate major, the department is organized into 10 concentrations. These, in turn, are divided into two categories, to reflect their Western or non-Western orientation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category One: Western Orientation</th>
<th>Category Two: Non-Western Orientation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient</td>
<td>Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Science</td>
<td>East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Western Europe</td>
<td>Native America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Russia/Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses in Middle Eastern history may be either Modern Western Europe or Russia/Eastern Europe.

Major requirements are distributed among three fields, representing both categories, as follows:

1. Eight courses (24 hours) numbered HIST 300 to HIST 699.
   (a) Four courses in one concentration. No courses numbered under 300 may count toward this requirement.
   (b) Two courses in one concentration outside the category of the concentration above.
   (c) HIST 396 Historical Methods or its equivalent.
   (d) HIST 696 Seminar in the concentration (1a, above).

2. Two additional courses, which may be taken on any course level. Note, however, that one course must be taken in a third concentration other than those in (1) above.
   (a) One course whose material falls predominately before 1800.
   (b) One course whose material falls predominately after 1800.

Exceptions to any of these requirements must be by petition to the director of undergraduate studies.

A student may choose a concentration from the list above or construct a special concentration in consultation with a major adviser. Such special concentrations may be topical (military/diplomatic, legal/constitutional, business/economic). Students are urged to consult a major adviser to construct an integrated and coherent program.

To encourage an interdisciplinary approach and facilitate a double major, a student may substitute a cognate course for one of the four courses in a concentration. A cognate course is one taken outside the department (normally in the humanities or social sciences) that corresponds directly to the concentration. A cognate course must be numbered 300 or above and approved by a major adviser before the student enrolls.

**Double Majors**. Double majors are encouraged. Consult the director of undergraduate studies.

**Requirements for the Minor**. The minor requires 18 hours of history courses, distributed as follows:

- 6 hours in courses in Category I (Western) concentrations.
- 6 hours in courses in Category II (Non-Western) concentrations.
- 6 hours in elective history courses.

**Honor**s. The honors program allows exceptional students to work closely with faculty members on a research project. To graduate with honors, a student must complete the requirements for the major in history, including HIST 396 but excluding HIST 696 Seminar. Students in the honors program also must take HIST 498 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar and HIST 490 Honors Course in History, directed research. Usually, HIST 498 is offered in the fall semester and HIST 490 in the spring. Or a prospective honors student may complete HIST 696 and, by invitation, enroll in HIST 490 to develop the seminar paper into an honors thesis. Prospective honors candidates are encouraged to select a thesis topic and thesis director in the junior year.

The honors seminar helps students write their theses and allows them to learn from each other in a small-group setting. The honors coordinator assists students during both semesters.

To enroll in the program requires at least

1. A 3.5 grade-point average in history and a 3.25 cumulative grade-point average, which must be maintained throughout the student’s final years of enrollment; and
2. Acceptance by a thesis director, a history faculty member, before entering the program.

Each student who completes an honors thesis must defend it in an oral examination before a thesis committee of three faculty members. The student’s thesis director chairs and chooses the committee in consultation with the student and the honors coordinator. In most cases, the committee is composed of history faculty members. A student who wants the committee to include faculty members from outside the department should inform the thesis director by March 1. A copy of the thesis is deposited in the department.

Petitions for exceptions to these regulations should be submitted to the honors coordinator.

**History Courses**

**HIST 100 World History: An Introduction** (3). A comparative analysis of major global developments from the Neolithic down to modern times, illustrating some of the basic applications of the social sciences to historical explanation. Emphasis will be placed on the following topics: the origins of food production, urbanism, empire-building, and the great ethical and religious systems; feudalism, commerce, capitalism, and industry; colonialism, imperialism, and Communism. LEC

**HIST 101 Introduction to History**. (3). HT H An introduction to the study of history. The course will expose the student to the major issues and methods of historical study. This will be done through the study of a specific historical period or topical area. In the study of this period or topic, students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. LEC

**HIST 102 Introduction to History, Honors**. (3). HT H An introduction to the study of history. The course will expose the student to the major issues and methods of historical study. This will be done...
through the study of a specific historical period or topical area. In the study of this period or topic, students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings and assessment, and evaluation of evidence. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 103 Environment and History (3). H Nature is our oldest home and newest challenge. This course surveys the environmental history of the earth from the extinction of the dinosaurs to the present with a focus on the changing ecological role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and asks why this an ancient relationship seems so troubled. (Same as EVRN 103.) LEC

HIST 104 Introduction to African History (3). NW H/W An introduction to important historical developments in Africa mainly south of the Sahara. Topics will include early history, empires, kingdoms, and city-states in Northern Africa, the independence era, military and civilian governments, and liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as AAAS 145.) LEC

HIST 111 Europe before the Present, Honors (3). NW H/W A general survey of the political, social, and economic developments of ancient Rome from 753 B.C. to 475 A.D. LEC

HIST 112 Introduction to British History (3). H This course will introduce students to the concepts, issues, and methods of historical study, at the same time as it explores the main processes and events which shaped the history of the British and its imperial dependencies. Students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings, and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. LEC

HIST 106 Medieval History (3). HT H/W The history of Europe from the fall of Rome to the beginning of the 15th century. LEC

HIST 111 Europe 1789 to the Present, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the cultural, political, economic, and social forces which helped to shape the modern world: The renaissance, the rise of the nation states, the Reformation, absolutism, and constitutionalism, the Enlightenment, and the coming of the French Revolution. Not open to students who have taken HIST 114. This Honors course is a Humanities Historical Studies Principal Course. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 116 Europe 1500-1789 (3). HT H/W An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the cultural, political, economic, and social forces which helped to shape the modern world: The renaissance, the rise of the nation states, the Reformation, absolutism, and constitutionalism, the Enlightenment, and the coming of the French Revolution. LEC

HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789-Present (3). HT H/W An introduction to recent European history, with emphasis on the political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to create the Europe of today: the French Revolution, the romantic movement, the revolutions of 1848, nationalism, imperialism, Communism, and two World Wars, the cold war, and its aftermath. LEC

HIST 117 Russia, an Introductory History (3). HT H/W A survey of the evolution of Russia from its origins to the present. The focus will be on the interaction of government and society and on internal and external pressures affecting modernization and reform, revolution, and territorial expansion. LEC

HIST 118 China and Japan (3). NW H/W A survey of the traditional societies of China and Japan and their modern transformation. Not open to students with credit in upper division East Asian history. LEC

HIST 119 China and Japan, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the traditional societies of China and Japan and their modern transformation. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 120 Colonial Latin America (3). NW H/W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of native American peoples, the impact of Spanish and Portuguese conquests and settlement, government, trade and culture upon native civilizations, the influence of African population and culture, and the creole nature of the resulting society as a political, social and economic entity. Changes in the society and economy which presaged the movements for independence are also discussed. LEC

HIST 121 Modern Latin America (3). HT W Students are introduced to historical analysis within the context of the emergence of national identities and the process of modernization in the region. The course examines social, cultural, economic, and political changes across a variety of countries since 1810, giving particular attention to the legacies of colonialism. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. LEC

HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors (3). NW W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of native American peoples, the impact of Spanish and Portuguese conquests and settlement, government, trade and culture upon native civilizations, the influence of African population and culture, and the creole nature of the resulting society in the colonial period. Changes in the society and economy which presaged the movements for independence are also discussed. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 123 Modern Latin America, Honors (3). HT W Similar in content to HIST 121. Students are introduced to historical analysis within the context of the emergence of national identities and the process of modernization in the region. The course examines social, cultural, economic, and political changes across a variety of countries since 1810, giving particular attention to the legacies of colonialism. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of these processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the United States from the peopling of the continent through the Civil War. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. LEC

HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 128. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 130 History of the United States Through the Civil War, Honors (3). HT H A historical survey of the United States from the peopling of the continent through the Civil War. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 128. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 131 History of the United States After the Civil War, Honors (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 129. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 136 Early Science to 1700 (3). H Surveys the Western scientific tradition from roots in ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Greece to the Scientific Revolution in seventeenth-century Europe. Focuses on the theoretical, methodological, and institutional development of the physical and bio-medical sciences. Addresses interactions of science with the technological, religious, philosophical, and social dimensions of Western culture.

HIST 137 History of Modern Science (3). H Surveys the history of science from the seventeenth century to the present with study of the changing theoretical, institutional, and social character of the scientific enterprise. Addresses physical, biological, and social sciences, with special attention to the chemical revolution at the turn of the twentieth century, evolutionary biology, the new physics of the early twentieth century, and the professionalization of social science. Relates scientific changes to historical developments in technology, social history, and also discusses the interactions of traditions in Europe and the U.S.A., and non-Western cultures.

HIST 160 Introduction to West African History (3). NW H This course is an introductory course. (Same as AAAS 360.) LEC
HIST 250 Study Abroad Topics in: ______ (1-5). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in History at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HIST 300 Modern African History (3). NH 1 H/W A survey of social, political, and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experiences in selected country or region. (Same as AMS 395.) LEC

HIST 304 1642, 1688, 1876: Three British Revolutions (3). H Explains and analyzes the three revolutions in the English-speaking world which, more than any others, are held to have laid the foundations of modern society. Themes discussed include social, intellectual, and political developments, structures, and conflicts. 1642 and 1688 are treated in the setting of England’s relations with Scotland and Ireland, and against the background of religion. 1876 is analyzed in a transatlantic context as a civil war within the wider British polity. LEC

HIST 305 The Scientific Revolution (3). H Describes and analyzes the factors producing a Scientific Revolution in early-modern Europe. Focusses on fundamental changes in astronomy, cosmology, physics, and biology from Copernicus to Newton. Examines the emergence of experimental method as an essential part of Western science. Portrays the development of new forms of scientific organization and the cultural frameworks that have shaped and shaped them. Surveys the various interpretations of this period expressed by current historians of science. LEC

HIST 306 Science and Western Culture (3). H Analyzes the institutional, social, technological, and political circumstances of science in the Western tradition. Explores the pre-modern and modern European settings. Emphasizes the shifting centers of national scientific prominence since the seventeenth century from Italy to Britain to France to Germany to the U.S.A. LEC

HIST 309 History of Chemistry (3). H This course examines the history of modern chemical science from roots in Greek natural philosophy, alchemy, Renaissance medicine, and technology. The Chemical Revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton. Maturity of chemistry in the 19th and 20th centuries, along with an examination of how growth of chemical knowledge has shaped the European industrial revolution. Emphasis on developments from the 18th century to the present. (Same as CHEM 309.) LEC

HIST 310 American Culture, 1600-1876 (3). H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from the initial European settlements to 1876. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as AMS 310.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

HIST 311 Great Lives in Science (3). H This course examines the lives of selected great scientists. Lectures and biographical readings deal with scientists who lived in the period between the seventeenth century and the present. Through comparative biography, the course assesses intellectual, medical, philosophical, institutional, and social development of modern science. LEC

HIST 312 American Culture, 1877 to the Present (3). H An examination of the major historical nature of life in the United States from 1877 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as AMS 312.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 129. LEC

HIST 313 Conspiracies and Paranoia in American History (3). H The theme of conspiracy is a recurring motif in American history. This course uses a case-study method to revisit episodes such as the Salem witch trials, the movement against freemasonry, the Slave Power conspiracy, and more recent obsessions such as UFOs and the assassination of John F. Kennedy to explain why so many Americans have embraced conspiracy theories to explain mysterious events and dramatic social change. The course will rely on primary accounts, fiction, and film, as well as secondary historical literature, to examine both “real” and “imaginary” conspiracies and their effects on the politics, culture, and society of the United States. LEC

HIST 319 History, Women, and Divinity in the U.S. (3). H This survey course explores the history of being female in America through a focus on the ways differences in race, sexuality, ethnicity, class, and life cycle have shaped various aspects of women’s lives. Themes to be explored could include: social and political activism; intellectual developments; family; women’s communities; work; sexuality; and culture. LEC

HIST 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3). H This course examines the different notions about women and their bodies from a historical perspective. It focuses on the changes made in the cultural image of women and the ways these changes have been expressed in medieval texts of women’s spirituality and their relations to gender relations in Europe from about 30,000 B.C.E. to the 18th century. (Same as AMS 320.) LEC

HIST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3). H This survey course explores the changing nature of relationships between women and power in Europe from the 17th century to the present. Students will be able to participate in weekly discussions of primary and secondary source readings about women. (Same as WS 320.) LEC

HIST 322 The World of the Middle Ages (2). H/W A general survey of the development of medieval ideas and their expression in religion, learning, literature, and the arts. Weekly readings from primary sources supplemented by preceptorial sections on special aspects of medieval culture, which cooperating professors will offer as reading courses in the course. The course is designed for a student to complete the general lecture course for two credit hours of history and supplement it with one credit hour of readings in art history or French Gothic architecture. The lectures will treat four major topics: the rise of Christianity; Byzantine and Moslem civilization; Latin scholastic learning; and vernacular literature. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in HIST 323. LEC

HIST 323 Studies in: ______ (1). U An intensive reading course in a particular aspect of the civilization and culture of Medieval Western Europe. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in HIST 322. LEC

HIST 324 History of Women and the Body (3). H This course examines different notions about women and their bodies from a historical perspective. It discusses the arguments and circumstances that have shaped women’s bodies in pre-modern European society. Students’ responses to those arguments and circumstances. This course covers a wide geographical and chronological spectrum, from Ancient society to the present, from Latin America and the Middle East, to North Europe. (Same as AMS 324.) LEC

HIST 326 Native American Civilizations and their European Conquerors (3). NH 1 H/W The societies, economies, and cultures of Native American peoples in Brazil, Peru, Mexico, and the Southwestern United States will provide the main focus of this course to understand the culture and values of those who preceded the Europeans in the Americas. European culture is also examined, including the motivations for exploration and conquest. The details of the particular conquests and how they affected the resulting composite society will also be discussed, using contemporary eye-witness accounts, films recreating the action, and modern accounts. LEC

HIST 329 History of War and Peace (3). H/I/H/I A study of the changing nature of warfare and the struggle to bring about peace. Topics include pacifism, the “military revolution” that created the first professional armies; the development of diplomatic immunity, truces, and international law; the peace settlements of Westphalia, Utrecht, Vienna, Versailles, and San Francisco; the creation of peace movements and peace prizes; the evolution of total war, civil war, and guerrilla warfare involving civilians in the twentieth century; the history of the League of Nations and United Nations; and the rise of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. (Same as EURS 329.) LEC

HIST 330 Revolt and Revolution in Early Modern Europe (3). H A study of forces giving rise to revolutions, rebellions, and revolution in Western Europe from 1559-1790. The course will cover the historical and ideological aspects of famine, religious persecution, taxation, war, landlord-tenant relations, and the increasing power of kings. LEC

HIST 331 Atlantic Societies, 1450-1800: A Comparative History of Eu- ropeanColonization (3). H This course offers an overview of the history of the European (Portuguese, Spanish, French, English, and Dutch) colonization of the Americas. It examines the interaction among peoples and cultures across the Atlantic, from the age of European exploration to the start of the independence movements in the Americas. Themes that will receive special attention include: comparing patterns of colonization, the forging of American societies of European, Native American, and African cultures, the slave trade, and the history of sugar production. LEC

HIST 334 The Great War: The History of World War I (3). H A his- torical survey of the causes, course, and consequences of the conflict, 1914-1919, stressing its socio-economic dimensions as well as its political ramifications, and military aspects. Considerable use will be made of visual aids. No prerequisites. LEC

HIST 340 The History of the Second World War (3). H A survey of the origins, course, and consequences of the war, 1939-1945. Political, economic, military, and social aspects will be dealt with in the context of their interrelationships. Extensive use will be made of motion pictures and other media. LEC

HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany (3). H/W An examination of the rise of Hitler and Nazism, beginning with the breakdown of 19th cen- tury culture in Europe and the social, cultural, and political context of the failure of democracy under the Weimar Republic. The course will also discuss the impact of Nazism on Germany and how Nazism led to the Second World War. LEC

HIST 342 The Rise and Fall of Communist Nations since 1917 (3). H The course covers: (a) Marxism and Marxist parties in Western Europe and Russia to 1914; the development of the Stalinist system
in the Soviet Union to 1939, Soviet foreign policy in peace and war; the imposition of Stalinist Communism and Soviet domination on Eastern Europe after World War II; postwar European Communist regimes, dissidents in the U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe, and Eastern European opposition movements; Gorbachev and the collapse of Communist governments in Eastern Europe and U.S.S.R. R (b) the history of Communist and neo-Communist states, their policies and problems in Asia, the Caribbean and Central America, also Africa, the Middle East and Afghanistan. LEC

HIST 343 The Holocaust in History (3). H The systematic murder of the Jews of Europe during World War II, as well as the most important events of modern history. This course studies the Holocaust by asking about its place in history. It will compare other attempted genocides in the Holocaust to examine why most historians say that it is unique. Other topics covered will include why the Holocaust occurred in Europe when it did, the changing role of anti-Semitism, and what the effects of the Holocaust on civilization have been. It will also discuss why some people have sought to deny the Holocaust. The course will conclude by discussing the questions people have raised about the Holocaust and such issues as support for democracy, the belief in progress, the role of science, and the search for human values which are common to all societies. LEC

HIST 344 The Great Irish Famine (3). H The famine in Ireland between 1845 and 1849, in which an estimated one million people died, was a turning point in Irish history, and an important event in British and American history. This course focuses on the Great Hunger, its origins and consequences. The main examined theme will be the political and economic impact of the Act of Union (1801) between Ireland and the Irish trade, landholding and culture; the role of the “splendid fuderous spad”, the mass starvation of the 1840’s; the English response to famine, and the demographic effect of famine and emigration (to Canada and the United States). The course will also look at famine in other British possessions, notably India, and it will confront both the charge of genocide against the English, and the famine’s contribution to Irish myth and memory. LEC

HIST 345 Hard Times: The Depression Years in America, 1929-1941 (3). H An analysis of the experiences of the American people during the Great Depression. Attention will also be given to the global dimensions of the crisis, socioeconomic dislocation, cultural and institutional change, and the impact of the Asian and European wars. LEC

HIST 346 Law and Society in America (3). H Law and lawyers have shaped and been shaped by American society. This course explores law’s impact on American society from the age of European colonization through the present. Topics include liberty, public order, race and ethnicity, the family, property, speech, environment, and self-government. The course also examines the changing images of lawyers and the law over time. Course materials include not just statutes and court decisions, but literature, imagery, and popular culture materials. LEC

HIST 347 Environmental History of North America (3). H A survey of changes in the landscape and in people’s perceptions of the natural world from 1500 to the present. Topics include agroecology, water and energy, the impact of capitalism, industrialization, urbanization, and such technologies as the automobile, and the origins of conservation. (Same as EVRN 347.) LEC

HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas (3). H A survey of culture and society in Kansas from prehistory to the present. Topics include Native American life, Euro-American resettlement, Bleeding Kansas and the Civil War, agricultural settlement, urbanization and industrialization, depression and recovery, and modern Kansas in transition. Emphasis in the course will be on social and economic conditions, the experience of ethnic and racial groups, inter-racial relations, and the role of women. LEC

HIST 350 The Korean War, 1950-1953 (3). H An examination of the origins, pattern of development, and legacy of this still unsettled conflict, which in many ways set the tone for the entire post-1945 era of the Cold War. Topics of emphasis will include the motives and policies of the major participants (Koreans, Americans, Chinese, and Soviets), as well as the effects of the war on their domestic politics and foreign policy positions. LEC

HIST 353 Indigenous Peoples of North America (3). NW H/W This course surveys the history of the First Peoples of North America from prehistory to the present. Commonly and collectively referred to as American Indians, indigenous peoples include a diverse array of nations, chiefdoms, confederacies, tribes, and bands, each of which has its own unique cultures, economies, and experiences in dealing with colonial and neocolonial powers. This class seeks to demonstrate this diversity while at the same time providing an understanding of the complex political and cultural interconnections that structure the diverse nations face. Indigenous nations that have developed a relationship with the United States will receive primary focus, but comparative perspectives of the First Nations of Canada to LEC

HIST 360 Science and Religion (3). H The interaction and significant confrontations between science and religion will be considered together with the religious responses to science and technology. LEC

HIST 369 Colonialism and Revolution in the Third World, Honors (3). H This course and dynamics of colonialism and neocolonialism in the third world beginning in the 19th century and continuing to the 1980s. It will also examine responses to these systems, from small-scale resistance to nationalist revolutions. Attention will be given to the relationship between ideology and everyday behavior. Cases will be drawn from Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History (3). H This course treats the history of Latin America since the European conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social collapse during the twentieth century to political and cultural factors in the colonial and early national periods. Using films and literature in addition to historical texts, the course explores the causes of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violent dissent, military dictatorships, human rights abuses and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. LEC

HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Japan (3). H This course explores themes such as the evolution of national identities, the conflict between the city and the countryside, exile, the surrealism imagination and the cultural resistance to foreign influences through an examination of the literature, film, art, music, religions and popular and material culture of 19th and 20th century Latin America. LEC

HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors (3). H/W This course treats the history of Latin America since the European conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social collapse during the twentieth century to political and cultural factors in the colonial and early national periods. Using films and literature in addition to historical texts, the course explores the causes of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violent dissent, military dictatorships, human rights abuses and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. Not open to freshmen. (Same as REL 373.) LEC

HIST 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as REL 375.) LEC

HIST 375 Revolutionary Europe: The People in Arms (3). H/W A survey of the political, social, economic and cultural transformation of Europe in a century of turmoil, from the Old Regime through the liberal and national revolts of 1848, the Paris Commune and the Russian Revolution. LEC

HIST 385 Themes in British History (3). H For students enrolled in the annual summer Study Abroad program. This course covers some of the main events and trends in British history, from the earliest times to recent British history. The specific historical themes investigated will depend upon the instructor. The course can be taken only via enrollment in the UK British Summer Institute in the Humanities. Prerequisite: Approval for enrollment in the Summer Institute through the Study Abroad office. LEC

HIST 396 Historical Methods (3). H This course introduces students to the ways that historians discover, analyze and write about the past through substantial written work. Students will learn (1) to determine the value of thinking historically, (2) to understand and evaluate ways that historians write about the past; (3) to evaluate the sources and the nature of arguments among historians; (4) to find and use library and other resources on history; (5) to develop their own skills in research and writing about history; and (6) to master professional standards of presenting their findings. This course is required of all history majors and is a prerequisite for HIST 496 Seminar in: _______. Prerequisite: Six hours of History and declaration of History as a major, or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 398 Introduction to History of Japan: Anime to Zen (3). NW H/W This course provides a foundation for study of Japanese history. It combines lectures on the scope of Japanese history over the past 2,000 years with discussions of topics key to the development of Japanese civilization such as religion and literature. We analyze how different media, such as film, Japanese animation (anime), and art can be used as historical sources, and how these shape our understanding of Japan. Students hone their ability to analyze and present historical and chronological questions through writing assignments and discussion. LEC

HIST 399 The Samurai (3). NW H/W Japan’s warrior class, the samurai, dominated politics and society for more than half of Japan’s recorded history. This course traces the history of the samurai from their origins to the dissolution of their class in 1867, examining their military role, philosophy, and cultural contributions. It also considers continued references to the “spirit of the samurai” in the twentieth century. LEC
HIST 401 Case Studies in ______ (3). H Examination of a limited aspect of a general subject; other aspects of the same subject may be offered other semesters. LEC

HIST 402 Roman Military History (3). H The Defense of the Roman Frontiers. This course emphasizes the development of the frontiers of the Roman empire from Caesar to the late second century. It includes the origins of the Germanic and their society, the Celtic background, and the relationship between the emperor and the army. LEC

HIST 404 Technology: Its Past and Its Future (3). H An examination of the role of technology and its influence on society. The historical development of technology will be traced up to modern times with an emphasis on its relation to the humanities. Attention will be given to the future of different branches of technology and alternative programs for their implementation. (Same as ENGR 304.) LEC

HIST 407 History of Science in the United States (3). H Traces the evolution of a scientific tradition in America. Examines the growth of scientific ideas and institutions under European and indigenous influences. Studies the interactions of science with technology, politics, and society. LEC

HIST 410 The American Revolution (3). H This course will focus on the meaning of the American Revolution for different groups of Americans. Particular emphasis will be on the relationship between ideology and experience, and the impact of the Revolution on such groups as women, slaves, Indians, African-Americans, the poor, merchants, and planters. LEC

HIST 411 The New Republic: U.S. History 1787-1848 (3). H This course traces the history of the United States from the debates over the ratification of the Constitution until 1848. Major topics include the republican experiment, the Market Revolution, the Age of Jackson, religious revolt and reform, and the cotton kingdom, the Manifest Destiny. Historians view the period as vital to understanding the development of the society, economy, culture, and politics of the modern United States. LEC

HIST 412 The Civil War in America, 1828-1877 (3). H The United States from the rise of sectional conflict through the disintegration and reunification of the Union. LEC

HIST 413 The Rise of Industrial America, 1877-1920 (3). H The political, economic, and sociological development of the United States from 1877 to 1920. LEC

HIST 420 Dante's Comedy (3). H The complete Divine Comedy will be read in English translation, with equal stress on each of its three parts: the Inferno, the Purgatory, and the Paradise. No prerequisite. (Same as HWC 410.) LEC

HIST 440 War and United States Society (3). H A survey of the American experience in military conflict, both foreign and domestic, from the colonial period to the present. In addition to the strategic and tactical aspects of war, the course will treat the political, economic, and social effects in their national and global contexts. Extensive use will be made of audio-visual materials. LEC

HIST 444 Frozen in Time: Politics and Culture in the Cold War, 1945-1975 (3). H This course addresses the interrelation of Cold War culture and domestic and international politics chiefly from the American and to some degree comparative perspective. It focuses on the period 1945-1975, and makes use of films, television, music, works of science fiction and related genres, and other cultural manifestations to examine such themes as programs of domestic and international repression, consensus politics, cultural imperialism, gender roles, and class, status, and racial dynamics in the context of what was perceived as bipolar rivalry. LEC

HIST 450 Study Abroad Topics in _______ (1-5). H This course is designed for study of special topics in History at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HIST 490 Honors Course in History (1-3). H May be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed six hours. Prerequisite: Approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program of the Department of History. IND

HIST 492 Readings in History (1-4). H Investigation of a subject selected by the student with the advice and direction of an instructor. Individual reports and conferences. Prerequisite: Ten hours of college history including at least two upperclass courses and a "B" average in history. Consent of instructor. IND

HIST 498 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar (3). H Required for students in the History major honors program, normally in the second semester of their honors projects. Prerequisite: Approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program of the Department of History. Another seminar experience may be substituted, with the approval of the Honors Coordinator. LEC

HIST 500 History of the Book (3). H Brief history of writing materials and handwritten and printed books; history of printed books from the 15th century as part of cultural history; technical progress and aesthetic change, offered every second year. (Same as ENGL 520.) LEC

HIST 501 Heroic and Archaic Ages of Ancient Greece (3). H/W A study and analysis of the political, social, and intellectual development of the early Greek city-states and of the political evolution of the Pisistratid era in Athens. LEC

HIST 502 Golden Age of Ancient Greece (3). H/W A study and analysis of the political, social, and intellectual developments in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. with special emphasis on Athens. LEC

HIST 503 The Ancient History of the Near East (3). H/W History of the rise of civilization in the ancient Near East from the earliest times to 500 B.C., including the areas of Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine, and Asia Minor. An archaeological approach will be used in focusing attention on the development of the cultures and civilizations of Mesopotamia and the Near East. LEC

HIST 504 Canon Law, English and Continental (3). H An examination of the historical development and influence of the legal system of the Christian church from its earliest beginnings to the sixteenth-century Reformation and beyond. The course will emphasize the reciprocal interaction between the church’s legal system and lay society in medieval Christendom and will compare developments on the Continent with those in England. LEC

HIST 505 Studies in Greek Civilization: _______ (3). H An in-depth investigation of a particular aspect of ancient Greece, its history, and civilization from the Bronze Age to Alexander the Great. LEC

HIST 506 Roman Republic (3). H An investigation of the history of Rome from its origins to the end of the Republic in 31 B.C.E., emphasizing political, social, and economic aspects of the development of Rome from a minor city to a world power. LEC

HIST 507 Early Roman Empire (3). H A political, social, and economic investigation of the early Roman Empire from the Gracchi to Diocletian emphasizing how Rome held together a world-empire until economic and military problems forced a complete reorganization of the imperial system. LEC

HIST 508 Late Roman Empire (284-527) (3). H An investigation and analysis of the later Roman Empire from Diocletian to Justinian, emphasizing the Christianization of the empire, its division into Western and Eastern/BYZantine Empires, and the barbarian invasions. LEC

HIST 509 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money and Power (3). H This course explores the origins, historical evolution, and global expansion of multinational corporations since the 1880s. Particular attention is devoted to U.S.-directed multinational businesses with both market-oriented and supply-oriented direct investments abroad and the competitive advantages gained by American capital, management, and marketing expertise vis-a-vis foreign firms operating in Canada, Europe, Asia, Latin America, and Africa. An objective of the course is to assist the student of international business in understanding, analyzing, and addressing various complex, interrelated and independent trends and issues in the world community that have had a critical impact on business performance in the international marketplace. LEC

HIST 510 Topics in _______ (3). H IND

HIST 511 Roman Decline and Medieval Origins (3). H This course explores Roman political, social, economic, and cultural conditions during the Imperial period, with special emphasis on the causes and events of the decline of the West leading to the establishment of medieval institutions and culture. LEC

HIST 512 The Medieval Empire (3). H/W Germany and the Holy Roman Empire from Charlemagne to Charles V, 800-1519. LEC

HIST 513 Early Medieval Culture (3). H/W The formation of a new civilization in Western Europe between the fall of Rome and the First Crusade is the central stress in this topical study of the institutions and ideas characteristic of the Latin West, 300-1100. LEC

HIST 514 Roman and Germanic Law (5). H/W Comparative study of classical Roman law and the legal systems of the Germanic invaders. LEC

HIST 515 The Crusades in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3). H This course examines the development and evolution of the crusade as well as the history of the crusading movement from the 11th to the 15th centuries. Through an analysis of documents from Christian, Jewish, and Muslim perspectives, this course aims to consider “the Crusades” in the broadest possible context. One of the key questions to be addressed in this course is: how did these expeditions to the Holy Land both reflect and influence cross-cultural relations in the medieval Mediterranean World? LEC

HIST 516 Later Medieval Culture (3). H The civilization of Medieval Europe at its height (1100-1350); its subsequent disintegration and transformation. LEC

HIST 517 Foundations of European Law (3). H A history of the three major legal traditions—Roman law, Germanic law, and English common law—in Western Europe from the Roman law revival in the eleventh century to the age of the Reception in Germany about 1500. Special emphasis on the sources of law, the development of formal law teaching, and the emergent growth of legal education. LEC

HIST 518 Economic and Social History of Europe, 1750-1914 (3). H/W Provides a historical treatment of the economies and societies of Western and Central Europe (principally Britain, France, and Germany) from 1750 to World War I. The course attempts to explain the central forces behind the transition from predominantly peasant “slow-growth” economies to the position of mature industrial powers. The social implications of industrialization are treated in the context of the development of social movements, economic and political institutions, and the capitalist social order. LEC
HIST 519 European Intellectual History of the Seventeenth Century (3). H/W This course will trace the development of the European intellectual tradition through the period of transition from the 17th to the 18th centuries. Topics include the changing views on religion, the decline of Humanism, and the rise of natural science. Lectures will cover the intellectual and political developments of the period.LEC

HIST 520 The Age of the Renaissance (3). H/W A survey of economic, political, social, and cultural developments in Italy in the 14th and 15th centuries, with special attention to those elements in the life of the age that led to the formation of the modern world. LEC

HIST 521 The Age of the Reformation (3). H/W The Protestant reformation of the 16th century. LEC

HIST 522 The Age of Religious Wars, 1540-1648 (3). H/W The Catholic or Counter-Reformation and the wars of religion, including the Thirty Years' War. LEC

HIST 523 Europe between Absolutism and Revolution (3). H/W An investigation of why the major states of Europe underwent a crisis at the end of the 1700s that culminated in a wave of democratic revolts, reforms, and the wars of Napoleon. LEC

HIST 524 The French Revolution (3). H/W A study of the origins, development, and impact of the French Revolution, beginning with a description of France in the 18th century and ending with a look at France under Napoleon. LEC

HIST 525 Modern France: From Napoleon to de Gaulle (3). H/W A survey of the history of modern France. Beginning with an exploration of the impact of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era on French institutions, politics, culture, and society, this course will examine the political system, the acquisition of a colonial empire, the church-state controversy, and the rise of socialism in the 19th century, and consider the impact of two world wars on French society, the rapid modernization of countryside and cities, and French political leadership from Clemenceau to Blum to de Gaulle in the 20th century. LEC

HIST 526 Nineteenth Century Europe, 1789-1914 (3). H/W A survey of the major political, economic, and social developments in Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War, exploring the impact of the "Dual Revolution" (French and Industrial) with which the century began and tracing the evolution of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism, and socialism in a century which witnessed the impact of its power and influence. LEC

HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3). H/W A study of the issues and themes that have shaped the contemporary European world, exploring European politics, economy, and society from the zenith of Europe's power and influence at the turn of the century through two world wars and into the contemporary era. This survey begins with the period of consolidation of a system of major national states in western Europe and ends with the search for alternatives to that system in the breakup of empires and movements for European unity in the post-World War II era. The course also considers the emergence of the states of central and eastern Europe and examines the impact of the Russian Revolution and the Second World War. Not open to those who have credit in either HIST 435 or HIST 436. LEC

HIST 528 Economic History of Europe (3). S/W An introductory study of European economic history from the Middle Ages to the 1980s. Investigates the nature of economic growth, and the role of economic forces and social institutions. Topics covered will include the role of commerce, the agricultural and industrial revolutions, imperialism, the Great Depression, and European recovery after World War II. (Same as ECON 535.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th Century Europe (3). H/W A survey of significant currents of thought during this period. Attention to the problem of the relationship between ideas and the historical situation. LEC

HIST 530 History of American Women—Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H/W A survey of women's history in the United States that will consider women's roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in preindustrial, commercial, and early industrial America. (Same as AMS 511 and WS 511.) LEC

HIST 531 History of American Women—1870 to Present (3). H/W A survey of women's history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, feminism, and the women in literature and cultural revival of the late 19th and early 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 532 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H/W This course will trace the development of women's roles and the family have changed in Europe from 1800 to the present. The course will consider the relation of work and the family to such cultural, social, and political changes as the Reforma tion, the French Revolution, middle class culture, industrialization, and the mass movements of the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 534 Origins of Modern Germany—Reformation to 1648 (3). H/W This course will concentrate upon the impact of the Reformation on German religious, social, and political life. LEC

HIST 535 Modern German History—1648-1848 (3). H/W This course will trace the impact of the Thirty Years' War upon which look forward to the loosening of German religious, social, and political life, the development of the principalities, and the cultural revival of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. LEC

HIST 536 Modern German History—1848 to the Present (3). H/W This course will trace the development of German intellectual, political and political life from the revolutions of 1848 through the foundation of the Second Reich, the impact of World War I, and the rise and fall of Nazism, and will conclude with an examination of West and East Germany and reuniﬁcation. LEC

HIST 537 France from the Renaissance to the French Revolution (3). H/W A survey of the major political developments of early modern France, including absolutism, corporate institutions, and popular revolts, as well as an examination of the everyday life and beliefs of ordinary people. LEC

HIST 538 European Intellectual History of the Eighteenth Century (3). H/W An examination of the major intellectual movements of this period, with special attention to the works of Voltaire, Rousseau, and Kant, Lessing, and蕗e, and Voltaire. LEC

HIST 540 Medieval France (3). H/W Government and society from the Franks to Francis I, 399-1515. LEC

HIST 541 British History, 1500-1660 (3). H/W An introduction to modern French history, including Diderot, Hume, Kant, Lessing, Rousseau, and Voltaire. LEC

HIST 542 English Law, Historical and Comparative Aspects (3). H/W A survey of the development of the English legal system from the fifteenth to the eighteenth centuries. This course will consider the constitutional and legal developments of the English legal system from its origins to the present day. Emphasis on maps as an important means of study early maps. (Same as GEOG 519.) LEC

HIST 547 The Intellectual History of Europe in the Twentieth Century (3). H/W This course will examine in depth the leading developments in European thought from the 1920's to the present. Topics will include existentialism, phenomenological hermeneutics, and postmodernism. LEC

HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present. (3). H/W A survey of modern British history from the 1832 Reform Act, a major step on the path from aristocratic government to mass democratic politics. Topics to cover the political and social history of the Victorian era, the extension of British influence overseas, the origins and social impact of two world wars, the creation of the Welfare State, the loss of Empire, and Britain's entry into Europe. LEC

HIST 549 Social and Economic History of Britain from 1700 (3). H/W A study of the transformation of Britain from a largely agricultural society to the world's first urban-industrial nation. The course will cover the origins and impact of industrialization, the development of technology and the working-class movement, and British culture and the decline of the industrial spirit. LEC

HIST 550 The British Empire (3). H/W The development of the British Empire in the areas of white settlement, new African and Asian colonies, and spheres of influence—constitutional, diplomatic, and strategic problems. Special features of the Indian Empire. Transformation from empire to commonwealth. Results of passing of empire. LEC

HIST 551 Spain and Its Empire, 1450-1700 (3). H/W This course will examine the society and culture of Spain in the period of the Golden Age. Subjects that will receive attention include: rural and urban society, economic and political organization of the Spanish and American peoples in the early years of the conquest, the place of women in society, the social basis for "Golden Age" culture, and the debate over the "decline of Spain." LEC
HIST 552 Irish Culture (3). H This course explores enduring themes of Irish history, literature, and art from the Iron Age to the present. Study of a variety with instructor(s). (Same as ENGL 530 and EURS 512.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

HIST 553 Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Medieval Iberia (3). H This course aims to assess the impact of more than seven centuries of Muslim, Christian, Jewish coexistence or convivencia on the Iberian peninsula between 400 and 1609 C.E. The first half of the course focuses on the position of Jews and Christians under both Visigothic and Muslim rule, while in the second half of the semester the focus shifts to Christian kingdoms, looking at Muslim, Christian, and Jewish relations during the time of the Christian Reconquest. The course will conclude with a series of projects leading up to the exposition of the contemporary Sephardos and marranos (Jewish and Muslim converts to Christianity) in 1492 and 1609, respectively, and will also consider what these expulsions meant to contemporaries and the degree to which they were motivated by a desire to create a religious uniformity in the peninsula. LEC

HIST 554 Poland from Kings to Communists to Solidarity and After (3). H/W A survey of Polish history, political systems, literature, art, music, theatre, Polish contributions to world civilization, and culture. LEC

HIST 555 Aspects of British Political Thought (3). H This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against their historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. LEC

HIST 556 Aspects of British Political Thought, Honors (3). H Similar in content to HIST 554. This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against their historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. LEC

HIST 557 Nationalism and Communism in East Central Europe from 1772 to the Present (3). H/W The peoples of East Central Europe under Hapsburg, Romanov, and German rule; the dissolution of the empires, independence and the role of the new states in the European balance of power; World War II, Soviet domination, and the recent role of East Central Europe in the Communist World. LEC

HIST 558 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey (3). H This course will deal analytically and synthetically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the themes of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of the history of ideas from the perspective of the history of ideas. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. LEC

HIST 559 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey, Honors (3). H This course deals analytically and synthetically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the themes of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of the history of ideas from the perspective of the history of ideas. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. (Same as REL 559.) LEC

HIST 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century (3). H Americans dramatically changed the natural world between 1900 and 2000. This course asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion, global conflict, and cultural pluralism. Topics include food and markets, energy and transportation, law and politics, protest and resistance, suburbanization, and environmentalism's fate in a global information era. LEC

HIST 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century (3). H Explores both leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since 1900. Broad chronological periods are explored in some depth, including the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course uses articles and books, as well as visual and aural forms of communication. Social, political, and legal movements are considered. (Same as EVRM 563.) Prerequisite: EVRM 148 or HIST 129, or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 564 Medieval Russia (3). H Political, economic, social, cultural, and religious developments of Russia from the beginnings of the Russian state in the 9th century through the 17th Century. LEC

HIST 565 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (3). H/W The influence of the Western and Marxist upon the industrial structure and international position of Russia. LEC

HIST 566 Russia in the 18th Century, 1680-1801 (3). H/W An intensive study of the transformation of medieval Muscovy into the Russian Empire; attention will focus on major economic, social, political, and intellectual trends; emphasis on Moscow leading in south. LEC

HIST 567 Oil, The Great Powers, and the Persian Gulf, 1900 to the Present (5). H This course begins with the influence in the Persian Gulf at the start of the 20th century (British and Ottoman), and with the emergence of rival powers (French and Russian), as well as with indigenous movements and conditions at the time. The development of the oil industry, which had its beginnings before World War I, will be traced to the present, as will the political, economic, and strategic changes that have occurred. LEC

HIST 568 Russia in the 20th Century (3). H/W A course designed to provide an understanding of changing Russia in Russian history and society with an emphasis on the distinctive factors and characteristics of the peoples that led to the rise and fall of the Soviet Union. LEC

HIST 569 The Middle East in the 20th and 21st Centuries (3). NW H/W A survey of the Middle East since Napoleon. Themes such as the significance of Islam, the impact of the West, and the effects of Russia's movement south are emphasized. In the 20th century the Arab-Israeli problem, the Persian Gulf, oil, and foreign policies are discussed. LEC

HIST 570 The Middle East Since World War II (3). NW H/W An intensive study of developments and changes in the Middle East since World War II. Themes developed include the end of British and French ascendancy, fundamental transformation of the structure of Middle Eastern states and politics, oil and the energy crisis, American and Russian policies and interests, old and new problems—e.g., the Straits, Suez Canal, Kurds, the Persian Gulf. (Not closed to those who have taken HIST 569, nor is HIST 569 necessary for HIST 570.) No prerequisite. LEC

HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America (3). H/W The Northern frontier provinces of the Viceroyalty of New Spain from their exploration and occupation by Spain until their absorption by the United States. LEC

HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past (3). H The course will serve as a sequel to HIST 571, History of the Spanish Borderlands. It will discuss issues associated with the borderlands region after conquest and acquisition by the United States. Topics will include race relations, immigration, labor, economics, politics, and the environment. This course will be concerned with how the region was incorporated into the U.S., and how the U.S. has dealt with the borderlands region throughout the twentieth century. It also discusses the notion of a borderlands region and whether or not this is a valid characterization. LEC

HIST 573 Latin America in the 19th Century (3). H/W The course will analyze the social, political, and economic problems of the Latin American nations from their independence to the Mexican Revolution (1910). Emphasis will be on the emergence and shaping of the new countries; their transition to modern industrializing societies; and the impact of Latin America on the world. LEC

HIST 574 Slavery in the New World (3). H/W Slavery, slave culture, and the slave trade in the U.S., Latin America, and the Caribbean will be examined comparatively. Attention will also be given to African cultures, the effects of the slave trade on Africa, and the effects of African cultures on institutions in the New World. (Same as AAAS 574.) LEC

HIST 575 History of Mexico (3). H/W Mexican history from pre-conquest days to the contemporary period. LEC

HIST 576 History of Central America (3). H/W Study of internal development of Central American republics but with regional approach and consideration of Indian civilizations and colonial institutions as background. Prerequisite: HIST 129, HIST 121, or HIST 570. LEC

HIST 577 History of the Caribbean (3). H/W The focus of this course is on the history of the major islands of the Caribbean (Cuba, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Barbados) in the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include emergence of new independent states, international relations, foreign capital, revolution, dictatorship, and democracy. Emphasis is given to comparative economic changes. LEC

HIST 578 Social History of South America (3). H/W The course treats the long-term effort of the South American nations to become urban industrial societies through economic development, emergence of modern pressure groups, improvement of human capital, and the fostering of a sense of national purpose and unity expressed in the participation of the whole population in all of the activities and benefits of life in society. LEC

HIST 579 The History of Brazil (3). H/W The history of Brazil from European discovery to the present with emphasis on social and economic change. Topics discussed will include the Indian, African, and European backgrounds, slave society, the frontier in Brazilian development, cycles of economic growth and regionalism, the role of foreign capital, industrial development, labor, urban problems, the military in government, and human rights. LEC

HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America (3). H/W A study of the changing economic conditions in Latin America from Colonial times through the Twentieth Century and the effect of these conditions on Latin American society. Emphasis will be on the major theoretical issues of development economics, patterns of growth, and suggested strategies for economic development. Analysis will center on changes in agriculture, industry, labor, rural development, education, technology, urbanization, immigration, role of women, export and commerce, and foreign involvement. LEC

HIST 581 Topics in Third World History: (3). H Varying themes which explore issues relating to population, kinship structures, wealth and socio-political systems in agrarian societies, indigenous cultures, race, poverty, colonialism, transitions from traditional to modern economic and political structures, underdevelopment, national identity, environmental decay, class conflict, women
and health. The concept of the “third world” is discussed in its historical context and evaluated in its analytical usefulness for comparing the experiences of various regions and social groups.

**HIST 583 Imperial China** (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s traditional civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last centuries of imperial rule under the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ch’ing dynasties (to 1800). (Same as EALC 583.) LEC

**HIST 584 Modern China** (3). NW H/W Pre-higher education cultural history of China from the early 19th century to the present. Key topics include the decline of the traditional system, the rise of communism, the Maoist era, and the tensions of change and control in the 1980s and 1990s. (Same as EALC 584.) LEC

**HIST 585 Reform in Contemporary China** (3). NW H/W This course will examine the epochal changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to the present. It will include a focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that swamped the 1989 “prodemocracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events of the 1980s focusing on U.S. China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585 and POLS 588.) LEC

**HIST 586 Ancient and Medieval Japan** (3). NW H/W This course offers an overview of the political narrative and an introduction to the major cultural, religious, and social trends from the prehistoric era up through the period (sixteenth century). Specific topics addressed include the history of women, popular belief, pariah groups, and performing arts. (Same as EALC 586.) LEC

**HIST 587 Early Modern Japan** (3). NW H/W Early modern Japan (16th to 19th centuries) in the wider context of the period. Among the topics covered will be the Meiji Restoration, industrialization, Japanese imperialism, Taisho democracy, and wartime mobilization. (Same as EALC 587.) LEC

**HIST 588 Japan, 1853-1945** (3). NW H/W This course provides an intensive survey of Japanese history from the arrival of Commodore Perry through the Pacific War. Social, economic, and political themes will be emphasized. Among the topics covered will be the Meiji Restoration, industrialization, Japanese imperialism, Taisho democracy, and wartime mobilization. (Same as EALC 588.) LEC

**HIST 589 Japan Since 1945** (3). NW H/W This course provides an overview of Japanese history from the end of World War II to the present day. Among the topics covered will be the Allied Occupation, post-war politics and social change, the economic “miracle,” popular culture, women and the family, crime and punishment, the educational system, and Japan’s place in the world. (Same as EALC 589.) LEC

**HIST 590 Cultural History of Korea** (3). H This course examines the cultural history of Korea in periods prior to the 19th Century. Special attention is given to varying constructions of cultural value, heritage, and identity, and to historically specific factors that engendered them. (Same as EALC 563.) LEC

**HIST 591 Food in History: West and East** (3). H/W A survey of scholarship on food in the West and in East Asia, choosing works primarily by sociologists, geographers, and anthropologists. We consider how scholars have approached issues concerning food production and consumption, what habits of eating reveal about daily life, and how and when food is embedded with historical memory related to these topics, keeping in mind the famous maxim of the noted French gastronome Brillat-Savarin (d. 1826): “Tell me what you eat: I will tell you what you are.” LEC

**HIST 592 Huns, Turks, and Mongols: The Nomad Factor in History** (3). NW H/W A survey of the history and the institutions of the Eurasian steppe, and an examination of the varying impact of the steppe tribes upon the civilizations of China, India, Persia, Islam, and the West. (Same as EALC 592.) LEC

**HIST 593 Modern Korea** (3). NW H/W This course will examine selected topics in Modern Korean history in the 19th and 20th centuries, with special emphasis on Korea’s connections to China and Japan. (Same as EALC 593.) Prerequisite: A college-level course in East Asian history or culture, or consent of instructor. LEC

**HIST 594 Law and Society in Traditional China** (3). S/W The course begins with a series of lectures on the main principles underlying Chinese social structure. The course then examines the application of those principles in legal cases and in everyday situations. Students read legal texts and are required to analyze them in class. (Same as EALC 594.) Prerequisite: A course in Chinese history. LEC

**HIST 595 Business and Industry in Japan** (3). NW H/W An introduction to the economic and business history of Japan from the 19th century to the present day. Topics discussed will include the evolution of industrial policy, labor relations, production management practices, trade friction with the United States, and the applicability of the Japanese model to other economies today. (Same as EALC 595.) LEC

**HIST 596 Modernized Groups and the Construction of National Identity** (3). NW H/W This course investigates the construction of national identity in modern Japan by examining the historical experiences of groups marginalized by mainstream society. We will explore the pressures of conformity, the experiences of para-social ostracism and the surprising diversity in Japanese society. Among the groups discussed will be indigenous peoples (the Ainu, Okinawans), the Korean minority, the outcast class (burakumin), the sick and disabled, the yakuza, and political activists. (Same as EALC 596.) LEC

**HIST 597 Japanese Theatre History** (3). NW H/W This course examines the historical development and characteristics of Japanese theater, with special attention to traditional theater and the genres of noh, kyo- gen, and kabuki in particular, tracing their origins in the pre-modern era and their continued performance today. To gain an understanding of the historical and artistic setting of these arts, lectures and readings will consider broader issues such as performance as a religious and daily life, gender and representation, and folk theater. A portion of this course will include practical studies of theatrical forms including noh dance and kabuki music (shamisen). (Same as EALC 597.) LEC

**HIST 598 Sexuality and Gender in African History** (3). H An examination of the history of sexuality and gender in Africa from the 19th and 20th centuries. Major issues and methods in the historical scholarship on gender and sexuality will be covered. Topics of historical analysis include life histories, rites of passage, courtship, marriage, reproduction, education, masculinities, homosexuality, colonial control, and changing gender relations. Prior course work in African history is suggested. Graduate students will complete an additional project in consultation with the instructor. (Same as AAS 598.) LEC

**HIST 599 The Rise and Fall of apartheid** (3). H This course will deal with the last fifty years of South African history during which apartheid came to be formulated, supported, and perpetuated, and the forces that were responsible for its disintegration by 1994. Reference will also be made to the transformation process since April 1994. (Same as AAS 599.) LEC

**HIST 600 West African History** (3). NW H/W A study of the political, social, and economic development of West Africa until the colonial era. Major focus will be on the role of state formation, trade, ecology, and urbanization in the formation of centralized polities from the 11th to the 16th centuries and the impact of the process of Islamization and Muslim revolution on political and socioeconomic change in selected West African societies in the 13th century. LEC

**HIST 601 Oral History** (3). H This course explores the emergence of oral history as a methodology and focuses on the guidelines and ways to effectively use oral history in historical, journalistic, and social science research. The skills of collecting and sorting information gathered through eyewitness accounts, oral traditions, genealogies, investigative reporting procedures, and questionnaires are developed. The nature of the interview in relation to personal and public documents is considered, and other related data sources will be considered in this course. LEC

**HIST 602 Religion in Britain 1785-1925** (3). H This course offers an examination of religious thought and practice during the transition from a pre-industrial, unitary order to a modern urban, industrial, and secular society. It will stress the close study of a range of selected texts, including works by such authors and works as Paley, Horsley, Wilberforce, Thomas Arnold, Newman Maurice, essays and reviews, Jowett, Lux Mundt, Gore, and Temple. It will also examine how European influences on British thought and set theological debate in the wider context of the intellectual history of the period. LEC

**HIST 603 History of Tibet** (3). NW H/W This course surveys the cultural and political history of Tibet from the eighth to the twentieth century. Through readings, lectures, and discussions, students gain familiarity with the significant features of Tibetan civilization. Topics include the relationship between Tibet and the civilizations of India and China, Tibetan Buddhism, and the tensions between the struggle for Tibetan independence and Chinese sovereignty. The course also considers the Tibetan diaspora and the reception of knowledge about Tibetan civilization in the West. LEC

**HIST 606 Childhood and Youth in America** (3). H An exploration of changing attitudes in the United States toward children and youth, their subjective experience, their impact on adults, and the conditions that shaped their development. LEC

**HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives** (3). H The relationship between the family, in its political, economic and social dimensions, and the larger political-economic context will be examined from a historical and comparative perspective. Points of special attention will include: a) the decline of the household as unit and focus of production, and the effect of this change upon child-rearing practices for men and women and b) the family as a point of organization of political and economic power, systems of inheritance, and the family in the polis. Illustrative materials will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Japan, Latin America, and the United States, ranging from ancient to modern times. LEC

**HIST 608 History of Sexuality** (3). H This survey course traces the changing conceptions of human sexuality from early civilizations to the present. It will include, but not be limited to, such topics as attitudes and beliefs, laws, sciences and medicine, cultural relativism, and the impact of economic change on sexual definition and experience. LEC

**HIST 609 History of Women and Reform in the United States** (3). H This survey course will outline the history of women’s involvement in reform
institutions that determined these fluctuations and trends. (Same as EVRN 635.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

HIST 629 United States Diplomatic History I (3). H The origins of American diplomacy from the wars of the 18th century and the Revolu-
tion to 1901. The foreign relations of the American government and the
reactions of the American people to international problems. LEC

HIST 630 United States Diplomatic History II (3). H A historical
study of the history of United States foreign relations over the course of the twenti-
eighth century. Treats America’s emergence as a world power before World
War I, imperialism and interventionism, involvement in World War I and
World War II, the Cold War and America’s anti-commu-
nist crusade, third world nationalism, responses to a global economy, and
the obligations of a military superpower in a chaotic world. LEC

HIST 631 The Contemporary Afro-American Experience (3). H A
history of Afro-Americans from the end of the Civil War to the present.
Consideration will be given to such topics as America’s capitulation
to racism, blacks in agriculture, blacks and the labor movement,
Booker T. Washington and W.E.B. DuBois, civil rights protest, migra-
tion and urbanization, Marcus Garvey and black nationalism,
the Harlem Renaissance, blacks during the New Deal, blacks in recent
politics, the modern civil rights movement, ghetto uprisings, and
the changing relationships among race, caste, and class. LEC

HIST 634 The Scientific Revolution in the 16th and 17th Centuries
(3). H This course investigates the origins of modern European sci-
ence. Various topics in the physical and biological sciences will be treated,
including the ideas of Galileo, Newton, Descartes, Boyle, Malpighi,
et al. Scientific societies and technological developments
will also be treated as will the relationship of science, society,
religion, and other intellectual currents. Recommended: A survey in the
history of science (HIST 284) or equivalents. LEC

HIST 635 Invention of the Tropics (3). H The tropics have been
imagined and reinvented both as a paradise and “green hell.” This
course investigates the history of perception and manipulation of the
tropical environment and its peoples since 1450. It seeks to under-
stand how science, technology, and medicine have been used, in
turn, as instruments of progress and destruction, tools of empire and
natural liberation. (Same as EVRN 635.) LEC

HIST 636 Agriculture in World History (3). H A survey of the
development of agriculture from prehistoric through the present. The
topics of the course will be how various methods of farming have spread around the
world, how new techniques have transformed agriculture, and how peas-
ants and farmers have interacted with cities and governments. LEC

HIST 639 Modern Revolution in Biology and Medicine, Harvey to the
Present (3). H The development of modern biology, from about 1600 to the
present, topics discussed include natural history, anatomy and physi-
ology, cell theory, evolutionary biology, genetics, bacteriology, scientific
institutions, technological developments, transplants, biocides, cloning,
genetic engineering, vaccination, iatrogentic disease, and floridation.
LEC

HIST 646 Witches in European History and Historiography (3). H This
course will cover the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to
the present. Reading will include Fison, Wollstonecraft, Mill, Freud, Wool,
Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as WS 646.) LEC

HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This discussion course will
cover the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to
the present. Reading will include Fison, Wollstonecraft, Mill, Freud, Wool,
Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as WS 646.) LEC

HIST 651 History of American Business (3). H An introductory
survey of the history of United States business, with emphasis on the post-
Civil War period, the growth of large business concerns, and the
impact of modernization processes. Topics will include structural and institutional
changes, technological and marketing innovations, and relations with
workers, with government at its various levels, and with the public. LEC

HIST 653 United States Diplomatic History to 1887 (3). H A
historical study of the colonial origins, revolutionary development, cre-
ation of, struggle over and preservation of the American constitu-
tional system from 1763 to 1887. LEC

HIST 654 American Constitutional History Since 1887 (3). H A
historical study of the evolution of thought and practice of the consti-
tutional system from the conflict over government regulation of busi-
ness, through the expansion of executive and legislative power, to
the evolution of protections of Bill of Rights guarantees by the Supreme
Court against constitutional amendments of the states. LEC

HIST 660 Biography of a City: ___ (3). H These interdisciplinary, team-
taught courses survey the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of the
great cities of the world. London, Paris, and Rome have been offered in
recent semesters, and other cities will be studied in the future. LEC

HIST 666 Contemporary America, 1941-Present, Honors (3). H A survey
of the economic, social, political, and cultural history of the United States
from its entry into World War II to the present. Students with credit in HIST 614 or HIST 616 should not enroll in HIST 666. LEC

A list of courses offered through

Independent Study appears in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.
History; History of Art

HIST 690 Seminar in: _____ (3). H A seminar designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of historical inquiry. A research paper will be required. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of upper-class courses in history and completion of HIST 390 or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 699 Philosophy of History (3). H Topics will include: The nature of historical knowledge; the problems of historical inquiry; a critique of philosophies of history; and a study of history and related disciplines. (Same as PHIL 698) Prerequisite: A distribution course in philosophy. LEC

HIST 705 Globalization in History (3).

HIST 719 Colloquium in Medieval Latin (3).

HIST 720 The Nature of Museums (3).

HIST 721 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

HIST 722 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

HIST 723 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

HIST 725 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

HIST 727 Practical Archival Principles (3).

HIST 728 Museum Management (3).

HIST 756 Ch’ing Documents (3).

HIST 799 Museum Studies Apprenticeship (1-6).

History of Art

Chair: Linda Stone-Ferrier, arthis@ku.edu
Spencer Museum of Art, 1301 Mississippi St., Room 209 Lawrence, KS 66045-7500 (785) 864-4713, fax: (785) 864-5091 www.ku.edu/~kuarthis

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.F.A., M.A., Ph.D.
The curriculum introduces the student to the visual arts of the past and the present. Courses cover the arts of ancient and medieval Europe, modern Europe, the United States, Latin America, Africa, and East Asia, including China, Japan, and the art of Buddhism. Courses also are offered in the history of photography, prints, and drawings.

Several introductory courses, that is, courses with no prerequisites, are offered every semester. These include one- and two-semester surveys in Western art (HA 100, HA 300, HA 150, and HA 151), HA 261 Introduction to Modern Art, HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art, HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia, HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan, HA 268 Art and Culture of China, and HA 269 Art and Culture of Korea.

Courses for Nonmajors

All courses are open to nonmajors if they have the necessary prerequisite, which in most cases is one of the introductory courses. An undergraduate adviser counsels nonmajors who have difficulty selecting a course.

Majors

Bachelor’s degrees with majors in the history of art are offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (B.A. and B.G.S.) and in the School of Fine Arts (B.F.A.). See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog for B.F.A. requirements.

First- and Second-year Preparation. First- and second-year students should enroll in the two-semester survey course, HA 150–HA 151. As soon as the student decides that art history is a possible major, he or she should talk to an undergraduate adviser. A double major combining art history with another subject, such as a foreign language or history, is possible. Students who intend to enter the School of Business should note that a concentration in art history is possible.

Requirements for the Major. Students must complete 30 hours of art history or 27 hours in art history and 3 hours in studio art or aesthetics. At least one course (3 hours) at or above the 200 level must be completed in each of these five categories: (1) ancient or medieval art; (2) Renaissance or Baroque art; (3) modern art, which includes 19th- and 20th-century art, American art, and history of photography; (4) East Asian; (5) non-Western (East Asian or African). In other words, students must take 15 hours in these five categories with the remaining 12 to 15 hours of art history as electives. Students may take a maximum of 19 hours in studio art as electives, but this does not replace the 27 hours of art history.

Note: HA 150 and HA 151 do not fulfill these distribution requirements but do count toward the total 30 required hours in art history.

Note: HA 100/HA 300 is a one-semester survey of European and American art history; the same material is offered over two semesters in HA 150 and HA 151. Therefore, students with credit in the one-semester survey should not enroll in the two-semester survey, and vice versa.

Requirements for the Minor. Students may earn a minor by completing 18 hours of art history, 12 of which are junior/senior-level courses, with a grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor.

Honors. The department invites art history majors to apply for graduation with departmental honors. They must meet the following criteria:

1. An overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and an art history grade-point average of 3.5.
2. Declared intention of seeking honors at the time of enrollment for the first semester of the senior year.
3. Enrollment in HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History. A professor must agree to supervise the student’s honors essay before enrollment is accepted.
4. Successful completion of assigned scholarly effort culminating in a paper. Scholarly projects may take several forms and are not limited to course or seminar enrollment. Projects associated with the Spencer Museum of Art or the Art and Architecture Library are appropriate.
5. Final approval of the written paper by a faculty committee that submits the paper to the entire faculty for endorsement.

History of Art Courses

HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3). HT H An introduction to art and architecture in Western culture. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural backgrounds are discussed and illustrated by slides and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 300. LEC

HA 103 Introduction to Art History, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to art and architecture in Western culture. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural backgrounds are discussed and illustrated by slides and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 300. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

HA 105 Special Study: _____ (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history at the introductory level, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HA 150 Art History I: Ancient through Medieval Art (3). HT H A survey of the art of earlier periods in the West, from prehistoric times through the middle ages in Europe, with special emphasis on the relationship between artistic developments and cultural changes. Not open to students with credit in HA 101, HA 103, HA 160, or HA 300. This course does not fulfill the ancient-medieval requirement for majors. LEC

HA 151 Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art (3). H A survey of the art of later periods in the West, from the Renaissance to the contemporary period in Europe and America, with special emphasis on the achievements of individual artists in relation to the cultural movements of their times. Not open to students with credit in HA 100, HA 103, HA 161, or HA 300. This course does not fulfill the Renaissance/modern requirement for majors. Prerequisite: HA 150 or HA 160. LEC

HA 160 Art History I, Honors (3). HT H Honors section of HA 150. Students taking HA 150 for Honors credit must enroll in HA 160. They will attend HA 150 lectures and Honors discussion group led by the professor in charge of the course. LEC

HA 161 Art History II, Honors (3). H Honors section of HA 151. Students taking HA 151 for Honors credit must enroll in HA 161. They will
History of Art

attend HA 151 lectures and Honors discussion group led by the professor in charge of the course. Prerequisite: HA 150 or HA 160. LEC

HA 261 Introduction to Modern Art (3). HT H A general survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and graphic art of the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis is placed on major movements and their artists, including Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, Abstract Art, Pop Art, and the developments of the contemporary period. LEC

HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art (3). HT NW H/W An introduction to Asian art and architecture through a study of the principal movements, their aesthetic principles, and their relation to philosophies and religions.

HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia (3). NW H An introduction to the visual arts of China, Korea, and Japan, with equal time given to each country. Emphasis will be placed on cultural context, including religion, social class and gender, and on the cultural interaction between the three countries. LEC

HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan (3). NW H/W An introduction to the arts of Japan in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. No prerequisite. LEC

HA 268 Art and Culture of China (3). NW H/W An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. No prerequisite. LEC

HA 269 Art and Culture of Korea (3). NW H/W An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. No prerequisite. LEC

HA 300 Introduction to Art History (3). H An introduction to art and architecture in Western culture. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural contexts are discussed. Materials and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, or HA 161. LEC

HA 305 Special Study: (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HA 307 Directed Readings (1-6). H Supervised study and research into special fields of art of particular interest to the student. Weekly consultation and report. LEC

HA 315 The Prehistory of Art (3). S A study of art forms, paintings, engravings, and sculptures attributed to prehistoric people around the world; consideration of the environmental and cultural contexts in which these art forms were created; a review of current interpretations. (Same as ANTH 315.) LEC

HA 369 Introduction to Korean Painting (3). NW H A history of Korean painting from the 4th through the 19th centuries. An examination of tomb murals, Buddhist painting, landscape, genre painting, portraiture, documentary painting, and decorative symbolic imagery. Lectures and slide presentations focus on artistic style and cultural context. Completes the sequence of HA 266, HA 268, or EVCY 104 and is required for LEC

HA 370 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 377 West African Art (3). NW W/W Western African art traditions. Emphasis is given to the major art producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the pre-historic cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and masquerade performance and meanings of these arts historical and cultural contexts are examined. (Same as AAAS 376.) LEC

HA 380 History of Photography (3). H An introduction to the history of photography as a means of artistic expression and visual communication. Special attention is placed on the relation between developments in photography and the artistic and cultural context of the time. LEC

HA 467 Art and Culture of Japan, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 267, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Japan in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 267. LEC

HA 468 Art and Culture of China, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 268, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 268. LEC

HA 469 Art and Culture of Korea, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 269, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 269. LEC

HA 482 Japanese Painting (3). H A survey covering the development of Japanese painting from early periods to the Meiji period. Topics will include Buddhist and other religious paintings, narrative handscrolls, sutrabags, decorative screens, genre paintings and ukiyoe prints, and Western-style paintings of the Mei-jin and Taisho periods. Work requirements will be greater for students enrolled at the 400 level. Prerequisite: HA 265, or HA 267, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 488 Chinese Painting, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the development of painting in China, beginning with the earliest forms of figural and landscape depiction. Emphasis will be placed on the major historical traditions of the Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing Dynasties. Prerequisite: One of the following four courses: HA 150, HA 266, HA 268, or EVCY 104; and membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History (3). H Required for departmental honors. A course of directed research and the preparation of a paper on an art history topic, supervised by a professor. Prerequisite: A grade point average of 3.0 or better, consent of a major adviser and supervising professor. IND

HA 500 Prints and Printmakers (3). H The major historical achievements in the field of printmaking, the artists who produced prints, and the impact their work had on the development of the graphic arts. LEC

HA 501 Modern Prints and Drawings (3). H A study of prints and drawings by major artists of the 19th and 20th centuries. Special emphasis on works in the collection of the Spencer Museum of Art. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 502 Medieval Art (3). H The religious and secular art of the Middle Ages from the Early Christian era to the end of the Late Gothic period in the 15th century. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level. LEC

HA 503 Japanese Prints (3). H A study of the major artists and schools of the Japanese print, especially in their technical and stylistic developments and in their relation to the culture of Japan in the Edo period. Prerequisite: A survey of Asian or Japanese art, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 504 Spanish Art (3). H The evolution of Spanish art in its social and historical context. Emphasis on major artists (Velazquez, Goya, Picasso) and monuments (Santiago de Compostela, the Escorial, and Gaudi's Parque Guell). A consideration of the impact of Hispanic art on the art of the Western Hemisphere. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 505 Special Study: (3). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history on a trial or one-time basis, open to both undergraduate and graduate students. LEC

HA 511 The Celts (3). H A multidisciplinary study of over 2000 years of early European History (1200 BC-800 AD) combining the approach of archaeology and anthropology, art history, and linguistics. Emphasis will be on the most important aspects of the development of the arts, cultures, and languages of these Pan-European Peoples from their west-central European origins to their maximum expansion and their confrontation with Rome, the Anglo-Saxons, and the Franks. The survival of Celtic cultures in Western Europe and the “Celtic Revival” in the 19th and 20th centuries will be considered at the end of the semester. (Same as ANTH 511.) LEC

HA 519 Latin American Art 1492-1992 (3). H A consideration of major movements of Latin American art from the colonial period to the recent past. Particular focus on Mestizo Baroque styles, Mexican Muralism, the reception of early modern art in the 1920s, and contemporary art. The issues to be discussed include regional vs. metropolitan styles, Mestizo styles as a reflection of mestizio identity, and the canonical status (or lack thereof) of Latin American art. LEC

HA 516 Latin American Modern Art (3). H Consideration of the development of modern art in Latin America from 1900 to the present. The course focuses on Latin American avant-garde movements as distinct and often oppositional variations on European movements, and considers the problem of the canonical status of Latin American modern art. LEC

HA 577 Latin American Graphic Arts and Politics (3). H Study of the relationship between politics and social, realist movements in printmaking in modern Latin America. The course will focus most closely on Mexico, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Colombia, and Argentina, and Latino a/artists in the United States. LEC

HA 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the major cultures of the prehistoric Aegean (Greek) world from the Neolithic period to the end of the Bronze Age (ca. 3000-1100 B.C.E.), with special emphasis on the cultural and artistic achievements of the Mycenaean, Minoans, Minoans, and Cypriots, and their contacts with the neighboring cultures of Anatolia (Hittites and Troy), the Levant, Egypt, and South Italy. Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for
graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowl-
dge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as CLSX 529.) LEC

HA 530 Renaissance Art in Italy (3). H/W A survey of painting, sculp-
ture, and architecture in Italy during the fifteenth and sixteenth
centuries. Emphasis is placed on the more innovative artists and the
evolution of style. This continues the survey begun in HA 527, Late
Medieval Art in Italy. Prerequisite: One of the following: HA 100, HA 101, HA 102, HA 151, HA 152, or any other college level sur-
course of European art. LEC

HA 533 European Art 1789-1848: Gender and Revolution (3). H
This course will analyze painting in Europe from the late 18th century
to the middle 19th century. Particular attention will be paid to the ways
in which images represent and/or repress such themes as politics,
history, gender, ethnicity, race, and class. Assigned readings present a
variety of methodological perspectives—social-historical, feminist,
formalist, and psychoanalytic. Graduate students may be expected to
complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite:
HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 535 Impressionism (3). H/W A study of the development of the
Impressionist style in France in the 19th century. The theories and
techniques of Degas, Cassatt, Manet, Monet, Morisot, Pissarro, and
Renoir are emphasized, though lesser-known Impressionist artists
are not neglected. The impact of Impressionism on the currents of
modern European art is examined. Prerequisite: An introductory course
in art history plus either HA 261 or HA 455, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 537 Roman Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary
survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the
temple period (8th c.B.C.E.–4th c.B.C.E.). Emphasis on major sites, monu-
ments, and changing forms of social and artistic expression, as well as on
Etruscan and Greek influence on Rome and Rome’s influences on
its provinces. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the
Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or
Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students
with backgrounds in the humanities; and for graduate students (espe-
cially those in History of Art and Classics). (Same as CLSX 527.) LEC

HA 545 Early Chinese Art (3). H A survey of Chinese art from Neolithic
times through the Han Dynasty (ca. 200 A.D.). Emphasis will be placed
on recent archaeological excavations and works from the bronze vessels of the Shang and Zhou Dynasties. Prerequisite: A college level
introduction to Asian art history, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 546 Chinese Sculpture (3). H A survey of Chinese sculpture from
the Shang dynasty through the Song dynasty (1600 B.C.E.-1279
C.E.), focused on sculptural programs in native funerary art and
Buddhist temples and cave-shrines. LEC

HA 548 Buddhist Scriptures in Chinese Painting (3). H Examination of
Chinese paintings based on the major Buddhist scriptures (sutras) pop-
ular in China from the 8th century through the early modern period.
Readings include selections from the sutras (in translation). Emphasis is
placed on the cultural and religious reasons why certain scriptural
themes were selected from representation and on the distinctively Chi-
nese interpretation of these themes in pictorial art. Prerequisite: One of
the following: HA 265, HA 266, HA 585, ECIV 104, REL 106. LEC

HA 550 The Arts of the British Isles (3). HT H A study of the art of
the British Isles from the Anglo-Saxon period to 1900, with emphasis on
Anglo-Saxon, Norman, and Gothic monuments, 18th century archi-
tecture, and 18th and 19th century painting. Prerequisite: Nine hours of history of art, or a major in history or English. LEC

HA 555 Irish Culture (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of ele-
ments that have contributed to the development of civilization in Ire-
land, from prehistoric times to the present day. Areas to be studied
include art and architecture, mythology and folk culture, history, lit-
erature, demography and the family, and emigration patterns. Lect-
tures and discussion periods. Prerequisite: Nine hours of history of
art, or a major in English or history, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 564 European Art, 1900-1945 (3). H A detailed survey of modern
European art from the turn of the century through World War II.
Movements to be considered include abstract expressionism, con-
structivism, dada, and surrealism. Graduate students may be ex-
pected to do additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequi-
tive: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 565 Art Since 1945 (3). H An international survey of modern and
postmodern art since 1945. Topics to be covered may include ab-
stract expressionism, pop, minimalism, happenings, and perform-
ance art, earth works, conceptual art, feminist art, photo-realism,
crafts, and new media. Graduate students may be expected to com-
plete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite:
HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 570 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculp-
ture, and architecture from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite:
American Studies (AM 580). Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level. LEC

HA 571 Modern Sculpture (3). H A survey of avant-garde sculpture in
Europe and America from the late 19th century to recent times. Atten-
tion will focus on the work of major sculptors considered within larger
artistic, cultural, and historical contexts. Graduate students may be ex-
pected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prereq-
tive: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 575 Northern Renaissance Art (3). H French, Netherlandish, and Ger-
man art in the 15th and 16th centuries. Manuscripts, painting, prints,
and sculpture from Jan Van Eyck to Pieter Brueghel, the Elder.
Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 576 Northern Baroque Art (3). H Seventeenth-century art in the
northern and southern Netherlands with emphasis on painting of
Rubens and Rembrandt. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equiva-
 lent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 577 Southern Baroque Art (3). H Seventeenth-century painting and
sculpture in Italy, painting in France and Spain with an emphasis on the art of Caravaggio, Bernini, Poussin, and Velasquez. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level. LEC

HA 581 American Art, Colonial to Civil War (3). H A survey of major
artists and movements in painting, sculpture, and allied arts from the
period of initial European settlement to the mid-19th century. Considera-
tion will be given to developments in portraiture, history painting, landscape,
still-life, statuary, and decorative arts. Attention will be paid both to for-
mal developments and to cultural context. Prerequisite: A college level
history course in art history. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equiva-
 lent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 582 American Art, 1860-1900 (3). A survey of major artists and
movements in painting, sculpture, and allied arts in the later
19th century. Consideration will be given to developments in
landscape painting and images of the American West, the impact of
impressionism and other European movements, and the active pro-
grains of the Gilded Age. Attention will be paid both to formal devel-
History of Art; Honors

Honors Courses

HNRS 190 Freshman Honors Tutorial (1). U Students meet in the class with their advisers to discuss topics of academic significance. The course provides an opportunity to gain effective exposure to intellectual values and methods under the guidance of regular faculty in a small and informal setting. The tutorial also facilitates a close working relationship between students and their honors adviser. Required of and open only to freshmen in the University Honors Program. LEC.

HNRS 310 University Scholars Seminar (3). U An interdisciplinary survey to acquaint students with some of the main ideas, methods, and outstanding problems in various areas of scholarship. The organization of human knowledge inside and outside the university, as well as the implications of this organization for scholarship and society, are emphasized. Ideas and methods in various disciplines are contrasted and compared. Required of and open only to newly admitted students in the University Scholars Program. LEC.

HNRS 430 Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar (3). U An opportunity to synthesize topic across various subjects and disciplines. This course examines a problem or topic from the perspectives of several disciplines. Open to qualified sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the University Honors Program. LEC.

HNRS 492 Topics and Problems on: (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for juniors and seniors. LEC. Open only to freshmen in the University Honors Program. LEC. Ind.

HNRS 520 University Scholars Junior/Senior Seminar (2-3). U An interdisciplinary seminar course designed for advanced-level students in the University Scholars Program. Faculty mentors are invited to attend. Open only to juniors and seniors. Open only to freshmen in the University Honors Program. LEC. Ind.
Human Development & Family Life

B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in human biology are offered in the Division of Biological Sciences. See Biological Sciences.

Human Development and Family Life

Chair: Edward K. Morris, hdfl@ku.edu
Dole Center, 1000 Sunnyside Ave., Room 4020
Lawrence, KS 66045-7555
(785) 864-4840, www.ku.edu/~hdfl

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., M.H.D., Ph.D.

Majors

This major teaches undergraduates to apply the empirical research of the behavioral sciences to enhance human development and to alleviate human problems. Courses teach a basic knowledge about the analysis of human behavior, development from infancy through aging, family relations, and the effects of community and culture on human behavior. The major prepares students to enter professional work in human service or to enter graduate study in fields such as applied behavior analysis; infant, child, and adolescent development; community development; psychology; sociology; or anthropology. Within the major, students follow one of nine specialty areas that match their interests and career goals. Courses in these areas are listed in the Undergraduate Handbook, available in the HDFL department office.

Requirements for the Major. A major consists of 30 credit hours (15 of which are numbered HDFL 300 or above) distributed as follows:

Introductory Courses (6 hours)

HDFL 140 Introduction to Principles of Behavior (3)
HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)

Core Courses (6 hours)

HDFL 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification (3)
HDFL 430 Cognitive Development (3) or HDFL 435 Developmental Psychopathology (3)

Specialty and Elective Courses (12 hours numbered HDFL 300 or above in one of the following specialty areas):

Behavior Analysis
Child Care and Development
Children with Autism: Community and Home Intervention
Children with Disabilities: Inclusive Education and Intervention
Community Leadership and Development
Delinquency and Juvenile Justice
*Early Childhood Education
Human Development
*Treatment Programs for Adults with Developmental Disabilities

Different specialties require different courses in preparation for the associated practicum. Consult an adviser in the department.

Practicum. A maximum of 6 hours applies toward the major. A practicum culminates the work in a specialty area. It is the capstone course that provides supervised training in the application of techniques previously considered but seldom experienced. The prerequisite for a practicum is completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) the core courses and consent of the instructor.

Limitations. A maximum of 6 hours of HDFL 484 Special Topics: Readings in Child Development and HDFL 604 Special Problems in Child Development combined can be applied toward the major.

*Early Childhood Certificate. This specialty qualifies a student to teach at the pre-kindergarten level and for early childhood education licensure in Kansas. Required areas of study include child growth and development, program development for young children, and administration of early childhood programs. To qualify, a student must complete a major in human development, a prescribed sequence of courses, and two national examinations while maintaining a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher. A complete description is available in the department office. Students should meet with an adviser early in the sophomore year. (This specialty may no longer be available after 2003.)

Double Majors. Double majors with psychology, sociology, anthropology, political science, environmental studies, women’s studies, African and African-American studies, or economics are encouraged, particularly for students planning to attend graduate school. Note: Students planning to emphasize crime and delinquency studies should consult advisers in the Departments of Human Development and Family Life, Psychology, and Sociology.

Minor. Students may minor in HDFL by taking HDFL 140, HDFL 150, or HDFL 160 and a total of 18 hours, 12 of them at the 300 level or above.

Honors. The honors program is especially appropriate for students planning graduate study. It offers an opportunity for individualized study of human behavior and for learning about techniques of basic and applied research. Each honors student completes a senior thesis describing an independent research project of his or her own design. Admission requires completion of at least 60 hours in the College with an overall grade-point average of 3.25 and an average of 3.5 in HDFL courses. Honors students are invited to attend the Departmental Research Proseminar (HDFL 813). See the Undergraduate Handbook.

Career Opportunities. Human development graduates find careers in early childhood education or early intervention; treatment settings for children and adults with developmental disabilities; juvenile justice and law enforcement; hospital and medical settings; business and community agencies; and other organizations requiring applied understanding of human behavior.

Human Development Courses

HDFL 100 Solving Socially Important Problems (3). S An introduction to behavioral science methods and content for addressing socially important problems and goals. Illustrative issues include child development and school readiness, youth development and delinquency, independent living of people with disabilities, successful aging, and community development and health promotion. Students develop skills in assessment, analysis, intervention, and evaluation. A service-learning component in a community organization offers students an opportunity to apply and reflect on the course material. LEC

HDFL 101 Solving Socially Important Problems, Honors (3). S An introduction to behavioral science methods and content for addressing socially important problems and goals. Illustrative issues include child development and school readiness, youth development and delinquency, independent living of people with disabilities, successful aging, and community development and health promotion. Students develop skills in assessment, analysis, intervention, and evaluation. A service-learning component in a community organization offers students an opportunity to apply and reflect on the course material. Open only to those students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. LEC

HDFL 140 Introduction to Principles of Behavior (3). SI S An introduction to rationales, methods, and findings resulting from the empirical study of human behavior. Readings, lectures, and classroom demonstrations will be used to illustrate various principles of behavior and techniques of application. These principles will be organized into a general theory of human conduct, and this will be contrasted with alternative explanations of human behavior. Students will learn basic principles of scientific method and their implications for behavioral science and human affairs. LEC

HDFL 150 Community Leadership (3). SF S An introduction to analysis, intervention, and leadership with contemporary problems facing local communities. Readings, lectures, and course assignments will enable students to better understand community problems and how citizens and professionals can address them. LEC

HDFL 151 Community Leadership, Honors (3). SF S An introduction to analysis, intervention, and leadership with contemporary problems facing local communities. Readings, lectures, and course assignments will enable students to better understand community problems and how citizens and professionals can address them. LEC
and professionals can address them. Open only to those students in the University Honors Program. Departmental permission required. LEC
HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3). SI A beginning course in child development concerned with the basic knowledge presently available about child behavior and the modifiable range of developmental patterns in growth, intellectual development, and social development in the child. LEC
HDFL 161 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development Honors (3). SI Honors course open only to those students on dean’s honor roll or by special approval.LEC
HDFL 190 Field Experiences in a Child Care Center (2). U A course designed to introduce students who are considering a profession in early childhood education to children’s centers in order to aid them in career decisions. The student will spend up to six hours a week in a center, working with children for at least half of that time. The remaining time of addition will be spent with children in a classroom or tasks related to the care and education of children. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; FLD
HDFL 222 Children in Modern Society (3). SI A survey of the many environments children encounter in modern society with consideration of some of the social and philosophical implications involved.
Some of the areas to be explored include the family, child care centers, schools, and parent program, mass media, health problems, peer society, the juvenile courts, public schools, etc. Several faculty members of the Department of Human Development and Family Life will address these issues in their special area of expertise. LEC
HDFL 288 Introduction to Marriage and Family Relationships (3). SI The development of theory in the family: the courtship process, the compatibility and prediction of successful marriage; parental roles and child development; family rituals and patterns of interaction. LEC
HDFL 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification (3). SI An examination of the use of behavior modification to solve problems of retardation, language development, delinquency, education, and family life. Included is an examination of the problems of measurement in behavior modification research, the use of various experimental designs to evaluate the effects of behavioral procedures, and the ethical implications of the use of behavior modification procedures. Prerequisite: HDFL 140, HDFL 160, HDFL 161, or HDFL 432. LEC
HDFL 308 Introduction to Research on Human Behavior (4). SI A study of procedures and methods used in conducting research with children, adolescents, and adults in a range of environments. Both reading and laboratory work are included. The latter involves projects that require various forms of observation, data collection, and recording of the behavior. Prerequisite: HDFL 140 or HDFL 304. IND/HDFL 309 Introduction to Research with Children Honors (4). SI Prerequisite: HDFL 160, HDFL 161 or HDFL 432 and departmental honors candidate or equivalent. IND
HDFL 310 Building Healthy Communities, Honors (3). SI A course designed to enhance skills for promoting community health and development (e.g., preventing substance abuse; promoting youth development).
Core competencies to be addressed include strategic planning, advocacy, social marketing, evaluation, and collaboration among different sectors of the community (e.g., schools, health organizations, human services, government). Prerequisite: HDFL 150 or HDFL 151 or consent of instructor: LEC
HDFL 311 Building Healthy Communities, Honors (3). SI A course designed to enhance skills for promoting community health and development (e.g., preventing substance abuse; promoting youth development).
Core competencies to be addressed include strategic planning, advocacy, social marketing, evaluation, and collaboration among different sectors of the community (e.g., schools, health organizations, human services, government). Open only to those students in the University Honors Program. Prerequisite: HDFL 150 or 151 is recommended. Departmental permission is required. LEC
HDFL 337 Community Service (3). SI A lecture, discussion, and practical experience course exploring current topics in volunteerism and community service. The course examines civic ethics, values, and outcomes of community service. It also includes strategies to plan, participate in, and evaluate service activities. The course includes lectures, participation in community service, and individual or group presentations on student-selected community service projects. Prerequisite: HDFL 150 or HDFL 151. LEC
HDFL 342 Adult Development and Aging (3). SI An overview of environmental, cultural, and biological influences of adult development and aging. Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or PSYC 104. LEC
HDFL 350 The Behavioral Treatment of Children with Autism (3). SI Students will learn the basic methods of teaching children with autism and evaluating the effectiveness of methods of teaching. Topics will include discovering and utilizing methods of stimulus control, discovering and scheduling engaging activities, teaching verbal and non-verbal imitation, productive and receptive language, social behavior, and self-help skills to children with autism, observation and measurement of behavior in natural settings, and evaluating consumer satisfaction. The course will consist of class lectures, discussions, demonstrations, examinations, and completion of laboratory and observation assignments. Enrollment priority will be given to majors who intend to do practicum work with children with disabilities. Prerequisite: HDFL 140 and HDFL 304, and consent of instructor. LEC
HDFL 356 Foundations of Early Childhood Education (3). SI This course is designed to introduce students to the field of early education and care. Contemporary issues will be examined through readings, research, discussion, and study of historical and philosophical contributions and their influence on the field. Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or consent of instructor. LEC
HDFL 364 Special Projects in the Development of the Preschool Child (1-4). SI Independent study and research in the preschool setting. May be taken more than once as long as repetitions involve different subtitles, to a total of eight hours credit. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: HDFL 308 and consent of instructor. IND
HDFL 390 Special Practicum for Students in Related Fields (2-4). SI Students in fields such as mathematics, computer science, art, architecture, and other areas of study may find their area of interest is benefited by exposure to young children. This practicum is arranged for such persons to interact and work with young children in a group setting. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; FLD
HDFL 405 Children and Media (3). SI The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on children in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as TH&F 405.) LEC
HDFL 408 Seminar in Applied Behavior Analysis (1-3). SI A course in which behavior modification principles are applied to problem areas of child behavior in either the laboratory or natural setting. May be taken more than once as long as repetitions involve different subtitles, to a total of eight hours. Prerequisite: HDFL 308 and consent of instructor. LEC
HDFL 410 Behavioral Approaches in Working with Adolescents (3). SI Some of the basic behavioral techniques used with juveniles who have problems at home, school, or in the community will be described. Readings and role-playing sessions covering assessment of problems, relationship development, observing and defining behavior, teaching and contracting techniques, and counseling. Prerequisite: HDFL 160 required and HDFL 304 highly recommended. LEC
HDFL 430 Cognitive Development (3). SI A basic survey course in the development of thinking and understanding in normal children.
The course will cover Piaget’s theory and information processing theories at the preschool level and in lower grades. Emphasis is placed on perception, attention, learning, memory, language, problem solving, and individual differences from birth to the mid-teens. (Same as PSYC 430). Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or HDFL 160. LEC
HDFL 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). SI A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, PSYC 432, SPLH 432.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; biology, genetics, or psychology recommended. LEC
HDFL 433 Analysis of Cultural, Ethnic, and Gender Roles in Childhood and Adolescence (3). SI A course designed to address the cultural, ethnic, and gender roles found in diverse groups. The literature of the research in these areas will be reviewed and the implications for early childhood education settings will be studied. The course also provides an opportunity to examine the literature for an increased understanding of effective approaches to educational practices directly related to the structure of society in the United States. Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or permission of instructor. LEC
HDFL 437 Independent Living and People with Disabilities (3). SI A multi-disciplinary seminar exploring theory, method, and research in independent living. Course will review methods of conducting skill training, providing rehabilitation services, and promoting organizational change. Emphasis is on advocacy by and for individuals with disabilities. LEC
HDFL 444 Curriculum Development for Young Children (3). SI A survey of educational materials and activities that are appropriate for young children. The course includes readings on the curriculum content and techniques of early childhood classrooms, the observation of children, and the planning and presentation of activities that enhance the physical, social, and intellectual development of children. LEC
HDFL 446 Classroom Management for Preschool Teachers (1). SI A review of literature and discussion relating to teacher roles and classroom management within group settings for young children. Topics include social interaction, effective environmental arrangements, techniques for managing group activity and transition periods, creative discipline, establishing daily schedules, strategies for problem solving. Must be taken concurrently with HDFL 492. Prerequisite: HDFL 444. LEC
HDFL 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). SI Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology ma-
HDFL 455 Health, Safety, and Nutrition in Early Childhood Development (3). S Concepts of health practices and health education in a preschool environment with emphasis on sanitation, safety, and basic nutritional needs of the preschool child. Prerequisite: HDFL 308. LEC

HDFL 460 Development of the Young Child (3). S This course is designed to follow the development of young children from conception through age eight years. Development will be examined chronologically and by major age levels and with an emphasis on normal, well-adjusted, normal, children. The relationship between development and appropriate care will be addressed. Social issues which impact children and families will be examined. LEC

HDFL 468 Special Topics: Readings in Childhood Development (1-3). S Readings in selected topics in childhood development. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

HDFL 486 Issues in Parenting (3). S Study of parent-child relationships from pregnancy through adulthood and the role of the professional in working with parents. Topics include theoretical approaches to the study of parenting and parent-child attachment, techniques for analyzing and solving common problems of parenting, and the specific stresses of parents. Course includes an introduction to parent intervention and education programs. Prerequisite: One course in development or child psychology. LEC

HDFL 492 Preschool Practicum I (2-4). S A one semester practicum course providing opportunities for students to gain responsibility for the education and guidance of children in an early childhood program. Regularly scheduled individual and staff conferences enable the student to evaluate personal growth and progress as a teacher of young children. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: HDFL 160, HDFL 308, HDFL 444, and consent of instructor and must meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. LEC

HDFL 493 Preschool Practicum with Children who have Disabilities (2-4). S Directs teaching experiences in a group setting of young children with developmental delays or handicapping conditions. Development and application of individualized goals and programs will be emphasized. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: HDFL 160, HDFL 308, HDFL 444, and consent of instructor and must meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. LEC

HDFL 496 Honors and Thesis in Human Development (1-5). S A year-long course combining small group seminar discussions of selected advanced topics in child development with independent study and research under faculty supervision. Students normally will enroll for one or two hours in fall semester and three to five hours in spring semester. Prerequisite: HDFL 160, HDFL 161, or HDFL 432; HDFL 308; and senior honors candidacy. IND

HDFL 501 Community Development (3). S A multi-disciplinary seminar exploring the political, economic, physical, and environmental variables of life in communities. Emphasis on analyzing community problems and designing programs to meet local needs. (Same as AMS 501 and POLS 519.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in social science or consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 510 Infant Behavior and Development (3). S General lecture course to survey the growing literature on factors that affect behavior and development of the human infant. Course will review current theoretical orientations to explain infant development. It will include the following: behavior of the newborn; normal behavioral repertoires that develop over the first two years; assessment of infant behavior by traditional testing as well as in laboratory settings; current knowledge and issues with regard to visual, auditory, receptive language, learning, and social behavior in infants. There will be discussions of the effects of intervention programs and of ethical issues. (Same as PSYC 510.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or HDFL 432 or PSYC 602. LEC

HDFL 511 Laboratory Research in Infant Behavior (3). S Optional course for students currently enrolled in HDFL 510 or may be taken after completion of HDFL 510. Will offer students practical experience in an infant research laboratory. Students must spend a minimum of nine hours a week (on three different week days) in laboratory. They will learn to observe and record infant behavior, to handle data from experiments and participate in the planning and discussion of laboratory research. Acquaintance with and involvement in the issues of obtaining informed consent and the ethical aspects of infant research will be included. (Same as PSYC 511.) Prerequisite: Current enrollment or previous enrollment in HDFL 510 and consent of instructor. LAB

HDFL 520 Memory and Eyewitness Testimony in Children (3). S A review of the development of memory in young children and the implications of this research for understanding children’s eyewitness testimony. The course will present current research on children’s long-term memory abilities, the impact of stress on recall performance, the effectiveness of various types of interviewing techniques, and the suggestibility of children’s recollections. Policy issues relevant to the guidelines for the elicitation and evaluation of children’s memories reports in both clinical and legal arenas will be discussed. (Same as PSYC 520.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or HDFL 160, or consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). S A review of the literature on contemporary psychological disorders of children and adolescents. Examines psychological, developmental, and sociocultural differences and similarities. Topics will include: anxiety disorders, oppositional behavior disorders, physical and sexual abuse, learning disabilities, and autism. (Same as PSYC 535.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or PSYC 335, or consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 542 Applied Gerontology (3). S This course will provide an overview of social and behavioral problems faced by older adults, people who provide care for elders, and those who care for the elders, as well as survey empirically derived intervention strategies designed to maintain abilities and reduce or eliminate problem behaviors experienced by elders or their caregivers. Prerequisite: HDFL 304 and HDFL 308, or consent of the instructor. LEC

HDFL 550 Advanced Laboratory in the Development of Behavioral Treatments for Children with Autism (1-6). S Students participate in an intensive behavioral treatment program teaching language, social skills, self-help skills, and academic skills to young children with autism. Students learn: (a) to develop and implement treatment programs, (b) design and use of a system of data collection and analysis, and (c) the principles and philosophy of community and school-based training. When working with children with autism, students will participate as members of small teams supervised closely by advanced therapists. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: HDFL 330 and permission of instructor. LAB

HDFL 555 Issues in Administering Early Childhood Services (3). S Issues and research relevant to the administration of early childhood services presented via reading, discussion, and lectures. Areas covered include regulations, funding, staff supervision, and program development. Prerequisite: Senior standing in Early Childhood or consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 557 Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention (3). S Study of current issues in the field of infant-toddler child care and the birth to age 3 early intervention system. Topics to be covered include indicators of quality in infant-toddler care, effects of early care on later development, history and effectiveness of early intervention, current law and policy in early intervention, role of the family in screening, evaluation, and interdisciplinary collaboration. Prerequisite: One course in child development or child psychology. LEC

HDFL 558 Practicum: Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention I (2-6). S Experience in a classroom-based early intervention and child-care program serving children younger than 3 years. Students will gain practical experience with caregiving and teaching practices appropriate for children with disabilities as well as typical children, identification of and accommodations needed for children with special needs, and curriculum planning and environmental design for infant-toddler classrooms. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Prior or concurrent enrollment in HDFL 557, and consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 559 Practicum: Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention II (2-6). S An advanced practicum for students wishing to broaden their experience in child care and early intervention with children in the birth-to-3 age range and their families. Students will gain experience with administration and teacher training in an infant-toddler classroom, service coordination, working with parents, participation as a member of a team of professionals in planning and implementing child and family intervention plans, and working in conjunction with the community early intervention network. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: HDFL 557 and HDFL 558, and consent of instructor. LEC

HDFL 560 The Juvenile Justice System: A Behavioral and Legal Perspective (3). S An overview of the juvenile justice system, including the history, development, and current controversies over children’s rights in the legal system examined in light of relevant principles of behavioral science and behavioral systems of rehabilitation. Topics include delinquency, misbehavior, status offenses, dependency issues and court-ordered child abuse, juvenile court procedures and personnel (e.g., probation officers), and rehabilitative programs. Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or HDFL 432. LEC

HDFL 565 Applied Developmental Psychology (3). S An advanced study of the application of theories and concepts of developmental and behavioral psychology to a range of specific issues and problems of childhood and adolescence. This course will rely heavily upon empirical research literature. Topics include contemporary social issues and child development, research in applied settings, assessment, intervention, and prevention, as well as program evaluation. (Same as PSYC 565.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or PSYC 333, and HDFL 335/PSYC 335. LEC

HDFL 589 Practicum in Early Intervention with Families (3). S Review of current research and practical experiences in assessing and implementing in-home interventions with families who have young children.
and who are at risk for out-of-home placement or developmental disabili-

ities. Prerequisite: HDFL 486 and consent of instructor. FLD

HDFL 590 Nonverbal Communication (3). S Examination of non-linguistic

behaviors, including prosimics (spatial orientation), kinesics (movements and expres-

sion), and interpretive behavior (voice quality). Inclu-

des field projects, experimental studies, survey, and investiga-

tions of factors affecting the development of young children and services for

KU’s Schiefel-

busch Institute for Life Span Studies comprises

nine centers or

major programs conducting more than 80 funded

research, training, and demonstra-

tion projects supported by

federal grants.

Through the

Institute for Life

Span Studies, KU

has disseminated

teaching methods

and procedures

that have pro-

foundly changed

social expecta-

tions and

attitudes toward people with

disabilities.
Humanities and Western Civilization

James Woelfel, Director, humwc@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-3011, fax: (785) 864-3023, www.hwc.ku.edu
Degree offered: B.A.

Courses for Nonmajors
All humanities and Western civilization courses are open to nonmajors. HWC 304, HWC 308, and HWC 312 are recommended to nonmajors for fulfilling the humanities principal course requirement.

Humanities and Western Civilization Majors
Students have unusual freedom to select courses from a variety of departments. They can create integrated interdisciplinary programs and work closely with a faculty adviser. Majors may choose an emphasis in humanities, humanities with literature, or Western civilization. Depending on the emphasis, majors may focus on a particular era or culture in Eastern or Western civilization, such as the Italian Renaissance or China during the Ming dynasty, from an interdisciplinary perspective. Or they may examine a theme or issue that cuts across disciplinary lines, such as classicism versus romanticism or ideas of war and peace.

Students should plan their studies within the general requirements and consult the director or associate director early in the major. During the senior year, the student enrolls in HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization for 3 credit hours and writes a substantial paper on a topic related to the major area. The adviser for this course must be a faculty member with expertise in the field of the paper, chosen by the student in consultation with the chair. A second reader is then appointed.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Consult the program office or an adviser early. No specific first- or second-year courses are required.

Requirements for the Major. The major requires courses in various departments. Majors must also take an HWC course that introduces them to interdisciplinary study from the standpoint of the major emphasis. Students in the humanities and humanities with literature emphases must select courses from at least three humanities departments. Humanities departments include African and African-American studies, American studies, classics, East Asian languages and cultures, English, French and Italian, Germanic languages and literatures, history, history of art, music history, philosophy, religious studies, Slavic languages and literatures, Spanish and Portuguese, and theatre and film. Courses with humanities content are taught in programs such as communication studies, women’s studies, anthropology, and the area studies programs. Students in the Western civilization emphasis also may take such social sciences courses as geography and sociology as part of the major.

The humanities emphasis requires a total of 30 credit hours including
HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts or any other course offered by the program that treats the interrelations of the humanities and the arts.
HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization.
24 additional hours of junior/senior course work concentrated in three humanities departments, with a minimum of 6 hours and maximum of 15 hours from one department.

The literature emphasis in humanities requires a total of 30 credit hours including
HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts.
HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization.
24 additional hours of junior/senior courses, including a course on a major author in the original language, a course in literary theory (HWC 390 or equivalent), and two courses from this sequence:
HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II
HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III
The remaining hours should be completed in literature courses or closely related areas and are subject to the approval of an HWC adviser.

The Western civilization emphasis requires a total of 30 credit hours including
HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context:
HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization.
Fulfillment of the B.A. foreign language requirement in Greek, Latin, or a major modern European language (French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish).
At least 24 hours in courses numbered 300, as follows:
- At least one course from each of the following historical periods, distributed among at least three disciplines (12 hours):
  - Ancient Near Eastern, Greek, and Roman Civilizations
  - Medieval Europe
  - Early Modern Europe
  - Modern Europe
- One of the following courses (may be counted as one of the historical period courses):
  - HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
  - HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II
  - HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III
- At least four courses focusing on a particular epoch (e.g., the Renaissance) or culture (e.g., France), at the 300 level or above, distributed among at least three disciplines (12 hours). Students who wish to specialize in a non-English-speaking culture must have the equivalent of at least the first two courses in the language.

**A KU semester abroad program, Western Civilization in Italy and France, is offered. See KU Study Abroad Programs in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog.**

**Peace and Conflict Studies Minor**

**Requirements for the Minor.** The multidisciplinary program enables students to examine conflict within and between societies as well as ways that humans address conflict through war, mediation, law, diplomacy, institutions, and peaceful resistance. It requires 18 hours of course work and research or experiential learning including

- 9 hours of core courses from the following:
  - HWC 550 Classics of Peace Literature
  - REL 667 Religious Perspectives on War and Peace
  - SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations
  - HIST 329 History of War and Peace
  - POLS 679 International Conflict
- 6 hours of specified electives. Sample courses include the following: ANT 465, EURS 505, HIST 343, HIST 370, HWC 555, HWC 569, HWC 585, PHIL 355, POLS 650, POLS 671, POLS 673, POLS 685, PSYC 572, REL 669, SOC 573
- HWC 650 Senior Seminar (3). Students attend class and carry out substantive research on a peace-related topic to produce a capstone essay or final project.

Only 3 hours can be shared between the minor and any other minor or major. Students may not count more than 9 hours of course work from any single department toward completion of the minor.

**Western Civilization Courses**

Western civilization courses are offered through the Humanities and Western Civilization Program. These courses form a two-semester interdisciplinary program that critically examines the ideas and values of Western culture from its early expressions in ancient Greece, Rome, and Israel through the modern period. The presentation of material is both historical and thematic. It offers a guided study of the past to help us better understand the present and envision the future. Influential authors and writings in Western arts and sciences direct attention to the enduring questions of how to lead a satisfying and worthwhile human life. Themes are selected issues organized to focus goals and generate student discussion: (1) the good life, (2) work and economic life, (3) the citizen and the state, (4) knowledge and education, (5) intimacy and social life, (6) nature and the supernatural, and (7) morality and self-realization.

Western Civilization I and II are designated Writing-intensive courses by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and require students to complete 3,000 to 4,000 words of written work each semester in addition to essay portions of midterm and final exams.

**Companion Courses.** Students may find these 100- through 300-level courses helpful, either as background to or taken concurrently with Western civilization. Principal courses are marked with an asterisk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REL 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 320</td>
<td>History of Judaism in the West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 345</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 104</td>
<td>Humanities I—Ancient Greece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 105</td>
<td>Humanities II—Ancient Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 114</td>
<td>Western Civilization I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 115</td>
<td>Western Civilization II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 114-HWC 115 (honors)</td>
<td>Three hours per week of lecture and discussion. Lectures presented by faculty followed by a small-group discussion class. Students must enroll in both the lecture and a linked discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 204-HWC 205</td>
<td>Three hours per week of lecture and discussion. Options include a large lecture linked to small-group discussion classes or a small-class format incorporating lecture and discussion components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Western Civilization Semester Abroad.** A few qualified students of at least sophomore standing may fulfill both semesters of their Western civilization requirement (as well as 3 hours in history and 3 hours in history of art) by participating in a semester study abroad program in Florence, Italy, and Paris, France. Contact the Office of Study Abroad.

**Western Civilization Requirement.** B.A. or B.G.S. students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must satisfy the Western civilization requirement by taking two 3-hour courses, Western Civilization I and II. The regular course sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. The honors version is HWC 114 and HWC 115.

**Humanities and Western Civilization Courses**

- HWC 104 Humanities I—Ancient Greece (4). An introduction to Greek poetry, philosophy, and history through study of major primary texts in English translation. LEC
- HWC 105 Humanities II—Ancient Rome (4). An introduction to Roman poetry, philosophy, and history through study of major primary texts in English translation. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program. LEC
- HWC 108 Humanities III—Ancient Greece (4). An introduction to Greek society, culture, and history through study of major primary texts in English translation. Prerequisite: HWC 104. LEC
- HWC 114 Western Civilization I Honors (3). A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the most influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization I includes readings from the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods. Two large-section lecture periods and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 114 will attend a general lecture section and a special honors discussion section. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of department. LEC
HWC 115 Western Civilization II (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization II includes readings from the modern period. Two large-section lecture periods and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 115 will attend a general liberal honors discussion section. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of department, and completion of HWC 114 or HWC 204. LEC

HWC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations and rituals of passage from childhood to maturity; marriage; conception, birth, and infanticide; the family; love; homoeroticism; property and economics; and sexuality and the law. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as CLSX 374.) LEC

HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization I includes readings from the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods. Prerequisite: Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 205 Western Civilization II (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization II includes readings from the modern period. Prerequisite: HWC 204. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 300 Studies In: ______ (3). H An interdisciplinary course, focusing on different topics and drawing on diverse media, cultures, and historical periods. Humanities-based, this course, depending on its topic, may include the arts, the social sciences, and the natural sciences. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

HWC 302 European Culture and Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernism and Rise of Postmodernism (3). HT H The course provides historical, cultural, and political overviews of Europe since 1945 with particular emphasis on the contribution of French and Italian culture and society. Topics include Europe’s contribution to Western intellectual thought, social movements, arts and literature, and global society. (Same as EURL 302.) LEC

HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I (3). HL H The study of great books in English translation from antiquity through the fifteenth century from two or more national literatures. LEC

HWC 305 Studies in Narrative (3). H Studies of narrative concepts and structures in one or more of the humanities, such as literature, history, or philosophy. Discussion and frequent critical papers. LEC

HWC 306 Masterpieces of World Literature II (3). HL H The study of great books in English translation from the sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, and early nineteenth centuries from two or more national literatures. LEC

HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III (3). HI H The study of great books in English translation in the modern period (late nineteenth and twentieth centuries) from two or more national literatures. LEC

HWC 324 Undergraduate Writing & Research Methods (1). H Preparation for senior thesis project required of HWC majors. Introduction to writing strategies, library investigation, and time management skills. Open to HWC majors and others engaged in research and writing at the undergraduate level. Class will proceed by discussion of skills, methods, and examples, and will culminate in a written proposal from each student. LEC

HWC 330 Humanities III—The Middle Ages (4). H/W An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the middle ages. May emphasize several national literatures, the medieval culture of one country, or the early or late middle ages. LEC

HWC 338 Humanities IV—The Modern Era (4). H An introduction to the poetry, philosophy, and history of the modern age, beginning with the Renaissance, through study of major primary texts. Prerequisite: HWC 330. LEC

HWC 340 The Renaissance (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the fourteenth through the early seventeenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the Renaissance culture of one country, or one historical period. LEC

HWC 350 The Enlightenment (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. May emphasize several national literatures, the Enlightenment culture of one country, or one historical period. LEC

HWC 360 The Nineteenth Century (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the nineteenth century. May emphasize several national literatures, the nineteenth century in one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this period. LEC

HWC 370 The Twentieth Century (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, art, music, and literature as they relate to the twentieth century in one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this period. LEC

HWC 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern (3). H Classical Greek and Roman attitudes to gender and sexuality compared and contrasted with modern nations and behaviors. Attention is paid to literature (dramatic, philosophical, medical, and legal texts) and archaeo- logical evidence (vase painting, sculpture, and domestic architecture). The course may include the following topics: age divisions and rites of passage from childhood to maturity; marriage; conception, birth, and infanticidal; the family; love; homoeroticism; property and economics; and sexuality and the law. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as CLSX 375.) LEC

HWC 380 Modern Themes, Ancient Models: ______ (3). H The study of the evolution of a cultural or literary tradition from the Graeco-Roman world into modern times. The theme of the course will normally vary from semester to semester; topics such as these may be examined: the analysis of a literary genre (e.g. drama, satire, lyric), the transformation of the ancient mythic heritage; the reception of ancient astronomy. Students should consult the timetable for the theme of the course in a given semester. With departmental permission, may be repeated for credit as topic varies. (Same as CLSX 380.) LEC

HWC 390 Introduction to Literary Theory (3). H A study of selected works in literary theory and of selected problems in literary interpretation and comparative literature methodology, designed to examine and apply systematically basic critical principles and approaches. Discussions of these approaches will be related to the previous study of literature and deepened through individual work written by participants and presented to the group. To take this course for credit in a foreign language department, students will be required to do extensive work in that language. (Same as ENGL 390, GERMAN 390, SLAV 394, and SPAN 390.) Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level course in a language and literature department. LEC

HWC 405 Contemporary Civilization (3). H An advanced sequel to the two Western Civilization courses which offers the opportunity to examine influential works of literature, philosophy, history, and political thought written since the end of World War II. In keeping with the decline of colonialism and the growth of global and multicultural civilizations since 1945, the readings of the course will be selected from both Western and non-Western writers. Prerequisite: HWC 114/HWC 115/HWC 204. LEC

HWC 410 Dante’s Comedy (3). H The complete Divine Comedy will be read in English translation, with equal stress on each of its three parts—the Inferno, the Purgatory, and the Paradise. The poem will be explained for the general reader by specialists having a variety of perspectives. (Same as HIST 420.) LEC

HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts (3). H An interdisciplinary seminar on the relations of several of the humanities and the arts. Topics will vary, but the interrelation of the humanities and arts will be the central focus. Not open to freshmen and sophomores; recommended in the junior year. Required of students majoring in humanities. LEC

HWC 424 Independent Study in Humanities and Western Civilization (3). H Independent study to result in a senior thesis in the student’s area of emphasis in the major. With the assistance of a HWC faculty advisor, the student will select a supervisor for the independent study. Not open to freshmen and sophomores; recommended in the senior year. Required of students majoring in Humanities and Western Civilization. Prerequisite: HWC 420 for students in Humanities emphasis. HWC 430 for students in the Western Civilization emphasis. LEC

HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context: ______ (3). Hi H An introduction to the literature of encounters between European and non-European civilizations, drawing on both Western and non-Western sources. The course may include European interactions with areas such as the Mediterranean Basin, Sub-Saharan Africa, South and East Asia, and the Americas. World areas and historical periods chosen for study will vary from semester to semester according to the interest and field of the instructor. Not open to freshmen. (Same as EURS 430.) Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204 and HWC 115 or HWC 205. LEC

HWC 440 The Comic Spirit (3). H An integrated study of the nature of comedy in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development of philosophy of the comic, one discipline, or one period. (Same as ENGL 405.) LEC

HWC 444 The Tragic Spirit (3). H An integrated study of the nature of tragedy in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development of philosophy of the tragic, one discipline, or one period. (Same as ENGL 406.) LEC

HWC 452 The Spirit of Romance (3). H An integrated study of the nature of the romance in several disciplines such as literature, art, and music. May emphasize the development of philosophy of the romance, one discipline, or one period. (Same as ENGL 408.) LEC

HWC 494 Directed Study: ______ (1-3). H Investigation of a subject in fields or on topics not covered in regularly scheduled courses. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours. Does not replace or satisfy specific course requirements for the HWC major. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. LEC
A multidisciplinary minor in peace and conflict studies is available through humanities and Western civilization.

The international studies co-major is offered in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree in another academic discipline. It also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school such as business or journalism.

HWC 500 Studies in: ________ (3). H A study of significant themes, topics, or problems in the humanities. May also relate an issue in the humanities to the social sciences or natural sciences. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies. LEC

HWC 510 Science, Technology, and Society (2-3). H The objective of this course is to provide members of the university community with information that enables them to judge the humanistic, moral, and ethical implications of scientific and technological developments. Formal presentations by guest lecturers, followed by question-and-answer periods, will alternate with panel discussions, symposia, etc., prepared by faculty members drawn from the various departments, schools, and organizational units of K.U. LEC

HWC 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3). H This course asks how fiction written in Central Europe engaged and grappled with the totalitarian experience imposed by Nazi and Soviet forms of government. The course focuses on the works by 20th-century Polish, Czech, and Hungarian writers that deal with totalitarianism. (Same as SLAV 314.) LEC

HWC 520 Literature in Translation: ________ (3). H Studies in one or more national literatures. Discussion and frequent critical papers. Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level course in a language and literature department. LEC

HWC 521 The Human Thought (3). NW NH A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as EALC 642 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Eastern civilization course or a course in Asian history or a distribution in philosophy. LEC

HWC 530 Study of a Culture: ________ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as Irish, Scottish, or Scandinavian. LEC

HWC 540 Translation (3). H/W Students will undertake substantial work in the translation of nonfictional writing, e.g., poems, short stories, novels, essays, from any foreign language to English, and examine the practical and theoretical problems encountered in or raised by translation. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of at least third-year foreign language work. LEC

HWC 550 Classics of Peace Literature (3). HL H A study of influential proposals for world peace from Erasmus’ The Complaint of Peace (1515) to the 1959 Hague Appeal for World Peace. Selected writings by such authors as Erasmus, Hugo Grotius, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Henri Thoreau, Henri Dunant, Berthel von Suttner, Woodrow Wilson, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King, Jr., are considered. (Same as EUSR 550.) Prerequisite: HWC 204 or HWC 205. LEC

HWC 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies: ________ (3). H This course offers specialized or interdisciplinary perspectives on historical, political, social, and religious movements, institutions, societies, agencies, or texts dealing with conflict. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

HWC 560 Directed Study in Peace and Conflict Studies (1-3). Practicum or research under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Peace and Conflict Studies Minor. Individual conferences, reports, and papers, and, in the case of practicum, supervised experience with an approved organization or agency. Prerequisite: Completion of one core course in the minor. LEC

HWC 565 The Literature of Human Rights (3). H Examines in literature, art, and film from about 1800 to the present, both sides of the ongoing debate surrounding the idea that all human persons possess inalienable rights because all persons possess intrinsic value as persons, values such as freedom, gender, caste or class, wealth, age, sexual preference, etc. Anti- and pro-rights proponents are paired and studied with equal care. (Same as EUSR 565.) LEC

HWC 566 The Devil in Russian Literature (3). H This course traces the various manifestations of the Devil through Russian and European folklore, myth, theology, culture, and literature. Although the focus is on Russian literature, classic European works are discussed, as they had a powerful intellectual and cultural impact on the modern Russian conception of the Evil One. Readings in English. (Same as SLAV 566.) LEC

HWC 600 Biography of a City: ________ (3). H/W Examination in depth of the historical, social, and artistic growth and development of one major urban center. LEC

HWC 620 Study of a Culture: ________ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as Irish, Scottish, or Scandinavian. LEC

HWC 650 Senior Seminar in Peace and Conflict Studies (3). H This capstone seminar provides a sustained and in-depth study of a particular topic in Peace and Conflict Studies, to be chosen by the instructor. Each student is required to carry out a substantive research project to produce a term paper or comparable work. Required for completion of minor. Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least nine hours in the minor before enrolling. LEC

HWC 760 Investigation and Conference in Peace and Conflict Studies (3).

International Studies

Department of Political Science, Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 522, Lawrence, KS 66044-3177
(785) 864-3523, www.ku.edu/~iscm

Degree offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only)

The degree in international studies is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree major in another academic discipline. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school such as business or journalism.

Co-major

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective co-majors should enroll in three of the following core courses (or their honors equivalents) in the first two years:

- ECON 104 Introductory Economics
- GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography
- POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics
- POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics

Enrollment in these courses counts toward College principal course distribution requirements in the social sciences. Students planning to pursue the co-major are encouraged to fill out a Declaration of Major form no later than the end of the sophomore year.

Requirements for the Co-major. Students must complete three of the four core courses and 24 to 28 additional hours (at least 18 hours at the junior/senior level) in three categories: basic skill development (language or discipline background), regional expertise (course work or study abroad), and a substantive specialization. A list of courses that may be used to fulfill the requirements is available from the Peace and Conflict Studies Minor advisor.

Information Processing Studies

Robert Weaver, CLAS Associate Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
(785) 864-3661

HUNGARIAN

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Information Processing Studies Courses

IPS 101 Elements of the Theory of Computation (3). NM N An introduction to the theoretical areas of computer science and their applications. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which computer science makes judgments and on what computers can and cannot accomplish. Among major topics covered are: how to read and to implement algorithms; what is memory and how much of it is required for various tasks; why computers cannot multiply; how finite-state machines compute; applications of finite-state machines to programming; recognizing languages; formal grammars. "Can machines think?" and other contemporary topics in the philosophy of computer science will be covered as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104. LEC

IPS 302 Journey Through Genius, Honors (3). N The course explores some of the most significant and enduring ideas in mathematics: the great theorems, discoveries of beauty and insight that stand today as monuments to the human intellect. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which mathematics makes judgments. Among the major topics covered are: Euclid and the infinitude of primes. Archimedes determination of circular area, Cardano and the solution of the cubic, the Bernoullis and the harmonic series, a sample of Euler’s number theory, Cantor and the transfinite realm. Along with the essential mathematics, the humanity of these great mathematicians is captured. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, high school algebra and geometry, and permission of the instructor. LEC

IPS 400 Topics in the Theory of Computing (1-3). This course is designed to allow students to do further readings in the theory of computing beyond the material presented in IPS 101. Topics, scope, and meeting times to be arranged for the individual student. Prerequisite: IPS 101 and consent of instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Humanities & Western Civilization; Information Processing Studies; International Studies
latter two categories can be obtained from the Department of Political Science, 504 Blake Hall.

**Basic Skill Development.** Option 1: Students take two semesters of language study beyond the CLAS general education requirements (or two semesters beyond the requirements of a student's professional school). This additional language study can be in the same language used to fulfill the general education requirement or a new language appropriate to the student's area of regional expertise. Or:

Option 2: Students take two of the following international economics courses: Microeconomics (ECON 520 or ECON 521), Macroeconomics (ECON 522 or ECON 525), International Trade (ECON 604) and International Finance (ECON 665). Students in this option may petition the director to substitute ECON 142 or ECON 144 for ECON 104 in the core requirements.

**Regional Expertise.** Students must take 9 hours of course work focused on a particular region of the world. This can be fulfilled by participating in a KU or KU-affiliated study abroad program, by enrolling in three courses on campus (drawn from one of these regional groups: Africa and the Middle East, Asia, Europe, South and Central America and the Caribbean, Russia and Eastern Europe), or by combining these two activities. For instance, a student might study in Paris for the summer (6 hours) and enroll in POLS 652 Politics in Western Europe at KU. Language courses taken abroad may count in this section only if they are at a level beyond the basic skill development requirement.

**Substantive Specialization.** Students must take 9 hours of course work from one of these four specializations: Comparative Political and Social Systems; Conflict and Cooperation; Culture, Ethnicity, and Belief Systems; or Political Economy.

There is no limit to the number of courses that can count for both KU general education requirements and the co-major. No more than 12 junior/senior hours (300 level or above) from a student's primary major may count toward the international studies co-major. Students taking the co-major as a third major may double-count one additional course.

No courses may be double-counted within the co-major. Courses taken abroad may not be used to fulfill both the regional expertise section and the skill development or specialization sections.

**Italian**
See French and Italian.

**Japanese**
See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**Jewish Studies Minor**
See Religious Studies.

**KiSwahili**
See African and African-American Studies.

**Korean**
See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**Latin**
See Classics.

**Latin American Area Studies**
Director: Elizabeth A. Kuznesof, latamst@ku.edu
Assistant Director: Brent Metz
Undergraduate Director: Anita Herzfeld
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 320
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-4213, fax: (785) 864-3800, www.ku.edu/~latamst
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.

The program offers a wide range of opportunities for students from most academic disciplines to study this region. KU has particular depth in Central America, Haiti, the Andes, Paraguay, and Brazil and professors and courses concerned with much of the rest of Latin America. KU has an excellent library collection on Latin America and is one of the few U.S. universities teaching Haitian Creole, Kaqchikel Maya, and Andean Quichua.

The B.A. degree provides a broad academic background with a regional focus, usually in conjunction with a second major, and a mastery of Spanish and other languages. The program enables students to take courses in many departments and lays the foundation for graduate work. Students are encouraged to pursue graduation with honors in Latin American studies.

Prospective majors should begin language study in Spanish or Portuguese as early as possible. The intensive language program is recommended for those without high school preparation. Prospective majors are encouraged to choose courses with Latin American content (e.g., LAA 100, LAA 332, HIST 121) to meet College principal course requirements. All students must be advised by the program's designated adviser.

**Requirements for the Major**
Students may earn a double major (one in a particular discipline and one in Latin American studies) or complete a single major in Latin American studies. In addition to meeting the College language requirement in Spanish or Portuguese, all majors earn a minimum of 30 hours in substantive courses on Latin America.

**Language Requirements.** The College language requirement must be met in either Spanish or Portuguese. Two semesters or the equivalent are required in another Latin American language: Spanish or Portuguese (whichever was not taken before), Haitian Creole, Kaqchikel Maya, or Andean Quichua.

**Required Course Work**

**Disciplinary Distribution**
One-semester course in Spanish-American literature numbered above 400 or Brazilian literature .................................................. 3
HIST 120 Colonial Latin America .................................................. 3
Three courses, each in a different discipline, selected from the list of courses approved for Latin American area studies; literature and history courses do not apply .................................................. 3

**Primary and Secondary Emphases.** Four courses (12 hours) from one of the five Topic Groups chosen by the student as the primary emphasis and three courses (9 hours) from one of the remaining Topic Groups chosen as the secondary emphasis. Courses listed under more than one Topic Group may only be counted toward one group.

**Fieldwork.** Students may complete supervised study in Latin America, Haiti or the Caribbean for a minimum of one month. Fieldwork can be taken as independent study in a discipline or as part of a developed field course; it normally includes 3 to 6 credit hours. The student must present a plan for fieldwork to the Latin American studies undergraduate director, and the department must approve it before any travel. Honors students may use fieldwork as the first of their two semesters of LAA 499.

Students who do not pursue fieldwork in Latin America or the Caribbean must complete 9 hours of courses taught completely in Spanish or Portuguese. The course work in advanced language study must be outlined with the Latin American studies adviser. At least one of these three courses must be in a field other than language and literature. Grammar, composition, and conversation courses do not apply. Courses taken as part of an academic semester abroad may be applicable.

**Additional Field of Concentration.** Students must select an additional concentration in a specific discipline (not an interdisciplinary department) and complete 15 hours of courses numbered 300 or above in that field. Language courses numbered below 500 do not apply. Courses used to fulfill the required course work above may count toward this requirement.
Latin American Area Studies

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires a total of 18 hours:

Two of the following courses are required: LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society, LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America, LAA 334 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America, LAA 302 Politics of Language in Latin America.

Four courses (12 hours) at the junior/senior level are required; they can be chosen from the list of courses approved for Latin American Studies.

Honors. Graduation with departmental honors is awarded for exceptional performance in the major, completion of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.

1. Candidates should declare their intention to work for honors to the undergraduate director no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year. Return the intent form to 109 Strong Hall.

2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and of at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions as well as at KU.

3. Each candidate must complete an independent research project, or its equivalent, related to Latin American studies.

   - The candidate must enroll in LAA 499 Honors Course for Latin American Studies for two semesters; 3 hours per semester, and earn a grade of B or higher in the first semester and a grade of A in the second semester.
   
   - The candidate must submit a one-page proposal to the undergraduate director describing the honors project and naming at least three faculty members who have agreed to evaluate it. The candidate must obtain a written statement from the undergraduate director that the project is relevant to Latin American studies. The committee chair must be a Latin American studies faculty member.

   - The results of the candidate’s project must be presented to the committee in writing or in another form appropriate to the project. The committee certifies successful completion of the honors project.

The Center of Latin American Studies is one of 13 comprehensive National Resource Centers designated by the U.S. Department of Education.

Courses by Topic Groups

Note: Students choosing their own topics for research papers must select a topic related to Latin America. All courses must have at least 25 percent Latin American content to count toward the LAA major.

1. Language, Literature, and Culture

AAAS 301/HAIT 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti

HAIT 479 The Literature of Caribbean Short Story

ENGL 479 The Literature of Caribbean Short Story

ANTH 695/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by Gibson or Herlihy)

ENGL 479 Literature of Contemporary Chicano Writers

ENGL 573 U.S. Latina/o Literature

GEOG 505 Central American Peoples & Lands

HA 100 Introduction to Art History (taught by Frank)

HA 505 Special Study: Latin America

HA 515 Latin American Art 1492-1992

HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History: HAIT 501 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture

HIST 701 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America

INS 801 Indigenous Peoples of the World (taught by Fixico)

INS 802 European Colonial Policy in the Americas (taught by Fixico)

INS 803 Issues Facing Indigenous Peoples of the Americas (taught by Fixico)

LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society

LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: ______

LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America

LAA 333 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors

LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies

LAA 501 Multilingualism & Multiculturalism in Latin America

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America

LAA 504 Politics of Culture in Modern Latin America

LAA 505 U.S. Latino & Latin American Film & Literature

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors

LING 491 Topics in Linguistics: ______

LING 565 Native Mesoamerican Writing

LING 573 The Structure of Latin American Language

MUSC 305 Music of Latin America

PORT 300 Brazilian Culture

PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese & Brazilian Literatures

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture & Civilization

PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: ______

PORT 509 Phonetics

PORT 740 Survey of Brazilian Literature

PORT 742 The Brazilian Novel

PORT 746 The Brazilian Short Story

PORT 750 Brazilian Poetry

PORT 760 Contemporary Brazilian Literature

PORT 780 Special Readings in Portuguese & Brazilian Literature

SPAN 340 Textual Analysis & Critical Reading

SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics

SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies: ______

SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures: ______

SPAN 448 Spanish Language & Culture for Business

SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies

SPAN 461 Nineteenth-century Spanish-American Studies: ______

SPAN 462 Twentieth-century Spanish-American Studies: ______

SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: ______

SPAN 471 Studies in Spanish-American Culture & Civilization: Study Abroad

SPAN 475 Studies in Spanish-American Literature: Study Abroad

SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish

SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: ______

SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: Latin American Topics

SPAN 560 Colloquium on Latin American Film

SPAN 770 Spanish-American Drama

SPAN 771 Spanish-American Literature: ______

SPAN 772 The Modern Spanish-American Novel, 1900-1950

SPAN 773 The Modern Spanish-American Novel Since 1950

SPAN 774 Spanish-American Poetry

SPAN 781 Spanish-American Colonial Studies

SPAN 785 Special Topics in Spanish-American Literature: ______

T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society

T&L 743 Multicultural Education

TH&F 302 Undergraduate Seminar in Latin American Film (taught by Falicov)

TH&F 350 Latin American Film

TH&F 702 Graduate Seminar in Latin American Film (taught by Falicov)

TH&F 885 Latin American Film

TH&F 902 Political Economy of Film & Television Industries

II. Historical Studies

AAAS 301/HAIT 200/HWC 620 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti

AAAS 574/HIST 574 Slavery in the New World

HIST 110/HIST 310 Introduction to Archaeology (taught by Hoopes)

HIST 415 The Rise of Civilization (taught by Hoopes)

HIST 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica

HIST 507 The Ancient Maya

HIST 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes

HIST 512 Ethnohistory: Latin America

HIST 563 Cultural Diversity in the United States

HIST 674 Political Anthropology

HIST 704 Current Cultural Anthropology

HIST 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: Lower Central America

ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught by Hoopes)

ECON 534 Economic History of the Caribbean Region

HA 100 Introduction to Art History

HA 505 Special Study: Latin America

HA 515 Latin American Art 1492-1992

HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History: ______

HIST 103/EVRN 103 Environment & History

HIST 120 Colonial Latin America

HIST 121 Modern Latin America

HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors

HIST 319 History, Women, & Diversity in the U.S.

HIST 356 Native American Civilizations & their European Conquerors

HIST 331 Atlantic Societies 1450-1800: A Comparative History of European Colonization

HIST 370 Violence & Conflict in Latin American History

HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America

HIST 372 Violence & Conflict in Latin American History, Honors

HIST 490 Honors Course in History: Latin America

HIST 509 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money & Power

HIST 510 Topics in: Latin America

HIST 551 Spain & its Empire, 1450-1700

HIST 572 The Spanish Borderlands in North America

HIST 574/AAAS 574 Slavery in the New World

HIST 575 History of Mexico

HIST 576 History of Central America

HIST 577 History of the Caribbean

HIST 578 Social History of South America

HIST 579 The History of Brazil

HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America

HIST 581 Topics in Third-World History: ______ (taught by Kuznesof, Rosenthal, or Stansifer)

HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives

HIST 630 United States Diplomatic History II

HIST 636 Agriculture in World History

HIST 696 Seminar in: ______ (taught by Kuznesof, Rosenthal, or Stansifer)

LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
III. Economics, Geography, Political Science, and Sociology

ANTH 161/ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (taught by Moos)

ANTH 313 New Discoveries in Archaeology (taught by Hoopes)
ANTH 382 People & the Rain Forest
ANTH 410 Archaeological Myths & Realities
ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (taught by Hoopes)
ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica
ANTH 507 The Ancient Maya
ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes
ANTH 512 Ethnogenesis: Latin America
ANTH 520 Archaeological Ceramics
ANTH 586 Visual Anthropology

ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (taught by Crawford)
ANTH 665/WS 665 Women, Health, & Healing in Latin America (taught by Jenkins)
ANTH 674 Political Anthropology (taught by Dean)
ANTH 695/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by Gibson)
ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: (taught by Hoopes or Dean)

ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught by Hoopes or Dean)

ANTH 785 Topics in Ethnology: South America

LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____

LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors
LAA 508 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America

LAA 651/WS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture & Civilization: _____
SOC 355 Gender in the Global Context
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Graduate Seminar on Latin American Society

UBPL 756 Advanced Seminar in Urban Transportation Planning

LAA 200 Latin American Cultural & Society

LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____

LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors

LAA 651/WS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America

LAA 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught by Hoopes or Dean)

LAA 841/LAA 842 Latin American Area Studies: _____

LAA 100 Latin American Culture & Society

LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____

LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors
LAA 508 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America

LAA 651/WS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture & Civilization: _____
SOC 355 Gender in the Global Context
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Graduate Seminar on Latin American Society

UBPL 756 Advanced Seminar in Urban Transportation Planning

LAA 200 Latin American Cultural & Society

LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____

LAA 332 Language & Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language & Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America, Honors
LAA 508 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, & Nationalism in Latin America

LAA 651/WS 651 Women & Politics in Latin America

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture & Civilization: _____
SOC 355 Gender in the Global Context
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Graduate Seminar on Latin American Society

UBPL 756 Advanced Seminar in Urban Transportation Planning

● Latin American Area Courses

LAA 200 Latin American Cultural & Society (3). SC H An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of Latin America, as manifest in the arts and literature, history, and in environmental, political, economic, and social realities. Explores and critiques the principal themes and methodologies of Latin American Studies, with an aim towards synthesizing contributions from several different disciplines. Emphasizes the unique insights and perspectives made possible by interdisciplinary collaboration and provides students with a basic knowledge base for understanding Latin America today. LEC.

LAA 302 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC.
Latin American Area Studies; Law (Prelaw Study)

Prelaw students should consult the prelaw adviser, 126 Strong Hall, about undergraduate courses.

Many of the LA&S courses offered at Haskell Indian Nations University are taught infrequently. To take a course at HINU, KU students must have permission from the KU Office of the Provost. Only a few KU students receive approval.

LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America (3). NW S This course will examine the cultural and social significance of Amerindian languages in Latin America. Spanish and Portuguese will be related in language situations to Amerindian languages, such as Quechua, Aymara, the Mayan languages, Nahuatl, and Guarani. Some African-substratum Creole languages will be used to illustrate the multifaceted relations between language and ethnic group, nation, geography, social class, context, and social interaction. LEC

LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America, Honors (3). NW S This course will examine the cultural and social significance of Amerindian languages in Latin America. Spanish and Portuguese will be related in language situations to Amerindian languages, such as Quechua, Aymara, the Mayan languages, Nahuatl, and Guarani. Some African-substratum Creole languages will be used to illustrate the multifaceted relations between language and ethnic group, nation, geography, social class, context, and social interaction. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

LAA 334 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3). NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European Invasion and addresses such current issues as language and ethnic groups, rivalries, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken LAA 634. (Same as ANTH 365 and WS 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology and/or Women's Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

LAA 345 Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin America (3). NW W/H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major narrative trends including Amerindian languages and the analysis of “indigenista” literature. The African substratum of Latin American culture and its relation to concepts such as “marvelous realism” is explored. The importance of “race,” “gender,” and “ethnicity” are investigated as tools to define national identity in Latin America. The influence of modernization, industrialization, and nationalistic and populist thought on their emergence of distinctive writing and themes is also assessed. LEC

LAA 350 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America (3). NW H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major narrative trends including Amerindian languages and the analysis of “indigenista” literature. The African substratum of Latin American culture and its relation to concepts such as “marvelous realism” is explored. The importance of “race,” “gender,” and “ethnicity” are investigated as tools to define national identity in Latin America. The influence of modernization, industrialization, and nationalistic and populist thought on their emergence of distinctive writing and themes is also assessed. LEC

LAA 402 Topics in Latin American Area Studies (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC

LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies (3). H Intensive study and research under faculty direction. Open to students wishing to graduate with honors in Latin American Studies and have earned a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Latin American Studies and at least 3.25 overall. Requires an interdisciplinary project concerning a specific topic involving at least two disciplines. Must be directed by a faculty member in Latin American Studies, approved by the Center Associate Director, and defended before a committee of at least three faculty members. To earn departmental honors, a student must take the course for two semesters (with a minimum grade of B in the first semester, and an A in the second). LEC

LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. IND

LAA 501 Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin America (H). H Examines the sociolinguistic issues of multilingual countries in Latin America from an interdisciplinary perspective. Topics include but are not limited to linguistic inequality, the language of politics, language and education, urban and rural linguistic interaction, and indigenous and creole languages. Prerequisite: A liberal arts course with Latin American content. LEC

LAA 503 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America (3). NW H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major narrative trends including Amerindian languages and the analysis of “indigenista” literature. The African substratum of Latin American culture and its relation to concepts such as “marvelous realism” is explored. The importance of “race,” “gender,” and “ethnicity” are investigated as tools to define national identity in Latin America. The influence of modernization, industrialization, and nationalistic and populist thought on their emergence of distinctive writing and themes is also assessed. LEC

LAA 504 Politics of Culture in Modern Latin America (3). U This course explores the relationship between political development and cultural phenomena of Latin America from 1800 to the present, with special emphasis on gender, popular culture, and ideology. The influences of 20th-century ideologies and technology on cultural development in Latin America will also be examined. LEC

LAA 505 U.S. Latino and Latin American Film and Literature (3). H This course follows the development of U.S. Latino and Latin American cinema from its origins to the present and its relationship with literary discourse. U.S. Latino/Latin American cinema can be seen as a specific practice that cannot be reduced in all its manifestations to the institutional mode of production of the dominant Hollywood model. The course examines the creation of a national cinema that seems to be more dependent on a literary canon. Knowledge of Spanish is not required. LEC

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America, Honors (3). NW H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major literary works of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The importance of “race,” “gender,” and “ethnicity” are explored as tools to define national identity in Latin America. The impact of modernization, industrialization, and nationalistic and populist thought on the emergence of distinctive writing and themes is also assessed. Prerequisite: Membership in the Honors Program. LEC

LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Studies: (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America. LEC

LAA 634 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3). NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European Invasion and addresses such current issues as language and ethnic groups, rivalries, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 379 or LAA 334. LEC

LAA 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3). H This seminar uses a life-cycle approach to examine women’s health (physical, mental, and spiritual) and their roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of development programs on well-being, access to health care, and changing roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts. (Same as ANTH 665 and WS 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology and/or Women’s Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

LAA 700 Introduction to Latin American Library Resources (3). LAA 701 Interdisciplinary Seminar in Latin American Culture and Problems (3).

Law (Prelaw Study)

Prelaw Adviser: Wendy Rohleder-Sook, prelaw@ku.edu

Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126

Lawrence, KS 66045-7535

(785) 864-0176, www.advising.ku.edu/prelaw

A bachelor’s degree is required for admission to the KU School of Law, as well as to many other law schools. No particular course of undergraduate study is required. However, the program should be sufficiently rigorous to provide the skills of comprehension and analysis essential in law study. A CLAS degree is not required for law school admission.

To prepare for law school, students should take challenging courses and those of interest, but no specific courses are required or recommended. The American Bar Association recommends numerous skills in preparation for a legal education, including analytical and problem solving, critical reading, writing, oral communication and listening, general research, and task organization and management skills. Fulfiling or exceeding CLAS principal course requirements and degree requirements satisfies many of these objectives. Consult the prelaw adviser about undergraduate courses beyond general education and major requirements.

It is strongly recommended that prelaw students attend a Prelaw Basics session (offered regularly each semester) early in their undergraduate careers for more complete prelaw information. Information is online at www.advising.ku.edu/prelaw.

Students should submit law school applications during the fall of the year before entering law school. For most students, this is fall of the senior year. Admission is highly competitive, and law schools examine a number of factors. All grades on the transcript are reported to Law Services. Heavy reliance is placed on the undergraduate grade-point average and score on the the Law School Admissions Test. The LSAT determines ability in reading comprehension, logical reasoning, and analytical reasoning. It is offered four times a year: June, October, December, and February. Most applicants take the June or October test to submit applications early or meet deadlines. The October test date often coincides with mid-term examinations, and many students prefer to take the LSAT in June after the junior year. Students should be well prepared and plan to take the LSAT only once, because most law schools average scores if the test is taken more than once. Students can register for the LSAT online at the Law School Admis-

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Many academic options, such as the Credit/No Credit option and the course repeat policy, have different consequences for law school applicants. Consult the prelaw adviser before electing such options.

Leadership Studies Minor

See Communication Studies in this chapter.

Liberal Arts and Sciences

LA&S 101 Thematic Learning Community (TLC) Seminar (1). U This course is designed to introduce students to the University community by exploring an academic theme and the connections between general education courses. Students develop strategies for academic transition through time management, study skills, major and career exploration, and utilization of University academic resources. Prerequisite: Enrollment in a participating TLC. Concurrent enrollment in specified TLC courses is required. SEM

LA&S 110 Cherokee Language I (3). U Emphasizes the vocabulary of and fundamentals of reading and writing the Cherokee language. Students will have an opportunity to learn the language, beliefs, and religious practices of the Cherokee. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 120 Cherokee Language II (3). U Continuation of Cherokee Language I. Includes an intermediate level of vocabulary skill with increased emphasis on reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 110. LEC

LA&S 160 Dean’s Scholars Program Seminar (1). U An enhancement of communication, time management, and leadership skills. The students will explore resources and determine goals pertinent to their objectives regarding graduate school. Restricted to students in the Dean’s Scholars Program. LEC

LA&S 200 Topics at HINU: _____ (1-6). U Special topics at the undergraduate level. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Special permission from the Provost’s Office required. LEC

LA&S 202 History of North American Indian Tribes (3). NW H An introductory survey of the origin, evolution, and distribution of Indians throughout North America, location of tribes in historic times, their relationships to one another, and their responses to white penetration of the continent. Emphasis on American Indian leadership and major contributions of American Indian people to American society. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 204 Contemporary Issues of the American Indian (3). U An overview of current and historical issues which have resulted in policies and regulations affecting American Indians and Alaska Natives. The issues include: education, treaties, sovereignty and self-determination, religions, natural resources, legislation, jurisdiction, reservation and/or urban status, federal trust relationship, tribal economics and enterprises, American Indian policy, federal recognition, and current issues both regional and local. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 206 Indian Law and Legislation (3). S An introduction and general overview of federal Indian law and processes and its relationship to tribal governments. Focus will be on sovereignty and its relationship to the internal and domestic laws of the United States government, tribal governments, and the international community. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 210 Tribal Resources and Economic Development (3). S The purpose of the course is to prepare students to analyze and address specific economic issues facing tribal governments who seek to use economic development as a tool for improving the quality of life for tribal members. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 212 Chemical Dependency and the Native American (3). S Examines the continuum of chemical abuse and dependency and the emotional, physical, intellectual, and spiritual effects of addictions on individuals, families, and communities. In addition, treatment approaches and relapse prevention efforts are discussed. Special emphasis is placed on integrating Native American understandings and responses to chemical addictions. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 214 Ethnobiology (3). S Integrates Native American traditional knowledge of ecology and biology with modern, western science. One purpose of the course is to preserve the unique knowledge and varied cultural traditions relating to the life sciences that are possessed by indigenous people. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 230 Cherokee Language III (3). U Continuation of Cherokee language II. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 120. LEC

LA&S 240 Cherokee Language IV (3). U This course is a continuation of LA&S 230, Cherokee Language III, and includes the study of grammar, with particular attention to speaking fluency and continued practice in reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 230. LEC

LA&S 250 Western Civilization I (3). H The beliefs and values of Western civilization from the eighth century BC to the close of the eighteenth century are compared with the ideas central to American Indian cultural traditions. Fulfills the Western Civilization I requirement for CLAS. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 252 Western Civilization II (3). H The beliefs and values of Western Civilization since the close of the eighteenth century are compared with the ideas central to American Indian cultural traditions. Fulfills the Western Civilization II requirement for CLAS. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 292 Topics and Problems on: _____ (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for freshmen and sophomores. LEC

LA&S 340 Computers for the Classroom (1-3). U "The Art and Science of Computer Presentation." An inter-disciplinary course designed to explore current technology in “Computer Presentations” (various equipment and programs), research the field of information processing, and develop applications for interactive multi-media communications. Not open to students who have received credit for LA&S 740. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LA&S 400 Teaching and Tutoring Writing (3). U This course explores the techniques necessary to work with writers and teaches writing across all disciplines. Students will learn about tutoring and teaching writing through collaborative techniques and interpersonal dynamics. They will learn more about themselves as writers as they begin to build a repertoire of writing strategies useful in their studies, in the workplace, and in their personal lives. Meets with LA&S 700. LEC

LA&S 450 Topics at Haskell Indian Nations University: _____ (1-6). Special topics at the junior/senior undergraduate level. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Special permission from the Provost’s office required. LEC

LA&S 492 Topics and Problems on: _____ (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for Juniors and Seniors. LEC

LA&S 700 Writing Consulting Theory and Practice (1-3). LEC

LA&S 740 Computers for the Classroom (1-3). LEC

LA&S 792 Topics in: _____ (1-3). LEC

Linguistics

Chair: Sara Thomas Rosen
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 427
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177
(785) 864-3450, www.linguistics.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S.G., M.A., Ph.D.

The department offers a broad range of courses that provide a basic understanding of human language and communication. Linguistics courses examine the universal features of language that underlie the human capacity to express concepts and communicate ideas.
Linguistics

They address the connections between language, culture, mind, literature, and history. The major gives students a basic understanding of the human capacity to acquire and produce language and of language’s role in contemporary society.

Linguistics is a superb preparation for careers that require expertise in the use of language as a means of communication, e.g., business, communications, personnel administration, health care, and social service. Many majors pursue graduate study in computer science, education, law, psychology, and languages.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** A student who plans to major in linguistics should fulfill the College foreign language requirement by the end of the sophomore year. LING 106, which is required for the major, provides an introductory survey of the field. Students should discuss their plans with a department adviser.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** In addition to the College foreign language proficiency requirement, the major requires a structure course in a language other than the one used for the College requirement. A one-semester structure course analyzes a language in linguistic terms and does not aim to impart speaking or reading knowledge. One of the two required languages must be non-Indo-European. Thirty hours of linguistics department courses are required, including

- LING 106 Introductory Linguistics
- LING 305 Introduction to Phonetics or LING 705 Phonetics I
- LING 312 Introduction to Phonology or LING 712 Phonology I
- LING 331 or LING 731 Semantics I
- LING 525 Introduction to Syntax or LING 725 Syntax I

A course in comparative and historical linguistics is required. Additional courses to complete the 30-hour requirement plus 6 hours of linguistics courses numbered 300 or above, excluding principal courses.

**Honors.** To graduate with honors in linguistics a student must complete LING 496 in addition to the major requirements. The student must have a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in linguistics and 3.25 in all courses. Consult the undergraduate major adviser or any member of the department for information.

**Linguistics Courses**

- LING 106 Introductory Linguistics (3). SC Introductory course to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course will include a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and will introduce students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. (Same as ANTH 106). LEC
- LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as ANTH 107). LEC
- LING 110 Language and Mind (3). SF S A study of the relation between language and the human mind, focusing on what it means to “know” a language, the roots of language knowledge, and the relation between language knowledge and other cognitive systems. Additional topics include what is innate and what is learned during language acquisition, and how language is organized as a system of separate units or modules. LEC
- LING 120 The Physics of Speech (4). N An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech intended for students with no background in physics. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: simple harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, aerodynamic aspects of vocal fold vibration, resonance, digital speech processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. (Same as SFLH 120.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 104 or equivalent. LEC
- LING 180 Study Abroad Topics in Linguistics: ... (1-3). U This course is designed for the study of special topics in Linguistics. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
- LING 305 Introduction to Phonetics (3). S The course covers discussion of the human vocal tract and the most wide-spread sounds (phones) found in human languages, their production, and their representation by means of the International Phonetic Alphabet. The course will also cover acoustic analysis of speech and the elements of speech synthesis using laboratory equipment. Prerequisite: LING 106, or LING 107, or LING 705. LEC
- LING 308 Linguistic Analysis (3). H Practice in applying the techniques of phonological, grammatical, and syntactic analysis. Students will develop traditional approaches to analyzing phonology and syntax of selected languages. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
- LING 312 Introduction to Phonology (3). S Phonology, unlike Phonetics, is concerned with how a word is interpreted. The sounds of a given language are organized into a system of contrasts. “Classical” phonemes, embodying analytical procedures which underlie all other work in phonology, will be covered. Prerequisite: LING 305. LEC
- LING 320 Language in Culture and Society (3). SC S Language is an integral part of culture and an essential means by which people carry out their social interactions with the members of their society. The course explores the role of language in everyday life of peoples in various parts of the world and the nature of the relationship between language and culture. Topics include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speaking. (Same as ANTH 320.) LEC
- LING 321 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3). SC S An honors section of LING 320 for students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have had ANTH 320 or LING 320. (Same as ANTH 321.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC
- LING 322 Grammar: A Functional and Typological Approach (3). H Different languages use different linguistic mechanisms to encode meanings. This course surveys grammatical concepts and categories found in the world’s languages including tense, aspect, mood, voice, person and number, as well as case relations, such as nominative, accusative, ergative, and absolutive. Basic word order typology and discourse function are discussed. Syntactic, phonetic, and productive influences are examined. Examples will be drawn from a wide variety of languages to illustrate how the same concept may be encoded differently, i.e., morphologically, syntactically, or lexically, in different languages. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
- LING 331 Semantics I (3). S A study of the meaning in natural language usage. Emphasis on referential semantics. Set theory, propositional and first-order logic, and intensional and modal logic as they relate to natural language sentences in a formalized language. Prerequisite: A course in syntax. LEC
- LING 340 Sociolinguistics (3). S The formal features of language reflect a broad range of social factors, including age, context, culture, occupation, sex and social class. This course will introduce students to the ways social variables affect the forms of spoken and written language. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course or consent of instructor. LEC
- LING 345 Language and Gender (3). S This course explores the relationship between language use and gender. The course will specifically focus on how gender affects the ways we use spoken language as well as how we interpret the speech of others. Topics to be discussed will include the function of language in social relationships and language variation in different social contexts. LEC
- LING 350 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3). S Human language may be characterized as possessing flexibility, which causes languages to be different from one another in different degrees. This course explores the ways in which language change in time (diachronic linguistics), and the ways two or more languages are similar or different (comparative linguistics). The course teaches students how to analyze whether languages are genetically related or belong to totally different language families. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
- LING 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3). NW H/W A survey of the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features and structure of the more
widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g. Fula, Hausa, Maninka, Swahili, Yoruba). (Same as AAAS 370.) LEC
LING 415 Linguistics and Second Language Acquisition (3). H Introduction to the study of second language acquisition. The application of theoretical linguistics to the description of the language that a learner acquires, and to the process of acquisition. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 421 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education, neural networks, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as PHIL 418, PSYC 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC
LING 422 Language and Literature (3). S The use of linguistic models in the analysis of literature in various languages. Grammars and their components—phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics—as well as extended discourse analysis will be the basis for exploration of linguistic approaches to literature. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: A course in linguistics. LEC
LING 425 Child Language: An Introduction to Acquisition of Communicative Competence (3). S An introductory course in the acquisition of child language. The course will cover relevant historical studies of child language but will focus primarily on recent psycholinguistic approaches toward the description of the process by which a child acquires a native language. Phonological, syntactic, semantic, cognitive, pragmatic, sociolinguistic, and anthropological aspects of the acquisition process are covered. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 427 Generative Study of Second Language Acquisition (3). S An introduction to second language acquisition within a generative framework. Topics to be covered include functional categories, movement constraints, binding principles, and metrical parameters. Prerequisite: LING 425 or LING 725, which may be taken concurrently. LEC
LING 430 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). S The study of language as a symbolic system. Exploration into the interrelatedness of linguistic systems, of nonlinguistic communicative systems, and of other cultural systems. (Same as ANTH 430.) LEC
LING 447 North American Indian Languages (3). S Introduction to the nature and distribution of North American Indian languages. Not open to students with credit in LING 747. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 453 The Indo-European Language Family (3). S A survey of the Indo-European language family: its members, divisions, and history; with an introduction to comparative grammar and a history of scholarship in the field. Not open to students with credit in LING 753. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 470 Language and Society in Africa (3). NW H/W Examines issues and problems associated with language use in Sub-Saharan Africa from a sociological perspective. Topics covered include an overview of the types of languages spoken on the continent: indigenous languages, colonial languages, pidgins and creoles, and Arabic as a religious language; problems associated with the politics of literacy and language planning; writing and standardization of indigenous languages; and the cultural and ideological dilemmas of language choice. (Same as AAAS 470.) Prerequisite: AAXS 105 or AAXS 305, LING 104, or LING 106, or consent of instructor. LEC
LING 480 Field Methods in Linguistics (3). S An introduction to methods of eliciting linguistic materials from an informant; practice in phonetic transcription; techniques of handling and analyzing materials collected. Methods will be illustrated through a detailed study of at least one language, usually one not previously known to the student. May be repeated with consent of the department adviser. Prerequisite: LING 395 or LING 795 or other evidence of the ability to transcribe phonetically. LEC
LING 483 Computational Linguistics (3). S A survey of computer-based approaches to the study of morphology and syntax. In addition to its relevance for basic linguistic research, computer-based syntactic analysis in the form of parsers and syntactic/string generators, provide model testers for the linguistic and analytical tools for the computer scientist concerned with language applications. When taught with LING 783, students at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 490 Independent Study (1-3). U A special research project or directed reading in an area of linguistics not covered in other courses. No more than 3 hours of LING 490 may be applied toward the requirements for the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
LING 491 Topics in Linguistics: ______ (1-3). H The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. IND
LING 492 Topics in Linguistics: ______ (1-3). S The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. (Distri-

bution credit given for two or three hours only.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
LING 496 Honors Essay in Linguistics (1-3). S Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a linguistic topic. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in linguistics and 3.0 in all courses, and consent of the major adviser. IND
LING 525 Introduction to Syntax (3). H An introduction to generative syntax with special attention to theory and method. The course will cover such topics as phrase structure, X-bar theory, pronoun reference and the lexicon. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 560 Languages of the World (3). H A survey of the language families of the world, with linguistic descriptions of sample languages from various families. Consideration of geographical distribution, similarities and differences among languages, socio-political importance of language policies. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC
LING 565 Native Mesoamerican Writing (3). H An introduction to the Indigenous writing of Mesoamerica, primarily Epic-Olmec and Mayan hieroglyphic writing. The course will survey the languages of the cultures that originated writing in the New World, and demonstrate the methods being used to decipher Mesoamerican hieroglyphic writing. The connections between language, culture, and writing will be highlighted. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course. LEC
LING 570 The Structure of Japanese (3). S A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Japanese and the use of the language in social/cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as EALC 570.) LEC
LING 572 Structure of Chinese (3). S A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interests, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as EALC 572.) LEC
LING 575 The Structure of: ______ (3). S A detailed study of a language, including its phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic characteristics. The course provides students with a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. Prerequisite: A course in linguistics. LEC
LING 700 Introduction to Linguistic Science (3). LEC
LING 705 Phonetics I (3). LEC
LING 707 Phonetics II (3). LEC
LING 708 Problems in Linguistic Analysis (3). LEC
LING 709 Introduction to Language Acquisition (3). LEC
LING 712 Phonology I (3). LEC
LING 714 Phonology II (3). LEC
LING 715 Linguistics and Second Language Acquisition (3). LEC
LING 722 Grammar: A Functional and Typological Approach (3). LEC
LING 725 Syntax I (3). LEC
LING 726 Syntax II (3). LEC
LING 730 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). LEC
LING 731 Semantics I (3). LEC
LING 735 Psycholinguistics (3). LEC
LING 737 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3). LEC
LING 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3). LEC
LING 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). LEC
LING 747 North American Indian Languages (3). LEC
LING 748 Language Contact (3). LEC
LING 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia: ______ (3). LEC
LING 750 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3). LEC
LING 753 The Indo-European Language Family (3). LEC
LING 780 Field Methods in Linguistics (1-3). LEC
LING 783 Computational Linguistics (3). LEC
LING 791 Topics in Linguistics: ______ (1-3). LEC
LING 794 Proseminar (3). LEC
LING 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).

Literature, Language, and Writing
The B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in literature, language, and writing offered on the KU Edwards Campus are described under English in this chapter of the catalog.
Mathematics

Chair: Jack Porter
Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 405
Lawrence, KS 66045-7523
(785) 864-3651, www.math.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

The department offers course work for students interested in mathematics as part of a liberal education, for students who take mathematics as a tool in another field, for prospective secondary school teachers, and for majors in mathematics.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students interested in mathematics as part of a background in the liberal arts should enroll in MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 365, and additional courses according to their interests. Students preparing to use mathematics as a tool in another field should consult recommendations and requirements of their schools or departments. Prospective secondary school mathematics teachers should complete the calculus sequence (MATH 123 or MATH 143) and consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog for further requirements.

MATH 002 is considered a developmental course by all KU schools and is not counted toward the minimum number of hours required for graduation. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Business, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Journalism and Mass Communications, and Social Welfare count the course as credit earned but increase the minimum number of hours for graduation by 3 hours if a student completes it. The Schools of Architecture and Urban Design and Pharmacy do not add the credit for this course into the total hours earned toward graduation.

Placement

Students who have not completed a course in mathematics since graduation from high school should consult the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics, page 57. Prospective high school students should follow placement guidelines for enrollment in MATH 100 or MATH 101. Prospective transfer students should plan their programs carefully to meet individual interests and goals and carefully check the prerequisites for all courses in their programs. Students should declare the B.S. major with the department to be assigned an advisor. Consult with an advisor early, preferably during the first academic year. The degree of B.S. in mathematics is granted upon successful completion of a 124-hour prescribed curriculum, outlined below.

I. Mathematics Courses

1. Calculus: through MATH 123 (usually 15 hours) ........................................ 15
2. More advanced courses in the same areas can be substituted.

Mathematics distribution (14.5 to 16 hours)
MATH 465, MATH 526, MATH 628, MATH 728, or DSCI 301 .... 3
MATH 500 or MATH 765 .................................................. 3
MATH 558 or MATH 791 .................................................. 3
MATH 590 or MATH 792 .................................................. 3
MATH 290 or MATH 320 .................................................. 2.5

3. Mathematics concentration
One sequence chosen from the following List A: .......................... 6
MATH 660 and MATH 661 ............................................ 3
MATH 581 and MATH 582 ............................................ 3
MATH 627 and MATH 628 ............................................ 3
MATH 791 and MATH 792 ............................................ 3

A second sequence chosen either from List A or from the following:

List B: ............................................................................. 6
MATH 500 and MATH 646 ............................................ 3
MATH 581 and MATH 582 ............................................ 3
MATH 526 and MATH 605 ............................................ 3
MATH 590 and MATH 790 ............................................ 3
MATH 526 and MATH 611 ............................................ 3
MATH 646 and MATH 647 ............................................ 3
MATH 530 and MATH 531 ............................................. 3
MATH 647 and MATH 648 ............................................. 3
MATH 540 and MATH 558 ............................................. 3
MATH 724 and MATH 725 ............................................. 3
MATH 558 and MATH 601 ............................................. 3

Mathematics electives: additional courses to complete a total of 24 hours in mathematics courses numbered 430 or above ........ 12
These courses normally are taught only every second year.

These courses used to satisfy the mathematics distribution requirement may also be used here when applicable.

Students who plan to attend graduate school in the mathematical sciences are encouraged to take two sequences from list A.

Hi. Concentration in Applied Mathematics and Related Fields. Three courses totaling at least 8 hours, that make significant use of mathematics. At least two courses must be in the same area.

Statistics: ECON 817, ECON 818, MATH 665, MATH 611, MATH 624, or any statistics or topics-in-statistics course taught by the mathematics department that is numbered 600 or above and has a calculus-based statistics course as a prerequisite, provided the course is not used to satisfy the requirements in Part I.

Management Science and Operations Management: DSCI 310, DSCI 410, DSCI 415

Finance: FIN 310, FIN 410, FIN 415, FIN 420, FIN 425

Economics: ECON 590, ECON 700, ECON 701, ECON 715, ECON 716

Biology: BIOL 404, BIOL 412, BIOL 743, BIOL 747

Caution: Many of these courses have prerequisites.

Students who choose courses from this area must select MATH 627-MATH 628 as one of the sequences used to satisfy the mathematics concentration requirement.

Physics and Astronomy: PHSX 313, PHSX 521, PHSX 531, PHSX 555, PHSX 611, PHSX 621, PHSX 631, PHSX 671, PHSX 741, ASTR 591, ASTR 592, ASTR 691

Chemistry: CHEM 546, CHEM 646, CHEM 648


Chemical and Petroleum Engineering: C&PE 211, C&PE 511, C&PE 521, C&PE 523

Civil Engineering: CE 201, CE 300, CE 301, CE 311, CE 461, CE 704


Mechanical Engineering: ME 201, ME 311, ME 312, ME 321, ME 508, ME 520, ME 612, ME 682, ME 740
The following courses do not count toward the 50-hour minimum in the major: MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 109, MATH 110, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 116, MATH 148, MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 141, MATH 142, and MATH 365.

Suggested Tracks in Mathematics. Many students have strong interests in particular areas. The department has created three informal tracks within the B.S. program: a statistics track, an applied mathematics track, and a track in pure mathematics. Details are available from the department office. These tracks are advisory only. Students without strong interests in one of these areas are encouraged to put together a broad program within the B.S. degree.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours of mathematics courses, including the following: MATH 122 or MATH 142. 12 hours of mathematics courses numbered 300 and above, excluding MATH 365. A 2.0 grade-point average in all mathematics courses is required.

Preparation for Graduate Study. Prospective graduate students should complete MATH 765, MATH 766, MATH 791, and MATH 792 and three or four additional junior/senior-level courses in mathematics. In satisfying the College foreign language requirement, students should consider that candidates for the Ph.D. normally must pass a reading examination in two of these three languages: French, German, Russian.

Honors. The student must satisfy the College requirements for honors, attain a grade-point average of 3.5 in all mathematics courses taken (numbered 500 or above), and complete MATH 765, MATH 766, MATH 791, MATH 792 with a grade no lower than B in any of these courses. The student must make a satisfactory oral presentation to the department, preferably on a topic related to his or her mathematics course work. It is suggested that an honors candidate make the oral presentation during the second semester of the senior year. Preparation should include enrollment in MATH 699 Directed Reading (for possibly 1 credit hour). Make arrangements with a mathematics adviser in the beginning of the semester in which the presentation is to be made.

Mathematics Courses

MATH 3365 Statistics-Satisfied (0). For situations when student takes Statistics at Fresh/Soph level and cannot be the exact equivalent of KU MATH 365. LEC

MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (3). U Mathematics (primarily algebra) preparatory to MATH 101. Qualification: Two years of high school college preparatory mathematics, algebra and geometry, and a score of 16 or more on ACT mathematics; or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. MATH 002 is the lowest level mathematics course offered at the University of Kansas. Students not prepared for MATH 101 will be permitted to enroll in MATH 002. However, before enrolling in MATH 002, such students are encouraged to prepare by self-study or by completing a beginning algebra course in high school, community college, or correspondence study. LEC

MATH 101 Algebra (3). U Coordinate systems, functions and their graphs; linear, quadratic, general polynomial, exponential, and logarithmic functions; equations and inequalities. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104. Prerequisite: MATH 002 or two years of high school algebra and a score of 22 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 103 Trigonometry (3). U The circular functions and their applications. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104. May be used to fulfill the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 101, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 28 or higher on enhanced ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5). U An introduction to the elementary functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric) and their properties. Intended primarily for students intending to enroll in MATH 121. Open for only two hours credit for students with credit in MATH 101. Not open to students with credit in MATH 103. Prerequisite: MATH 002, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 22 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3). N This course has two purposes. First, to provide the student with some experience and insight into several areas of mathematics not normally covered in elementary courses. Typical topics which may be covered are number theory, geometries, introductory calculus, introductory probability and statistics. Second, to provide the student with some skill in handling abstract mathematical concepts. The material will develop dually the intuitive and axiomatic approach. A high degree of manipulative skill is not required for this course. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics (3). N An introduction to several areas in discrete mathematics and to their applications to contemporary life. Topics covered will include the collection and description of data, including an introduction to elementary probability and statistics; and the analysis of properties of size and shape, including measurement, symmetry, relationships, and patterns. Additional material will include topics chosen from the areas of management science, social choice, and decision-making. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 28 or more on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I (3). U This course is designed to give the prospective elementary school teacher an overview of several components of the elementary school mathematics curriculum, including number systems, estimation, inequalities and order, sequences and patterns, sets, and relations. The course meets each week for three one-hour instruction sessions and one two-hour laboratory session. This course may not be used to satisfy the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC

MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II (3). U Continuation of MATH 109, including geometry (including transformations) and elementary probability and statistics. Class meets each week for three one-hour instruction sessions and one two-hour laboratory session. This course does not serve as a prerequisite for any mathematics course. It may not be used to satisfy the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 109. LEC

MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics (3). NM N Introduction to topics in matrix algebra, probability, and statistics. Topics will include matrix operations, the use of matrices to solve systems of linear equations, elementary data analysis, elementary statistical procedures, sample spaces and probability models, random variables, probability models, links between probability and statistics, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on the ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 115 Calculus I (3). NM N Elementary differential and integral calculus, with applications in management and the biological sciences. Not open to students with credit in MATH 121. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 116 Calculus II (3). N Continuation of MATH 115 including exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions, techniques of integration, and the calculus of functions of several variables. Not open to students with credit in MATH 122 or MATH 118. Prerequisite: MATH 115; plus a course in trigonometry, or MATH 121. MATH 103 may be taken concurrently. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
A concentration in applied mathematics and related fields is available.

Since 1992, 10 Javits, Mellon, or Goldwater scholarships, and five have won National Science Foundation Fellowships.

MATH 118 Trigonometry and Calculus (3-5). A course combining the material of MATH 103 and MATH 116. Open for only three hours credit to students with credit in MATH 103 or MATH 104, or five hours credit for students who do not have credit in MATH 103 or MATH 104. Not open for credit for students with credit in MATH 116. Prerequisite: MATH 115. NEC

MATH 121 Calculus I (5). NM N Differentiation and integration of algebraic and trigonometric functions. Applications to physical sciences and engineering. Open for only two hours credit to students with credit in MATH 115. Prerequisite: MATH 104; or MATH 103; or three years of college preparatory mathematics including trigonometry and a score of 28 or higher on ACT mathematics; or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. NEC

MATH 122 Calculus II (5). N Continuation of MATH 121, emphasis on applications, introduction to partial differentiation and multiple integration. Open only for three hours credit to students with credit in both MATH 121 and MATH 116. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or MATH 116. NEC

MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus (5). N Vector spaces, linear geometry, linear transformations, linear differential equations, Laplace transforms, vector calculus, linear independence, second order differential equations, Laplace transforms, vector calculus, linear independence. Prerequisite: MATH 123. NEC

MATH 124 Multivariable Calculus (3). N Partial differentiation, multiple integration, vector and integral calculus. Infinite series. Not open to students who have taken MATH 124. Prerequisite: MATH 122, NEC

MATH 141 Calculus I: Honors (5). NM N Differentiable and integral calculus and applications. Prerequisite: Three years of college preparatory mathematics including trigonometry, plus either (1) a score of 34 or more on ACT mathematics; or (2) a cumulative high school grade-point average of at least 3.5, or (2) a score of 32 or more on ACT mathematics and a cumulative high school grade-point average of at least 3.7. NEC

MATH 142 Calculus II: Honors (5). N Transcendental functions, methods of integration, applications to differential equations, vector algebra, and its applications to analytic geometry. Introduction to partial derivatives and multiple integration. Prerequisite: MATH 121, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. NEC

MATH 143 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus: Honors (5). N Linear spaces, linear transformations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, differential calculus of vector-valued functions, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals. Infinite series. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. NEC

MATH 197 Mathematical Workshops: (1-3). N Offered to provide opportunities for deeper understanding of freshman-sophomore level mathematics through high interactive learning. Topics will vary. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LAB

MATH 250 Mathematics of Engineering Systems (2.5). N Vector spaces, linear differential equations, Laplace transforms, matrices and systems of equations. Not open to students who have taken MATH 125, MATH 123, or MATH 320. Prerequisite: MATH 122 and concurrent enrollment in AE 250/ARCE 250/CE 320/C&PE 250/ECECS 250/EPHYS 250/ME 250. NEC

MATH 280 Scientific Computing with Mathematica (3). N Introduces the integrated work environment provided by Mathematica and explores some of the most fundamental and significant ideas in scientific computing. Among the major topics covered are: Computational properties of numbers, digit and interval arithmetic, accumulation of errors and round-off errors, symbolic computation, scientific visualization, symbolic expression manipulation, and various programming styles (procedural, functional, rule-based). LEC

MATH 299 Directed Reading (1-5). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND

MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3). N Linear ordinary differential equations, series solutions, Laplace transforms, systems of equations. Not open to those who have taken MATH 250. Prerequisite: MATH 123. LEC

MATH 321 Differential Equations: Honors (3). N Linear differential equations with applications, Wronskian, power series solution, systems of differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 123 or MATH 143, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. NEC

MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3). NM N Elementary descriptive statistics of a sample of measurements; probability; the binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions, populations and sampling from populations; simple problems of statistical inference. May not be counted for junior-senior credit toward a major in mathematics. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104, B&G 116, B&G 117, BIOL 570, MATH 445, MATH 526, or MATH 628. Prerequisite: MATH 101, MATH 104, or MATH 111. LEC

MATH 409 Topics in Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers (3). N Topics from euclidean, non-euclidean, and transformation geometry, and from history of mathematics are selected to give breadth to the mathematical background of secondary and middle school teachers. May not be counted for junior-senior credit toward a major in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

MATH 450 Mathematical Foundations for Computer Science (3). N A rigorous introduction to those areas of discrete mathematics useful in computer science. Topics include: sets, relations, graphs, networks, number theory, algorithms, finite state machines, and context-free languages. Prerequisite: MATH 122. NEC

MATH 465 Probability and Statistics for Experimental Sciences (3). N Study of probability that leads to an understanding of the normal distribution and its applications to the real world. Prerequisite: MATH 115. NEC

MATH 470 Probability and Statistics (3). N An introduction to the general methods of solving mathematical problems. Particular techniques such as specialization, generalization, contradiction, and induction will be presented. Topics presented may vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or equivalent or concurrent enrollment in MATH 122. NEC

MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3). N A careful formulation of convergence and limits of sequences and functions; continuity and properties of continuous functions; differentiation; the Riemann integral; mean-value theorem. Not open to students with credit in MATH 765. Prerequisite: MATH 123. LEC

MATH 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing II (3). N An introduction to the theory of computation. The following topics will be studied: automata and formal languages, context-free grammars, and computational complexity. Prerequisite: MATH 510. NEC

MATH 520 Intermediate Logic (3). N Fundamental concepts and predicate logic, completeness theorem, effective procedures, definability in number theory, Gödel's incompleteness theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 510, or MATH 540, or MATH 545, or MATH 588, or MATH 590. NEC

MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I (3). N A course in probability for students with the techniques of calculus at their disposal. Topics will vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: MATH 250 or ECECS 250 or MATH 123. NEC

MATH 527 Applied Mathematical Statistics II (3). N A continuation of MATH 526. Prerequisite: MATH 526 or MATH 540. NEC

MATH 530 Mathematical Models I (3). N An introduction to mathematical models useful in a variety of scientific and technical endeavors. Topics include: model construction, Markov chain models, models for linear optimization, graphs as models, and game theory. Prerequisite: MATH 123. LEC

MATH 531 Mathematical Models II (3). N A continuation of MATH 530. Model topics include: deterministic and stochastic models of growth processes, growth models for epidemic spread, rumors and queues; parameter estimation; and methods of comparing models. Prerequisite: MATH 530 and some probability. NEC

MATH 540 Elementary Number Theory (3). N Divisibility, primes and their distribution, congruences, Diophantine equations, Pell's equation, Fermat's theorem, Fermat's little theorem, and Fermat's last theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or consent of instructor. LEC

MATH 542 Vector Analysis (3). N Vector algebra; vector and scalar fields; line and surface integrals; Green's theorem, Stokes' theorem, divergence theorem; vector functions, line integrals, surface integrals; theorems of Gauss, Green, and Stokes. NEC

MATH 550 Mathematical Reasoning (3). N A rigorous introduction to those areas of discrete mathematics useful in computer science. Topics include: sets, relations, graphs, networks, number theory, algorithms, finite state machines, and context-free languages. Prerequisite: MATH 122. NEC

MATH 570 Undergraduate Honor Seminar (3). N A seminar for undergraduate students with a record in mathematics. Topics may vary. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 581 Numerical Methods (3). N An introduction to numerical methods and their application to engineering and science problems. Applied treatments of interpolation, numerical solution of linear systems, numerical integration, and error estimation. Prerequisite: MATH 122. LEC

MATH 590 Topics in Mathematics: (3). Prerequisite: MATH 122. NE

MATH 598 Senior Independent Study (1-5). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND
tial equations. Emphasis on implementing numerical algorithms using the computer. Not open to students with credit in MATH 781 or MATH 782. Prerequisite: MATH 250 or MATH 220. LEC

MATH 590 Linear Algebra (3). N Vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Canonical forms, Determinants. Hermitian, unitary and normal transformations. Not open to students with credit in MATH 792. Prerequisite: MATH 125 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 591 Applied Numerical Linear Algebra (3). N An introduction to numerical linear algebra. Possible topics include: applied canonical forms, matrix factorizations, perturbation theory, systems of linear equations, linear least squares, singular value decomposition, algebraic eigenvalue problems, matrix norms, and the use of computational software. Not open to students with credit in MATH 780 or MATH 782. Prerequisite: MATH 590. Recommended: EECS 138 or equivalent experience. LEC

MATH 598 Special Topics: ______ (1-3). N Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC

MATH 601 Algebraic Coding Theory (3). N An introduction to error correcting codes. Included are: linear codes, cyclic codes, BCH codes, and convolutional codes. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or equivalent; some familiarity with matrices is recommended. LEC

MATH 605 Applied Regression Analysis (3). N The matrix approach to regression. Weighted least squares, transformations, examination of residuals, model selection, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: One calculus-based statistics course. LEC


MATH 624 Discrete Probability (3). N Theory and applications of discrete probability models. Elementary combinatorial analysis, random walks, urn models, occupancy problems, and the binomial and Poisson distributions. Prerequisite: MATH 123. LEC

MATH 627 Probability (3). N Introduction to mathematical probability; combinatorial analysis; the binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; limit theorems; laws of large numbers. Prerequisite: MATH 123 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 628 Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3). N An introduction to sampling theory and statistical inference; special distributions; and other topics. Prerequisite: MATH 627. LEC

MATH 631 Operations Research (3). N An introduction to commonly applied techniques. Topics include linear programming, duality and sensitivity analysis, the transportation problem, networks, decision and game theory, inventory models and queuing systems. Prerequisite: A calculus-based statistics course or permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 646 Complex Variable and Applications (3). N Functions of a complex variable, infinite series in the complex plane, theory of residues, conformal mapping and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 123 or MATH 124. LEC

MATH 647 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3). N Boundary value problems; topics on partial differential equations; theory of characteristic curves; partial differential equations of mathematical physics. Prerequisite: MATH 320. LEC

MATH 648 Calculus of Variations and Integral Equations (3). N Topics in the calculus of variations, integral equations, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 320. LEC

MATH 660 Geometry I (3). N An introduction to modern geometry. Differential geometry of curves and surfaces, the topological classification of closed surfaces, dynamical systems, and knots and their polynomials. Other topics as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 123 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 661 Geometry II (3). N Continuation of Math 660. Prerequisite: MATH 660 or permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 686 Computer Algebra I (3). N Exact integer arithmetic, and computing time algorithms of algorithms. Greatest common divisor of integers: Euclidean and extended Euclidean algorithms; continued fractions. Modular arithmetic and the Greek-Chinese remainder theorem. Greatest common divisor of polynomials over the integers and polynomial remainder sequences, including Sylvester’s and Habicht’s methods as well as the matrix-triangularization method. Isolation and approximation of roots of polynomial equations with integer and Gaussian integer coefficients. Prerequisite: EECS 310 or MATH 558 or equivalent; MATH 222 or equivalent; EECS 138 or equivalent; (EECS 560 desirable); or consent of instructor. LEC

MATH 687 Computer Algebra II (3). N Factorization of polynomials over the integers, including factoring polynomials over finite fields and use of Hensel lifting. Computation of Groebner bases and solutions of systems of polynomial equations. Liouville’s theorem and its application to symbolic integration. Exact algebraic analysis of differential equations, both ordinary and partial. Other topics of current research interests. Prerequisite: MATH 680 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 696 Special Topics: ______ (1-3). N Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC

MATH 699 Directed Reading (1-3). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND

MATH 701 Topics in Mathematics for Teachers: ______ (1-6).

MATH 715 Sampling Techniques (3).

MATH 717 Nonparametric Statistics (3).

MATH 722 Mathematical Logic (3).

MATH 724 Combinatorial Mathematics (3).

MATH 725 Graph Theory (3).

MATH 727 Probability Theory (3).

MATH 728 Statistical Theory (3).

MATH 735 Introduction to Optimal Control Theory (3).

MATH 740 Number Theory (3).

MATH 750 Stochastic Adaptive Control (3).

MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I (3).

MATH 766 Introduction to the Theory of Functions II (3).

MATH 780 Numerical Analysis of Linear Systems (3).

MATH 781 Numerical Analysis I (3).

MATH 782 Numerical Analysis II (3).

MATH 783 Applied Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (3).

MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3).

MATH 791 Modern Algebra I (3).

MATH 792 Modern Algebra II (3).

MATH 796 Special Topics: ______ (1-3).

MATH 799 Directed Readings (1-3).

Medical Professions
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Meteorology
See Atmospheric Science.

Microbiology
B.A. and B.S. degrees in microbiology are offered through Biological Sciences. See Biological Sciences.

Molecular Biosciences
The B.S. degree in molecular biosciences offered on the KU Edwards Campus is described under Biological Sciences in this chapter of the catalog. Students also may concentrate in molecular biology by seeking a B.A. degree in biochemistry, biology, or microbiology or a B.S. degree in either biochemistry, cell biology or microbiology. See Biological Sciences.

Music
See the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Norwegian
See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Optometry (Preoptometry Study)
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Organismal Biology
Students may concentrate in organismal biology by seeking a B.A. or B.S. degree in biology. See Biological Sciences.
Paleontology
Students may concentrate in paleontology by seeking a B.A. or B.S. degree in biology or a B.S. in geology. See Biological Sciences; see Geology.

Peace and Conflict Studies Minor
See Humanities and Western Civilization.

Philosophy
Chair: A.C. Genova
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3090
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3976, www.ku.edu/~philos

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., M.A./J.D., Ph.D.
The department offers courses and programs in philosophy for students who wish to major in philosophy and for those whose main interests lie in other areas upon which philosophy has some bearing. Two philosophy courses may be used to meet the CLAS oral communication/logic requirement, and many others may be used to satisfy components of other degree programs in the College.

Oral Communication/Logic Requirement
The department offers two basic logic courses that meet the College oral communication/logic requirement for the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees. The courses are PHIL 148 and PHIL 310.

Interdisciplinary Course Work
The department offers courses in aesthetics, ethics, logic, and the philosophy of science to fit the needs and interests of nonmajors. Many of these may be taken without prerequisites. The nonmajor may wish to supplement work in other fields or schools with a series of related courses in philosophy. Some suggested programs to be supplemented with this type of interdisciplinary course work are business/pralaw, premedicine/engineering, fine arts/art history/literature, and natural science/mathematics. Lists of philosophy courses relating to these areas are available. Consult the director of undergraduate studies.

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. Although majors are not required to take courses in philosophy in their first two years, the department recommends that they do so. PHIL 288 and PHIL 292 are required and are prerequisites for much upper-division work. PHIL 310 may be used to satisfy major requirements in logic. Prospective majors should consult the department early so that an adviser may be assigned.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Philosophy majors must take at least 27 hours of course work in philosophy. At least 12 of these hours must be in courses numbered 500 or above. The following courses must be included:

1. History of Philosophy (6 hours)
   PHIL 288 Ancient Philosophy .................................................. 3
   PHIL 292 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant .............. 3

2. Symbolic Logic (3 hours)
   One of the following: ................................................................. 3
   PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3)
   PHIL 610 Symbolic Logic (3)

3. Value Theory (3 hours)
   One of the following: ................................................................. 3
   PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3)
   PHIL 662 Aesthetics (3)
   PHIL 668 Political Philosophy (3)
   PHIL 670 Contemporary Ethical Theory (3)
   PHIL 672 History of Ethics (3)

4. Metaphysics or Theory of Knowledge or Philosophy of Language or Philosophy of Mind (3 hours)
   One of the following: ................................................................. 3
   PHIL 638 Philosophy of Language (3)
   PHIL 648 Theory of Knowledge (3)
   PHIL 650 Metaphysics (3)
   PHIL 654 Philosophy of Mind (3)

5. 19th-/20th-century Philosophy (6 hours)
   PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine .......................... 3
   One course from those numbered PHIL 560-592 ................. 3

Requirements for the Minor. Students must complete 18 hours of philosophy courses, of which 12 must be in courses numbered 300 or above, with a 2.0 grade-point average. PHIL 288 and especially PHIL 292 are strongly recommended. Nine of these hours must be taken at KU.

Honors. To graduate with honors, students must complete 33 hours in philosophy, including (1) through (5), above and also PHIL 499 Senior Essay in the senior year. At least 15 hours must be in courses numbered 500 or above. A committee of three faculty members reads the finished essay, gives the candidate an oral examination over the essay, and determines whether it warrants honors. This committee must consist of the instructor in PHIL 499, the departmental honors coordinator, and a third member of the philosophy faculty. Honors are not awarded to anyone who receives a grade lower than B in PHIL 499, whose final grade-point average in philosophy is lower than 3.5, or whose final KU and cumulative grade-point average is lower than 3.25. To enter the program, students must file a declaration of intent with the departmental honors coordinator no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

The most important element in the program is the honors essay. Once a student has determined the area in which he or she wishes to work, he or she should arrange to write the essay under the guidance of a faculty member with appropriate expertise. Ideally, this work should be completed during a single semester. However, students often find it difficult to complete the essay in one semester. Therefore, we recommend that the essay be begun in the semester before the one in which the student intends to graduate (typically, in the fall semester of the senior year). The honors essay should be intermediate between a master’s thesis and a term paper. It should normally be at least 20 pages (6,000 words) long. It should go beyond mere exposition, whether by criticism or by comparison of different works. Interpretations of rare or difficult texts may occasionally be accepted. Essays should be typewritten and submitted in at least three copies. The department retains one copy.

Philosophy Courses
PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy (3). HR H An introductory examination, based primarily on writings of major philosophers, of such central philosophical problems as religious belief, the mind and its place in nature, freedom and determinism, morality, and the nature and kinds of human knowledge. LEC
PHIL 141 Introduction to Philosophy Honors (3). HR H Open only to students in the Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC
PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3). H An introduction to the theory and practice of modern logical analysis. Special emphasis will be placed upon the logical appraisal of everyday arguments. LEC

PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3). HR H An introductory study of the nature of morality and of philosophical bases for the assessment of actions, agents, and institutions. Special emphasis will be placed upon the views of such important philosophers as Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Some attention will also be given to applying logical analysis to the moral problems that confront us in the 21st Century. LEC

PHIL 161 Introduction to Ethics Honors (3). HR H Open only to students in the Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 180 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy (3). HR H An introduction to philosophical issues in the nature of and justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of a just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. LEC

PHIL 181 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy, Honors (3). HR H An introductory study, based primarily on classic philosophical texts, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the nature and justification of standards of professional conduct, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of a just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. LEC

PHIL 200 Study Abroad Topics in Philosophy: _____ (1-6). H This course is a study of specific topics in Philosophy. Course work must be arranged through the Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PHIL 288 Ancient Philosophy (3). HR H A survey of the thought of the principal philosophers of ancient Greece, with emphasis on the pre-Socratics, Plato, and Aristotle. Recommended for sophomores and above. LEC

PHIL 292 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant (3). H A survey of the writings of such principal philosophers of the modern period as Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. Recommended for sophomores and above. LEC

PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3). H An introduction to the theory and practice of elementary symbolic logic. Special emphasis will be placed upon the logical analysis of mathematical proof and upon a proof of the consistency of elementary logic. LEC

PHIL 350 Philosophical Issues in Religion (3). H This course will consider, from a philosophical perspective, some of the problems in religion related to the development of “Natural Theology” broadly conceived. (Same as REL 380.) LEC

PHIL 360 Moral Issues in Business (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to business will be discussed. These will include such topics as advertising, conflict of interest, personal and corporate responsibility, codes of conduct, private property, strikes, just wage, and the tension between moral ideals and business pressures. LEC

PHIL 362 Philosophy of Visual Art (3). H This course is an introduction to the philosophical issues surrounding the creation, viewing, painting, film, sculpture, architecture, dance, prints, and landscaping. Prerequisite: One course in philosophy or one course in the history of art. LEC

PHIL 365 Moral Issues in the Professions (3). H An analysis of the nature and justification of professional conduct. Emphasis of professional behavior that concern more than one profession such as fidelity to a client's interests, candor, confidentiality, obligations to humankind toward one another, obligations to uphold professional standards, professional strikes, and affirmative action will be discussed. LEC

PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to medicine will be discussed. The justification and limits of some rules of professional conduct that deal with such matters as confidentiality, truth-telling, and protection of medical research subjects will be considered. Issues relating to death and dying in medicine such as euthanasia, and the refusal of life-saving medical therapy also will be discussed. LEC

PHIL 375 Moral Issues in Computer Technology (3). H A study of major accounts of the nature of morality followed by an examination of moral issues raised by the use of computers. Prerequisite: EECS 153, EECS 168, EECS 258, or equivalent course. LEC

PHIL 380 Environmental Ethics (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to the environment will be discussed. These will include such topics (one of which may be dealt with in depth) as animal rights, rights of future generations, wilderness preservation, population control, endangered species, and economics and public policy. Prerequisite: EYVR 148 or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 382 Feminism and Philosophy (3). H An examination of topics of philosophical importance in the feminist movement such as the nature of sexism, the concept of sexual equality, the ethics of sexual behavior, the nature of love, feminist analyses of the value of marriage and family, the ethics of abortion, and justifications for preferential treatment of women. (Same as WS 381.) LEC

PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine (3). H An introduction to the principal figures in the philosophical tradition that forms the background to contemporary investigations in analytic philosophy of language. Particular attention will be paid to Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, and Quine. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or equivalent, or PHIL 310 may be taken concurrently. LEC

PHIL 401 Tutorial in Philosophy (1-3). H Topics, instructors, and specific prerequisites to be announced in Timetable of Classes. The examination of philosophical issues in the framework of a tutorial, with emphasis on intensive discussion and frequent preparation of short papers. Prerequisite: Minimum of 9 hours in Philosophy or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PSYC 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 499 Senior Essay (3). H This course is required, in addition to regular major requirements, of those students wishing to work for departmental honors in Philosophy. Students wishing to enroll should first speak with their major advisor or majors. Open to senior majors in Philosophy by consent of the department. LEC

PHIL 500 Studies in Philosophy: _____ (1-6). H (Topic, instructor, and specific prerequisite to be announced in Timetable.) This course is designed to allow students to study particular philosophical problems or thinkers who are not covered by other courses. It may be offered concurrently by different instructors under different subtitles, and may, with the consent of the chair, be taken more than once. LEC

PHIL 504 Philosophy of Sex and Love (3). H A discussion of philosophical issues such as the relation between love, autonomy, and friendship; heterosexual and homosexual relationships; marriage and adultery; rape and sexual harassment; prostitution; and pornography. LEC

PHIL 506 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as EALC 642 and H/W 524.) Prerequisite: Eastern Civilization course, or a course in Asian history, or a distribution course in Philosophy. LEC

PHIL 508 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H/W A study of the doctrines of Greek philosophy before Plato. Emphasis on the Pre-Socratic philosophers, with some attention paid to the Sophists and the Hippocratic corpus. (Same as GRK 308.) Prerequisite: PHIL 288 or GRK 301, or GRK 302 or GRK 303 and GRK 310 or GRK 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3). H An examination of important representative theories of the justness of an economic system, with particular attention paid to such institutions as private property, a market economy, and relationships of production, and principles of distribution to individuals. The theorists under consideration include Locke, Adam Smith, Marx and Engels, contemporary utilitarians, Rawls, and Nozick. Prerequisite: A course in ethics or an introductory course in economics or in business. LEC

PHIL 560 Nineteenth-century Philosophy (3). H The development of philosophy in the 19th century. Special attention will be paid to such major figures as Hegel, Kierkegaard, Marx, Nietzsche, and Mill. Prerequisite: PHIL 292. LEC

PHIL 562 Kierkegaard (3). H A study of the thought of Soren Kierkegaard through examination of some of his major writings. Some attention is given to his influence on the development of existentialist philosophers. Prerequisite: PHIL 288 or PHIL 292, LEC

PHIL 570 Nietzsche (3). H A study of Nietzsche's major writings and ideas, with some attention to his philosophical influence. Prerequisite: PHIL 288 or PHIL 292 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 580 Marxism (3). H/W A philosohical study of the classical texts of Marxism and of their contemporary development. Prerequisite: A course in philosophy or a course in political science. LEC

PHIL 582 Existentialism (3). H/W A study of the main themes and leading philosophers of the existentialist movement. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 592 Contemporary Continental Philosophy (3). H A study of some of the major thinkers and movements in contemporary European thought since 1500. Attention will be given to thinkers such as Sartre, Heidegger, Foucault and Derrida and to movements such as hermeneutics, structuralism, deconstruction and critical theory. Prerequisite: PHIL 292. LEC

PHIL 595 Philosophy and Race (3). H This course addresses the philosophical issues in racial discrimination and racial identity. Prerequisite: One course in philosophy or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 600 Readings in Philosophy (3-6). H Individual reading on topics not covered in course work. To be offered during the summer session only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHIL 605 The Philosophy of Plato (3). H A survey of the works of Plato, with attention both to Plato’s distinctive arguments and post-
PHYSICS 

PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 are prerequisite to advanced work in chemistry.

PHYSICS

(Offered within the Department of Physics and Astronomy)

Chair: Steven J. Sanders
Associate Chair: Philip S. Baringer
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582
(785) 864-4626, www.physics.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A. and B.S. in Physics, B.S. in Engineering Physics, M.S. and Ph.D. in Physics

The physics curriculum includes course work for those who want a sound background in physics as part of their general education, for those who study physics as part of their training in other fields, and for those who plan to become professional physicists.

Courses for Nonmajors

PHSX 111 is primarily for students who need an introductory course or wish to study physics as part of their general education. The department offers two sequences of quantitative elementary physics courses that include laboratory work. PHYS 211, PHYS 212, and PHYS 313 are a calculus-based sequence for students in physics, engineering, and mathematics. The first sequence, PHYS 114 and PHYS 115, covers the major fields of physics but does not use calculus. Students in biological sciences, health sciences, physical sciences, mathematics, engineering, and prospective elementary and secondary teachers should see appropr
ate chapters of this catalog and major advisers. Chemistry majors should note that PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 are prerequisites to advanced work in chemistry.

**Majors**

Students considering a major in physics (especially those considering a B.S.) should confer early with a departmental representative about selection of courses. The B.A. degree is appropriate for students who want a general education in physics with a broad cultural background. A B.A. with a concentration in computational physics is available. The B.S. is more specialized and is designed as preparation for a professional career or graduate work in physics.

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective physics majors should take MATH 121 during the first semester and should complete PHSX 211, PHSX 212, and PHSX 313 before the beginning of the junior year. Candidates for the B.S. degree should consult the requirements for the B.S. degree for additional first- and second-year requirements. Majors in all programs are encouraged to take PHSX 213 and PHSX 214, the honors versions of PHSX 211 and PHSX 212.

**Requirements for the B.A. Major.** A minimum of 27 hours in physics is required, including PHSX 211, PHSX 212, PHSX 313, PHSX 521, PHSX 531, PHSX 536, and PHSX 611, and 3 hours in lecture or laboratory courses numbered 500 and above. Some courses require MATH 123 and MATH 320 as prerequisites. Completion of two semesters of chemistry is strongly recommended. Completion of two semesters of physics is strongly recommended.

**Requirements for the B.A. Major with a Concentration in Computational Physics.** A minimum of 30 hours in physics is required, including

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 313 General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 521 Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 500 (or PHSX 501) Special Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also required are 9 hours of computer science (ECEC 100, ECEC 258, and ECEC 258 Programming I [4] (3-4) or ECEC 258 Programming I [4] (3)).

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Physics.** The B.S. requires completion of a 124-hour curriculum:

**General Requirements** (48 hours)

- ECEC 158 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN or C++ (3) or ECEC 258 Programming I (4) (3-4)
- English—Satisfaction of B.A. requirements. If requirements can be satisfied in fewer than 9 hours, the remaining hours become free electives. (ENGL 362 Professional Writing is accepted as the third English course.)
- Western civilization
- Humanities: two courses including at least one principle course
- Social sciences: two courses including at least one principle course
- Free electives

**Physics** (46 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 313 General Physics I, II, and III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 516 Physical Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 521 Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 521 Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 616 Physical Measurements II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 621 Mechanics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 671 Thermal Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research (1) or PHSX 501 Honors Research (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHSX electives**

(Six hours from any PHSX lecture or laboratory course numbered 300 or higher and not part of the other specific requirements for the major.)

**Mathematics** (21 hours)

- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II | 10 |
- MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus | 5 |
- MATH 220 Elementary Differential Equations | 3 |
- MATH elective

(This may be chosen from PHSX 518, PHSX 718, MATH 465, MATH 526, MATH 530, MATH 558, MATH 581, MATH 590, MATH 628, MATH 646, MATH 647, MATH 648, MATH 660, MATH 661, or any 700-level MATH lecture course except MATH 701 and MATH 713.)

**Chemistry** (10 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II | 10 |

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 21 hours, as follows:

- PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I | 4 |
- PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II | 4 |
- PHSX 313 General Physics III | 4 |
- PHSX 521 Mechanics I | 3 |
- PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism | 3 |
- Any PHSX course numbered 300 or above

**Requirements for the B.S. in Engineering Physics.** See the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

**Concentration in Business.** A student may graduate from the School of Business with a concentration option in physics. Departmental requirements are

- Required Courses in Physics
  - PHSX 211, PHSX 212, & PHSX 313 General Physics I, II, & III | 12 |
  - Other physics courses numbered 300 or above
- Prerequisites to Courses in Physics
  - MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II | 10 |
  - MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus | 5 |
  - MATH 220 Elementary Differential Equations | 3 |
- Students who plan to elect this option should consult advisers in the School of Business and the Department of Physics and Astronomy. MATH 121 can be replaced by MATH 115 and MATH 116.

**Honors.** A qualified student earning either a B.A. or a B.S. degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with a major in physics may graduate with honors in physics by fulfilling these requirements:

1. By the end of the candidate’s final semester, achieve a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major, in all courses taken in residence and elsewhere.
2. Complete at least 24 semester credit hours of physics courses numbered 300 or above, including undergraduate research represented by 4 hours of credit in PHSX 500 Special Problems or PHSX 501 Honors Research. The student must earn a grade of B or higher in PHSX 500 or PHSX 501.
3. The student must present the results of the research in written form, which must be accepted by three department faculty members.

A student who plans to graduate with honors in physics must file a declaration of intent form with the departmental honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but in any case, no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

**Physics Courses**

- PHSX 111 Introductory Physics (3). NP N.A one-semester survey of classical and modern physics, designed primarily for liberal arts students. Typical subjects include the laws of motion, gravity, electricity and magnetism, sound, light, quantum mechanics, atomic and subatomic physics. Subjects are treated mainly conceptually with some use of basic data. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MATH 104. LEC
- PHSX 112 Concepts in Physics, Honors (3). N.A discussion of important concepts in physics. While basic concepts such as force, energy, and mass will be introduced as needed, the emphasis will be on an understanding and appreciation of contemporary science. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MATH 104 and participation in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor.
- PHSX 114 College Physics I (1-4). NP N.Principles and applications of mechanics, fluids, heat, thermodynamics, and sound waves. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the development of quantitative concepts and problem solving skills for students needing a broad background in physics as part of their preparation in other major programs, and for those who wish to meet...
Physics

the laboratory science requirement of the College. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be obtained from the department. Not open to students with credit in PHSX 211 or PHSX 212. Prerequisite: MATH 104, or three and one-half years of high school mathematics, or equivalent. LEC

PHSX 115 College Physics II (1-4). A continuation of PHSX 114. Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light, atomic and subatomic physics, and nuclear physics. Three class hours and one laboratory period per week. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be obtained from the department. Not open to students with credit in PHSX 212. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory (1). A laboratory exploring classical and modern physics, designed primarily for liberal arts students. Experiments in motion, electricity, magnetism, sound, light, atomic, and subatomic physics are designed to teach physics concepts and basic laboratory techniques. One two-hour lab period per week. Contacts as a laboratory science when preceded or accompanied by PHSX 111. Open only to students with credit in PHSX 115. LEC

PHSX 211 General Physics I (1-4). NP N Mechanics and Thermodynamics. Three class periods and one laboratory period per week. Designed as a course commonly required of engineers and physical science majors. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours credit may be obtained from the department. Students with credit in PHSX 114 can obtain only one hour of credit. Prerequisite: MATH 116 or MATH 121; courses in high school physics and/or chemistry are recommended. Credit for fewer than four hours requires permission of the department. LEC

PHSX 212 General Physics II (1-4). N Electricity and magnetism. Three class periods and one laboratory period per week. A continuation of PHSX 211. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be obtained from the department. Students with credit in PHSX 115 can obtain only one hour credit. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. Corequisite: MATH 122. LEC

PHSX 213 General Physics I Honors (1-4). NP N An honors section of PHSX 211. Only for students who have demonstrated a high degree of aptitude and interest in physics. Offered only with permission of the instructor. Credit for fewer than four hours requires permission of the department. LEC

PHSX 214 General Physics II Honors (1-4). NP N An honors section of PHSX 212. Prerequisite: PHSX 213. Corequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, or consent of instructor or department. Credit for fewer than four hours requires permission of department. LEC

PHSX 313 General Physics III (1-4). N Wave motion, sound, light, and modern physics. Three class periods and one laboratory period per week. A continuation of PHSX 212. Prerequisite: PHSX 212. Corequisite: MATH 123 or MATH 250/CE 250/C&P 250/ECECS 250/EPHX 250/ME 250. Credit for fewer than four hours requires permission of department. LEC

PHSX 321 Intermediate Mechanics (3). N Newton’s laws of motion and their application to the study of particles and rigid bodies, vibrational, and rotational motion. Not open to students having credit in PHSX 311. Prerequisite: PHSX 115 or PHSX 212, CE 201, and MATH 250 or MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 351 Elementary Optics and Modern Physics (3). N Wave motion, sound, light, and modern physics. Not open to students with credit in PHSX 313. Prerequisite: PHSX 212. Corequisite: MATH 213 or MATH 250/CE 250/C&P 250/ECECS 250/EPHX 250/ME 250. Open only to majors in Aerospace Engineering or with written permission of the Department of Physics and Astronomy. LEC

PHSX 500 Special Problems (1-5). N Work in some area of physics beyond the material covered in other courses. For credit problems, continued enrollment in consecutive semesters may be appropriate. Prerequisite: One junior-senior course in science in an area related to the problem and consent of instructor. IND

PHSX 501 Honors Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking departmental Honors in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required 4 hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as EPHX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

PHSX 502 Seminar in Physics and Astronomy Instruction (1-3). N One meeting per week to plan and report progress on projects which may include tutoring of students in personalized modes of study; developing, administering, and scoring test items; designing and improving didactic materials and laboratory experiments. Amount of credit depends on projects contracted for and completed. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: Evidence of prior academic experience relevant to the student’s proposed activities in the seminar and permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their advisor. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and EPHX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 514 Science Communications to Non-Technical Populations (3). U Three hours presentation per week. Planning, preparing, and presenting science principles to elementary school students. Emphasis on oral and visual communication, effective group management, and working effectively with non-technical professionals (elementary school teachers). Training session is mandatory. Prerequisite: Two English courses, PHSX 114 or PHSX 211, CHEM 184, junior or senior standing in a major, and a passing score on a writing examination. LEC

PHSX 516 Physical Measurements I (3). N Use of modern methods to analyze mechanical, electrical, optical, magnetic, and thermal properties. Experiments in classical and modern physics. Supplemental lectures on experiment design and evaluation of data are given. (Same as EPHX 516.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, PHSX 521 and PHSX 531. (One of the latter two may be taken concurrently.) LAB

PHSX 518 Mathematical Physics (3). N Applications of modern mathematical methods to problems in mechanics and modern physics. Techniques include application of partial differential equations and complex variables to classical field problems in continuous mechanics, unstable and chaotic systems, electrodynamics, hydrodynamics, and heat flow. Applications of elementary transformation theory and group theory, probability and statistics, and nonlinear analysis to selected problems in modern physics as well as to graphical representation of experimental data. Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 250 or equivalent, and permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 521 Mechanics I (3). N Newton’s laws of motion. Motions of a particle in one, two, and three dimensions. Motion of a system of particles. Moving coordinate systems. (Same as EPHX 521.) Prerequisite: PHSX 211 or MATH 250/CE 250/C&P 250/ECECS 250/EPHX 250/ME 250. LEC

PHSX 528 Physics of the Earth (3). N Study of the nature of the earth’s interior as evidenced by seismology, gravity, magnetism, and heat flow. Applications of mechanical and material properties to study earth problems. (Same as GEOL 573.) Prerequisite: GEOL 572 or equivalent, MATH 250 or CE 250/C&P 250/ECECS 250/EPHX 250/ME 250. LEC

PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3). N The properties of electric and magnetic fields, including electrostatics, Gauss’ Law, boundary value methods, electric fields in matter, electromagnetic induction, magnetic fields in matter, the electric and magnetic dipole, and of dielectric and magnetic materials. (Same as EPHX 531.) Prerequisite: PHSX 521. LEC

PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (3). N Theory and experimental techniques of analog electronic circuit design and measurements. DC resistance bridge applications, potentiometer and electrometer measurements; oscilloscope study of transient response; AC bridges and filters, pulses on transmission lines; non-linear circuit elements, diode rectifiers, power supply measurements and circuits; transistors, amplifier circuits, operational amplifier characteristics and applications. Two lectures and one laboratory per week. (Same as EPHX 536.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 and MATH 125. PHSX 515 or other introductory laboratory work may be taken concurrently. LAB

PHSX 594 Cosmology and Culture (3). H A survey of modern physical cosmology, its recent historical roots, and creation myths from many world cultures. An examination of the effects of these stories on their parent cultures. LEC

PHSX 600 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics: (3). N Different topics will be covered as needed. This course will address topics in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as EPHX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 601 Design of Physical Systems I (3). N The application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize designs is emphasized. Linear control systems. Course may be taken for credit without consent of instructor. (Same as EPHX 601.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including one laboratory course. LAB

PHSX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). N An overview of modern physics covering wave-particle duality, the Schroedinger Equation, simple systems and potentials, and the harmonic oscillator. Operators, eigenvalues and measurements; central forces and bound states, angular momentum and its addition, and more general techniques. (Same as EPHX 611.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 521. LEC

PHSX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics (3). N An introduction to the use of numerical methods in the solution of problems in physics for which exact solutions are not applicable. Examples are drawn from mechanics, electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, and optics. (Same as EPHX 615.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, MATH 320 or equivalent, and ECECS 158 or equivalent. LEC

PHSX 616 Physical Measurements II (3). N Continuation of PHSX 516. More advanced and complex experiments on similar topics. One four-hour laboratory per week. (Same as EPHX 616.) Prerequisite:
PHSX 516, PHSX 611, and PHSX 671. PHSX 611 and PHSX 671 may be taken concurrently. LAB

PHSX 621 Mechanics II (3). N Continuation of PHSX 521. Lagrange's equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media. Tensor algebra and rotation of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as EPHX 621.) Prerequisite: PHSX 521. LEC

PHSX 623 Physics of Fluids (3). N An introduction to basic fluid mechanics in which fundamental concepts and equations will be covered. Topics will include hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, wave propagation in fluids, and applications in the areas such as astrophysics, atmospheric physics, and geophysics. (Same as EPHX 623.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 and MATH 125 or MATH 154. LEC

PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory (3). N Maxwell's equations, wave propagation, optics and waveguides, radiation, relativistic transformations of fields and sources, use of covariance and invariance in relativity. Normally a continuation of PHSX 531. Prerequisite: PHSX 531. LEC

PHSX 636 Electronics Design (3). N An introduction to the characteristics of analog and digital integrated circuits. The use of microcomputers as controllers. Interfacing the microcomputer with systems useful in research and industry. Each student will design, build, and test systems employing these modern electronic devices. One four-hour laboratory per week throughout the semester and supplemented by short lectures during the laboratory period. (Same as EPHX 636.) Prerequisite: PHSX 636. LAB

PHSX 641 Introduction to Nuclear Physics (3). N Experimental methods and elementary concepts in nuclear physics, including nuclear forces, alpha and beta decay, gamma radiation, nuclear structure, and reaction systems. (Same as EPHX 641.) Prerequisite: MATH 320, and either PHSX 513 or PHSX 551. LEC

PHSX 655 Optics (3). N Geometric optics. Wave properties of light: interference, diffraction, coherence. Propagation of light through matter. Selected topics in modern optics, e.g., lasers, fibers. (Same as EPHX 655.) Prerequisite: MATH 320, and either PHSX 513 or PHSX 551. LEC

PHSX 661 Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics (3). N Properties and interactions of quarks, leptons, and other elementary particles; symmetry principles and conservation laws; broken symmetry; grand unified theories of strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions; the cosmological implications of elementary particle physics. (Same as EPHX 661.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 671 Thermal Physics (3). N Development of thermodynamics from statistical mechanics. Techniques of calculating thermodynamic properties of systems. Application to classical problems of thermodynamics. Elementary kinetic theory of transport processes. Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein systems. (Same as EPHX 671.) Prerequisite: PHSX 611. LEC

PHSX 681 Concepts in Solids (3). N Properties of common types of crystals and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons and holes in energy bands of metals, semiconductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as EPHX 681.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 691 Astrophysics I (3). N An introduction to radiation processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as ASTR 691 and EPHX 691.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 or consent of instructor. LEC

PHSX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3). N Continuation of PHSX 671. Lagrange's equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media. Tensor algebra and rotation of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as EPHX 621.) Prerequisite: PHSX 521. LEC

PHSX 700 Colloquium (1)

PHSX 701 Major Experiments and Observations in Classical and Contemporary Physics (1-3)

PHSX 711 Quantum Mechanics I (3)

PHSX 717 Graduate Seminar (1)

PHSX 718 Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences (3)

PHSX 721 Chaotic Dynamics (3)

PHSX 722 Geophysical Data Analysis (3)

PHSX 723 Seismology (3)

PHSX 724 Potential Fields in Geophysics (3)

PHSX 727 Advanced Geophysics: ______ (1-3)

PHSX 741 Nuclear Physics I (3)

PHSX 761 Elementary Particles I (3)

PHSX 781 Solid State Physics I (3)

PHSX 791 Seminar in Astrophysics (1-3)

PHSX 793 Physical Cosmology (3)

PHSX 795 Space Plasma Physics (3)

**Physiology**

Students may concentrate in physiology by seeking one of the degrees offered within the Division of Biological Sciences. See Biological Sciences.

**Polish**

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

**Political Science**

Chair: Burdett Loomis, bloomis@ku.edu
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 515
Lawrence, KS 66044-3177
(785) 864-3523, www.ku.edu/~kusps

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Course work is designed for students studying contemporary political processes as part of their general education, for students majoring in allied social sciences, for students planning to enter professions such as law and teaching, and for majors in political science.

**Courses for Nonmajors**

Any of the three introductory courses apply to College social sciences principal course requirements.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** Prospective majors should enroll in all three introductory courses, or their honors equivalents, in their first two years.

**Requirements for the Major.** Undergraduate majors must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours of course work in the department, including the three introductory courses above and the following two courses or their honors equivalents:

- POLS 301 Introduction to Political Theory
- POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry

Of the remaining 18 required credit hours, 15 hours must be at the 400 level or above. These may be drawn from across the political science curriculum, with three limitations:

1. Students must take courses at the 400 level and above from at least two of five subfields: political philosophy and empirical theory, U.S. political institutions and processes, public policy and public administration, foreign governments and comparative politics, international relations.

2. A student may count a total of no more than 6 hours toward the major from the following courses:

   - POLS 493 Directed Readings (1-3)
   - POLS 496 Washington Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
   - POLS 497 Topeka Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
   - POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-6)
Political Science

3. A student may not count the following courses toward the major: POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3) or POLS 495 Topeka Semester Intern Seminar (3)

Honors. Majors may qualify for departmental honors by completing 3 hours of POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research and 3 hours of POLS 498 Honors Thesis (or 6 hours of POLS 498), presenting an acceptable honors thesis at the end of these enrollments, and passing an oral examination based primarily on the honors thesis. The student must have a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in political science course work. These averages must be achieved at the end of the final semester. The program meets CLAS requirements for departmental honors. Consult the department before the beginning of the senior year.

Public Affairs Internship Program. The department supervises integrated internships for majors who are second-semester juniors or seniors. They are offered during the spring semester in Topeka and Washington, D.C. Programs consist of up to 12 hours in political science—an internship, participation in an intern seminar, and directed readings. Students serve as interns in Topeka or Washington at least four days each week and attend weekly seminars. Students also may enroll in a directed readings course with a faculty member on campus. Readings provide a theoretical and analytical study program related to the internship and the seminar. Contact the department early in the fall semester.

Some departments do not offer all courses listed in any one semester. Consult the Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, for current course offerings.

Political Science Courses

POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3). SF S An introduction to basic American governmental institutions, political processes, and policy. LEC

POLS 111 Introduction to U.S. Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3). SF S An introduction to the comparative study of political systems emphasizing governmental structures, parties, electoral techniques, and recent political trends in the field. The course also considers major differences between (1) representative and autocratic systems, and (2) developed and underdeveloped nations. LEC

POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3). SF S A study of the nation-state system including the role of nationalism, sovereignty, and power. Patterns of state action including neutrality, collective security, war, and cooperation through international organizations are stressed. Specific examples of contemporary international problems are also analyzed and discussed. LEC

POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 301 Introduction to Political Theory (3). S An examination of the perennial issues and major concepts in political philosophy. Ideas such as community, liberty, equality, justice, and democracy will be examined in order to understand the various meanings given to these concepts in political discourse and to understand the role these ideas in various political theories. Prerequisite: Either POLS 110 or POLS 150 or POLS 170, or their equivalents. LEC

POLS 302 Introduction to Political Theory, Honors (3). S Prerequisite: Either POLS 110, POLS 150, or POLS 170, or their equivalents and open only to students in the College Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry (3). S An introduction to the social science methods of investigation and analysis that are used in political science as a discipline and, in many cases, in public and private sectors of analytical work as well. The nature of political science data sources and methods of data collection, the logic of social scientific inquiry, and key methods of data analysis are emphasized. Prerequisite: POLS 110 and POLS 150 or POLS 170 (or their equivalents) and open only to students in the College Honors Program. LEC

POLS 310 Contemporary Issues in U.S. Politics (3). S An examination of issues and problems concerning government and politics in American society. This course is intended primarily for non-majors, and does not meet the junior/senior level course distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 320 Introduction to Public Policy (3). S Offers an introduction to the policymaking process covering policy formation and implementation. Overview of major theories of the policy-making process, the actors involved in the process, and the constraints and enhancements offered by the broader political environment. The theoretical framework is applied to several case studies of policy areas. Prerequisites: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 330 Introduction to Public Administration (3). S Survey of public administration, focusing on bureaucratic organizations, the democratic context of public organizations, bureaucratic politics, public management, personnel, budgeting, and inter-governmental relations. (Same as PUAD 330) Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 331 Introduction to Public Administration, Honors (3). S Survey of public administration for honors students, focusing on bureaucratic organizations, the democratic context of public organizations, bureaucratic politics, public management, personnel, budgeting, and inter-governmental relations. (Same as PUAD 331) Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 350 Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics (3). S This course will survey selected current political issues around the globe. The focus of the course will be on understanding and analyzing the wide diversity of political phenomena that mark countries around the world. Topics may include such things as elections and electoral politics; political parties; government; democracy; totalitarianism, United States military and economic policy in the post-Cold War era; the role of international organizations such as the United Nations and the European Community; global environmental problems and the contemporary role of international law. This course is intended primarily for non-majors and does not meet the junior/senior level course distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 412 Government of Kansas (3). S An intensive and descriptive course covering the organization, functions, constitutional, and governmental problems of the state of Kansas and the local governments therein. LEC

POLS 493 Directed Readings (3-3). S Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of political science. Course is repeatable for different areas; however, only 3 hours of directed readings can be applied to the major. Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, 2.5 overall grade-point average, and prior consent of department. IND

POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3). S This course is designed to familiarize students with national-level policy processes through exposure to participants ranging from interest group representatives to bureaucratic leaders to elected decision makers. This course is open only to students who are participating in the semester-long Washington internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing and an overall grade-point average of 2.75, have completed POLS 110, and have a 3.0 grade-point average in political science courses. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 495 Topeka Semester Intern Seminar (3). S This course is designed to familiarize students with state-level policy processes through exposure to participants ranging from interest group representatives to bureaucratic leaders to elected decision makers. This course is open only to students who are participating in the semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade point average in all political science courses. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 496 Washington Semester Field Work (3-3). S Supervised internships in public and private agency offices in the Washington, D.C. area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s supervised, semester-long Washington internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade-point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/satisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 497 Topeka Semester Field Work (3-3). S Supervised internships in public and private agency offices in the Topeka area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s organized, supervised, semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade-point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD
POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-6). S Political science majors who in their se-
ni senior year who wish to become candidates for graduation with honors in po-
litical science must enroll in an honors seminar in their final year. This honors-
thesis work. Consent of the department is required and candidate must have minimum grade point averages of 3.5 in political science courses and 3.25 in all courses, in both in-residence and combined work. IND

POLS 501 Contemporary Political Thought (3). S An examination of the major
trends and questions concerning the nature of government in modern society. Major ideologies and important contempo-
rary philosophers are examined to determine how they address such issues as the origin and function of the state, the nature of power and privilege, the proper role of government in society, and the
guiding methods for making collective decisions. Prerequisite:
POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 502 History of Political Thought (3). S A survey of major con-
cepts and theories in political philosophy from Plato to Marx. The
emphasis is on understanding major classics in western political
thought. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 503 Politics in Literature (3). S An examination and analysis of the
portrayal of politics and political problems in literature. Classical and
modern texts will be considered, including dramas, poems, and
novels. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the
Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 504 Millenarian Movements (3). S A historical survey of millen-
arian movements (the belief in imminent, total, ultimate, this-
mortal, collective salvation), with particular attention to their psy-
chological, sociological, and political dimensions. (Same as REL 504.) Prerequi-
tive: POLS 301 or honors equivalent or for non-majors comple-
tion of Western Civilization, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 505 Citizens, States, and Civility (3). S When human beings
began to live in cities, some became citizens. What is a citizen? Who
can be a citizen? What are the rights, duties, obligations of a citizen
toward the state or to state toward other citizens? This course is in
a historical survey of citizenship and its problems from antiquity to the
present. Special emphasis will be given to issues of civility and citizen-
ship in the modern era. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or POLS 150 or POLS
170 or completion of the Western Civilization requirement. LEC

POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research (3). S Students will be
exposed to a variety of topics related to the conduct of political science
research. Emphasis will be on how one discerns what is known and what
remains to be discovered about a research topic, the development
of theories and the hypotheses about the unknown, and the collection
of information for testing theories. Students will be expected to begin inde-
pendent research on a topic that might eventually culminate in an hon-
ors thesis. This seminar is intended for political science majors who are
in the honors or deans programs, who hold departmental scholarships,
and/or who intend to write honors theses. Prerequisite: POLS 306. IND

POLS 511 Judicial Procedures (3). S Covers judicial functions, or-
ganizations, personnel, and processes. Examines the goals of the law
and the operations of the legal system in meeting these objectives.
Focuses on norm enforcement, conflict resolution, and judicial pol-
ic-making. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 513 Power in American Communities (3). S An examination of how democracy is practiced in local communities. Different models
of the structure of community power are considered and atten-
tion is given to theories which help to facilitate or constrain them.
Communities have “elitist,” “pluralist,” or “populist” democratic processes.
Students are also presented with methods of analyzing the politics of
nearby communities (e.g. Lawrence, Topeka) to ascertain their
democratic performance. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 515 American Political Parties (3). S Survey of the develop-
ment of the American political party system, stressing party organi-
nization, nominating systems, campaigns, elections, role of mass
media, and party finances. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 516 Public Opinion and American Democracy (3). S This course
examines the construction, administration, and interpretation of public
opinion polls. The course will also examine the role of public opinion in the
democratic process and the formation of public opinion. LEC

POLS 519 Community Development (3). S A multi-disciplinary sem-
inar exploring the political, economic, physical, and environmental
variables affecting the quality of life in communities. Emphasis on analyzing
community development and designing policies to meet local
eeds. (Same as AMS 501 and HDPL 501.) Prerequisite: An
introductory course in social science or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 520 Public Communication (3). S This course will focus on con-
temporary communication theory and practice. Issues such as the
power of communication and the manipulation of the public to meet
social and political ends will be examined. (Same as COMS 130 or COMS 150.) LEC

POLS 521 Rhetoric, Politics and the Mass Media (3). S This course
investigates the ways in which rhetorical strategies (persuasive and
linguistic usage) permeate the relationship between politics and politi-
cans and the mass media. We will analyze media coverage of political
debates, the presidential use of radio, TV and press confer-
cences, and the network evening news coverage of political events to see
how political decisions are influenced by and influence the media. (Same as COMS 335.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

POLS 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). S This course
provides an overview of environmental justice issues and government
institutions and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines
the distribution of environmental externalities across different socio-
economic and racial groups. We will discuss several different public pol-
icy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice move-
ment: hazardous waste facility siting, urban redevelopment and Brown-
fields, transportation policy, and Native American sovereignty. We will
also touch upon international environmental justice and its implica-
tions in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as EVRN 528.) Prerequisite:
POLS 306 or a statistics class or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 553 Comparative Environmental Politics (3). S This course
compares environmental policies and politics across a number of
countries, including those in North America, Western Europe, East
Asia, and Latin America. (Same as EVRN 553.) LEC

POLS 562 Women & Politics (3). S This course exposes students to con-
temporary research on women and politics by surveying the sub-fields of
political science. Topics include women’s representation in the U.S.,
women and U.S. public policy, gender and legal theory, international
women’s movements, women and political elites. We will examine the ways in which feminist theory and women’s
activism have challenged the narrow focus of the discipline as well as re-
defined women’s place in society. (Same as WS 562.) Prerequisite: A 100-
level POLS course or WS 201 or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 563 Comparative Political Economy (3). S This course studies fisc-
al, monetarist, and trade policies to assess the usefulness and problems
posed by these policy instruments across countries. It includes exam-
ining exchange rates, interest rates, budget deficit, trade deficit, and
debt, to understand their composition and relevance to domestic econ-
omy, employment, investment, development, and international trade, the
problems they pose, and how these may be overcome. We will then examine
when, how, and why government enacts these instruments across coun-
tries and regions. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or POLS 151. LEC

POLS 564 Elections and Political Parties Around the World (3). S An
examination of the diverse forms of election rules and their conse-
quences for political parties, politicians, and voters. The course will
survey election rules in theory and practice; the design and re-design of
election rules in new and established democracies; and the way
these rules affect party strategy or governance and representation, and
the types of party systems that emerge. The course will also incorpo-
rate intensive studies of election campaigns occurring during the se-
semester that the course meets. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 572 National Security Policy (3). S An investigation into (1) how
security policy is made; (2) the evolution of changing assumptions, strat-
egies and goals since 1945; and (3) the present policy and its alternatives.
Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, including POLS 170, LEC

POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3). S A detailed intro-
duction to feminist thought post-1960. Examines feminism in relation to
the categories of political theory: liberal feminism, socialist feminism, rad-
ical feminism, and postmodern feminism. Within these categories and sep-
arately, we will also consider feminism as it is influenced by women tradi-
tionally excluded from mainstream feminist thought, namely U.S. woman of color and women of post-colonial societies. (Same as WS 600.) Prerequi-
site: WS 201 or a 100-level POLS course or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 601 Political Ideologies (3). S A systematic survey of the major
political ideologies of the 19th and 20th centuries such as anarch-
ism, socialism, liberalism, fascism, communism, and participatory
democracy. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the
Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 602 American Political Ideas (3). S A study of political move-
ments and thinkers from the Puritan period to the present that have
influenced the development of contemporary political ideas. Prerequi-
tive: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western
Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 603 Democratic Theory (3). S A detailed study of the typical and
perennial dilemmas that arise in theories of democratic governance with
an emphasis on contemporary analytical investigations of demo-
cratic systems. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the
Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 604 Religion and Political Theory (3). S An examination of the
relationship between religious faith and political ideas. Prerequi-
tive: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the
Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 1904-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

181

Political Science

Liberal Arts
& Sciences
POLS 605 A Study of Political Thought in Antiquity (3). S Possible authors for examination may include Homer, Hesiod, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and Seneca among others. Central topics will include the problems of truth and knowledge, justice, power, human rule, and the relationship of the individual to the community. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement or consent of the instructor. LEC

POLS 607 Modern Political Theory (3). S An analysis of works by various authors, with the intention of exploring the political ideas that emerge in conjunction with the appearance of modern science, the Enlightenment, the Industrial Revolution, and Romanticism. Topics will include the modern conceptions of the nature of being, truth, justice, and the relationship of the individual to the community. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement or consent of the instructor. LEC

POLS 608 Social Choice and Game Theory (3). S A survey of the political economic approach to individual and collective choice behavior called "rational choice." The course focuses on models of voting systems and other political institutions as seen from a game theoretic perspective. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science and completion of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences mathematics requirement for the B.A. degree. LEC

POLS 609 Topics in Political Theory (3). S A study of selected theorists in relation to a topic in political theory. Sample topics include: revolution; authority and community; elements of political power; political elites; ideology, human nature in politics, political conflict, etc. Theorists will range from ancient to contemporary. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 301 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 610 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (3). S The Supreme Court viewed as a political branch of our government. Special emphasis on the Court's role in the making of government and their relationships. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 611 Constitutional Law: Civil Liberties (3). S The constitutional limits on governmental powers are studied with special emphasis on constitutional guarantees of individuals freedom. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 612 Psychology in Politics (3). S An examination of psychological perspectives on political phenomena. Topics include political personality, foreign policy decision making, international conflict and cooperation, voting behavior, and political participation and socialization. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 110 and POLS 170. LEC

POLS 613 Comparative U.S. State Politics (5). S A systematic comparative analysis of structures, functions, and policies of state political systems. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 614 Urban Politics (3). S A survey of the social, cultural, economic, and structural differences among cities and an investigation into how these factors affect urban politics and policies. Specific topics include leadership, governmental reform, citizen participation, inter-ethnic conflict, and economic development. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 615 Campaigns and Elections (3). S This course examines the behavior of candidates, campaigns, and voters in the electoral process. Topics will include the media, the role of media, the potential for media misrepresentation, and the impact of the new media. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 616 Interest Group Politics (3). S Study of internal group organization and the interests of political interests within the U.S. policy-making process. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 617 The Congress (3). S Descriptive and comparative analysis of legislative institutions and processes in the United States, covering Congress and state legislatures. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 618 The Presidency (2-3). S The office of the President of the United States, its place in the constitutional and political system. Emphasis will be given to modern experience and current problems. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 619 Topics in American Politics (1-3). S A study of selected contemporary problems of policy or politics in the United States. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 620 Formulation of Public Policy (3). S Analysis and evaluation of the structures and processes involved in the formulation of public policy at all levels of government. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 621 Public Policy Analysis (3). S An introduction to the study and analysis of public policy with emphasis on the concepts and techniques of policy thinking. The methods of policy description, explanation, evaluation, and choice will be applied to a variety of policy topics, e.g., health care, environmental protection, education, etc. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 622 Government and the Economy (3). S An examination of the formulation and execution of governmental policies in the economy and the business sector: the interaction of the economy and business on governmental policies and the impact of government policies on the economy and business. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 623 The Politics of Social Policy (3). S An examination of the formulation and execution of policies in welfare, crime and drug control, disability rights policy, education policy, and social regulatory policy concerning controversial social issues such as abortion and gun control. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 624 Environmental Politics and Policy (3). S Analysis of environmental politics and the formulation of environmental policy. Examines the history and development of environmental politics as well as current trends. Themes include interest groups, business interests, political parties, and specific environmental policy issues. (Same as EVRN 620.) LEC

POLS 625 Extremist Groups and Government Response (3). S Examines left- and right-wing extremist political groups in America and how the government has developed policies and responded to these groups. Special attention will be given to the process of adoption and implementation and how the government might respond to extremist groups in the future. Issues and themes will include groups such as the left-wing terrorists of the 1970s, the right-wing anti-communist groups of the 1950s and 1960s, international terrorists acting in the U.S., hate crime, ecoterrorism, citizen militia groups, and pro- and anti-abortion extremist groups. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 629 Topics in Public Policy (3). S A study of selected contemporary problems of policy or politics in the United States. Topics range from ancient to contemporary. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 631 Professionalism and Democracy (3). S This course deals specifically with the concepts of professionalism and expertise and the challenges they pose for democratic concepts like representation, participation, the function of experts and individual rights. Prerequisite: POLS 330 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 632 The Administrative State (3). S This course will deal with the moral and political challenges of public organizations. It explores the transition of the state from a political to an administrative unit emphasizing the implications for a democratic society. Prerequisite: POLS 330 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 634 Bureaucratic Politics (3). S Examination of U.S. governmental agencies with special attention to their development and role in the American political system. Prerequisite: POLS 330. LEC

POLS 635 Public Organizations and Citizenship (3). S This course will focus specifically on the relationship between administrative agencies and the various roles citizens occupy in our administrative arena. Attention will be devoted to citizens as clients, advocates, antagonists, employees, voters, and others. Prerequisite: POLS 330 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 642 The Administrative State—Honors (3). S This course deals with the moral and political challenges of public organizations. It explores the transition of the state from a political to an administrative unit emphasizing the implications for a democratic society. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or POLS 331 or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 650 Palestinians and Israelis (3). S Examines the international relations, political institutions, and social politics of these two ethnopolitical communities in relation to each other. Specific topics include the historical evolution of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, prospects for conflict resolution, electoral systems and political parties in the two nations, state-society relations, the occupation and religion. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Political Science, including POLS 150/POLS 151 or POLS 170/POLS 171, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3). S This course examines the ways in which Latin America has been affected by political strategies, and the ways in which political, economic, and social changes over time have affected women's political opportunities and interests. (Same as WS 651.) Prerequisite: Six hours of coursework in Political Science and/or Women's Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

POLS 652 Politics in Western Europe (3). S The study of the politics and governments of major West European countries, including the United Kingdom, France, and Germany. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 653 Gender, War, and Peace (3). S This course explores ways in which militarization and warfare are gendered processes. We ask, what does war tell us about gender, and what does gender tell us about war? Though the majority of fighters are men, women are essential to war efforts. They also represent a high proportion of the casualties of war. Yet women are rarely examined in relation to war; thus we work to uncover women's experiences of war. We also look to women's contributions to the peace movement in terms of both their participation and as fulfillers of the feminist issue? Should feminists support women's access to combat positions or oppose the military? What if women ruled the world—would that end wars? Does militarized masculinity harm women? How? How do states mobilize citizens to war and how is the process gendered? (Same as WS 653.) Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 150, POLS 151, POLS 150, POLS 170, POLS 171, WS 201, WS 202. LEC

POLS 654 Politics and Government of Russia and the Central Eurasian States (3). S/W The collapse of the Soviet system and the problems of transforming a central planned authoritarian state into a free market.
democracy. The roles of ethnic and national tensions, economic decay, and cultural factors. Prerequisite: Eight hours in the social sciences and/or history, including POLS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 655 Politics of East-Central Europe (3). S/W This course analyzes Communist political theory in its application to the countries of East-Central Europe with consideration of their traditional backgrounds and their patterns of political, social, and economic developments. It constructs a theoretical model of the communist state and discusses its variations by description and comparison of the governments and political processes of Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Democratic Republic of Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Yugoslavia. Prerequisite: POLS 150 and three hours in the social sciences or East European history, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 656 Governments and Politics of East Asia (3). NW S/W A comparison of the contemporary political institutions, processes and ideas of China, Japan, and Korea. (Same as EALC 656.) Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 657 Government and Politics of Southeast Asia (3). NW S/W An evaluation of the traditional and contemporary political institutions, behavior and ideas of the countries of Southeast Asia. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course in Asian history or Southeast Asian history. LEC

POLS 658 Theories of Politics in Latin America (3). S/W This course examines how political science can be used to explain the political dynamics of Latin America. The course will be devoted to understanding different theories about politics — many of which have been devised by political scientists whose primary focus of study is not Latin America — and examining their uses and limitations in understanding Latin American. Among the themes we will be examining are the relationships between economic growth, political culture, democracy, the role of the military in politics, the impact of new social movements (such as the women’s movement and religions of revolution), and understanding the prevalence of political corruption in the region. Along the way, we will analyze how political scientists attempt to develop hypotheses, gather data, and test theories. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a social science course in Latin American topics. LEC

POLS 659 Political Dynamics of Latin America (3). S/W Study of the institutions, processes, and special problems of selected Latin American countries. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course concerning Latin America in the social sciences or history. LEC

POLS 660 The Politics and Problems of Developing Countries (3). NW S/W A focus on topics pertinent to all of the underdeveloped areas such as the role of the military, styles of political leadership, land tenure systems, the role of the middle sectors, the nature of bureaucracy, the activity of the students, and foreign policy attitudes. Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 652, POLS 653, POLS 654, POLS 655, POLS 656, POLS 657, POLS 658, POLS 659, POLS 660.

POLS 661 Politics of the Middle East (3). NW S/W Survey of domestic and international political developments in the Middle East. Topics include: emergence of the modern nation-state, the role of Islam, leadership, competing political ideologies, prospects for democratization, foreign policy relations, and regional conflicts. Prerequisite: Nine hours in political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170 or their honors equivalents, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 662 Political Persuasion: Myth, Imagery, and Rhetoric (3). S The importance of symbols and myths in American society, including presidential primary and electoral campaigns, and of the roles of gods, massacres, kings, and Shakespeare in the politics of other places. (Same as COMS 662.) Prerequisite: Imaginon and the sense of political poetry. LEC

POLS 663 Protest and Revolution (3). S An exploration of what happens when protesters challenge a state. The course focuses on the interactions and outcomes of dissident and state conflict. Topics include the relationship between coercion and protest, strategy, violence, terrorism as adaption, civil war and regime transition. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 665 Politics in Africa (3). NW S/W A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the countries of sub-Saharan or Black Africa. The course includes a historical discussion of precolonial Africa, colonization and the focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events of the 1990s focusing on U.S-China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585 and HIST 585.) LEC

POLS 666 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W This course will examine the epochal changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to his death in 1997. It will focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events of the 1990s focusing on U.S-China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585 and HIST 585.) LEC

POLS 667 Islam and Politics (3). NW S/W An examination of the political role played by Islam in Muslim countries. From a regional perspective, this course compares a number of countries stretching from Southeast Asia to West Africa on the bases of a shared cultural trait. The bases of Islam’s political role are explored, beginning with an examination of religions of political cases. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 668 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W This course will examine the epochal changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to his death in 1997. It will focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events of the 1990s focusing on U.S-China political and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585 and HIST 585.) LEC

POLS 669 Topics in Comparative Politics: (3). S A study of selected contemporary problems of policy or politics affecting several countries. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 670 United States Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of the formulation of United States foreign policy in the post-World War II period. Economic, military, and diplomatic dimensions of policy; internal and external influences on policy; theories of foreign policy decision-making. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 671 International Cooperation (3). S An examination of the gains possible from international cooperation and the barriers to achieving cooperation. Theoretical perspectives on international cooperation will be explored along with cases such as trade, the environment, arms control, and the European community. Prerequisite: POLS 170 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 672 International Political Economy (3). S Structural theories of the international political economy provide the framework for a consideration of the nature of hegemony, the management problem of multinational corporations, the role of international regimes and organizations, development, and the environment. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 673 International Organization (3). S International organizations are examined with special emphasis devoted to the United Nations. A central theme of the course rests upon the question of whether strengthened international organization offers the only alternative to further world wars. Prerequisite: POLS 170 and three additional hours of political science. LEC

POLS 675 Russian Foreign Policy (3). S/W Examination of the history of Soviet and Russian foreign policy and current events of foreign policy in the Post-Soviet era. Analysis of foreign policy making in Russia and the other Post-Soviet states. Emphasis on the changed nature of international security problems after the cold war and on the role of foreign policy in economic development. Prerequisite: Eight hours in the social sciences or history, including either POLS 170 or a course in Russian history. LEC

POLS 676 International Relations of Asia (3). S/W An intensive study of the problems of ideological conflict, diplomatic relations, strategic arrangements, economic cooperation, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia with special emphasis upon the roles of major world powers. (Same as EALC 676.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 678 Chinese Foreign Policy (3). S/W In-depth examination of China’s changing policies toward other countries with special emphasis on policy-making processes, negotiating behavior, military strategy, economic relations, and cultural diplomacy. (Same as EALC 678.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 679 International Conflict (3). S Examination of the historical and theoretical issues surrounding the sources and control of international conflict. Topics will include political and anthropological theories of conflict, the role of force in the international system, international law and just war theory, nuclear conflict, arms control, and nonviolent alternatives to conflict. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170; POLS 308 is recommended. LEC

POLS 680 International Relations in Political Philosophy (3). S A consideration of classical and modern theories of the international system, such as the writing of Thucydides, Machiavelli, twentieth-century realists, and others. Topics include; theories of the state, the role of ethics and normative judgments in the world order, the nature and use of power, the relationship between domestic and international politics. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement. POLS 170 is recommended. LEC

POLS 681 Comparative Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of theories that seek to explain the foreign policy behavior and decision making processes of states in international relations and a survey of past and present foreign policies of several states in Latin America, Western and Eastern Europe, Africa, the Middle East, and the Far East. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170. LEC

POLS 682 U.S. Foreign Policy Toward the Third World (3). S Focuses on 20th-century U.S. political, military, and cultural relations with Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Examines the impact of the international environment, ideology, the foreign policy bureaucracy, Congress, domestic factors, and individual leaders on U.S. policy choices. Evaluation of policy implementation and use of force. (Same as AAAS 642.) Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/POLS 171 and POLS 150/POLS 151, or permission of instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
POLS 684 International Law: The State and the Individual (3). S International law has assumed an increasingly significant role in international life. This course will examine major issues including (but not limited to): the changing status and role of the state; rights of minorities and self-determination; the environment; and human rights. The course will examine the central questions and the relevant international legal principles associated with each issue. Prerequisite: Six hours of Political Science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 685 International Law: War, Territory, and Diplomacy (3). S International law has assumed an increasingly significant role in international life. This course will examine major issues including (but not limited to): the role of diplomacy and the international court; law of the sea and space; and rules of warfare. The course will examine the central questions and the relevant international legal principles associated with each issue. Prerequisite: Six hours of Political Science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 689 Topics in International Relations: (2-3). A study of selected problems in international relations. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 170. LEC

**Students interested in allied health programs should refer to the chart of Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Professional Programs, pages 220-221.**

**For information about programs at the KU Medical Center, call (913) 588-5000 for directory assistance.** Most medical schools require a minimum of one academic year each of chemistry, organic chemistry, English, and physics and at least one year of biology. Some require additional mathematics, anatomy with laboratory, physiology with laboratory, cell biology, biochemistry, and/or psychology. Some accept substitutes for requirements. The KU premedicine Web site, www.medadvising.ku.edu/medicine, lists courses most students use to meet these requirements.

KU offers other courses that meet requirements, and there are different ways to sequence required courses. For further information, consult an academic adviser in your major department.

In addition to meeting admission requirements, most candidates complete a bachelor’s degree including a major before entering dental school. A candidate’s probability of acceptance depends on academic performance, experience working with patients and dentists, community service, leadership and scientific research activities, Dental Admission Test (DAT) scores, recommendation letters, the ability to communicate in writing and in an interview, and legal state residency. Kansas has a reciprocity program with the University of Missouri—Kansas City School of Dentistry, (800) 776-8652.

Most applicants take the DAT and begin applying to dental schools in the summer between the junior and senior years. It is a computerized test that can be scheduled to suit individual preparation and application needs. Registration materials are available in 109 Strong Hall.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser.

**Premedicine**

For information about programs at the KU Medical Center, call (913) 588-5000 for directory assistance. Most medical schools require a minimum of one academic year each of chemistry, organic chemistry, English, and physics and at least one year of biology. The KU School of Medicine also requires one semester of college-level algebra or higher mathematics. A few medical schools require biochemistry, genetics, additional biology courses, statistics, and/or one or two calculus courses. The KU premedicine Web site, www.medadvising.ku.edu/medicine, lists courses most students use to meet these requirements.

KU offers other courses that meet requirements, and there are different ways of sequencing required courses. For further information, consult an academic adviser in your major department.

In addition to meeting admission requirements, almost all candidates complete a bachelor’s degree including a major before entering medical school. Although most admission requirements are science courses, candidates do not need to earn a bachelor of science degree or complete a science major. A candidate’s probability of acceptance depends on academic performance, health care experience, community service, leadership and scientific research activities, Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) scores, state residency, recommendation letters, and the ability to communicate in writing and in an interview.

The MCAT is offered twice annually, in April and August. Most applicants take the MCAT in April of the junior year and begin applying to medical schools in the summer between the junior and senior years. If necessary, students can take or retake the MCAT in August before the senior year. Beginning each
February, registration is available at www.aamc.org/students/mcat/registration.htm.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser.

Preoptometry
KU does not have a graduate program in optometry. However, many students complete requirements for admission to optometry schools on KU’s Lawrence campus.

Optometry schools have not agreed on a common set of required courses. Most require courses in general biology, chemistry, organic chemistry, physics, statistics, calculus, microbiology, and psychology. Most recommend courses in anatomy, physiology, and biochemistry. The KU preoptometry Web site, www.medadvising.ku.edu/optometry, lists courses most students use to meet these requirements.

KU offers many courses that meet requirements, and there are different ways of sequencing required courses. Consult the premedical adviser and an academic adviser in your major department.

In addition to meeting admission requirements, most candidates complete a bachelor’s degree including a major before entering optometry school.

A candidate’s probability of acceptance depends on academic performance, experience working with patients and optometrists, community service, Optometry Admission Test (OAT) scores, recommendation letters, the ability to communicate in writing and in an interview, and legal state residency. Kansas has small contract programs with Northeastern State University College of Optometry in Oklahoma and the Southern College of Optometry in Tennessee, and a small reciprocity program with the University of Missouri School of Optometry.

At this time, the OAT is offered in February and October. Most students take the OAT in February of the junior year or October of the senior year. Registration materials are available in 109 Strong Hall. It is likely that the OAT soon will be offered as a computerized test that can be taken throughout the year.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser.

Preveterinary Medicine
KU does not have a graduate program in veterinary medicine. However, some students complete requirements for admission to veterinary schools on KU’s Lawrence campus. The only college of veterinary medicine in Kansas is at Kansas State University, (785) 532-4335.

Currently, these KU courses meet admission requirements for the Kansas State University College of Veterinary Medicine:

- Expository Writing I and II: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 (6)
- Public Speaking: COMS 130 (3)
- Chemistry I and II: CHEM 184 or CHEM 185 and CHEM 188 or CHEM 189 (10)
- Organic Chemistry: CHEM 622 and CHEM 625 (5) or CHEM 624 or CHEM 628, CHEM 625, CHEM 626 or CHEM 630, CHEM 627 (10)
- General Biochemistry: BIOL 600 and BIOL 601 (5)
- Physics I and II: PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 (8)
- Biology: BIOL 150 and BIOL 152 (8) or BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 (5)
- Microbiology: BIOL 400 and BIOL 402 (5)
- Genetics: BIOL 404 (3)
- Social sciences and/or humanities (12)

KU offers other courses that meet requirements, and there are different ways of sequencing required courses. For further information, consult an academic adviser in your major department.

PsyDology
In addition to meeting admission requirements, most candidates complete a bachelor’s degree including a major before entering veterinary school.

A candidate’s probability of acceptance depends on academic performance, experience working with animals and veterinarians, community service, leadership and scientific research activities, standardized test scores (e.g., Graduate Record Examination), recommendation letters, the ability to communicate in writing and in an interview, and legal state residency.

Most applicants take the GRE and begin applying to veterinary schools in the summer between the junior and senior years. It is a computerized test that can be scheduled to suit individual preparation and application needs. Registration materials are available online at www.gre.org.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser.

Prenursing
See the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

Preoptometry
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Preveterinary Science
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

Psychology
Chair: Gregory Simpson, simpson@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 426
Lawrence, KS 66045-7556
(785) 864-4131, www.psych.ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Undergraduate courses are designed as part of a general education, for students preparing for careers in professional fields, and for students majoring in psychology, including those anticipating graduate work. See the department Web site for the most current information on requirements and policies.

Majors
First- and Second-year Preparation. The first- and second-year survey courses are PSYC 104 or PSYC 105 and PSYC 120 or PSYC 121. Both fulfill the College principal course requirement in the social sciences area of individual behavior. Prospective majors should complete PSYC 104 or PSYC 105 because it is a prerequisite for most other courses in psychology. They may complete PSYC 120 or PSYC 121 as an elective.

Admission to the Major. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major by the end of the first semester of the junior year. The student must complete an application form supplied by the department (available online at www.psych.ku.edu) and submit a current ARTS form supplied by CLAS Undergraduate Services. Applications may be submitted during the first two weeks of September, February, or June each year. Students are permitted to major in psychology if, at the time they apply, they meet these criteria:

1. Have completed at least 30 credit hours of college course work.
2. Have completed at least one semester (at least 9 hours) of courses at KU.
3. Have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.0 (C average).
Psychology

4. Have completed PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and at least one but not more than three of the psychology core courses (PSYC 318, PSYC 333, PSYC 350, PSYC 360, PSYC 370, PSYC 380) or their equivalents.
5. Have a grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on grades in PSYC 104, PSYC 300, and all psychology core courses completed at the time of application.

Admission requirements are under review. Contact the department for current information.

The undergraduate advisory committee evaluates applications. Students providing documentation of meeting the criteria are admitted when they apply. Notification is made no later than October 15, March 15, or July 15 for fall, spring, or summer terms respectively. Unsuccessful applicants may reapply during the next application period. Faculty members are aware of the dangers associated with relying solely on grade-point average in selecting students. The department is committed to promoting cultural diversity in its programs, and the undergraduate advisory committee is guided by principles of affirmative action.

Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 33 hours is required. At least 24 of these hours must be in courses numbered 300 and higher. No more than 3 hours of PSYC 480 Independent Study may be counted toward the 33-hour requirement.

Required Courses (9 hours)
- PSYC 104 or PSYC 105 General Psychology
- PSYC 300 or PSYC 301 Statistics in Psychological Research
- PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology

Core Courses (12 hours minimum)
Students also must complete one core course specified for at least four of the following five content areas:
- Cognitive Psychology: PSYC 318 or PSYC 319 Cognitive Psychology
- Child Psychology: PSYC 333 or PSYC 334 Child Psychology
- Abnormal Psychology: PSYC 350 or PSYC 351 Abnormal Psychology
- Social Psychology: PSYC 360 or PSYC 361 Social Psychology
- Biological Psychology: PSYC 370 or PSYC 371 Brain and Behavior

Elective Courses (12 hours minimum). At least 6 of these hours must be completed with courses numbered 300 and higher.

Preparation for Graduate Study. Students who plan to apply for graduate work in psychology should supplement their beginning course in statistics (PSYC 300 or PSYC 301) and methodology course (PSYC 310) with a laboratory course (e.g., PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, or PSYC 624). Statistics should be taken as early as possible in the undergraduate education. The laboratory course should be completed during the junior or senior year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Cognitive Psychology. This degree offers training in human sensation, perception, memory, and language processes and associated quantitative methods. The curriculum includes core courses in cognitive psychology and statistics and two laboratory courses in experimental psychology. Consult a cognitive psychology faculty member to arrange for an adviser.

Honors. Students may inquire about admission to the honors program as soon as they are admitted to the major. Participation usually begins in the junior year. Normaly a 3.25 grade-point average overall and a 3.5 grade-point average in psychology courses are required. Students follow individualized courses of study arranged through the director. Students who complete PSYC 460 and individual research and a paper under the direction of an instructor graduate with honors.

Psychology Courses

PSYC 104 General Psychology (3). SI S A basic introduction to the science of psychology. LEC
PSYC 105 General Psychology, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. LEC
PSYC 120 Personality (3). SI S An introductory survey of personality theories, development, assessment and current research. LEC
PSYC 121 Personality, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. LEC
PSYC 202 Study Abroad Topics in Psychology (3). SI S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3). SI S An introduction to statistical concepts and methods as they relate to analysis and interpretation of psychological data. All majors in psychology are required to complete this course (or PSYC 301) and must do so before applying for admission to the major. Students should complete this course as early as possible in their undergraduate training. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC
PSYC 301 Statistics in Psychological Research, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College and Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken PSYC 300. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC
PSYC 310 Research Methods in Psychology (3). SI S An examination of the scientific “ways of knowing” employed by psychologists to discover the laws governing human behavior across a wide domain. The focus of the course is upon these methods and the statistical techniques that support them. This course is strongly recommended for students planning to continue their study of psychology in graduate school. All majors in psychology are required to complete this course. Students should complete this course as early as possible in their undergraduate training. LEC
PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3). SI S An introduction to contemporary research and theory in human learning and memory, relevant perceptual processes, and higher functions such as language. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 319 Cognitive Psychology, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3). SI S Psychological development of the child from conception to adolescence; emphasis upon social and cognitive changes as these relate to intrapersonal changes and to environmental conditions. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 334 Child Psychology, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 350 Abnormal Psychology (3). SI S An examination of psychopathology including anxiety disorders, psycho-physiological disorders, affective disorders, and schizophrenic disorders. Disorders are considered from psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, and biological perspectives. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 351 Abnormal Psychology, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 360 Social Psychology (3). SI S An introduction to the psychology of social behavior. Systematic consideration of such concepts as social influence, conformity and deviation, social attitudes and prejudice, socialization and personality, communication and propaganda, morale, and leadership. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 361 Social Psychology Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3). SI S A survey of basic topics relating to the biological bases of behavior, including the physiology of neuronal and synaptic transmission, neurochemistry and neuroanatomy. This survey will be followed by lectures on selected topics within the area of brain and behavior such as motivation, appetite, reward, language, and left-right hemispheric differences. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Psychology and an introductory course in Biology. LEC
PSYC 371 Brain and Behavior, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PSYC 380 Brain and Pathology (3). SI S The organization and function of the nervous system as it relates to topics of interest to psychologists, including pain, anxiety, stress, sleep, depression, schizophrenia, akinetic and dystonic movement disorders, and senile dementia. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC
PSYC 381 Brain and Pathology, Honors (3). SI S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of in-
struct. Prerequisite: An introductory course in psychology and an introductory course in biology. LEC

PSYC 402 Study Abroad Topics in: (3). S This course is designed for the study abroad equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PSYC 405 The Mental Health of Children (3). S The emotional and psychological factors that are important to the mental health of children at the legislative, community action, educational, and family interaction levels. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent. LEC

PSYC 406 Individual Differences (3). S A survey of the nature and sociology of individual differences in human behavior and the consequences of these differences for society. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent. LEC

PSYC 410 Intimate Relationships (3). S A social psychological perspective on intimate relationships, examining friendship, dating, committed relationships, and the dissolution of committed relationships. Topics include romance, jealousy, self-disclosure, power, loneliness, and social support. Discussion of heterosexual and homosexual relationships, traditional forms (e.g., marriage) of relationships as well as alternative lifestyles (e.g., cohabitation) and gender-linked differences in relationships. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 412 Introduction to Motivation and Emotion (3). S An examination of contemporary concepts, theories, and research in motivation and emotion. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 415 Social and Cultural Sources of Self (3). S An interdisciplinary exploration of the social and cultural sources of self-experience. The first part of the course emphasizes a general process: how the development and experience of self, though it seems essentially personal, is shaped by social interaction. The second part of the course highlights particular cases: how self-experience may be constructed differently depending on the particular social and cultural set of a person inhabits. Cases include influences of gender, socioeconomic status, and age group on the construction of self-experience within societies from around the world, and ethnic-identity groups within the U.S.A.. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PHIL 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 420 Fundamentals of Personality (3). S Clinical application of personality theories; personality development and assessment research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 422 Intelligence and Cognition (3). S A survey of the relationship between intelligence and cognitive theory. Discussion is included of procedures for identifying measurable aspects of intelligence and for measuring individual cognitive variation. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 427 Introduction to Psychological Measurement (3). S An introduction to the basic methods used in measuring psychological variables, constructs, traits, and attitudes via item inventories. Concepts to be covered include reliability, validity, and item analysis. As part of the course requirements, students will have the opportunity to create and critique an original psychological inventory. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent, and PSYC 300 or equivalent. LEC

PSYC 430 Cognitive Development (3). S A basic survey course in the development of thinking and understanding in normal children. The course will cover Piaget's theory and information processing theories at the advanced undergraduate level. Topics include perception, attention, memory, language, problem solving, and individual differences from birth to the mid-teens. (Same as HDFL 430.) LEC

PSYC 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on the following topics: (a) general concepts of quantitative, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, HDFL 432, SPLH 432.) Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/genetics or biological anthropology are recommended. LEC

PSYC 440 The African-American Family: A Psychological Approach (3). S The examination of the structure, values, and behavior patterns of the contemporary African-American family as influenced by African cultures and kinship systems and the institution of slavery in association with other factors. Social and psychological forces that have enhanced or blocked family survival, stability, and advancement will be explored. The orientation to black family life will emphasize its strengths, weaknesses, adaptations, kinship bonds, and egalitarian family roles. (Same as AAS 440.) LEC

PSYC 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, BIOL 449, HDFL 449, and SPLH 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor or Human Biology major. FLD

PSYC 453 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior (3). S Study of human musical behavior, including basic psychoacoustic phenomena, musical taste, functional musicality, and cultural organization of music and music sounds, and the affective response. (Same as MSTM 453.) Prerequisite: General Psychology, MSTM 370, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 460 Honors in Psychology (1-2). S A seminar for juniors and seniors in the Honors Program in Psychology. Students who have been invited to join the Honors Program in Psychology may enroll for one credit for one or both semesters of their junior year and are required to enroll for two credits for both semesters in their senior year. LEC

PSYC 465 Stereotyping and Prejudice Across Cultures (3). S This course will cover a variety of theoretical views concerning the origins of stereotypes, the factors that maintain them, as well as how and when the revision of such beliefs take place. Analysis of various stereotypes (including gender and race) and the experience of prejudice across a variety of cultural contexts will be examined. Many difficult social issues will be discussed in depth. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3). S A survey of the psychological theories about women; similarities and differences in women and men; the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of women and men; and issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as WS 468.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC

PSYC 470 Introduction to Contemporary Psychotherapies (3). S Review of current psychodynamic therapies with special references to their underlying philosophies, theories of personality, techniques, and effectiveness. Issues concerning the use of drugs in the treatment of mental disorders are also reviewed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience (3). S The neurobiology of higher mental processes such as perception, attention, learning, memory, thinking, and language, as studied by techniques such as recording from individual neurons, electrical brain stimulation, brain damage, and brain scans and measurements of regional cerebral blood flow in conscious people. Emphasis will be placed on in-class analysis of original research articles. Prerequisite: PSYC 370 or PSYC 380 or permission of instructor. LEC

PSYC 480 Independent Study (1-5). U Investigation of a special research problem or directed reading in an area not covered in regular courses. No more than 3 hours of PSYC 480 may be counted toward the 39 hours required for the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. G

PSYC 482 Sensation and Perception (3). S An introduction to human sensory and perceptual capabilities. Topics include: sensory systems, perceptual development, and perceiving color, objects, space, movement, sound, speech, touch, smell, and taste as well as various perceptual illusions. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 490 Theories and Concepts of Child Development (3). S An advanced course in the theories and basic concepts of child development. Coverage includes: (a) analyses of the developmental, biological, and social psychological aspects of children's social roles, self-concepts, and social psychological theories about women; similarities and differences in behavior of men and women; the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of men and women; and issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as WS 468.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC

PSYC 500 Intermediate Statistics in Psychological Research (3). S An introduction to the use of statistics in research, including the design of experiments, basic principles of data analysis, and an introduction to statistical computer programs. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC

PSYC 505 Advanced Seminar in Psychology (3). S An advanced seminar in psychology. Prerequisite: PSYC 105 or permission of instructor. LEC

PSYC 510 Psychological Statistics (3). S A seminar for juniors and seniors in the Honors Program in Psychology. Students who have been invited to join the Honors Program in Psychology may enroll for one credit for one or both semesters of their junior year and are required to enroll for two credits for both semesters in their senior year. LEC

PSYC 520 Personality and Social Issues (3). S A study of psychological aspects of selected social issues in contemporary American society. Race relations and the civil rights movement. Political extremism. Public opinion and social change. Analysis of recent events and ongoing issues. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 530 Personality and Social Issues (3). S A seminar for juniors and seniors in the Honors Program in Psychology. Students who have been invited to join the Honors Program in Psychology may enroll for one credit for one or both semesters of their junior year and are required to enroll for two credits for both semesters in their senior year. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
PSYC 506 Psychology and the Actor (3). H The relationship of psychological theory and empirical data to the actor's craft. Topics include theoretical and psychological motivation, social psychology of the audience, and application of psychodynamics to character analysis, psychology of the act of acting, and personality of the actor. (Same as TH&F 506.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and TH&F 106, or permission of instructor. LEC

PSYC 510 Infant Behavior and Development (0-3). S General lecture course to survey the growing literature on factors that affect behavior and development of the human infant. Course will review current theoretical orientations to explain infant development. It will include the following: behavior of the newborn; normal behavioral repertoire that develops over the first two years; assessment of infant behavior by traditional testing as well as in laboratory settings; current knowledge and issues for the child with visual, auditory, receptive language, learning, and social behavior in infants. There will be discussions of the effects of intervention programs and of ethical issues. (Same as HDFL 510.) Prerequisite: PSYC 333 or HDFL 160 or HDFL 432. LEC

PSYC 511 Laboratory Research in Infant Behavior (3). S Optimal course for students with credit in PSYC 333 or who may be taking an introduction to PSYC 510. Will offer students practical experience in an infant research laboratory. Students must spend a minimum of nine hours a week on three different half days in laboratory. They will learn to observe and record infant behavior, to handle data from experiments, and participate in the planning and discussion of laboratory research. Acquaintance with and involvement in the issues of obtaining informed consent and ethical aspects of infant research will be included. (Same as PSYC 511.) Prerequisite: PSYC 510 or concurrently, and consent of instructor. LAB

PSYC 518 Human Memory (3). S In-depth coverage of human memory phenomena, including phenomena concerning acquisition, storage and retrieval, unconscious forms of memory, memory monitoring and control, and practical aspects of memory such as autobiographical memory, mnemonic techniques and eyewitness memory. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 520 Memory and Eyewitness Testimony in Children (3). S A review of the literature on the development of memory in young children, and the implications of this research for understanding children's eyewitness testimony. The course will present current research on children's long-term memory abilities, the impact of stress on recall performance, the effectiveness of various types of interviewing techniques, and the suggestibility of children's recollections. Policy issues and potential guidelines for the elicitation of research on children's memory reports in both clinical and legal arenas will be discussed. (Same as HDFL 520.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or HDFL 160, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 531 Language Development (3). S Introduction to the study of language development emphasizing on the psychological processes underlying syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic aspects of language development in children. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). S A review of the literature on contemporary psychological and developmental disorders of children and youth. Course will present current models of psychopathology, classification systems, assessment methods, and treatment approaches designed for the individual, the family, and the community. Specific attention will be given to cultural differences and similarities. Topics will include: anxiety disorders, oppositional behavior disorders, physical/sexual abuse, learning disabilities, and autism. (Same as HDFL 535.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 536 The Psychology of Language (3). S A survey of recent research on psycholinguistics covering the perception, production, and comprehension of language. Topics include: the biological basis for language, the structure of complex sentences, syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic components of language. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 545 Culture and Psychology (3). S The course considers the relationship between culture and psyche. One theme throughout the course involves revealing the cultural grounding of psychological functioning. The second and complementary theme involves identifying the psychological processes involved in the phenomenon of culture. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 550 Psychology of Reading (3). S A survey of psychological processes relevant to normal, adult reading, learning to read, and specific reading disabilities. These include visual perception and information processing, the structure of knowledge within the human memory system, and linguistic competence. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology (3). S A review of evolutionary theory and its application to human personality, cognition, interpersonal relationships, group dynamics, and development. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and at least 3 additional hours in Psychology, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 565 Applied Developmental Psychology (3). S An advanced study of the application of theories and concepts of developmental and behavioral psychology to a range of specific issues and problems of childhood and adolescence. This course will rely heavily upon empirical research literature. Topics include contemporary social issues and child development, research in applied settings, assessment, intervention, and prevention, as well as program evaluation. (Same as HDFL 565.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160 or PSYC 333, and HDFL 536/PSYC 535. LEC

PSYC 566 Psychology and the Law (3). S An application of psychological processes and concepts to the American legal system. Among the topics covered are the socialization of legal attitudes, opinions about the purposes of the criminal justice system and especially of prisons, the concept of “dangerousness,” the nature of jury decision making, and the role of the psychologist in court. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 570 Group Dynamics (3). S A study of the processes underlying the dynamics of the group, including the observation of group phenomena and a consideration of their relation to research findings. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 571 Violence, Aggression, and Terrorism in the Modern World (3). S A psychological cultural analysis of the sources, dynamics, effects and practices in modern patterns of violence. Variations in psycho/social reactions to violence will be examined in reference to personal, social and cross-cultural characteristics. Particular attention will be given to the cultural and individual characteristics of people involved in international conflicts, with special emphasis on the past, current, and potential roles of psychology as the science of human behavior. The course material is drawn from subdisciplines of psychology and related fields. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 578 Social Attitudes (3). S An introduction to the study of attitudes focusing on problems of measurement and on empirical findings and theories of attitude acquisition and change. Prerequisite: PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 581 Psychology of Religion (3). S Consideration of the psychological antecedents of religious experience, the nature of religious experience, and the behavioral consequences of religion. Focus will be on psychological theories of and research relevant to the relationship of psychology and religion in international relations or recent world history. LEC

PSYC 575 Psychology of HIV/AIDS (3). S This course examines psychological issues related to HIV and AIDS, with special emphasis on the past, current, and potential roles of psychology as the science of human behavior. The course material is drawn from subdisciplines of psychology and related fields. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 579 Nonverbal Communication (3). S Examination of nonlinguistic behavior in human communication, including proxemics (spacing), kinesics (movement and expression), and paralinguistics (voice quality). Includes phylogenetic and developmental perspectives, methods of analysis, applications to interpersonal problems. (Same as COMS 590.) (Same as HDFL 590.) Prerequisite: COMS 326, or HDFL 140, or PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 592 Psychological Significance of Physical Illness and Disability (3). S A lecture course to help students become more aware of and responsive to the psychological needs of persons with physical illnesses or disabilities. Emphasis is upon the meanings of such conditions both to the individual with illness and to others, and upon the implications of these conditions for social interaction and personal, social and cross-cultural characteristics. Particular attention will be given to the cultural and individual characteristics of people involved in international conflicts, with special emphasis on the past, current, and potential roles of psychology as the science of human behavior. LEC

PSYC 602 Basis and Nature of Individuality (3). S An examination of the meaning of the concepts of self, identity, and personality with an emphasis on the role of psychology in the study of individuality. Topics include self-esteem, self-concept, self-awareness, and self-regulation. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 606 Health Psychology (3). S Review of research and theory concerning the role of psychological factors in the development and maintenance of physical health and the contribution of psychologists to the treatment and prevention of physical illness. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC

PSYC 608 Sex Role Development (3). S An examination of the theory and literature on sex role development in childhood, adolescence, and adulthood. Particular attention will be given to stresses and variations on traditional roles. Processes of socialization into both traditional and non-traditional roles are stressed. Literature on females is emphasized, but male sex role development is also covered. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or HDFL 160. LEC

PSYC 610 Advanced Personality (3). S A survey of selected topics in the area of personality (e.g., defense mechanisms, agression, interpersonal relations). Prerequisite: PSYC 120 or PSYC 120 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 613 History and Systems in Psychology (3). S A survey of the historical development of modern theoretical systems in psychology. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, plus twelve hours in psychology. LEC

PSYC 614 Basic Processes of Visual Perception (3). S Examination of current theories and experimentation in perception, with some historical perspective. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC
PSYC 618 Foundations of Learning (3). A consideration of experimental findings and theories concerning classical and instrumental conditioning. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 618 Experimental Psychology: Human Learning (6). S Lectures and laboratory research on human information processing as related to theories of word recognition, reading, and language comprehension. Major emphasis on experimental design, data analysis, interpretation, and scientific writing. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 620 Experimental Psychology: Sensation, Perception, and Cognition (6). S Lectures and laboratory work on human sensory processes and how they result in perceptions of the environment. Experience is provided in designing and implementing research as well as in the skills necessary for statistical analysis, interpretation of data, and scientific writing. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 622 Experimental Psychology: Social Behavior (6). S Lectures, laboratory, and field work on various issues in research in social psychology (e.g., conformity, attitude change, social processes). Two-hour periods a week and appointment for research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 624 Experimental Psychology: Personality (6). S Lectures, laboratory, and field work on various issues in research in personality (e.g., defense mechanisms, personality variables, test construction). Two-hour periods a week and appointment for research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and PSYC 300. LEC

PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3). S Impact of factors of social environment and physical growth upon psychological development from puberty to young adulthood. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development (3). S An advanced course in child development, including a survey of the basic principles and theoretical approaches of the field as well as lectures and discussions on current issues in research and practice. Topics will include: prenatal development, physical growth, cognition and language, social-emotional development, socialization influences in childhood, and developmental psychopathology. (Same as HDFL 622.) Prerequisite: HDFL 160, HDFL 161, HDFL 432, or PSYC 353, or consent of instructor, and senior or graduate standing. LEC

PSYC 641 Behaviorism (3). S A course on the history, philosophy, concepts, principles and application of behavioral psychology. Topics include (a) the conceptual analysis of behavior (e.g., the history and philosophy of behaviorism, the relationship between behaviorism and other psychological systems); (b) the experimental analysis of behavior (e.g., research methods, and the behavioral principles derived therefrom); (c) empirical and interpretative analysis of various behavioral domains (e.g., perception, emotion, language, cognition); and (d) applied behavior analysis for promoting individual, social, and cultural change (e.g., behavior modification). (Same as HDFL 641.) Prerequisite: PSYC 300 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families (3). S Study of the family as a psychosocial system. Emphasis is placed on factors affecting contemporary families including family structures, development, communication patterns, disorders, and treatment approaches. Theory, empirical evidence, and practical principles that may lead to maximizing individual growth in the family unit are discussed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 652 Behavior Therapy (3). S A review of the principal techniques of behavior therapy, exclusive of operant-based therapies. Emphasis upon systematic desensitization, implosion, assertion training, and modeling techniques. Special attention given to outcome research relevant to the effectiveness of these techniques. Recommended: A course in abnormal psychology. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 660 Values and Caring (3). S Exploration of the psychological implications of caring for or valuing oneself, experiences, other people, ideas, and causes. Topics include the nature, sources, and consequences of values, as well as their relation to goals, emotions, motives, and behavior. LEC

PSYC 662 Industrial and Organizational Psychology (3). S An examination of the psychological aspects of work and organizational life including study of theory and application in areas of motivation, performance, well-being, leadership, group, and organization environments. Special attention to theory and method in selection, training, and organization development. Project work. An introductory course in statistics is recommended. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 668 Fundamentals of Psychoanalytic Psychology (3). S A general survey of the principles of psychoanalysis as a psychological system. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 670 Theories of Personality (3). S Traces the development of modern approaches to the understanding of personality and examines in detail the major theoretical systems proposed to explain personality structure and dynamics. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 678 Drugs and Behavior (3). S A survey of the methods used to study the effects of drugs on behavior, and of the effect of selected drugs on behavior, particularly the narcotics, hallucinogens, and drugs used in the treatment of mental illness. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 685 Human Factors Psychology (3). S Research techniques and methods useful in quantifying parameters of human performance that affect system functioning. Special emphasis is placed on modeling visual, auditory, and orienting systems and on human information processing. Prerequisite: PSYC 300 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 690 Seminar: _____ (1-5). U Discussion of current problems in psychological theory and research. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 691 The Psychology of Aging (3). S Social, psychological, and economic adjustments required by aging; changes in cognition, role and personality necessitated by advancing age. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 704 Special Topics in Clinical Child Psychology I: Diversity and Social Interventions (2)

PSYC 706 Special Topics in Clinical Child Psychology II: Public Sector Mental Health and Prevention (2)

PSYC 710 Feminist Issues in Psychology (3)

PSYC 723 Advanced Cognitive Psychology (3)

PSYC 725 Cognitive Neuroscience (3)

PSYC 735 Psycholinguistics (3)

PSYC 737 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3)

PSYC 750 Advanced Seminar in Gender Identity and Sexual Orientation (3)

PSYC 757 Theories of Perception (3)

PSYC 766 Forensic Psychology (3)

PSYC 774 Advanced Social Psychology I (3)

PSYC 775 Advanced Social Psychology II (3)

PSYC 777 Social Psychology: Theory, Research, and Clinical Applications (3)

PSYC 779 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease (3)

PSYC 783 Research Methods in Child Language (3)

PSYC 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1)

PSYC 787 Gerontology Proseminar (3)

PSYC 790 Statistical Methods in Psychology I (3)

PSYC 791 Statistical Methods in Psychology II (3)

PSYC 792 Computer Analysis of Psychological Data (3)

PSYC 795 Computing and Psychology (3)

PSYC 796 Computer Models of Brain and Behavior (3)

PSYC 797 Advanced Programming Techniques for Psychological Research (3)

PSYC 798 Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Psychology (3)

PSYC 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2)

Public Administration

Chair: John Nalbandian, nalband@ku.edu
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 325
Lawrence, KS 66045-3177
(785) 864-3527, www.ku.edu/~kupa

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.P.A.

Public Administration Major

The undergraduate program in public administration is designed for students who have earned an associate’s degree or equivalent hours and wish to complete the final two years necessary for a bachelor’s degree. It is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park.

The program provides graduates with the necessary knowledge and skills for planning, implementing, and evaluating public programs. Graduates work in settings such as communities across the state and region and nonprofit organizations that work in partnership with business and government and help business organizations prepare to deal with local and global diversity. It prepares students already employed in the public sector to bring new skills and competencies to their work; improve the quality of government service provision; and improve the relationship between government, citizens, and the pri-
Public Administration

Description: As students learn to think critically and analytically about public policy, they better understand the dynamics in their own communities and how to be more effective citizens and public officials.

**Requirements for the Major.** Students must complete 27 credit hours for the major in public administration. At least 12 hours must be numbered 500 and above.

**Required Courses** (9 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 330/331</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Courses** (18 hours minimum). Choose from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 430 Experts, Elected Officials, and Citizens</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 432 Conducting the Public’s Business Ethically</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 602 Diversity and Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 604 Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 615 Public Service Leadership Field Research Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 699 Selected Topics in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A minor in public service and civic leadership is available through public administration.**

**For a complete catalog of Independent Study courses, write to Independent Study Student Services, Continuing Education Bldg., 1515 St. Andrews Dr., Lawrence, KS 66047-1625, (785) 864-kuce or (877) 404-kuce (toll-free), catalog@ku.edu, www.kuce.org.**

**Public Service and Civic Leadership Minor**

This minor is designed for students interested in the public sector including nontraditional, not-for-profit, quasi-government, volunteer organizations, and other types of emerging organizations.

**Courses for Nonminors.** Courses open to nonminors are PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration, PUAD 639 Concepts of Civil Society, and PUAD 641 Public Service Leadership.

**Requirements for the Minor.** Undergraduates must be admitted to the minor. Apply through the department office and through the department’s Web site.

The following 18 hours are required for the minor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 331 Introduction to Public Administration, Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 430 Experts, Elected Officials, and Citizens</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 432 Conducting the Public’s Business Ethically</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 602 Diversity and Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 604 Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 615 Public Service Leadership Field Research Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 639 Concepts of Civil Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 641 Public Service Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 642 Public Service Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 643 Metropolitics and Macroproblems: The American City in Local and Global Context</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 644 Public Service Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 645 Public Service Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 646 Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 647 Concepts of Civil Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 648 Public Service Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 649 Public Service Leadership Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 650 Crime and Punishment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 651 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 652 Diversity in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 653 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Public Administration Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 331 Introduction to Public Administration, Honors</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 430 Experts, Elected Officials, and Citizens</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 432 Conducting the Public’s Business Ethically</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 602 Diversity in Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Puad 604 Practicum**

Describes the moral challenges facing leaders in the public and nonprofit sectors. Examines the values and virtues important to sustained ethical leadership, as well as strategies to build strong institutional cultures and support ethical practices in institutions. Considers moral and political theory by focusing on contemporary cases and issues. Students learn how to identify moral issues in public life and public management. There is a special focus on the integration of moral concerns into public discussion in a manner that contributes to good policy and does not polarize issues. This course considers moral and political theory by focusing on contemporary cases and issues. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332, LEC.

**Puad 605 Crime and Punishment**

Examines the administration of justice and focuses on differential and discriminatory treatment in policing, criminal prosecutions, trials, sentencing, or imprisonment. Also considered are the basis and impact of racial profiling, harassment, arbitrary detention, and abusive treatment of members of racial and ethnic groups, immigrants, and/or other vulnerable groups by law enforcement, and disparate treatment by prosecutors and the courts. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332, LEC.

**Puad 606 Diversity in Public Administration**

Analyzes diversity and leadership in public and private institutions along ethnic, racial, and gender lines and the challenges of the facilitation of open dialogue on diversity. Examines the political, historical, social, and economic reasons for and consequences of different ethnic, racial, and gender group's differences and diversity’s views about major public policy areas, as well as fundamental views about democratic participation. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332, LEC.

**Puad 608 Crime and Criminal Justice**

Student understands the challenges they pose for democratic concepts of representation, participation, social equity, and individual rights. The relationships between administrative agencies and the various roles citizens occupy in our administrative arena are also examined. Attention is devoted to citizens as clients, advocates, antagonists, employees, and wards or captives. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332, LEC.

**Puad 615 Public Service Leadership Field Research Project**

Pluses one 3-hour elective chosen with the approval of the minor coordinator.

**Puad 641 Public Service Leadership**

Tackled together in the fall semester and require a group research project. Descriptions of previous group research projects are available on the department’s Web site.

**Puad 640**

Practicum and 695 are taken together:

- Public Service and Civic Leadership Minor
- The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance

**Puad 639 Concepts of Civil Society**

U: Concepts of community, social capital, and civil capacity building, and their relations to effective community functioning, democratic politics, and administrative expertise. LEC.

**Puad 640 Public Service Leadership Practicum**

U: A community-based public service practicum, ordinarily in the summer between the junior and senior years of study. Other government or community internships may count toward the minor. LEC.

**Puad 641 Public Service Leadership**

U: A community-based public service practicum, ordinarily in the summer between the junior and senior years of study. LEC.

**Puad 642 Public Service Leadership Practicum**

U: A community-based public service practicum, ordinarily in the summer between the junior and senior years of study. LEC.
Public Service and Civic Leadership Minor
See Public Administration.

Radio-Television-Film
See School of Journalism and Mass Communications.

Religious Studies
Chair: Paul Mirecki
Smith Hall, 1300 Oread Ave., Room 103
Lawrence, KS 66045-7615
(785) 864-4663, www.ku.edu/~rstudies
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.
The academic study of religion acquaints the student with religion as an important phenomenon of human experience; examines the forms in which religious experience has been described, organized, and practiced in history and in varying cultures; analyzes the interaction of religion with social institutions and areas of personal and group experience; focuses on religions as expressions of meanings and values in the context of what is perceived as ultimate; and introduces the student to appropriate methods for the objective study of religion.

Retroactive Credit in Hebrew
Students with no prior college or university Hebrew course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

**Three hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Hebrew course (HEBR 210) and receives a grade of C or higher.

**Six hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Hebrew course (HEBR 220) and receives a grade of C or higher.

**Nine hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Hebrew course (HEBR 210) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Students interested in retroactive credit should consult the Jewish studies minor adviser before enrolling.

Majors
The curriculum is organized into the basic areas of Western, Eastern, and North American religions, and method and theory in the study of religion. A core of courses provides broad exposure to the range of issues, perspectives, and methods in the study of religion. The program encourages interdisciplinary cooperation as part of a comprehensive program in religion. This cooperation is reflected at the undergraduate level in cross-listed and cross-referenced courses and in the design of the major.

Requirements for the Major. The major consists of at least 27 hours in religious studies. Fifteen hours must be in courses numbered 300 and above, and 8 of these junior/senior hours must be completed in residence at KU. The 27 hours may include no more than 12 transfer hours, no more than 12 hours from study abroad, and no more than 15 hours in combination of the two.

Forms are available in the department office to help students select courses. The program should be planned with the advice of a religious studies faculty member. Every major must meet these requirements:

1. Every major must take these courses:
   - REL 104 Introduction to Religion or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors or REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   - REL 106 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   - REL 107 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 330 Native American Religions
   - REL 339 History of Religion in America
   - REL 332 Religion in American Society
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 355 Development of Islamic Tradition
   - REL 570 Studies in Judaism
   - REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   - REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   - REL 306 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 307 Living Religions of the West
   - REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
   - REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity
   - REL 320 History of Judaism in the West
   - REL 321 History of Judaism in the East
   - REL 324 Understanding the Bible
   - REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 355 Development of Islamic Tradition
   - REL 570 Studies in Judaism

2. Students must take one of the following courses that provide an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Muslim traditions:
   - REL 107 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   - REL 306 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 307 Living Religions of the West
   - REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
   - REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity
   - REL 320 History of Judaism in the West
   - REL 321 History of Judaism in the East
   - REL 324 Understanding the Bible
   - REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 355 Development of Islamic Tradition
   - REL 570 Studies in Judaism
   - REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   - REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   - REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   - REL 306 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 307 Living Religions of the West
   - REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
   - REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity
   - REL 320 History of Judaism in the West
   - REL 321 History of Judaism in the East
   - REL 324 Understanding the Bible
   - REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 355 Development of Islamic Tradition
   - REL 570 Studies in Judaism

3. Students must take one of these courses that provide an overview of a religious tradition other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam:
   - REL 106 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   - REL 306 Living Religions of the East
   - REL 307 Living Religions of the West
   - REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
   - REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity
   - REL 320 History of Judaism in the West
   - REL 321 History of Judaism in the East
   - REL 324 Understanding the Bible
   - REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
   - REL 345 Christianity
   - REL 355 Development of Islamic Tradition
   - REL 570 Studies in Judaism

4. Students must take one of the following courses that focus on religion in North America:
   - REL 171 Religion in American Society
   - REL 172 Religion in American Society, Honors
   - REL 330 Native American Religions
   - REL 339 History of Religion in America
   - REL 372 Religion in American Society
   - REL 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States
   - REL 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors
   - REL 385 New Religious Movements (Western)
   - REL 386 New Religious Movements (Non-Western)
   - REL 387 American Communes

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level), as follows:
   - REL 104 Introduction to Religion or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors or REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   - One course from area 2 above that provides an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Muslim traditions.
   - One course from area 3 above that provides an overview of a religious tradition other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam.
   - One course from area 4 above, on religion in North America.
   - Six additional religious studies hours at the 300 level or above.

Honors. To be eligible for honors in religious studies, a student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the department. Successful completion of honors includes an independent research project. Honors sections are offered in selected courses. Interested students should confer with the departmental honors adviser. A description of the program is available at the department office.

Career Opportunities. A major or concentration in religious studies provides both an enriching focus in liberal education and a basis for graduate or professional study in religion. A major in religious studies may be combined with majors in education, journalism, or other fields to prepare for career specialization.

Jewish Studies Minor
Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 credit hours with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above. To satisfy the minor requirements, students must complete the equivalent of the second year of Hebrew or Yiddish in addition to meeting the course requirements below.
Religious Studies

An additional 15 credit hours from at least three different departments are required. Courses to meet this requirement are to be selected from the list of courses below or other appropriate courses at KU or abroad approved by the Jewish Studies adviser.

AMS 490 The American Experience

AMS 494 Studies in American Jewish Culture

AMS 522/SOC 522 African American Ethnic and Relations

ENGL 203 Holocaust Literature

ENGL 336 Jewish American Literature

ENGL 456 Literature and Theory of the Holocaust

HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature

HEBR 320 Introduction to Classical Hebrew Literature

HIST 345 The Holocaust in History

HIST 510: Topics in Medieval Jewish History

HIST 553 Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Medieval Iberia

HIST 680 Biography of a City: Jerusalem

REL 107/109/307 Living Religions of the West

REL 124/125/324 Understanding the Bible

REL 171/172/AMS 290/REL 372 Religion in American Society

REL 320 History of Judaism in the West

REL 321 History of Judaism in the East

REL 325 Introduction to Judaism

REL 376 American Judaism: Life and Thought

REL 377 Religion and Moral Decisions

REL 453 Readings in Non-English Religious Texts

REL 512 Prophecy, Poetry and Story in the Hebrew Bible

REL 525 Dead Sea Scrolls

REL 526 Jewish History and Literature in the Greek and Roman Periods

REL 570 Studies in Judaism

REL 775 (Seminar in Religion and Society: Zionism and Israel in Modern Jewish Religion

SOC 522/AMS 522 American Race and Ethnic Relations

SOC 621: Cross-Cultural Sociology

At least 3 credit hours of independent research must be undertaken as a departmental course or as a Jewish Studies course in which a student does an independent research project at KU or abroad under the supervision of the Jewish Studies adviser. All independent study credits toward the minor need the approval of the Jewish Studies adviser.

Hebrew Courses

HEBR 110 Elementary Israeli Hebrew I (5). U A beginning course in modern Israeli Hebrew. Essentials of grammar, conversational practice; easy reading, elementary composition; use of the language laboratory. Not open to fluent speakers of Hebrew. LEC

HEBR 120 Elementary Israeli Hebrew II (5). A continuation of HEBR 110. Not open to fluent speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 110. LEC

HEBR 210 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew I (5). U Further development of language skills, plus reading of and discussion of literary texts. Not open to fluent speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 120. LEC


HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature (3). U An introduction to Hebrew literature from the nineteenth through the twentieth centuries. The emphasis is on the development of basic interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of basic literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 or equivalent. LEC

HEBR 320 Introduction to Classical Hebrew Literature (3). U An introduction to Hebrew literature from the early post-biblical period through the Middle Ages. The emphasis is on the development of basic interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of basic literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 or equivalent. LEC

HEBR 453 Investigation and Conference: (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student's work is required. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 or equivalent. IND

HEBR 500 Biblical Hebrew (3). U This course introduces students to the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew. It includes basic biblical texts for students to translate into English and to analyze. Prerequisite: One year of Israeli Hebrew, its equivalent, or permission of instructor. LEC

HEBR 501 Biblical Hebrew II (3). U This is a continuation of Hebrew 500. It continues a study of the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew and includes biblical texts for translation and analysis. Prerequisite: HEBR 500 or permission of instructor. LEC

Jewish Studies Courses

JWSH 490 Directed Study in Jewish Studies (3). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of the faculty adviser in Jewish Studies. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Regular reports to and conferences with the adviser are required. A final research report will be required. Course may be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed 6 hours. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND

JWSH 491 Directed Study in Jewish Studies, Honors (3). H Required for Honors in the minor. The honors version of JWSH 490. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND

Religious Studies Courses

REL 104 Introduction to Religion (3). HR H Religion approached as search for meaning, personal and social interpretation of life and death. The study proceeds by examination of autobiography, institutions, symbols, scriptures, literature, world-views, values. Modern critiques of religion, secular faiths, and religious pluralism are included. Not open to students who have taken REL 105 or REL 304. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 104/REL 304) may not take the other.

REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors (3). HR H Religion approached as search for meaning, personal and social interpretation of life and death. The study proceeds by examination of autobiography, institutions, symbols, scriptures, literature, world-views, values. Modern critiques of religion, secular faiths, and religious pluralism are included. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 104 or REL 304. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 104/REL 304) may not take the other. LEC

REL 106 Living Religions of the East (3). HR,NW H/W A basic introduction to major religious traditions in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 108 or REL 306. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 106/REL 306) may not take the other. (Same as EALC 105.) LEC

REL 107 Living Religions of the West (3). HR H A basic introduction to the major religious traditions of the Near East, Europe, and the Americas, with an emphasis on their development through the modern period and their expressions in contemporary life. Not open to students who have taken REL 109 or REL 307. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of these courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. LEC

REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). HR,NW H A basic introduction to major religious traditions in India, China, and Japan, with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 108 or REL 306. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 106/REL 306) may not take the other. (Same as EALC 108.) LEC

REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors (3). HR H A basic introduction to the major religious traditions in the Near East, Europe, and the Americas, with an emphasis on their development through the modern period and their expressions in contemporary life. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 107/REL 307. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. LEC

REL 124 Understanding the Bible (3). HR H An introduction to the literature of the Bible, exploring the relationships among the various types of literature present and the function of each type in the history and religious life of the people who produced and used them. Cannot be taken concurrently with REL 311 or REL 313. Not open to students who have taken REL 125 or REL 324. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 124/REL 354) may not take the other.

REL 125 Understanding the Bible, Honors (3). HR H An introduction to the literature of the Bible, exploring the relationships among the various types of literature present and the function of each type in the history and religious life of the people who produced and used them. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken REL 124 or REL 324. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 124/REL 354) may not take the other.

REL 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3). NW A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of
REL 371 Religion in American Society (3). HR H A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Not open to students who have taken REL 172 or REL 372. (Same as AMS 290.) LEC

REL 372 Religion in American Society, Honors (3). HR H Honors version of REL 371. A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Not open to students who have taken AMS 290 or REL 372. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 200 Study Abroad Introductions to: (1-4). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Religious Studies. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

REL 380 Introduction to Religion (3). HR H An intensive treatment of the content of REL 104. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 104/REL 380) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 106. LEC

REL 306 Living Religions of the East (3). HR NW H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 106. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 106/REL 306) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 106/REL 306. (Same as EALC 306.) LEC

REL 307 Living Religions of the West (3). HR NW H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 107. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 107/REL 307) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 107 or REL 109. LEC

REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English) (3). H/W A study of the development of the Hebrew Bible from its earliest stages of oral tradition to its canonization with an emphasis on the relationship of the historical, intellectual, and cultural contexts shaping that development. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity (3). H/W An examination of the literature produced by early Christians. In addition to New Testament texts, the course includes a broad range of diverse texts produced by early Christians, Jews, and others. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 320 History of Judaism in the West (3). S A study of the transformation of Jewish thought, ritual practice, ethical standards, and moral behavior resulting from contact with Western societies and the Westernization of the Hebrew Bible during the Hellenistic period through the contemporary period in Europe and the Americas. LEC

REL 321 History of Judaism in the East (3). NW H/W A study of the transformation of Jewish thought, ritual practice, ethical standards, and moral behavior. Prerequisite: REL 124. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 124/REL 324) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 124 or REL 125. LEC

REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (3). H Describes certain Jewish customs, ceremonies, traditions, and folklore and examines the implications of their historical and contemporary meaning. LEC

REL 330 Native American Religions (3). NW H A survey of religious traditions among Native American peoples. Topics include religious freedom, ritual activity, cultural narrative (“myth”) kinship, healing practices, ecology, government relations, impact of colonization, impact of missionization, contact between cultures, and secularization. LEC

REL 334 History of Religion in America (3). HR H A broad introduction to the development of religious institutions and ideas in America from colonial times to the present. Emphasis is given to the mainstream religious traditions (Protestant, Catholic, Jewish), but attention is also paid to other phenomena including non-Abrahamic and indigenous religious traditions. LEC

REL 341 Mysticism (3). H The nature of mystical experience and reflection as expressed in selected mystical literature of the world’s religions. LEC

REL 342 Religion and Literature (3). H An examination of contemporary writings to explore the authors’ presuppositions concerning the nature of God, the nature of human beings, the meaning of good and evil, the significance of human existence, and the meanings of attainment or salvation. LEC

REL 345 Christianity (3). H An introductory examination of the history, doctrines, and practices of Christianity. Selected readings from the creeds, papal decrees, and major Christian theologians. LEC

REL 360 The Buddhist Tradition in Asia (3). NW H A historical and geographical survey of the Buddhist tradition from its origins in India to modern-day developments in the three major regional Buddhist cultures of Southeast Asia, Tibet, and East Asia (China, Korea, and Japan). Prerequisite: Prior course work in Asian studies or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 371 Religion and Society in Tension (3). H Specific issues of conflict between the values of certain religious groups and those of the larger society. Includes problems of church and state, birth control and abortion, civil disobedience and dissent, education, war and peace, and “civil religion.” LEC

REL 372 Religion in American Society (3). HR H A more intensive treatment of the content of REL 171. A broad introduction to religion in American culture. This class emphasizes the well-established religions with large followings (viz. Judaism, Catholicism, Eastern Orthodoxy, and Protestantism). Some attention is also given to other religions active in America. Other topics covered include the relationship of church and state, religion in ethnic and racial minority groups, and women and religion. Not open to students who have taken AMS 290 or REL 372. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. (Same as HIST 372.) LEC

REL 374 Religious Perspectives on Sexuality and Sexuality (3). H The nature of the self in its individual and social dimensions. Self experienced and expressed in sexuality. Survey of viewpoints in religious literature. LEC

REL 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as HIST 375.) LEC

REL 376 American Judaism: Life and Thought (3). H A study of the conflicts between secularists and religious Jews, between Zionists and synagogue representatives, and the patterns of compromise in American Jewish life. Questions of Americanism and Jewish survival, support for the State of Israel, and the bureaucratic structure of rabbinitic training and philhellenism in America will be discussed. LEC

REL 377 Religion and Moral Decisions (3). H Introduction to religious viewpoints on individual and social ethics. Influence of religious thought on the making of moral decisions and on value development. Examined in relation to specific moral issues. LEC

REL 378 Religion and Moral Decisions, Honors (3). H Honors version of REL 377. Introduction to religious viewpoints on individual and social ethics. Influence of religious thought on the making of moral decisions, and on value development. Examined in relation to specific moral issues. Open only to students who have been admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 400 Study Abroad Special Topics: (1-4). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Religious Studies equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

REL 404 Undergraduate Seminar in Religion: (1-3). H Topic, instructor, prerequisite and hours of credit to be announced in Timetable. Particular subject matter any given semester responding to student interest and taking advantage of specific faculty expertise. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. LEC

REL 405 Directed Study in Religion (1-4). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Individual reports and conferences. May be repeated, with maximum cumulative credit of four hours. Course taken for one hour of credit may not be used to fulfill College distribution requirement. Prerequisite: One previous course in religious studies at the University of Kansas and permission of instructor. IND

REL 406 Reading the Asian Religious Classics (3). H A close reading of classical texts of Asian religions in English translation, with em-
It is the responsibility of each student to meet degree requirements.

To earn an undergraduate degree from K.U., all students entering KU in fall semester 2003 and after must earn a minimum of 45 credit hours in courses numbered 300 and above.
REL 604 Religion and Political Theory (3). An examination of the relationship between religious faith and politics in Western political thought and theory. The approach will be both historical and philosophical, beginning with Moses on the one hand, and the Greeks on the other. Text will include biblical, Greek philosophical, Jewish and Christian philosophical and theological writings. (Same as POLS 604.) Prerequisite: POLS 201, or for non-POLS majors completion of Western Civilization requirements, or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 665 Religious Ethics (3). H Main themes and traditions in ethical thought. Religious thought as basis of systems of ethics. Contemporary approaches to methods of value organization and moral choices. Prerequisite: A basic course in religious studies. LEC

REL 667 Religious Perspectives on War and Peace (3). H Views of war and peace in various faith traditions throughout the world. Examination of teachings and action of religious groups and selected individuals, including use of war rhetoric and differing theological and social understandings of peace. Lecture, seminar discussion, and research assignment require preparation and participation by students. Prerequisite: Junior standing or above. LEC

REL 669 Human Conflict and Peace (3). H Study of religious, cultural, and social traditions toward understanding the nature and purposes of human conflict. Analysis of various meanings of peace, with emphasis on study of nonviolent approaches to management of conflict. Class discussion, readings, and individual research projects. (Same as COMS 669.) Prerequisite: Junior standing or above. LEC

REL 671 American Communities (3). H An examination of utopian communities in North America from the seventeenth century to the present. The course will survey the history, literature, and social dynamics of representative communal societies and movements including the Shakers, the Hutterites, the Oneida Community, Catholic religious communities, egalitarian communities, and other religious and secular communities. LEC

REL 672 Mother as Religious Metaphor (3). H A study of the symbols, myths, and rituals of selected religious traditions using gender and color as primary categories of analysis. Readings include both religious texts and classic theories of symbolism. LEC

REL 677 Women in Christianity (3). H An examination of the roles, images, and status of women in Christianity from its origin to the contemporary period and in its missionary expansion from the ancient Near East through Europe, North and South America, Africa, and Asia. LEC

REL 732 Seminar in Western Religious Texts: ________ (3).
REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: ________ (3).
REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought: ________ (3).
REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought: ________ (3).
REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change: ________ (3).
REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism: ________ (3).
REL 775 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West: ________ (3).
REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in Asia: ________ (3).
REL 777 Seminar in Women and Religion: ________ (3).
REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience: ________ (3).
REL 781 Seminar in Theories of Religion: ________ (3).
REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care: ________ (3).

Russian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Russian and East European Studies

Chair: Paul D’Anieri, crees@ku.edu
Undergraduate Adviser: Ray Finch
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 320
Lawrence, KS 66045-7574
(785) 864-4236, www.ku.edu/~crees

Degrees offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only), M.A.

The interdisciplinary bachelor’s degree in Russian and East European studies is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a major in one of the traditional academic disciplines. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school such as business or journalism.

Co-major

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students planning to major in Russian and East European studies should fulfill the language requirement (16 hours or equivalent) in a Slavic or Eastern European language before the beginning of the junior year. Students may benefit from spending a summer in intensive language training. Confer early with a Russian and East European studies adviser as well as with a major adviser.

Requirements for the Co-major. Thirty hours are required, as follows:

Three hours of advanced language.
Three hours in the Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures numbered 500 or above that involve the use of a Slavic language.
REES 110 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe
REES 492 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies:
REL 496 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies:
Fifteen hours in courses listed in groups A to E, with at least 3 hours in each of the five groups.

A. Literature and the Arts.
SLAV 140, SLAV 144, SLAV 148, SLAV 240, SLAV 390, SLAV 500, SLAV 502, SLAV 504, SLAV 506, SLAV 508, SLAV 516, SLAV 512, SLAV 526, SLAV 530, SLAV 532, SLAV 536, SLAV 538, SLAV 562, SLAV 600, SLAV 612, SLAV 614, SLAV 616, SLAV 630, SLAV 642, SLAV 650, SLAV 656, SLAV 660, SLAV 662, SLAV 664, SLAV 668, SLAV 679, SLAV 711, SLAV 712, SLAV 714, SLAV 716, SLAV 721, SLAV 726, THAF 725
B. History.
C. Political Science.
POLS 150, POLS 170, POLS 570, POLS 601, POLS 652, POLS 654, POLS 655, POLS 669, POLS 671, POLS 672, POLS 673, POLS 675, POLS 679, POLS 689, SOC 780
D. Philosophy and Religion.
PHIL 500, PHIL 580, PHIL 684, PHIL 686, REES 704, REES 709, REES 714, SLAV 684, SLAV 686, SLAV 719
E. Economics and Geography.
ECON 560, ECON 562, ECON 563, GEOG 504, GEOG 695, GEOG 794, GEOG 795, IBUS 304, IBUS 410

Russian and East European Studies Courses

REES 110 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe (3). A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are reflected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. LEC

REES 111 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe, Honors (3). A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are affected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REES 480 Special Problems in Area Studies (3). H An interdisciplinary examination of topics involving two or more of the cooperating disciplines in Russian and East European studies. LEC

REES 492 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies: ________ (3). H An interdisciplinary seminar. Each student will be expected to write an interdisciplinary seminar paper, involving the use of materials in an East European language and content in another discipline of the student’s special interest. A grade will be assigned only on satisfactory completion of REES 496. LEC

REES 496 Seminar in Russian and East European Studies: ________ (3). H Continuation of REES 492. LEC

REES 704 Church History of Russia I (3).
REES 709 Church History of Russia II (3).
REES 714 Church-State Relations in the U.S.S.R. (3).
REES 715 Seminar in the History of Russian Thought (3).
REES 799 Directed Readings in Russian and East European Studies (1-5).

Scandinavian

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.
Slavic Languages and Literatures

Chair: Marc L. Greenberg
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2134
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3313, www.ku.edu/~slavic

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

The department regularly offers course work in Russian, Polish, and Croatian and Serbian for majors and minors, for students in sciences and professional fields, and for students wishing to study a Slavic language or culture as part of their liberal arts background or as fulfillment of College foreign language requirements. The department on occasion offers courses in Ukrainian, Czech, Slovene, Macedonian, Bulgarian, and other languages.

Courses for Nonmajors

Some courses in Slavic literatures and cultures are taught in English and fulfill general B.A. requirements in the humanities and non-Western culture.

Students may fulfill the College language requirement for the B.A. degree by taking two years in one of the Slavic languages. In Russian, the required sequence is RUS 104, RUS 108, RUS 212, and RUS 216 (or RUS 204 and RUS 208).

Two years of Polish or Croatian and Serbian (the related languages of the peoples of Croatia, Serbia, and Bosnia) also fulfill the College language requirement. Courses are available in Russian for the professions, for students in sciences and in the professional schools. RUS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (10 credit hours) frequently is offered in the summer.

Study Abroad Opportunities

The department, in conjunction with the Center for Russian and East European Studies, conducts summer institutes at universities in St. Petersburg, Russia, and L’viv, Ukraine, as well as Zagreb and Dubrovnik, Croatia. Arrangements can be made to study for one semester or a full academic year at these or other universities. Undergraduates are encouraged to participate in study abroad. Some scholarship support is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

Placement

Students may establish eligibility for enrollment in the second course in Polish, Russian, or Croatian and Serbian by having earned college credit in the first course in that language or by having studied the language in high school. Students with previous study should contact the department to arrange a consultation about enrollment at the appropriate level.

Retroactive Credit

Students with no prior college or university Russian course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Russian course (RUS 204 or RUS 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Russian course (RUS 208 or RUS 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a Russian course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Majors

The undergraduate major offers three areas of concentration: Russian, Polish studies, and South Slavic studies. Majors also find helpful courses in English, other languages and literatures, general linguistics, history, and Russian and East European studies.

Russian Concentration: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students who have not had at least two years of high school Russian should enroll in RUS 104 and RUS 108 (offered in the fall and spring respectively) during the first or second year. An alternative is RUS 110, an intensive Russian course for 10 hours offered in the summer. RUS 204 Intermediate Russian I is also a premajor course. Prospective majors should consult a departmental adviser during the first or second year.

Prospective Russian majors should take RUS 204 and RUS 208. RUS 212 and RUS 216 are courses intended for nonmajors and for students fulfilling the College foreign language requirement.

Russian Concentration: Requirements for the Major. The following courses are required (27 hours):

- RUS 208 Intermediate Russian II .................................................. 6
- RUS 504 Advanced Russian I (3) or RUSS 512 Russian for the Professions I (3) .......................... 3
- RUS 508 Advanced Russian II (3) or RUSS 516 Russian for the Professions II (3) ......................... 3
- One 3-credit-hour course in Russian linguistics at the 200 level or higher ........................................ 3
- One 3-credit-hour course in Russian literature above the 400 level . 3
- Plus 9 credit hours of courses in Russian literature, culture, linguistics, or stylistics chosen in consultation with the major adviser ................................. 9

Polish Studies Concentration: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students with no previous knowledge of Polish should enroll in the first or second year in PLSH 104 Elementary Polish I and PLSH 108 Elementary Polish II, taught in the fall and spring respectively. PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I is also a premajor course.

Polish Studies Concentration: Requirements for the Major. The following courses are required (27 hours):

- PLSH 202 Intermediate Polish II .................................................. 3
- PLSH 304 Advanced Polish I ......................................................... 3
- PLSH 308 Advanced Polish II ...................................................... 3
- HIST 504 Poland from Kings to Communists to Solidarity and After ........................................... 3
- PLSH 305 Polish Reforms and Revolutions (3) or PHIL 482 Marxism or other relevant course in philosophy (3)

South Slavic Studies Concentration: First- and Second-year Preparation. Students with no previous knowledge of Croatian and Serbian should enroll in the first or second year in CRSB 104 Elementary Croatian and Serbian I and CRSB 108 Elementary Croatian and Serbian II, taught in the fall and spring respectively. CRSB 204 Intermediate Croatian and Serbian I is also a premajor course.

South Slavic Studies Concentration: Requirements for the Major. These courses are required (27 hours):

- CRSB 204 Intermediate Croatian and Serbian II .................................. 3
- HIST 504 Introduction to Eastern Europe (3) or HIST 554 Survey of European History (3) .......................... 3
- GEOG 595 Geography of Eastern Europe (3) or POLS 655 Politics of Eastern Europe (3)
- POLS 753 Politics of Ideocracy (3)
- ECON 560 Economic Systems (3)
- PHIL 580 Marxism (or other relevant course in philosophy) (3)
Slavic Cultures in Translation Minor. Requires 12 hours of lectures on modern Croatian history, literature, and other cultural topics in Croatia. In addition to the practical language work, there is a program of lectures on modern Croatian history, literature, and other cultural topics. Weekend tours bring the students into first-hand contact with a wide variety of peoples and cultures in Croatia. This program is a cooperative effort sponsored by the University of Kansas and the Center for Foreign Languages of Zagreb, and the University of Zagreb, Croatia. LEC

CRSB 504 Advanced Croatian and Serbian I (3). H/W A practical Croatian-Serbian language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Croatian-Serbian. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Croatian-Serbian language. Prerequisite: CRSB 208 or equivalent. LEC

CRSB 508 Advanced Croatian and Serbian II (3). H/W A practical Croatian-Serbian language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Croatian-Serbian. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Croatian-Serbian language. Prerequisite: CRSB 504 or equivalent. LEC

CRSB 675 Readings in Croatian and Serbian (1-6). H/W Prerequisite: Two years of Croatian-Serbian, and consent of instructor. IND

● Czech Courses

CZCH 104 Elementary Czech I (5). U First semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing Czech. Simple readings from selected texts. LEC

CZCH 108 Elementary Czech II (5). U Second semester. A continuation of CZCH 104. Prerequisite: CZCH 104. LEC

CZCH 204 Intermediate Czech I (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: CZCH 108. LEC

CZCH 208 Intermediate Czech II (3). U A continuation of CZCH 204. Prerequisite: CZCH 204. LEC

CZCH 675 Readings in Czech (1-6). H/W Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Czech language, and consent of instructor. IND

● Polish Courses

PLSH 100 Russian Reading Course I (3). U First semester. Five hours of recitation and drill in the spoken language per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing, and speaking Polish. LEC

PLSH 108 Elementary Polish II (5). U Second semester. A continuation of PLSH 104. Prerequisite: PLSH 104. LEC

PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: PLSH 108. LEC

PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II (3). U A continuation of PLSH 204. Prerequisite: PLSH 204. LEC

PLSH 312 Polish Language and Civilization in Poland: Summer Program (3-6). H/W Polish grammar, conversation, and composition, with selected aspects of Polish Civilization. Available only to participants in the Summer Language Institute in Krakow, Poland. LEC

PLSH 504 Advanced Polish I (3). H/W A practical Polish language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Polish. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Polish language. Prerequisite: PLSH 208 or equivalent. LEC

PLSH 508 Advanced Polish II (3). H/W A practical Polish language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Polish. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Polish. Prerequisite: PLSH 504 or equivalent. LEC

PLSH 675 Readings in Polish Language and Literature (1-6). H/W Directed individual readings on various topics concerning Polish literature and/or language. Prerequisite: Two years or four semesters of Polish, and consent of instructor. IND

● Russian Courses

RUSS 100 Russian Reading Course I (3). U A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees, faculty members, and graduate or undergraduate students from other schools or departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge for purposes of research. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisites: no previous study of Russian. IND

RUSS 101 Russian Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of RUSS 100. Completion and review of the fundamentals of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of learned, scientific, or technical writing and other material of an advanced nature. Each student will have special assignments in his or her particular field. This course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 100. LEC

RUSS 104 Elementary Russian I (5). U First semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per
RUSS 108 Elementary Russian I (3). U Second semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. A continuation of RUSS 104. Prerequisite: RUSS 104. LEC

RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (10). U Intensive course in elementary Russian providing the student with a complete survey of Russian grammar, and proficiency in understanding, reading, and speaking of basic Russian. Twenty contact hours per week. Same content as RUSS 104 and RUSS 108 combined. LEC

RUSS 150 Beginning Russian I (3). U Fundamentals of Russian grammar, reading, speaking, and writing. Course designed to accommodate the needs of students regardless of age, educational background, or occupation. No previous knowledge of Russian or other foreign languages required. LEC

RUSS 152 Beginning Russian II (3). U Continuation of RUSS 150. Does not fulfill B.A. foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 150 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian I (6). U This course is designed to develop speaking, reading, and listening proficiency within the context of detailed grammatical review. The course meets five hours a week for six hours credit. It is especially recommended for potential majors in Russian, for area-studies students, and for students intending to apply for study abroad in Russia. Prerequisite: RUSS 108, RUSS 110, or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II (6). U Continuation of RUSS 204. Completes the undergraduate foreign language requirement. The course is designed to develop speaking, reading, and listening proficiency within the context of detailed grammatical review. It is especially recommended for potential majors in Russian, for area-studies students, and for students intending to apply for study abroad in Russia. Prerequisite: RUSS 204 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 212 Second Year Russian I (3). U A review of Russian and further development of all four language skills. This course is intended for non-majors and for students fulfilling the foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 108 or RUSS 110. LEC

RUSS 216 Second Year Russian II (3). U Continuation of RUSS 212. More focused development of students’ oral skills and reading abilities. This course fulfills the college foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 204 or RUSS 212. LEC

RUSS 250 Continuing Russian I (3). U Fundamentals of Russian grammar, reading, speaking, and writing. Course designed to accommodate the needs of students regardless of age, educational background, or occupation. Does not count towards the fulfillment of undergraduate language requirement. Does not count towards the undergraduate major in Slavic. Prerequisite: RUSS 152 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 252 Continuing Russian II (3). U A continuation of RUSS 250. Does not count towards the fulfillment of undergraduate language requirement. Does not count towards the undergraduate major in Slavic. Prerequisite: RUSS 250 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 504 Advanced Russian I (3). H/W A practical Russian language course for advanced study of the grammar, reading, and texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Russian. Designed for students who have had four semesters of Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or RUSS 216. LEC

RUSS 508 Advanced Russian II (3). H/W A practical Russian language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading, and texts on a variety of subjects, composition, and conversation. Taught in Russian. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Russian language. Prerequisite: RUSS 204. LEC

RUSS 512 Russian for the Professions I (3). U This course focuses on the active mastery of language structures and vocabulary needed for people using Russian in professional capacities, particularly such as white-collar and blue-collar occupations. Materials will be drawn from the current Russian press and electronic media. Designed for students who have had basic language training and want to develop specialized language skills. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or RUSS 216. LEC

RUSS 516 Russian for the Professions II (3). U A continuation of RUSS 512. Prerequisite: RUSS 504, RUSS 512, or RUSS 522. LEC

RUSS 522 Problems in Translating Russian into English I (3). H/W Preparation of literal and free translations, possibly with the intention of submitting for publication. Training and practice in the skills of oral interpretation. Prerequisite: Two years minimum of Russian language courses. LEC

RUSS 526 Problems in Translating Russian into English II (3). H/W A continuation of RUSS 522. LEC

RUSS 550 Advanced Conversation, Composition, and Grammar in Russian: Summer Program (6). H/W Held in Russia. Twenty-four hours of class work weekly, plus lectures and excursions, for six weeks at St. Petersburg University. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or the equivalent of twenty-two hours of Russian language courses. LEC

RUSS 552 Advanced Russian Language at Saint Petersburg University: Semester Program (14). H/W Sixteen weeks of intensive Russian language and literature classes held at the University of St. Petersburg University, Russia. Classes in advanced phonetics, conversation, and grammar as well as lectures on literary and other cultural topics. Prerequisite: Minimum of five semester hours of Russian language study at the college level or its equivalent. LEC

RUSS 604 Contemporary Russian Culture (3). H/W This advanced Russian language class explores issues in contemporary Russian culture (literature and the arts, societal trends and issues, politics, and national life) based on Russian film, television, and print materials. It is designed to develop reading, writing, and speaking skills of advanced language students who wish to develop high levels of fluency, accuracy, and idiomatic expressiveness. Includes the preparation of written and oral reports. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 608 Russian Phonetics and Grammar (3). H/W A survey of fundamental issues in Russian phonetics, morphology, and syntax. The course will develop reading, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing the major linguistic categories of Russian. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 612 Introduction to Russian Literature (3). H/W Readings for this advanced Russian language class will be drawn from representative prose, poetry, and drama of the 19th and 20th century authors. The course will develop reading, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing the major texts and literary trends of the Russian tradition. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 616 Stylistics (3). H/W Practical examination of the features of stylistic registers available in contemporary Russian, ranging from slang to colloquial speech to educated journalistic, scientific, and literary styles. The course will develop reading, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing stylistic registers. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 675 Readings in Russian (1-6). H/W Prerequisite: Two years of Russian, and consent of instructor. IND

Slavic Languages and Literatures Courses

SLAV 104 Elementary Slavonic Language I: (3). U First semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing a Slavic language. Simple readings from selected texts. Course may be used to teach the fundamentals of any Slavic language, for example, Slovenian, Macedonian, Slovak, etc. LEC

SLAV 108 Elementary Slavonic Language II: (3). U Second semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing a Slavic language. Prerequisite: RUSS 104 or equivalent (in same language). LEC

SLAV 140 Introduction to Russian Culture (3). HT H/W An introduction to the principal achievements of Russian cultural history, with particular emphasis on literature, folklore, spirituality, and the visual arts. LEC

SLAV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture, Honors (3). HT H/W An introduction to the principal achievements of Russian cultural history, with particular emphasis on literature, folklore, spirituality, and the visual arts. LEC

SLAV 144 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (3). H/I H/W A survey of the principal works of Russian literature including such authors as Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. LEC

SLAV 145 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation, Honors (3). H/I H/W A survey of the principal works of Russian literature including such authors as Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. LEC

SLAV 146 Introduction to Slavic Folklore (3). H/I H/W An introduction to the various forms of folklore among the Slavic peoples, with particular emphasis on the folk literature, customs, and artifacts of Russia, Poland, and the South Slavic countries. LEC

SLAV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore, Honors (3). H/I H/W An introduction to the various forms of folklore among the Slavic peoples, with particular emphasis on the folk literature, customs, and artifacts of Russia, Poland, and the South Slavic countries. LEC

SLAV 204 Intermediate Slavonic Language I: (3). U Second-year level course in a Slavonic language, for example, Slovakian, Macedonian, Slovak, with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: SLAV 108 in same language. LEC

SLAV 208 Intermediate Slavonic Language II: (3). U Second-year level course in a Slavonic language, for example, Slovakian, Macedonian, Slovak, with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: SLAV 204 or equivalent (in same language). LEC
SLAV 240 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe (3). HT H The course gives the student an overview of the languages and peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, including the Slavic and Baltic languages, Romanian, and Albanian. Topics addressed will include language prehistory, writing systems, and the relationship between language and national identity. Emphasis will be on language issues as a background to current events in order to impart an appreciation of the area, its uniqueness and complexity. LEC

SLAV 241 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, Honors (5). HT H The course gives the student an overview of the languages and peoples of Russia and East-Central Europe, including the Slavic and Baltic languages, Romanian, and Albanian. Topics addressed will include language prehistory, writing systems, and the relationship between language and national identity. Emphasis will be on language issues as a background to current events in order to impart an appreciation of the area, its uniqueness and complexity. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

SLAV 390 Slavic Folk Culture: ______ (3). H/W A broad exposure, both theoretical and practical, to various aspects of the traditional native culture of a particular Slavic country or ethnic group, including folk dance, song and music, as well as forms of the material culture such as folk architecture, costumes and art in everyday life. Taught in the pertinent Slavic country in conjunction with the appropriate language course. LEC

SLAV 394 Interpretation of Literature (5). H A study of selected works in literary theory and of selected problems in literary interpretation and comparative literature methodology, designed to examine and apply systematically basic critical principles and approaches. Discussion of these approaches will be related to the previous study of literature and deepened through individual papers written by participants and presented to the group. To take this course for credit in a foreign language, students will be required to do extensive work in that language. (Same as ENGL 308, GERM 500.) Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level course in a language and literature department. LEC

SLAV 499 Honors Thesis (3). H/W Independent study and preparation of honors thesis. Required of all students working for a degree with honors in Slavic languages and literatures. IND

SLAV 500 Russia Today (3). H/W Study and discussion of contemporary problems in Russia and the former Soviet Union; readings in Russian, based on articles in newspapers, journals, etc. Conducted in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or equivalent. LEC

SLAV 505 Introduction to Russian Culture and Society: ______ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary course introducing the student to the principal features of Russian cultural and societal development in the modern era. Readings in English, no prerequisite for non-Russian majors. Majors and graduate students in Slavic languages and literatures will be required to do readings in Russian. LEC

SLAV 504 Introduction to East-Central European Culture and Society: ______ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary course introducing the student to the principal features of Russian cultural and societal development in the modern era. Countries that may be considered are: Poland, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria, the South Slavic countries, Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, Belorussia, and Ukraine. LEC

SLAV 500 Civilization (3). H/W A survey of the main periods of civilization in the Slavic lands and their influence on the development of civilization and culture throughout the centuries. No knowledge of Polish required. LEC

SLAV 508 South Slavic Literature and Civilization (3). NW H/W An introductory survey of the literature and culture of the South Slavic peoples; the Croatians, Moslems, Serbs, Montenegrins, and Macedonians. No language required. LEC

SLAV 510 The Russian Literary Genius (3). H/W Topics and problems in Russian cultural history as treated in the masterworks of Russian literature. Readings selected from the works of Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Pasternak, Bulgakov, Solzhenitsyn, and other great Russian writers. Readings in English, no prerequisite for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will do some of the readings in Russian. LEC

SLAV 512 Siberia Yesterday and Today (3). NW H/W An interdisciplinary course in the geographic, historical, political, and sociocultural background of the Siberian peoples and their role as a place of imprisonment and exile; religions and the plastic arts; literature and drama; music and folklore; science and technology; economic significance; environmental problems; role of Russia-Chinese and Russian-Japanese relations. Siberia is treated as a distinctive cultural entity formed by the mixture of Russian and indigenous elements. LEC

SLAV 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3). H The course examines the role of fiction as it appeared in Central Europe for the first time and grappled with the totalitarian experience imposed by Nazi and Soviet societies. The course focuses on the works by the principal German, Austrian, Czech, and Hungarian writers that deal with totalitarianism. (Same as HWC 514.) LEC

SLAV 520 Russian Phonetics, Phonology, and Intonational Morphology (3). H/W An analysis of the phonological and morphological systems of contemporary standard Russian, including normative and dialectal pronunciation of speech sounds, phonemics, morphophonemic alternations, and nominal and verbal inflections. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 522 Russian Derivational Morphology, Syntax, and Lexicology (3). H/W An analysis of morphosyntax and the lexicon in contemporary standard Russian, with emphasis on the sentence as both a whole and as a sequence of units. Designed as a continuation of SLAV 520. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 524 Russian Since the Revolution (3). H/W An examination of changes in the Russian language during the course of this century. Topics covered include changes in pronunciation, morphological and syntactic variation, and the impact of foreign borrowings, particularly from English. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 528 Comparative Study of Slavic Literatures (3). H/W The course is intended as an introduction to the most significant writers and works in Slavic literatures. The emphasis will be on some of the themes and ideological concepts that have shaped the literatures of the Slavic world. Representative works of Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Mrozek, Rozewicz, Capek, Hasek, Dylas, Havel, Ivo Andric and others, will be studied. The diversity of expression and, at the same time, homogeneity of spirit in the works of the writers to be studied. No knowledge of Slavic literatures is required. LEC

SLAV 530 Introduction to Russian Poetry (3). H/W An introduction to the principles of Russian versification and to masterpieces of Russian poetry selected from the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries. Students will learn to read, translate, and analyze poems in terms of rhyme, meter, euphony, metaphor, and other prosodic features. Emphasis will be placed upon preparing students for independent study and appreciation of Russian poetry in the original. Prerequisite: Language proficiency. LEC

SLAV 532 Dostoevsky (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Fyodor Dostoevsky. In translation. No prerequisite. LEC

SLAV 534 Tolstoy (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Leo Tolstoy. In translation. LEC

SLAV 536 Turgenev (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Ivan Turgenev. In translation; however, note that Russian majors will be required to read selected works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 538 The Modern Polish Short Story (3). H/W A study of the development of the Polish short story from Positivism to the postwar period. Readings of major Polish writers including Prus, Sienkiewicz, Schulz, Borowski, Andrzejeewski, and others. Emphasis on trends in Polish short story within the context of West European literatures. No prerequisites. Readings in English. Students with knowledge of Polish will read some works in Polish, LEC

SLAV 560 Introduction to Slavic Language: ______ (3). H/W Basic introduction to the language, with emphasis on grammar and reading skills. Prerequisite: Two years of a different Slavic language at the college level. LEC

SLAV 561 Readings in Slavic Language: ______ (1-6). H/W A course of readings and discussion of grammar in that Slavic language the basic grammar of which was taught in SLAV 560. Examples: Czech, Bulgarian, Macedonian, Slovenian, etc. Prerequisite: SLAV 560 or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 562 Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislavski and Chekhov to the Present (3). H/W A study of the development of Russian Theatre and dramatic literature from 1898 to the present. Lectures and readings in English. (Same as THA 575.) LEC

SLAV 566 The Devil in Russian Literature (3). H This course traces the various manifestations of the Devil through Russian and European folklore, myth, theology, culture, and literature. Although the focus is on Russian literature, classic European works are discussed, as they had a powerful impact on the modern Russian Conception of the Evil One. Readings in English. (Same as HWC 542.) LEC

SLAV 600 Biography of a City: ______ (2-4). H/W Examination in depth of the historical, social, intellectual, and artistic development of one or more major Slavic urban centers. LEC

SLAV 612 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3). H/W Pushkin, Dostoevsky, and others with an introduction to Russian culture, Lectures and readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 614 Russian Literature in Translation: ______ (3). H/W A survey of the principal Russian authors and literary works of the 19th and/or 20th century. Readings in English, no prerequisites for non-
Russian majors. Students with a sound knowledge of Russian will be expected to do some of the readings in Russian. LEC

SLAV 616 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century (3). H/W A survey of recent Russian and Soviet literature. Lectures and readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 630 Slavic Folklore (3). H/W Introduction to the phenomena and problems of Slavic folklore. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian on the college level. LEC

SLAV 642 Pushkin and Evgenij Onegin (3). H/W Lectures, reading, and analysis of Pushkin’s “novel in verse.” Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language courses or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 650 The Russian Short Story (3). H/W Readings from the short stories of major Russian writers of the 19th and/or 20th centuries, e.g., Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Chekhov; readings and discussion in English for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will be expected to read most stories in Russian. Prerequisite: None for nonmajors in the department; two years of college-level Russian for majors. LEC

SLAV 656 Russian Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3). H/W Readings from Kantemir, Trediakovsky, Lomonosov, Derzhavin, Karzamshin, and others in their literary and intellectual contexts. Readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 660 Nineteenth Century Russian Prose and Fiction (3). H/W Readings from the prose works of Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol, Turgenev, Goncharov, Dostoevsky, and Tolstoy. In translation. No prerequisites for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will be required to have achieved senior standing and will read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 662 Russian Literary Modernism: 1880-1930 (3). H/W Readings from late Tolstoy through the period of the 1920's. In translation; no prerequisites for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will be required to have achieved senior standing and will read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 664 Soviet Russian Literature: 1930 to the Present (3). H/W Readings in the period, in all genres. In translation; no prerequisite for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will be required to have achieved senior standing and will read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 668 Nabokov (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Vladimir Nabokov. In translation. No prerequisite. LEC

SLAV 678 Readings in Slavic Linguistics (1-6). H/W Directed individual readings on various topics concerning Slavic linguistics. Prerequisite: Proficiency in at least one Slavic language, and consent of instructor. IND

SLAV 679 Topics in: (1-6). H Intensive study of a selected topic from Slavic languages, literatures, linguistics, or pedagogy. IND

SLAV 684 Main Currents of Russian Thought I (3). H/W A study of philosophical, theological, and literary monuments designed to acquaint the student with main cultural forces that have shaped Russian thought and manners. From the origins to Peter the Great. (Same as PHIL 684.) LEC

SLAV 686 Main Currents of Russian Thought II (3). H/W A continuation of SLAV 684. From the age of Peter the Great to revolutions of 1917. (Same as PHIL 686.) LEC

SLAV 710 Introduction to Slavic Languages and Linguistics (3).

SLAV 711 Russian Poetry: Nineteenth Century (3).

SLAV 712 Russian Poetry: Twentieth Century (3).

SLAV 714 Russian Theatre and Drama to 1900 (3).

SLAV 715 Russian Drama and Theatre 1953 to the Present (3).

SLAV 716 History of Russian Literary Criticism: Late Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century (3).

SLAV 719 Philosophical and Aesthetic Thought of the Russian Silver Age (3).

SLAV 721 Pushkin (3).

SLAV 726 Chekhov (3).

SLAV 727 Bely and Blok (3).

SLAV 728 19th Century Russian Prose (3).

SLAV 730 Russian Emigre Literature (3).

SLAV 740 Bibliography and Methods (3).

SLAV 749 Old Church Slavonic (3).

SLAV 750 Introduction to Russian Historical Grammar (3).

SLAV 752 Old Russian Grammar and Texts (3).

SLAV 756 Structure of Russian: (1-6). IND

Turkish Courses

TURK 104 Elementary Turkish I (3). U Basic language acquisition, including essentials of grammar, speaking, and writing standard ( Osmanli ) Turkish. LEC

TURK 108 Elementary Turkish II (3). U Continuation of TURK 104. Prerequisite: TURK 104. LEC

TURK 204 Intermediate Turkish I (3). U Second-year course in Turkish language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: TURK 108. LEC

TURK 208 Intermediate Turkish II (3). U Continuation of TURK 204. Prerequisite: TURK 204. LEC

TURK 675 Readings in Turkish: (1-6). U Prerequisite: Two years of college-level Turkish and consent of instructor. May be repeated for credit if content varies. IND

Ukrainian Courses

UKRA 512 Intensive Ukrainian I (5). U A practical Ukrainian language course involving advanced study of the grammar and reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Ukrainian. Prerequisite: Three years of another Slavic language or permission of instructor. LEC

UKRA 516 Intensive Ukrainian II (5). U A continuation of UKRA 512. Prerequisite: UKRA 512. LEC

UKRA 675 Readings in Ukrainian Language (1-6). H Directed individual readings on various topics concerning the Ukrainian language. Prerequisite: Two years of Ukrainian. IND

Sociology

Chair: William G. Staples, socdept@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 716 Lawrence, KS 66045-7556
(785) 864-4111, fax: (785) 864-5280
www.ku.edu/home/socdept

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

The department educates sociologists for careers in teaching, research, and some applied fields. Undergraduate course work in sociology can contribute to professional training in architecture, business, education, journalism, law, medicine, public health, and social work. Instruction in sociology enhances students’ understanding of social relations and society.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective majors are encouraged to see a sociology adviser before the beginning of the junior year and to complete at least one of the first- and second-year courses that have no other sociology course as a prerequisite, for example, SOC 104, SOC 105, SOC 150, SOC 151, SOC 160, SOC 161, and SOC 220.

Requirements for the Major. Sociology majors must complete Liberal Arts and Sciences general education requirements for either the B.A. or the B.G.S. degree and a total of 30 credit hours of course work in sociology. The course work in sociology must include

1. Specifically required courses:
   One survey course: SOC 104, SOC 105, or SOC 304.
   One research skills course: SOC 310 or SOC 510.
   One theory course: SOC 500.

2. Fifteen of the remaining 21 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above. No more than 3 hours of SOC 490, SOC 499, SOC 598, and SOC 698 can be used to satisfy this requirement.

3. All sociology course work at the 300-level and above must be completed with a grade-point average of at least 2.0.

4. At least 12 credit hours courses at the 300-level or above, including SOC 310 or SOC 510 and SOC 500, must be taken at KU.

5. These requirements apply to any student declaring a sociology major during or after the spring 1994 semester.

Sociology majors considering graduate study are strongly encouraged to complete SOC 510.

Double Majors. Sociology majors are encouraged to take a second major in philosophy, history, or one of the natural or social sciences, or a second degree in journalism or other professional disciplines.

Requirements for the Minor. Students in various disciplines are encouraged to minor in sociology. The
Sociology Courses

SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3). SC S The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations, social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. LEC

SOC 105 Elements of Sociology, Honors (3). SC S The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations, social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. Open only to students on dean’s honor roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. May be taken by those who also have credit for SOC 304. LEC

SOC 110 The American People (3). SC S An examination of the backgrounds, cultural values, and social institutions of the different groups found in the United States. Analysis of American diversity through the study of race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, and age. Open to students who have taken SOC 112. (Same as AMS 110.) LEC

SOC 112 The American People, Honors (3). SC S An examination of the backgrounds, cultural values, and social institutions of the different groups found in the United States. Analysis of American diversity through the study of race, religion, gender, sexual orientation, and age. Open to students who have taken SOC 110. (Same as AMS 112.) Prerequisite: University Honors Honors in the Liberal Arts & Sciences

SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3). NW S/W Description and analysis of the structure, functions, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western civilization. LEC

SOC 131 Comparative Societies, Honors (3). NW S/W Description and analysis of the structure, functions, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western civilization. Open only to students enrolled in the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. May be taken by students who have credit in SOC 130. LEC

SOC 132 American Society, Honors (3). SC S The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to long-term and recent social changes. Not open to students who have credit for AMS 330 or SOC 330. Open to College honors students, students on the dean’s honor roll, and by permission of the department. LEC

SOC 150 Self and Society (3). SI S Discusses the way our identities, values, and behavior have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention will be paid to the influence of factors like language and culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. LEC

SOC 151 Self and Society, Honors (3). SI S Discusses the way our identities, values, and behavior have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention will be paid to the influence of factors like language and culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. LEC

SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3). SF S This is a course designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of and cures for the enduring problems of American society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. LEC

SOC 161 Social Problems and American Values, Honors (3). SF S This is a course designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of and cures for the enduring problems of American society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. Open only to students on dean’s honor roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. May not be taken by those who also have credit for SOC 304. LEC

SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3). SC S Analysis of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family processes, maintenance of family relationships, the role and place of the family in society, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissolution and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity; social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. LEC

SOC 273 Women in Society (3). SC S A sociological exploration of the image and status of women in society, including their family, work, and political roles. Socialization, education, and the women’s movement are also analyzed. Includes an introduction to feminist theories in sociology. LEC

SOC 304 Principles of Sociology (3). SC S An introduction to sociological concepts, methods, and substantive findings more intensive than that provided in SOC 104. LEC

SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research (3). SC S An introduction to the nature and methods of social research. Topics may include: hypothesis formulation and testing; how to design a research project; collect and analyze data; elementary statistical procedures; and ethical issues. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 320 Organizations in Society (3). SC S An analysis of complex organizations in modern societies. Attention is given to the rise of bureaucracy in business and government; the way organizations are designed to respond to their social cultural environments; and the various roles that individuals play in organizations. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 330 The United States in Global Context (3). SC S An examination of the historical, social, cultural, economic, religious, and political context of the development of the United States and its role as a global power. The course will focus on the dynamic role of the United States in a global context—in other words, on assessing the impact of broad external forces on the United States and the global impact of American policies and practices. Among the issues examined will be the role of race, ethnicity, migration, technology, communications and media, popular culture, language, domestic and transnational organizations, as well as economic, political, religious, and educational institutions. (Same as AMS 332.) LEC

SOC 340 The Community (3). SC S Structures, functions, and processes of change in local communities; interrelations of towns and small cities with rural areas and metropolitan centers with their hinterlands. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308. LEC

SOC 341 Urban Sociology (3). SC S Examination of the process of urbanization in modern societies, including the size, growth, functions, and ecology of cities and systems of cities; such urban social institutions as the economy, politics, and the family; and major contemporary urban policies and problems. Each topic will be analyzed from several sociological perspectives. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3). SC S An examination of sex roles, sex stereotypes, and major issues involved in sex role research. Emphasizes explanations of inequality between American males and females in the family and at work. The course is designed around lectures, panels, workshops, and films. LEC

SOC 353 Principles of Psychological Sociology (3). SC S The concepts, methods, and substantive findings of psychological sociology studied more intensively than those in SOC 150. LEC

SOC 360 Sociology of Social Control (3). SC S This course examines changing methods of social control in society. Social control can be formal (e.g., law and criminal justice system) or informal (e.g., families, peer groups). This course examines the ways that we, as a society, attempt to respond to matters such as deviance, illness, crime, and poverty. This course will survey the many varieties of formal and informal social control faced by individuals in society, and the ways in which individuals resist and conform to various disciplinary and control regimes. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 364 Sociology, Popular Culture, and the Media (3). SC S An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social construction of mass media, the relation between popular culture and the media, themes communicated in various elements of popular culture, and how various groups interpret cultural messages and incorporate them in their lives. LEC

SOC 365 Sociology, Popular Culture, and the Media, Honors (3). SC S Similar in content to SOC 364. An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the mass media, the relation between popular culture and the media, themes communicated in various elements of popular culture, and how various groups interpret cultural messages and incorporate them in their lives. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or nonhonors face and approval of instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Sociology

SOC 370 Conflict Resolution (3). S This course is an introduction to the field of conflict resolution. Collaborative approaches to dealing with conflict will be examined from the micro, interpersonal group level to the macro, organizational level. The causes and consequences of conflict will be presented as well as problem solving techniques for the resolution of conflict in social groups. LEC

SOC 371 Marginal Groups and Subcultures (3). S The sociological study of groups that differ from the mainstream practices of their societies and of conditions affecting their careers. The primary objectives are to introduce and analytically apply sociological conceptualizations of groups, group careers, group being given to subcultures. The principal cases examined are the Hutterites, the Shakers, and the Oneida Community, supplemented by briefer analyses of a variety of other groups. Questions concerning the formation, organization, processes, participation, and transformations of groups are emphasized. LEC

SOC 385 Environmental Sociology (3). S This course invites students to study society and its impact on the environment. Environmental problems are social problems. This course will address such items as social paradigms, theories, inequalities, movements, and research. (Same as EVRN 385). LEC

SOC 450 Gender and Society (3). S An overview of sociological theory and research on the social practices constructing men and women as "opposites" and creating systematic inequality between them in class, race, and nation-specific ways. We consider arguments and evidence that gender is something we are, something we do, a part of every social institution, and a major aspect of how we are organized as a society. LEC

SOC 490 Internship in Sociology (3). S The purpose of this course is to encourage students to think sociologically about social issues by working as volunteer interns for nonprofit community or campus organizations. Enrollment must be approved by the departmental Undergraduate Studies Committee. Consent of Director of Undergraduate Studies for guidelines. Prerequisite: 21 credits in sociology with a 3.0 GPA and permission of the instructor. FLD

SOC 499 Honors Course (3-6). S Intensive study and research under faculty direction including the writing of a thesis. Enrollment may be split between two semesters, but no grade will be given until completion of the thesis. Admission to honors candidacy is open only to students who have shown a marked capability for independent study and have completed SOC 394, and either SOC 310 or SOC 500. IND

SOC 500 Sociological Theory (3). S An introduction to the principal texts in sociological theory and the ideas that made them important. Primary materials are emphasized, ranging from medieval to the current age. The goal of the course is to show continuity and change in the theoretical tradition of sociology, and to demonstrate the continued importance of classical theory. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 510 Elementary Statistics and Data Analysis (3). S An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics in sociological research. Alternative sampling procedures; the use of tables, measures of association, correlation, induction and inferential testing, significance testing and confidence intervals; nonparametric statistics; the logic of elaboration, causal inference, and multi-variate analysis. Introduction to electronic calculators, computer programs for data analysis (SPSSX) and computer program of computer output. No prior familiarity with statistics, calculators, or computers assumed. Prerequisite: Junior, senior, or graduate standing required. LEC

SOC 515 Applied Sociology (3). S The practical use of sociological theory and research in the development and implementation of social policy by agencies and institutions of the society. The objects to be explored include the social planning process; legal, ethical, and practical limitations of social planning; and experimentation with institutional policies. The research issues to be dealt with include selection of policy relevant research topics; legal, ethical, and contractual issues in research; overspecialization of past research; and the patterns of communication between academic and non-academic sociologists. The research methods covered will include modes of evaluation, action research, and case study, primarily by qualitative means. LEC

SOC 520 Groups and Associations (3). S A comparative study of groups, associations, and institutions as types of social systems with special attention to structural characteristics and organizational processes; the nature of membership and leadership, including recruitment, selection and training; the social position, relationship, and function of these groups in communities and societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 521 Wealth, Power, and Inequality (3). S This class focuses on economic inequality and the political and social forces that create and sustain it in the United States and internationally. The variables of race, ethnicity, and gender are analyzed as they relate to the differences in the distribution of wealth and power, and attention is paid to how these multiple variables shape opportunities. LEC

SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). S An analysis of the basic sociological concepts that apply to majority/minority relations, with special emphasis on racial and ethnic interaction in the United States. (Same as AMS 522.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 523 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3). S An advanced survey of theory and research in social gerontology, giving primary attention to aging as affected by the life course, including such social institutions as familial, economic, political, and health care; organizational processes such as social stratification; and living environments including community and housing. In these contexts, the role of demographic, economic, psycho-social, and psychological factors affecting aging will be considered. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 524 Sociology of the Economy (3). S An analysis of the social organization of production within the framework of Marxist economics as world economic crises and their social bases, capitalist and socialist economies, primitive and advanced economic systems, multinational corporations, the nature of housework, and the transformation of economic systems. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 525 Sociology of Work (3). S A consideration of problems in the conceptual and empirical definition of occupations and professions. It will involve the examination of the process of professionalization, the differentiation and integration of labor, career patterns, the work situation, the study of leisure, and the social consequences of changes in occupations and professions. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 526 Industrial Sociology (3). S A study of group relationships in business and industry; the structure and interaction of formal and informal organizations; conflict patterns and modes of cooperative integration as they affect teamwork and production; the interrelations of industry and the community. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or AMS 496. LEC

SOC 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3). S Focuses on the social forces that generated industrial capitalism. Emphasis will be on comparative social structures and their meaning for the nature and quality of life. The nature and sequence of economic crises from industrial capitalism will be analyzed in detail. Possibilities of post-industrial society will be discussed. This course will consider exclusively Western development. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 531 Global Social Change (3). S Comparative study of social, economic, political, and ideological factors influencing global social change, and analysis of different theoretical orientations related to social change in various societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 533 Industrialization in Developing Nations (3). S A comparative study of problems associated with industrialization in developing nations, including population problems, unemployment, social and welfare problems, and various political issues. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW'S An examination of race and ethnicity around the world. Emphasis will be on the social, political, and economic factors that lead to the creation of ethnic identity and culture, ethnic conflict and accommodation, ethnic movements, and ethnic political organization. Racial and ethnic relations in the U.S. will be compared with other countries. Major focus will be on ethnicity in Africa, Asia, and the Middle East. (Same as AMS 530.) LEC

SOC 535 Gender in the Global Context (3). S This course examines gender roles and identities from a global context and provides an historical comparative analysis of women's participation in—and impact on—social, political, economic, and cultural aspects of their communities and nations. Major emphasis will be placed on women in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 536 Ethnicity in the United States: (3). S An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as AMS 536.) Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 538 Ethnograpgy in the United States: (3). S An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as AMS 538.) Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 560 Law and Criminal Justice (3). S An analysis of the sources and procedures of development of the criminal law and analysis of the practices of law enforcement, prosecution, and judicial action, principally in the United States. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 561 Sociology of Deviance (3). S General analysis of the ways in which individuals and actions come to be regarded as deviant in a society; including the political, economic, social, and cultural processes of labeling, rule-making, and rule breaking; Why are some acts and groups considered deviant at some points in time and place, but not in others? Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 562 Sociology of Law (3). S A survey of the effects of social structure, societal values, and social change upon the creation and alteration of law. Various perspectives from the social sciences will be employed in the introductory examination of the general place of law in societies. The emphasis
of the course will be on the sociological analysis of law in Western history as well as the present. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 570 Social Conflict (3). S The nature of social conflict, with special emphasis on conflict areas of modern social life such as industrial, racial, religious, and national conflicts. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 571 Collective Behavior (3). S An analysis of such collective phenomena as riots, crowd behavior, social epidemics, fads, fashions, popular crazes, and mass movements; the nature of the public; functional analysis of public opinion; the problems of democracy as viewed from the standpoint of organizing collective action. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 572 Dispute Settlement (3). S Processes of negotiation and mediation in settling disputes in communities and organizations over controversial issues, policies, and decisions. Knowledge of skills are developed through studying theories and research findings, and by case analysis, role playing, and simulation.

SOC 573 Sociology of Violence (3). S This course will examine violence in social and political life. The causes and consequences of various types of violence will be examined in a variety of social settings. Examples include violence in the family, schools, the workplace, violence in cities, and violence as a part of the political process: assassination, revolution, coup, terrorism, and government repression. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 598 Practicum in Crime and Delinquency Studies (3). S A one- or two-semester course in which students are provided the opportunity, as interns, to gain practical experience working in the criminal justice system or similar agencies. A format of a research paper is required at the conclusion of the practicum. Open only to Crime and Delinquency Studies majors. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. FLD

SOC 600 Sociological Perspectives (3). S Analysis of various sociological perspectives and/or the application of various perspectives to a given social phenomenon. May be repeated as topic varies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3). S Feminist theories of social change, including the role of gender and the oppression of women in developing an analysis of social life. This course will explore and evaluate accounts of social structure, social processes, and consciousness developed from a feminist perspective. A broad range of theoretical models will be presented, drawn on liberally from Marxist, materialist, psychoanalytical, cultural, and Black feminist theories. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology and at least junior standing.

SOC 610 Survey Research (3). S Methods and techniques of collecting and analyzing social data obtained by interviewing a sample of the population. Practice through field work and laboratory analysis.

SOC 617 Women and Health Care (3). S Critical analysis of the current health status and health needs of women, exploring how lay, medical, and research assumptions have influenced both the clinical/scientific literature and the organization of health services. The course includes a focus on historical patterns in women's health issues and social change actions. (Same as HP&M 620.)

SOC 618 The Sociology of Pharmacy (3). S A course designed to explore the social scientific aspects of the pharmacy profession, including: salient social issues within the profession, pharmacy's interactions with other professions and occupations, patient-pharmacist cooperation, the pharmacy profession, and the effects of the pharmacy profession and pharmaceuticals on society.

SOC 619 Political Sociology (3). S The study of politics and society in the United States and abroad, including power and authority who has them, how are they acquired, when are they challenged; state formation, the expansion of central governments, and patterns of political domination; political and nationalistic movements; the politics of gender, class, race, and ethnicity; political culture and ideology; ethnic and nationalist conflict; revolution and political change. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or consent of instructor.

SOC 620 Social Organization (3). S Comparative analysis of social organization in simple and complex societies. Consideration of the process of social differentiation and the role of specialization, institutionalization, and change, with special attention given to the emergence of intergroup and interorganizational forms of social organization typical of complex societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 621 Cross-Cultural Sociology (3). NW SA systematic introduction to cross-cultural issues from the standpoint of sociology, designed to acquaint students with the full range of substantive and methodological issues that arise in comparative sociological inquiry, with a primary focus on non-Western societies. Topics to be addressed may include war and peace, stratification and inequality, race and ethnicity, and political authority and power, all viewed in the light of cross-cultural research and theory.

SOC 622 Sociology of Science (3). S The social roles of science in relation to other institutions, to technology, and to social change; and, within the scientific community, encouragement, information-flow, creativity, decision-making, administration, and leadership. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 623 Women and Work (3). S Sociological investigation of women’s changing relationship to paid and unpaid labor in the economy and the family. Several theories are compared in these contexts. Characteristics of employed women, including occupational distribution and pay; women’s experiences in “traditional” and “nontraditional” occupations, including professions and management; socialization and education for employment; integration of marriage, housework, and child care; anti-discriminatory laws and policies. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology, plus junior-senior or graduate standing.

SOC 624 Sociology of Health and Medicine (3). S An introduction to medical sociology. Examination of social influences on illness and disease, the seeking of medical help, playing the sick role, and epidemiology; sociological theory and research on medical and health-care occupations, hospitals, medical technologies; and drug treatment. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 305.

SOC 625 Work Roles in Health and Medicine (3). S A sociological examination of medical and health-care occupations and professions. The selection of careers, socialization processes, and the development of professional identities. Interactions among practitioners, health-care teams, consumers, and professional and community power structures. Control and coordination of work. The impact of increasing specialization and changes in the demographic makeup of client and professional populations. Coping with medical failure and other problems inherent in medical and health-care work.

SOC 626 Religion and Society (3). S A comparative study of the nature of religion in human societies both primitive and civilized; the functioning of religion for the community and the individual; and the analysis of belief, myths, rituals, sacred attitudes, cults, religious movements, and church organization. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 305.

SOC 627 School and Society (3). S Principal focus on elementary, secondary, and collegiate school systems with some attention given to educational subsystems within other institutions. Among the topics to be considered are the following: the school as a social system, socialization and socializing organizations, education, socialization and social stratification, and the urban environment. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 628 Sociology of the Family (3). S A sociological study of the family as a basic institution of the modern family and changes affecting its stability; problems of family disorganization and constructive measures for dealing with them. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 629 Sociology of Sport (3). S Examination of organized sport as a social institution and its relation to other social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), with special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport and society in social change (same as AMS 629). Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 630 Latin American Society (3). S/W Aspects of the social organization of main Latin American nations, including, e.g., race/ethnicity, social class, gender, urbanization, socioeconomic change, and social problems, and relations with the U.S. Emphasis on sociological theories of Latin American development. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308, plus junior-senior or graduate standing.

SOC 633 Traditional Rural China and the Communist Revolution (3). NW S/W A seminar exploring traditional rural Chinese society, power relations in the countryside, rural decay, and revolution. Selections from sociologists, historians, and anthropologists. One two-hour discussion session per week.

SOC 634 The Sociology of Culture (3). S An introduction to a branch of sociology, mainly European in origin, that considers the relation between social structure and "high" and "mass" culture. Specific theories of these relations will be applied to works of literature, the fine arts, or music. Some preliminary acquaintance with these subjects is desirable but not mandatory for admission to the course.

SOC 660 Sociology of Mental Illness (3). S The sociology of mental illness concerns itself with the study of mental disorders as social phenomena. The course will be concerned with (1) the social factors and social processes that contribute to mental disorders, (2) the social definitions of mental disorders as forms of social deviance, (3) the social facets in the treatment and care of disordered persons, and (4) the social aspects of the meaning of mental disorders. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 661 Causation of Crime and Delinquency (3). S The individual and social processes that produce violation of legal norms, dealing with society’s responses to these violations only insofar as the responses influence the violators. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 662 Corrections (3). S Legal systems for handling offenders and the development of the laws creating these systems. Emphasis on the various parts (police, courts, probation, penal institutions) of the system will vary. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.

SOC 671 Social Movements (3). S Social movements as collective action to establish forms of social organization; consideration of reformation, revolutionary, sectarian and fashion movements; ideology, esprit de corps, morale and leadership as factors in development and organization. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology.
Spanish and Portuguese

Chair: Danny J. Anderson
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3062
Lawrence, KS 66045-7590
(785) 864-3851, www.ku.edu/~spanport

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

The department offers course work for students seeking proficiency in a foreign language and for majors in Spanish or a related field.

Placement

Students beginning Spanish study, or who have had no more than one year of Spanish in the first or second year of high school, enroll in SPAN 104. Those who have had two years of recent high school Spanish, or two to three years in junior and early senior high school, enroll in SPAN 105. Students who have had two to three years of high school Spanish who want an intensive course that rapidly reviews the whole first-year curriculum enroll in SPAN 111. Students with two to three years of recent high school Spanish with a minimum grade of C are eligible to enroll in SPAN 212 or SPAN 216. Three to four years of recent high school Spanish with a minimum grade of C places students in SPAN 216. Students with two to four years of recent high school Spanish with a minimum grade of B who want an intensive course that combines SPAN 212 and SPAN 216 in one semester may enroll in SPAN 220. Four to five years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of B places students in SPAN 324.

SPAN 108 is reserved for students who have completed SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 at KU or an equivalent course at another institution. SPAN 109 is an honors course with a prerequisite of a grade of A in SPAN 104 or SPAN 105. Special placement may be determined in consultation with the placement officer.

On the basis of examination scores and consultation with the student, the department may grant 0, 3, or 6 credit hours for the CEEB Advanced Placement program. Students should have their examination and scores forwarded to the department chair.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university Spanish course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Spanish course (SPAN 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Spanish course (SPAN 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Spanish course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher. Students interested in retroactive credit should consult the department before enrolling.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students may fulfill the College foreign language requirement by (1) passing the proficiency examination or (2) completing SPAN 216 or PORT 216 or (3) completing a course in Spanish or Portuguese that has SPAN 216 or PORT 216 as a prerequisite. Candidates for the B.S. in education who are majoring or minoring in Spanish or minoring in Portuguese should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Study Abroad Opportunities

The department offers summer programs in Barcelona, Spain; Puebla, Mexico; and Vitória-Vila Velha, Brazil. KU offers semester/academic year programs in San José, Costa Rica; and in Ronda and Santiago de Compostela, Spain. Contact the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Majors

First- and Second-year Preparation. Prospective majors in Spanish find their programs easier to arrange if by the end of the sophomore year they have completed SPAN 324 and SPAN 328 or their equivalents. SPAN 340 also should be completed during this time.

To declare a major in Spanish, a student (a) must have completed 30 hours of college level course work, (b) must have an overall KU grade-point average of 2.0 at the time of declaration, (c) must have completed SPAN 324 and SPAN 340 with a grade of B or higher in each, and (d) must consult with an advisor in the department before being admitted.

Requirements for the Major. A total of 28 credit hours is required.

- SPAN 404 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading ............................................ 3
- Two 400-level literature courses (one Peninsular course and one Spanish-American course) ................................................................. 6
- SPAN 424 Advanced Spanish Composition and Grammar .......................... 3
- SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics ........................................................................ 3
- One of the advanced Spanish conversation courses: SPAN 429 or SPAN 430 .......................... 1
- One 500-level literature course ...................................................................... 3
- One 500-level language course ................................................................... 3
- Students may use PORT 212 or higher (except PORT 300 and PORT 611) to satisfy this requirement.
- Two elective courses at the 400- or 500-level ............................................. 6
- Spanish majors must be courses not used to satisfy other requirements.

Honors. Students contemplating honors work should consult their advisers in the junior year. A declaration of intent form must be submitted to the department. The department notifies students of acceptance to candidacy. At graduation, the student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in Spanish. Six hours in SPAN 496 Honors in Spanish generally are required. The student writes two honors papers under the supervision of one or more faculty members. A commit-
Portuguese Courses

PORT 104 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese I (3). U Five hours of class per week, plus supplementary work in language laboratory. Essentials of grammar, elementary syntax and composition, easy reading. Emphasis on conversation. LEC

PORT 106 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese, Accelerated I (3). U Three meetings weekly, plus supplementary work in language laboratory. Designed for students proficient in Spanish (or with previous work in Portuguese) to acquire proficiency in Portuguese more rapidly. Covers the same material as PORT 104. Prerequisite: SPAN 210 or equivalent. LEC

PORT 106 Alternate I (3). U Five hours of class per week plus supplementary work in language laboratory. A continuation of PORT 104. Prerequisite: PORT 104. LEC

PORT 110 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese, Accelerated II (3). U A continuation of PORT 106. Prerequisite: PORT 106. LEC

PORT 212 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese I (3). U A review of Brazilian Portuguese grammar, with practice in reading, composition, and conversation through the study and discussion of Brazilian prose selections. Prerequisite: PORT 108 or PORT 110. LEC

PORT 216 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese II (3). U A continuation of PORT 212. Prerequisite: PORT 212. LEC

PORT 220 Intensive Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese (3-6). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. The course is designed for students who began the study of Portuguese in PORT 106 and PORT 110, and for superior students in PORT 104 and PORT 108. The material covered is the same as in PORT 212 and PORT 216. Prerequisite: PORT 110, PORT 108 with a grade of A or B, or consent of instructor. Open only to members of the Summer Language Institute in Vitória-Vila Velha, Brazil. LEC

PORT 300 Brazilian Culture (3). HT H Prehistoric and colonial Portuguese origins of Brazil and its independent development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Key aspects of economic, political, and social factors; special attention to intellectual history. Readings in English. LEC

PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literatures (3). H/W A more advanced reading course serving as an introduction to the study of Luso-Brazilian literature. Discussion in Portuguese of the material read. Prerequisite: A fourth semester course in Portuguese or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 388 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese Conversation (1). U Two recitations weekly. Practice classes, which are conducted in Portuguese. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization (1-3). H A study of Brazilian culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature (1-3). H/W A study of the literature of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, region, or theme. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PORT 488 Advanced Brazilian Portuguese Conversation (1). U Two recitations weekly. More advanced than PORT 388. Prerequisite: PORT 110, PORT 115, or PORT 388. LEC

PORT 490 Intensive Advanced Portuguese (3-6). H/W Advanced composition, conversation, and stylistics, plus an introduction to Brazilian culture. Offered only during the Summer Language Institute in Brazil. Prerequisite: Four semesters of Portuguese, or consent of instructor. Open only to members of the Summer Language Institute in Vitória-Vila Velha, Brazil. LEC

PORT 509 Phonetics (2). H/W A study of the phonology of the carioca (Rio de Janeiro) dialect of Brazilian Portuguese, and an introduction to other major Brazilian and Portuguese dialects. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Portuguese, or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 560 Survey of Portuguese Literature (3). H/W Emphasis on Gil Vicente, Camões, Eça de Queirós, and Fernando Pessoa. Prerequisite: A fourth semester course in Portuguese or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 611 Accelerated Basic Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (3). U Contrastive phonological and morphological analysis of standard Spanish and the major dialect of Brazilian Portuguese, followed by a presentation of major grammatical and phonological stumbling blocks for Spanish speakers. Drills on grammar, syntax, and pronunciation emphasize those areas in which Brazilian Portuguese differs most significantly from Spanish. Graduate students in Spanish. Undergraduates in Spanish may be admitted with consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 612 Accelerated Basic Portuguese for Spanish Speakers II (3). U A continuation of PORT 611, with special emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: PORT 611. LEC

PORT 740 Survey of Brazilian Literature (3).

Spanish Courses

SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3). U A special course for candidates for advanced degrees designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of Spanish. Intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Open only to graduate students and to seniors who are applying for entrance to a graduate school. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. This course is primarily for graduate students who are fulfilling their language requirement(s) for advanced degrees. LEC

SPAN 103 Elementary Spanish Conversation I (1). U One credit-hour, two recitations weekly. The course consists of exercises to increase fluency in elementary conversation. Does not fulfill any portion of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences' foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 104 or SPAN 105. LEC

SPAN 104 Elementary Spanish II (5). U For beginning students of Spanish. Not open to students who have had any previous recent study of Spanish. Equal emphasis on speaking, reading, writing—plus culture. In-class audio and video material, language laboratory, and workbook exercises. Active preparation and participation required in language practice classes, which are conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 105 Elementary Spanish I Accelerated (3). U Three hours of class per week: one hour lecture plus two hours of language practice. Designed to enable students who have had up to 2 years of recent high school Spanish or who speak another Romance language to reach the same level of proficiency as those completing SPAN 104. See SPAN 104 for course description. Active preparation and participation required in language practice classes, which are conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish or previous study of another Romance language. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 107 Elementary Spanish Conversation II (1). U Continuation of Elementary Spanish Conversation I (SPAN 105). One credit-hour, two recitations weekly. The course consists of exercises to increase fluency in elementary conversation. Does not fulfill any portion of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences' foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 or SPAN 111. LEC

SPAN 108 Elementary Spanish II (5). U A continuation of SPAN 104. Active preparation and participation required in language practice classes, which are conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. See departmental placement guidelines. Prerequisite: SPAN 104, or SPAN 105, or placement LEC

SPAN 109 Honors Elementary Spanish II (3). U Three hours of class per week. Continuation of SPAN 104/105. Class conducted in Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with grade of A. LEC

SPAN 111 Intensive Elementary Spanish (5). U Five hours of class per week. For students who have had up to three years of recent high school Spanish who want an intensive, rapid review of basic Spanish grammar. Designed to enable students to reach the same proficiency level as those completing SPAN 106. Review of material covered in SPAN 104 and concentration on material covered in SPAN 108. Equal emphasis on the development of the four skills—listening, speaking, reading, writing—plus culture. In-class audio and video material, language laboratory, and workbooks. Class conducted in Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: Two to three years of high school Spanish and the desire for an intensive review course. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 170 Hispanic Language and Civilization I (1-3). U For students in their first year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to first-semester study abroad students. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. LEC

SPAN 171 Hispanic Language and Civilization II (1-3). U A continuation of SPAN 170. For students in their first year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to first-semester study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. LEC

SPAN 212 Intermediate Spanish (1). U A review and continuation of PORT 212. Prerequisite: PORT 212. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Spanish & Portuguese 205
SPAN 213 Honors Intermediate Spanish I (3). U Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 with a grade of A or B, or permission of department. LEC

SPAN 216 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U A continuation of SPAN 212. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or placement. LEC

SPAN 217 Honors Intermediate Spanish II (3). U Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or placement with a grade of A or B, or permission of department. LEC

SPAN 220 Intensive Intermediate Spanish (6). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. This course is designed for students who would like to acquire proficiency in Spanish more rapidly. The material covered is the same as in SPAN 212 and SPAN 216. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109, with a grade of A or B. LEC

SPAN 222 Intensive Elementary and Intermediate Spanish (11). U Equivalent to SPAN 108, SPAN 212, and SPAN 216 in one semester. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with a grade of A or B, or equivalent. LEC

SPAN 270 Hispanic Language and Civilization I (1-3). U For students in their second year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to first-year-student study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major or the language requirement. LEC

SPAN 300 The Origins and Development of Spanish American Culture (3). HL H The development of social and cultural patterns in Spanish America, and their relationship to economic issues and personal values. A topical study of the historical development of Spanish American institutions will be followed by an examination of twentieth-century cultural patterns. Special emphasis on Mexico. Most of the readings will be in English. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: SPAN 108, or SPAN 109, or SPAN 111, or two years of high school Spanish, LEC

SPAN 323 Spanish Grammar and Composition for the Professions (3). U Systematic grammar review and intensive study of vocabulary and stylistics for formal written communication in the professions. Designed for non-majors. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, or SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or an equivalent course. LEC

SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition (3). U Systematic grammar review and development of essential writing skills for formal written communication in Spanish. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 328 required. Recommended for students with a grade of B or better in SPAN 216, SPAN 217, or SPAN 220. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, or SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 328 Intermediate Spanish Conversation I (1). U Two class meetings per week. Conversational reinforcement of grammar and vocabulary covered in SPAN 324. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 324 recommended. Not open to native speakers. Grade of A or B required. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, or SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 329 Intermediate Spanish Conversation II (1). U Two class meetings per week. Continuation of SPAN 328. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 328 or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3). HL H/W Critical readings and interpretation of Hispanic literatures, with emphasis on acquiring the skills and vocabulary necessary for discussing and writing literary analyses. Prerequisite: SPAN 325 or SPAN 324 with a grade of B or better, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 370 Hispanic Language and Civilization I (1-3). U An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to second-semester study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. LEC

SPAN 371 Hispanic Language and Civilization II (1-3). U An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to second-semester study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. LEC

SPAN 390 Interpretation of Literature (3). H A study of selected works in literary theory and of selected problems in literary interpretation and comparative literature methodology, designed to examine and apply systematically basic critical approaches. Discussion of these approaches will be related to the previous study of literature and deepened through individual papers written by participants and presented to the group. Would not count toward the major in Spanish. Same as ENGL 308, GERM 569, HWC 300, and SLAV 294). Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior course in a language and literature department. LEC

SPAN 424 Advanced Spanish Composition and Grammar (3). H/W Extensive practice in writing with attention to vocabulary, grammar usage, and discourse structure. Thorough review of syntax and grammar. Conducted in Spanish. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 428 required, except for native speakers or for students with credit for SPAN 428 from a study abroad program. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 428 Advanced Spanish Conversation (1). U Extensive practice in speaking and listening, with attention to appropriate language and discourse structure. Two class meetings per week. Conversational reinforcement of grammar and vocabulary covered in SPAN 342. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 424 recommended. Prerequisite: SPAN 324 and SPAN 340 or equivalents, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics (3). H/W An analytical and practical study of content-based instruction. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and SPAN 428, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies (3). H/W A topics course dedicated to the study of special historical moments, topics, authors, or themes in literary and cultural history. Readings may include Spaniards both at home and in the countries of Spanish America. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, or regions. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 448 Spanish Language and Culture for Business (3). H Cultural studies approach to Spanish language and culture, oriented toward students with an interest in business. Explores how individuals from Spanish American countries negotiate their place in a new cultural context, and how different approaches in Spanish American business (negocios). Readings include selections from literature, history, journalism, social analysis, and popular culture. Exercises help non-native speakers develop analytical skills as well as vocabulary and communication skills related to international business and professional life. Conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 450 Medieval Spanish Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish literature and culture to 1500. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 451 Early Modern Spanish Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish literature and culture from 1500 to 1800. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 452 Nineteenth Century Spanish Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of the literature and culture of Spain of the 1800s. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 453 Twentieth Century Spanish and Latin American Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of the literature and culture of Spain from 1900 to the present. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and culture from the Conquest to Independence, organized by topic. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 461 Nineteenth Century Spanish-American Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and culture from 1900, organized by topic. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 462 Twentieth Century Spanish American Studies (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and culture from 1900 to the present, organized by topic. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish American Literature (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and cultural history from the perspective of a selected nation or nation(s). The course explores the role of literature and cultural expression in constructing the modern na-
tion and local traditions. Readings may cover selections from multiple genres, authors, and periods. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit at the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324; SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 470 Studies in Spanish and New Testament Literature: (3). H A study of New Testament literature with emphasis on one or more of the following: authorship, canon, historical context, and literary traditions. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 471 Studies in Spanish-American and Latin American Culture: (3). H A study of the culture and history of Latin America with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: art, music, literature, and popular culture. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 472 Special Topics in Spanish-American and Latin American Literature: (3). H An advanced study of Latin American literature with emphasis on one or more of the following: themes, authors, genres, and periods. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

SPAN 473 Spanish and New Testament Literature: (3). H A study of New Testament literature with emphasis on one or more of the following: authorship, canon, historical context, and literary traditions. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 474 Studies in Spanish Literature: (3). H A study of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, region, or theme. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 475 Studies in Spanish-American Literature: (3). H A study of the literature of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, country, region, or theme. Offered only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 494 Special Readings in Spanish (1-3). H/W Directed reading in (a) fields not covered by student's course work, and/or (b) field of student's special interest approved by the department. Conferences. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: Twenty-five hours of Spanish. IND

SPAN 496 Honors in Spanish (3). H/W Honors seminar. May be repeated for credit. Required of all students working for a degree with honors in Spanish. IND

SPAN 500 Hispanic Literature in Translation: (3). H A study of the literature in English translation of a particular author, period, genre, country, region, or theme. Discussion in English and frequent critical papers. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Topic will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level literature course in any language. LEC

SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish (3). H/W A study of the Spanish language as it is spoken today, from perspectives of contemporary linguistics. Reading and analysis of recent publications in the field. Prerequisite: SPAN 424, SPAN 428, and SPAN 429, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: (5). H/W Extensive language analysis and practice on one topic such as syntax, translation, conversation/spoken discourse, or creative writing. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424, SPAN 428, and SPAN 429, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: (3). H An advanced course dedicated to the critical study of special historical moments, topics, authors, or themes in literary and cultural history. This course is designed to provide socialization, focus, and analytical depth in literary and cultural study through exploration of secondary sources as well as theoretical material. Readings may include selections from both Spain and the countries of Spanish America and may cover multiple genres. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 550 Colloquium on Spanish Film (3). H A theoretical and historical exploration of Spanish cinema with particular attention devoted to the films of Berlanga, Bunuel, Gutiérrez Aragon, Saura, Ericé, and Almodovar. Students will be expected to attend film screenings in addition to regular class meetings. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 566 Latin American Folklore (3). H An examination of Latin American folklore traditions, the ways they are used to give meaning to life and to define local and national identity. Folk literature, songs, music, dance, foods, fiestas, and material culture are looked at in the light of current folkloric theory. Lectures and discussion are in English, some readings may be in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 568 Spanish Ballads (3). H/W A study of the various types of ballads: traditional, artistic, and popular. Prerequisite: A Survey of Spanish literature through the Golden Age. LEC

SPAN 570 Studies in Hispanic Linguistics: (3). H/W Extensive language analysis and practice on one topic such as phonology/phonetics, morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics. Available only to study abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424. LEC

SPAN 681 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). U A summer course designed primarily for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based models in foreign language instruction, national standards in the rating of foreign language proficiency, and curriculum development sessions which address issues of articulation in foreign language curricula. (Not applicable toward a major or graduate degree in Spanish.) (Same as FREN 681 and GERM 681.) LEC

SPAN 717 History of the Spanish Language (3).

SPAN 720 Syntax and Composition (3)

SPAN 722 Special Topics in Spanish Literature: (2-3).

SPAN 730 Literature of Thirteenth- and Fourteenth-Century Spain (3)

SPAN 733 Print Culture in Early Modern Spain (3)

SPAN 735 Poetry and Sentimental Romance in Fifteenth-Century Castile (3)

SPAN 739 Spanish Drama of the Golden Age (3)

SPAN 740 Lope de Vega and His School (3)

SPAN 741 Calderon and His School (3)

SPAN 742 The Spanish Novel in the Renaissance and Golden Age (3)

SPAN 744 Spanish Lyric Poetry of the Golden Age (3)

SPAN 745 Don Quixote (3)

SPAN 747 The Spanish Theatre before Lope de Vega (3)

SPAN 752 Spanish Literature of the 18th Century (3)

SPAN 754 Romanticism (3)

SPAN 755 19th Century Spanish Novel (3)

SPAN 760 19th Century Spanish Drama (3)

SPAN 761 20th Century Spanish Drama (3)

SPAN 762 The Spanish Novel Since the Civil War (3)

SPAN 764 Modern Spanish Poetry (3)

SPAN 765 Contemporary Spanish Poetry (3)

SPAN 766 The Spanish Modernist Novel (3)

SPAN 770 Spanish-American Drama (3)

SPAN 771 Spanish-American Literature: (3)

SPAN 772 The Modern Spanish-American Novel, 1900-1950 (3)

SPAN 773 The Modern Spanish-American Novel Since 1950 (3)

SPAN 774 Spanish-American Poetry (3)

SPAN 776 Spanish-American Short Story (3)

SPAN 781 Spanish-American Colonial Studies (3)

SPAN 782 Spanish-American Prose Fiction: (3)

SPAN 784 Spanish-American Modernism (3)

SPAN 785 Special Topics in Spanish-American Literature: (2-3)

SPAN 790 Spanish Linguistics: Theory and Application to Teaching (3)

SPAN 792 The Picarsque Novel (3)

SPAN 795 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)

Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders

Chair: Steven M. Barlow, smbarlow@ku.edu
Dole Center, 1000 Sunnyside Ave., Room 3001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7555
(785) 864-0630, www.ku.edu/~splh

Degrees offered: B.A. or B.G.S. in Speech-Language-Hearing; M.A. in Audiology or Speech-Language Pathology, Ph.D. in Audiology or Speech-Language Pathology

Basic study in speech, language, and hearing is provided through B.A. and B.G.S. programs. Programs are designed for the student who seeks a career in speech, language, or hearing or is interested in normal communication development and communication disorders. Graduate study at KU is offered through the Intercampus Program in Communicative Disorders with classes, research, and clinical work in Lawrence and at the KU Medical Center in Kansas City.
Students interested in speech-language pathology and audiology should consult faculty members in the department during their first two years. Requirements for the Major. A minimum of 37 hours in SPLH courses is required. Consult the department for current information. Required courses are:

- SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech ......................................................... 4
- SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders .................................. 3
- SPLH 466 Language Science ............................................................. 3
- SPLH 566 Language Development ..................................................... 3
- SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing .................... 3
- SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science ............................................. 3
- SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science ............................................ 3
- SPLH 665 Phonetics and Phonological Development ............................. 4
- SPLH 669 Audiology I ................................................................. 3
- SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology ........................... 4
- SPLH 698 Aural Rehabilitation ....................................................... 3
- SPLH 880 Cognitive Neuroscience of Human Communication .............. 1

An introductory course in statistics (PSYC 300, MATH 365) is recommended.

After completing the requirements, students with grade-point averages of 3.0 or higher may enroll in SPLH 670, SPLH 672, or AUD 550.

Requirements for the Minor. Students must take SPLH 261 plus 15 hours of SPLH courses. Twelve of the 15 hours should be at the junior/senior level and include clinical courses (e.g., SPLH 670, SPLH 671, and SPLH 672). Courses with clinical content can be taken as directed study with the permission and support of a faculty mentor. Electives for the minor include:

- SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech ......................................................... 4
- SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders .................................. 3
- SPLH 466 Language Science ............................................................. 3
- SPLH 566 Language Development ..................................................... 3
- SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing .................... 3
- SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science ............................................. 3
- SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science ............................................ 3
- SPLH 665 Phonetics and Phonological Development ............................. 4
- SPLH 669 Audiology I ................................................................. 3
- SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology ........................... 4
- SPLH 698 Aural Rehabilitation ....................................................... 3
- SPLH 880 Cognitive Neuroscience of Human Communication .............. 1

An introductory course in statistics (PSYC 300, MATH 365) is recommended.

Degree options and/or courses in Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders may be available on a limited basis.

Students should consult a departmental adviser to be informed of changes.

Honors. The honors program offers exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with individual faculty members on scholarly projects over an extended period of time. Confer with the honors coordinator.

The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the major.
2. Completion of 6 to 8 credit hours in SPLH 498 Honors Seminar. Students may choose the direction of a faculty member. Students may change areas of interest or faculty supervisors at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator. Students also must attend a monthly Honors Seminar meeting. Academic credit but no honors designation is given to students who meet the requirements for any semester but do not complete the requirements for departmental honors.

Career Preparation. Kansas licensure in speech-language pathology requires completion of a master's degree. Certification by the Kansas Department of Education or the American Speech-Language-Hearing Association also requires a master's degree.

Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders Courses

For courses in Audiology, see the School of Allied Health chapter of this catalog. For courses in Deaf Education, see the School of Education chapter.

SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech (4). An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech intended for nonscience majors. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: simple harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, and the acoustics of speech, frequency and magnitudes of vocal fold vibration, resonance, digital speech processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. (Same as LNG 120) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 104 or equivalent.

SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders (3). SI S Provides a general understanding of normal and disordered communication and hearing in adults and children. This course considers the normal development of communication behavior, the nature of communication disorders, and the interaction of speech pathology and audiology with allied fields (e.g., education, medicine, psychology, special education).

SPLH 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. Same as LNG 418, PHIL 418, and PSYC 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.LEC

SPLH 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). N A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning and cognitive, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, HDFL 432, PSYC 432.) Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/genetics or biological anthropology and psychology and consent of LEC.

SPLH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, BIOL 449, HDFL 449, and PSYC 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Human Biology major. LEC

SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in: ______ (1-3). S Course organized by any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only) LEC

SPLH 466 Language Science (3). S Introduction to structure/function of human languages as it relates to language development and disorders; processes involved in the expression and reception of language and the methodologies employed to study these processes. LEC

SPLH 498 Honors Seminar (2-8). S (Eight hours maximum credit, which may be distributed through four semesters. No student may enroll for less than two hours credit.) Study may be directed toward either reading for integration of knowledge and insight in Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders, or original research, i.e., a specific problem in the field. Student must complete a written report at the end of each semester detailing the work on their project during the semester. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. IND

SPLH 499 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (1-3). S (A maximum of six hours of credit may be counted, with not more than four in any one semester.) Directed study for less than two hours credit.) Study may be directed toward either reading for integration of knowledge and insight in Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders, or original research, i.e., a specific problem in the field. Student must complete a written report at the end of each semester detailing the work on their project during the semester. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

SPLH 566 Language Development (3). SI S Study of language acquisition in children, including the morphologic, syntactic, and semantic components. Methods of language measurement, the role of comprehension, and pragmatic aspects of language use will be included. LEC

SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing (3). An introduction to basic concepts of scientific methodology and of statistical and psychophysical measurement. Study of the application of these concepts to research in speech, language, and hearing. The conceptual and methodological aspects of the research process and the clinical process will be emphasized. Graduate students who take this course must complete additional requirements. LEC

SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science (3). SI S Survey of the physiology of speech production, and the physics of sound. Emphasis upon methodologies in the laboratory study of normal speech. Prerequisite: SPLH 261, or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 261, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science (3). N Principles and principles relevant to the normal hearing processes, gross anatomy, psychophysical methods, and basic subjective correlates of the auditory system. LEC

SPLH 665 Phonetics and Phonological Development (4). SI S Study of speech production, with emphasis on American English. Introduction to acoustic phonetics. Practice in precise transcription of normal and abnormal speech. Introduction to the developmental sequence of phonological acquisition. Laboratory exercises designed to give students hands-on experience with selected topics from lectures. Prerequisite or Corequisite: SPLH 261. LEC
Systems Analysis and Design Courses
SA&D 401 Introduction to Systems Analysis and Design (3). U An introduction to the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) and alternatives to SDLC uses in information studies projects and applications. Case studies will be used to illustrate methods of successful analysis of entire projects, including problem definition and analysis, design processes, testing, and implementation. Prerequisite: One year of programming experience or classes. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC
SA&D 402 Introduction to Project Management (3). U An introduction to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK) including the need for project management, phases of the project life cycle, tools and techniques for planning (PERT, CPM), and the role of team work and communication. LEC
SA&D 404 Software Development Methods (3). U This course will focus on the specifications through implementation phase of the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) at an advanced level including technical design, coding and testing, problem management, systems testing, implementation and post-implementation. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC
SA&D 405 Object Oriented Analysis and Design (3). U Introduces the student to the basic Object Oriented (OO) terminology and how OO differs from a procedural approach. It details the deliverables that are created in the analysis and design phase using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Students will also learn to use a CASE tool to document the analysis and design deliverables. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC
SA&D 406 Systems Architecture (3). U Survey of elements of systems architecture including types of architecture, quality attributes, design patterns and frameworks, deployment issues, and developing architecture plans. Prerequisite: SA&D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. LEC

Theatre and Film
Chair: Chuck Berg
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 356
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
(785) 864-3511, www.ku.edu/~kuthf

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.
(B.F.A. degrees in theatre design and in theatre and voice and the M.F.A. with a scenography emphasis are offered cooperatively with the School of Fine Arts.)

Courses for Nonmajors
The department offers many courses open to nonmajors who wish to learn more about theatre, video, or film, including TH&F 100, TH&F 105, TH&F 106, TH&F 283, TH&F 380, TH&F 381, TH&F 382, and TH&F 383. TH&F 100, TH&F 283, and TH&F 380 fulfill a College principal course requirement.

Majors
Undergraduates may choose from three emphases: Theatre, Theatre and Film Studies, or Film Studies. B.A. and the B.G.S. requirements are quite different, so it is important to check with a department adviser.

Theatre production experience is provided through the University Theatre, the affiliated production arm of the curricular program. Film/video studio experience is provided through appropriate classes.

The course of study for the B.A. emphasis in theatre acquaints students with the overall field of theatre and prepares them for graduate study in theatre.

The B.G.S. emphasis in theatre prepares students for professional work in theatre and for M.F.A. study in acting or directing.

The B.G.S. emphasis in theatre and film studies prepares students broadly both in theatre and in film/video. Performance or production can be emphasized.

Swahili
See African and African-American Studies.

Swedish
See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Systematics and Ecology
Students may concentrate their studies in this area by seeking one of the degrees offered within the Division of Biological Sciences. See Biological Sciences.

Systems Analysis and Design
Rob Weaver, CLAS Associate Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
(785) 864-3661

Systems analysis and design courses are offered only on the KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. They lead to an 15-hour certificate in systems analysis and design. The certificate offers working adults the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills to prepare for roles as systems analysts. A systems analyst analyzes, designs, and implements improvements in business processes through computer information systems so those systems are useful to planners and decision-makers who develop business strategy. For information, call the CLAS undergraduate adviser on the Edwards Campus at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence).

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

SPLH 669 Audiology I (3). S A study of the hearing mechanism and its function. Techniques of determining acuity. Pure-tone air and bone conduction testing and school hearing conservation programs. The relation of hearing and speech. (Same as AUD 697.) Prerequisite: SPLH 663 or concurrent enrollment. LEC
SPLH 670 Beginning Clinical Practice in Audiology (1-3). N Testing of hearing using pure tone air and bone conduction tests with both normal and hearing-impaired individuals. (Same as AUD 595.) Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 669. FLD
SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology (4). U This course provides training in clinical management of communicative disorders in children and adults. Principles of evaluation, application of diagnostic information, intervention planning, intervention process, data collection and application, report writing, and interactions with parents and other professionals are examined. Participation in observation and laboratory activities is required. LEC
SPLH 672 Clinical Practice in Speech-Language Pathology (3). S Clinical practice with children and adults. Group and individual conferences with staff required. Repeatable once for credit. Prerequisite: SPLH 671 and consent of instructor. FLD
SPLH 680 Cognitive Neuroscience of Human Communication (1). U Survey of brain-behavior relations subserving speech, language, and hearing. Emphasis upon interrelations between perceptual, motor, and integrative mechanisms involved in human communications. Prerequisite: SPLH 466, SPLH 662, and SPLH 663. LEC
SPLH 698 Aural Rehabilitation (3). U Study of the communication problems associated with hearing loss. Introduction to aural rehabilitative intervention related to speech, language, and academic achievement in children with early hearing loss, as well as, communication strategies training for adults with acquired hearing loss. Prerequisite: SPLH 669 or equivalent. LEC
SPLH 699 Principles of Speech Perception (3). S Concepts and principles relevant to the perception of speech with emphasis on the auditory system; acoustics, psychophysical methods, and basic subjective correlates of speech perception. Prerequisite: SPLH 662 and SPLH 663, or consent of instructor. LEC
SPLH 761 Aural Rehabilitation (3).
SPLH 764 Seminar in: ____ (1-3).
SPLH 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1).
SPLH 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).
The B.A. emphasis in film studies introduces students to the overall field of film studies and prepares them for graduate study. The course of study for the B.G.S. emphasis in film studies provides a foundation for students seeking careers in the film and video professions.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students should contact a departmental adviser as early as possible. Prospective majors should enroll in some TH&F courses during their first two years. It is especially important that students pursuing the B.G.S. degree begin fulfilling their requirements early.

Requirements for the B.A. with an Emphasis in Film Studies. The following 40 hours are required:

KU’s film and video program incorporates a balanced curriculum of film media studies (history, theory, and criticism) and production.

Three theatres provide unique performance spaces: the William Inge Proscenium House, which seats 300; the Crafton Preyer Media House, which seats 210; and the new theatre called Stage Tool, which seats 100; and a minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor, 12 hours must be numbered 300 and above.

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Theatre. The following 53 hours are required:

Requirements for the B.G.S. with an Emphasis in Theatre and Film Studies. The following 49 hours are required:

KU student-produced films and videos win awards at top national, and international, and regional festivals.

The following 58 hours are required:

The following 50 hours are required:

Degree options and/or courses may be available on a limited basis. Students should consult a departmental adviser to be informed of changes.

Requirements for the Theatre Minor. A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; 12 hours must be numbered 300 and above.

Electives (6 hours)

Two courses from the following:

Requirements for the Film Studies Minor. A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; all courses must be numbered 300 and above.

Electives (6 hours)

Two courses from the following:

Theatre & Film
Honors. A student interested in honors in theatre and film must present a written declaration of intention to the honors coordinator of the department as early as possible in the junior or senior year.

The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in theatre and film courses.
2. A maximum of 6 hours in TH&F 498 Honors Seminar. Enrollment in this course must be approved by the honors coordinator of the department. Students enrolled in the honors seminar work under the direction of one instructor for each semester. The instructor conducts an examination at the end of each semester’s work and assigns a grade. Credit only is given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.
3. Satisfactory performance in a final oral examination given approximately one month before graduation.

Theatre & Film Courses

TH&F 100 Introduction to the Theatre (3). HL H Design to help students by means of experience with theatre as well as study about it to achieve an understanding of its cultural and contemporary society, to develop a sensitive and informed appreciation of its art, and to make it an integral part of their cultural lives. Lectures, discussion groups, object matter, theatre attendance. LEC

TH&F 101 Theatre Practicum I (1). U Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. ACT

TH&F 105 Improvisation (3). U Designed to free the beginning actor physically, vocally, and emotionally. Beginning with basic physical action and sense memory exercises performed by individuals, the work will progress to pair and small group improvisations in preparation for scene work. Open to freshmen and sophomores only. LEC

TH&F 106 Acting I (3). U Fundamental techniques in acting. Practice in character creation, body language, and effective stage speech. LEC

TH&F 111 Make-up I (1). U The techniques in application of make-up for specific characterizations, both straight and character. Study of the structure of the face and hands for stage make-up. Should be taken concurrently with TH&F 106, if possible. LEC

TH&F 116 Scenographic Techniques (3). U Emphasis on drafting, model building, and presentation techniques for the theatrical designer or art director. Some work in computer drafting for the designer-technician. Lecture and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 201 Theatre Practicum II (1). U Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: TH&F 101, ACT

TH&F 204 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). U This course is designed for study of special topics in Theatre and Film at the freshman/sophomore level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

TH&F 209 Play Reading for Performance (5). U This course is designed to prepare students for upper-level performance in theatre by developing their ability to read plays. Credit for course work introduces students to a variety of different dramatic genres and theatrical styles. Emphasis is placed on comprehension and analysis of dramatic literature for theatrical performance. LEC

TH&F 212 Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors (3). U A foundation course; introduction to phonetics; training in Standard American Stage Speech; articulation skills; resonance and voice placement. LEC

TH&F 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument (5). U A foundational course in discovering ease and efficient use of the body in a performance context, developing non-verbal communication and partnering skills, and establishing the connection of movement to voice production. Trains actors in proper warm-up technique, alignment and balance, physical safety, and basic movement skills. Prerequisite: TH&F 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 214 Movement: Masks and Martial Arts (3). U The expressiveness of the body is explored and developed through the use of masks. This approach urges the body to move according to the expression on the mask. In addition, concentration and focus of energy, rhythm, direction, and efficiency of movement are studied through the ages of Chinese martial arts such as kung fu and karate. (Same as DANC 214) LEC

TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film (3). U Conceptualization and visualization of the elements involved in creative design for theatre, dance, television, and film. Emphasis on the design of set and costume for film. Concentration on the technical organization of scenic production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 220 Costume Production (2). U Introduction to techniques of costume construction, including study of fabrics, color, fundamentals of pattern making, and draping of costumes for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical organization of scenic production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 224 Lighting Production (2). U Introduction to the planning and execution of lighting for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical equipment and organization of lighting production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

TH&F 226 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (2). NW U Introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary supplemented by lectures on the “text” of performance. There will be an end of semester “studio performance.” (Same as AAS 334 and DANC 230) LEC

TH&F 233 Introduction to Film (3). HL U Study of film as a visual art. Focus on communicative transaction between film viewer and film maker. Learning to read basic signs, syntaxes, and structures of cinematic language. Direct analysis of selected films. LEC

TH&F 301 Theatre Practicum III (1). U Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: TH&F 201. ACT

TH&F 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: (1-3). U This course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussions, readings, and individual projects. LEC

TH&F 303 Summer Theatre (1-6). U Provides experience in a wide range of theatre activity related to the summer theatre production or productions. Work may include activity in the following areas: acting, directing, design, technical theatre, voice and/or movement. Specialized skills are developed through individual classes, production preparation and performance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. ACT

TH&F 304 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). U This course is designed for study of special topics in Theatre and Film at the junior/senior level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

TH&F 306 Acting III (3). U Advanced projects in acting. Character and scene analysis, scoring the role, rehearsal, and performance. Prerequisite: TH&F 206. LEC

TH&F 307 Undergraduate Theatre or Film Internship (1-3). U Supervised study with an approved theatre or film company or project. May be repeated for credit. No more than six hours may be applied to the B.A. or B.G.S. degrees. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and at least seven hours credit in the department, FLD

TH&F 399 Fundamentals of Directing (3). U Course offered as a first course in play directing. Designed primarily for theatre majors and secondary education majors in language arts with a theatre and drama concentration. The course is principally descriptive in nature with some practical experience. Lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: TH&F 106 and TH&F 215 or TH&F 216. LEC

TH&F 310 Acting for the Camera (3). U A study of acting techniques appropriate to the requirements of the camera. Emphasis is placed on developing audition skills necessary to compete for roles in dramatic features, corporate videos, and commercials. Actors acquire skills essential to the transition from stage to camera. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 312 Acting with an Accent (3). U A performance class for actors using monologues and scenes involving the use of accents and dialects. The course will also provide instruction in many of the non-English regional, British regional dialects, and foreign language accents. Prerequisite: TH&F 212, or by permission of instructor after the student demonstrates an ability in the International Phonetic Alphabet. LEC

TH&F 313 Movement II: Physical Characterization (3). U The study of diverse physical acting techniques, and an investigation into creat-
**Theatre & Film**

The University of Kansas is known for its involvement in the largest related projects. Theatre and film—community, independent, and student-directed—ties to work on students have. University Film KU’s film program offers texts of families, schools, and society. (Same as HDFL 405.) LEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 316</td>
<td><strong>Beginning Scene Design for Theatre, Film, and Video</strong> (3). U Study of scenic design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 116 and TH&amp;F 215, or permission of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 320</td>
<td><strong>Beginning Costume for Theatre, Film, and Video</strong> (3). U Study of the costume design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 116 and TH&amp;F 215, or permission of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 324</td>
<td><strong>Beginning Lighting Design for Theatre, Film, and Video</strong> (3). U Study of the lighting design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, with preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 116 and TH&amp;F 215, or permission of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 326</td>
<td><strong>African Theatre and Drama</strong> (3). NW H/V A study of the origin and development of continental African theatre and its affinity of the Levant. Traditional, colonial and contemporary dramatic theories and experiments will be examined in play selections. (Same as AAAS 356.) LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 327</td>
<td><strong>American-American Theatre and Drama</strong> (3). H A historical study of Black Theatre in the U.S.A. from its African genesis to its contemporary Americanism. Epochs in African-American drama-maturations and their social and cultural settings will be examined. (Same as AAAS 356.) LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 373</td>
<td><strong>Basic Screenwriting</strong> (3). U An introduction to the craft and principles of screenwriting, from inspiration to writing a complete first act. Emphasis on factors relevant to the creation of a treatment and a film script. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 375</td>
<td><strong>Basic Video Production</strong> (3). U Theory and practice of video production with emphasis on preproduction planning, scripting, directing, lighting, camera operation and audio. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 283 and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 376</td>
<td><strong>Basic Film Production</strong> (3). U An introduction to the 16mm film techniques and structures, requiring construction of brief, individually produced fiction-narrative films employing classical continuity. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 283 and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 377</td>
<td><strong>American Popular Culture of: _____</strong> (3). H L An interdisciplinary examination of popular cultural forms and their relationships with the social, political and economic dynamics of America in a specific decade, with emphasis on film, broadcasting, music, literature (including magazines and newspapers), theatre, and the graphic arts. Decade to be studied changes as needs and resources develop. May be repeated for credit for different decades. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 381</td>
<td><strong>History of the Silent Film</strong> (3). H A survey of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the narrative cinematic and an analysis of the social, political and economic impact on the production. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 283 and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 382</td>
<td><strong>History of the American Sound Film</strong> (3). H A study of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the American sound film with emphasis on the studio system, major directors, genres, and the impact of television. Analysis of selected films. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 383</td>
<td><strong>History of the International Sound Film</strong> (3). H A survey of the artistic, economic, and sociological development of the international sound film with emphasis on the cinemas of France, Germany, Italy, China, Japan, and South America. Analysis of selected films. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 401</td>
<td><strong>Theatre Practicum IV</strong> (3). U Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 391, AC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 404</td>
<td><strong>Children and Drama</strong> (3). H Exploration of forms, methods, and materials appropriate for development of elementary-age children in dramatic arts. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 405</td>
<td><strong>Children and Media</strong> (3). U The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on childhood in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as HDFL 405.) LEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 406</td>
<td><strong>Aural Techniques</strong> (3). U This course prepares students for all types of audition experiences. It includes study in techniques of musical auditions and auditions for actors. Emphasis is placed upon developing resumes and photo portfolios as well as concentrated study in professional contracts, unions, and agent acquisition. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 206, LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 410</td>
<td><strong>Musical Performance for the Actor</strong> (3). This course develops the actor’s musicianship, audition technique, and deportment in the musical theatre genre. It includes a survey of the American Musical Theatre, its origins, development, and influences. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 413</td>
<td><strong>Stage Combat Skills</strong> (3). U Study of the illusion of violence in a dramatic context and the social skills necessary for creating believable and safe stage fights. Actor training in armed and unarmed combat, including one or more of the following: rapier and dagger, broadsword, and quarter staff. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 313 and permission of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 416</td>
<td><strong>Design Forum/Theatre, Film, and Video</strong> (3). U Depending on student qualifications and specialization, focus is on scenic, costume, and/or lighting design. Special attention placed on developing collaborative awareness and the conceptual and presentation skills that underlie and inform the design process. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 316 or TH&amp;F 320 or TH&amp;F 324, LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 445</td>
<td><strong>Teaching Theatre in the Middle/Secondary Schools</strong> (3). H Study of philosophy and methods appropriate to teaching improvisation, acting, stagecraft, directing, playwriting, dramatic literature, and theatre history in middle/secondary schools. Includes curriculum development, instructional and evaluative strategies, and management of co-curricular theatre programs. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 230, TH&amp;F 411, LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 450</td>
<td><strong>Representation of Race, Class, and Gender in Film and Television, Honors</strong> (3). H The course focuses on how film and television images communicate systems of beliefs, values, and power, and influence our thinking about race, class, and gender. Readings and screenings examine the social function of stereotyping, the phenomenon or tokenism, the formation of gender and sexuality, and the impact of the NAACP and other interest groups on television. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 473</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate Screenwriting</strong> (3). U Emphasis on writing a full-length screenplay. Explores genre, character, dialogue, and the development of a personal writing style. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 373 and consent of instructor (students will be selected based on writing sample). LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 475</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate Video Production</strong> (3). U Theory and practice of long-form video production with emphasis on scripting, talent coordination and editing in preproduction, production and postproduction. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 375 and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 476</td>
<td><strong>Intermediate Film Production</strong> (3). U The theory and practice of 16mm film production with an emphasis on sound recording and editing. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 376 and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 498</td>
<td><strong>Honors Seminar</strong> (2-6). H Study may be directed toward either (a) reading for integration of knowledge and insight in theatre, film, or video, or (b) original research (i.e., investigation of a specific problem in theatre, film, and/or video). Six hours maximum credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 499</td>
<td><strong>Directed Study in Theatre and Film</strong> (1-6). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision by an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed research, special research, in-depth preparation, a term paper, (i.e., research project), or (b) original research (i.e., investigation of a specific problem in theatre, film, and video). Six hours maximum credit may be counted toward a degree. Prerequisite: At least seven hours credit in the department and consent of instructor. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 501</td>
<td><strong>Colloquium on American Theatre/Film</strong> (1). U A series of fourteen weekly lecture/discussions led by invited guests both from the university and outside it on various topics central to the study of theatre and film. The first four meetings, led by the course coordinator, are a brief survey of the history of theatre and film in America and a preparation for the ten lecture/discussions to follow. LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 506</td>
<td><strong>Psychology and the Actor</strong> (3). H The relationship of psychological theory and empirical data to the actor’s craft. Topics include theatrical and psychological motivation, social psychology of the actor, application of psychological dynamics to character analysis, psychology of the act of acting, and personality of the actors. (Same as PSYC 506) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and TH&amp;F 206 or permission of instructor. LEC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 509</td>
<td><strong>Script Analysis</strong> (3). H Techniques of class reading and interpretation for purposes of theatrical interpretation. Particular emphasis given to the kinds of understandings appropriate to both the film and theatre director. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 309, LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH&amp;F 512</td>
<td><strong>A Vocal Approach to the Classics</strong> (3). H This is an advanced voice and speech course for actors wishing to increase their command over tone, rhythm, pacing, and diction. Their range and power will be extended. Through discovery of the demands of a variety of classical texts, the actor will be challenged both in verse and in prose to develop the skills necessary to fully interpret that material. Prerequisite: TH&amp;F 212, LEC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TH&F 516 Scenic Painting Techniques (3). H Study of painting techniques, tools, equipment, pigments, binders, and vehicles, and their relationship to the surfaces to be painted. Instruction in basic painting techniques. Prerequisite: TH&F 115 and TH&F 215. LEC

TH&F 517 Computer-Aided Design for Theatre, Film, and Video (3). U Study of new media in theatre and film/video production, primarily computer technologies and methods for the theatrical designer or art director. Prerequisite: Computer 3-D modeling. TH&F 885. LEC

TH&F 518 Scenography I (3). U Study of the techniques of design research and technical production. Exploration and solutions of simple scenographic problems. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 519 Scenography II (3). U Continuation of TH&F 518. Prerequisite: TH&F 518. LEC

TH&F 520 History of Period Style I (3). H A survey of Western style from ancient Egypt to the Restoration. Focus is placed on developing a comprehensive understanding of the stylistic relationships between art, architecture, clothing, decor, manners, and social and political history. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 521 History of Period Style II (3). H Continuation of TH&F 520, from the Restoration to the present day. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 525 Theatre in Western Civilization to 1642 (3). H A study of the developments in theatre and drama in the Western world from the ancient Greeks to 1642. LEC

TH&F 526 Theatre in Western Civilization from 1642 (3). H Traces the major innovations and modifications in theatre and drama in the Western world from 1642 to the present day. Stresses the interlocking of the theatre, the play, and the audience. Prerequisite: TH&F 525 or permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 527 Asian Theatre and Film (3). NW H/W A survey of traditional and modern theatre and film in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, history, conventions of play production, acting styles and films. (Same as EALC 527.) LEC

TH&F 528 History of American Theatre and Drama (3). U Problems of the live theatre viewed against the background of American culture from 1665 to the present. LEC

TH&F 529 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to political ideologies, dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AAAS 585 and AMS 529.) LEC

TH&F 530 African Film and Video (3). NW A critical study of Africa and its peoples as depicted in African films and videos. The aesthetic, cultural, economic, political, historical, and ideological aspects of African films and videos will be examined. (Same as AAAS 555.) LEC

TH&F 531 African Film and Video (3). NW H/W A survey of traditional and modern theatre and film in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, history, conventions of play production, acting styles and films. (Same as EALC 527.) LEC

TH&F 532 Film Theory (3). H Comprehensive examination of most significant theories and theorists of film. Organized around specific questions, e.g., what qualities make film art unique, and how is film related to other visual and literary arts? Class discussion, individual projects. Prerequisite: TH&F 285 or equivalent (determined by instructor). LEC

TH&F 534 Film Theory and Criticism, 1960-Present (3). U A survey of major theories applied to film and video studies since 1960, and their impact on a range of filmmaking and video practices (fiction, documentary, experimental, and ethnographic). Includes theories generated from semiology, cognitive, Marxist, feminist, postmodernist, and Third World cinema approaches to film. LEC

TH&F 535 Latin American Film (3). H The course explores the national cinemas and film industries of various nations in Latin America, as well as films made by Indigenous and Chicano/a filmmakers. Films are analyzed both as artistic works (formal qualities, cinematic styles, and techniques) and as documents that provide windows to the socio-historical context of the nation. The course focuses on the political-economic factors surrounding the production of Latin American national cinema (the role of the state, co-productions, film markets). Prerequisite: Junior status. May be taken as TH&F 885. There will be additional requirements for graduate students taking TH&F 885. LEC

TH&F 536 Studies in Approaches to Classical Film (3). H Critical analysis of significant works in the history of cinema. LEC

TH&F 537 Experimental Film and Video (3). H A course of experimental film and video through an examination of major artists, movements, theories, and films/tapes. Prerequisite: TH&F 283 and TH&F 381, or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 539 Special Topics in Scenography (1-6). U Individual studio activity. Course content to be determined by the student under the supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 603 Theatre for Young Audiences (3). U A survey of theories, history, literature, criticism, production methods, and audience research about theatre performed by adults for children and adolescents. Emphasis is on child development and educational and social outcomes. Prerequisite: TH&F 309, or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 604 Drama With Young People (1-3). U A laboratory experience in developing and conducting improvisational drama workshops with children or adolescents in local schools. Includes readings by leading theorists and practitioners. Prerequisite: Actors cast in current KU Theatre for Young People production, or TH&F 404, or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 609 Play Directing (3). H Readings, lectures, and practice dealing with the relationship between actor and director with application to both stage and film. Prerequisite: TH&F 509. LEC

TH&F 617 Computer-Aided Design for Theatre, Film, and Video II (3). U Continuation of TH&F 517. Emphasis on computer-generated images as scenic media in production situations. Prerequisite: TH&F 517, or permission of instructor. LEC

TH&F 618 Scenography III (3). U Advanced problems in scenography. Exploration of the problems confronted by the scenographer in arriving at a theatrically comprehensive, metaphorical statement for all visual and auditory dimensions of the play under his/her control: scenery, costumes, lighting, sound. Prerequisite: TH&F 519. LEC

TH&F 619 Scenography IV (3). U Continuation of TH&F 618. Prerequisite: TH&F 618. LEC

TH&F 626 Myth and the Dramatist (3). U This seminar critically explores myths in dramatic literature from ancient to contemporary times, using select authors from different cultures. Analysis of the works will be based on both conventional and post-structuralist theories and specific emphasis will be on myths that have been adapted cross-culturally and/or in different time perspectives. LEC

TH&F 675 Advanced Video Production (3). U Special projects in video production, using both studio and remote locations. Prerequisite: TH&F 476 and consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 676 Advanced Film Production (3). U Special projects in 16mm sound film production, using both studio and remote locations. Prerequisite: TH&F 476 and consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 677 Advanced Audio Production (3). U Special projects in audio production for film and video. Prerequisite: TH&F 517 and consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 680 Film and Video Performance Techniques (3). U Theory and practice in advanced performance techniques in film and video. Prerequisite: Six credit hours in the department. LEC

TH&F 684 Documentary Film and Video (3). U An historical and theoretical survey of that major genre of film and video typically termed “documentary.” The course will trace the main historical developments from documentary’s beginnings through contemporary innovations. Prerequisites: TH&F 283 and TH&F 381, TH&F 382, or consent of instructor. LEC

TH&F 686 American Film Criticism (3). U An analysis of the evolution, methods and impact of American film criticism as practiced by such critics as James Agee, Robert Warshow, Andrew Sarris, John Simon, Pauline Kael, Stanley Kauffmann, and Dwight Macdonald. Prerequisite: TH&F 381 or TH&F 382. LEC

TH&F 702 Graduate Seminar in: (1-3). LEC

TH&F 703 Readings in Dramatic Literature (1-3). LEC

TH&F 704 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). LEC

TH&F 707 Theatre or Film Internship (0-12). LEC

TH&F 708 Dramatic Script Writing (3). LEC

TH&F 709 Advanced Dramatic Script Writing (3). LEC

TH&F 710 Styles of Acting: Classical Japanese (3). LEC

TH&F 711 Styles of Acting: Shakespearean (3). LEC

TH&F 712 Styles of Acting: Restoration and 18th Century English (3). LEC

TH&F 714 Study in Masks and Martial Arts (3). LEC

TH&F 715 Problems and Techniques of Direction (3). LEC

TH&F 719 M.F.A. Production Seminar (3). LEC

TH&F 725 Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislavski and Chekhov to the Present (3). LEC

TH&F 733 Problems in Basic Screenwriting (3). LEC

TH&F 775 Problems in Basic Video Production (3). LEC

Ukrainian

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.
**Women’s Studies**

**Uyghur**
See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**Veterinary Medicine**
See Premedical Professions in this chapter of the catalog.

**Western Civilization**
See Humanities and Western Civilization.

**Wolof**
See African and African-American Studies.

“KU varsity teams—the only ones in the nation that carry the name Jayhawks—compete in the tough Big 12 Conference. The basketball team, which won the Big 12 Championship for the third consecutive year in 1999, is legendary.”

—2004 Fiske Guide to Colleges

### Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., Graduate Certificate

Women’s studies is an interdisciplinary program of courses with primary or significant emphasis on women. Courses are offered by the program or are cross-referenced with the program.

### Majors

**First- and Second-year Preparation.** It is recommended that students complete WS 201, the introductory course, and consult the program director.

#### Requirements for the Major

**Six Core Courses** (18 hours). The designation (INT) indicates courses with international content.

- WS 201 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction .......................... 3
- WS 601 Seminar in Women’s Studies (to be taken in the spring of the senior year) ......................................................................................................................... 3

**One core social science course** ..................................................................... 3
- WS 389/ANTH 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (INT)
- WS 468/PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3) S
- WS 562/POLS 562 Women and Politics (3) S (INT)
- WS 600/POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3) S
- WS 651/POLS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3) S (INT)
- WS 655/POLS 655 Gender, War, and Peace (3) (INT)
- WS 660/ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (2) S (INT)

**One core humanities course** ......................................................................... 3
- WS 310/AAAS 310 Women of Africa Today (3) (INT)
- WS 329/HIST 329 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Pre-modern Europe (3) (INT)
- WS 321/HIST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3) (INT)
- WS 330/AAAS 330 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3) (INT)
- WS 510/AMS 510/HIST 530 History of American Women: Colonial Times to 1870 (3)
- WS 511/AMS 511/HIST 531 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3)

**One theory course selected from the following:** ........................................ 3
- WS 549/HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3)
- WS 560/AAAS 560 Race, Gender and Post-Colonial Discourses (3)
- WS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology
- WS 600/POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3) S
- SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3)
- WS 683/PHIL 581 Feminism and Philosophy (3)

**One core course with international content** (any course designated INT above not already used) ......................................................... 3

**One Social Science Elective** (3 hours)

Any Core Social Science not already used or any of the following: ...... 6
- WS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3)
- WS 520 Women and Violence (3)
- WS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology
- WS 665/ANTH 665/LAA 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America

**One Humanities Elective** (3 hours)

Any Core Humanities not already used or any of the following: ...... 6
- WS 512/AMS 512/HIST 532 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3)
- WS 513 Modern American Women in Film and Literature (3)
- WS 549/HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3)
- WS 560/AAAS 560 Race, Gender and Post-Colonial Discourses (3)
- WS 646/HIST 646 Witches in European History and Historiography (3)
- AAAS 434 African Women Writers (3)
- CLSX 515 Women in Ancient Art and Society (3)
- EALC 575 Love, Sexuality and Gender in Japanese Literature (3)
- ENGL 572 Women and Literature (3)
- HIST 533 The History of Women and the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present (3)
- REL 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3)
- REL 477 Women and Religion (3)
- REL 672 Mother as Religious Metaphor (3)
- REL 677 Women in Christianity (3)

### Other Electives (6 hours)

The remaining 6 credit hours may be taken in any women’s studies course. No more than 3 hours may be taken in any course, including the following:

- WS 498 Independent Study (1-3)
- WS 650 Service Learning in Women’s Studies (3)
- WS 797 Directed Readings (1-5)

All courses should be chosen in consultation with a women’s studies advisor. In particular, students should ask an advisor about special topics courses offered by other departments that may count toward the major. Eighteen of the 30 hours required for the major must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

Courses cross-referenced with women’s studies are published each semester in the *Timetable of Classes*.

### Double Majors

A major in women’s studies can be combined with a complementary second major in one of the humanities, social sciences, or natural sciences. Students in the professional schools may also integrate women’s studies with their programs.

#### Requirements for the Minor.

The minor requires 18 hours. At least 12 hours must be at the junior/senior (300 or higher) level.

- WS 201 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction

**One course selected from the list under Requirements for the Major above** ......................................................................................................................... 3

- One course selected from the social science or humanities lists under Requirements for the Major above ................................................................. 3

**One social science elective** .......................................................................... 3

**One humanities elective** ............................................................................... 3

**Other elective** ............................................................................................ 3

### Honors

Candidates must declare their intention to work for departmental honors to the women’s studies honors coordinator no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year. Return the intent form to CLAS Undergraduate Services.

At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have an overall grade-point average of at least 3.5, 3.25 and a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in the major (i.e., the 30 hours of course work applied toward the women’s studies major).

Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions as well as at KU. Each candidate must complete an independent research project, or its equivalent, related to women’s studies.

1. The candidate must enroll in WS 499 Honors in Women’s Studies or an Independent Study in women’s studies or another department.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
for two semesters, 3 hours per semester, and earn a grade of B or higher in the first semester and a grade of A in the second semester.

The candidate must be a member of the women's studies honors coordinator. This should describe the proposed honors project and state the names of at least three members of the College faculty, at least one of whom must be a member of the women's studies advisory board, who have agreed to evaluate the project. The candidate must obtain a written statement from the honors coordinator indicating that the project is relevant to women's studies.

3. The candidate must complete one of the women's studies honors project.

4. If the candidate is earning a double major and is attempting to earn departmental honors in two different departments, one research project may be used to satisfy the requirements of both departments if the candidate obtains written approval from both. Both departments must be represented on the student's committee.

The program may petition to award graduation with departmental honors to deserving students who, for good reason, do not meet every requirement. Petitions should be sent to the College committee on undergraduate studies and advising.

When the candidate finishes all the requirements for departmental honors, the women's studies honors coordinator notifies CLAS Undergraduate Services in writing.

Women's Studies Courses

WS 196 Study Abroad Topics in Women's Studies (3). S An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of women and gender. Topics may include gender ideologies and views of women, social roles, education, the family, economics, and politics. The major ideas and leaders of feminist movements and theories may also be considered. Topics will be approached from the perspective of both the social sciences and humanities and will include some comparison with non-Western and past cultures. LEC

WS 201 Women's Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (3). SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of women. Topics may include gender ideologies and views of women, social roles, education, the family, economics, and politics. The major ideas and leaders of feminist movements and theories may also be considered. Topics will be approached from the perspective of both the social sciences and humanities and will include some comparison with non-Western and past cultures. Open only to students in the Honors Program or by consent of the instructor. LEC

WS 310 Women of Africa Today (3). NW S An analysis of the position and status of the African woman today as she grapples with factors peculiar to her environment, history, and culture in a global perspective. The course will examine specific and relevant factors which impact on her current status in her society and how she compares with her older counterpart. Comparative study will be made of different African cultures. (Same as AAAS 310.) LEC

WS 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3). HT H This course examines the social, cultural, and political contexts of women's spirituality and their relations to gender relations in Europe from about 30,000 B.C.E. to the 16th century Protestant Reformation. Lectures move both chronologically and topically, covering such subjects as goddess-worshiping cultures, women's roles in Christian and Jewish societies, symbols of women, and male attitudes toward women. Students will be able to participate in weekly discussions of primary and secondary source readings about women. (Same as HIST 320.) LEC

WS 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women's History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3). H This course examines the position of women in religious, cultural assumptions underlying gender roles, and the relationship of women to political movements, including the rise of feminism. (Same as HIST 321.) LEC

WS 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women's History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3). H This course examines the position of women in religious, cultural assumptions underlying gender roles, and the relationship of women to political movements, including the rise of feminism. (Same as HIST 321.) LEC

WS 324 History of Women and the Body (3). H This course examines different notions about women and their bodies from a historical perspective. It discusses the arguments and circumstances that have shaped women's lives in relation to their bodies, and women's responses to those arguments and circumstances. The course covers a wide geographical and chronological spectrum, from Ancient societies to the present, from Latin America and the Middle East, to North America and Western Europe. (Same as HIST 324.) LEC

WS 330 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3). NW S A critical study of issues and questions raised about women in contemporary African literature and implications for the larger society through the analysis of theme, language, characterization, roles and functions of women in selected works. (Same as AAAS 340.) LEC

WS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3). S An interdisciplinary analysis of standards of physical attractiveness and cultural conceptions of women's bodies. Includes analysis of how these standards change across time and cultural groups, and of the impact of these standards on women as individuals and on social and political outcomes. LEC

WS 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3). H An examination of topics of philosophical interest that are important in the feminist movement such as the nature of sexism, the concept of feminist ethics, the nature of love, feminist analyses of the value of marriage and family, the ethics of abortion and justifications for preferential treatment of women. (Same as PHIL 381.) LEC

WS 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3). NW S This course will introduce students to cultural constructions and performances of masculinity, femininity, and alternative genders across time and space. Topics and cases will be drawn from primarily non-Western cultures, ranging from Japanese markets to Pacific Rim gardens, and from Haitian voudou to Maya royal politics. This course uses research by archaeologists, linguists, biological anthropologists, and sociocultural anthropologists. (Same as ANTH 389.) LEC

WS 396 Studies in Women's Studies (3). S An interdisciplinary study of selected and different aspects of women's studies in different semesters. LEC

WS 468 Psychology of Women (3). S A survey of the psychological theories about women; similarities and differences in the behavior of women and men; the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of women and men; and issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as PSYC 468.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WS 201. LEC

WS 498 Independent Study (1-9). S Intensive reading or research under faculty supervision culminating in the writing of a paper or research report. IND

WS 499 Honors in Women's Studies (3). S An individual research project under the direction of a specialist in the area of the student's interest. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

WS 510 History of American Women: Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women's history in the United States, which will consider women's roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, commercial and early industrial America. (Same as AMS 510 and HIST 530.) LEC

WS 511 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women's history in the United States, which includes radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women's work, and the biographies of leading figures in women's history. (Same as AMS 511 and HIST 531.) LEC

WS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). S This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through the reading and analyses of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as AMS 512 and HIST 532.) LEC

WS 513 Modern American Women in Film and Literature (3). H The exploration of the images both real and ideal found in contemporary American popular culture. By using popular culture as social history, it examines the connections between these images and the life experiences of women in the family, at work, and in economic depression. LEC

WS 520 Women and Violence (3). S This course will examine the relationship between women and violence, including rape, domestic violence, child sexual abuse, and sexual harassment. The nature, prevalence, causes, and consequences of violence against women will be discussed. LEC

WS 549 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This course explores the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to the 1970s. Reading will include Pisan, Wollstonecraft, Mill, Freud, Spinoza, Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as HIST 549.) LEC

WS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3). S This course explores the way in which the concept of race, gender, and post-colonialism frame African literatures from the Caribbean, North America, and the continent itself. The course will focus on these discourses grounding them in critical frameworks within which they can
be contextually analyzed and evaluated, at the same time examining their impact in literary praxis and theory. (Same as AAAS 560.) LEC

A major in women’s studies can be combined with a complementary second major in the humanities or the social or natural sciences.

In 2003, more than 9,000 KU students received scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans through KU Endowment totaling more than $26 million.

Women’s Studies

be contextually analyzed and evaluated, at the same time examining their impact in literary praxis and theory. (Same as AAAS 560.) LEC

WS 562 Women and Politics (3). S This course exposes students to contemporary research on women and politics by surveying the sub-fields of political science. Topics include women’s representation in the U.S., women and U.S. public policy, gender and legal theory, international women’s movements, women and revolution, and women as political elites. We will examine the ways in which feminist theory and women’s activism have challenged the narrow focus of the discipline as well as redefined women’s place in society. (Same as POLS 562.) Prerequisite: A 100-level POLS course or WS 201 or permission of instructor. LEC

WS 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3). S This seminar will introduce students to feminism in anthropology, including feminist theories, methodologies, ethnographic styles, and the history of women in the discipline since the late 1800s. Emphasis is on the social contexts for feminist theory-building since the 1960s and changing ideas about gender and power. (Same as ANTH 580.) Prerequisite: One of the following: ANTH 389, ANTH 460, WS 201; or permission of instructor. LEC

WS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3). S A detailed introduction to feminist thought post-1960. Examines feminism in relation to the categories of political theory: liberal feminism, socialist feminism, radical feminism, and postmodern feminism. Within these categories and separately, we will also consider feminism as it is influenced by women traditionally excluded from mainstream feminist thought, namely U.S. women of color and women of post-colonial societies. (Same as POLS 600.) Prerequisite: WS 201 or a 100-level POLS course or permission of instructor. LEC

WS 601 Seminar in Women’s Studies (3). S Investigation of a topic related to women from an interdisciplinary perspective. Open only to women’s studies majors and required of them. Suggested for the senior year. LEC

WS 646 Witches in European History and Historiography (3). H This course examines witches, witchcraft, and magic in Europe in the late medieval and early modern period (approximately 1200-1700 C.E.). Particular emphasis will be on the variety of historical and anthropological approaches that have been used to study the subject and their meaning in the context of gender politics and gender theory. (Same as HIST 646.) LEC

WS 650 Service Learning in Women’s Studies (3). S This course, to be taken in the senior year, is designed to give students the opportunity to apply women’s studies knowledge and ideas gained through course work to real-life situations in various agencies and women’s centers. Open to Women’s Studies majors and others with significant Women’s Studies backgrounds. Permission of instructor is required. FLD

WS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3). S This course examines the ways in which Latin American women have engaged in politics in the past two decades. Cases will draw from a variety of countries in Latin America. Students are expected to develop insights, through comparative analysis, into why women “do politics” in certain ways, the role of the State in women’s politics, the (dis)advantages of various political strategies, and the ways in which political, economic, and social changes over time have affected women’s political opportunities and interests. (Same as POLS 651.) Prerequisite: Six hours of course work in Political Science and/or Women’s Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

WS 653 Gender, War, and Peace (3). S This course explores ways in which militarization and warfare are gendered processes. We ask, what does war tell us about gender, and what does gender tell us about war? Though the majority of fighters are men, women are essential to war efforts. They also represent a high proportion of the casualties of war; yet women are rarely examined in relation to war; thus we work to uncover women’s experiences of war. We also look to women’s contributions to the peace movement in terms of both theory and practice, asking: Is peace a feminist issue? Should feminists support women’s access to combat positions or oppose the military? What if women ruled the world—would that end war? Does militarized masculinity harm men more than benefit them? How do states mobilize citizens to war and how is the process gendered? (Same as POLS 653.) Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 150, POLS 151, POLS 170, POLS 171, WS 201, WS 202. LEC

WS 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3). S This seminar analyzes and critiques the socially constructed nature of reproductive practices and their articulation with relations of power. Topics range from conception to menopause, infertility to population. Cases are drawn from a wide variety of cultural contexts. This course is the second part of a two-semester sequence (beginning with ANTH 650) that examines in detail biological and cultural determinants of human reproduction. (Same as ANTH 660.) Prerequisite: ANTH 650, or 6 hours in Women’s Studies, or permission of instructor. LEC

WS 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3). H This seminar uses a life-cycle approach to examine women’s health (physical, mental, and spiritual) and their roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of development programs on well-being, access to health care, and hanging roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts. (Same as ANTH 665 and IAA 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology and/or Women’s Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

WS 680 Studies in: _____ (3). S Interdisciplinary study of different aspects of women’s studies in different semesters. LEC

WS 701 Seminar in: _____ (3).

WS 789 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3).

WS 797 Directed Readings (1-3).

Yiddish

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Zoology

Students may concentrate in this area by seeking either a B.A. degree or a B.S. degree (organismal biology option) in biology. See Biological Sciences.
School of Allied Health

Karen L. Miller, Dean  
Mail Stop 2006, KU Medical Center  
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160  
(913) 588-5235

Admission ................................................. 219
Tuition & Fees ............................................. 219
Advising .................................................... 219
University Honors Program ..................... 219
Regulations .............................................. 219

Biometry .................................................. 219

Clinical Laboratory Sciences .................... 219

Requirements for Admission to Allied Health
Programs (chart) ........................................ 220

Clinical Laboratory Science ..................... 220
Cytotechnology ......................................... 220
Health Information Management ................ 221
Occupational Therapy ................................ 221
Respiratory Care ....................................... 221

Clinical Laboratory Sciences (cont.)
Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory

Science Degree Requirements ................. 221
Prerequisites ........................................ 221
First Year ............................................ 221
Second Year ....................................... 221
Third Year .......................................... 222
Professional Program in Clinical Laboratory
Science .................................................. 222
Fees .................................................... 222
Career Opportunities ......................... 222
Professional Program in Molecular
Biotechnology ....................................... 222
Fees .................................................... 222
Career Opportunities ......................... 222
Clinical Laboratory Science Courses ......... 222

Cytotechnology ........................................ 224

Admission ................................................ 224
Admission Requirements ....................... 224
Bachelor of Science in Cytotechnology Degree
Requirements ......................................... 224
First-, Second-, and Third-year Preparation 224
Course Sequence ................................... 225
Clinical Program in Cytotechnology ........... 225
Fees .................................................... 225
Career Opportunities ......................... 225
Cytotechnology Courses ...................... 225

Dietetics & Nutrition ............................... 225
Dietetics & Nutrition Courses ................. 226

Health Information Management .............. 226

Admission .............................................. 226
Bachelor of Science in Health Information
Management Degree Requirements .......... 226
Prerequisites ........................................ 226
Professional Course Requirements ............ 227
Fees .................................................... 227
Career Opportunities ......................... 227
Health Information Management Courses .... 227

Hearing & Speech ................................. 228
Audiology Courses .................................. 228
Music Therapy ....................................... 228
Nurse Anesthesia ................................. 228
Occupational Therapy ........................... 228

Admission .............................................. 229
Master of Occupational Therapy Degree
Requirements ......................................... 229
Fieldwork Level II ................................. 229
Typical Course Sequence ....................... 229
Occupational Therapy Courses .............. 229

Physical Therapy
& Rehabilitation Sciences ..................... 230

Respiratory Care ................................... 231
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Degree
Requirements ......................................... 231
First- and Second-year Preparation .......... 231
First Year ........................................... 231
Second Year ....................................... 231
Admission to the Respiratory Care Program .... 231
Admission Requirements ....................... 232
Junior/Senior Years .............................. 232
Fees .................................................... 232
Professional Credentialing ..................... 232
Respiratory Care Courses ...................... 232

Special Education ................................. 233

Certificate Programs ............................. 233

Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography ............. 233
Admission Procedure ............................ 233
Admission Requirements ....................... 233
Program ............................................ 234
Tuition & Fees ..................................... 234
Career Opportunities ......................... 234
Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Course ...... 234
Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology ......... 234
Admission Procedure ............................ 234
Admission Requirements ....................... 234
Program ............................................ 234
Tuition & Fees ..................................... 234
Career Opportunities ......................... 234
Nuclear Medicine Technology ............... 234
Admission Procedure ............................ 234
Admission Requirements ....................... 234
Program ............................................ 234
Tuition & Fees ..................................... 234
Career Opportunities ......................... 234
Nuclear Medicine Technology Course ...... 234
School of Allied Health

The School of Allied Health is one of the three schools at the University of Kansas Medical Center in Kansas City, Kansas.

The school offers graduate and undergraduate degrees that prepare students for careers in health professions. Undergraduate programs include clinical laboratory science, cytotechnology, health information management, and respiratory care. For online information about the school, see www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Admission

For admission to School of Allied Health programs, follow procedures described in the program listings. For admission to KU preprofessional curricula on the Lawrence campus, see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. First- and second-year students interested in careers in the health professions can prepare for admission to upper-division programs by taking the prerequisite courses listed in the program requirements. For general information about KU programs in Allied Health, contact the office of the dean. This information is subject to change. Contact the department offices for the latest updates.

Tuition and Fees

Students in the School of Allied Health pay regular KU undergraduate tuition and fees. See Tuition and Fees in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Advising

Students on the Lawrence campus should consult an allied health adviser in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834. At KUMC, consult departmental chairs or the office of the dean.

University Honors Program

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Biometry

No degree program is offered, but the course below is applicable toward degrees in related departments.

Biometry Course

BIOM 300 Statistical Concepts and Research Design (3). Elementary descriptive statistics of a sample of measurements; probability; various types of distribution, populations, and sampling from populations. Testing of hypotheses and confidence intervals. Simple nonparametric tests. Correlation and simple linear regression. An orientation to research procedures and various types of research designs using illustrations applicable to the health sciences will be the underlying theme. LEC

Clinical Laboratory Sciences

(Formerly Medical Technology)

Chair: Venus Ward

1014 the University of Kansas Hospital, Mail Stop 4049, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160

(913) 588-5220, www.cls.kumc.edu

Degree offered: B.S.

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Clinical Laboratory Science with a concentration in clinical laboratory science or molecular biotechnology as preparation for entry-level positions as clinical laboratory scientists or molecular biotechnologists. The program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences, 8410 West Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 670, Chicago, IL 60631, (733) 714-8880.

The clinical laboratory scientist (medical technologist) performs laboratory analyses on blood, tissue, and fluids in the human body using precision instruments such as microscopes and automatic analyzers. Test results play an important role in the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease. Clinical laboratory scientists establish and monitor quality control programs and design or modify procedures to assure accurate results. They recognize interdependency of tests and understand physiological conditions affecting test results in order to provide data used by a physician in determining the presence, extent, and as far as possible, the cause of disease.

Molecular biotechnologists perform analyses of nucleic acids, proteins, and cell cultures in clinical and research settings. In clinical settings, they may be involved in establishing diagnosis, aiding disease classification, predicting prognosis, monitoring ther-
apy, and assessing drug sensitivity or resistance. Applications of molecular biotechnology methodologies in a clinical setting include the analysis of infectious diseases, inherited diseases, cancer, immunological states, and forensics. In a research setting, molecular biotechnologists participate in basic and applied studies of biological systems and macromolecular structure and function, and may use genomic and proteomic approaches in this analysis.

Admission

This program requires three years of preparatory college course work (78 hours minimum) and one year of professional course work. Students interested in clinical laboratory science should contact the department at KU Medical Center for advising early in their college work. Academic advising is available on the Lawrence and Kansas City campuses. The program is also open to students who have B.A., B.S., or B.G.S. degrees, if they have completed the prerequisites.

Applications for the professional program may be obtained from and submitted to the Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences. The program begins on about June 1 each year. Applications should be submitted by October 1 of the year before that for which admission is requested. The application must be accompanied by a complete college transcript and three letters of recommendation, two of which should be from college basic science instructors.

Admission Requirements. The student must have earned a 2.3 grade-point average in chemistry, biology, physics, and microbiology courses, and at least a 2.0 cumulative grade-point average.

Students for whom English is a second language must satisfy the following requirements:

- A computer-based Test of English as a Foreign Language examination score of at least 25 on all part scores and of 4.0 on the essay within the last two years, or a paper-based TOEFL examination score of at least 57 on all part scores within the last two years, or pass the Lawrence campus Applied English Center's English Language Proficiency Test, or be a citizen of a country in which English is the native language (e.g., Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, or English-speaking provinces of Canada) or have earned a baccalaureate or higher degree from a U.S. institution or an institution in a country listed above.
- A minimum score of 45 on the Test of Spoken English examination or a minimum score of 50 on the Speak Test available at the Applied English Center.
- If a student has not previously taken college-level courses at a U.S. college or university, he or she must successfully complete, with a grade of C or higher, two upper-division biological science courses at a U.S. university. One of these courses must be immunology, pathogenic microbiology, or biochemistry. Mathematics or mathematics-related courses do not satisfy these requirements.

Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Programs

Students must complete these requirements to be considered for admission to the programs listed. Completing the required courses does not guarantee admission to the professional programs. Admission procedures are described in each program’s section of this catalog. Students interested in allied health programs also may consult the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834. Transfer students are especially urged to consult individual program’s section of this catalog. Students interested in allied health programs also may consult the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834. Transfer students are especially urged to consult individual program’s section of this catalog.

The total number of hours needed for admission may vary for different programs. Additional course work may be necessary for admission. Consult an adviser for the program in which you are interested for help in sequencing the required courses, in selecting elective hours, and in planning to meet required totals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Clinical Laboratory Science</th>
<th>Cytotechnology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 101, 102</td>
<td>ENGL 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Civilization</td>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td>6 hrs. or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>COMS 130 or 150, COMS 310</td>
<td>COMS 130 or 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 101 or 104, MATH 365 or BIOL 570</td>
<td>MATH 101 or 104 or exemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 184, 188, 624 or 622, 625</td>
<td>CHEM 184, 188 (10 hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 150, 400 &amp; 402, 246, 503, 506, 507, 600, and for the molecular biotechnology concentration, BIOL 404</td>
<td>BIOL 150 &amp; either BIOL 240 or BIOL 246, plus electives to total 20 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>One computer course</td>
<td>29 hours general electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-Admission Test

*No requirement

*No requirement

*Some schools of allied health require a pre-admission test. Check with the specific college or university.
Good physical and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents to admission. Physical examinations are required before registration in professional course work. The admissions committee requires a personal interview with the applicant. Admission is competitive. This information is subject to change. Contact the department for the latest update.

**Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science Degree Requirements**

**Prerequisites.** Students must complete the following or equivalent courses:

**English** (6 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .......................... 3

**Communication Studies** (6 hours)
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) .......................... 3
- COMS 310 Introduction to Organizational Communication (or equivalent) ................................................. 3

**Mathematics** (6 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra ........................................................... 3
- MATH 356 Elementary Statistics (3) or
- BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) (or equivalent) ... 3

**Biology** (11-14 hours)
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology 4
- BIOL 401 Introduction to Genetics (for molecular biotechnology concentration) ....................................................... 3
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures 4

**Chemistry** (15 hours)
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) or
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2

**Microbiology** (13 hours)
- BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology 3
- BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory 2
- BIOL 503 Immunology .................................................. 3

**Clinical Laboratory Sciences; Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Programs**

**Fall Semester** (13 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................... 3
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 115 Calculus I 3
- Social sciences elective .................................................. 3

**Spring Semester** (14 hours)
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ............................ 3
- Social sciences/world culture elective .............................. 3
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology 3
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I 5

**Summer Session** (5 hours)
- CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II 5

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester** (12 hours)
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry III or
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry II (3) 3
- BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) 3
- CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences 1
- Elective ............................................................................ 3

**Spring Semester** (14 hours)
- BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology 3
- BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory 2
- BIOL 503 Immunology .................................................. 3

**Occupational Therapy**
- ENGL 101, 102
- No requirement
- No requirement
- No requirement
- BIOL 100 or 101 & 102 or 103, 246 & 247, 240, 241 or 242
- 6 hours
- PSYC 104, SOC 104
- BUS 240
- 3 hrs. ethics; HSES 248; 3 hrs. humanities; 3 hrs. fine arts; 3-5 hrs. math/science; 6 hrs. general electives; ENGL 203 or 362 recommended

**Respiratory Care**
- ENGL 101, 102
- No requirement
- No requirement
- No requirement
- No requirement
- BIOL 100 or 150, 240, 241 or 242, 246; 247 recommended; 102 recommended for students taking 100
- 6 hours
- PSYC 104, 350, 333 (or 490 or HDFL 160), HDFL 342 (or PSYC 691), SOC 104
- BUS 240
- HSES 248; 9 hrs. electives from PSYC, SOC, HDFL, SPED, &/or with diversity/multicultural emphasis; gen. electives to bring total to 90 hrs.; 40 hrs. volunteer/work exp.; OT 101 or interview with practicing therapist. (Contact dept.)

**Health Information Management**
- ENGL 101, 102, 362
- No requirement
- COMS 130 or 150
- No requirement
- No requirement
- No requirement
- BIOL 100 or 101 & 102 or 103, 246 & 247, 240, 241 or 242
- 6 hours
- PSYC 104, SOC 104
- BUS 240
- HSES 248; 9 hrs. electives from PSYC, SOC, HDFL, SPED, &/or with diversity/multicultural emphasis; gen. electives to bring total to 90 hrs.; 40 hrs. volunteer/work exp.; OT 101 or interview with practicing therapist. (Contact dept.)

**THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**
The professional program requires enrollment during the summer session in addition to the usual fall and spring semesters. The professional program includes the following required courses:

**Third Year**  
**Fall Semester (15-15 hours)**  
BIOL 503 Immunology ........................................... 3  
Computer course .................................................. 3  
Humanities elective ............................................. 3  
Electives ............................................................. 6  

**Spring Semester (12 hours)**  
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ............ 4  
BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology ......................... 3  
BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory .......... 2  
COMS 510 Introduction to Organizational Communication (or equivalent) ........................................... 3  

**Professional Program in Clinical Laboratory Science.**  
The professional program requires enrollment during the summer session in addition to the usual fall and spring semesters. The professional program includes the following required courses:

- CLS 520 Phlebotomy ........................................... 1.0  
- CLS 522 Fundamental Analytical Techniques ........... 1.0  
- CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques Laboratory 0.5  
- CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I ................................. 2.0  
- CLS 531 Clinical Chemistry I Laboratory ................. 1.0  
- CLS 536 Hematology I ......................................... 1.5  
- CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory .......................... 1.0  
- CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II ............................... 2.0  
- CLS 541 Clinical Chemistry II Laboratory .............. 1.0  
- CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology I ............................ 3.0  
- CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory .......... 1.0  
- CLS 544 Immunohematology II ............................. 2.0  
- CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory .............. 1.0  
- CLS 546 Hematology II ........................................ 1.5  
- CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory ......................... 1.0  
- CLS 548 Clinical Immunology I ............................ 2.0  
- CLS 549 Clinical Immunology II ........................... 1.0  
- CLS 550 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory .......... 0.5  
- CLS 554 Immunohematology Laboratory ................. 0.5  
- CLS 555 Pathology of Hematologic Disease ............. 1.0  
- CLS 556 Hematology III ...................................... 2.0  
- CLS 557 Hematology III Laboratory ....................... 2.0  
- CLS 558 Pathology of Hematologic Disease Laboratory 1.0  
- CLS 559 Clinical Immunology III ........................... 3.0  
- CLS 560 Clinical Immunology III Laboratory .......... 3.0  
- CLS 561 Advanced Biotechniques Lecture ............... 3.0  
- CLS 611 Advanced Biotechniques Laboratory .......... 2.0  
- CLS 615 Journal Club .......................................... 1.0  
- CLS 620 Radiation Safety ................................... 1.0  
- CLS 621 Biotechnology Methods Practicum ............. 4.0  
- CLS 622 Problems in Molecular Genetics, Molecular Diagnostics, Proteomics and Molecular Immunology ........... 2.0  
- CLS 622 Molecular Genetics Practicum ................. 4.0  
- CLS 655 Molecular Biotechnology Review Course ....... 1.0  
- CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care ....... 3.0  

One elective to be selected from the following courses:

- CLS 625 Cytogenetics Practicum (4)  
- CLS 627 Protein Structure/Function Practicum (4)  
- CLS 629 Cytokine/Clinical Biochemistry Practicum (4)  
- CLS 631 Molecular Immunology Practicum (4)  
- CLS 633 Special Topics Practicum (4)  

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply. An additional biotechnology laboratory fee is assessed.

**Career Opportunities.** Graduates are eligible to sit for national certification examinations in molecular biology. Successful completion provides a nationally recognized credential as a Certified Laboratory Specialist in Molecular Biology, CLSp(MB). Employment opportunities are found in hospitals, reference laboratories, and research laboratories in academic, governmental, and industrial settings.

- **Clinical Laboratory Science Courses**
  - CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences (1). An introductory overview of the professions of Clinical Laboratory Sciences and Cytotechnology including types of analyses performed, specialties, interrelationships in the health care system and a visit to a clinical laboratory. This course will enable those considering a major in the Clinical Laboratory Sciences to have a clear definition of the professions. (Same as BIOL 210) LEC
  - CLS 520 Phlebotomy (1). Principles and practice of collecting blood specimens for clinical laboratory analyses. Includes specimen identification, equipment, anticoagulants, safety precautions, specimen transport, and processing. Hepatitis immunization required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LAB
  - CLS 522 Fundamental Analytical Techniques Laboratory (0.5). Student laboratory course providing hands-on practice of basic laboratory skills. Laboratory exercises will provide practicum: reagent preparation; pipetting of reagents and specimen, microscope care and use; a variety of assays utilizing spectrophotometric quantitation methods; separation of serum proteins by electrophoresis. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor and concurrent enrollment in CLS 522. LEC
  - CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I (2). Introductory principles of testing, methods of analysis, data interpretation, and clinical significance of routine clinical chemistry procedures and instrumentation. Prerequisite: CLS 522, CLS 523 or CLS 522 and CLS 523 concurrently or consent of instructor. LEC
  - CLS 531 Clinical Chemistry I Laboratory (0.5). A laboratory classroom experience in introductory clinical chemistry laboratory procedure addressing methods of analysis of body fluid substances. Prerequisite: CLS 522, CLS 523 and CLS 530 or CLS 522 and CLS 530 concurrently or consent of program or consent of instructor. LAB
  - CLS 536 Hematology I (1.5). Introductory lectures on hematology, the physiology, function, and cytology of normal and abnormal blood cells, and the theory and performance of laboratory methods related to these parameters. Prerequisite: Admission to Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LEC
  - CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory (1). An introductory laboratory classroom experience in hematology laboratory procedures addressing basic hematologic techniques and the identification of normal and abnormal cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, or CLS 536 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB
  - CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II (3). Intermediate principles of testing, methods of analysis, data interpretation, and clinical chemistry procedures and instrumentation with an emphasis on instrumentation theory, preventative maintenance, and trouble shooting. Prerequisite: CLS 530 and CLS 531 or consent of instructor. LEC

**Our Mission.** The professional program is designed to prepare students for entry into the medical laboratory science professions.
Clinical Laboratory Sciences

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

CLS 541 Clinical Chemistry II Laboratory (2). A laboratory classroom experience in intermediate clinical chemistry laboratory procedures addressing methods of analysis of body fluid substances with an emphasis on instrument design and construction, practical aspects of calibration, preventative maintenance, and trouble shooting. Prerequisite: CLS 530, CLS 531, and CLS 540 or CLS 540 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 542 Microbiology I (3). Lectures on pathogenic, opportunistic, and saprophytic bacteria, fungi, and parasites; composition and preparation of media; sterilization and disinfection; antimicrobial agents; topics related to theory and implications of the laboratory. Fundamental and applied microbiology are stressed. Prerequisite: Admission to Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 543 Microbiology I Laboratory (2). Class instruction and laboratory experience in basic microbiology, micro-analytical techniques, and infection control. Prerequisite: CLS 542, or CLS 542 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 544 Immunohematology I (2). A study of the theory and principles of immunohematology, with an emphasis on procedures utilized in a blood bank to provide blood safe for transfusion. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory (1). A laboratory emphasizing basic blood banking techniques including blood typing, compatibility testing, and identification of atypical antibodies. Students will have an opportunity to perform common diagnostic serological procedures used in the evaluation of special problems such as hemolytic disease of the newborn, autoimmune hemolytic anemia and transfusion reactions. Prerequisite: CLS 544, or CLS 544 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 546 Hematology II (1.5). Intermediate lectures on hematopoiesis, the physiology, function, and cytochemistry of normal and abnormal blood cells, normal and abnormal hemostasis, and the theory and performance of laboratory methods related to these parameters. Prerequisite: CLS 536 and CLS 537 or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory (1). An intermediate laboratory classroom experience in hematology laboratory procedures addressing basic hematologic and coagulation techniques and the identification of normal and abnormal cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537, and CLS 546 or CLS 546 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 548 Clinical Immunology I (1). Lecture concerning fundamental theory and application of related immunologic principles to laboratory testing as well as the required quality control, recording and reporting of data generated from the testing activity. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory (0.5). Performance of basic immunoassays including emphasis on theory, technique, quality control, and safety. Prerequisite: CLS 522, CLS 523 and CLS 548 or CLS 522, CLS 523 and CLS 548 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 610 Advanced Biotechniques Lecture (3). A lecture course covering the theory behind a variety of current molecular, biochemical and immunologic techniques utilized in today’s research and diagnostic laboratories. Material presented will include proper specimen preparation and handling; technique set-up and quality control; trouble shooting and technique modification. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 611 Advanced Biotechniques Laboratory (2). Student Laboratory course with practical application of selected molecular, biochemical, and immunologic techniques. Designed to provide limited experience with advanced chromatographic techniques (DEAE-cellulose, affinity columns, HPLC, and gel filtration); multiple electrophoresis techniques (starch-gel, SDS-page, Southern blot); nucleic acid analysis and manipulation; ligand production and utilization; cell culture, including appropriate sterilization methods, aseptic handling, and steps to ensure attachment. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 615 Journal Club (1). Introduction to analysis of journal articles. Initial sessions will place an emphasis upon reading the article with an eye to replicating a described method or specific technique; analyzing data presented for validity; acceptance or rejection of the hypothesis or conclusion based on the application of knowledge and skill to methodology, instrumentation, quality control, and correlation of chemical analysis with pathophysiology. Prerequisite: CLS 640 or CLS 640 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 620 Radiation Safety (2). A lecture course covering the structural, functional, and regulatory aspects of clinical laboratory experience in diagnostic and therapeutic radiation staff on an on-going small project within the laboratory. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 623 Molecular Genetics Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a molecular genetics research laboratory utilizing either prokaryotic or eucaryotic organisms or both) working with laboratory staff on an on-going small project within the laboratory. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 625 Cytogenetics Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a cytogenetics laboratory. Cytogenetics laboratories utilized would be involved in, but not restricted to, performing band identification; FISH. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences programs or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 627 Protein Structure/Function Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a protein chemistry laboratory analyzing data presented for validity; accepting or rejecting a described method or specific technique; analyzing data presented for validity; acceptance or rejection of the hypothesis or conclusion based on the application of knowledge and skill to methodology, instrumentation, quality control, and correlation of chemical analysis with pathophysiology. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 629 Cytokine/Chemokine Practicum (4). Placement of the student in an immunochemistry or cell mediated immunology research laboratory that focuses on cell-to-cell signaling. Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, cytokine/chemokine production and isolation; biochemical characterization of an immune mediator; elucidating the function(s) of an immune mediator; cell-to-cell communication in regulation of immune function; cellular interactions; ELISAs for measurement of cytokines and chemokines in body fluids; and cellular interaction. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 631 Molecular Immunology Practicum (4). Placement of the student in an immunohematology laboratory utilizing advanced methods in clinical and laboratory experience in diagnostic microbiology. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 633 Special Topics Practicum (4). Placement of the student in any of a variety of research laboratories actively participating in molecular biological projects utilizing advanced techniques in molecular biology, biochemistry, and immunology. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 640 Clinical Chemistry III (2). Advanced clinical chemistry lectures on correlation of laboratory analysis with pathophysiology addressing organ system disease, metabolic disease, nutrition, and special topics in clinical chemistry. Prerequisite: CLS 530, CLS 531, CLS 540, and CLS 541, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 641 Clinical Chemistry Practicum (3). A tutorial instruction and clinical laboratory experience in chemistry of body fluid substances based on the application of knowledge and skill to methodology, instrumentation, quality control, and correlation of chemical analysis with pathophysiology. Prerequisite: CLS 640 or CLS 640 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 642 Clinical Microbiology II (2). Lectures on viruses, rickettsia, chlamydia and mycoplasma, bacterial metabolism, signs and detection of infection, infection control, epidemiologic tracing of bacteria, antibiotics including classes, structure, function and assay and antibiotics. Prerequisite: CLS 542 and CLS 543, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 643 Special Topics Practicum (4). Placement of the student in another laboratory utilizing advanced techniques in clinical and laboratory experience in diagnostic microbiology. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 644 Immunohematology I (1). Advanced blood banking and theory focused on the problems encountered in the hospital transfusion service and a donor drawing center. Prerequisite: CLS 544 and CLS 545, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 645 Immunohematology Practicum (1). Individual participation in a hospital immunohematology laboratory. Students gain practical experience in the use of procedures and equipment by working with the staff. Performance of standard laboratory procedures will be done under supervision. Prerequisite: CLS 544, CLS 545, and CLS 644, or CLS 644 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB
Cytotechnology

Educational Coordinator: Marilee Means
1600 the University of Kansas Hospital, Mail Stop 1035, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-1173, www.kumc.edu/allied/programs/cytotech

Degree offered: B.S.
Cytotechnology, an allied health profession, plays a key role in the delivery of high-quality medical care.
Cytotechnologists perform the initial work in detecting and diagnosing cancer by identifying malignant cells in patient specimens. Other benign and premalignant conditions also can be detected. When abnormalities are found, a pathologist reviews the slides and makes the final interpretation. Also, the cytotechnologist prepares and stains the microscopic slides using a variety of laboratory stains and equipment. Fine-needle aspiration is becoming an increasingly important diagnostic tool, and the cytotechnologist must be trained to assist in this technique as well as to interpret the material derived from the various body sites. The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

Admission
This program requires three years of preparatory college course work and one year of professional course work. The program is also open to students who have B.A., B.S., or B.G.S. degrees, if they have completed the prerequisites. Applications for the one-year professional program may be obtained from and submitted to the cytotechnology program. Applications for the fall semester should be submitted by March 1 of the year for which admission is requested. The application must be accompanied by a complete college transcript and two letters of recommendation.

Admission Requirements. Minimum entry requirements are three years of college work (90 semester credit hours), an overall grade-point average of 2.3, and a grade-point average of 2.5 in biology, chemistry, and mathematics before starting the fourth year. Students for whom English is a second language also must satisfy the following requirements:

- A Test of English as a Foreign Language examination score of 57 or more on each subtest, or pass the Lawrence campus Applied English Center's English Language Proficiency Test, and
- A minimum score of 45 on the Test of Spoken English examination or a minimum score of 43 on the Speak Test available at the Applied English Center, and
- A grade of C or higher for two upper-division biological science courses taken at a U.S. University.

Good physical and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterents. Physical examinations and a color-blindness test are required before registration in the professional course work. A personal interview with the applicant and two letters of recommendation are required.

Bachelor of Science in Cytotechnology Degree Requirements

To graduate from KU and be eligible to sit for the CT (ASCP) registry examination, students must have completed a minimum of 124 credit hours, including 39 hours in the cytotechnology program. Three years of study must be completed on the Lawrence campus and the fourth year at KU Medical Center. Students may transfer credits from other colleges and universities if courses are equivalent to those required at KU. Students must receive grades of B or above to continue.

First-, Second-, and Third-year Preparation. Students must complete a minimum of 90 credit hours, with no more than 64 hours of lower-division classes. The following courses should be included:

- **English (9 hours)**
  - ENGL 101 Composition ........................................... 3
  - ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ....................... 3
  - ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: .................... 3

- **Mathematics (3-5 hours)**
  - MATH 101 Algebra (or exemption) (3) or
  - MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ........................ 3-5

- **Biology (20 hours)**
  - BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......... 4
  - and either BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture (3) or
  - BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) .................. 3
  - Plus additional biology courses to total 20 credit hours (see below for biology course suggestions)

- **Chemistry (10 hours)**
  - CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II... 10

Liberals Arts and Sciences Courses (18 hours). Elective credits should total at least 18 hours and must include the following:

- Humanities ............................................................... 6
- Social sciences ........................................................... 6
- Western civilization (or equivalent) .............................. 6
Recommended courses: Biology electives and other electives may be chosen from the following:

**Biology Electives**
- BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics (3)
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (5)
- BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
- BIOL 450 Cancer Biology (3)
- BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (5)
- BIOL 555 Human Genetics (2)

**Mathematics Elective**
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)

**Computer Science Elective**
- EECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems (3)

**History of Art Elective**
- HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)

**Course Sequence.** This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment during the first three years.

**First Semester** (15 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ............................................. 3
- MATH 101 Algebra ......................................................... 3
- CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I ................. 5
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4

**Second Semester** (17 hours)
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................... 3
- CHEM 189 Foundations of Chemistry II ............ 5
- BIOL 164 Human Anatomy Lecture (3) or
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) 3
- Humanities elective .................................................... 3
- Social sciences elective ............................................. 3
- Art history ..................................................................... 3
- CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences 1
- Other elective ................................................................. 3

**Third Semester** (16 hours)
- ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: ................... 3
- Western civilization (or equivalent) ......................... 3
- Social sciences elective ............................................. 3
- Business elective .......................................................... 3
- Humanities elective .................................................... 3
- Microbiology ............................................................... 3
- Other elective ................................................................. 3

**Fourth Semester** (15 hours)
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication ........................ 3
- Western civilization (or equivalent) ................. 3
- Social sciences elective ............................................. 3
- Humanities elective .................................................... 3
- Biology elective ............................................................. 3
- Clinical laboratory ....................................................... 1
- Other elective ................................................................. 3

**Fifth Semester** (15 hours)
- EECS 128 Introduction to Computer-based Information Systems 3
- Biology electives ....................................................... 6
- Other electives ................................................................. 6

**Sixth Semester** (15 hours)
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ................................. 3
- Biology electives ....................................................... 6
- Other electives ................................................................. 6

**Clinical Program in Cytotechnology.** The professional program requires enrollment during the fall, spring, and summer semesters of the senior year. The following courses are required:

- CYTO 300 Introduction to Cytology ....................... 5
- CYTO 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I .... 5
- CYTO 355 Cytology Lab Management, Respiratory and Oral Cytology 4
- CYTO 370 Effusions, C.S.F., and Miscellaneous Cytology 3
- CYTO 380 Gastrointestinal, Breast, G.U., and P.N.A. Cytology 6
- CYTO 415 Scientific Method and Literature in Cytology (1)
- CYTO 420 Advanced Practicum in Cytology (3)
- CYTO 450 Advanced Topics in Cytology ................. 3
- CLS 611 Management Principles in Health Care ........ 3

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply.

**Career Opportunities**
Graduates are eligible to sit for national certification examinations for cytotechnologists. Successful completion of the examination provides a nationally recognized credential as a cytotechnologist. Employment opportunities are available in hospitals, reference laboratories, governmental agencies, and educational institutions.

**Cytotechnology Courses**

- **CYTO 300 Introduction to Cytology** (5). Orientation to the profession of cytotechnology including basic cell biology, ethics, the microscope, history of the profession. Also basic concepts of pathology are introduced including normal, benign proliferative, inflammatory, and reparative processes. The cellular alterations caused by these processes are introduced using the female genital system as an example. The histology, anatomy, and endocrine system of the female genital tract are also covered. Microscopy of this section includes proper use and care of the microscope, hormonal cytology, and the range of normal reparative reactions. The recognition of specific infectious agents and/or their cellular manifestations is also included using the female genital tract as the body system under investigations. Prerequisite: Admissions to the Cytotechnology Program or permission of instructor. LEC

- **CYTO 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I** (5). The pathologic concepts of neoplasia, the morphogenesis of carcinoma, and the cellular changes associated with both premalignant and malignant changes of squamous cell lesions in the cervix are studied. Microscopy in this section includes pre-screening of clinical care load identifying normal and abnormal cellular criteria. Prerequisite: CYTO 300 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 322 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract II** (6). A continuation of CYTO 321 with emphasis on lesions of the uterine body, metastatic lesions, and lesions of the vulva and vagina. Also treatment effect and pregnancy change are included in this section. Prac trical microscopy if also continued with the pre-screening of clinical cases. Prerequisite: CYTO 321 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 355 Cytology Lab Management, Respiratory and Oral Cytology** (4). Cytology lab regulations and QC are included. Management requirements regarding safety, quality improvement, and personnel. Also, the normal, benign, and malignant changes of the upper and lower respiratory tract and the oral cavity. The anatomy, histology, and cytology of each of the body sites is studied as well as infectious agents common to these sites. Microscopy includes pre-screening gynecologic material while further increasing speed and accuracy. Respiratory and oral specimens are also included in the practical microscopy. Students rotate through the processing laboratory. Prerequisite: CYTO 322 or permission of the instructor. LEC

- **CYTO 370 Effusions, C.S.F., and Miscellaneous Cytology** (3). This course includes the cytology of the reticulo-endothelial system, effusions, CSF, and other miscellaneous fluids. Normal, benign, and malignant cellular criteria are covered as well as the anatomy and histology of each body site. Microscopy includes further practice in gyn material and all non-gyn specimens studied to this point. Students continue to use the processing laboratory on a rotating basis. Prerequisite: CYTO 360 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 380 Gastrointestinal, Breast, G.U. and P.N.A. Cytology** (6). This course includes the cytology of the GI system, the breast, the urinary tract, and other miscellaneous body sites. The anatomy and histology of each of the body sites is studied; cellular criteria for benign, normal, and malignant changes are introduced. Advanced topics such as aspiration cytology will also be covered. Microscopy includes further practice in the pre-screening of gyn material as well as all non-gyn material studied to this point. Students continue to use the processing laboratory on a rotating basis. Prerequisite: CYTO 370 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 415 Scientific Method and Literature in Cytology** (1). This course will focus on the scientific method and research tools as used in recent journal articles. Discussion will specifically focus on critical evaluation of the conclusions presented and the evidence used to support those conclusions. Also, data retrieval will be practiced as the students research and write a paper on a cytology related topic. Prerequisite: CYTO 380 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 420 Advanced Practicum in Cytology** (3). Microscopy includes further practice in the screening of all gyn and non-gyn material at professional entry levels of speed and accuracy. Students continue to use the processing laboratory on a rotating basis and participate in case conferences. Prerequisite: CYTO 380 or instructor’s permission. LEC

- **CYTO 450 Advanced Topics in Cytology** (3). This course will include lectures on advanced topics in cytology. A comprehensive final examination completes the course. Students continue to increase speed and accuracy in microscopy to at least professional entry levels. Prerequisite: CYTO 420 or instructor’s permission. LEC

**Dietetics and Nutrition**

www.dietetics.kumc.edu

Dietetics and nutrition is a graduate program; however, the courses below are applicable toward degrees in related departments. See the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog.
Dietetics and Nutrition Courses
DN 601 Current Concepts in Clinical Nutrition (2). An overview of the nutritional therapies used for various disease disorders. The course emphasizes the nutritional care and treatment related to state of the art practice. LEC
DIET 650 Management of Human Resources in Dietetics (6). Focus on human resource development and utilization as the student works with food service personnel. Learning encompasses recruiting, training, supervision, and evaluation of employees in a food service system. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Management concepts or personnel administration. LEC
DIET 661 Management of Food Processing and Service (6). Application of theories and concepts pertaining to management functions and interdepartmental relationships in a variety of clinical food service settings. Consideration is given to the newer technological developments in the administration of food services. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems and management in dietetics. LEC
DIET 662 Special Problems in Food Service Management (3). Advanced experience in the practice of dietetics in an assigned setting. Problems and procedures will vary with interest and needs of the students. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems. LEC
DIET 670 Applied Normal Nutrition (3). Theory, observation, and supervised application of principles of nutrition and communication in the nutritional care of children and adults in a variety of life situations. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Principles of nutrition. LEC
DIET 671 Nutrition in Medical Science (6). A team-taught multiple disciplinary approach to the science and practice of nutrition and diet therapy. Therapeutic nutritional principles related to the anomalies in diet with supervised experience. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. LEC
DIET 672 Nutrition Care of Patients (6). Directed observation and supervised experience in nutritional care of patients. Nutrition principles studied in DIET 670, Applied Normal Nutrition, and DIET 671, Nutrition in Medical Science, are applied in clinical situations. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Principles of nutrition; and nutrition throughout the life cycle. LEC
DIET 675 Seminar in Dietetics and Nutrition (1). Involves study and discussion of text and general materials pertaining to philosophy and methodology in the field of dietetics and nutrition. Guest lecturers will participate. May be repeated for credit providing no course duplication takes place. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Introduction to dietetics. FLD
DN 796 Social and Cultural Aspects of Dietetics and Nutrition (2-4).

Health Information Management
Director: Karl Koob, kkoob@kumc.edu
1012 Taylor Bldg., Mail Stop 2008, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-2423, www.him.kumc.edu
Degree offered: B.S.
As a vital member of the health care team, the health information manager is responsible for managing health information systems. These systems must be consistent with professional standards and the medical, administrative, ethical, and legal requirements of the health care delivery system. The health information manager plans and develops health information systems that meet standards of accrediting and regulatory agencies. This professional also designs health information systems appropriate for various sizes and types of health care facilities; manages the human, financial, and physical resources of a health information service; collects and analyzes patient and facility data for reimbursement, facility planning, marketing, risk management, utilization management, and research; and participates in medical staff and institutional activities in these areas. The Registered Health Information Administrator (R.H.I.A.) serves as an advocate for privacy and confidentiality of health information and plans and offers in-service educational programs for health care personnel.

The student learns theory and practice to attain entry-level competencies related to health records in management, personnel administration, legal aspects, information systems, information retention and retrieval systems, health statistics, research, quality improvement systems, and classification and indexing systems.

Graduates who pass the American Health Information Management Association National Registry Examination may assume professional responsibilities managing health information systems in many health and information service industries. The program is approved by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs, in collaboration with the American Health Information Management Association.

Admission
Students enter the program after two years of required preparatory work. People with degrees who have completed the prerequisites also may apply to the B.S. degree program in health information management. Candidates should contact the program to establish a file as soon as they know of their interest in the program. Applications are not forwarded until a faculty member has analyzed the candidate’s transcript to verify completion of prerequisites.

Students should submit applications by March 1 for consideration for entry in the next fall session. The program limits the number of students accepted each year; meeting the March 1 deadline is strongly encouraged. Students who submit applications after March 1 are evaluated on a first-come, first-serve basis until all open positions are filled. Applications may be obtained from the health information management office. The health information management admissions committee reviews applications, considering academic performance, interpersonal written communication, and ethical standards.

Changes in health care require frequent curriculum content changes and course revisions. All prospective students should obtain advising from the health information office at KU Medical Center. The office establishes a file and informs students of changes. Additional advising is available at the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center in Lawrence.

Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management Degree Requirements
This program requires two years of preparatory college course work (63 hours minimum) and two years of professional course work at the Medical Center. Program requirements and course offerings are subject to change. Prospective students should call the program office for the latest information.

Prerequisites. To complete the B.S. degree in four academic years, students must complete prerequisites before entering the program. Prerequisites include an introduction to biology, anatomy, and physiology courses. Additional prerequisites include composition, composition and literature, technical writing, speech (or an oral communication course), financial accounting, introduction to psychology, sociology, and 6 credit hours of humanities. For specific requirements, contact the admissions coordinator.

Degree candidates are not accepted until all these requirements have been fulfilled. Students are not considered for admission to the professional program.
until they have met prerequisites with an overall grade-point average of 2.5. Students who do not meet the overall grade-point average requirement but have outstanding averages in prerequisite courses are considered for committee review. No grade lower than 2.0 is accepted in any prerequisite course.

**Professional Course Requirements.** The professional curriculum is offered during the junior and senior years. A four-week management internship is required at the end of the senior spring semester. Students must complete a 2.5 grade-point average in the professional courses to graduate, with no grade lower than a C in any course. The sequenced courses in this professional component are as follows:

**Junior Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)**
- HEIM 230 Legal Aspects of Health Care
- HEIM 360 Record Documentation Systems
- HEIM 330 Medical Terminology
- HEIM 340 Introduction to Information Systems
- HEIM 325 Pharmacology
- HEIM 320 Legal Aspects of Health Care

**Junior Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)**
- HEIM 490 Organization and Administration
- HEIM 400 Data Classification Systems
- HEIM 480 Human Resource Management
- HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems
- HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems
- HEIM 420 Statistics

**Senior Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)**
- HEIM 540 Information System Concepts
- HEIM 590 Knowledge Management
- HEIM 591 Professional Practice Experience I
- HEIM 580 Reimbursement
- HEIM 567 Health Care Quality Controls
- HEIM 569 Coding Systems
- HEIM 420 Statistics

**Senior Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)**
- HEIM 640 Health Information Systems
- HEIM 680 Outpatient Coding Systems
- HEIM 675 Management Seminar
- HEIM 604 Professional Practice Experience II
- HEIM 665 Topics in Health Information Management
- HEIM 680 Management Internship

For more information, call or write

Department of Health Information Management

1012 Taylor Bldg., Mail Stop 2008

KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160

Telephone: (913) 588-2423

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply.

**Career Opportunities**

Career opportunities exist in healthcare facilities, business organizations, industry, research, government agencies, and educational settings. Graduates are eligible to take the registry examination of the American Health Information Management Association. Passing this examination certifies the individual as a professional health information manager and permits the use of the credentials R.H.I.A. (Registered Health Information Administrator) after the name.

**Health Information Management Courses**

**HEIM 210 Introduction to Health Care** (1). An introductory overview of the health care system in the United States. Includes information on the organizational structure of health care, who comprises the health care team, reimbursement, managed care, the importance of data quality, health care providers and mechanisms of reimbursement, and the computer-based patient record. Open to all students.
HEIM 510 Professional Practice Experience I (1). Through supervised learning situations, students are given opportunities to visit different types of healthcare facilities in the area. These opportunities vary from year-to-year based upon availability. Opportunities might include (but not be limited to) developing competence while practicing a specific medical record procedure in an actual HIM department, exploring nontraditional HIM career roles, or visiting with and interviewing long-term care, behavioral health, rehabilitation, or managed care HIM department manager. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 360. LEC

HEIM 540 Information System Concepts (3). This course is concerned with the organizational foundations of information systems and their emerging strategic role in health care. It provides an extensive introduction to real-world systems, focusing on how they are related to organizations and to management. The focus is on the larger environment in which systems operate and how systems relate to organizational design, strategy, and operations. In addition, the course should reinforce and expand the students' understanding of information systems, hardware, software, storage, and telecommunications. LEC

HEIM 560 Coding Systems (3). Concepts, specifics, and guidelines for coding diseases, operations, and other procedures in ICD- 9-CM are demonstrated, along with practice and application through the use of coding cases and examples. Emphasis is placed on the importance of utilizing these coding guidelines and conventions along with the newly learned coding skills to achieve accurate and precise coding. The course will reinforce the importance of adequate coding policies and procedures in all healthcare facilities. Prerequisite: HEIM 435 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 567 Healthcare Quality Controls (3). A study of the requirement of the JCAHO with a focus on health information standards, quality improvement methodologies, utilization review, and medical staff credentialing and privilege delineation. In addition, Utilization Management is approached from the theoretical and practical application of the SIJS criteria for the hospital setting. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 580 Reimbursement (3). This course will examine the complex financial systems within the health care industry. The student will gain a thorough knowledge of the diverse reimbursement methodologies utilized throughout the governmental and private insurance entities with application through: (1) case studies and (2) information systems integrated within the course work. Prerequisite: HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 590 Knowledge Management (3). This course will look at the study of Knowledge Management as a way for an entity to generate, communicate, and leverage their intellectual assets. Topics will focus not only information technology applications but also the human side of knowledge creation, diffusion of innovation, and the application of knowledge. Classroom discussion will be supplemented with labs that encourage the student to manipulate data sets to derive various perspectives from the same information. Prerequisite: HEIM 340, HEIM 420, HEIM 490 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 604 Professional Practice Experience II (2). Continuing to build on the experiences the student received in HEIM 510, supervised opportunities are given to the student for practicing both inpatient and outpatient coding skills, visiting and performing utilization review, and hearing of and practicing performance improvement in an area hospital. Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the concepts about these areas presented in class while at these different sites. Prerequisite: HEIM 560, HEIM 567, and concurrently in HEIM 660. FLD

HEIM 640 Health Information Systems (3). The focus of this course is to provide a hands-on progression from the theories developed by HEIM 540 Information System Concepts. This course will require the student to apply this knowledge to real world problems with emphasis on Health Information Systems as well as Clinical Information Systems. Prerequisite: HEIM 425 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 660 Outpatient Coding Systems (3). Introduction to Physicians’ Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) for outpatient coding of medical and surgical procedures will be emphasized. Guidelines, conventions, and the unique characteristics of CPT will be explained along with extensive student practice and utilization of the CPT manual and coding outpatient services and procedures. Prerequisite: HEIM 430 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 665 Topics in Health Information Management (2). The course utilizes case studies and guest lecturers to address the latest developments in the management of healthcare information. Knowledge and skills learned will be applied to real-world problems. Students will research selected topics culminating in written and oral presentations. Prerequisite: HEIM 460 and HEIM 490. LEC

HEIM 670 Independent Study in Health Information Management (1-10). The content will vary depending on material appropriate to students. May be repeated for additional credit utilizing a variety of projects and special assignments. Prerequisite: Permission of the program director. LEC

HEIM 675 Management Seminar (2). This course will provide application of the health care and business management skills obtained from the demonstrated coursework within the Health Information Management track. Student teams will be introduced to key management issues within the business sector through a series of seminar topics and presentations. The student teams will also participate in field projects within the local business sector. Prerequisite: Senior status and permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 680 Management Internship (3). A four week internship that provides the student with a management capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities of the health information administrator. Students are responsible for all costs to include: room, board, and transportation. Management sites are selected based on the experience and credentials of the student. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all HIM professional course work. LEC

In 1996, KU’s Health Information Management program was ranked second in the nation by its professional association, AHIMA.

The Timetable of Classes is online at www.timetable.ku.edu.

HEIM 675 Management Seminar (2). This course will provide application of the health care and business management skills obtained from the demonstrated coursework within the Health Information Management track. Student teams will be introduced to key management issues within the business sector through a series of seminar topics and presentations. The student teams will also participate in field projects within the local business sector. Prerequisite: Senior status and permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 680 Management Internship (3). A four week internship that provides the student with a management capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities of the health information administrator. Students are responsible for all costs to include: room, board, and transportation. Management sites are selected based on the experience and credentials of the student. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all HIM professional course work. LEC

Hearing and Speech www.lsi.ku.edu/ipcd

Hearing and speech is a graduate program. See the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog. For information about programs in the Department of Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders and SPLH courses, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

Audiotherapy Courses

AUD 550 Beginning Clinical Practice in Audiology (1-3). N. Testing of hearing using pure tone air and bone conduction tests with normal and with hard of hearing individuals. (Same as SPLH 670.) Prerequisite: AUD 697 or concurrent. LAB

AUD 697 Audiology I (3). N. A study of the hearing mechanism and its function. Techniques of determining acuity. Pure tone air and bone conduction testing and school hearing conservation programs. The relation of hearing and speech. (Same as SPLH 689.) LAB

Music Therapy

For University of Kansas degree offerings in music therapy, see Music Education and Music Therapy in the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Nurse Anesthesia

www.na.kumc.edu

Nurse anesthesia is a graduate program. See the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog.

Occupational Therapy

Chair: Winifred W. Dunn, wdunn@kumc.edu

3033 Robinson Hall, Mail Stop 2003, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-7199, Admission information, (913) 588-7174, www.ot.kumc.edu

Degrees offered: B.S. (Occupational Studies), M.O.T. (Master of Occupational Therapy), M.S. (See Graduate School Catalog), Ph.D. (Therapeutic Science)

Occupational Therapy is an entry-level master’s degree program. However, a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Studies is earned after completion of the first year of the three-year entry-level master’s program. Both undergraduate and graduate courses for the entry-level M.O.T. degree are outlined below.

The Master of Occupational Therapy is an entry-level professional degree for occupational therapists. Occupational therapists use occupation (i.e., purposeful activity that is meaningful to the person and is aimed at achieving a goal) to support people to develop or regain skills they need to learn, play, earn a living, and take care of themselves and others. The occupational
Master of Occupational Degree Requirements

The M.O.T. is a three-year, full-time program starting each summer session. If an interruption in the program occurs for any reason, all requirements must be completed within four and a half years of the start date. During the first year, students enroll in undergraduate courses focusing on occupational studies. Students who successfully complete this course work earn a B.S. in Occupational Studies. During the second and third years, students take graduate-level courses that lead to the M.O.T. Completion of both levels allows the individual to sit for the national certification examination. Courses include basic science, occupational therapy theory and application, clinical reasoning, and practice. The student must complete a research project carried out with a group of students in collaboration with a faculty mentor. Students must complete

- 90 credit hours of prerequisite course work.
- 39 hours of undergraduate academic courses and part-time practica in the occupational therapy department.
- 44-51 graduate hours in occupational therapy courses and fieldwork. The academic portion of the program is punctuated with full-time Level II fieldwork experiences, giving students ample opportunity to integrate practical experience with classroom learning.
- 12 hours of Fieldwork Level II.

Fieldwork Level II. FWII is a vital part of an occupational therapy education and a degree requirement. Courses are full-time practicum experiences carried out in service delivery settings. Students take FWII during the Spring 2a and Fall 3b semesters. An optional FWII experience may be scheduled during the Fall 3a semester. At least one FWII experience is to be completed in Kansas but outside the Greater Kansas City area (as defined by the OT education department.) FWII may only be scheduled and arranged through the academic fieldwork coordinator or the fieldwork assistant. Students are responsible for transportation to and from fieldwork centers, living arrangements and expenses, tuition and fees for 12 to 18 credit hours, and any other expenses.

Typical Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typical Course Sequence</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summer 1</strong> (9 credit hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 388 Human Anatomy ........................................................................... 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession .................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall 1</strong> (15 credit hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy ......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 415 Communication and Professional Relations .............................. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations I .............................. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 430 Practicum I ............................................................................ 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 435 Lifespan Development from an Occupational Perspective ............. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 445 Ecology of Human Performance ............................................ 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring 1</strong> (15 credit hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 455 Neuroscience Analysis of Occupational Performance ................. 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 462 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance ........................................ 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab ..................................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 470 Practicum II ......................................................................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 472 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance ............................................................................ 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II ............................. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 490 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance ............. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall 2</strong> (14 credit hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy .................. 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems .................................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models .................................... 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 730 Practicum III ......................................................................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 783 Evidence-based Practice ........................................................ 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring 2a</strong> (6 credit hours—January through March)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part 1 ..................................................... 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring 2b</strong> (6 credit hours—April and May)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTH 735 Supervision, Team Relations and Management Communication ........................................ 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OCTH 727 Professional and Technical Writing .............................. 1
OCTH 738 Special Topics in Practice ........................................... 1-2
OCTH 740 Case-based Clinical Reasoning ................................... 2

Fall 3 (8-14 credit hours)
OCTH 776 Population-based Health Care ..................................... 2
Fall 3a (6 credit hours—July through September)
OCTH 780 Level II Fieldwork, Special Topics (optional) ............... 6
Fall 3b (6 credit hours—October through December)
OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part 2 ........................................ 6

Spring 3 (10 credit hours)
OCTH 725 The Research Process .............................................. 2
OCTH 755 Issues and Trends Seminar ........................................ 1
OCTH 760 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management .................................................. 3
OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems .................... 3
OCTH 790 Research Practicum .................................................. 2

Occupational Therapy Courses

OT 101 Introduction to Occupational Therapy (1). Survey of the profession of occupational therapy. Includes information on academic and professional requirements, career opportunities, general description, and history of the profession. Open to all students.LEC

OCTH 388 Human Anatomy (6). Lectures and demonstrations of models and dissected material covering the most important features of gross anatomy including detailed study of bones, muscles, blood vessels, and peripheral nerves. Emphasis on functional anatomy of the extremities, head, neck, and back. Directions of the human cadaver is accomplished by each student. LEC

OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession (3). Overview of the KUMC curriculum and philosophy of the occupational therapy profession; structure and function of the national, state, and local professional associations and regulating bodies. Introductory concepts of the Ecology of Human Performance Framework and the occupational therapy process. LEC

OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy (2). Foundation outlining the role of the profession, including the role of occupation in the development of occupational competence and self-identity, maintenance of health and well-being, and adaptation to life-altering circumstances. Application of clinical reasoning, classical and contemporary occupational therapy conceptual frameworks and interprofessional/interdisciplinary communication skills in the occupational therapy process. Interrelationships of theory, research, and practice, professional development and professional contribution. LEC

OCTH 415 Communication and Professional Relations (1). This course provides laboratory instruction and selected exploratory experiences to develop effective professional communication skills and to facilitate professional growth through self-awareness. An awareness of group process is developed through self-reflection, leadership activities, and group tasks. The importance of communication to artful practice is stressed and opportunities to practice effective communication occur in a group setting. LAB

OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations (4). This course focuses on the analysis of occupations and person variables that affect performance in daily life. LEC

OCTH 430 Practicum I (2). Students will use clinical reasoning skills to analyze a person's performance as they participate in work, leisure, and self-care activities in natural environments. Professional behavior is emphasized. LEC

OCTH 435 Lifespan Development from an Occupational Perspective (4). Analysis of occupational roles and performance as it relates to human development from conception through old age and death. Students will develop an understanding of how cognitive, psychosocial, and physical aspects of the person affect performance across the lifespan. Supports for occupational performance as well as disruptions to performance and adaptions to disabilities will be discussed within the context of age and culture. LEC

OCTH 445 Ecology of Human Performance (2). The Ecology of Human Performance forms the basis for understanding the transaction of the person and context in the performance of tasks. This course focuses on developing clinical reasoning abilities that incorporate a consideration of context variables in intervention planning, a variety of intervention options, and an understanding of service provision models as applied in a variety of service systems. LEC

OCTH 455 Neuroscience Analysis of Occupational Performance (3). Principles of basic and applied neurology are introduced. Function of the central, peripheral, and autonomic nervous systems; sensory input, central processing, and output mechanisms and how systems interact to produce appropriate responsiveness to environmental demands are discussed. Students appreciate human behavior in relation to function and dysfunction of the nervous system, both in recognizing potential behavioral signs when a specific neurological site is presented, and in hypothesizing about neurological involvement when given a description of an individual with a deficit. Common central nervous system disorders seen by occupational therapists will be discussed. LEC

OCTH 462 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). This course examines the impact of selected physical conditions on person variables and occupational performance. An understanding of injury and disease processes is paired with the occupational therapy assessment and intervention methods appropriate to the problem. LEC

OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab (1). This lab course introduces the student to preparatory methods used by occupational therapists to facilitate performance in daily life activities. LAB

OCTH 470 Practicum II (1). Selected field experiences in a variety of contexts and service provision models where occupational therapy is provided to persons with disabilities. Students will participate in service provision to individuals/families with occupational therapy mentors and other service providers. Use of critical thinking and problem solving are required in reflecting on experiences. LEC

OCTH 472 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). An overview of psychiatric disorders and their impact on person variables and occupational performance is provided along with general occupational therapy approaches to these disorders. Includes DSM classifications, psychotropic drugs, behavioral interventions, and an appreciation for the experience of the person with a mental illness. LEC

OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II (2). This course focuses on adapting and modifying occupations and activities to meet variations in performance skill and person abilities (body functions/structures). An understanding of occupation as a therapeutic medium and the appropriate selection of intervention strategies will be emphasized. LAB

OCTH 490 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance (2). This course provides an overview of the occupational therapy evaluation process. Selection, interpretation, and documentation of assessments will be examined. Assessment of occupational performance across the lifespan will be addressed and will include standardized, non-standardized assessments within a person centered and contextually relevant approach. LEC

OCTH 680 Special Topics in Occupational Therapy: (1-6). Investigation of special issues relevant to an aspect of occupational therapy practice. Systematic coverage of the issues will include study of pertinent practice factors. Students will complete special projects relevant to the practice area, such as an oral presentation, written paper, or case analysis. Prerequisite: Permission of the department. IND

OCTH 699 Special Projects (1-6). An elective course to allow students to pursue areas of special interest under the direction of the faculty member of his or her choice. May be repeated for credit. IND

OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy (2).
OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems (1).
OCTH 715 Supervision, Team Relations, and Management Communication (1).
OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models (7).
OCTH 725 The Research Process (2).
OCTH 727 Professional and Technical Writing (1).
OCTH 730 Practicum III (2).
OCTH 738 Special Topics in Practice (1-2).
OCTH 745 Seminar I: (3).
OCTH 750 Case-based Clinical Reasoning (2).
OCTH 755 Issues and Trends Seminar (1).
OCTH 760 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management (5).
OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems (2).
OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part I (6).
OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part II (6).
OCTH 776 Population-based Health Care (2).
OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork, Special Topics (6).
OCTH 783 Evidence-based Practice (2).
OCTH 790 Research Practicum (2).
OCTH 799 Special Projects (1-6).

Physical Therapy and Rehabilitation Sciences

www.ptrs.kumc.edu

The department offers an entry-level doctorate in physical therapy. The department also offers a Ph.D. in Rehabilitation Science and a joint PT/Ph.D. degree. See KU’s Graduate School Catalog.
Respiratory Care

Chair: Barbara Ludwig
4006 Delp Hall, Mail Stop 1013, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-4630, www.respiratorykumc.edu

Degree offered: B.S.

The respiratory care practitioner treats patients with disorders affecting the cardiopulmonary system. These disorders include such diseases as asthma, emphysema, pneumonia, heart disease, shock, and trauma. Patients range in age from newborns to the elderly. In addition to treatment responsibilities, the respiratory care practitioner is actively involved in the diagnostic testing of infants, children, and adults with varying medical problems.

The respiratory care practitioner may work in rehabilitation, preventive care, subacute long-term care, research, management, and education. Using sophisticated medical and monitoring equipment, the therapist is a vital partner in the modern health-care team.

Applicants are expected to have completed at least 64 to 68 prerequisite credit hours at an accredited college or university before admission. This program provides an organized learning experience through which each student may acquire an in-depth understanding of and proficiency in advanced concepts of clinical respiratory care and the fundamentals of allied health education and management. During the senior year, the student specializes in one area of concentration: pulmonary rehabilitation, neonatology, adult critical care, management, education, cardiopulmonary diagnostics, sleep medicine, and hyperbaric medicine.

Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Degree Requirements

This program requires two years of prerequisite course work on the Lawrence campus or at a community college and two years of professional courses at the KU Medical Center.

To obtain a bachelor’s degree from KU, a student must earn the last 30 hours of credit for the degree by resident study. Transfer students should be aware that all transfer courses for which they have requested credit must be equivalent to courses required at KU, or additional course work will be required. All other degree requirements must be fulfilled.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Students should contact the respiratory care admissions coordinator at KU Medical Center during their first or second years for advising and admission information. The first two years must include the following courses:

**English (6 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .......................... 3

**Oral Communication (3 hours)**
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) .................... 3

**Mathematics (6 hours)**
- MATH 101 Algebra .......................................................... 3
- MATH 356 Elementary Statistics ................................. 3

**Microbiology (5 hours)**
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory......... 2

**Chemistry (5 hours)**
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry .................................... 5

**Biology (14-15 hours)**
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- Either BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6) or
- BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture (3) and
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3) .... 5-6
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ............... 3
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory .. 2

**Physics (3 hours)**
- PHX 111 Introductory Physics .................................. 3

**Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (2 hours)**
- HSES 248 First Aid (or other courses as approved by
- respiratory care adviser) .............................................. 2

**Suggested Science and Mathematics Electives (3-5 hours)**

Any of the following: .................................................. 3-5

- ANTH 404 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4)
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4)
- BIOL 352 Heredity and Society (3)
- HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
- MATH 115 Calculus I (3)
- MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3)

**General Electives (18 hours).** Electives must include the following distribution:

- Humanities elective .................................................. 3
- Ethics elective: PHIL 160, PHIL 365, PHIL 370 ........................ 3
- Fine arts elective ...................................................... 3
- Social or behavioral science elective ......................... 3
- Other electives: ENGL 203, ENGL 359, ENGL 360, ENGL 362 ... 6

Students must complete 64 to 68 prerequisite hours. The following sequence is suggested:

**First Year**

**First Semester (16 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition .............................................. 3
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
- MATH 101 Algebra ..................................................... 3
- Social or behavioral science elective ......................... 3
- Fine arts elective ...................................................... 3

**Second Semester (16 hours)**
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ...................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) .................. 3
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry .................................. 5
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology .................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ....... 2

**Second Year**

**First Semester (17 hours)**
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ............... 3
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory ... 2
- PHX 111 Introductory Physics .................................. 3
- MATH 356 Elementary Statistics ............................. 3
- Humanities elective ................................................ 3

**Second Semester (16-19 hours)**

- Either BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6) or
- BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture (3) and
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3) .... 5-6
- HSES 248 First Aid .................................................. 2

*Elective ................................................................. 3

*Ethics elective ......................................................... 3

**Admission to the Respiratory Care Program.** Students should submit applications by February 15 for consideration for entry in the next fall session. The program limits the number of students accepted each year; meeting the February 15 deadline is strongly encouraged. Students who submit applications after
February 15 are evaluated on a first-come, first-serve basis until all open positions are filled.

**Admission Requirements.** The candidate should have a 2.5 grade-point average with no grades lower than C and have completed all prerequisites. Candidates for whom English is a second language must score 500 or higher on the Test of English as a Foreign Language examination, with scores of 57 or higher on each part. Good physical health and mental health are essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents. The faculty reserves the option of restricting admission of candidates with handicaps that may affect ability to deliver safe and effective patient care. Consistent with KU policies and regulations, physical examinations are required before registration. The admissions committee may request a personal interview with the applicant.

Graduates of associate degree respiratory care programs are eligible to apply for advanced standing as seniors upon completion of all prerequisites.

**Junior/Senior Years.** The junior and senior years require two full years of study. After the junior year, students receive a certificate that enables them to apply to take national credentialing examinations.

The last two years include the following courses, taken in a required sequence:

- **RESP 303 Introduction to Respiratory Care Procedures** (5.0)
- **RESP 318 Pulmonary Pathology** (3.0)
- **RESP 400 Introduction to Pharmacology** (1.0)
- **RESP 310 Clinical Pharmacology I** (1.0)
- **RESP 311 Clinical Pharmacology II** (1.0)
- **RESP 325 Clinical Process** (2.0)
- **RESP 330 Cardiopulmonary Physiology** (4.0)
- **RESP 340 Continuous Mechanical Ventilation** (4.0)
- **RESP 350 Clinical Application I** (4.0)
- **RESP 355 Clinical Application II** (4.0)
- **RESP 375 Clinical Application III** (8.0-5.0)
- **RESP 345 Introduction to Critical Care I** (1.0)
- **RESP 395 Introduction to Critical Care II** (1.0)
- **RESP 385 Introduction to Critical Care III** (0.5)
- **RESP 395 Introduction to Critical Care IV** (1.5)
- **RESP 390 Pulmonary Function** (2.0)
- **RESP 400 Advanced Critical Care** (5.0)
- **RESP 401 Neonatal Respiratory Care** (4.0)
- **RESP 402 Pulmonary Rehabilitation** (5.0)
- **RESP 405 Ethics, Law, and Health Care** (2.0)
- **RESP 425 Advanced Critical Care Procedures** (2.0)
- **RESP 490 Special Studies or Projects in Respiratory Care** (elective, not necessary for a degree) (1.0-9.0)
- **RESP 499 Scientific Investigations (or equivalent)** (3.0)
- **RESP 661 Management Principles in Health Care** (3.0)
- **RESP 662 Education Principles in Health Care** (2.0)
- **RESP 670 Clinical Specialty Practicum:** Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy, Pulmonary Function Laboratory, Sleep Studies Laboratory, Critical Care, Pulmonary Rehabilitation, or Neonatal (10) or Online students take RESP 671 Clinical Specialty Projects I (5) and RESP 672 Clinical Specialty Projects II (5) (10.0)

All students must pass an advanced cardiac life support providers course before graduation.

**Fees.** KU undergraduate tuition and fees apply to prerequisite semesters. KU Medical Center undergraduate tuition and fees apply to professional semesters.

**Professional Credentialing.** Graduates are eligible to apply for credentials through the National Board for Respiratory Care by taking three examinations. On completion of the junior year, students are eligible for the entry-level examination. Passing it confers on the student the title Certified Respiratory Therapist (C.R.T.). After passing the next two examinations, the graduate is designated a registered respiratory therapist and may use R.R.T. after his or her name.

**Respiratory Care Courses**

- **RESP 303 Introduction to Respiratory Care Procedures** (5). An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the fundamental theory, procedures, and equipment used in respiratory therapy. Emphasis is placed on understanding application of equipment and procedures to the patient, and the respiratory therapy treatment of patients requiring non-continuous ventilatory assistance. This course introduces such topics as cardiopulmonary resuscitation, broncho-pulmonary hygiene, airway care, oxygen therapy, and cleaning and sterilization of equipment. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in RESP 318 and RESP 325. LEC

- **RESP 310 Clinical Pharmacology II** (1). The student will learn about adrenergic and parasympatholytic bronchodilators, corticosteroids, mucus-controlling drugs, surfactant agents, and the anti-inflammatory drugs used for the treatment of respiratory disorders. LEC

- **RESP 311 Clinical Pharmacology III** (1). Content of this course includes neuromuscular blocking agents, cardiac agents, diuretics, anti-hypertensives, and central nervous system drugs. LEC

- **RESP 318 Pulmonary Pathology** (5). A course consisting of lecture and group discussion designed to introduce the student to pulmonary pathology. Special emphasis is placed on the etiology, pathophysiology, and treatment of pulmonary diseases. This course includes such topics as signs and symptoms of chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, pleural and mycotic diseases. Prerequisite/Corequisite: RESP 303, RESP 325, RESP 330, or permission of instructor. LEC

- **RESP 325 Clinical Process** (2). This course serves to introduce the beginning respiratory therapy student to the clinical environment. The student spends eight hours per week participating in either a clinically-oriented workshop or observing the respiratory therapy intervention in the clinical setting. Prerequisite/Corequisite: RESP 303 and RESP 319. FLD

- **RESP 330 Cardiopulmonary Physiology** (4). Designed to introduce the student to the basics of the physiology of the cardiovascular and pulmonary systems. This course contains such topics as regulation of respiration and pH homeostasis, ventilation and perfusion relationships, and hemodynamics of the cardiovascular system. LEC

- **RESP 340 Continuous Mechanical Ventilation** (4). This course contains such topics as classification of mechanical ventilators, IPPB therapy devices, and their application to the patient. Lecture/discussion and a weekly laboratory acquainting the student with the rationale, selection of appropriate equipment and assessment of its effect on the patient. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, and RESP 330. LAB

- **RESP 345 Introduction to Critical Care I** (1). Designed to introduce the student to the fundamentals of critical care concept such as cardiac arrhythmias, fluid and electrolyte abnormalities, and hemodynamic monitoring. These concepts are the basis of understanding problems associated with the critically ill. Prerequisite: RESP 319 and RESP 330. LEC

- **RESP 350 Clinical Application I** (4). This course provides the intermediate respiratory therapy student with opportunities to practice basic respiratory therapy procedures. The student will assume limited patient care responsibility in the critical care area for a minimum of twenty-four hours per week in the clinical setting with emphasis placed on performance of respiratory therapy procedures and application of equipment. This course emphasizes such topics as oxygen therapy, aerosol therapy, incentive spirometry, patient assessment, and IPPB therapy. The student will assume limited patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. FLD

- **RESP 355 Clinical Application II** (4). This course provides the respiratory therapy student with an introduction to the critical care setting. The student will begin to apply the procedures and equipment most often utilized in the intensive care areas. The student will spend a minimum of twenty-four hours per week in the clinical setting. Emphasis is placed on continuous mechanical ventilation, artificial airways, airway care, and bedside pulmonary function testing. The student will assume limited patient care responsibility in the critical care areas. Prerequisite: RESP 340, RESP 345, RESP 350, RESP 360, RESP 385 and RESP 395. FLD

- **RESP 365 Introduction to Critical Care II** (1). Concepts of critical care in the area of shock and trauma including causes, pathophysiological changes and treatment will be discussed. Emphasis is placed on understanding the effects of acute trauma on the cardiopulmonary system. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319 and RESP 330. LEC

- **RESP 375 Clinical Application III** (5). This course provides the advanced respiratory therapy student with opportunities to refine procedural and evaluative skills in the critical care areas. The student will spend a minimum of twenty-four hours per week in the clinical setting. Emphasis is placed on the students' ability to evaluate the patients'
clinical situation and recommend appropriate therapy modalities to the clinical supervisor. During this course the student will assume wider-ranging patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 355. FLD

RESP 385 Introduction to Critical Care III (0.5). A study of selected medical problems and how they affect the pulmonary system with an emphasis of neuromuscular diseases. The student will understand the etiology, clinical manifestations, diagnosis and treatment of such diseases as myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barré syndrome, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. The student will also study disorders associated with sleep. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 390 Pulmonary Function (2). Lecture and laboratory introducing the student to basic pulmonary functional procedures. This course allows the student to practice pulmonary function tests and interpret the results. Lecture and laboratory topics include such topics as the measurement of lung volumes and capacities, body plethysmography, blood gas analysis, and flow volume loops. Prerequisite: RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LAB

RESP 395 Introduction to Critical Care IV (1.5). Study of common neonatal and pediatric disorders/diseases for the beginning respiratory care student. Lectures on basic fetal lung development, assessment of both the pediatric and neonatal patient and disorders/diseases such as respiratory distress syndrome bronchopulmonary dysplasia, bronchiolitis, epiglottis and croup, and other commonly seen problems. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC

RESP 399 Generalist Practice (3). This course is designed to allow students the opportunity to improve and perfect skills acquired in the junior year courses. Emphasis will be given to refining the students’ abilities to assess patient status and administer appropriate therapy modalities. This course may also be used to assess respiratory therapy knowledge and skills of students transferring from other programs. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. FL

RESP 400 Advanced Critical Care (2). This course is focused on the advanced medical and respiratory care of the critically ill adult patient. Emphasis is placed on cardiopulmonary assessment and treatment of trauma post-surgical, cardiac and renal patients. Students enrolled in this course will concurrently receive instruction in advanced cardiac life-support. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 401 Neonatal Respiratory Care (4). This course is designed to provide the student with an introductory knowledge of fetal and newborn cardiorespiratory anatomy, physiology, development, pathophysiology, and care. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 402 Pulmonary Rehabilitation (3). This course focuses on the interdisciplinary approach to the rehabilitation of the adult pulmonary patient. Emphasis will be placed upon the multidisciplinary assessments, treatments, and therapeutic techniques that the pulmonary rehabilitation team provides. The course, in conjunction with a specialty practicum, is designed to prepare the respiratory therapist for practice in a rehabilitation specialty. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC

RESP 405 Ethics, Law, and Health Care (2). This course will provide a forum for discussion of current ethical, legal and professional issues. We will refer to historical and emerging controversies in health care and society that influence the patient-care giver relationship. The method of instruction will primarily be student presentation and classroom discussion of current issues. Prerequisite: Senior year standing. LEC

RESP 425 Advanced Critical Care Procedures (2). This course affords the senior respiratory care student with the opportunity to practice advanced evaluative and procedural skills in the intensive care setting. Emphasis is placed on quantitative assessment techniques, refinement of monitoring procedures, and interpretation of data. Prerequisite: RESP 375 or equivalent. LEC

RESP 490 Special Studies or Projects in Respiratory Care (1-9). This course involves individual study, research or projects in the field of respiratory care under instructor guidance. Written reports and periodic conferences are required. Content and unit credit will be determined by student-instructor conferences and/or departmental conferences. This course may be repeated for a maximum of twelve credits. Prerequisite: Admission to the respiratory care program and consent of instructor. LEC

RESP 499 Scientific Investigations (3). The course provides the student with the opportunity to gain experience in application of the scientific method. Emphasis will be on literary inquiries, statistical analysis, research design and the preparation of material for publication. The student will develop an independent project on thesis proposal with the aid of a faculty adviser, and prepare and submit a final report prior to graduation. Prerequisite: Senior year standing and a course in statistics. LEC

RESP 600 Introduction to Pharmacology (1). The Introduction to Pharmacology course is intended to provide the student with the background information necessary to practice within the field of Allied Health. The course covers the fundamentals of pharmacology including pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. The classification of drugs, the use of drug reference materials, and the mechanisms of therapeutic and adverse responses to drugs will be covered in the course. LEC

RESP 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). An introduction to basic principles of management and their application in the current health care environment. Course content includes management theory, scope of management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts. Cross listed with HEIM 661 and CLS 661. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of the instructor. LEC

RESP 662 Education Principles in Health Care (2). An introduction to basic principles of education and their application in the current health care environment. Information on course content includes information on course design, in-service education and patient education. The focus is on educational needs, instructional media and course quality improvement. LEC

RESP 670 Clinical Specialty Practicum (10). Provides the student with a capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities related to clinical processes in one of the specific advanced practice specialties: critical care, neonatal, pediatrics, pulmonary rehabilitation, pulmonary functions, sleep, hyperbaric oxygen, management, or education. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. FL

RESP 671 Clinical Specialty Projects I (6). Designed to give the student the opportunity to develop clinically-related projects in one of the areas of quality improvement, health care organizational structures and correct processes in patient management. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. SEM

RESP 672 Clinical Specialty Projects II (6). Designed to have the student demonstrate competency related to clinical processes in one of the specific advanced practice specialties: critical care, neonatal, pediatrics, pulmonary rehabilitation, pulmonary functions, sleep, hyperbaric oxygen, management, or education. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. SEM

Special Education

See the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Certificate Programs

Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography

Program Directors: Mary Chivington, machivington@mac.md, and William Hudson, bhudson@mac.md

G600 the University of Kansas Hospital, Mail Stop 4023, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160


The diagnostic cardiac sonographer uses complex ultrasonic equipment to perform echocardiographic procedures. Echocardiography is a highly valuable diagnostic modality for the evaluation of cardiac anatomy, function, and hemodynamics. It is the most commonly used imaging procedure for the diagnosis of heart disease. Diagnostic cardiac sonographers work under the direction of a cardiologist.

Admission Procedure. For an allied health application and information packet, contact one of the program directors.

Admission Requirements

1. Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with an emphasis in science or registry or licensure in one of the following: radiography, nuclear medicine, nursing, or other two-year allied health certificate programs, and

2. Completion of the following college course work with a grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale: algebra, chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.

3. College-level course work in physics, medical terminology, and English, speech, or composition is strongly recommended.
4. Applicants must have these prerequisites or the permission of the program directors to be admitted.

Program. This is a 21-month certificate program. The curriculum includes ultrasound physics and instrumentation and cardiac anatomy and physiology. It incorporates detailed, structured, and comprehensive course work and teaches the student to use independent judgment in the acquisition of diagnostic information. The student receives extensive interactive experience with cardiac sonographers and cardiologists in a laboratory accredited by the Intersocietal Commission for Accreditation of Echocardiography Laboratories. The student spends 30 to 40 hours a week in the cardiology department, dividing time between didactic course work and hands-on clinical applications.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition, applicable fees, book costs, parking fees, and uniform costs.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers examinations in Adult Echocardiography. Employment for cardiac sonographers is expected to grow faster than the average for all occupations through the year 2008, according to the American Society of Echocardiography Education Task Force, 2002.

Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Course

CSON 048 Diagnostic Cardiac Sonographer (0). The diagnostic cardiac sonographer uses complex ultrasound equipment to perform echocardiographic procedures. Echocardiography is a highly valuable diagnostic modality for the evaluation of cardiac anatomy, function, and hemodynamics. It is the most commonly used imaging procedure for the diagnosis of heart disease. Diagnostic cardiac sonographers work under the direction of a cardiologist. Prerequisites: B.S. or B.A. with emphasis in science preferred OR registered or licensed in one of the following: radiography, nuclear medicine, nursing, ultrasound or other two-year allied health certificate programs AND completion of the following college-course work with a GPA of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale: algebra, chemistry, anatomy and physiology. College-level course work in physics, medical terminology and English, speech or composition is strongly recommended. Applicants must have the prerequisites listed above or the permission of the program directors to be admitted to the program. LEC

Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology

Program Director: Candace Spalding, cspaldin@kumc.edu
2105 the University of Kansas Hospital, Mail Stop 4032, Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-6802, fax: (913) 588-8393, http://alliedhealth.kumc.edu/programs/ultrasound.htm
The sonographer, after advanced training, uses high-frequency sound waves for diagnostic purposes, under the direction of a radiologist.

Admission Procedure. For information and an application, contact the program director.

Admission Requirements. Admission is open to radiologic technologists (R.T.’s) certified by the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists.

Program. This is a 15-month certificate program that prepares the technologist to use complex ultrasound equipment in a clinical setting. The student spends 40 hours a week in the Department of Diagnostic Radiology, dividing the time between class and clinical application. Didactic studies include courses in ultrasound physics, biological effects of ultrasound, abdominal, OB-GYN, neonatal head, small parts, vascular technology, and vascular physics.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition and student center, student activity, and health service fees. Students also pay for books and uniforms and for health insurance, if applicable.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are candidates for the certification examinations of the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers. Success in passing these examinations certifies the individual as a Registered Diagnostic Medical Sonographer and Registered Vascular Technologist and permits use of the designation R.D.M.S. and R.V.T. after the name.

Ultrasound Technology Course

UTE 052 Ultrasound Technology (0). A one-year program open to certified radiologic technologists. The student completing the program is awarded a Certificate in Ultrasound Technology. LEC

Nuclear Medicine Technology

Program Director: Tina R. Crain, tcrain@kumc.edu
2175 the University of Kansas Hospital, Mail Stop 4032, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
(913) 588-6858, fax: (913) 588-7899, http://alliedhealth.kumc.edu/programs/nuclear_med.htm
The nuclear medicine technologist, after advanced training, uses radionuclides and high technical cameras and computers for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes, under the direction of a nuclear medicine physician or radiologist.

Admission Procedure. For information and an application, contact the program director.

Admission Requirements. Admission is open to registered or registry-eligible radiologic technologists, registered nurses, certified medical technologists, and persons with bachelor’s degrees in allied health or medical sciences fields that include courses in anatomy, human physiology, medical terminology, chemistry, physics, English, algebra, oral communication, and introduction to computers.

Program. This is a 12-month certificate program that prepares technologists to inject radiopharmaceuticals and use high technical cameras and computers in a clinical setting. The student spends 40 hours a week in the Division of Nuclear Medicine dividing time between didactic course work and clinical applications.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay tuition and student center, student activity, health service, and uniform fees. Students pay for their books and health insurance.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists and the Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board examinations.

Nuclear Medicine Technology Course

NMED 046 Nuclear Medicine Technology (0). A one year program open to Registry or Registry eligible Radiologic Technologists, Registered Nurses, Certified Medical Technologists or persons with a Bachelor’s of a Health Related Field. The student is awarded with a Certificate in Nuclear Medicine Technology. LEC
School of Architecture and Urban Design

John C. Gaunt, Dean
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206,
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614, (785) 864-4281

Libraries & Research Facilities .......... 237
Admission .............................................. 237
Applications ......................................................... 237
Kansas High School Students ................. 238
Other U.S. High School Students ............. 238
Transfer Students ........................................... 238
International Students .......................... 238
University Honors Program ............... 238
Financial Aid, Awards, & Scholarships ... 238
Ewart Memorial Traveling Fellowships .... 238
Advising ................................................ 238
Regulations ........................................... 238
Architecture Program ..................... 238
Bachelor of Architecture ..................... 238
Bachelor of Architecture Degree
Requirements ......................................... 239
Prescribed Curriculum .......................... 239
Distribution Courses .......................... 239
Portfolio Requirement .......................... 239

Studio Grading Policy ................................. 239
Maximum & Minimum Enrollment ............. 239
Substitution of Courses ............................. 240
Professional Experience ......................... 240
Ownership of Student Work .................. 240
Credit for ROTC Courses ...................... 240
Activity Courses ................................... 240
Joint B.Arch./B.S. Program in Architectural Engineering ......................... 240
Career Opportunities .............................. 240
Professional Registration & Licensing .... 240
Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies 240
Requirements for the B.A. in Architectural Studies ................................. 240
Suggested Undergraduate Curriculum .... 240
Architecture Courses ............................. 241
Architectural Engineering ..................... 244
Urban Planning .................................. 245

Urban Planning Courses ..................... 245
School of Architecture and Urban Design

The School of Architecture and Urban Design offers undergraduate and graduate programs for students interested in the improvement of the built environment. Programs leading to a professional Bachelor of Architecture or a professional Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering are offered for entering first-year students. The B.A. in Architectural Studies is a pre-professional, liberal arts degree.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Architecture, Master of Science in Architectural Engineering, or the Master of Urban Planning are available for students pursuing advanced study.

All professional programs offered in the School of Architecture and Urban Design are fully accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board, the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, or the American Institute of Planners.

According to the National Architectural Accrediting Board’s policy statement: “In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes two types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture and the Master of Architecture. A program may be granted a five-year, three-year, or two-year term of accreditation depending on its degree of conformance with established educational standards.

“Master’s degree programs may consist of a pre-professional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree which when earned sequentially, comprise an accredited professional education. However, the pre-professional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.”

The practice of architecture depends on the physical, social, and behavioral needs of society. As the complexity of the society and the stresses on individuals increase, the architect and engineer must seek new and innovative responses. The programs in the School of Architecture and Urban Design at KU have been broadened and diversified to meet these needs.

Libraries and Research Facilities

Working resource materials in Marvin Hall include the Donald E. and Mary Bole Hatch Reading Room and a collection of 80,000 slides. The Murphy Art and Architecture Library in Spencer Museum of Art contains more than 120 periodicals and 101,000 volumes.

Admission

First-year students may be admitted to the School of Architecture and Urban Design. The school may admit up to 108 first-year students to the Bachelor of Architecture degree program and the Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering degree program each fall semester. This number is based primarily on space constraints and secondarily on staff limitations. The school also admits first-year students to the B.A. in Architectural Studies.

Contact Michael Swann, Associate Dean, School of Architecture and Urban Design, the University of Kansas, Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206, Lawrence, KS 66045-7614, or send e-mail to archku@ku.edu. For undergraduate applications, write to the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, adm@ku.edu.

Applications

Applications for admission for the fall semester should be submitted during the student’s senior year in high school. The application deadline is February 1. Completed applications are reviewed, and applicants are notified of their admission status. A complete application includes sixth-semester transcript, rank in class, and ACT scores. Applications received after February 1 are considered but are less likely to be accepted due to space limitations.

Transfer students should apply by October 1 for the spring semester and by February 1 for summer and fall terms. Space limitations apply to transfer students. Transfer applications received after February 1 are likely to be denied for reasons not connected with the applicant’s academic qualifications. The School of Architecture and Urban Design encourages applications from women and members of minority groups.
First-year students may enter the School of Architecture and Urban Design.


Students in architecture work closely with faculty members in design studios and are encouraged to seek as many different design critics as possible during their studies.

Kansas High School Students. Kansas high school students are encouraged to apply for admission if they rank in the upper 25 percent of their high school class and if they have the following preparation thresholds:

At the end of the sixth semester in high school, students should have completed three years of high school English, three years of high school mathematics, three years of a natural or physical science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history.

Kansas high school students who cannot fulfill these minimum thresholds at the end of the sixth semester are encouraged to delay application to determine if they can fulfill the thresholds in the seventh or eighth semester.

At the end of the seventh semester, students should have completed three and a half years of English, three and a half years of mathematics, two years of physical or natural science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history.

Although students who do not meet these minimum thresholds may apply for admission to the School of Architecture and Urban Design, they are encouraged to apply to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or the School of Engineering (as undecided majors) for a preliminary year of study.

During the first semester of this preliminary year, students should complete MATH 115 or MATH 121 Calculus I, ENGL 101 Composition, ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture or ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering, and 4 to 6 hours of electives. Students should have grade-point averages of at least 3.5 in these 15 to 17 hours. At the end of the first semester, students may reapply to the school for admission to the following fall class.

Other U.S. High School Students. Other applicants from the United States must rank in the top 15 percent of the high school class and are expected to have college preparatory training in high school, as outlined above for Kansas students.

Transfer Students. Transfer students may be admitted, if space is available, if they have grades of C or higher in one 3-hour calculus course (equivalent to MATH 115), one 4-hour physics course with laboratory (equivalent to PHYS 114), and have overall grade-point averages of 3.5.

International Students. The School of Architecture and Urban Design admits only exceptional students from foreign countries. Standards for admission are set according to the traditions and grading policies of each of the countries. In some countries, for example, the grade of A is almost never given while in other countries the grade of A is more frequently seen. The number of students admitted depends on the space available on February 1.

Financial Aid, Awards, and Scholarships

The School of Architecture and Urban Design has a limited number of scholarships for entering first-year students that are administered directly by the school. Additional awards and scholarships are available to students at all year levels.

All students who wish to be considered for KU financial aid or for the scholarships available to architecture and architectural engineering students must complete applications at the Office of Admissions and Scholarships and the Office of Student Financial Aid.

Ewart Memorial Traveling Fellowships

Each year, three or more sophomores receive scholarships to spend the third year at selected universities in Europe. Exchange programs are in place with Heriot-Watt University in Edinburgh, Scotland, and the University of Dortmund and the University of Stuttgart, Germany. Each year, up to five students may be selected to spend the fall semester of the fourth year in Copenhagen, Denmark, through Denmark's International Study Program. The school also has summer programs in Siena and Spannocchia, Italy. The awards, established in memory of Donald P. Ewart, a former student, are based on scholarship, character, and achievement. Consult the School of Architecture and Urban Design or the Office of Study Abroad in Lippincott Hall for information.

Advising

In addition to general advising and academic assistance from appropriate KU offices, the School of Architecture and Urban Design assigns individual advisers to each student enrolled in architecture and architectural engineering. Advisers are available throughout the course of study by appointment, and students are expected to see their advisers at enrollment times. Students who plan to transfer into these programs may contact the associate dean at (785) 864-3167.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Architecture Program

Chair: William Carswell
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 205
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614
(785) 864-4383, www.saud.ku.edu/arch/arch.htm

As a field of study, architecture is both an art and a science. As a method of practice, it is a complex, interdisciplinary, professional activity. The curriculum responds to these considerations by offering a series of overlapping sequences in professional and academic course work.

Bachelor of Architecture

This undergraduate program leads to the five-year B.Arch. degree. This degree is fully accredited by the NAAB and meets the certification requirements of the National Council of Architectural Registration
Boards. Graduates who complete three years of professional experience and successfully complete the individual state registration examinations may practice as licensed architects.

The core of the curriculum is a sequence of design studios composing one-third of the total degree requirements. Students complete sequences in graphics, structures, building construction, environmental technology, and architectural history. Course work in site planning, urban design, and professional practice completes the professional content.

In addition to professional courses, students are expected to complete course work in a variety of academic disciplines. Beyond mathematics, physics, and English, the student is expected to fulfill breadth and depth requirements through a distribution of electives in fine arts, humanities, and natural and social sciences.

In the fifth year, a student has the option of taking all course work in Kansas City. The emphasis of the Kansas City studio is urban design.

Bachelor of Architecture Degree Requirements

Prescribed Curriculum. A total of 165 credit hours is required. Substitutions in the prescribed curriculum may be made only by petition to the undergraduate studies committee.

First Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
ARCH 160 Introduction to Architecture ........................................... 3
ARCH 113 Architectural Graphics I .................................................. 3
ARCH 101 Composition ................................................................. 3
MATH 115 Calculus I .................................................................... 3
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

First Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)
ARCH 114 Basic Design and Architectural Graphics II ................. 6
ARCH 102 Composition and Literature ........................................ 3
PHYS 114 College Physics I ......................................................... 4
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Second Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
ARCH 200 Architectural Design I ................................................. 6
ARCH 640 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval ......... 3
ARCH 360 Landscape Design and Site Planning ......................... 3
ARCH 201 Landscape Design and Site Planning ......................... 3
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Second Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)
ARCH 201 Architectural Design II ................................................. 6
ARCH 641 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Age of Reason 3
ARCH 629 Statics for Architects ................................................... 3
ARCH 629 Strength of Materials for Architects ......................... 2
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

All first- and second-year courses must be completed with a grade-point average of 2.0 before the student may be allowed to proceed to the third year.

Third Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
ARCH 300 Architectural Design III .............................................. 6
ARCH 626 Building Technology I .................................................. 3
ARCH 628 History of Architecture III: Modern ......................... 3
ARCH 624 Structural Systems for Architects ............................ 3
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Third Year, Spring Semester (19 hours)
ARCH 301 Architectural Design IV .............................................. 6
ARCH 302 Design Information ..................................................... 1
ARCH 357 Construction Documents ........................................... 1
ARCH 627 Building Technology II .............................................. 3
ARCH 625 Analysis and Design of Structures for Architects ....... 3
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Fourth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
ARCH 400 Architectural Design V .............................................. 6
ARCH 440 Theory and Context of Architecture ......................... 3
ARCH 601 Building Power Systems for Architects .................... 3
ARCH 602 Interior Lighting for Architects ................................. 1
ARCH 676 Building Acoustical Systems for Architects ............... 1
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Fourth Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)
ARCH 401 Architectural Design VI ............................................. 6
ARCH 608 Programming and Pre-Design Issues ......................... 3
ARCH 605 History of Urban Design ............................................ 3
ARCH 560 Building Mechanical Systems for Architects .......... 3
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Fifth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)
ARCH 500 Architectural Design VII ............................................ 6
Distribution course ................................................................. 3

Fifth Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
ARCH 501 Architectural Design VIII .......................................... 6
ARCH 657 Professional Practice .....................................................
Distribution course ................................................................. 6

Distribution Courses. Of the 165 credit hours required for the B.Arch. degree, 39 hours are to be chosen as distribution courses in the following manner:

1. Breadth Requirement: Complete 6 hours each in three of the following four areas, for a total of 18 hours:
   - Fine arts (6 hours)
   - Humanities (6 hours)
   - Social sciences (6 hours)
   - Natural sciences (6 hours)

2. Depth Requirement: Complete 9 additional hours in one department from one of the areas completed for the breadth requirement. The adviser may approve depth courses that cross departmental lines. One lower-division (100- or 200-level) course may be accepted in this area. Two courses must be at the 300 level or above.

3. Professional Electives: Complete 9 hours of elective courses from any of the three programs within the school: ARCH, ARCE, or UBPL (or up to 3 hours from other professional schools).

4. Free Elective: The student may choose any 3-hour course that meets the requirement of a breadth, depth, or professional elective, in consultation with the adviser.

Portfolio Requirement. Each student must maintain a record of his or her work in the graphics/studio sequence. This must be in the form of an 8 1/2" x 11" portfolio (exceptions to the required format may be approved by the faculty) and must include examples of at least one major project from each semester of the design sequence starting with the graphics studios in the first year. It is recommended that all major projects be included in the portfolio as well as selected examples of work from support and elective courses such as building technology, construction documents, photography, etc. The portfolio is a prerequisite for advancement in the studio course sequence and may be requested by the studio critic on the first day of class.

Studio Grading Policy. Work evaluated as “satisfactory” is graded C. Work evaluated as “more than satisfactory” is graded B. Work evaluated as “exceptional” is graded A. Work evaluated as “less than satisfactory” is graded F. Information on the studio grade appeal procedure is available in the architecture program office.

If a student receives a grade of D in a design or graphics studio in any semester, he or she is placed on probation. To be removed from this status, the student must perform satisfactory work in the next semester of design or graphics. If in any subsequent semester the student receives another grade of D, he or she must repeat that studio before advancing in the sequence. If the student receives a grade of D in two consecutive studios, he or she must repeat the entire design or graphics year in which the first D was given.

Maximum and Minimum Enrollment. Approval of the program chair is required if a student wishes to enroll for more than 19 or fewer than 14 hours during fall or spring semesters or for more than 14 hours during the summer session. A student on probation
may not enroll in more than 15 hours without approval from the program chair or the associate dean.

Substitution of Courses. A student who wishes to select certain courses not in the prescribed curriculum may petition through the chair and the program office. Petitions for substitution of courses are considered at any time except after the beginning of the student’s last semester as an undergraduate.

Professional Experience. The school recognizes that experience gained from professional employment may be a valuable supplement to the academic program. The architecture program allows the student to arrange for a period of employment before graduation. Contact the architecture program for requirements.

Ownership of Student Work. All student work executed for course assignments is the property of the School of Architecture and Urban Design. Work not retained may be returned to the student after evaluation.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Students may enter the Reserve Officers Training Corps to train for commissions as regular or reserve officers. An allowance of 6 hours of military science, aerospace studies, or naval science may be substituted for distribution courses.

A student who enters one of the ROTC programs but discontinues military training and does not receive a commission may not apply credits for ROTC courses toward a degree in architecture. If a student does not receive a commission because of circumstances beyond his or her control (such as a medical discharge) he or she may use ROTC credits as part of the requirements for the degree as indicated above.

Activity Courses. The School of Architecture and Urban Design does not accept physical education activity courses for fulfilling graduation requirements.

Joint B.Arch./B.S. Program in Architectural Engineering

This program is for students who have completed all requirements for the B.S. degree in Architectural Engineering. See also Architectural Engineering.

A minimum of 33 credit hours is required. ARCH 301 and ARCH 357 are prerequisites. Substitutions in the prescribed curriculum may be made only with the approval of the program chair.

Fall Semester (15 hours)
ARCH 440 Theory and Context of Architecture .............................................. 3
ARCH 500 Architectural Design VII .............................................................. 6
ARCH 626 Building Technology I ................................................................. 3
Architecture elective ...................................................................................... 3

Spring Semester (18 hours)
ARCH 665 History of Urban Design .............................................................. 3
ARCH 501 Architectural Design VIII ........................................................... 6
ARCH 552 Professional Practice ................................................................. 3
ARCH 658 Programming and Pre-Design Issues ....................................... 3
ARCH 627 Building Technology II .............................................................. 3

See the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog for a description of the Joint M.Arch./B.S. in Architectural Engineering program.

Career Opportunities

The B.Arch. is a professional degree after which the following options are open to students.

1. Graduates may seek to refine and augment their professional capabilities through experience in an office under a licensed architect. Such additional experience qualifies the graduate for admission to the appropriate examination for licensing and practice as an architect or may precede admission to graduate school.

2. Graduate study in the School of Architecture and Urban Design for qualified students to pursue a one and one-half year program leading to the post-professional Master of Architecture degree in urban design, architectural management, historic preservation, etc.

3. Graduate study for qualified students in areas related to architecture and environmental design, such as urban planning, law, architectural psychology, social welfare, public administration, and business.

Professional Registration and Licensing. Although state laws vary, professional registration as an architect in Kansas currently requires a combination of education and experience totaling eight years. Completion of the five-year professional degree at this school plus three years of satisfactory experience satisfies this requirement, qualifying the individual for admission to the registration examinations administered by the individual states and National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. Upon successful completion of these examinations, the applicant may use the title “architect” and may practice as an architect, either as an individual or as a licensed professional in an office performing professional services.

Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies

The School of Architecture and Urban Design offers a Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies degree. This program combines a liberal arts education with the study of the conceptual content of architecture.

The Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies curriculum meets requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree as prescribed by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at KU. This four-year degree program requires a minimum of 124 credit hours.

Students considering a B.A. degree in other areas should consult the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for advising. Other B.A. degrees may have different elective requirements for graduation.

Students considering the Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies must understand that this is not the professional degree for architecture practice. Graduates of the B.A. in Architectural Studies program may wish to enter the Professional M.Arch. Program or to pursue advanced degrees in other disciplines.

Students who hold baccalaureate degrees and wish to pursue careers in architecture may apply to the Professional Master of Architecture Program. This program is open to students with previous design-related degrees as well as those with bachelor’s degrees in the humanities, sciences, or other academic disciplines. See KU’s Graduate School Catalog for a description.

Requirements for the B.A. in Architectural Studies

A minimum of 124 hours is required, including 45 hours of junior/senior-level courses.

Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements .................................................. 70
Electives in the School of Architecture and Urban Design ................. 30
Electives in the student’s interest in outside departments ................. 15

Core Requirements (9 hours)
ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture .................................................. 3
History/Theory courses in architecture ............................................... 6

Suggested Undergraduate Curriculum

First Year, Fall Semester (14 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................... 3
MATH 115 Calculus I .............................................................................. 3
ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture .................................................. 3
Foreign language ..................................................................................... 5
First Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Composition and Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 114 College Physics I or (a laboratory science)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture History/Theory course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL (third-level English course)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 204 Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral communication or logic course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 205 Western Civilization II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture History/Theory course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature science or computer science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Western culture course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Architecture Courses

**ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture** (3). An introduction to the study and practice of architecture. This course aims at orienting the student to the various disciplinary facets which make up the total architectural curriculum as well as to the various professional roles which architects can be expected to perform. Architectural study is seen as both an art and a science, and architectural practice is seen as a complex, interdisciplinary professional activity. Presentations by guest lecturers are included. Discussions required for, and only open to, B.A. in Architectural Studies students. LEC

**ARCH 113 Architectural Graphics I** (3). A course in basic drawing and model building for architectural design and communication. Orthographic projection, paraline drawing, and perspective projection of simple forms in drafted and freehand methods are introduced. Drafting and model building of actual and proposed environments are considered, including the analysis of light and shade, materials, textures, and various contextual elements. Prerequisite: Approval from the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LAB

**ARCH 114 Basic Design and Architectural Graphics II** (6). A continuation of ARCH 113 with an introduction to the principles of two-dimensional and three-dimensional design through a series of studio exercises. Techniques of composition and representation include hierarchy, symmetry, rhythm, sequence, balance, scale, pattern, texture, tone, and color. Basic principles of architectural design include function, site context, and materials. Studio assignments stress spatial relationships as well as graphic skills. Prerequisite: ARCH 113 (see studio grading policy). LAB

**ARCH 200 Architectural Design I** (6). A series of studio exercises to develop skills in the determination and communication of architectural form. Simple activity and site analysis, plan and spatial organization, structural clarity, formal composition, and environmental context are considered as principal form determinants. Prerequisite: ARCH 114 (see studio grading policy) and concurrent enrollment in or previous completion of ARCH 260. LAB

**ARCH 201 Architectural Design II** (6). A continuation of ARCH 200 with an increased emphasis on the problems and models associated with detailed development and implementation. Prerequisite: ARCH 200 (see studio grading policy). LAB

**ARCH 213 Intensive Graphics I** (3). A supplementary course in architectural graphics. Intensive practice in sketching and drawing. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LAB

**ARCH 240 History of Architecture, Ancient and Medieval** (3). A historical study of architecture from prehistory through the High Gothic, investigating humanity’s attempt to order their environment in Egyptian, Greek, Roman, and medieval European cultures. Special attention is given to the emergence and growth of European nationalities as expressed in art and architecture. This course stresses the conceptual side of architecture and urban conditions, seeing how building results from the socio-economic, religious, philosophical, political, and technological forces that shaped it and the allied arts. Lectures include slide projection and films. Weekly readings are assigned, including ancient and medieval sources. LEC

**ARCH 300 Architectural Design III** (6). A continuation of ARCH 201 with an increased emphasis upon building construction as a form determinant. Prerequisite: ARCH 201 and completion of all required courses of the first two years with a cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 (see grading policy). Corequisite: ARCH 626. LAB

**ARCH 301 Architectural Design IV** (6). A continuation of ARCH 300 with an increased emphasis upon development and the integration of structural subsystems. Prerequisite: ARCH 300 (see grading policy). Corequisite: ARCH 627. LAB

**ARCH 303 Design Information** (1). Introduction to technical, visual, social, and economic factors that shape buildings and the building process. Students will be introduced to sources of design information and will then apply that data in specific studio exercises. Students will be evaluated by individual design instructors and exercises will be coordinated with studio projects. Requires co-enrollment with ARCH 301. LEC

**ARCH 310 Computer Applications** (3). This course will immerse students in the exploration of the generation, manipulation, and production of graphic images through the use of computers. The goal of the course is to help reach an understanding of where architects that allows for future growth in an environment in constant change, and to provide an overview of what is currently possible. The format of the course will be a combination of lectures and workshops. The lectures will introduce students to theoretical and application-oriented topics. Group discussions will focus on the computer as a conceptual construct, the computability of design, and computers as design partners. The workshops will provide students with hands-on experience. The vehicles used for these investigations will be desktop publishing, paint, and drafting tools. As resources become available this list will be augmented. LEC

**ARCH 321 Building Construction I** (2). A lecture course open to non-architecture students that covers the content of ARCH 626 but does not include a laboratory experience related to architectural design. Topics include codes, ordinances, subsurface investigation, foundations, waterproofing, fireproofing, paving, wall bearing and skeleton frame systems, reinforced concrete, steel, wood, masonry, roofing, and flashing. LEC

**ARCH 322 Building Construction II** (2). A continuation of ARCH 321. A lecture course open to non-architecture students that covers the content of ARCH 627 but does not include a laboratory experience related to architectural design. Topics include industrialized building systems, comparisons between labor-intensive and capital-intensive building processes, and a consideration of the detailed subsystems that comprise the built environment. Prerequisite: ARCH 321. LEC

**ARCH 334 Shelter, Tool, and Environment** (3). This course examines the relationship between the physical manifestations of shelters, tools, or built environments, and human culture and experience. Different environments are examined (urban, rural, educational, civic, commercial, or sacred) through various types of experience: perceptual, cognitive, and cultural. Research topics may be selected from a wide range of possibilities. Prerequisite: ARCH 103. LEC

**ARCH 357 Construction Documents** (3). A study of construction drawings; the application of the principles of architectural materials and construction. Essentials of specification writing, Lectures and laboratory. Corequisite: Enrollment in third-year design studio. LEC

**ARCH 359 Special Problems** (1-3). Special problems in architecture. The study of a particular problem in architecture involving individual research and presentation. Conferences and reports. May be taken for Credit/No Credit. Prerequisite: Student must submit to his or her faculty adviser, in advance, a statement of the problem he or she wishes to pursue, the methodology he or she plans to use in the program, and the objectives of the special problems. He or she must also be in agreement with the faculty member he or she proposes as instructor for the course. IND

**ARCH 360 Landscape Design and Site Planning** (3). Positive spaces and places of superior quality are the concern of this lecture course which is an overview of landscape design and thus includes components of history and theory as well as technical aspects of site analysis, planning, and design. Lectures and readings address a range of scales from house and garden to campuses, parks, and cities, and illustrate the effective combination of landforms, plant materials, landscape structures, lighting, water, and the siting of buildings. Site engineering exercises cover aspects of contours, grading and road layout. Prerequisite: ARCH 114. LEC
ARCH 380 Architecture Workshop I (4). The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the process of architectural design and further develop a formal vocabulary. Students will explore building analysis through studio-type exercises. Both local and well known buildings will be examined. Open only to students admitted to B.A. in Architectural Studies. Prerequisite: ARCH 103. One history course (IA or ARCH) as well.

ARCH 381 Architecture Workshop II (4). This course will extend the concerns of ARCH 380. Students will analyze more complex architectural programs, city spaces, and larger buildings. They will make design proposals for small scale structures. Prerequisite: ARCH 380. LEC

ARCH 390 Architectural Study Abroad: ______ (1-3). Organized field visits and study of selected architectural and urban sites abroad. Pre- and post-travel readings on individually selected themes. Students will be expected to maintain a diary and/or sketch book and submit a final paper. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. FLD

ARCH 400 Architectural Design V (6). A continuation of ARCH 301 with an emphasis on the design of individual buildings with context and precedent as major form determinants. Prerequisite: ARCH 301 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 401 Architectural Design VI (6). A continuation of ARCH 400 with an emphasis on design development and the integration of environmental systems. Prerequisite: ARCH 400 (see studio grading policy). Corequisite: ARCH 567 and ARCH 664. LAB

ARCH 440 Theory and Context of Architecture (3). An examination of architectural theories through the analysis of several important or paradigmatic buildings and presentations by guest lecturers are included. Prerequisite: ARCH 642, History of Architecture III, Modern. LEC

ARCH 480 Senior Seminar (3). This seminar will expose students to normative and critical approaches in the profession of architecture. Through field trips, attendance at juries, readings, and presentations by architects and designers, they are to develop an understanding of the precedents, theories, and practices of the profession. This is the capstone course for the B.A. in Architectural Studies. Prerequisite: ARCH 381, LEC

ARCH 500 Architectural Design VII (6). A continuation of previous design study with emphasis given to specific student and faculty interests varying from large to small scale projects with focus ranging from theoretical to pragmatic issues. Prerequisite: ARCH 500 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 501 Architectural Design VIII (6). A culmination of all previous design study with emphasis given students’ demonstration of the synthesis of all previously acquired skills. Prerequisite: ARCH 500 (see studio grading policy). LAB

ARCH 510 Problems in Computer Applications (3). The study of a particular problem in architecture involving the application of computer-aided design and analysis techniques. Individual or group tutorials. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor based on the student’s advance submission of a written proposal outlining the plan of study. Completion of one computer in course programming and/or specific experience in writing original computer programs. LEC

ARCH 552 Professional Practice (3). The essentials of office practice, including an analysis of the principal divisions of service, office procedures, and review of the Standard General Conditions of the American Institute of Architects contract. Guest lecturers and papers on specialized subjects. LEC

ARCH 570 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1). A series of Saturday morning seminars on contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC

ARCH 571 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lecturers each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture as ARCH 572. Topics will be selected to reflect major issues covered in the course work, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC

ARCH 572 Contemporary Issues Seminar III (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lecturers each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture with ARCH 571. Topics will be selected to reflect major issues covered in the course work, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC

ARCH 573 Architecture Management: Financial and Economic Issues (3). This course will focus on the fundamentals of accounting, microeconomics and the construction industry, and concepts related to the development and implementation of a strategic business plan. LEC

ARCH 574 Architecture Management: Organizational Issues (3). Topics that will be covered in this course include the organization of a professional practice, personnel management, and the development of effective communication skills. LEC

ARCH 575 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3). This course covers the various procedures involved in managing a CAD system. Emphasizes organization in the use of the different applications and uses of current CAD technology. Topics to be addressed include: selecting a system; billing CAD services; support services and personnel; marketing (CAD); customization, file management, menus and script files, AutoCAD and integrating CAD with other programs. Prerequisite: An introductory CAD class or permission of the instructor. LEC

ARCH 576 Architecture Management: Project Delivery (3). Conventional methods for project delivery will be reviewed as well as emerging techniques. The relationship of the architect and development will also be explored, as will the relationship of project development to urban design. LEC

ARCH 577 Marketing of Professional Services (3). The emphasis of this course will be on the development and implementation of a marketing plan, techniques related to the marketing of specific projects, and the relationship of marketing to other components of a firm. LEC

ARCH 578 Design Professions and the Law (3). A course designed to familiarize the student with legal considerations related to a professional practice. Case studies and selected readings will serve as the basis for discussion of registration, contracts, business formation, taxes, employment practices, copyright, and patent law. In addition, the course will dwell upon the knowledge and experience of members of the professional LEC

ARCH 600 Special Topics in Architecture: ______ (1-3). This course is for the study of architectural topics on a time-limited basis in response to changing needs and/or resources in the Program. It may be offered concurrently by different instructors under different subtitles as announced in the Timetable. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Variable. IND

ARCH 602 Accelerated Architectural Design (6). An accelerated course combining the content of ARCH 200 and ARCH 201. Offered only in the summer. Prerequisite: Undergraduate degree in area other than architecture with three credits in physics, three semesters of English, and permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LAB

ARCH 603 Graduate Design Studio I (6). Architectural design studio that introduces the student to fundamental concepts of building construction and technology as form determinants. Graduate level course that supplements the core syllabus of ARCH 300 with weekly seminars, expanded reading lists, and additional classroom assignments. Prerequisite: Undergraduate degree in area other than architecture with three credits in calculus, four credits in physics, three semesters of English, and/or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Design. Corequisite: ARCH 626. LAB

ARCH 604 Graduate Design Studio II (6). A continuation of ARCH 603 with an increased emphasis on development and integration of structural subsystems. Graduate level course that supplements the core syllabus of ARCH 301 with weekly seminars, expanded reading lists, and additional classroom assignments. Prerequisite: ARCH 603 (see studio grading policy). Corequisite: ARCH 627. LAB

ARCH 610 Computers and Project Development (3). This course introduces one to the use of computer hardware (final and execution drawings, specifications). Initiates advanced computer aided design systems. Emphasis is to be on CAD potential in generating complex representation; lectures and laboratory work on extending and limits of CAD systems in design; familiarizes with software and hardware (basic training, plotting, etc.); encourages the use of CAD process for exploration (three-dimensional representation); introduces editing and report preparation. Lectures on computers and profession. No computer language is taught in this course. Prerequisite: ARCH 310 or introductory CAD course. LEC

ARCH 613 Visual Thinking Studio I (3). An intensive course covering the graphics topics described in ARCH 113 and ARCH 114. Graduate level course that supplements the core syllabus or ARCH 102 with weekly seminars, expanded reading lists, and additional classroom assignments. Prerequisite: Undergraduate degree in area other than architecture with three credits in calculus, four credits in physics, three semesters of English, and/or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LAB

ARCH 615 Intensive Graphics II (3). Open to students with intermediate level graphic skills. Course will be designed to deal with all aspects of graphic presentation for designers in the different stages of the architectural process. This would include sketching, drafting, lettering, rendering, modeling, photographic and slide presentation, reproduction, brochure, etc. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

ARCH 616 Advanced Architectural Presentation Techniques (3). An advanced studio course intended for students who have a working knowledge of basic presentation techniques wishing to refine their existing skills and experiment with new concepts. The course will review basic techniques and explore new ones through a series
of lectures and these techniques will be put to use in the concurrent development of complete presentations of architecturally significant buildings. The lectures and studio work will be supplemented by slide presentations, demonstrations, guest lecturers, and field trips. Not intended as a remedial course or substitute for ARCH 615. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 618 Architectural Photography (3). A basic course in black and white photography intended to enable the student to utilize photography routinely as a medium for visualization, documentation and presentation of images useful for design. It is organized in relation to the controls of the roll film camera so that assignments reinforce the understanding of this tool and its creative possibilities. Experiences include making photographs, developing black and white film, printing black and white images, mounting and presenting prints, photographing buildings and architectural models, photomontage, high contrast graphics effects and an introduction to color materials. Enough technical information is included for the student to pursue black and white photography on his/her own to the desired level of proficiency. LAB

ARCH 619 Advanced Architectural Photography (3). An advanced course in photography specifically dealing with the skills and techniques of the professional architectural photographer. Students will use and experiment with large format photography, manipulation of the exposure and development process, special developers and processes; negative retouching, specialized film and their application, simulation, model photography, and photographic rendering. Brochure development, marketing services, and professional ethics will also be discussed. Prerequisite: ARCH 618 or equivalent, submission of a brochure, and consent of instructor. LAB

ARCH 620 Statics for Architects (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to architectural applications. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: MATH 115 and PHSX 114. LEC

ARCH 621 Strength of Materials for Architects (2). A course that includes a basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCH 620. LEC

ARCH 623 Building Practicum (3). The building technology practicum is offered as a course that will afford students a "real world" experience outside of the academic setting. Students can bring their own project proposals to the practicum committee or faculty members on the committee can suggest local preservation efforts, including planning and administration, or actual physical implementation of such projects. It could also be in the interest of some students to develop skills in a specific area, i.e., model building, architectural photography, historic reconstruction, or technical documentation. Those interested in specific areas will need to work closely with the practicum committee to develop project goals and objectives. Students can elect to work individually or as teams, can work outside of the semester schedule with grades assigned at the completion of the project, and will be bound by a contract approved by the practicum committee. LEC

ARCH 624 Structural Systems for Architects (3). Introduction to the behavior of structural components and systems, and an in-depth study of building systems. Framing of buildings. Structural connections. Foundations. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCH 620 and ARCH 621. LEC

ARCH 625 Analysis and Design of Structures for Architects (3). Analysis of statically indeterminate beams and frames. Fundamentals of structural design in concrete and steel. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCH 624. LEC

ARCH 626 Building Technology I (3). An introduction to systems of construction, including codes, ordinances, sub-surface investigation, foundations, waterproofing, paving, wall bearing and skeleton frame systems, reinforced concrete, steel, wood, fireproofing, masonry, roofing, and flashing. Lectures and demonstrations by the instructor and visitors, films, slide projection, written examinations. A student should be able to demonstrate an understanding of the systems of construction and be prepared to relate this understanding to the architectural corequisite: ARCH 300 or ARCH 603. LEC

ARCH 627 Building Technology II (3). A continuation of ARCH 626. Introduction to the production of modern, labor intensive and capital-intensive processes and the implications of each. A consideration of the detailed sub-systems which comprise the built environment. Lectures and demonstrations by the instructor and visitors, films, slide projection, written examinations. A student should be able to demonstrate an understanding of elementary systems of construction and be able to relate this understanding to the design process. Prerequisites: ARCH 626. Corequisite: ARCH 301 or ARCH 604. LEC

ARCH 630 Recording and Representing Historic Structures (3-6). This class trains students in the disciplines necessary to produce drawings for the Historic American Building Survey archives at the Library of Congress. Entry is by competitive submission of portfolios and is open to architectural students at the sophomore level and above. They will gain experience in survey techniques, production of measured drawings and in the intellectual processes necessary to complete comprehensive drawings for the HABS collection. Instructor permission required. LEC

ARCH 632 Contemporary French Architecture (3). This course introduces the student to contemporary trends in French architecture. Social, technological, economic, and theoretical perspectives will be investigated, and the work of the major French architects of the latter half of the twentieth century will be studied in depth. This course supplements the Paris studio program. LEC

ARCH 633 Readings in Classical Architecture (3). This course will provide students with an opportunity to review some of the major architectural treatises, examine antique and modern works, and study selected intellectual precedents of the classical canon. Two texts will act as the core reading for the course. Summerson’s “The Classical Language of Architecture” will be used for the introduction to the material. Tzonis and Le Fèvre’s “Classical Architecture: The Poetics of Order” will provide the main focus for an understanding of the interrelated ideas and techniques of Classicism as they apply to architecture. Students will be required to make a graphic analysis of a major late classical work, write a report on an aspect of the core readings, and provide an annotated bibliography to the additional material. LEC

ARCH 636 Art of Architectural Machines (3). This course emphasizes architectural trends of the twentieth century which have been influenced by significant technological advances. The purpose of the course is to familiarize the student with the achievements and failures of architectural concepts that were influenced by building technology. Examples will be drawn primarily from buildings and architects in Western Europe and North America, LEC

ARCH 637 Architecture and Cosmos (3). Ideas of symmetry, harmony, proportion and time have long been used by architectural theorists and practitioners as a way of translating a traditional knowledge of the world into architectural form. Such traditional knowledge is embedded in the mathematics of Pythagoras, the philosophy of Plato, and the four part study of the cosmos (known in Western thought as “the quadrivium”—arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy). This course will entail the study of selected readings in this intellectual tradition as well as the analysis of buildings of a variety of architectural style. Students will be introduced to the concepts learned through this study. Prerequisite: ARCH 641, History of Architecture II: Renaissance, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 638 Architecture, Art and Science (3). This course explores the relationship between architecture and the liberal arts and sciences through the principle of iconoclastic correspondence—a term from Gestalt psychology to describe similar structures occurring in different media. Emphasis on the historical connections to music and aesthetic principles on the natural sciences. Prerequisites: Knowledge of architectural history or consent of instructor for non-majors. LEC

ARCH 639 Current/Historical Directions in Architecture (2-3). A study of contemporary or historical trends in architecture which relate to the development of individual or broad philosophies of architecture. LEC

ARCH 640 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval (3). Graduate level course that supplements the core syllabus of ARCH 240 with weekly seminars, expanded reading lists, and additional classroom assignments. LEC

ARCH 641 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Age of Reason (3). Graduate level course that supplements the core syllabus of ARCH 241 with weekly seminars, expanded reading lists, and additional classroom assignments. LEC

ARCH 642 History of Architecture III, Modern (3). A historical study of architecture and urban conditions in both Europe and America from the middle of the eighteenth century throughout the 1930s. This course focuses on Romanticism, the Industrial Revolution, and the emergence of Modern Architecture. Interpretations of the broad overview of humanity's attempts to order the environment are favored over analysis of individual buildings, stressing the process by which the modern city developed out of individually added buildings, creating what is now the urban environment of the twentieth century. Occasional projections are made to the year 2000. Because of the nature of the course, students from outside the School of Architecture and Urban Design can see in part the role played by the discipline of their chosen field of study. The course is taught more from the perspective of intellectual history than art history, to examine the critical factors which influenced conditions. Topics include social and political thought, population, advanced technique,
The architectural engineering program is offered in cooperation with the School of Engineering.


See School of Engineering for descriptions of architectural engineering courses.

See the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog for Information about the Master of Urban Planning degree program.

Architecture Courses; Architectural Engineering

ARCH 627 Project Management Software (1). This course uses software packages to manage a simulated design project. The topics in this section include creating tasks and linkages, assigning and managing resources, monitoring a project and creating reports. LEC

ARCH 628 Presentation Tools (1). This course covers the use of various software packages in the development of on-screen and hard-copy presentations. Topics include presentation design, importing graphics, outputting to slide and telecommunication technologies and remote access. LEC

ARCH 629 Electronic Communication (1). This course focuses on the use of electronic data communications in operating a design organization. Topics include use of the Internet, electronic research, telecommunication technologies and remote access. LEC

ARCH 630 Graphics Packages (1). This course focuses on the development of graphic images. Students are taught to generate vector-based graphics and bit-mapped images that can be incorporated into various software packages. LEC

ARCH 631 Workplaces (3). This course is about the design of places where people work. The workplace is important for many reasons. Not only do we spend a considerable amount of our waking life there, but our work often becomes one of the central features of our life. In some senses it can be considered to be a homelike activity; people often identify with their work and personalize their workplaces and make them responsive to their daily life needs. Workplaces are also social places where people meet and interact. And, of course they are also places of work, where they must respond to work needs and be conducive to efficient and productive work activities. This course will raise questions about how to design good workplaces. LEC

ARCH 632 Homeplaces (3). Architects design buildings and spaces which they hope will contribute to making significant, enriching, and rewarding places. The quality of places, however, is not identical to the quality of buildings which contribute to them. This course will explore ways in which physical environments, in this case, houses can become and be experienced as rich and embraced homeplaces. It will look at the various processes through which residents, dwellers, designers, real-estate agents, builders, and others are involved with home environments. Implications for design and production processes will be investigated with reference to particular case studies. LEC

ARCH 700 Directed Readings in Architecture (1-3).

ARCH 701 Introduction to Graduate Studies (6).

ARCH 702 Graduate Design Studio II (6).

ARCH 703 Graduate Design Studio IV (6).

ARCH 705 Graduate Design Studio V (6).

ARCH 706 Thesis or Project Definition (1).

ARCH 707 Furniture Design and Production (3).

ARCH 732 Environmental Pattern Languages (3).

ARCH 733 Analogous Thinking in Design (3).

ARCH 740 Architecture History/Theory IV (3).

ARCH 754 Design Ethics (3).

ARCH 762 Urban Design Studies (3).

ARCH 764 Site Planning (3).

ARCH 765 Theory of Urban Design (3).

ARCH 770 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1).

ARCH 771 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1).

ARCH 772 Contemporary Issues Seminar III (1).

ARCH 773 Architecture Management: Organizational Issues (3).

ARCH 774 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3).

ARCH 775 Architecture Management: Project Delivery (3).

ARCH 777 Marketing of Professional Services (3).

ARCH 778 Design Professions and the Law (3).

ARCH 790 Architectural Study Abroad (1-3).

Architectural Engineering

Architectural engineering at KU is administered by the School of Engineering. For program requirements and course descriptions, see Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering in the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.
Urban Planning
Chair: James M. Mayo
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 317
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614
(785) 864-4184, www.saud.ku.edu/urban/new

No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but Urban Planning courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Urban Planning Courses

UBPL 500 Planning the American City (3). A broad introduction to the field of urban planning as a technical profession, a process of decision-making, and a governmental function. The multi-disciplinary nature of planning as an area for professional practice in the geographical, socio-economic and political contexts of the U.S. is stressed. The course is intended for both the student who is considering planning as a major field of study and the student with primary interest in a related field who would like a working knowledge of past and current planning in the U.S. LEC

UBPL 502 Special Topics in Urban Planning: _ (1-6). Intended for undergraduate individual or group projects/research in an urban planning topic. LEC

UBPL 522 History of the American City I (3). This course analyzes the evolution of American cities from their European antecedents through the late 20th century from the viewpoint of an urban planner. It covers the physical planning of cities as well as the economic, social, and political aspects of urbanization. Impacts of technology and industrialization are included. Emphasis is placed on how past developments have contributed to current urban problems. (Same as UBPL 722 but gives undergraduate credit.) LEC

UBPL 538 Introduction to Environmental Planning I (3). The course seeks to unify two broad themes in environmental planning: policy formation and physical design. These are interrelated and depend upon each other for meaning. Laws and governmental policies set the framework for defining appropriate environmental goals or ends. The means of environmental planning require understanding of natural processes, which cannot be ignored. The subject matter in the course draws from a wide variety of disciplines, including law, political science, soil science, biology, and geography. Same as UBPL 738 but gives undergraduate credit. LEC

UBPL 565 Planning and Environmental Values (3). The primary objective of this course is to aid advanced students of Architecture, Environmental Studies, and related fields in developing an understanding of the integration of environmental values into planning process and policy decisions. The course begins with an overview of some of the most prominent expressions of understanding and valuing the environment. Much of the course will focus on the notion of “sustainability,” and methods of planning for sustainable communities. LEC

UBPL 610 Cities and Regions of the World (3). This course covers the economic, fiscal, social, political, infrastructure and environmental issues associated with selected cities and regions of developing and developed nations. There are three parts to the course. The first part contains an overview of key topics: the existing conditions including urbanization, primacy, industrialization, skewed income distribution, the rise of the tertiary sector, etc. How the planning process is shaped at various levels of government is also discussed. The second part deals with case studies. Finally, the third part involves an analysis of the potential for urban and regional planning in four interrelated areas: employment and poverty, housing, transportation, and environment. Same as UBPL 810 but gives undergraduate credit. LEC

UBPL 662 Twentieth Century American Landscape (3). The purpose of this course is to investigate the relationships between the American culture and the resulting built and natural landscape. Issues of building types, public places, and land use arrangements will be studied from a socio-historical perspective. (Same as ARCH 662.) LEC

UBPL 666 Introduction to Urban Design (3). Examination of the relationship between architecture, urban design and city planning; introduction to the basic criteria, determinants, terminology, methods of research, analysis and synthesis and team operation; application of principles and criteria to the solution of specific urban design problems. Design studio utilizing a team approach to solving complex physical problems of the urban environment. Lectures, discussions and critiques by instructor and visiting professionals from the physical design fields. Limited to students with backgrounds in physical design or the human behavioral sciences. LEC

UBPL 701 Directed Readings (1-6).

UBPL 705 Economic Analysis for Planners (3).

UBPL 710 Introduction to Housing Policy (3).

UBPL 712 Seminar in Housing Markets (3).

UBPL 714 Local Economic Development Planning (3).

UBPL 716 Community and Neighborhood Revitalization (3).

UBPL 718 Downtown Planning (3).

UBPL 722 History of the American City II (3).

UBPL 730 Introduction to Land Use Planning (3).

UBPL 732 Land Use Techniques (3).

UBPL 735 Site Planning (3).

UBPL 736 Planning Institutions (3).

UBPL 738 Introduction to Environmental Planning II (3).

UBPL 739 Issues in Growth Management (3).

UBPL 741 Quantitative Methods I (3).

UBPL 742 Quantitative Methods II (3).

UBPL 750 Introduction to Transportation Planning (3).

UBPL 753 The Built Environment and Public Health (3).

UBPL 756 Advanced Seminar in Urban Transportation Planning (3).

UBPL 758 Urban Mass Transportation (3).

UBPL 760 Historic Preservation Planning (3).

UBPL 761 Historic Survey Methodology (3).

UBPL 763 Professional Practice (3).

UBPL 764 Real Estate Development I (3).

UBPL 765 Planning and the Natural Environment (3).

UBPL 766 Urban Design Implementation (3).

UBPL 768 Real Estate Development II (3).
School of Business

William Fuerst, Dean
Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 203, Lawrence, KS 66045-7585, (785) 864-7575

Faculty .................................................. 249
Admission Process ................................. 249
Minimum Requirements .................................... 249
Transfer Students ................................................ 250
Readmission ......................................................... 250
Five-year Rule .................................................... 250
Dismissal ............................................................... 250
Regulations ........................................... 250
School of Business Honor Code ...................... 250
Probation & Dismissal ......................................... 250
Prebusiness Preparation ............................... 250

Bachelor of Science in Business ............. 250
Undergraduate Enrollment Diagram ............. 250
General Education Requirements ............... 250
English ................................................................. 250
Communication Studies ........................................ 250
Mathematics ......................................................... 250
Humanities .......................................................... 250
Social Sciences .................................................... 250
Natural Sciences and Mathematics .............. 250
World Area Study ................................................ 250
School of Business Undergraduate Program (chart) .................................................. 251
Requirements for All Majors ......................... 251
Advanced Business Electives ....................... 251
Majors ................................................................. 251
Business Administration Major ..................... 251
Finance Major (pending approval) .................. 252
Accounting Major ................................................. 252
C.P.A. Certification ................................................ 252
Business Concentrations .................................. 252
Graduation Requirements .............................. 252
Hours Required for Graduation ...................... 252
Grade-point Average Required for Graduation .... 252

Transfer Credit ................................................ 252
Independent Study Through KU Continuing
Education ........................................................ 252
Repeating Courses ............................................. 253
Honors Programs ................................................. 253
University Honors Program ............................ 253
Business Honors Course ................................. 253
Dean’s Certificate in International Business ..... 253

Student Services ................................. 253
Advising ............................................................. 253
Career Services .................................................. 253

Resources & Opportunities ..................... 253
Richard S. Howey Room ................................. 253
Wagnon Room .................................................... 253
Help Rooms ....................................................... 253
Koch Commons .................................................. 253
Study Abroad ...................................................... 253
Office of Study Abroad ....................................... 254
CIBER (Center for International Business Education and Research) .................................... 254
Italy Program ....................................................... 254
Scholarships ....................................................... 254
Job Shadowing .................................................... 254
Internship Program ............................................ 254
Student Organizations ..................................... 254

Business Courses .................................... 254
Accounting Courses ........................................ 254
Business Courses ............................................. 255
Business Law Courses ..................................... 255
Decision Sciences Courses ............................ 256
Finance Courses ............................................... 256
Information Systems Technology Courses ..... 257
International Business Courses ................... 257
Management Courses ..................................... 258
Marketing Courses ........................................... 260
School of Business

William Fuerst, Dean
Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 203
Lawrence, KS 66045-7585, (785) 864-7575
Keith Chauvin, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs
203 Summerfield Hall, (785) 864-7567
Fax: (785) 864-5328
bschoolundergrad@ku.edu or www.business.ku.edu
Degrees offered: B.S., M.A.I.S., M.B.A., M.S., Ph.D.

In the School of Business, undergraduates acquire a rigorous education that prepares them for positions in a dynamic and competitive global environment. The curriculum develops a foundation for lifelong education and growth. The strength of the program is based not only on the quality of the professional course offerings, but also on the offerings of other KU divisions, particularly in the social sciences, natural sciences, and humanities. Students acquire a foundation in business and management with emphasis on analytical skills and obtain a liberal arts and sciences education from their work outside the school.

The school offers advanced electives in various areas of business (e.g., marketing, finance, international business, accounting, human resources, and information systems). Three undergraduate majors—business administration, finance (pending Kansas Board of Regents approval), and accounting—are available. Business concentrations may be earned in international business, human resources, information systems, and marketing. The baccalaureate programs in business administration and accounting are accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

Faculty
The school’s faculty consists of 56 professors drawn from first-rank universities throughout the nation. The faculty enjoys a national reputation for research productivity and teaching success.

Admission Process
Admission is competitive. Students should apply during the semester in which they will complete the preadmission requirements. Applicants satisfying the minimum requirements are ranked based on their ACT or SAT composite scores and overall professional grade-point averages. Applicants are then admitted based on their positions in this ranking and on available space.

Apply online through the school’s Web site. The deadline is September 15 for spring admission or February 15 for summer or fall admission. Applicants who are not currently KU students must submit official transcripts for all previous colleges and universities attended to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships along with their applications. All applicants must have taken the ACT or SAT examination and have official scores on record with KU. Current KU students may arrange to take the ACT through Testing Services, Level Two, Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768.

All students admitted to the school must attend the Business New Admit Career Workshop before being permitted to enroll. Students receive an Undergraduate Student Handbook for their program. Students also take the CareerLeader—College Inventory before attending. CareerLeader is a self-assessment that enables them to compare their interests, skill, and reward value profiles with the profiles of business professionals from many different career paths. The workshop includes a panel from different areas of business to discuss career opportunities, courses, and planning. Other opportunities and resources also are discussed.

Minimum Requirements
To satisfy minimum standards for admission to the School of Business, a student must

1. Complete 60 college credit hours including ACCT 200, ACCT 201, IST 301, DSCI 301, ECON 142, and ECON 144 (or their equivalents). It is strongly recommended that PSYC 104 and a Culture and Society (SC) course also be completed.
2. Achieve a grade-point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work, (b) all professional course work (business and economics), (c) all KU course work, and (d) all KU professional course work. Grade-point average calculations exclude activity hours (i.e., BUS 303, HSES 108, marching band, chorale, etc.).
3. All students, including transfer and international students, must take the ACT or SAT examination and send their official scores to KU. Information about the ACT examination is available from Testing Services, Level Two, Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768.

Because admission is competitive, students who meet the minimum admission standards may not be admitted.

Guaranteed admission to the School of Business is possible when the following requirements have been met at the time of application:

1. Completion of 60 college credit hours.
2. ACCT 200, ACCT 201, and DSCI 301 were completed at KU.
3. Achieve a grade point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work and (b) all KU course work.
4. Achieve a grade-point average of 3.0 in (a) all professional course work (business and economics) and (b) all KU professional course work.
5. ACT or SAT score on file with KU.
Transfer Students

Transfer students may find it to their advantage to enter KU before the junior year, because some courses may only be available at KU. Students attending Kansas community colleges should consult their advisers about course equivalents and articulation agreements to ensure progress toward the degree. A guide to how classes at your current or former school transfer to KU is online at www.admissions.ku.edu/CredTran. You must submit official transcripts of course work completed to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships before a final determination can be made.

Readmission

Students must submit an application for readmission to KU if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. See Undergraduate Admissions and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Students may be readmitted to the School of Business if they left the school in good standing and it has been less than five years since they last attended.

Five-year Rule. If a student does not complete the business degree within five years of last attendance, the student must reapply through the competitive admission process. Students also must complete degree requirements in effect at the time of readmission to the business school regardless of the initial program.

Dismissal. Students who have been dismissed from the school must reapply through the competitive admission process.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

School of Business Honor Code. Students taking any business course must sign a pledge of academic honesty at the end of all examinations. On admission to the school, each student must sign an honor code form. The pledge and honor code are on the school’s Web site.

Probation and Dismissal. For the complete School of Business probation and dismissal policy, see Probation in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Prebusiness Preparation

Students planning to enter the School of Business as juniors should work toward completing the general education requirements during the first two years. Every student contemplating a major in the school should enroll in a mathematics course during the first semester at KU. It is highly recommended that students complete a Culture and Society course (designated SC) and PSYC 104. Students also are encouraged to begin fulfilling the World Area Study requirement during the first two years. Students must take ACCT 200, ACCT 201, IST 301, DSCI 301, ECON 142, and ECON 144 before admission to the school. For details, see Admission Process in this chapter of the catalog.

Bachelor of Science in Business

The School of Business offers a Bachelor of Science in Business (B.S.B.) with majors in business administration, finance (pending approval), and accounting. Additional majors may be added to the curriculum soon (i.e., marketing, information systems, etc.). Each major consists of the following components: general education courses, core business classes, World Area Study, major courses, and Advanced Business Electives.

Degree requirements are subject to change. It is the student’s responsibility to stay informed of requirements. To receive the B.S. in Business degree, a student must complete the degree requirements in effect at the time the student is admitted to the school.

Undergraduate Enrollment Diagram. The accompanying diagram depicts the preferred order for students to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Business.

General Education Requirements

English. Two courses, ENGL 101/ENGL 105 Composition and ENGL 102 Composition and Literature, are required. Students must enroll in English immediately and continuously until they have completed ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalents. See the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Communication Studies. One course, COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (or an English course numbered 200 or higher) is required.

Mathematics. Two courses, MATH 115/MATH 121 Calculus I and MATH 116/MATH 122 Calculus II are required. Prerequisites apply. See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a placement table for initial enrollment in mathematics.

Humanities. Three courses from three different categories are required:

1. HT (Historical Studies)
2. IL (Literature and the Arts)
3. HR (Philosophy and Religion)
4. Western Civilization I
5. Western Civilization II

See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a list of principal courses.

Social Sciences. Two courses are required:

1. PSYC 104 General Psychology
2. One principal course designated SC (Culture and Society)

Note: These should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a list of principal courses.

Natural Sciences and Mathematics. Two courses from two different categories are required, including a 4- to 5-credit-hour laboratory science (a lecture course with an associated lab that constitutes 4 to 5 credit hours is accepted):

1. NB (Biological Sciences)
2. NE (Earth Sciences)
3. NP (Physical Sciences)

NM (Mathematical Sciences) does not satisfy the natural sciences requirement. See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a list of principal courses.

World Area Study. This requirement may be satisfied by completion of any one of the following options:

Option 1 Foreign Language. Complete the fourth level of a foreign language or pass the proficiency exam. If a student places into a higher level or out of level four, the school must receive written documentation from that language department. The School of Business accepts placement for this requirement, but no credit hours are awarded. Consult the appropriate language department for guide-
## School of Business Undergraduate Program

### Requirements for All Majors

After admission to the School of Business, all majors must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses (19 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLAW 301 Legal Aspects of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 310 Management Science and Operations Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 524 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 310 Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### World Area Study

(see options in text)

This chart depicts the approximate order in which students complete the requirements for a B.S. in Business degree.

### Advanced Business Electives

All students in the school must satisfy the Advanced Business Elective requirement. ABE courses are numbered 320 and higher and have prerequisites. The ABE requirement varies by major.

- **Accounting Majors**: 6 hours
- **Business Administration Majors**: 15 hours
- **Finance Majors**: 6 hours

**Note**: Students pursuing more than one major in the school or completing options 4 or 5 of the World Area Study requirement, should consult the Undergraduate Student Handbook for ABE details.

### Majors

Within the Bachelor of Science in Business degree, students may earn major(s) in business administration, finance, or accounting. In addition to the core courses, capstone course, and ABE requirements, students must complete the core courses for the major.

**Business Administration Major**: Students may satisfy requirements for the business administration major by completing the core courses, the capstone course, and Advanced Business Elective requirements.
Finance Major. The School of Business anticipates offering the finance major, pending Kansas Board of Regents approval. Students with finance majors often pursue careers in commercial or investment banking or become internal financial managers for corporations or government entities. The finance program is concerned with such areas as (1) investments and asset pricing—the behavior and determinants of security prices, including stocks, bonds, options, and futures; (2) corporate finance—the financing and investment decisions of firms; (3) corporate governance—how best to govern corporations while enhancing both corporate accountability and the creation of wealth; (4) the management and regulation of financial institutions; and (5) international finance.

Finance majors also take courses in accounting, economics, and the liberal arts.

The requirements for the finance major are the same as for the business administration major except that only 6 hours of Advanced Business Electives are required.

The finance major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.0:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finance (21 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 410 Investment Theory and Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 415 Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 320 or higher finance electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounting Major. The KU accounting program develops students with superior management and accounting skills and a well-rounded education in the liberal arts. This program produces qualified graduates who are responsive to the needs of the accounting profession in academia, government, industry, and public accounting. The primary objectives are to produce entrepreneurs with a fundamental understanding of accounting, provide an adequate foundation for graduate study in accounting, and provide an adequate foundation in accounting for securing positions in private accounting and industry. Those seeking positions in public accounting may need 150 hours of college education (state requirements vary) and should consider the Master of Accounting and Information Systems program.

The requirements for the accounting major are the same as for the business administration major except that only 6 hours of Advanced Business Electives are required and only two courses are required for World Area Study options one and two.

The accounting major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.0:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting (18 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 320 Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 330 Introduction to Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 543 Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IST 311 Information Systems for Accountants</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.P.A. Certification. The Master of Accounting and Information Systems degree meets requirements for taking the C.P.A. examination in Kansas. Admitted M.A.L.S. students may take graduate courses during their last undergraduate semester. To be admitted to the M.A.L.S. program, students must apply and complete the Graduate Management Admissions Test. Students considering the graduate program are encouraged to complete examination and application materials before the first semester of the senior year.

For more information on requirements to sit for the C.P.A. examination and to qualify for the certificate and permit to practice with reduced experience, see Master of Accounting and Information Systems in the University of Kansas Graduate School Catalog.

Business Concentrations. Students may choose to complete a business concentration to help fulfill the Advanced Business Elective requirement. Concentrations are a minimum of 12 hours and are available in human resources, information systems, international business, and marketing. For specific concentration requirements, students should consult the Undergraduate Student Handbook or the school's Web site.

Graduation Requirements

Hours Required for Graduation. A minimum of 128 credit hours is required for graduation. Of the 128 hours, a student must earn at least 51 professional hours, 51 nonprofessional hours, 61 liberal arts and sciences hours (may include up to 9 hours of ESLP), 45 junior/senior hours, and 30 residency hours (business and economics completed after admission to the school). At least 50 percent of all professional course work must be completed at KU for the student to be eligible for graduation.

The 128-hour minimum to graduate is increased by the following:

- Completion of MATH 002 or any developmental course numbered below 100 or marked by an ampersand (&).
- More than 4 hours in physical education courses (HSES 112 and below).
- More than 4 hours of music organization courses.
- Any repeated courses for which a student has already received credit.
- All subsequent credits earned at a community college or other two-year institution after a student has completed a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended.

See Transfer Credit below. See also Maximum Community College Credit Allowed and Transfer of Credit in the General Regulations chapter.

Grade-point Average Required for Graduation. To be eligible to graduate from the School of Business with any major, a student must earn a grade-point average of 2.2 (1) in total hours attempted from all schools (including Independent Study through KU Continuing Education), (2) in all professional (business and economics) courses attempted from all schools, (3) in total hours attempted at KU, and (4) in all professional hours attempted at KU. Accounting and finance majors also must earn minimum grade-point averages of 2.0 in their respective core courses.

Transfer Credit. At least 50 percent of all professional course work must be completed at KU for the student to be eligible for graduation.

Sixty-four-hour Rule. After a student has completed a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended, all subsequent credits earned at a community college or other two-year institution add hours to the 128-hour minimum needed to graduate.

Tentative Evaluation of Credit. Before enrolling in a non-KU course, students must submit KU’s standard form, Request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit, to the Student Services Center for approval.

Independent Study through KU Continuing Education. After admission to the school, students may complete up to 6 hours of Independent Study through KU
Continuing Education. Prior approval from the school is required.

Repeating Courses. After admission to the school, students may not repeat any course graded D or higher unless approved by the KU Repeat Policy. See Repetition of Courses in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Honors Programs

University Honors Program. Prebusiness majors who meet admission requirements for the University Honors Program are strongly encouraged to participate in it. Its small, challenging classes provide an excellent opportunity for business majors to develop a strong base in liberal arts and sciences. Because its requirements fit well with the school's distribution requirements, the program fits easily into the normal four-year program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog or contact the program director.

Business Honors Course. A student admitted to the school may graduate with honors in business by completing the business honors course and graduating with a minimum grade-point average of 3.7 overall at KU and in KU professional courses. Students must submit an application to the director of undergraduate programs before completing the last two semesters. Graduation with honors in business is noted only on transcripts.

Dean's Certificate in International Business. This certificate is awarded to students who achieve a superior level of expertise in international business. It does not appear on the diploma or transcript. Dean's certificate forms may be obtained from the Student Services Office. The requirements are
• Advanced foreign language study through Intermediate II (as defined by the relevant department) and the business language course where available (prerequisites may apply).
• Standardized foreign language proficiency test with a score of Intermediate High or above.
• Two area studies courses (approved list of courses available on the school's Web site) focusing on a single geographic area related to language competency completed with a B or higher in each course (cannot be double-counted with general education requirements).
• At least three advanced international business electives completed with a B or higher in each course.
• A study-abroad experience or an internationally oriented internship specifically approved for this certificate in the geographic area corresponding to the language and area study courses.

Student Services

Advising
The Student Advising Center, 206 Summerfield Hall, offers services that help students meet their academic goals. Students should take primary responsibility for their academic careers by consulting the Student Advising Center, becoming familiar with the undergraduate curriculum and graduation requirements, and cooperating with all guidelines. Advisers help students choose classes, make career choices, and get firmly on the road to academic and career success. The Student Advising Center firmly believes in the 3 R's of Advising: Responsibility, Resources, and Relationships. For information, see the school's Web site.

Career Services
Business graduates are widely recruited by major organizations throughout the United States. In 2002-03, 47 firms conducted 821 student interviews with Business Career Services, and an additional 133 organizations listed full-time and internship positions with the office. About 70 percent of the senior class had accepted permanent employment within 30 days of graduation.

The following figures for academic year 2002-03 were compiled from the responses of 93 percent of business students completing undergraduate degrees.

Average annual starting salary reported for a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Average Annual Starting Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.S. in Business Administration</td>
<td>$35,450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.S. in Accounting</td>
<td>$36,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.S. in Business Administration/Accounting</td>
<td>$38,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interview schedules</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of student interviews</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check frequently with career services in 125 Summerfield Hall, because career information and hiring needs change constantly. Specific services include on-campus recruiting, a career fair, workshops, resume review, salary information, assessments, a career resource library, company information, and individual career consultation with professional career advisers.

Resources and Opportunities

Richard S. Howey Room
The Richard S. Howey Room, 103 Summerfield Hall, offers a study area. For reference and research materials, students are directed to the collections in Watson Library, Anschutz Library, and Spencer Research Library.

Wagnon Room
The Wagnon Room, 418 Summerfield Hall, is a computer laboratory primarily for students in business courses. Most widely used software is available, as well as textbook-specific software. All computers are connected to the Internet.

Help Rooms
The school offers free help rooms for three pre-admission courses—ACCT 200, ACCT 201, and DSCI 301—and some core business courses. Students can do homework, study for exams or quizzes, or work on projects. Top graduate teaching assistants staff the help rooms.

Koch Commons
Koch Commons is a student lounge on the first floor of Summerfield Hall. It offers vending machines, newspapers, and information on student organizations.

Study Abroad
The school encourages students to incorporate study abroad into their programs. The Student Services Center can help students plan study to meet KU requirements while they are abroad. For information, contact the Office of Study Abroad.
Office of Study Abroad. The school works with students and the KU Office of Study Abroad to select a program and courses appropriate to their interests and majors. Students should first contact Study Abroad for information about their programs of interest. For information, contact the KU Office of Study Abroad, 109 Lippincott, 864-3742, www.business.ku.edu/osa.

CIBER (Center for International Business Education and Research). The KU CIBER, www.business.ku.edu/kuciber, is one of 30 CIBERs designated by the U.S. Department of Education as national resources in international business. CIBERs strengthen the nation’s competitiveness through innovative education and research in international business. The KU CIBER has the primary responsibility in the school for developing international programs, strengthening faculty expertise in international business, and providing information and education to the region’s business community. It provides education and promotes research on international aspects of trade and commerce such as foreign languages, cross-cultural management, political risk analysis, and foreign economic trends.

Italy Program. The Consortium of Universities for International Studies, comprising more than 300 accredited U.S. public universities, offers semester and summer programs for upper-division undergraduates in business, communication studies, economics, and journalism. Liberal arts electives enrich program coursework. Programs provide meaningful international experience and allow students to stay on schedule for graduation. Each program delivers rigorous, high-quality, professional courses taught in English. Professors, drawn from the consortium’s member universities, are recognized for their experience and excellence in teaching, research, and executive education. Courses are scheduled to encourage travel. For more information, see the school’s Web site.

Scholarships
The school awards scholarships to current business students annually. The online application is available at www.business.ku.edu during spring semester. Scholarships generally are awarded in midsummer. To be considered for need-based scholarships, file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at www.fafsa.ed.gov by March 1. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, 50 Strong Hall, for information about federal- and state-funded financial aid programs. A limited number of scholarships are available for incoming first-year students. High school students interested in majoring in business should contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

Job Shadowing
One on One, Jayhawks on the Job, allows business students to shadow a business professional during the course of a work day. The program provides students with a daylong experience that enhances their understanding of a particular field and the business world, allows an opportunity for students to learn more about themselves and refine their career goals, and provides an opportunity for students to network with business professionals.

Internship Program
Internships offer students the opportunity to build on, apply, and assess the concepts that are developed through the school’s curriculum and to further professional growth through meaningful real-world job experiences. The internship experience provides many benefits, from enhancing your knowledge of an industry or business field to increasing your confidence in yourself and your abilities. Internships offer an opportunity to improve your professional skills, familiarize yourself with the business environment, network with business professionals, and refine your personal and career goals and aspirations. The internship course is for students entering the Advanced Business Elective portion of the curriculum. The director of the internship program must approve the internship work experience. Not all positions qualify for internship credit.

Student Organizations
Alpha Kappa Psi is a fraternity for students in business administration, accounting, and economics. Members network, enhance interpersonal skills and leadership abilities, and organize community events.

The American Business Women’s Association brings together female and male students interested in business from any major. It offers opportunities for personal growth, leadership, networking, education, service and affiliation with the national organization.

Beta Alpha Psi is a national scholastic and professional fraternity for financial information professionals. Members have achieved scholastic honor and professional excellence in accounting, finance, or information systems.

Beta Gamma Sigma is the national scholastic honor society. Juniors, seniors, and graduate students in business are eligible for membership. Selection is based on outstanding scholastic achievement (top 7 to 10 percent of senior class).

Delta Sigma Pi is a fraternity that prepares prebusiness, business administration, and accounting majors for careers. Members participate in fund raising, community service, and professional activities.

The International Association of Students in Economics and Business Management increases international understanding in more than 78 countries and more than 750 universities worldwide. AIESEC offers an international internship exchange program and accepts all students, regardless of major or year.

The Marketing Club supports students from all majors. A combination of the American Marketing Association and Delta Epsilon Chi, it increases awareness of marketing among KU students in all fields.

The Multicultural Business Scholars Program helps African-American, Hispanic-American, American Indian, and other students make a smooth transition to college. It offers scholarships, provides mentoring, meetings, events, and support.

The Society for Human Resource Management keeps students up to date on new developments in human resource management and provides learning opportunities through interaction with professionals.

Students in Free Enterprise challenges students on more than 700 college campuses worldwide to take what they learn in the classroom and use the knowledge to better their communities. All business students are welcome.

The Undergraduate Business Council represents all business undergraduates. UBC officers are responsible for student appointment to committees, professional development programs, and speakers committees.

For more information, see the school’s Web site.

Business Courses

○ Accounting Courses
ACCT 200 Financial Accounting I (4). A study of the concepts of accounting; theories of accounting valuation and their effect on management decisions; meaning of financial data; interpretation and use of accounting-produced financial data as a basis for management decisions. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent and ENGL 101. LEC

ACCT 201 Managerial Accounting I (3). A continuation of Financial Accounting I. A study of concepts of materials, labor, and overhead control; budget administration; cost accounting systems including standard costing; full costing and direct costing; income determination; differential costing; break-even analysis; accounting statement analysis; and use of return on investment as a basis for management decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 200. LEC
ACCT 320 Financial Accounting II (3). A study of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) underlying the preparation and interpretation of financial statements with emphasis on the principles of revenue recognition, matching revenues and related costs, and the determination of proper balance sheet valuations of assets and liabilities. The asset side of the balance sheet is the primary emphasis through the entire financial statements are used in examples throughout the course. Prerequisite: ACCT 201, or nine hours of accounting including cost accounting. LEC

ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance (3). This course is an introduction to financial accounting with emphasis on reading and understanding corporate annual reports. Focus is on common and significant accounts/transactions. All financial statements (balance sheet, earnings, cashflows, and equity) are covered, plus important footnotes. May be taken for corporate annual reports accompanied by a textbook. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting II (3). An analysis of cost systems and their application in the determination, analysis and control of manufacturing and distribution costs. Emphasis is on managerial planning and control. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 330 Introduction to Taxation (3). A study of the major concepts related to taxation with emphasis on the federal income tax for individuals including the implications of being a sole proprietor, partner of a partnership, and a corporate shareholder. Major topics covered include: different types of taxes; formation of the tax law; gross income; deductions; the tax formula; tax credits; filing status; tax treatment of business income and losses; and selected non-tax transactions. Prerequisite: ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 335 Introduction to Income Tax (3). An introduction to basic concepts of income tax and how the tax law is formed. While tax problems involving individuals are considered, emphasis is placed on tax factors to consider when conducting a business either as a single proprietor, corporation, or partnership. Not open to students with credit in ACCT 330. This course is for non-accounting majors. Prerequisite: ACCT 200. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 340 Program/Performance Auditing of Complex Not-for-Profit Organizations (3). A study of the major concepts of auditing including internal control, compliance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), and the quality of work in conformance to established generally accepted auditing standards. Prerequisite: ACCT 201, or nine hours of accounting. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 341 Financial Accounting I (3). A study of the major concepts related to accounting with emphasis on financial statements with emphasis on preparation and interpretation of financial statements with emphasis on the principles of revenue recognition, matching revenues and related costs, and the determination of proper balance sheet valuations of assets and liabilities. The asset side of the balance sheet is the primary emphasis throughout the entire financial statements. The course is intended to prepare you for the rapidly changing environment of business information retrieval, use of spreadsheets and print and electronic information sources. Course sessions will cover both the conceptual analysis, selection, and use of business information sources and research and organizational analysis. Medical, social, and welfare services together with planning, management, and construction activities will be evaluated. This course is in the Accounting area. Prerequisite: DSCI 301; FIN 310; MGMT 310; ECON 520 and ECON 522. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 342 Special Topics in Accounting: (1-5). Individual study of topics in business administration not otherwise available to non-business majors. Topics selected will be determined by special interest and objectives of the student in consultation with the faculty member who will supervise the directed study or research. Prerequisite: 3.0 grade-point average, major in a field other than business administration and/or accounting, and permission of instructor offering the directed study and of the director of the undergraduate program. IND

ACCT 343 Introduction to Auditing (3). This course is intended to prepare you for the rapidly changing environment of business information retrieval, use of spreadsheets and print and electronic information sources. Course sessions will cover both the conceptual analysis, selection, and use of business information sources and research and organizational analysis. Medical, social, and welfare services together with planning, management, and construction activities will be evaluated. This course is in the Accounting area. Prerequisite: DSCI 301; FIN 310; MGMT 310; ECON 520 and ECON 522. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 400 Special Topics in Accounting: (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3). A study of the major concepts related to accounting with emphasis on financial statements with emphasis on the principles of revenue recognition, matching revenues and related costs, and the determination of proper balance sheet valuations of assets and liabilities. The asset side of the balance sheet is the primary emphasis throughout the entire financial statements. The course is intended to prepare you for the rapidly changing environment of business information retrieval, use of spreadsheets and print and electronic information sources. Course sessions will cover both the conceptual analysis, selection, and use of business information sources and research and organizational analysis. Medical, social, and welfare services together with planning, management, and construction activities will be evaluated. This course is in the Accounting area. Prerequisite: DSCI 301; FIN 310; MGMT 310; ECON 520 and ECON 522. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 420 Individual Research in Accounting: (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in business not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 433 Introduction to Auditing (3). The fundamental concepts of audit risk, evidence accumulation and materiality are applied to financial statement audits using established accounting principles as the criterion. Audit objectives and procedures are studied in relation to the opinion which the auditor expresses on clients’ financial statements. Financial statement audits are compared with other types of engagements performed by public accountants, and with other types of audits, such as compliance and operational audits. Prerequisite: IST 311 and ACCT 410. LEC

Business Courses

BUS 300 Special Topics in Business: (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of business topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

BUS 301 Survey of General Management (3). This course is designed to acquaint students with the fundamental management ideas, recent management thinking, and the contemporary application of both to the management functions of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. A lecture-based survey of a wide variety of topics is offered, generally including goal setting, strategy formulation and implementation, managerial decision making, structural design of organizations, corporate culture, organizational change and development, human resources management, leading, motivation, communication, teamwork, quality control, management control systems, information systems, operations and service management, entrepreneurship and small business management, managerial ethics and corporate social responsibility, and management in the global environment. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. LEC

BUS 303 Career Planning and Job-Search Strategies (1). This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of organizing a personal employment search strategy. Emphasis will be placed on the assessment of individual goals and talents, job markets, evaluation, and employment search strategies. It is highly recommended that students take this course during their junior year. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Course counts as an activity course. Prerequisite: Junior or senior status. LEC

BUS 305 Information Sources for Business Research (1). This course is intended to prepare you for the rapidly changing environment of business information retrieval, use of spreadsheets and print and electronic information sources. Course sessions will cover both the conceptual analysis, selection, and use of business information sources and research and organizational analysis. Medical, social, and welfare services together with planning, management, and construction activities will be evaluated. This course is in the Accounting area. Prerequisite: DSCI 301; FIN 310; MGMT 310; ECON 520 and ECON 522. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BUS 330 Directed Study in Business Topics (1-3). Individual study of selected topics in business administration not otherwise available to non-business majors. Topics selected will be determined by special interest and objectives of the student in consultation with the faculty member who will supervise the directed study or research. Prerequisite: 3.0 grade-point average, major in a field other than business administration and/or accounting, and permission of instructor offering the directed study and of the director of the undergraduate program. IND

BUS 400 Special Topics in Business: (1-5). A special variable-topic seminar open to seniors and graduate students meeting the requirements established by the faculty members offering the particular seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of management-related topics not adequately covered in any regular course available to students of the School of Business. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BUS 500 Individual Research in Business (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in business not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. IND

BUS 599 Internship in Business Administration (1-3). Internships provide students with the opportunity to build upon and apply concepts and skills developed through the “School” curriculum and to further professional growth through meaningful “real-world” job experiences. In addition to job-related activity, the student will complete a set of academic assignments and will participate in a pre-internship and a post-internship seminar. (The pre-internship workshop will be held at the end of the semester immediately preceding internship activity. The post-internship seminar will be held at the end of the semester for fall and spring semester internships and at the beginning of the fall semester for summer internships.) Students wishing to be accepted into the internship program must apply in advance. Information on application material and deadlines may be obtained from the School of Business. It should be noted that these materials include a description of the student’s work responsibilities and a Memorandum of Understanding completed by the student’s employer. It should also be noted that not all professional employment will serve as the basis for internship credit. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the internship program and appropriate foundation course work in the primary area of work responsibility including at least three of the following: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, or MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

Business Law Courses

BLAW 301 Legal Aspects of Business (3). A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic principles of law that are applicable to business transactions in the modern business world and the legal systems. Prerequisite: 60 college level hour completion. LEC

BLAW 400 Special Topics in Business Law: (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering
of business law topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 500 Individual Research in Business Law** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in business law not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the research and reading. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 505 Legal Aspects of the Management Process** (3). A course designed to acquaint students with the basic principles of partnerships, agencies, and corporations with special emphasis on the problems encountered by managers and directors in operating a corporation. The course should acquaint a student with how to create and operate a corporation in light of current federal and state enactments. This course is in the Business Law area. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 510 Legal Aspects of Real Property Transactions** (3). This course will address legal matters of concern to property owners, real estate agents and brokers, developers, renters, property managers, contractors, architects, planners, and lenders regarding real estate transactions. Concentrating on the general subjects of (1) the nature of real property, (2) transfer and financing of real estate, (3) land use and regulations, and (4) landlord and tenant relations, the course will address topics such as estate interests in land, forms of ownership, agency and brokerage, and tax attributes of real estate investments, and will consider pertinent statutes and legal documents frequently used in real estate transactions. This course is in the Business Law area. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 515 Commercial Law** (3). An advanced course in legal aspects of business with emphasis on the Uniform Commercial Code. This course is in the Business Law area. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 520 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution** (3). This course will include a study of the theory and practice of dispute resolution and negotiation in business contexts. While some attention will be devoted to alternatives to traditional litigation, emphasis will be primarily placed on negotiation and mediation (facilitated negotiation). Appreciation of concepts will be promoted through role playing simulations. Prerequisite: Completion of two business core courses: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, or MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 301 Statistics** (4). An introduction to statistical inference techniques with emphasis on the application of these techniques to decision making in a firm. Topics include probability theory, random variables, probability distribution functions, estimation, test of hypothesis, regression and correlation, and introduction to statistical process control. Prerequisite: Calculus II and IST 301 (co/pre-requisite). LEC

**DSCI 310 Management Science and Operations Management** (3). Introduces some of the most widely used models in management science. Topics will include decision making under uncertainty and resource allocation models. Also, some topics in production and operations management will be covered. Prerequisite: IST 301 and DSCI 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 400 Special Topics in Decision Sciences** (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of decision science topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 405 Advanced Production and Operations Management** (4). A further study of problems encountered in production from a managerial perspective employing the methodology of management science. Topics included in the course are location of facilities, design of product lines, replacement of facilities, quality control, production planning, production control, and inventory control, and scheduling. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 410 Advanced Management Science** (3). Decision making under uncertainty and resource allocation models were introduced in DSCI 310. These topics will be covered in greater depth in this course. Applications of these models to complex problems in business will be emphasized. Cases illustrating the use of these models will also be covered. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 415 Advanced Statistics** (3). This course is concerned with the analysis and interpretation of data encountered in business and economics. One goal of the course is to develop skills in the analysis of data that can be used to solve problems students are likely to encounter on the job. The course attempts to develop an attitude toward data analysis that can be usefully applied in a wide variety of real-life situations. A variety of statistical tools covered. In particular, the multiple regression model is covered with an emphasis on how that model can be used in situations involving economic data. Data analysis techniques are illustrated with examples and case studies using computers. This course is in the Finance and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 301 or MATH 628. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 420 Customer Focused Operations** (3). The purpose of this course is to build the conceptual basis which drives an organization striving to operate in a customer-focused mode. This requires an integration of basic principles of marketing and operations in order to define the value-added in each of an organization’s products and/or services. Use this information to define the value-added in work, and to use this definition to improve the actual work. To do this effectively, requires leadership, empowerment, focused data, and a system view. The basic principles of each requirement will be discussed as well as their integration into a unified whole. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310 and MKTG 310 or concurrent enrollment for Business students; senior status and consent of the instructor for all others. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 500 Individual Research in Decision Sciences** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in decision sciences not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

### Finance Courses

**FIN 310 Finance** (3). This course consists of the analysis of problems relating to the financial needs of an enterprise and to evaluating the alternative means of providing and utilizing both temporary and permanent capital. The relationship of current financial decisions with financial policy is analyzed from the viewpoint of management and the stockholder. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 and DSCI 301. Unrestricted. LEC

**FIN 400 Special Topics in Finance** (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of finance topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**FIN 410 Investment Theory and Applications** (3). This course emphasizes the theoretical and practical aspects of investments. Financial instruments such as common stocks, bonds, options, futures, and mutual funds are analyzed in a theoretical context using efficient market theory, capital market theory, option pricing, and stock valuation models. Experience in practical applications is generally obtained through the use of case studies. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**FIN 415 Corporate Finance** (3). Building on the concepts of present value, this course is on the general aspects of corporate asset selection. This course includes coverage of important technical issues such as risk analysis, evaluation of mutually exclusive projects, capital rationing, and leasing. Some attention will usually be devoted to the topic of project financing. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**FIN 420 International Finance** (3). The economic determinants of exchange rates are discussed. This is followed by an examination of the major financial problems faced by the multinational corporation and the international portfolio manager, arising from the international nature of their environment. Topics include spot, forward, futures, and options markets in foreign currency, international risk management, purchasing power parity, interest rate parity, covered interest arbitrage, and contemporary issues in international financial management. Prerequisite: ECON 522 or ECON 523 and FIN 310, or permission of instructor. LEC

**FIN 425 Global Financial Risk Management** (3). This course examines the use of forwards, futures, SWAPs options, and related financial derivatives for hedging arbitrage, and speculative purposes in the global environment. The course focuses on understanding how firms can manage interest rate risk, exchange rate risk, and commodity price risk using these derivatives. The emphasis is on understanding the motivation issues, and the techniques behind financial engineering and the use of these derivatives, as practiced by firms and individuals to maximize value in global markets. This course is in the International area. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**FIN 430 Analysis of Financial Intermediaries** (3). Study focuses on the principles of intermediaries and financial institutions. Special emphasis is given to the area of financial institutions, concentrating on several types of financial intermediaries. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC
FIN 435 Commercial Bank Management (3). This course involves the study of the theory and practice of the financial management of commercial banking firms. Among its focus is current and emerging management policies and decisions, set within the legal and economic environment. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, and MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 440 Insurance (3). The central focus of study is on the role of insurance in business and society. The approach is, in general, from the standpoint of the person confronted with problems of risk management and loss prevention in coping with insurable (pure) risk situations. The course is designed to further the ability of the student to analyze and evaluate programs undertaken to control the loss of income which results from the destruction of property values. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 500 Individual Research in Finance (5). Individual study of selected topics in finance not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

International Business Courses

IBUS 301 Business, Culture, and Society: Africa (3). This is an interdisciplinary course which will focus on the social, cultural, and political environment for business in the countries of sub-Saharan Africa. The emphasis will be on the factors influencing and shaping the current and rapidly-changing political and economic contexts of African countries. The course is open to both business and nonbusiness students, and is designed to explore the links between language and area-studies topics and the practice of business in Africa. The course will be organized around modules covering geography, language, culture and society, history, politics, and economics. Most of these modules will be taught by visiting faculty with specialization in those areas. There will also be guest lectures by government officials involved in managing and promoting business ties between the U.S.A. and Africa, as well as from practicing business people in the area who have had experience in African markets. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 302 Business, Culture, and Society: East Asia (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in East Asia. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to reinforce the linkages between language and area studies, and international business. Faculty teaching the course will be drawn from the School of Business, the Center of Latin American Studies, and the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 304 Business, Culture, and Society: Russia and Eastern Europe (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in Eastern Europe. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to reinforce the linkages between language, area studies, and international business. Faculty teaching the course will be drawn from the School of Business and college departments associated with the Center for Russian and East European Studies (e.g., Political Science, History, Sociology, Geography, etc.) Prerequisite: Sophomore status (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 305 Business, Culture, and Society: Western Europe (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in the “transition economies” of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and non-business majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to reinforce the linkages between language and area studies, and international business. 

IBUS 400 Special Topics in International Business: (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of international business topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 410 Introduction to International Business (3). A general analysis of the environment of international business is made, which
### Business Courses (IBUS, MGMT)

- **IBUS 415 Business in Latin America** (3). This course will focus on the business and managerial practices that have evolved in response to major characteristics of Latin American business environment. A survey of Latin American economic conditions (including inflation, stabilization programs, and regional integration) will set the stage for the examination of management practices that have developed in response to these conditions. Prerequisite: Completion of an intermediate macroeconomics course is strongly recommended or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **IBUS 420 Business in Japan** (3). This course examines Japanese business in the context of both Japanese society and the global economic environment. An overview of the Japanese economy, with special emphasis on employment patterns and trends, will be combined with an examination of business-government relations and the role of Japanese culture on organizational behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **IBUS 425 Business in China** (3). The course will examine aspects of the Chinese business environment. After a review of Chinese history and culture, the course will focus on the contemporary environment for international business in a multi-institutional, multi-cultural, and multi-regulatory considerations. Prerequisite: BLAW 301, a course on China, or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **IBUS 430 Business in Russia and East Europe** (3). Following a brief study of the nature of the (formerly) centrally planned economies, emphasis will be placed on the current transition to the market-based systems. Special focus will be placed on privatization, the evolution of labor and financial markets, and the legal and regulatory frameworks for conducting business. A comparative approach will be taken in the analysis of individual markets and performance. Prerequisite: Junior status unless a specific course is needed or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **IBUS 500 Individual Research in International Business** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in international business not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGTM 310, and MKTG 310; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

### Management Courses

- **MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior** (3). This course serves as an introduction to the study of individual and group behavior within the context of an organization. An objective may be the development of the student’s potential for becoming an effective organization member and manager of people. Experiential learning methods are utilized to involve the student actively. A wide variety of topics and theories may be covered, generally including motivation, job design, group dynamics, and formal organizational structure and process. Prerequisite: Completion of 60 hours, PSYC 104, and one course in the social science, society and culture (s/c) principle course area. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 400 Special Topics in Management** (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of management topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined by each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 410 Human Resources Management** (3). The major focus is on the management concerns of staffing, training and development, compensation, and labor-management relations. Constraints on management decisions, including legislation, court decisions, labor unions, and labor markets are reviewed. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 142 or ECON 524, MGTM 310, and an introductory economics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). LEC.

- **MGMT 413 Recruiting and Selecting Effective Employees** (3). This course covers various aspects of employee staffing and personnel selection in organizations. It covers nature of individual differences, the measurement of individual differences, reliability, validity, legal, and fairness issues, job analysis for job description and selection procedure development, recruitment, interview screening and review, the employment interview process, personality tests, group selection, and validity testing. Assessment center, performance tests, integrity testing, and drug testing. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 142 or ECON 520, MGTM 310, and an introductory statistics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 416 Training, Development, and Management Careers** (3). This course develops (1) competencies for training and development skills and (2) understanding of career management issues in organizations. Individual and organizational perspectives are adopted. Topics include assessing learning needs, developing and delivering training, evaluating outcomes, career planning, strategies for managing careers, and work/life balance. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: MGTM 310 and an introductory statistics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 419 Managing Performance and Compensation** (3). This course focuses on principles and practices in designing and administering performance management systems. The measurement of employee performance at both the individual and group levels is reviewed. The use of performance measurement information for administrative decision-making and employee development is discussed. The impact of reward systems on employee recruitment, satisfaction and individual and firm-level performance is examined, including approaches to established pay structures, individual and group-based pay-for-performance plans, executive pay issues, government influences, and employee benefits. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 142 or ECON 520, MGTM 310, and an introductory statistics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 425 Negotiations and Dispute Settlement** (3). This course focuses on the use of bargaining to form agreements and on dispute resolution to settle disagreements in the workplace. Topics include the theory and practice of bargaining, arbitration, mediation, fact finding, and grievance procedures. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 520. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 428 Human Resources Management and Labor Markets** (3). This course is an investigation of human resource development and utilization, focusing on current human resource management problems and public and private solutions to these problems. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 520. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 431 Legal Environment for Managing Employees** (3). This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 142 or ECON 520, MGTM 310, and an introductory statistics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). LEC.

- **MGMT 432 Industrial Relations** (3). The major focus is on individual and group behavior in organizations. An objective may be the development of the student’s potential for becoming an effective organization member and manager of people. Experiential learning methods are utilized to involve the student actively. A wide variety of topics and theories may be covered, generally including motivation, job design, group dynamics, and formal organizational structure and process. Prerequisite: Completion of 60 hours, PSYC 104, and one course in the social science, society and culture (s/c) principle course area. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 433 Employment Law** (3). This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 142 or ECON 520, MGTM 310, and an introductory statistics course (e.g., DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300). LEC.

- **MGMT 434 International Human Resource Management** (3). The primary objective of this course is to increase student’s understanding of core HRM activities as they are conducted in global context. These activities include staffing, performance management, training and development, and labor relations. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 144 or ECON 522, and MGTM 310, or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 437 Personal Skills for Managing People** (3). The goal of this course is to increase the capacity of the student to manage others effectively. It begins by focusing on self-awareness and self-management. Students also learn systems for classification of people on the basis of behavior and attitudes. Topics covered include time management, problem solving, reading people, coaching and counseling, delegation and empowerment, conflict resolution, motivation, and discipline. The focus is on skill acquisition, and the learning approaches including readings, inventories, role-playing, and case analyses. This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: MGTM 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 450 Theories of Behavior in Organizations** (3). A study of the major theories of individual and group behavior in organizations. The original works of major theorists will be examined as well as various empirical studies in professional journals. Specific topics include individual differences, motivation and work behavior, leadership, and job design. Attention is given to classifying and evaluating major traditional concepts about organizations with theories about individual and group behavior. This course is in the Organizational Behavior area. Prerequisite: MGTM 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

- **MGMT 453 Management** (3). A study of the management of organizations. This course examines the nature of managerial work and the need to plan, organize, and control organizational activities. Specific topics include the goal-setting process, the relationship between the...
formal structure of the organization and a manager’s behavior, and information and control systems, with particular attention to managerial skill and organizational learning. The course will be to examine the Organizational Behavior area. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 456 Organization Theory (3). This course concentrates on the overall organization as the unit analysis in contrast to the individual or group analysis. Theoretical and empirical works will be examined, and the student is expected to evaluate and relate alternative conceptualizations of organization theory. Specific topics included are authority, communication networks, the effects of technology on organization structure, structure-environment policy relationships. This course is in the Organizational Behavior area. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 459 Organizational Change (3). This course examines the mechanisms the organization uses to respond to and initiate changes in its internal and external environments. Specific processes include organization development, intervention theory and research, organizational effectiveness, a variety of proactive change strategies, and the role of the change agent. This course is in the Organizational Behavior area. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 462 Comparative and Cross-Cultural Management (3). The course, first of all, focuses on differences and similarities in organizational behavior and in the values and expectations of organizational members from one society to another. A primary goal is to construct a model for understanding the complex linkage among the cultural, social, economic changes that influence organizational behavior. Secondly, the course considers the problems and accommodations that occur when people of different national or cultural backgrounds work together, either within the boundaries of an organization or in business negotiations. The emphasis, here, is on the necessary skills for managing multicultural diversity in both domestic and international settings. Major illustrations are drawn from countries such as Japan, the People’s Republic of China, Russia, Latin America, the Middle East, Africa, and the United States. The course is in the Organizational Behavior area. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 465 Cross-Cultural Negotiation (3). As business becomes increasingly global, members of organizations frequently find themselves negotiating issues with persons from a country or culture other than their own. This course focuses on the process of cross-cultural negotiation. After placing the concept of negotiation in a broad organization context, showing how it is an activity that permeates various aspects of organizational life, in domestic and international arenas, primary attention will then be given to business negotiations across nations. The course will provide a framework for understanding both the concept of culture and the intercultural communication paradigm. In addition, it will provide a framework for analyzing differences in negotiating strategies, and behaviors from one society to another. Particular cross-cultural negotiating skills will be introduced. This course is in the International area. Prerequisite: INTL 240. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 468 Entrepreneurship Practicum (3). The combination of lectures and real world projects introduce students to the realities of entrepreneurship. Lectures present a framework for conceptualizing entrepreneurial opportunity identification and process. Projects involve the preparation of a feasibility analysis for a new business idea. Students, working with teams as consultants, are matched with local entrepreneurs and “intrapreneurs.” Students assist in the feasibility analysis and preparation for launch for new projects and services. In class, successful entrepreneurs have insights on banking, e-commerce, and the start-up process. Prerequisite: Any two of the following: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; or MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 460 International Management (3). With an ever-growing number of industries becoming multinational and global in scope, managers are being increasingly challenged to manage strategies within a global perspective. “International Management” seeks to provide students with the skills, knowledge, and sensitivity required to successfully manage organizations and organizational units within a multinational environment. Topics covered include, the analysis of industry and environmental factors, the competitive context in which companies operate in global industries, and characteristics of global, multi-domestic and transnational strategies, global strategic alliances, the role of organizational structures, and the importance of strategic control. Case studies used in the course will help you develop decision-making skills and also highlight the reality of environmental uncertainties influencing decision making in the international context. Cases also develop the student capacity to think carefully through various options, and improve your ability to manage the organization process by which decisions get formed and executed. The course is in the International area. Prerequisite: FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 483 Business-Government Relations (3). This course investigates the increasing interaction of business and government. The focus is upon economic analysis, emphasizing the management of the relationship. The course will develop economic understanding of political and legal issues and the institutional structures through which they are addressed. One objective of the course will be to explain and assist in predicting the responses of the government sector to private firms’ initiatives. Topics to be covered from an economic perspective may include: antitrust and pricing law; social regulation (e.g., consumer and environmental protection); direct economic regulation; and government as a promoter (reindustrialization plans) or protector (tariffs, entry restrictions) of business. Economic and philosophical arguments for and against government interventions in the market economy will be discussed (e.g., issues of efficiency vs. Equity and “market failure” vs. “government failure”). This course is in the Human Resources area. Prerequisite: ECON 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 486 Business and Social Problems (3). An investigation into the obligations of business as a citizen with special attention paid to current and topical problems. Topics discussed include the efficiency of business as an agent of social change, public expectations for the role of business, and the adequacy of business’s performance. This course is in the Strategic Management area. Prerequisite: Senior standing. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 490 Strategic Management in the International Context (4). The course focuses on the general (strategic) management of organizations, both domestically-oriented and multinational, affected by international economic and competitive developments. The cases, conceptual materials, and projects are selected to provide the student with decision-making opportunities from the perspective of top-level management. Emphasis is placed on the formulation and implementation of policy based on international environmental analysis. Knowledge and skills gained in previous business courses, including marketing, finance, and quantitative methods will be applied to problems associated with the totality of organizational activity. This course is in the Strategic Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 492 Management of Small Business (5). The objectives of this course include (1) learning to choose a general direction for smaller firms; (2) exploring the implications of entering one’s own business; (3) evaluating the productive and personal outcomes of operating a small establishment; (4) understanding relations of small companies with their suppliers and customers; (5) evaluating alternative sources of capital; and (6) investigating uses of specialists available to small businesses in accounting, engineering, law, and government. The student will be expected to apply the knowledge and skill gained in previous business courses to problems in which consideration must be given to the totality of the small enterprise. Not open to students with credit in MGMT 499. This course is in the Strategic Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 499 Management of Small Business (5). The objectives of this course include (1) learning to choose a general direction for smaller firms; (2) exploring the implications of entering one’s own business; (3) evaluating the competitive and personal outcomes of operating a small establishment; (4) understanding relations of small companies with their suppliers and customers; (5) evaluating alternative sources of capital; and (6) investigating uses of specialists available to small businesses in accounting, engineering, law, and government. The student will be expected to apply the knowledge and skill gained in previous business courses to problems in which consideration must be given to the totality of the small enterprise. This course is in the Business Policy area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 498 Business Policy and Strategy (3). The course exposes the student to the role of general management in complex organizations. The cases, conceptual materials, and projects are selected to provide the student with decision-making opportunities from the perspective of top-level management. Emphasis is placed on the formulation and implementation of policy based on international environmental analysis, formulation of business policy, and policy implementation mechanisms. Knowledge and skills gained in previous business courses, including marketing, finance, and quantitative methods, will be applied to problems associated with the totality of organizational activity. Prerequisite: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MGMT 499 Management of Small Business (5). The objectives of this course include (1) learning to choose a general direction for smaller firms; (2) exploring the implications of entering one’s own business; (3) evaluating the competitive and personal outcomes of operating a small establishment; (4) understanding relations of small companies with their suppliers and customers; (5) evaluating alternative sources of capital; and (6) investigating uses of specialists available to small businesses in accounting, engineering, law, and government. The student will be expected to apply the knowledge and skill gained in previous business courses to problems in which consideration must be given to the totality of the small enterprise. Not open to students with credit in MGMT 499. This course is in the Strategic Management area. Prerequisite: DSCI 310; FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

Business Courses (MGMT) 259
Business Courses (MKTG)

**Marketing Courses**

**MKTG 310 Marketing** (3). A study of marketing from the point of view of the business firm. Topics include the structure of the marketing system, the nature of marketing management, consumer behavior, marketing research, product policy, channels of distribution policy, and analytical techniques useful to marketing management. Prerequisite: DSCI 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 400 Special Topics in Marketing** (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of marketing topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MKTG 411 Introduction to Consumer Behavior** (3). A study of the buyer’s information acquisition, evaluation, purchasing, and post-purchasing evaluation process. Emphasis is placed upon social psychological theories and their implications on the understanding and prediction of consumers’ behavior. The student, from the standpoint of the marketing manager, will apply behavioral science concepts to the problems of planning, pricing, and promotion decisions. Prerequisite: MKTG 310, and an introductory statistics course such as DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 415 Marketing Research for Managers** (3). This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of marketing research and analytical approaches to marketing problems. The material is presented from an applied point of view and is designed to familiarize the student with those aspects of marketing research with which the marketing manager is likely to interact. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 420 Promotional Strategy** (3). This course will deal with the use of advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, and public relations as elements in a promotional program. The perspective of the course will be distinctly managerial. Therefore, the emphasis will be upon the efficient use of an organization’s resources to accomplish communication goals through effective promotional strategy. A good part of the course will be spent examining the communication process; the nature of the receiver and how information is processed; determination of promotional objectives; promotional tactics; media decisions, and measuring the effectiveness of the promotional campaign. The goal of the course is to enable the students to better evaluate and devise a marketing communications program for any given product, service, or idea. Prerequisite: MKTG 310, and an introductory statistics course such as DSCI 301, HSES 310, MATH 365, or PSYC 300. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 425 Sales Force Management** (3). This course, as an advanced marketing elective, is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process; to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating a competitive sales function, and to analyze the components of the sales function from a managerial perspective. Specifically, topics include strategic sales planning, forecasting, quotas and compensation plans, selection and training, time and territory management, motivation, and performance analysis. Pedagogical methods for the course include: lecture, case study, role-playing, micro-computer simulations, and spreadsheet analyses. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 430 New Product Management** (3). This course deals with the strategies, techniques, and methods used to develop and market a new product. An important aspect of the course deals with anticipating and managing change that can affect a firm’s marketing opportunities and response. Also emphasized is the need for a disciplined process of development. Subjects examined include innovative thinking, identification, and development of marketing opportunities, marketing mix strategies, and implementation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310 or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 435 Marketing Strategy** (3). The emphasis of this course is on strategic marketing analysis and planning. Concepts and methods for the strategic analysis of product-market definition, segmentation, product positioning, and new product planning are examples of individual subjects that are integrate various topics into a strategic planning framework. An important component of the course is the application of concepts to realistic marketing problems through the use of case studies, computer simulations or in-depth cases that capture the dynamics of the marketing environment. Students will learn how to identify markets, assess company strengths and weaknesses, target market segments, analyze competition, and develop specific functional strategies in such areas as product development, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 440 Global Marketing** (3). Today businesses compete in a global environment. As such, marketing managers must recognize the global nature of their markets and must develop the knowledge background, sensitivity, and skills required to successfully operate in this dynamic setting. This course examines the array of activities required to select, gain entry, and compete in a location other than the “home” country. Also examined is the influence that culture, environment, government regulation, and economic systems can have upon marketing mix decisions (product, price, promotion, distribution) related to localization, standardization, and local adaptation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 445 Services Marketing** (3). This course prepares students for careers, which will entail managing businesses in the service sector. This sector includes accounting management consulting, engineering services, environmental services, health care, research, architectural, hotel and restaurant, charitable, and many others. It provides the foundation a student needs so that he or she can move beyond providing technical support to the client and towards managing and developing the business. For a marketing or management student, it provides the foundation they need to be able to find a job, hit the ground running, and advance in a marketing (management) position with companies in the service sector. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MKTG 450 Internet Marketing** (3). This course examines how the power of today’s digital technologies can be harnessed to enhance and deploy the marketing function. The course begins with an overview of the key forces shaping the digital environment. It then examines several topics that define and characterize marketing in this new environment. Illustrative topics include Web business models, traffic driving strategies, one-to-one marketing, personalization, closed-loop marketing, online support, dynamic pricing, channel redesign, and m-commerce. Throughout, emphasis is placed on linking key concepts to best practices in the field. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. LEC

**MKTG 451 Individual Research in Marketing** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in marketing not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the readings and research. Prerequisite: DSCI 310, FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC
School of Education

Angela Lumpkin, Dean
J.R. Pearson Hall, 1122 W. Campus Rd.,
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101, (785) 864-3726

Mission ................................................................. 263
Programs ............................................................ 263
First- and Second-year Preparation .............. 263
Admission ......................................................... 263
Advising ................................................................. 264
Study Abroad Opportunities ...................... 264
Degree & Licensure Requirements for Teacher
Education Students ............................................. 264
The Professional Year ............................................ 264
Data from the 2002-2003 Title II Report ........ 264
Degree & Licensure Requirements for Teacher
Education Students (cont.) ................. 265
Professional Development Schools ............ 265
Degree Requirements for Students in
Nonlicensure Areas ............................................. 265
Regulations ............................................................. 265
Course Substitutions .............................................. 265
University Honors Program ...................... 265
Financial Aid ............................................................. 265
Placement ................................................................. 265
School of Education Student
Organization ........................................................... 265
Special Services ........................................................... 265
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences .......... 266
Laboratories & Clinics ............................................. 266
Student Organization .............................................. 266
Advising ................................................................. 266
Health & Physical Education Teacher Licensure
Program (K–12) ...................................................... 266
Admission ................................................................. 266
Pre-Professional Skills Test ......................... 267
General Education Requirements ............... 267
HSES Professional Education ....................... 267
PE & Health Content Courses ..................... 267
Professional Education ................................. 267
Field Experience ...................................................... 267
Athletic Training ........................................................ 267
Selective/Limited Admissions Policies ............ 267
Technical Standards for Admission ............... 267
Transfer Student Policy ...................................... 267
Prerequisites for Admission ....................... 268
Program ................................................................. 268
General Education Requirements ............... 268
Sport Foundation Core ..................................... 268
Specialized Core in Athletic Training ............ 268
Sport Science ........................................................... 269
Admission ................................................................. 269
Program ................................................................. 269
Program Requirements ..................................... 269
Exercise Science .................................................... 269
Pre-Physical Therapy ........................................... 269
Sports & Fitness Management .................... 270
Community Health .............................................. 270
Admission ................................................................. 270
Program ................................................................. 270
Program Requirements ..................................... 270
Teaching & Leadership ........................................ 271
Admission ................................................................. 271
Competitive Programs ...................................... 271
Open Programs ..................................................... 271
Minimum Requirements ..................................... 271
Pre-Professional Skills Test ......................... 271
Requirements for Program Completion .......... 271
Professional Year Requirements .................. 271
Non-Western Culture Requirement ............. 272
Advising ................................................................. 272
Program Requirements ..................................... 272
Elementary (K-6) Major ..................................... 272
Secondary (6-12) English Major ................... 272
Secondary (6-12) Mathematics Major .............. 273
Secondary (6-12) History & Government Major . 273
Secondary (6-12) Science Major ..................... 273
Secondary (6-12) Speech & Theatre Major (pending approval) .............................................. 274
Middle (5-8) Science Major ......................... 274
Secondary (6-12) Chemistry Major .................. 275
Secondary (6-12) Earth & Space Science Major . 275
Secondary (6-12) Physics Major ...................... 276
Foreign Language Majors (PK-12) ................. 276
Endorsements ......................................................... 277
Music Education & Music Therapy ............. 277
Visual Arts Education ........................................... 277
Education Courses .............................................. 277
Deaf Education Courses ................................. 277
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences Courses .... 277
Psychology & Research in Education Courses ... 277
Special Education Courses ......................... 281
Teaching & Leadership Courses ................... 282
School of Education

The School of Education provides professional guidance and assistance for students who are interested in education as a discipline and who wish to become professional educators. The school also prepares students for careers in helping professions outside the public school setting.

The School of Education is a member of the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and the Kansas State Board of Education, and is approved by the Kansas Board of Regents. The school comprises the Departments of Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences; Psychology and Research in Education; Special Education; and Teaching and Leadership. Two departments offer undergraduate degree programs; all offer undergraduate courses.

Mission

The complete mission statement of KU’s School of Education appears online at www.soe.ku.edu/administration/Mission.html.

Programs

The School of Education offers programs that lead to teacher licensure at the elementary, middle, and secondary levels as well as nonlicensure options in athletic training, community health, and sport science. Students planning to teach must complete programs composed of three major parts: General Education (requirements completed primarily in the first two years), Major (content areas in which students are specializing), and Professional Education (course work that helps them to understand students as learners and to communicate knowledge effectively).

On admission, students who plan to major in health and physical education report to the Department of Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences. Students who plan to teach all other subjects and in elementary education are part of the Department of Teaching and Leadership. Course requirements for each of the three parts of the Teacher Education Programs are listed under departmental headings.

Students interested in preparing to teach music or visual arts should consult the Music Education and Music Therapy and Visual Arts Education sections of the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

First- and Second-year Preparation

Prospective students should contact the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, or the Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences undergraduate office, 161 Robinson Center, (785) 864-5552.

During the first two years, all students are enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, where they meet a portion of the general education requirements. Teacher education students begin work in teaching fields. The education courses in the first two years (T&L 100 and T&L 200) provide a basis for a career decision and a foundation for professional courses in the later years. Students who do not plan to become classroom teachers are not required to take these courses.

In the first year, students planning to enter the school as juniors should enroll in T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession. During the second semester of the first year or the first semester of the sophomore year, students should enroll in T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community.

Students who plan to teach should complete the Reading, Writing, and Mathematics portions of the Pre-Professional Skills Test by the first semester of the sophomore year. This test is not required of nonlicensure students.

Admission

Students intending to transfer to the school as juniors must work closely with education advisers. Pre-education students must take specified courses in their first two years. Students are admitted to teaching programs once a year; applications are due February 1 for the next fall semester. Students are admitted to athletic training once a year; applications are due May 1 for the next fall semester. Admission to sport science and community health is twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 15 for spring.
Advising

Prospective students in all areas should make appointments with an adviser through the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, early in the first year to ensure fulfillment of admission requirements and to plan an efficient program of study. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions.

Study Abroad Opportunities

Licensure-year students in the Teacher Education Program may apply for teaching internships at the American School in London or at any Department of Defense Dependents School, most of which are in Western Europe. Consult the School of Education, J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for further information.

Degree and Licensure Requirements for Teacher Education Students

Five years are required to complete the Teacher Education Program. After completing a minimum of 124 approved hours and other School of Education requirements, the student receives a bachelor’s degree. After acceptance to the Graduate School, students take an additional year of prescribed courses and field experiences to complete licensure requirements.

Majors are available in the following teaching fields:
- Elementary (K-6)
- Middle English (5-8)
- Secondary English (6-12)
- Middle Mathematics (5-8)
- Secondary Mathematics (6-12)
- Secondary History and Government (6-12)
- Secondary Speech and Theatre (6-12) (pending Regents approval)
- Middle Science (5-8)
- Secondary Science (biology, chemistry, earth and space, physics) (6-12)
- Foreign Languages (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Latin, Russian, Spanish (PK-12)
- Health and Physical Education (K-12)

Endorsements are available in the following areas:
- Journalism (available only to Secondary English majors)
- Psychology (available only to Secondary History and Government majors)
- Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL)
- Special Education (Note: Students must speak to the appropriate Special Education adviser while planning this added endorsement.)

A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 is required for graduation. However, admission requirements for the professional year are based on these criteria of the Graduate School and the School of Education:
1. Completion of application to the professional year and intent to teach.
2. Completion of the bachelor’s degree in education from KU.
3. At least a 2.5 grade-point average in the field in which a student intends to teach at the elementary, middle, and secondary level.
4. A cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 for regular admission to the Graduate School (2.75 for probationary admission).

Students who complete the professional year and pass the state’s licensure examinations (PPST and PLT) meet Kansas requirements. Upon application through the Certification Office, students are recommended to the Kansas State Board of Education for licensure. A handbook issued by the state board contains a summary of rules and regulations governing teachers’ licenses in Kansas. Each state has different requirements. Students planning to teach in other states should check with those states. Information about teaching requirements may be obtained from the Certification Office. Information about the Kansas licensure examinations is available at Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768.

The Professional Year

Students in the professional year complete student teaching and internship experiences in their teaching fields and at the levels in which they are seeking licensure. These field experiences are combined with graduate course work. During the professional year, students earn 16 graduate credit hours toward a mas-

Data from the 2002-2003 Title II Report

This table provides information about the performance of KU School of Education teacher education program students on required state examinations. This data is part of the Title II report required by the federal government. See the School of Education Web site, www.soe.ku.edu, for updated information.

Table C1: Single-assessment Institution-level Pass-rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th>Assessment Code Number</th>
<th># taking Assessment</th>
<th># passing Assessment</th>
<th>Institution Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRIN. LEARNING &amp; TEACHING K-6</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>98 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIN. LEARNING &amp; TEACHING 5-9</td>
<td>523</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>89 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIN. LEARNING &amp; TEACHING 7-12</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>96 percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table C2: Aggregate and Summary Institution-level Pass-rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th># taking Assessment</th>
<th># passing Assessment</th>
<th>Institution Pass Rate</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGGREGATE: PROFESSIONAL KNOWLEDGE</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>100 percent</td>
<td>97 percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ter’s degree in Curriculum and Instruction. It is essential that students interested in the advanced degree plan carefully with their advisers.

For teacher education students, the professional year begins in the fall semester only. It is not possible to begin in the spring semester or summer session. A student in the professional year of the Teacher Education Program will complete that year in either the metropolitan Kansas City attendance area (KU Edwards Campus) or in the Lawrence attendance area (Lawrence campus).

Professional Development Schools. During the professional year, students can apply to complete their experiences in Professional Development Schools. The PDS experience is a collaborative effort between KU faculty and cooperating teachers. It enables teacher education students to work with at-risk students in the cooperating schools.

Degree Requirements for Students in Nonlicensure Areas

Students in the nonteacher-licensure areas of athletic training, sport science, and community health usually complete the bachelor’s degree program in four years. Students seeking admission to undergraduate sport science and community health programs must have minimum cumulative grade-point averages of 2.5. Achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. Admission also is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students each program can admit.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Course Substitutions

Course substitutions in any program may require approval of the adviser, department, and associate dean. In addition, some requests must be approved by the school curriculum committee. Approval requires submission of a written petition initiated by the student and approved by the adviser. The associate dean communicates the action taken to the adviser and the student. A copy is placed in the student’s file.

University Honors Program

All qualified students are encouraged to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

Financial Aid

In addition to scholarships and financial aid administered by the Office of Admissions and Scholarships and the Office of Student Financial Aid (see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid under General Information), the school administers a number of special scholarships. Applications are available November 15 each year in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. The deadline is the first week of February; contact the school for the specific date each year.

Placement

The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, (785) 864-3624, www.ku.edu/~uces, provides career counseling and placement services for all KU students, including students in the School of Education.

School of Education Student Organization (SESO)

SESO is open to all students interested in careers in education. The purposes of the group are as follows:

1. To establish a communication link among the faculty and student body of the School of Education and the university.
2. To coordinate activities and provide services for students.
3. To select or ensure selection of members of the student body to serve as representatives on school policy committees.

Information is available in the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall.

Special Services

Advising. The school provides advising services for pre-education students. Contact a pre-education adviser as early as possible in your college career to review application and graduation requirements. Individual advising and group sessions are provided during the academic year. Walk-in appointments are available through the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. Call (785) 864-3726 to visit with an adviser.

The Learning Resource Center and Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory facilitate and support teaching, research, and service activities with educational applications of printed materials, media, and microcomputers. Resources help teachers-in-training, faculty members, teachers in the field, and the KU community. A collection of textbooks, professional and curriculum materials, journals, videotapes, CD-roms, and kits provides information on educational topics. The Learning Resource Center maintains a children’s book section. The Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory maintains a modern computer and educational technology lab. It has computers with the latest software, a scanner, and audio-visual resources. Copying and printing services are available for a fee. The Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory is in 104 J.R. Pearson Hall; the Learning Resource Center is in 110 J.R. Pearson Hall.

The Institute for Educational Research and Public Service of the School of Education provides faculty with infrastructure support for research, and helps schools and other educational agencies respond to initiatives that are educationally beneficial to Kansas and that contribute to the teaching, research, and service missions of the school. The institute coordinates a variety of programs that support students at the K–12 level as well as undergraduates and graduate students. For more information, contact Professor Jerry Bailey, institute director, at (785) 864-9577.
Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences

Chair: Keith Tennant
Robinson Center, 1301 Sunnyside Ave., Room 104
Lawrence, KS 66045-7567
(785) 864-3371, www.soe.ku.edu/hses

Degrees offered: B.S.E., M.S.Ed., Ph.D.

The Undergraduate Catalog serves as a guideline for policies and procedures in the School of Education. However, academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school’s Web site and the department in which the academic program is offered for the most current information. The information in this catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for 2004-2006.

Undergraduates may enroll in Professional Teacher Preparation Programs in health and physical education. They also may enroll in nonlicense B.S.E. options in athletic training, sport science, and community health. Students in sport science select one of three emphases—exercise science, pre-physical therapy, or sports and fitness management—that prepare them for work in health, fitness, or sport settings outside the schools. Students in community health prepare to work with public health agencies. Students in all nonlicense programs must complete an internship.

The department provides physical activity courses for all students and serves the community through clinics and laboratories. All undergraduate programs include a strong general education component with a focus on the biological sciences.

Students may enter the School of Education by meeting the admission requirements. Students seeking admission to all programs must have a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5; however, achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. In addition to the minimum cumulative grade-point average, program admission is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students that each program can admit. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, J.R. Pearson Hall, or the HSES Undergraduate Office, 161 Robinson Center.

Laboratories and Clinics

HSES programs at all levels are supported by experiential education opportunities. All undergraduates are exposed to the laboratories and clinics, which serve KU and the community.

The Athletic Training Laboratory, 248 Robinson Center, is equipped with evaluative tools for assessment, treatment, and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal injuries and conditions. It features electrical modalities equipment, a computerized isokinetic training and evaluation unit, a computer, and emergency and rehabilitative equipment. The laboratory is the main site for classroom demonstration and practice of clinical skills and proficiencies in athletic training and for interdisciplinary research in human performance, injury prevention, and epidemiology.

The Biomechanics Laboratory, 101 Robinson Center, (785) 864-0771, analyzes human motion. Although the primary emphasis is in computer-aided cinematographical analyses, other research tools such as electromyography, electrogoniometry, stroscopy, and force plates are used. Major attention is given to the study of efficient movement techniques, equipment design, strength, flexibility, and body types.

The Applied Physiology Laboratory, 101 Robinson Center, (785) 864-0773, contains modern stress physiology equipment used to assess physical fitness. Fitness parameters of physical education majors and HSES students are assessed routinely. Demonstrations of physiological and biochemical concepts are performed for exercise physiology classes. Research on the physiological ramifications of exercise stress is conducted. Graduate and undergraduate students assist in service and research projects.

The Perceptual and Sensory-Motor Clinic, 248 Robinson Center, (785) 864-0773, offers diagnostic and remedial services for children with perceptual-motor dysfunction. Public schools and the medical profession make referrals to the clinic. The clinic also provides professional training in diagnostic and remedial work.

Student Organization

The American College of Sports Medicine is the premier professional organization for exercise science and sports medicine. The Central States chapter comprises Kansas, Arkansas, Oklahoma, and Missouri. It offers students the opportunity to meet leading researchers and to present projects. The national meetings offer an opportunity to observe leading professionals and present projects to a national audience.

Advising

Information about assigned advisers is given in the letter of admission. School of Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions.

Non-Western Culture Requirement

The Kansas State Board of Education requires students seeking licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course from the list of non-Western culture courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral sciences, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.

Health and Physical Education Teacher Licensure Program (K–12)

Admission. Students are selected once a year in the spring for fall semester admission. Complete an application and provide accompanying information to the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. All materials are due on February 1. Students are notified of decisions in writing on or before April 1. Students who plan to teach health and physical education must meet the following requirements:

1. Applicants must have completed at least 45 hours by the time of application and at least 50 hours by the time of admission. The cumulative grade-point average must be at least 2.5.

2. The following courses (33-39 credit hours) or KU equivalents for transfer students, must be included among the 45 hours completed before the application deadline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (must be a total of 6 hours of composition)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (usually 6 hours, depending on placement)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The second course should have MATH 101 as a prerequisite and may be MATH 106, MATH 109, MATH 111, MATH 114, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 114</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 (Lab) or BIOL 103 (Lab, Honors)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One course from two of the following social sciences: history, political science, economics, or human geography</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSES 260 Personal and Community Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSES 244 History and Foundations of Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One course from arts, humanities, and/or history of ideas: art history, music history, a foreign culture course, philosophy, religion, Eastern civilization, or Western civilization. Students are advised to take a non-Western culture course that will also count in this area.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students must have cumulative grade-point averages of at least 2.75 in the courses above to qualify for admission. No grade lower than C is acceptable in English, mathematics, or communication studies.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student must pass all three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test (FPST) before submitting application materials. Passing scores are 172 in Math, 173 in Reading, and 172 in Writing.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST). Passing scores on all three portions of the PPST are required at the time of application. Students usually take the PPST in spring of the first year or fall of the second year. Students who do not receive passing scores may retake portions of the PPST. The paper/pencil version of the PPST normally is administered six times a year; applications to register for the test are due at least a month in advance. The computerized version is taken by appointment; contact Testing Services, (785) 864-2768. The test administrator discards PPST scores periodically. Request that test scores be reported to KU, and check to make sure scores are on file.

PPST applications and information are available from the Testing Services Center, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center. The Learning Resource Center, 110 J.R. Pearson Hall, has additional PPST information and sample questions.

General Education Requirements (51-56 credit hours)

Language Arts (9 hours)

ENGL 101 Composition (or equivalent) 3
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature 3
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) 3

Behavioral Sciences (6 hours)

PSYC 104 General Psychology 3
HSES 690 Sociology of Sport 3

Social Sciences (6-7 hours)
Select two courses from the four areas: 6-7

History, economics, political science, geography (except GEOG 104 and GEOG 105)

Arts and Humanities (6 hours)

HSES 558 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation 3

Science and Mathematics (21-22 hours)

Biol 100 Principles of Biology 3
Biol 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory 2
Biol 240 Human Anatomy Lecture 3
Biol 246 Principles of Human Physiology 3
PHSX, GEOG, CHEM, ASTR, GEOG, or ATM course 4-5
Mathematics (usually 6 hours, depending on placement).
The second course should have MATH 101 as a prerequisite and may be MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 6

Physical and Mental Health (3 hours)

HSES 200 Individual and Community Health 3

HSES Professional Education (28 credit hours)

HSES 201 Team Sports 3
HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports 2
HSES 210 Instruction and Analysis in Swimming 1
HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children 2
HSES 320 Instruction and Curriculum I 3
HSES 410 Instruction and Curriculum II 3
HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases 3
HSES 480 Drugs in Society 3
HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality 3
HSES 585 Methods and Materials in Health Education 3
HSES 570 Introduction to School and Community Health 3

PE and Health Content Courses (22 credit hours)

HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education 3
HSES 248 First Aid 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health 3
HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning 2
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries 3
HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics 3
HSES 672 Exercise Physiology 3
HSES 680 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation 3

Professional Education (13 credit hours)

SPED 425 Introduction to Exceptional Children and Youth 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society 3
T&L 359 Basic Processes of Reading 1
T&L 400 Media and Microcomputers in the Classroom 3
T&L 450 Foundations of Education 3

Field Experience

HSES 500 Student Teaching 14
HSES 501 Seminar In Teaching Health and Physical Education 2

Athletic Training

Selective/Limited Admissions Policies. Students must meet requirements for admission to the School of Education and to the HSES department. Students are selected once a year in the spring for fall semester admission. The number of openings depends on the ratio of students to clinical instructors (8 to 1) and may vary depending on current enrollment. The maximum capacity is 50 students, based on guidelines of the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs. If the number of applicants exceeds available openings, applicants are ranked by cumulative grade-point average (2.5 minimum), final grades in HSES 350 and HSES 351 (percentage score), and score on the athletic training education program entrance exam. Selection begins with the highest ranking until all positions are filled. Students who are not accepted may pursue other options.

Technical Standards for Admission. Athletic training is a rigorous and intense program that prepares graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals. The program’s technical standards establish the qualities necessary for students to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of entry-level athletic trainers. Students who cannot meet these standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, will not be admitted. Students must comply with these standards to complete the program. Compliance with the technical standards does not guarantee eligibility for the NATA Board certification examination. Candidates must demonstrate

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts, solve problems, formulate assessments and therapeutic judgments, and distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient ability to perform appropriate accepted techniques of psychomotor skills and clinical proficiencies in athletic training.
3. Technical ability to use equipment and materials accurately, safely, and efficiently during assessment and treatment of patients.
4. The ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues including those from different cultural and social backgrounds.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the program.
7. Flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and good patient care.
9. The ability to record physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately.
10. Physical and mental health that permits meeting established technical standards (determined by physical examination).

Candidates must verify that they understand and meet these standards or that they can meet them with certain accommodations.

Transfer Student Policy. Students must follow KU policies on transfer of credit and meet KU, School of Education, and athletic training program admission requirements. Space must be available. If space is not available, transfer students must apply during the next enrollment period. Transfer courses in athletic training must address specific competencies consistent with KU course equivalents. Students must provide syllabi, specific course competencies, and documentation of completed competencies related to the transfer course.
to ensure that their qualifications are comparable to those of KU students. Students must complete 800 hours of clinical experience to meet Kansas athletic training registration requirements. Students are placed at a level consistent with their previous knowledge. Program authorities reserve the right to accept or deny transfer of credit for athletic training courses.

Prerequisites for Admission
1. Admission to the School of Education must have been granted. (Students may apply to any Sport Science program for admission purposes.)
2. Complete the following course work before admission:
   - BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture (3)
   - BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2)
   - HSES 248 First Aid (2)
   - HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3)
   - HSES 351 Foundations of Athletic Training (1)
   - (No grade lower than B (80 percent) is allowed in HSES 350 and HSES 351.)
3. Complete an application for the athletic training education program.
4. Submit official transcripts or ARTS forms from all colleges or universities attended.
5. Submit a letter of intent describing career goals and why the student wishes to become a Certified Athletic Trainer.
6. Submit completed recommendation forms from three professional references (instructor, athletic trainer, physical therapist, doctor, etc.).
7. Minimum score of 80 percent on the athletic training education program entrance examination, completion of level I competencies, completion of directed observation (assessed in HSES 351).
8. Proof of physical examination by a licensed physician. Use the form provided in the application packet (see Technical Standards for Admission and Communicable Disease Policy in the Athletic Training Student Handbook).
11. Proof of current American Red Cross CPR and First Aid certification.
12. Proof of student malpractice liability insurance (see the Athletic Training Student Handbook).
13. Adherence to Technical Standards for Admission, Complete agreement form (see the Athletic Training Student Handbook).

The athletic training education program is nondiscriminatory with respect to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, age, disability, creed, and veteran status.

Program. The athletic training program prepares students for careers as allied-health professionals and for the National Athletic Trainers’ Association Board of Certification examination, which leads to certification and the credential of a certified athletic trainer. Students learn the concepts and skills to manage health care problems associated with physical activity. In collaboration with physicians and other health care personnel, the athletic trainer is an integral member of the health care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, professional sports, sports medicine clinics, and health care settings. The professional preparation develops competencies in injury prevention and risk management, pathology of injuries and illnesses, assessment and evaluation, acute care of injury and illness, pharmacology, therapeutic modalities, therapeutic exercise, general medical conditions, nutritional aspects of injury and illness, psychosocial intervention and referral, professional development and responsibilities, and health care administration.

All students complete 49 hours of general education requirements and a 9-hour sport foundation core. Students complete a 68-hour core curriculum including four 4-hour practicum courses in which they participate in clinical education. Clinical education is the formal acquisition, practice, application, and evaluation of the entry-level athletic training clinical proficiencies. This is accomplished through classroom, laboratory, clinical, and field experiences under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Each practicum’s proficiencies provide a logical progression of learning. Students are assigned to a clinical instructor each semester for related clinical and field experience. The clinical and field experiences allow students to apply related skills in direct patient care at clinical affiliate sites, including area high schools, sports medicine/physical therapy clinics, and collegiate settings. Field experiences include exposure to upper- and lower-extremity injuries, general medical conditions, experiences with protective equipment, experiences with team and individual sports, and gender-specific opportunities. The clinical portion of the curriculum is a vital part of professional preparation. Students are expected to demonstrate mastery of clinical skills related to didactic course work. Students must complete requirements with a grade no lower than a B in the practicum sequence. The passing mark for all competencies is 80 percent. A minimum of 126 credit hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 is required for graduation. Students must demonstrate mastery of each competency skill to their approved clinical instructors and pass final evaluations with 80 percent proficiency. Students who do not meet these criteria do not progress to the next course in the program sequence.

General Education Requirements (49-51 hours)

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) (3)..............................3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3)...........................3
- ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar (3) ..........3
- ENGL elective (3) ...................................................................3

Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (49-51 hours)
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ..............................................3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology .............................................3
- BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture ..................................3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory ..........2
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ..........................3

Mathematics (5-7 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Prealgebra Mathematics (3) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) (or exemption) .....................3

Physical Science (9 hours)
- PHYS 114 College Physics ..................................................4
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry (3) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry (5) .................................................5

Behavioral Sciences (3 hours)
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ..............................................3

Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)
- Two courses from the social science and arts/humanities listings in this catalog. A student may not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area ....6
- PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3) or PHIL 677 Medical Ethics (3) .........................................................9

Sport Foundation Core (9 hours)
- HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ....3
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................3
- HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ..............................3

Specialized Core in Athletic Training (68 hours)
- HSES 248 First Aid .............................................................2
- HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training ....3
- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in HSES ........................................3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ..........................3
- HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries ....................3
- HSES 351 Foundations of Athletic Training .............................1
- HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ...............3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ....................................................3
- HSES 528 Techniques of Athletic Training I: Lower Extremity .......3
- HSES 529 Techniques of Athletic Training II: Upper Extremity ....3
HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology .......................... 2
HSES 654 Management and Treatment Techniques of Athletic Training ... 3
HSES 650 Adaptation of Techniques of Athletic Training ..................... 3
HSES 658 Organization and Administration Techniques of Athletic Training ................................................................................................................................. 2
HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ..................................................... 5
HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ................................................................. 3
HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ................................. 3
HSES 675 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management ...... 3
HSES 680 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation ...................... 3
HSES 581 Athletic Training Practicum I: Recognition and Evaluation ... 4
HSES 582 Athletic Training Practicum II: Management and Treatment ................................................................................................................................. 4
HSES 585 Athletic Training Practicum III: Rehabilitation ...................... 4
HSES 584 Athletic Training Practicum IV: Senior Sport Experience ... 4

**Sport Science**

**Admission.** Students may apply for admission twice a year. Complete an application and provide accompanying required information to the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, by February 1 for the fall semester or September 15 for the spring semester.

**Program.** The non-teacher-licensure sport science option prepares students for careers in sport- and fitness-related public school and private sector jobs, are prepared to work in fitness, wellness, or rehabilitation programs, as sports and fitness management professionals, or to enter graduate study in physical therapy.

In addition to general education requirements, students complete major requirements in one of three emphases: exercise science, pre-physical therapy, or sports and fitness management. The core in sports and fitness management includes HSES courses and a concentration in business. All students must complete 12 hours of internship (30 hours a week for the entire 16 weeks) during the last semester. Pre-physical therapy students may do a split internship (Pre-PT and Exercise Science). Internships must be done at approved sites within a 50-mile radius of Lawrence. Students who have a 3.0 or higher cumulative grade-point average may petition to intern at an approved site beyond the 50-mile radius. All course work must be completed before the internship can be approved. A 2.5 cumulative grade-point average is required for the internship and to graduate. General regulations of the school and university must be met.

**Program Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

**Exercise Science**

**Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)**
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) (3) or ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3) .................................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3) or ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar (3) .................................... 3
ENGL elective (3) ........................................................................... 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) .................................................. 3

**Behavioral Sciences (3 hours)**
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ....................................................... 3

**Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)**
*Any two required for admission:
Three courses from the Humanities and Social Science (Principal Courses) listings in this catalog. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area .......... 9

**Science and Mathematics**

*Any two required for admission:
Two courses from the Humanities and Social Science (Principal Courses) listings in this catalog. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area .......... 9

**Education**

HSES 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ........................................... 5
HSES 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ........................................... 5
PHSX 114 College Physics ............................................................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ............... 3

(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)

**Physical and Mental Health (9 hours)**
*HSES 241 The History and Foundations of Physical Education .......... 3
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................... 3
*HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science .................................... 3

**Major Requirements and Internship (59 hours)**
PSYC 350 Abnormal Psychology .................................................... 3
HSES 248 First Aid ........................................................................... 2
HSES 300 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training ...... 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................... 3
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injury ............................. 3
HSES 435 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases .................... 3
HSES 452 Drugs In Society ............................................................... 3
HSES 480 Health and Human Sexuality .......................................... 3
HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology .................... 3
HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ......................................... 3
HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ......................................................... 3
HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ............................ 3
HSES 675 Administration of Health, Physical Education, and Sport Studies ................................................................. 3
HSES 678 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management ................................................................................................. 3
HSES 680 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation .................... 3
HSES 681 Sociology of Sport ............................................................. 3
HSES 580 Internship in Exercise Science .......................................... 12

**Pre-Physical Therapy**

**Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)**
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) (3) or ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3) .................................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3) or ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar (3) .................................... 3
ENGL elective (3) ........................................................................... 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) .................................................. 3

**Behavioral Sciences (6 hours)**
*One course required for admission:
PSYC 104 General Psychology ....................................................... 3
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology ..................................................... 3

**Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)**
*Any two required for admission:
Two courses from the Humanities and Social Science (Principal Courses) listings in this catalog. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area .......... 9

PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3) or PHIL 677 Medical Ethics (3) .... 3

**Science and Mathematics (23-25)**
*BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ..................................................... 3
*BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................... 2
BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture ............................................. 3
BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory .................... 2
BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ..................................... 3
BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Lab .............................. 2

CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ........................................... 5
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ........................................... 5

Pharmacy:
*MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ............... 3

(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)

**Physical and Mental Health (9 hours)**
*HSES 241 The History and Foundations of Physical Education .......... 3
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................... 3
*HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science .................................... 3

**Major Requirements and Internship (59 hours)**
PSYC 350 Abnormal Psychology .................................................... 3
HSES 248 First Aid ........................................................................... 2
HSES 300 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training ...... 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................... 3
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injury ............................. 3
HSES 435 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases .................... 3
HSES 452 Drugs In Society ............................................................... 3
HSES 480 Health and Human Sexuality .......................................... 3
HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology .................... 3
HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ......................................... 3
HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ......................................................... 3
HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ............................ 3
HSES 675 Administration of Health, Physical Education, and Sport Studies ................................................................. 3
HSES 678 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management ................................................................................................. 3
HSES 680 Adaptive Physical Education and Recreation .................... 3
HSES 681 Sociology of Sport ............................................................. 3
HSES 580 Internship in Exercise Science .......................................... 12

**The University of Kansas**

• 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Program. This nonlicensure option prepares students for health-related careers outside the schools. In addition to general education requirements, the program includes 45 major requirements, electives from courses complementary to the program, and a 12-hour internship. Students must be at the site for 30 hours per week for the entire 16-week semester. A 2.5 cumulative grade-point average is required to apply for the internship and to graduate. Students must complete at least 30 semester hours after admission to the school and meet other KU regulations to graduate. Consult the undergraduate office, 161 Robinson Center.

Program Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)  
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) (3) or ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3) ......... 3  
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3) or ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar (3) ......... 3  
*ENGL electives (3) ........................................................................ 3  
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) .......... 3  

Behavioral Sciences (6 hours). One course required for admission:  
PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................... 3  
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology .................................................. 3  

Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)  
*Any two required for admission:  
ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics .................................... 3  
PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics ...................................................... 3  
Psychological Sciences listings in this catalog. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area ....... 9  

Science and Mathematics  
*BIOI 101 Principles of Biology ...................................................... 3  
*BIOI 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................. 2  
Biol 240 Human Anatomy Lecture ............................................. 3  
Biol 245 Principles of Human Physiology .................................... 3  
A physical science course with laboratory .................................... 4-5  
CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196) .......... 3  
*MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ...................... 3  
(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)  

Community Health  
Admission. Students may apply for admission twice a year. Complete an application and provide accompanying required information to the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, by February 1 for the fall semester or September 15 for the spring semester.

Approved Courses for Electives:  
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injury .......................... 3  
HSES 605 Administrating Health-related Programs ..................... 3  
HSES 580 Internship in Community Health ................................. 12  

HSES 60 Internship in Pre-Physical Therapy (12)  
HSES 580 Internship in Exercise Science (6) and  
HSES 580 Internship in Pre-Physical Therapy (6) ................. 12

Sports and Fitness Management  
Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)  
*ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) (3) or ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3) .......... 3  
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3) or ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar (3) ......... 3  
*ENGL electives (3) ........................................................................ 3  
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) .......... 3  

Behavioral Sciences (6 hours). One course required for admission:  
PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................... 3  
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology .................................................. 3  

Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)  
*Any two required for admission:  
ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics .................................... 3  
PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics ...................................................... 3  
Psychological Sciences listings in this catalog. A student must not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area ....... 9  

Science and Mathematics  
*BIOI 101 Principles of Biology ...................................................... 3  
*BIOI 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................. 2  
Biol 240 Human Anatomy Lecture ............................................. 3  
Biol 245 Principles of Human Physiology .................................... 3  
A physical science course with laboratory .................................... 4-5  
CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196) .......... 3  
*MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ...................... 3  
(This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)  

Physical and Mental Health (9 hours)  
*HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education .. 3  
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ................................. 3  
*HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ................................. 3  

Most department offices have current listings of all courses required for their majors.
Teaching and Leadership

Chair: John Rury
J.R. Pearson Hall, 1122 West Campus Rd., Room 421
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101
(785) 864-4435, www.soe.ku.edu/tl

Degrees offered: B.S.E., M.A., M.S.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.
The Undergraduate Catalog serves as a guideline for policies and procedures in the School of Education. However, academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school’s Web site and the department in which the academic program is offered for the most current information. The information in this catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for 2004-2006.

Admission

Students are admitted to the Teacher Education Program once a year for the following academic year. Complete an application and provide accompanying required information to the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, by February 1. Students are notified of decisions in writing on or before April 1. Kansas Board of Regents policy determines some admission requirements.

Competitive Programs. The number of admissions is limited in the following majors: elementary, secondary history/government, middle English, and secondary English.

Open Programs. Admission is noncompetitive in middle mathematics, secondary mathematics, K-12 foreign language, middle science, and the secondary sciences.

For all programs, not all students who meet the minimum requirements are admitted. Transfer students are also subject to these enrollment policies.

Minimum Requirements. All students who apply for admission to the department must meet the following minimum requirements:

1. An applicant must have completed at least 39 hours by the time of application and at least 55 hours by the time of admission. The cumulative grade-point average must be at least 2.75.
2. Applicants must have cumulative grade-point averages of at least 2.75 in the core admission courses to qualify for the pool from which students are selected. No grade lower than a C is acceptable.
3. A student must pass all three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test before submitting application materials. Passing scores are 173 in Reading, 172 in Mathematics, and 172 in Writing.
4. Applicants must also submit personal essays and letters of support. Considered in the selection process are experiences with children, youth, diverse populations, volunteer and paid work in education-related settings, and commitment to the field of education.

Because enrollment in competitive programs is limited to prescribed numbers, students who meet minimum admission standards may not be accepted. Prospective teacher education students should consult an adviser early in the first year to ensure fulfillment of admissions requirements and to plan an efficient program of study. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions.

Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST). Passing scores on all three portions of the PPST are required at the time of application. Students usually take the PPST in spring of the first year or fall of the second year. Students who do not receive passing scores may retake portions of the PPST. The paper-pencil version of the PPST normally is administered six times a year; applications to register for the test are due at least a month in advance. The computerized version is taken by appointment; contact Testing Services, (785) 864-2768. The test administrator discards PPST scores periodically. Request that test scores be reported to KU, and check to make sure scores are on file. PPST applications and information are available from the Testing Services Center, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center. The Learning Resource Center, 110 J.R. Pearson Hall, has additional PPST information and sample questions.

Requirements for Program Completion

Completion of the Teacher Education Program requires the following:

1. Successful completion of the B.S.E. degree. To complete this degree, the student must finish
   a. An approved program of at least 124 hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5.
   b. Other general regulations of the school and university as specified in other sections of this catalog.
2. Successful completion of the professional year. To complete this year, the student must
   a. Complete the B.S.E. degree and be accepted to the Graduate School. The minimum grade-point average for regular admission is 3.0. The minimum for probationary admission is 2.75.
   b. Apply, be accepted for, and successfully complete a student teaching assignment. Admissions to student teaching requires a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 in the teaching field, a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.75, no grade lower than a C in any course in professional education, and completion of appropriate methods courses in each teaching field. Students must complete student teaching with a grade of C or higher to continue with their internships.
   c. Successfully complete the academic requirements in courses taken in the second half of the first semester of the professional year.
   d. Complete the internship with a grade of C or higher and successfully complete the course work and research requirements taken in concert with the internship. Students seeking elementary licensure complete field experiences at both primary (K-3) and intermediate (4-6) levels. Students seeking elementary licensure may not complete student teaching and internship in the same school except with advance permission.
3. To be licensed as a teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass the Principles of Learning and Teaching Examination and content examination(s), and complete the academic requirements in items 1 and 2 of this section. Information about licensure is available in the Certification Office in J.R. Pearson Hall.

Note: Each state has its own licensure requirements. Being eligible for a license in Kansas does not ensure that the applicant is eligible for licensure in other states.

Students who do not complete the professional year during the academic year immediately following completion of the B.S.E. may be required to complete additional course work before beginning the professional year. These students must visit with the associate dean for academic programs.

Professional Year Requirements. Elementary Programs

Fall Semester (18 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 712 Teacher as Leader in the Education Community</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 712 Beyond Curriculum: Assessment, Classroom Management, Counseling, and Consultation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 706 Advanced Practices for Children with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 735 Classroom Research for Elementary Teachers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Semester (16 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 734 Integration of Elementary Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 738 Applied Research in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 739 Internship (12 weeks)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Middle and Secondary Programs

Fall Semester (16 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 712 Teacher as Leader in the Education Community</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 737 Governance and Organization of Schools</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 712 Beyond Curriculum: Assessment, Classroom Management, Counseling, and Consultation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Exceptionalities in the General Education Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Semester (18 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 736 Analysis of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 738 Applied Research in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;L 739 Internship (12 weeks)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Non-Western Culture Requirement

The Kansas State Board of Education requires students seeking licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course from the list of non-Western culture classes offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral sciences, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.

### Program Requirements

#### Elementary (K-6) Major

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105...
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3)...
- ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211...
- T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3)...

**Non-Western culture courses** are listed on pages 57-58.

**Principal courses** are listed on pages 59-60.

**A Placement Table for initial Enrollment in Mathematics appears on page 57.**

**Teacher Education Courses**

- T&L 301 Instructional Technology in Elementary/Middle Education...
- T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society...
- T&L 341 Literature in the Elementary Classroom...
- T&L 347 Social Studies in the Elementary School...
- T&L 349 Science in the Elementary School...
- T&L 351 Mathematics in the Elementary Classroom...
- T&L 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Classroom...
- T&L 355 Practicum in Literacy in the Primary Classroom...
- T&L 356 Advanced Composition...
- T&L 355 Practicum in Literacy in the Intermediate Grades...
- T&L 413 The Reflective Practitioner in the Elementary Classroom...
- T&L 421 Economics for Elementary Teachers...
- T&L 450 Foundations of Education...
- PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child...
- HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers...
- VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers...
- MEXT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers...
- TH&F 404 Children and Drama...

**Middle (5-8) English Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105...
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature...
- T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3)...
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health...
- POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Government...
- ENGL 360 Advanced Composition...

**Teacher Education Courses**

- T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education...
- T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society...
- T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School...
- T&L 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools...
- T&L 488 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum...
- T&L 490 Foundations of Education...
- T&L 492 Senior Colloquium...
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms...
- PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent...

**Secondary (6-12) English Major**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105...
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature...
- T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3)...
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health...
- POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Government...
- ENGL 360 Advanced Composition...
- T&L 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools...
- T&L 488 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum...
- T&L 490 Foundations of Education...
- T&L 492 Senior Colloquium...
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms...
- PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent...
Major Requirements

ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210 or ENGL 211 .... 3
ENGL 112 Major British Writers to 1800 (3) and
ENGL 322 American Literature I (3) or
ENGL 314Major British Writers after 1800 (3) and
ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) .................... 6
ENGL 322 Shakespeare .............................................. 3
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3) or
ENGL 336 Introduction to African-American Literature (3) or
ENGL 328 American Literature I (3) ...................... 3
ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3) or
ENGL 369 Advanced Composition (3) or
ENGL 555 Writing Non-Fiction (3) ......................... 3
ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language .... 3
ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English ...... 3
ENGL 380 Rhetoric and Writing: ......................... 3
HWK 404 of HWC 308 or HWC 312 Masterpieces of World
Literature I, II, or III ................................................. 3
T&L 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .... 3

Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .............. 3
T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ....................... 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................. 3
T&L 303 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School .......... 3
T&L 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools .................. 3
T&L 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ......................... 3
T&L 470 Foundations of Education ........................................ 3
T&L 492 Senior Colloquium .............................................. 3
T&L 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools .......... 3
T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School .......... 3
T&L 412 English Language .............................................. 3
T&L 450 Foundations of Education ........................................ 3
T&L 415 Foundations of Education ........................................ 3
T&L 492 Senior Colloquium .............................................. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms ................................................. 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ......................... 3

Middle (5-8) Mathematics Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 202 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ......................................................... 3
*MATH 121 Calculus I ........................................................................ 5
*MATH 122 Calculus II ....................................................................... 5
*MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus ....................... 5
*MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis ..................................................... 3
*MATH 409 Topics in Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers ......................................................... 3
*MATH 516 Introductory Modern Algebra ......................................... 3
*MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ..................................................... 3
*MATH 518 Modern Geometries .......................................................... 3
*MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I ................................. 3
*MATH 520 Elementary Differential Equations (3) or
(GEOG 104/GEOG 105, GEOL 101/GEOL 103, PHSX 111/PHSX
116, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMOS 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 199)
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ......................................................... 3
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ............................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ........ 3

Major Requirements

MATH 121 Calculus I ........................................................................ 5
MATH 122 Calculus II ....................................................................... 5
MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I ................ 3
MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II ............... 3
MATH 409 Topics in Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers ......................................................... 3
MATH 516 Introductory Modern Algebra ......................................... 3
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ..................................................... 3
MATH course in history of mathematics ............................................. 3
MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics ................................... 3
A math elective for which MATH 122 is a prerequisite
(300 level or higher is recommended to reach 45 junior/ senior hours for graduation) ......................................................... 3,5
Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .......... 3
T&L 325 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle Grades .................. 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................. 3
T&L 303 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School .......... 3
T&L 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .................................. 3
T&L 445 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools .......... 3
T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ......................... 3

Secondary (6-12) Mathematics Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................ 3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ........................ 4
*SOC 130 Comparative Societies ..................................................... 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .......................................... 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War .......... 3
*HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ................ 3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher .................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.

*BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab 4-5
*A physical science course with laboratory ...................................... 4-5
(GEOG 104/GEOG 105, GEOL 101/GEOL 103, PHSX 111/PHSX
116, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMOS 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 199)
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ......................................................... 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options) ......................................................... 3
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ............................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ........ 3

Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .......... 3
T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ..................... 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................. 3
T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School .......... 3
T&L 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools .......... 3
T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ......................... 3
T&L 450 Foundations of Education .................................................. 3
T&L 492 Senior Colloquium ............................................................ 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms ......................................................... 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ......................... 3

Secondary (6-12) History and Government Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .............................................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................ 3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ........................ 4
*SOC 130 Comparative Societies ..................................................... 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .......................................... 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War .......... 3
*HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ................ 3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher .................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.

*BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab 4-5
*GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and
GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) .5
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ......................................................... 3
THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

T&L (Program Requirements: History & Government, Speech and Theatre, Science)

Major Requirements

- HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War
- HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War
- HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas
- American history elective (300 level or higher)
- HIST 100 World History: An Introduction
- A course in Latin American area studies
- A course in European history (300+ level)
- An Asian or African history course
- POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics

T&L 200 Teaching Kansas Government

POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics

Political science elective (numbered POLS 200 or above)

GEOG 100 World Regional Geography

GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography

GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping (4) or GEOG 210 Computers, Maps and Geographical Analysis (3) or GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development (4) to 3, 4

GEOG 351 Africa’s Human Geographies (3) or GEOG 396 China’s Geographies (3)

GEOG 553 Geography of African Development (3) or GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (3)

ECON 104 Introductory Economics

Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education

T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School

T&L 334 Education in a Multicultural Society

T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School

T&L course in Teaching Economics

T&L 441 Teaching Social Studies in the Middle/Secondary Schools

T&L 492 Senior Colloquium

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms

PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent

Secondary (6-12) Speech and Theatre Major

(Pending approval from the Kansas Board of Regents)

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105

*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature

*ENGL 101 Composition and Literature (4) open to participants in the University Honors Program

*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication

*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

*T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education

*GEOL 100 World Regional Geography

*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War

*MATH 101 Algebra (3) and MATH 103 Trigonometry (2) or MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher

*HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War

*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography

*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication

*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)

Teacher Placement Day, held every April, brings employers from many states to KU to interview recent graduates.

Competition for teachers prepared at KU is high.

Major Requirements

TH&F 106 Acting I

TH&F 216 Scenic Production

TH&F 220 Costume Production

TH&F 224 Lighting Production

TH&F 245 Fundamentals of Directing

TH&F 404 Children and Drama

TH&F 405 Children and Media

TH&F 509 Script Analysis

TH&F 525 Theatre and Western Civilization to 1642 (3) or TH&F 526 Theatre and Western Civilization from 1642 (3) or TH&F 528 History of American Theatre and Drama (3)
Secondary (6-12) Biology Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105(4) .......................... 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................................. 3
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................................. 3
Option open to participants in the University Honors Program
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .......................... 3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology .................... 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies ............................................. 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ................................. 3
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ... 3
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......... 4-5
CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry I ............................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*T&L 200 Introduction to the Education Profession .................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community . 3

Major Requirements

BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology ............................. 4
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology ................................. 3
BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics ......................................... 3
BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2) or
BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics (2) ..................................... 2
BIOL 403 History and Diversity of Organisms ......................... 3
BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms, Laboratory (2) ................. 5
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................ 3
BIOL 415 History and Diversity of Organisms ......................... 3
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology ........................................... 3
BIOL 415 Field and Laboratory Methods in Ecology ................ 2
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3) or
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) ........................ 3-4
BIOL 424 Independent Study: Undergraduate Research ............ 3
CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry II ............................. 3
CHEM 424 Organic Chemistry I ............................................ 3
PHSX 111 Introductory Physics (3) and
PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory (1) ....................... 4
MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ... 3
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ... 3
MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics ...................................... 3
*MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......... 4-5
CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry I ............................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession .................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community . 3

Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Educa-
T&L 314 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ........... 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ............................ 3
T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary
School ................................................................................ 3
T&L 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools .... 3
T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................ 3
T&L 450 Foundations of Education ........................................ 3
T&L 492 Senior Colloquium .................................................. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General
Education Classrooms ......................................................... 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ............. 3

Secondary (6-12) Earth and Space Science Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105(4) .......................... 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................................. 3
Option open to participants in the University Honors Program
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .......................... 3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology .................... 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies ............................................. 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ................................. 3
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ... 3
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......... 4-5
CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry I ............................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*T&L 200 Introduction to the Education Profession .................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community . 3

Major Requirements

CHEM 188 Fundamentals of Chemistry II ............................... 5
CHEM 216 Analytical Chemistry ........................................... 3
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory............................ 3
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ........................................... 2
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ............................ 2
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry .............................. 3
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ............................ 2
CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar .......................................... 1
CHEM 698 Undergraduate Research Problems .......................... 3
PHSX 114 College Physics I .................................................. 4
PHSX 115 College Physics II .................................................. 4
MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
MATH 116 Calculus II ......................................................... 3
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ... 3
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ... 3
MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics ...................................... 3
MATH 115 Calculus I ......................................................... 3
This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......... 4-5
CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry I ............................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................. 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession .................. 3
T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community . 3

Teacher Education Courses

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Educa-
T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ........... 3
T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ............................ 3
T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary
School ................................................................................ 3
T&L 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools .... 3
T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................ 3
T&L 450 Foundations of Education ........................................ 3
T&L 492 Senior Colloquium .................................................. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General
Education Classrooms ......................................................... 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ............. 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
### Secondary (6-12) Physics Major

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 ...........................................3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ........................................3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ..........................4
*SOC 130 Comparative Societies .................................................3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .........................................3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War or HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ................3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 115 Calculus I .......................................................................3
*This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOI 100 and BIOI 102 Principles of Biology and Lab (5) or
*BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) 4-5
*PHSX 100 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 111 General Physics I .........................................................4
*PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 117 Physics for the Life Sciences ........................................4
*PHSX 211 General Physics I ..........................................................4
*PHSX 212 General Physics II .........................................................4
*PHSX 313 General Physics III (4) .................................................4
*PHSX 115 College Physics II .........................................................4
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ...................................3
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ..........................3
*T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ....3

### Major Requirements

Choose one of the following physics sequences (9-12 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 114 College Physics I (4) and PHSX 115 College Physics II (4) and PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or PHSX 117 Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phyiscs topics courses in Mechanics, Properties of Materials, Thermodynamics, Electricity and Magnetism, and Modern Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research ...........................................3
| ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy ............................................3
| ASTR 186 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory .............................3
| CHEM 184 Fundamentals of Chemistry I .................................5
| CHEM 188 Fundamentals of Chemistry II ..................................5
| MATH 116 Calculus II ..............................................................3
| HIST history of science course ..............................................3

**Many graduate courses and programs are offered on KU's Edwards Campus.**

**Education Classrooms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education...3
| T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ..............4
| T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ..........................3
| T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School 4
| T&L 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools ..........3
| T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................3
| T&L 450 Foundations of Education ........................................3
| T&L 492 Senior Seminar on Colloquium .....................................3
| SPED 328 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms ...........................................3
| PSE 123 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................3

**Japanese Language Majors (PK-12)**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 ...........................................3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ........................................3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ..........................4
*SOC 130 Comparative Societies .................................................3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .........................................3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War or HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ................3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 115 Calculus I .......................................................................3
*This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOI 100 and BIOI 102 Principles of Biology and Lab (5) or
*BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) 4-5
*PHSX 100 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 111 General Physics I .........................................................4
*PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 117 Physics for the Life Sciences ........................................4
*PHSX 211 General Physics I ..........................................................4
*PHSX 212 General Physics II .........................................................4
*PHSX 313 General Physics III (4) .................................................4
*PHSX 115 College Physics II .........................................................4
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ...................................3
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ..........................3
*T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ....3

### Teacher Education Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education...3
| T&L 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the High School ..............4
| T&L 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ..........................3
| T&L 414 The Reflective Practitioner in the Middle/Secondary School 4
| T&L 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools ..........3
| T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................3
| T&L 450 Foundations of Education ........................................3
| T&L 492 Senior Seminar on Colloquium .....................................3
| SPED 328 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education Classrooms ...........................................3
| PSE 123 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................3

**Foreign Language Majors (PK-12)**

**General Education Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

*ENGL 101 Composition (3) or ENGL 105 ...........................................3
*ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ........................................3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................3
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology ..........................4
*SOC 130 Comparative Societies .................................................3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .........................................3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War or HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War ................3
*MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics 3-5
*MATH 115 Calculus I .......................................................................3
*This requirement varies due to placement in math.
*BIOI 100 and BIOI 102 Principles of Biology and Lab (5) or
*BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) 4-5
*PHSX 100 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 111 General Physics I .........................................................4
*PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Lab (1) or
*PHSX 117 Physics for the Life Sciences ........................................4
*PHSX 211 General Physics I ..........................................................4
*PHSX 212 General Physics II .........................................................4
*PHSX 313 General Physics III (4) .................................................4
*PHSX 115 College Physics II .........................................................4
*HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ...................................3
*T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ..........................3
*T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ....3

### CHIN Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CHIN 104 and CHIN 108 Elementary Chinese I and II ..................10
| CHIN 204 and CHIN 208 Intermediate Chinese I and II ...............10
| CHIN 206 Intermediate Chinese Conversation ............................2

### French Major Requirements

FREN 110 and FREN 120 Elementary French I and II .....................10
FREN 230 and FREN 240 Intermediate French I and II ...................6
FREN 300 Interactive Review of French Grammar ...........................3
FREN 320 Intensive French Literature ...........................................3
FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I .................3
FREN 310 French Phonetics ..........................................................3
FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation ................................3
FREN 576 Advanced French Conversation ....................................3

### German Major Requirements

GERM 104 or GERM 105 Elementary German I ...............................5
GERM 106 or GERM 109 Elementary German II ..............................5
GERM 212 and GERM 216 Intermediate German I and II .................6
GERM 408 and GERM 416 Introduction to German Literature I and II ........................................................................3
GERM 344 and GERM 348 Intermediate Composition I and II ..........6
GERM 444 German Conversation for Everyday Use ........................3
GERM 630 Advanced German Grammar ........................................3

### Japanese Major Requirements

JPN 106 Elementary Japanese I ....................................................5
JPN 204 Intermediate Japanese I ...................................................5
JPN 206 Intermediate Japanese Conversation ................................2
JPN 208 Intermediate Japanese II ................................................5
JPN 304 Advanced Modern Japanese ...........................................3
JPN 306 Advanced Japanese Conversation I ..................................2
JPN 308 Advanced Modern Japanese ...........................................3
JPN 310 Advanced Japanese Conversation II ................................2
LING 106 Introductory Linguistics ...............................................3

### Latin Major Requirements

LAT 104 or LAT 105 Elementary Latin .........................................5
LAT 108 or LAT 109 Latin Reading and Grammar ...........................5
LAT 112 or LAT 113 Readings in Latin Literature I .........................3
LAT 209 or LAT 201 Vergil's Aeneid .............................................3
CLSX 148 or CLSX 149 Greek and Roman Mythology .......................3
CLSX 527 Roman Archeology and Art ..........................................3
HIST 506 Roman Republic ..........................................................3

### Russian Major Requirements

RUS 104 and RUS 108 Elementary Russian I and II .......................10
RUS 204 and RUS 208 Intermediate Russian I and II .....................12
SLAV 140 Introduction to Russian Culture ...................................3
SLAV 520 Russian Phonetics, Phonology, and Intonational Morphology (3) or SLAV 240 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East Central Europe (3) or RUS 504 and RUS 508 Advanced Russian I and II 6
SLAV 612 Introduction to Russian Language of the Nineteenth Century (3) or SLAV 616 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century (3) ........................................3

### Spanish Major Requirements

SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 Elementary Spanish I .............................3-5
SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 Elementary Spanish II .............................3-5
SPAN 212 or SPAN 213 Intermediate Spanish I ................................3
SPAN 216 or SPAN 217 Intermediate Spanish II .............................3
SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition ..........................................3
SPAN 328 Intermediate Spanish Conversation I ...........................3
SPAN 329 Intermediate Spanish Conversation II ..........................3
Music Education and Music Therapy

For degree requirements and course descriptions of music education and music therapy programs at KU, see the School of Fine Arts chapter of this catalog.

Visual Arts Education

For degree requirements and course descriptions of visual arts education programs at KU, see the School of Fine Arts chapter.

Education Courses

● Deaf Education Courses

DE 602 Intermediate Signing Exact English (3). Intermediate vocabulary (700 words) for basic school routines and subjects will be taught using curricular materials to practice SEE 2 vocabulary and affix markers. Two college sign classes of any kind. LEC

DE 610 Language and Deafness (3). Assessment of American Sign Language and English use, meaning, and form skills utilizing both formal and process-oriented techniques. Bilingual models of instruction, strategies of instructional intervention, optimizing the language acquisition environment, reading, writing, and technology also discussed. Prerequisite: An introductory course in exceptional children and a normal language development class. LEC

DE 701 Sign Variations and Research (3).

DE 702 Intermediate Signing Exact English (3).

DE 709 Speech for the Deaf (2-4).

DE 710 Language and Deafness (3).

DE 717 Pidgin Sign English/American Sign Language (3).

● Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences Courses

HSES 104 Physical Activity in: (0.5-1). (An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable.) Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. ACT

HSES 108 Basic Skill Instruction in: (0.5-2). (An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable.) ACT

HSES 110 Intermediate Skill Instruction in: (0.5-2). (An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable.) ACT

HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in: (0.5-2). (An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable.) ACT

HSES 200 Coaching Certification for Youth Sports (2). This course will examine theories, practices, methods and techniques used to coach youth sports. Emphasis will be upon training, conditioning, sports psychology, nutrition, organization and management as prescribed by the National Federation of Interscholastic Coaches’ Education Program. Students will have opportunity to receive coaching certification. Prerequisite: Open to physical education majors, or by consent of instructor. Students must pass the National Federation of Interscholastic Coaches’ Education Program (NFICD) examination before exiting the course. LEC

HSES 201 Team Sports (2). This course will deal with Soccer, Touch Football, Basketball, Softball, and Volleyball. Practice in construction of lesson plans and unit plans, skill performance and peer teaching practicals are emphasized in each of the areas of team sports. Class meets three days per week with one hour being a laboratory session. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and knowledge of the activities. Open to HSES majors and minors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports (2). Instruction and analysis in track and field, weight training and physical conditioning, and tennis and badminton. Practice in construction of lesson and unit plans, skill performance, and peer teaching practicals, are emphasized in each of the areas of individual and dual sports. Class meets three days per week with one hour being a laboratory session. Prerequi-
site: Basic fitness and knowledge of the activities. Open to HSES majors and minors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

**HSES 204 Gymnastics** (2). Instruction and analysis in the eleven gymnastics events for men and women. Skill performance, spotting and teaching techniques, lesson and unit plan construction, and teaching practicum constitute the basic focus of this course. Class meets three days per week with one hour being a laboratory session. Prerequisite: Basic fitness/tumbling experience. Open to HSES majors and minors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

**HSES 210 Instruction and Analysis in: (1-16). Study of the skills to be included in the instruction of the indicated activities and the analysis of skill performance involved. Selection of instructional techniques and practice in construction of lesson and unit plans are included for each activity. Open to majors in physical education only. The activities included in the major program are as follows: (a) Swimming (b) Folk and Square Dance (c) Modern Dance and Women’s Gymnastics (d) Weight-Training and Men’s Gymnastics (e) Soccer-Speedball, Volleyball, Wrestling (f) Field Hockey, Soccer (g) Golf, Tennis, Archery, Shooting (h) Basketball, Softball, Flag Football, Team Handball (i) Track and Field, Handball-Paddleball, Fencing. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and basic skill in the course activities shown through competency tests and/or credit in basic skill courses in the appropriate activity. LAB**

**HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children** (2). This course will introduce the student to a variety of physical education activities that are appropriate for children in grades K-6. Active and cooperative activities demonstrated in this course include: individual and group games, self testing games, stunts and tumbling experiences, physical fitness, modified sports, and movement exploration. Active and cooperative participation will be expected for all student majors. Prerequisite: Open to Health and Physical Education Majors. LEC

**HSES 218 Lifeguard Training** (2). The course involves American Red Cross certification in lifeguarding which includes rescue techniques and safety procedures. It also includes first aid and CPR certifications. Each student will be asked to identify common hazards associated with various types of aquatic facilities and develop skills necessary to recognize a person in a distress or drowning situation and to effectively rescue that person. This course will help each student to understand the lifeguard/employer and lifeguard/patron relationship as well as provide explanations, demonstrations, practice and review of the rescue techniques essential for lifeguards. Prerequisite: HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in Swimming or consent of instructor. LEC

**HSES 220 Officiating of: (1). A study of the rules and techniques of officiating. Students will officiate during laboratory sessions.**

**HSES 222 Water Safety Instruction** (2). This course is designed to train instructor candidates to teach American Red Cross Swimming and Water Safety courses. Through practice teaching sessions, students will plan and organize skill development utilizing the various educational methods and approaches applicable to swimming and water survival instruction. Students will incorporate this correct swimming styles taught by the Red Cross. Prerequisite: HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in Swimming or consent of instructor. LEC

**HSES 224 Lifeguard Training Instructor** (2). This course is designed as a lecture/laboratory course, meeting one hour three days per week. Each instructor candidate (student) will have an opportunity for skill development necessary to instruct American Red Cross Lifeguard Training courses. Through practice teaching sessions, emphasis is placed on teaching safety, first aid, gymnastics, swimming, track and field, and volleyball. Prerequisite: Basic competency in the sport to be officiated, or consent of instructor. LEC

**HSES 226 Instruction and Analysis in: (1). The application of child growth and development principles to physical education. The use of materials and compassary information in planning and instruction in K-12 physical education programs. Laboratory evaluation will be an integral part of the class. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education.**

**HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training** (3). This course will provide the students with physical procedures and modalities used in basic resistance and flexibility programs, strength and flexibility training, rehabilitation measures, and aerobic/cardiovascular endurance programs covering the life-span of our population. Prerequisite: Entry to the School of Education or instructor permission. LEC

**HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences** (3). This course provides formal instruction in the areas of test administration, general statistics, and basic research design. Emphasis will be placed upon the interpretation of statistical data, evaluation of data, and basic methodologies utilized in health, sport, and exercise sciences research. Data collection, analysis, and evaluation will be an integral part of the class. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

**HSES 320 Methods of Teaching Physical Education** (3). This course provides a systematic approach to the development of effective teaching skills in physical education. Students receive practical and field experiences that enable them to observe and practice managerial, instructional, and personal skill development necessary to produce student learning in K-12 physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

**HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health** (3). This course will provide an introduction to the basic principles related to nutrition and health with an emphasis on application of these principles to improve overall health. Topics include: guidelines for a balanced diet, index of nutritional quality, energy requirements and balance, weight management and obesity, nutritional quackery, sports nutrition, nutrition for children and elderly, and eating disorders. LEC

**HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning** (2). This course will provide an in-depth study of motor skill acquisition among children, adolescents, and adults. Emphasis will be the discussion of motor learning concepts, developmental, and growth factors, learning theories (both physical and mental) and the techniques of motivation as related to planning and instruction in K-12 physical education classrooms. Laboratory experiences will enable students to examine motor learning concepts in a practical setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

**HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers** (1). The application of child growth and development principles to physical education. The use of materials as related to a sequential physical education curriculum in the elementary school will also be included. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

**HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries** (3). Emphasis on identification of athletic injuries and illnesses. This course is designed to cover the basic fundamentals of injury/illness recognition as well as discuss the various strategies for the prevention and care of injuries to the physically active. Prerequisite: Courses in Human Anatomy and First Aid. LEC

**KU’s Professional Teacher Preparation Program features strong academic majors and early and continuous involvement in clinical field experiences.**

**Information about licensure is available in the Certification Office in J.R. Pearson Hall.**

**KU students can access course information through Enroll and Pay, https://students.ku.edu.**
HSES 497 Independent Study (1). This course is designed to introduce the practical skills and psychomotor clinical competencies provided to students in an applied educational setting. Students are required to develop and implement a plan of study which is approved by the faculty advisor. The student must complete a minimum of 60 hours of clinical experience. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 498 Drugs in Society (3). This course is designed to introduce the student to the study of the basic concepts/principles of disease process. Special emphasis will be placed on the etiology, origin, symptoms, treatment, body defenses, primary prevention, host, agent, (microbes) and environmental factors affecting disease occurrence, prevention and control measures. Topical application of the fundamental concepts of microbiology in school/community health practice will be critically discussed. The natural history of disease and disease classification will be highlighted. Many disease topics (both communicable and chronic, degenerative diseases) will be discussed. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 499 Health and Human Sexuality (3). The course is designed to encompass the various components of human sexuality as well as to demonstrate applicable teaching techniques for sex education. Included in the content of the course are: human sexual response, sexually transmitted diseases, family planning, sex roles, rape, sexual preferences, and topics such as sexuality and the handicapped, sexuality and the mass media, and sexuality and the church. Teaching techniques such as values clarification, non-verbal communications, role playing, tape recordings, and problem solving are demonstrated with appropriate topics. LEC

HSES 500 Seminar in Teaching Health and Physical Education (2). This course is designed to provide an opportunity for student teaching experiences in an approved school setting. Teaching physical education at the elementary level and health education at the secondary level. The student must teach 6 weeks at the elementary level and 8 weeks at the secondary level. The student must complete 100 hours of student teaching experience. Prerequisite: GPA of 2.75 or higher and admission to the HSES teacher certification program. LFD

HSES 501 Seminar in Teaching Health and Physical Education (2). Students will have the opportunity to plan and conduct lessons in physical education and health education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of HSES 500. LEC

HSES 502 Camp Leadership and Counseling (2). This course provides a comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses of the lower extremity, abdomen, and thoracic, as well as the study of creative movement, basic rhythms, modern dance, and folk dance. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 503 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation (3). Emphasis will be placed on creative movement, body defenses, and folk dance. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC
via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness evaluation, and the management and treatment of athletic injuries through a variety of therapeutic modalities during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 529 and HSES 654 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 581 and concurrent enrollment in HSES 529 and HSES 654. LEC

HSES 583 Athletic Training Practicum III: Rehabilitation (4). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athletic trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury rehabilitation/reconditioning through a variety of therapeutic exercise techniques during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 656 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 582, concurrent enrollment in HSES 656. LEC

HSES 584 Athletic Training Practicum IV: Senior Sport Experience (4). This course provides a culminating practical experience for the student-athletic trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury rehabilitation/reconditioning through a variety of therapeutic exercise techniques during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 656 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 582, concurrent enrollment in HSES 656. LEC

HSES 598 Special Course: (1-5). A special course of study to explore current trends and issues in health and physical education—primarily for undergraduates. LEC

HSES 605 Administering Health Related Programs (3). This course will consist of an analysis of administration as it relates to both school and community health programs. The focus will be on administrative models and techniques used to establish and maintain sound health programs in school and community settings. Prerequisite: Six hours of health education or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 606 Pool and Spa Management (3). This course will consist of administrative, supervisory, and maintenance techniques necessary to acquire a Certified Pool/Spa Operator’s certification. Students will be required to acquire practical experience in pool management by observing and taking part in the management of the Robinson Center pools. Prerequisite: HSES 222 or HSES 438 or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 618 Health Aspects of Aging (3). This course will consist of a Holistic Health approach to the various components of the aging process. Special emphasis will be placed on the demographic aspects of aging: normal aging changes and deviations in the aging process (pathophysiology); the relationship between mental and physical health, and the implications for the promotion of risk reduction and prevention principles that can effectively improve the quality of life for older individuals. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 620 Consumer Health (3). This course will consist of a comprehensive examination of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of health products and services. Special emphasis will be placed on the separation of reality from folklore concerning the promotion of health and health care consumerism. In addition, specific emphasis will be placed on quackery, fraudulent practices or products, consumer protections and services, traditional health care vs. health alternatives, and various forms of health insurance. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 625 Marketing Sports and Fitness Programs (3). This course is designed to offer undergraduate students a basic knowledge of the marketing strategies that can be utilized to promote the different areas that fall under the sport management areas. The course will also provide the students with an opportunity to apply this knowledge to realistic class projects. The foundational disciplinary model of instruction will be used. Prerequisite: Admitted to the Sport Sciences Program. LEC

HSES 630 Sport Law (3). This course is designed to offer undergraduate sport management majors a basic knowledge of the elements of the law that are related to sports and fitness management. Prerequisite: Admitted to Sport Sciences Program. LEC

HSES 640 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology (3). This course will cover the psychological principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music, and academics). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, psychological conditioning, psychological training methods, coaching philosophy, the social psychology of team members, and components of peak performances. LEC

HSES 649 Environmental Health (3). This course will consist of an in-depth overview of the interrelationships between environmental systems and human beings and the impact of the ecosystem on the health of individual and communities. Specifically, this course will involve discussion of air, water, noise, chemical, nuclear, and industrial pollutants. In addition, it will cover the topics of occupationally-related diseases, alternative energy sources, and the “new pollutants.” Prerequisite: A course in personal and/or community health. LEC

HSES 654 Management and Treatment Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course discusses the planning and implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation program for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in recognition and evaluation techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 656 Rehabilitation Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course discusses the planning involved and the implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation program for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in management and treatment techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 658 Organization and Administration Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course discusses the planning, coordinating, and supervising of all aspects of athletic training program. This includes public relations, athlete health counseling, and coach advisement about athletes’ health matters. Prerequisite: A course in rehabilitation techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics (3). The course is designed to cover a basic understanding of the anatomical and mechanical principles of human movement. Areas covered will be joint and segmental movement, muscle actions, time-displacement motion description, forces causing or inhibiting motion, and stability. Special attention will be given to the application of the theoretical concepts in movement activities. Prerequisite: A course in human anatomy. LEC

HSES 672 Exercise Physiology (3). A fundamental study of the physiological adjustments that occur with exercise. Prerequisites: Admitted to the Sport Sciences Program. LEC

HSES 680 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management (3). This is an introductory course which describes mechanisms of energy intake and energy expenditure. It provides a survey of weight management strategies (increase/decrease) with emphasis on weight loss. Prerequisites: HSES 530 and HSES 672. LEC

HSES 685 Administration of Health, Physical Education, and Sport Studies (3). Embodies a study in the administration of school, college and private sector, health and physical education programs; the principles and administration of recreational sports programs; the administration of health education; the care and administration of first aid and emergency records; the purchase and care of equipment and facilities needed in each of the different settings; common methods of financing the various programs; the construction and design of facilities which house most of the activities. An additional aspect of the course is to present information on legal liability and risk management as they relate to programs in each of the areas. Prerequisite: Must have junior standing. LEC

HSES 713 AIDS and STD’s: Facts of Life (3)

HSES 714 Motor Development During Growth (3)

HSES 715 AIDS and STD’s: Facts of Life (3)

HSES 716 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management (3). This is an introductory course which describes mechanisms of energy intake and energy expenditure. It provides a survey of weight management strategies (increase/decrease) with emphasis on weight loss. Prerequisites: HSES 530 and HSES 672. LEC

HSES 717 AIDS and STD’s: Facts of Life (3)

HSES 718 Introduction to Energy Balance and Weight Management (3). This is an introductory course which describes mechanisms of energy intake and energy expenditure. It provides a survey of weight management strategies (increase/decrease) with emphasis on weight loss. Prerequisites: HSES 530 and HSES 672. LEC

HSES 719 Motor Development During Growth (3)

HSES 720 Consumer Health (3). This course will consist of a comprehensive examination of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of health products and services. Special emphasis will be placed on the separation of reality from folklore concerning the promotion of health and health care consumerism. In addition, specific emphasis will be placed on quackery, fraudulent practices or products, consumer protection laws and services, traditional health care vs. health alternatives, and various forms of health insurance. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 725 Marketing Sports and Fitness Programs (3). This course is designed to offer undergraduate students a basic knowledge of the marketing strategies that can be utilized to promote the different areas that fall under the sport management areas. The course will also provide the students with an opportunity to apply this knowledge to realistic class projects. The foundational disciplinary model of instruction will be used. Prerequisite: Admitted to the Sport Sciences Program. LEC

HSES 730 Sport Law (3). This course is designed to offer undergraduate sport management majors a basic knowledge of the elements of the law that are related to sports and fitness management. Prerequisite: Admitted to Sport Sciences Program. LEC

HSES 740 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology (3). This course will cover the psychological principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music, and academics). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, psychological conditioning, psychological training
HSES 719 Tests and Measurements in Physical Education (3).
HSES 720 Financing and Marketing Leisure Services (3).
HSES 730 Advanced Concepts in Nutrition (3).
HSES 732 Applied Nutrition Laboratory (2-4).
HSES 743 Management of Recreation Areas and Facilities (3).
HSES 755 Physical Education for Mentally Retarded Populations (2).
HSES 760 Sensory Motor Dysfunction (3).
HSES 769 Clinical Treatment of Perceptual Motor Dysfunction Cases (1-3).

PRE 770 Practicum in Motor Development of Exceptional Children (1-3).
PRE 771 Internship in Exercise Science (6).
PRE 772 Practicum in Human Motion Analysis (1-3).
PRE 774 Practicum in Stress Physiology (1-3).
PRE 775 Health Planning and Assessment (3).
PRE 777 Practicum in Individual Health and Wellness (1-3).
PRE 778 Respiratory Physiology (3).
PRE 779 Physiology of Functional Aging (3).
PRE 780 Internship in Teaching Physical Education: _____ (1-16).
PRE 781 Internship in Teaching Health Education (1-16).
PRE 785 Traditions and Principles in Health Education (3).
PRE 789 Special Course: _____ (1-5).

Psychotherapy and Research in Education Courses

PRE 101 Orientation Seminar (2). This course will provide an introduction to the University community and the value and role of higher education in our society, strategies for successful transition to and participation in that community, exploration of the University commitment to diversity and multiculturalism, and information about University resources and procedures. Prerequisite: Eligible students must have fewer than thirty credit hours from the University of Kansas. LEC
PRE 106 Minority Student Leadership Seminar (2). This course will introduce students to leadership theory and development personal skills in the areas of organizational, career, and community leadership. Topics covered include public speaking, group process, time management, and discussion of the special challenges for leaders of color. Prerequisite: Fewer than 30 credit hours from the University of Kansas. LEC
PRE 210 Career and Life Planning: Decision-Making for College Students (3). The purpose of this course is to assist college students in career and life planning choices by first understanding the current theories of career decision-making and then by applying those theories to their own choices. The course will meet twice each week, the first being a lecture session, with the second session consisting of smaller groups of six to eight students. Students will be exposed to information related to the career development process, factors that affect the career choice process, knowledge of work environments, sex role socialization, career development and their relevance to educational processes will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on observing and studying individuals and groups and describing their characteristics and the process of development, as well as considering implications for instructional strategies appropriate for this age group. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC
PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child (3). An introduction to the psychological study of young children and their behavior in the pre-school and elementary school setting. Theories of learning, motivation and physical, cognitive, emotional, and social development and their relevance to educational processes will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on observing and studying individuals and groups and describing their characteristics and the process of development, as well as considering implications for instructional strategies appropriate to the secondary level. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC
PRE 450 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3). An historical and contemporary overview of the science and practice of counseling psychology, including trends in the roles and functions of counseling psychology practitioners, the research and scientific foundations of counseling practice, the psychological theories of counseling and psychotherapy that guide professional practice, and the ethical and professional issues confronting counseling practitioners. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC
PRE 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester, a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND
PRE 589 Special Course: _____ (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students—primarily for undergraduates. LEC
PRE 690 Introduction to School Psychology (3). This is a survey course on the roles and functions in school psychology practice. The course is designed to initiate and introduce new and prospective students into the field of school psychology. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and graduate students with less than 30 hours. LEC
PRE 700 Advanced Educational Psychology: Development and Education of the Adolescent (2-3).
PRE 702 Advanced Educational Psychology: The Development and Education of the Child (3).
PRE 703 Constructive Classroom Discipline (3).
PRE 704 Advanced Educational Psychology: Learning Processes in Education (3).
PRE 705 Human Development through the Lifespan (3).
PRE 710 Introduction to Statistical Analysis (3).
PRE 711 Lab for Introduction to Statistical Analysis (1).
PRE 712 Beyond Curriculum: Assessment, Classroom Management, Counseling, and Consultation (3).
PRE 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).
PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom (3).
PRE 725 Educational Measurement (3).
PRE 730 Counseling and Consultation Skills for Teachers (2).
PRE 740 Counseling and Interviewing Skills (3).
PRE 742 Counseling Theory and Techniques (3).
PRE 770 Developmental Psychopathology: Diagnosis, Intervention, and Prevention (3).
PRE 790 Research and Evaluation Proposal Development (3).
PRE 797 Independent Readings and Research in: _____ (1-3).
PRE 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).

Special Education Courses

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education (3). This course is designed for general education teacher trainees. It will provide them information about students with exceptionalities that they will have in their classrooms and the law governing special education and its implications for them as general educators. The course will address Individualized Educational Plans that are developed for students with exceptionalities and how general educators can contribute to these plans. Students will learn about planning instruction that is differentiated to meet various learner needs, universal design principles and instructional tools, providing meaningful access to general education classrooms and curricula for students with exceptionalities and designing and delivering appropriate accommodations and modifications to assist student learning. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC
SPED 401 Student Teaching in Special Schools (1-10). Prerequisite: Admission to student-teaching program. FLD
SPED 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester, a maximum of four hours will apply toward a bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND
SPED 598 Special Course: _____ (1-5). A special course of study designed to meet current needs of education students—primarily for undergraduates. LEC
SPED 631 Characteristics of Students Needing an Adaptive Curriculum (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the definition, characteristics, causes, assessment, and specific remedial techniques for students needing an adaptive curriculum. Specialized services to meet specific learning and/or behavioral needs will be presented. Students will learn about the history of serving children and youth with mild to moderate disabilities associated with specific learning disabilities, emotional/behavioral needs, mild mental retardation and a range of physical and health needs. Key individuals in the research of specific disabilities associated with these areas and how they helped expand our understanding of who these individuals are and how to address specific needs, will also be addressed. Learning characteristics will be addressed in relation to why and how specialized instruction can meet the learning and developmental needs of these individuals, specifically in the areas of instructional and assistive technology. LEC
SPED 632 Characteristics of Students Needing a Functional Curriculum (3). This introductory course provides an overview of the characteristics of learners with significant support needs. Students will learn to define and understand various classification systems and the implications of significant cognitive disability, various vision and hearing impairments, including deaf-blindness, motor disabilities, and health impairments. Students will be introduced to various educational, pre-, peri-, and post-natal causes, syndromes and chromosomal disorders, and biomedical causes of severe disability. Additional content includes anatomy of sensory organs, interpretation of pertinent medical reports, assessment procedures, and treatments provided in school settings (e.g., orientation and mobility, cochlear implant, medications, tube feeding, PT, OT). Prerequisite: An introductory course in special education/exceptional children and youth, LEC.

SPED 635 Introduction to Exceptionalities in Children and Youth: (3). Social, cognitive, emotional, and other development aspects associated with children/youth identified as exceptional. Separate sections of this class are offered, each of which addresses a unique disability area or classification. These various course sections provide an in-depth study of the characteristics, special needs, and service delivery approaches relating to a unique group of children/youth or adults with disabilities and/or with special education needs. Included in the course are relevant research, policies and regulations, services and information resources, and other pertinent information relative to the sub-speciality of special education. Prerequisite: SPED 425. LEC.

SPED 641 Methods: Students with Exceptionalities in General Education and Learning Center Settings (3). This course is an initial methods course for individuals seeking licensure in Adaptive or Functional Special Education. The course will address how to develop and write Individualized Educational Plans. Students will learn about planning instruction that is differentiated to meet various learner needs, universal design principles, providing meaningful access to general education classrooms and curriculum for students with exceptionalities and designing and delivering appropriate accommodations and modifications to assist student learning. Particular attention is given to instructional strategies for supporting the development of literacy in reading and math. Prerequisite: SPED 631. LEC.

SPED 660 Instructional Methods for Exceptional Children and Youth: (3). Emphasis on skills necessary to implement specialized alternative strategies for individualized group instruction. Focuses upon methods for developing and implementing overall treatment/educational programs, planning or selecting curriculum/service models for programs serving exceptional children and youth, and developing instructional materials. Also includes procedures for (a) managing classroom staff and service resources, (b) coordinating educational programs with parents, other service personnel and program support staff, and (c) monitoring overall program effectiveness. Prerequisite: SPED 425 and SPED 635 which may be taken concurrently. LEC.

SPED 672 Field Experiences with Exceptional Children and Youth: (3). A course designed to provide experiences for students to participate with exceptional children in public schools and/or residential facilities and with professional personnel associated with children/youth identified as exceptional. Separate sections of this class are offered, each of which addresses a unique disability area or classification. Through weekly meetings with the instructor students are guided to relate their experiences to the needs and services for exceptional children and youth. Prerequisite: SPED 635. LEC.

SPED 707 Exceptional Child and Adolescent in the Regular Classroom (3).

SPED 708 Introduction to Hearing Impaired (2).

SPED 710 Methods of Teaching Language to the Deaf I (3).

SPED 712 Learners with Sensory and Motor Impairments: Medical and Health Needs (3).

SPED 714 Learning Styles and Instructional Accommodations (3).

SPED 716 Positive Support Approaches to Challenging Behavior (3).

SPED 717 Exceptional Children in Regular Classrooms (3).

SPED 718 Instructional Planning for Exceptional Children and Youth: (1-3).

SPED 719 Learning and Technology (1).

SPED 724 Data-Driven Instructional Decision Making (1).

SPED 725 Introduction to the Psychology and Education of Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 726 Exceptionality and Technology (1).

SPED 729 Introduction to Computing in Education (3).

SPED 731 Characteristics of Students Needing an Adaptive Curriculum (3).

SPED 732 Characteristics of Students Needing a Functional Curriculum (3).

SPED 733 Characteristics of Exceptional Children and Youth: (3).

SPED 740 Managing Classroom Behavior of Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 741 Methods: Students with Exceptionalities in General Education and Learning Center Settings (3).

SPED 742 Methods: Life Skills and Community Based Instruction (2).

SPED 743 Methods: Positive Behavior Support and Classroom Management (3).

SPED 751 Application of Assessment Information in Planning for Students with Needs for an Adaptive Curriculum (3).

SPED 760 Education of Exceptional Children and Youth I: (3).

SPED 761 Foundations of Positive Behavioral Support (PBS) (1).

SPED 762 Functional Assessment Methods for Positive Behavioral Support (PBS) (1).

SPED 763 Development and Implementation of PBS Plans (1).

SPED 764 Intervention Strategies for PBS-I (1).

SPED 765 Intervention Strategies for PBS-II (1).

SPED 766 Redesigning Environmental Systems (1).

SPED 767 Creating Positive Lifestyles through PBS (1).

SPED 772 Participation with Exceptional Children and Youth: (3).

SPED 774 Education of Secondary and Post-Secondary Level Exceptional Students: (1-3).

SPED 775 Practicum with Exceptional Children: (1-10).

SPED 785 Application of Assessment Information for Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 793 Psychology of Deafness (2).

SPED 798 Special Course: (1-5).

Teaching and Leadership Courses

T&L 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3). This course is designed to acquaint students with the profession of education by helping to increase an awareness of the role and characteristics of an effective teacher. Large and small group activities and assignments are dispersed throughout the semester to facilitate these outcomes. Students will be involved in observation of and participation with teachers and pupils in public school classrooms, which complement course activities and assignments. Students will work with a mentor pre-service teacher from the KU School of Education to provide discussions about each of the course objectives. T&L 100 is a pre-professional course. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee eventual admission to the School of Education’s Teacher Education Program. LEC.

T&L 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community (3). This course is designed to increase the students’ awareness of learning in the classroom and to familiarize them with the role of the school and the community in the lives of exceptional students including special education teachers, child care workers, therapists, etc. Students will have opportunities to participate as aides, tutors, and instructors in individual and small groups of exceptional youth in one or more placements. Through weekly meetings with the instructor students are guided to relate their experiences to the needs and services for exceptional children and youth. Prerequisite: SPED 635. LEC.

T&L 210 Introduction to Community Action (3).

T&L 250 Methods of Working with Exceptional Children and Youth: (3).

T&L 300 Social and School Systems (3).

T&L 301 Instructional Technology in Elementary-Middle Education (3). The focus of this course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to elementary and middle school teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the classroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC.

T&L 302 Instructional Technology in Middle/Secondary Education (3). The focus of this course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to middle school and high school teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the classroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC.

T&L 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School (3). Building on the experiences in T&L 100 and T&L 200, this course will focus on the learner in the elementary setting. Learning...
This course is intended to develop the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to effectively instruct intermediate-grades children (4-6) through the development of literacy skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and spelling. The major goals of this course are to focus on and apply the knowledge gained in T&L 354, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades. This supervised practicum is intended to allow the preservice teacher to apply the knowledge gained in T&L 354, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades, to instruction in the intermediate grades, and to be taken concurrently with T&L 355, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

T&L 355 Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (1). This supervised practicum is intended to allow the preservice teacher to apply the knowledge gained in T&L 354, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades, to instruction in the intermediate grades, and to be taken concurrently with T&L 354. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

T&L 413 The Reflective Practitioner in the Elementary Classroom (3). In this class, students will learn to think, feel, and act like elementary teachers. Aspects of this class will focus on reflecting upon, integrating, and applying pertinent knowledge and skills from previous professional education classes. Students will understand traditions of reflection and develop strategies that promote critical reflection. Students will learn and apply methods for assessing student learning to evaluate instruction and to improve practice. The prospective teacher will also apply self-reflection methods to develop a classroom management plan. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

T&L 420 Teaching Kansas Government (1). A study of the constitution, organization, functions, and processes of Kansas government, and strategies for teaching these in classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

T&L 421 Economics for Elementary Teachers (3). The focus of this course is to introduce and develop understanding of economic concepts and principles in those preparing to teach elementary education. This course presents students primarily with basic economic content and, secondarily, with information on developmentally appropriate economics for elementary age students. Emphasis will be placed on micro and macroeconomic concepts, including the economic problem, resources, scarcity, economic decision-making, opportunity cost, economic systems, price, exchange and money, markets, supply and demand, production, market failures and the role of government, and international trade. Open only to School of Education students enrolled in the elementary education program. LEC

T&L 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults (3). Teaching literature (novel, short story, poetry, drama, nonfiction) suitable for students in the middle school, the junior high school, and the senior high school. Emphasis is placed on the effective implementation of mathematics programs in classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

T&L 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, curriculum, procedures of instruction and evaluation in teaching English at the middle/secondary levels. Included will be a study of the methods of teaching literature, language and oral and written composition in English classes. A field experience may be a part of this course. Prerequisite: T&L 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

T&L 441 Teaching Social Studies in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of curriculum development and instructional strategies appropriate for teaching social studies in grades 5-12. Prerequisite: T&L 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

T&L 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of the science content and process skills that should be taught in the middle/secondary schools. Emphasis also will be placed on instructional strategies such as concept mapping, Learning Cycle Model, and use of computers and networking in the science laboratory. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: T&L 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

T&L 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, curriculum, procedures of instruction and evaluation in teaching mathematics in grades 5-12. Prerequisite: T&L 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
T&L 444 Teaching Foreign Language in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, curriculum, instructional strategies and evaluation in teaching foreign languages at this middle/secondary levels. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: T&L 320 or permission of instructor. LEC

T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3). Content area teachers do far more than impart information to students. They play an important role in guiding middle/secondary students as they use reading and writing as tools for learning. This course includes an overview of the state and national reading and writing scores of adolescents. Students will then be introduced to the basic processes or ways in which individuals may learn to read and write. The course continues with a focus on the instructional strategies and materials that promote the development of reading and writing in the context of teaching new information. Additionally, the course emphasizes the informal methods educators can use, on an on-going basis, to diagnose their students ability to comprehend content material. Finally, appropriate fix-up strategies will be modeled. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

T&L 450 Foundations of Education (3). A historical approach to the major social and philosophical foundations of American education, with an emphasis on the relation of educational theory to classroom practice. LEC

T&L 490 Senior Internship I (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educational setting that provides the student an opportunity to study and participate in the professional activities of a designated educational setting with emphasis on the planning, implementation, and evaluation of such activities. Regular conferences with faculty to evaluate student progress will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. LEC

T&L 491 Senior Internship II (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educational setting with increased emphasis placed on an integration of formal learning and in site experience. Regular conferences with faculty will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. FLD

T&L 492 Senior Colloquium (3). This course is designed to provide the prospective teacher with an in-depth exploration of interdisciplinary topics/issues such as media and society, the role of religion in scientific inquiry, the relationship between culture and language, policy and politics, social service sectors in society; coupled with professional education issues. The course is divided into three segments: 1) a speaker series with experts in predetermined fields/topics; 2) focus group(s) based on selected readings recommended by the speaker(s), or the faculty; and 3) application workshops that offer insight in how to connect the theories and applied knowledge to school curricula, instruction and student learning to models of effective instruction. The course will also provide opportunities for several endorsement (content/level) meetings that are designed to assist the prospective teachers to reflect upon and synthesize what they acquired during their undergraduate teacher education program. Students will be expected to provide presentations that demonstrate this learning. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

T&L 497 Independent Study in: _____ (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester. A maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of advisor and consent of instructor. IND

T&L 499 Bachelor's Project (4-6). A formal report of some aspect of the field experience that relates formal learning and in situ experience to program planning, implementation, and evaluation. Topic will be selected in consultation with the project adviser. Prerequisite: T&L 490 and T&L 491 (T&L 491 may be taken concurrently). IND

T&L 500 Student Teaching in: _____ (1-6). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the Student Teaching Program. FLD

T&L 501 Student Teaching Practicum in: _____ (1-6). A supervised classroom teaching experience under the direction of an experienced teacher and in close relationship with a university supervisor. Prerequisite: Admission to the Graduate Certification Program and approval of adviser. FLD

T&L 550 Childhood and Youth in America (3). A study of the changing role and character of childhood and youth as stages of life in the context of American educational and cultural history. LEC

T&L 559 Special Course: _____ (1). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students, primarily for undergraduates. LEC

T&L 615 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education (3). The purpose of this course is to study the objectives and methods of ESL/Bilingual education. Students will examine methods and techniques of teaching: listening, speaking, reading, and writing in the ESL/Bilingual Education settings. The course will also emphasize the importance of culture in second language teaching, and self-evaluation of teaching and instructional materials. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

T&L 616 Diagnosis and Remediation in Second Language Education (3). This course provides an overview of diagnostic techniques and instruments used to identify and remediate specific learning difficulties associated with normal second language development in the area of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. The course includes a review of research concerning assessment as it relates to error analysis in the second language context. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

T&L 617 Second Language Acquisition (3). This course provides an intensive review of the theory and research base of second language acquisition. Particular attention is given to the influence of research trends in linguistics and psychology on second language education theory and practice. Current trends in second language education are examined in light of the historical theory base. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

T&L 644 Understanding the Nature of Talent in Children and Youth (3). This course addresses the social, cognitive, affective, and other developmental aspects of talent as manifested in children and youth with high potential. The course provides an opportunity to examine characteristics, strengths, and needs of children and their families. The course focuses on the foundations of gifted/talented education: educational and political history of the field, etiology of extraordinary potential, and identification and assessment techniques, instruments, and systems. Included in the course are relevant research, policies and regulations, services, and information resources. Prerequisite: SPED 425, SPED 431, SPED 725 or equivalent introductory course on exceptional children and youth. LEC

T&L 645 Teaching for Talent Development (3). The course introduces key theoretical and basic principles of curriculum development and introduction for students with high potential and/or high achievement. Frameworks and models for modifying general education content, cognitive processes, and learning outcomes are applied to enhancing talent development. The course addresses affective considerations, peer relations, and working with families. Prerequisite: T&L 644, T&L 744, or equivalent course. LEC

T&L 652 Residential Staff Skill Enhancement and Administration (2-3). This special course of study in residential staff skill enhancement and administration is an exploration of concepts and skills necessary for becoming an effective paraprofessional staff member in a residential living unit. Each class session will include presentations and experiential learning on topics to develop or improve interpersonal skills and skill in dealing with special concerns. The course is required or recommended for all residence and scholarship hall staff and open to upper-class or graduate students interested in student personnel work. LEC

T&L 700 Teaching with Community, Contemporary, and Primary Resources (3).

T&L 701 Social Studies in the Elementary School (3).

T&L 702 Economic Education (2-3).

T&L 703 Curriculum Development in Economic Education (3).

T&L 704 Teaching Economics (3).

T&L 705 International Issues in the K-12 Curriculum (3).

T&L 706 Social Studies in the Middle School (3).

T&L 707 Social Studies in the Secondary Schools (3).

T&L 708 Theory and Research in Social Studies Education (3).

T&L 709 Teaching and Learning Social Studies: (Geographic Concepts) (3).

T&L 710 Social Studies Programs in the K-12 Curriculum (3).

T&L 711 Teaching Native Americans in: _____ (1-3).

T&L 712 Teacher as Leader in the Education Community (2).


T&L 716 Foundations of Reading: Process, Theory, and Instruction (3).

T&L 717 Reading Strategies for Expository Text (3).

T&L 718 Teaching Writing and the English Language (3).

T&L 719 Teaching Young Adult Literature (Grades 7-12) (3).

T&L 720 Writing and Spelling Development and Instruction (3).

T&L 721 Comprehension and Study Strategies for Use with Multiple Texts (3).

T&L 722 Teaching Literature to Children (3).

T&L 724 Language and Literature in the Reading Program (3).

T&L 725 Emergent Literacy and Beginning Reading (3).

T&L 726 Intervention for Beginning Readers-Practicum (2).

T&L 727 Developing Assessment and Instructional Plans for Students with Reading Difficulties (2).

T&L 728 Practicum for Students with Reading Disabilities: Pre-Adolescent through Adult (3).
Education Courses (T&L)

T&L 729 Introduction to Computing in Education (3).
T&L 730 Educational Media Development (3).
T&L 731 Design of Instructional Materials (3).
T&L 732 Science in the Elementary School (3).
T&L 733 Mathematics in the Elementary School (3).
T&L 734 Integration of Instruction in the Elementary School (2).
T&L 735 Instructional Strategies in: _____ (2).
T&L 736 Analysis of Teaching and Learning in: _____ (2).
T&L 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools (2-3).
T&L 738 Applied Research in the Classroom (2).
T&L 739 Internship in Teaching: _____ (1-15).
T&L 740 Foundations of Curriculum and Instruction (3).
T&L 741 Introduction to Middle Level Education (3).
T&L 742 Planning for School Improvement (2-3).
T&L 743 Multicultural Education (3).
T&L 744 Understanding the Nature of Talent in Children and Youth (3).
T&L 745 Teaching for Talent Development (3).
T&L 746 Teaching for Talent in General Education Settings (3).
T&L 747 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education (1-10).
T&L 748 Applied Research in the Classroom (2).
T&L 750 Principalship (3).
T&L 751 Educational Finance (3).
T&L 752 Education Law (3).
T&L 753 Introduction to Personnel Administration in Education (3).
T&L 754 Analysis of Administrative Problems (3).
T&L 755 Human Resource Management (3).
T&L 756 History of Educational Thought (3).
T&L 757 Education in American Society (3).
T&L 770 History and Philosophy of Education (3).
T&L 771 Philosophy of Education I (3).
T&L 772 Philosophical Problems in Comparative Education (3).
T&L 773 School and Society in Comparative Education (3).
T&L 774 Modern Educational Theorists (3).
T&L 775 History of Education and Culture in America (3).
T&L 776 History of Childhood and Youth in America (3).
T&L 777 Problems in Contemporary Educational Theory (3).
T&L 778 Problems in Asian Education (3).
T&L 780 Introduction to Higher Education Administration (3).
T&L 781 Student Affairs Administration in Higher Education (3).
T&L 797 Special Project in: _____ (2).
T&L 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).
School of Engineering

Stuart R. Bell, Dean
Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 1
Lawrence, KS 66045-7621
Phone: (785) 864-3881, Fax: (785) 864-5445
kuengr@ku.edu or www.engr.ku.edu
Degrees: B.S., M.S., M.E., M.C.E., M.C.M., D.E., Ph.D.

From communications systems to bridges, from satellites to manufacturing—society depends on engineers. A KU engineering education helps students understand technical principles and the background behind them and prepares them for the changes ahead.

Most graduates assume responsible positions in business, industry, education, or government, but engineering programs also provide an excellent background for other careers. Many graduates are CEOs of major companies or enter fields like medicine or law.

The school offers 10 undergraduate degree programs: aerospace engineering, architectural engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, engineering physics, mechanical engineering, and petroleum engineering. Engineering and computer science degree programs are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Mission and Objectives

The mission of the school is to provide students a high-quality educational experience, to generate and apply knowledge through research, development, and scholarly activity, and to serve society, the state of Kansas, and the engineering profession. In accordance with this mission and with KU’s mission, all undergraduate engineering programs must meet these educational objectives. Nonengineering programs in the school must meet similar objectives. Additional objectives are specified in program descriptions.

Educational Objectives. The primary objective is to produce graduates who can function with the technical competence to apply the knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering; to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems; to design and conduct experiments, including the analysis and interpretation of data; to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs; and to use techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Another objective is to produce graduates who can function on multidisciplinary teams, develop leadership skills, and accept and support team decisions; understand the importance of professional responsibility and high ethical standards; communicate effectively through active listening and verbal, written, and graphic expression; possess a broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global/societal context; have a knowledge of contemporary issues, and work effectively with customers in an international marketplace; and engage in lifelong learning.

Admission

First-year students may be admitted, but all admissions, both in-state and out-of-state, are selective. KU admission requirements are listed in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Architectural engineering applicants should refer to the School of Architecture and Urban Design chapter. Applications are judged on several factors, including but not limited to high school record, scores on national tests, academic record at college or university level, and trend of grades. High school transcripts and ACT scores are required. Equivalent SAT scores may be substituted.

Minimum Academic Standards for Admission. To be considered for admission to the School of Engineering, beginning first-year students must meet or exceed the following minimum standards:

• Have a 3.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.
• Be in the top 50 percent of the graduating class of an accredited high school or the equivalent.
• Have a mathematics ACT score of 22 (or math SAT score of 540). Some engineering degree programs may require a higher math ACT score.

These admission standards apply to all departments. Students applying to architectural engineering also must meet admission requirements of the School of Architecture and Urban Design.

Transfer Admission Standards. Applications from all transfer students, whether from other institutions or from other KU units, are evaluated on a case-by-case basis. In general, students with grade-point averages under 2.5 are not considered. Students must submit mathematics ACT or SAT scores or proof of competence in calculus (grade of C or higher). No upper-level engineering credits from non-ABET-accredited engineering programs are acceptable as transfer credit for engineering programs.

Financial Aid

The school has a scholarship program for entering first-year and transfer students. Engineering scholarships are awarded competitively according to academic ability and leadership potential and without regard to financial need. Awards range from $1,000 to $6,000 per year, and scholarships are renewable for a total of four years of undergraduate study. All students who apply for admission are considered for scholarships.

Students with financial need should also file the standard application with the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, www.ku.edu/~osfa. See Financial Aid under General Information.

Phone, page 288: A mechanical engineering student makes adjustments to one of the school’s robots.
Advising

Engineering students are advised by engineering faculty members. Students are assigned an adviser by their engineering departments. Each entering first-year student is encouraged to attend KU’s summer orientation program. At the summer orientation program, students are advised on course selection for the fall semester and given the opportunity to enroll. Students who cannot attend the orientation program confer with their advisers a day or two before classes start.

Each semester, before enrollment, students see their faculty advisers to plan schedules and discuss other academic and career interests. Advising holds are placed on each student’s enrollment. Once a student has met with an adviser, the hold is released. Students are encouraged to call on their advisers any time during the school year if they wish to change their schedules or discuss other matters. Consultation with an adviser is recommended before making schedule changes. Undecided engineering majors are advised in the Office of the Dean, 1 Eaton Hall, (785) 864-3881.

High School Preparation

Preparation for an engineering career begins in high school with basic mathematics and science courses. Prospective engineering students should take mathematics through at least trigonometry and at least one year of both chemistry and physics. A well-rounded background in English, history, economics, and social studies, preferably with some computer operations and programming and advanced mathematics, affords flexibility in choosing a concentration. A strong college preparatory program provides a good background for the student who plans to major in engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Engineering

The B.S. degree is offered with majors in aerospace engineering, architectural engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, engineering physics, mechanical engineering, and petroleum engineering. The school also offers the B.S. degree in computer science.

First- and Second-year Preparation

Students usually enroll in engineering in their first year. The first few semesters of all the curricula contain a large proportion of common courses. Through proper planning with advisers, students may delay choosing specific fields for one or two semesters. Selecting the major by the beginning of the third semester is strongly encouraged so that the recommended schedule of classes can be followed.

Each engineering degree program includes courses in six general areas of study: basic sciences, communications, humanities and social sciences, basic engineering sciences, specialized engineering sciences, and engineering design. The computer science degree program has a similar structure, but computer science courses replace some engineering courses. Courses taken during the first two years are largely from the first three areas, with a few courses in the basic engineering sciences or computer science. The basic sciences include mathematics, chemistry, and physics and further course work in the earth and life sciences in some of the curricula. Courses in English composition and literature are required in all programs. Appropriate laboratory experience that combines elements of theory and practice is included in each student’s program, together with extensive computer-based experience. In addition to the six general areas of study, architectural engineering requires four semesters of architectural design.

Requirements for Graduation

In addition to completing each of the required and elective courses listed in the curriculum,

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the courses applied toward the degree. A student must also have a KU cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 whether or not all courses are being applied to the degree.

2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in all courses taken in the school, including courses not applied toward a degree.

3. A student entering with advanced standing must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the resident courses applied toward the degree and at least a 2.0 in all courses taken in the school.

4. A student must take the last 30 hours of credit toward the degree at KU and be officially enrolled in the School of Engineering during this time.

General Education Component

Students in all engineering curricula must take courses that complement the technical content. These must include courses in humanities and social sciences and course work that

- Fosters an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
- Promotes the ability to communicate effectively.
- Develops an understanding of the impact of engineering solutions.
- Advances the student’s knowledge of contemporary issues.

Each engineering department specifies courses that fulfill this requirement.

Credit for ROTC Courses

A few credit hours from courses in aerospace studies, military science, or naval science may be applied toward graduation in lieu of certain required or elective courses. A student normally must complete the ROTC curriculum, whether or not it leads to a commission, to receive ROTC hours toward a bachelor’s degree in engineering. The student should submit a petition for substitution of courses to the department. The ROTC policy for each degree program follows:

Aerospace Engineering. A maximum of 5 credit hours of ROTC may be used in lieu of technical electives.

Architectural Engineering. Three credit hours may be used as professional skills electives.

Chemical and Petroleum Engineering. Only ROTC courses qualifying as engineering electives and humanities/social sciences may be used.

Civil Engineering. A maximum of 6 credit hours of ROTC may be used. 1. Three hours of ROTC may be substituted for COMS 130. 2. If the ROTC course is related to the physical sciences or engineering, 3 credit hours may be used as electives in engineering technology and design.

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the general elective requirement.

Engineering Physics. Students can petition for ROTC credit to replace a communications elective.

Mechanical Engineering. Up to 6 credit hours of ROTC may be applied toward electives.
Credit for Foreign Language Courses

Some foreign language courses may be applied toward graduation in engineering programs. A foreign language that is similar to the native language is not acceptable. Students should consult their engineering department advisers.

**Aerospace Engineering.** Up to 6 hours of foreign language may count as general education component course work.

**Architectural Engineering.** A maximum of 6 credit hours of foreign language:
1. Humanities elective (3 hours).
2. Professional skills elective (3 hours).

**Chemical and Petroleum Engineering.** Foreign language courses listed as H or WH count toward the humanities requirement. Courses listed as S or WS count toward the social science requirement. A maximum of 6 hours listed as U count toward the humanities requirement if the student is not a native speaker of that language.

**Civil Engineering.**
1. In civil engineering, up to 15 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).
2. In the environmental concentration, up to 11 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).

**Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering, and Computer Science.** Foreign languages courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 3 credit hours of humanities/social science electives.

**Engineering Physics.** Not applicable to this degree program.

**Mechanical Engineering.** Up to 9 credit hours of foreign language as electives.

Petitions for Exceptions

A student seeking an exception to the rules and practices of the school should first consult with an adviser and then petition the school to consider the exception.

Limitation on Enrollment in Engineering Courses

After the 10th day of classes, enrollment in a course offered by the school is permissible only with approval of the instructor and permission of the dean. The school reserves the right to deny admission to courses offered by the school to any student who is officially enrolled in another division of the university and does not meet the standards of the school for admission or readmission.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Entry to the Profession

Licensing

Formal study in an accredited engineering program is the principal means of becoming licensed to practice engineering in Kansas and other states. During the junior or senior year, a student may take the national Fundamentals of Engineering examination. After four or more years (licensing regulations vary among states) of practice satisfactory to the board, the student may take the examination to become a registered professional engineer.

Job Search Assistance

The Career Services Center offers a comprehensive array of services to students seeking permanent employment and career-related summer or co-op employment. These include on-campus interviewing; a career fair each September; individual counseling and group workshops on résumés; interviewing, and job search strategies; online interviewing sign-up; online job postings from many employers not interviewing on campus; a library of employer and career literature; and a Web résumé book searchable by employers.

Although employment for engineering graduates depends on economic conditions, most KU graduates consistently have been able to find professional positions in their major areas. The Career Services Center does not guarantee employment to any graduate, but it makes every effort to help students who have begun job searches. Services are available only to employers who support the spirit and letter of state and federal laws in the matter of Equal Employment Opportunity and nondiscriminatory practices.

Student Organizations

Students are encouraged to supplement their academic programs by participating in professional activities offered by the school’s student organizations.

National Engineering Societies. Most national engineering societies have student chapters on campus. These include the American Astronautical Society; American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics; American Institute of Chemical Engineers; American Society of Civil Engineers; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers; American Society of Mechanical Engineers; Biomedical Engineering Society; Society of Petroleum Engineers; Association for Computing Machinery; Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers; Society of Manufacturing Engineers; Society of American Military Engineers; Associated General Contractors of America; Illuminating Engineering Society; Architectural Engineering Institute; Society of Automotive Engineers; and Earthquake Engineering Research Institute.

Minorities and Women. Two groups promote participation of women and minorities in engineering.

The Diversity Program provides financial and academic support to minority students, with retention as a main goal. Students may join chapters of the National Society of Black Engineers, American Indian Science and Engineering Society, or Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers. Contact the program director, (785) 864-3620.

Women’s Engineering Programs. Work with the student chapter of the Society of Women Engineers to provide opportunities and activities for professional development, career guidance, mentoring, interaction with industry representatives, and social and academic support. Limited scholarships are available. Contact the director, (785) 864-3620.

Student Publication. Students in the School of Engineering publish a magazine, the Kansas Engineer, for distribution on campus and to alumni who subscribe.

Honor Societies. Outstanding juniors and seniors may be invited to join one or more of the engineering honoraries. These include Tau Beta Pi, all engineering disciplines; Phi Alpha Epsilon, architectural engineering; Chi Epsilon, civil engineering; Upsilon Pi Epsilon, computer science;Eta Kappa Nu, electrical and computer engineering; Pi Tau Sigma, mechanical engineering; and Sigma Gamma Tau, aerospace engineering. Engineering physics students may be invited to join Sigma Pi Sigma, the physics honor society.

The Engineering Student Council, elected representatives of the student body, sponsors an engineering exposition. Student groups plan and create exhibits that describe specialized areas of engineering and demonstrate engineering processes and resultant products. Awards are given for the best student displays.

Honors Programs

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. Students in engineering must meet with an engineering adviser every semester and may also meet with an honors program adviser. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Information.

Some engineering departments offer an option to graduate with departmental honors. Individual departments set requirements.
Aerospace Engineering

Chair: Mark S. Ewing
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2120
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609
(785) 864-2877, www.engage.ku.edu/ae

The aerospace engineer is concerned with the design, production, operation, and support of aircraft and spacecraft. Aerospace engineers conduct research to solve problems and improve processes for the aerospace industry. The curriculum includes traditional courses in aerodynamics, flight dynamics and control, propulsion, structures, manufacturing, instrumentation, and spacecraft systems. Capstone design courses are offered in aircraft, propulsion, and spacecraft design.

According to the Accrediting Board for Engineering and Technology, KU has the “premier aircraft design program in the country.”

Mission
The department’s mission is to educate aerospace engineering students with balanced knowledge and skills in advanced design, design integration, and manufacturing of aerospace vehicles, and to serve the needs of Kansas and U.S. industry and government.

The department achieves this mission by:
- Committing to the continuous improvement of the faculty, curriculum, and facilities.
- Recruiting only highly qualified students.
- Maintaining strong links with industry through advisory boards and internships.
- Maintaining the internationally known aerospace engineering continuing education program.
- Conducting research focused on core competencies that meet the needs of the customer and enhance faculty growth.

Departmental Honors Program
To complete the departmental honors program, an aerospace engineering student must:
- Graduate with a KU grade-point average of 3.5.
- Take at least one departmental honors course. The departmental honors courses are AE 546 Honors Aerodynamics, AE 573 Honors Propulsion, AE 509 Honors Aerospace Structures, and AE 552 Honors Aerospace Materials and Processes.
- Have a KU grade-point average of 3.5.
- Enroll in junior-level coursework.

Students who intend to use departmental honors courses to meet the requirements of the University Honors Program or the departmental honors program must meet with the departmental honors adviser for permission to enroll.

First- and Second-year Preparation
The following are recommended enrollments:
First semester (16.2 hours): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 184, AE 245, AE 290.
Second semester (18.3 hours): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, C&PE 121 or EECS 138, AE 291, humanities or social sciences elective.
Fourth semester (16.3 hours): MATH 124, PHSX 351, AE 445, CE 310, ME 312, AE 291.

Requirements for Enrollment in Junior-level Aerospace Courses
Enrollment in junior-level aerospace courses is limited to students who have received grades of C or higher in all first- and second-year courses in mathematics, physics, AE 245, AE 345, and AE 445.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements
A minimum of 137 credit hours is required for the B.S. in aerospace engineering, distributed as follows:

Aerospace Engineering Courses (55 hours)
AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering ........................................ 3
AE 250 and AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium ............................................. 3
AE 290 AE 345 Fluid Mechanics ............................................................. 3
AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics .................................................. 3
AE 430 Aerospace Instrumentation Laboratory ........................................ 3
AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance .................................... 3
AE 507 Aerospace Structures I ............................................................. 3
AE 508 Aerospace Structures II ........................................................... 3
AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes .......................................... 3
AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I .................................................... 3
AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (or AE 523) .................................. 4
AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics ................................................. 5
AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I ............................................................... 3
AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II ............................................................... 4
AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Propulsion ........................................ 3
AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion ............................................... 3
AE 590 Aerospace Seminar ................................................................. 1

Engineering Science Courses (19 hours)
C&PE 121 Introduction to Engineering (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing (3) ......................................................... 3
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics .............................................................. 5
CE 310 Strength of Materials ............................................................. 4
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ....................................... 3
EECS 319 Electrical Circuits, Devices, and Systems ............................. 4

Science Courses (13 hours)
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ............................................. 5
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ............................ 8

Mathematics Courses (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ......................................... 10
MATH 124 Multivariable Calculus ...................................................... 3
MATH 250 and AE 250/CE 250/C&PE 250/EECS 250 ..................... 3
EPH/M 250/ME 250 Mathematics of Engineering Systems/Engineering Systems Analysis ......................................................... 5

English Courses (6 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition .................................................................. 3
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .......................................... 3

General Education Component (14 hours)
Economics elective ................................................................. 3
Humanities and social sciences electives ......................................... 11

Technical Electives (12 hours)

Professional Opportunities. Most aerospace engineers are employed by large aerospace companies, general aviation manufacturers, airlines, or government laboratories. Positions range from maintenance engineering to spacecraft research and design, from operation of vehicle systems and developing performance standards to corporation president. The aerospace industry, now the second largest in the United States, offers opportunities that challenge the scientific skill, imagination, and ingenuity of the aerospace engineer.

Aerospace Engineering Courses
AE 241 Private Flight Course (1). One hour of academic credit is given upon the awarding of the private pilot’s license by the Federal Aviation Administration. Required documentation includes a letter from the F.A.A. designated examiner giving the check ride and a copy of the private license. The Department of Aerospace Engineering provides no ground or flight instruction. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
AE 242 Private Flight Aeronautics (3). Three hours of academic credit is given for the successful completion of the F.A.A. private pilot’s written examination. Required documentation is a copy of the written score. Open enrollment. IND
AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering (3). Basic systems of an aerospace vehicle, meteorology, vehicle performance, navigation and safety. Specific examples emphasize general aviation. Open enrollment. Corequisite: MATH 121. LEC
AE 250 Mathematics of Engineering Systems (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear differential equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform, and matrix techniques. (Same as ARCE 250, CE 250, C&PE 250, EEPH 250, EPH/M 250, and ME 250.) Prerequisite: MATH 122 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 250. Same as AE 250. LEC
AE 290 Aerospace Colloquium (0.20). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors each fall semester. Topics of importance and new developments are discussed by aerospace industry representatives and representatives of E.A.A., D.O.T., D.O.D., N.A.S.A., related sciences, and engineering disciplines. A forum for student activities at all levels. Technical films. Open enrollment. LEC
AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium (0.30). A spring term continuation of AE 290. Open enrollment. LEC
AE 292 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors who are in the Co-op program. Engineering internships in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. LEC
AE 345 Fluid Mechanics (3). Study of fundamental aspects of fluid motions and basic principles of gas dynamics with application to the design and analysis of aircraft. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: CE 301, LEC
AE 390 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors who are in the Co-op program. Engineering internships in an approved company. Summer session. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. LEC
AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics (4). Development of skills in depicting aerospace vehicles and their components and subsystems for the purpose of illustration, design, and analysis using traditional and modern (Computer Aided Design) drafting tools. LEC
AE 430 Aerospace Instrumentation Laboratory (3). Review and hands-on laboratory experiments with basic electronic elements (resistors, capacitors, transistors, linear circuits, logic devices, and integrated circuits). Overview and hands-on laboratory experiments using various experimental techniques available to the aerospace engineering pressure groups (pneumatics, strain gauges, hot-wire anemometer, laser Doppler velocimeter, and flow visualization techniques). Prerequisite: AE 445 and EECs 319. LAB
AE 441 Advanced Flight Training (1-3). Academic credit is given for the success of advanced flight training beyond the private pilot rating. One hour is given for each of the following: commercial, instrument rating, certified flight instructor. The Aerospace Engineering Department provides no ground or flight instruction. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 291, LEC
AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance (3). Study of airfoil and wing aerodynamics, component drag, static and special performance, and maneuvers of aircraft. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 345, CE 301, LEC
AE 490 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors who are in the Co-op program. Engineering internships in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Prerequisite: Completion of junior year. FLD
AE 491 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors who are in the Co-op program. Engineering internships in an approved company. Fall semester. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Prerequisite: Completion of junior year. FLD
AE 492 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors who are in the Co-op program. Engineering internships in an approved company. Spring semester. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Prerequisite: Completion of junior year. FLD
AE 507 Aerospace Structures I (3). Analysis and design of aerospace structures from the standpoint of preliminary design. Deformation and stress analysis of structural components, including thin-walled beams and built-up (semimonocoque) structures. Material failure of highly stressed components, including connections. Buckling of thin-walled beams and semimonocoque structures. Durability and damage tolerance strategies for aerospace structures to avoid corrosion, fatigue, and fracture. Prerequisite: CE 310 and MATH 250 or MATH 320. LEC
AE 508 Aerospace Structures II (3). Stress and deflection analysis of aerospace structures using the finite element method. Introduction to work-energy principles, including Castigliano’s Theorems, for the analysis of statically indeterminate structures. Rod, beam, shaft, and membrane elements. Complete aerospace structures with the finite element method. Prerequisite: AE 507, LEC
AE 509 Honors Aerospace Structures (3). Indeterminate structures, principle of virtual work, Castigliano’s theorems, displacement method of finite element analysis; rod, beam, shaft, and membrane elements. Complete aerospace structures with the finite element method. Prerequisite: AE 507, LEC
AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes (4). Properties and applications of aircraft materials, forming methods, and manufacturing processes. Prerequisite: AE 507 and ECEM 184. LEC
AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I (4). Preliminary design techniques for an aerospace system. Aerodynamic design, drag prediction, stability and control criteria, civil and military specifications. Weight and balance. Configuration integration, design and safety, design and ethics. Prerequisite: AE 421, AE 508, AE 551, and AE 572. LEC
AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4). Preliminary design project of a complete aircraft system. Prerequisite: AE 521, LEC
AE 523 Space Systems Design (4). Preliminary design project of a complete space system. Prerequisite: AE 521 and PHX 351. LEC
AE 524 Propulsion System Design I (4). Preliminary design project of a complete propulsion system, including the airplane. Prerequisite: AE 521, LEC
AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, airfoil transformations, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 312, and MATH 250 or MATH 320. LEC
AE 546 Honors Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, airfoil transformations, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two-dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 312, and MATH 250 or MATH 320. LEC
AE 552 Honors Flight Dynamics and Control (4). General equations of motion of rigid airplanes and reduction to perturbed state flight situations. Perturbed state forces and moments, stability derivatives, dynamic stability, phugoid, short period, dutch roll, roll, spiral, and other important modes. Transfer functions and their application. Relationships with handling quality requirements. Fundamentals of classical control theory and applications to automatic flight controls. Implications to airplane design. Prerequisite: AE 550 and a course in differential equations (MATH 250 or MATH 320). LEC
AE 560 Spacecraft Systems (3). Fundamentals of spacecraft systems and subsystems. Spacecraft systems engineering, space environment; basic astrodynamics; and the following spacecraft subsystems; attitude determination and control; electrical power; thermal; propulsion; structures and mechanisms; command, telemetry, and data handling; and communications. Prerequisite: AE 507, EECs 319, MATH 124, and ME 312 or equivalents. LEC
AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Reciprocating Propulsion Systems (3). Study of the basic principles of operation and systems of internal and external combustion engines with emphasis on airplane reciprocating engines. Cycle analysis, propeller theory, propeller selection and performance analysis. Prerequisite: AE 445 and ME 312. LEC
AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and fan systems. Study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance; environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 345 and AE 571. LEC
AE 573 Honors Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and fan systems. Study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance; environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 545 and AE 571. LEC
AE 590 Aerospace Seminar (1). Presentation and discussion of technical and professional paper reports. Methods for improving oral communication. Discussion of topics such as ethics, registration, interviewing, professional societies, personal planning. Prerequisite: Senior standing. LEC
AE 592 Special Projects in Aerospace Engineering (1-5). Directed design and research projects in aerospace engineering. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
AE 593 Honors Research (1-5). Directed design and research projects in aerospace engineering. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
AE 670 Aerospace Propulsion III (3). Advanced theory of turbojet, fanjet (multi-spool), variable cycle engines, ramjet and bypass air breathing propulsion systems. Theory and design of inlets, compres-
Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

Chemical engineering has grown out of a combination of chemistry and engineering associated with industrial processes. Today, it possesses a body of knowledge used in the synthesis, design testing, scale-up, operation, control, and optimization of processes that change the physical state or composition of materials. Chemical engineers have played central roles in the industrial development of materials that have had major social influence, such as the production of fuels and lubricants, fertilizer, synthetic fibers, and plastics. They will be centrally involved in reducing the polluting effects of certain byproducts and cleaning up unwanted residues from previous processes.

The first part of the program offers courses on the fundamental principles underlying the conversion of raw materials into a desired product by chemical and physical processes. Development of the concepts of engineering design begins with the application of fundamental principles to solve engineering problems in these courses and culminates in a series of senior-level design courses that require comprehensive integration of technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in preparing graduates for entry-level positions.

Chemical Engineering Program Outcomes. These are program outcomes for chemical engineering graduates.

1. Students must develop the ability to apply basic and engineering sciences to identify, formulate, and solve chemical engineering problems.
2. Students must display an ability to integrate and apply knowledge to solve complex problems, including the design of experiments and processes, interpretation of data/results and modification of the design based on interpretation of data/results.
3. Students must be able to develop responsible solutions to the professional and ethical situations in which they may find themselves in practice.
4. Students must be able to evaluate the potential risks, i.e., consequence and probabilities, of engineering solutions that may affect society and the environment.
5. Students must demonstrate proficiency in the use of such computer software as spreadsheets, mathematics packages, word processors, and graphics to solve engineering problems.
6. Students must develop effective oral, written, and interpersonal communication skills.
7. Students must learn to work and interact effectively in groups and teams with diverse personalities, cultures, and backgrounds.
8. Students must demonstrate the ability to learn independently and be introduced to the necessity for lifelong learning.
9. Students must demonstrate thorough grounding in chemistry and a working knowledge of advanced chemistry appropriate to the goals of the program.
10. Students must demonstrate a working knowledge of chemical engineering principles including material and energy balances applied to chemical processes; thermodynamics of physical and chemical equilibria; heat, mass, and momentum transfer; chemical reaction engineering; continuous and stage-wise operations; process dynamics and control; process design; safety and environmental aspects; and appropriate modern experimental and computing techniques.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

First semester (15 hours): CHEM 206, C&PE 111, ENGR 101, ENGR 107, MATH 121, PHYS 111, PHYS 112.
Second semester (15 hours): CHEM 207, CHEM 208, CHEM 209, C&PE 121, C&PE 122, MATH 122, PHYS 113, PHYS 114, PHYS 115.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree. Following are descriptions of the General Program, the Biomedical concentration, the Premedical concentration, and the Environmental concentration, as...
well as the Co-Op program. This is followed by a suggested order that a student might follow, broken down by semesters.

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&E courses taken at KU through the junior year before being admitted to senior-level courses.
2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&E courses taken at KU for graduation with a B.S. degree in chemical or petroleum engineering.

**General Program.** A total of 132 hours is required:

**Chemical Engineering Science** (17 hours)
- C&E 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession .............................. 2
- C&E 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering ................................. 3
- C&E 211 Material and Energy Balances ................................................. 3
- C&E 211 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics .................................. 3
- C&E 511 Momentum Transfer .............................................................. 3
- C&E 521 Heat Transfer .......................................................................... 3

**Chemical Engineering Sciences and Design** (13 hours)
- C&E 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics .................................. 3
- C&E 523 Mass Transfer ................................................................. 3
- C&E 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design ............ 3
- C&E 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control .................. 3

**Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Design and Integrating Courses** (17 hours)
- C&E 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects 2
- C&E 613 Chemical Engineering Design I ............................................. 4
- C&E 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I ..................................... 3
- C&E 623 Chemical Engineering Design II .......................................... 2
- C&E 624 Plant and Environmental Safety ........................................... 3
- C&E 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II ...................................... 3

**Engineering Science/Design Electives** (12 hours). Seven hours of engineering science are required from any field of engineering. The remaining 5 elective hours may be in engineering areas outside the department, and 3 hours must be in chemical and petroleum engineering. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from chemical and petroleum engineering. Electives, in all cases, must be selected from an approved list available in the department.

**Basic Sciences** (18 hours)
- BIOL 111 Introduction to Biology ....................................................... 4
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .............. 10
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ......................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ........................................ 3
- CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry ..................................... 3
- CHEM 646 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................... 2
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II ......................................................... 3

**Mathematics** (15-18 hours)
- MATH 121 Calculus I ........................................................................ 3
- MATH 122 Calculus II ........................................................................ 3

One of the following options: 5-8

**Advanced Chemistry** (16 hours)
- CHEM 213 Organic Chemistry I ............................................................. 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ........................................ 3
- CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry ..................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II ......................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................... 2
- CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry ..................................... 4

**Biomedical Concentration.** The student in the biomedical concentration takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following substitutions:

**Mathematics** (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................... 3

**Advanced Chemistry** (16 hours including):
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ............................................................. 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ........................................ 3
- CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ......................................................... 3
- CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................... 2
- CHEM 646 Introduction to Physical Chemistry ..................................... 4

**Biological Science** (8 hours minimum)
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ..................... 4
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology ......................................... 4

The following courses are recommended but not required:
- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (4)
- BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory (2)
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (5)
- BIOL 404 Introduction to Genetics (3)

**Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Design and Integrating Courses** (13 hours—see General Program)

**Engineering Science/Design Electives** (11 hours—see General Program)

**English** (6 hours—see General Program)

**Environmental Concentration.** The student in the environmental concentration takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following restricted electives:

**Mathematics** (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ........ 3

**Engineering Science/Design Electives** (12 hours)
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ........ 3

- CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2)
- GEOL 755 Chemical Hydrogeology (3)
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1)
CE 772 Physical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3)
CE 773 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3)
CE 774 Chemical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3)

Three hours from the following Topics courses: ................................. 3
C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (3)
CE 776 Contaminant Transport (3)
CE 777 Industrial Waters and Wastes (3)
CE 778 Air Quality (3)
CE 779 Water Quality (3)

The Co-Op Program is essentially the same as the General Program with the timing modified to include Co-Op employment.

Professional Opportunities. Chemical engineers work to develop, design, operate, and manage equipment and processes used to produce many of the materials we use daily. Chemical engineers may specialize in plant operations, research, process development, sales and new applications, equipment and process design, or management.

Bachelor of Science in Petroleum Engineering

Petroleum engineering is the branch of engineering concerned with the drilling, recovery, production, and distribution of petroleum and natural gas. It includes knowledge of the properties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments as well as methods of exploiting the economic production of oil and gas from petroleum reservoirs. A major subdivision at KU is reservoir engineering, or the development of processes to improve production from oil and gas reservoirs. Reservoir engineers use sophisticated mathematical techniques and computer technology to obtain optimum production. Through such techniques, petroleum engineers continue to extract oil and gas from reservoirs that only a few years ago would have been considered uneconomical. This branch of engineering is somewhat different from the other in that production is far removed from physical observation.

The curriculum develops fundamental concepts that describe the properties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments. These are integrated with courses covering fluid flow in reservoirs along with drilling and production equipment to develop a broad understanding of how fundamental concepts are used to solve technical problems. The development of engineering design concepts begins with the application of fundamental principles and concepts to solve engineering problems in these courses and culminates in a series of senior-level design courses that require comprehensive technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in the preparation of graduates for entry-level positions.

Petroleum Engineering Program Outcomes. These are program outcomes for petroleum engineering graduates.

1. Students must develop the ability to apply basic and engineering sciences to identify, formulate, and solve petroleum engineering problems.
2. Students must display an ability to integrate and apply knowledge to solve complex problems, including the design of experiments and processes, interpretation of data/results and modification of the design based on interpretation of data/results.
3. Students must be able to develop responsible solutions to the professional and ethical situations in which they may find themselves in practice.
4. Students must be able to evaluate the potential risks, i.e. consequence and probabilities, of engineering solutions that may affect society and the environment.
5. Students must demonstrate proficiency in the use of such computer software as spreadsheets, mathematics packages, word processors, and graphics to solve engineering problems.
6. Students must develop effective oral, written, and interpersonal communication skills.
7. Students must learn to work and interact effectively in groups and teams with diverse personalities, cultures, and backgrounds.
8. Students must demonstrate the ability to learn independently and be introduced to the necessity for lifelong learning.
10. Students must demonstrate competence in petroleum engineering including design and analysis of well systems, procedures for drilling and completing wells, characterization and evaluation of subsurface geological formations, design and analysis of systems for producing, injecting, and handling fluids, application of reservoir engineering principles and practices for optimizing resource development and management; use of project economics and resource valuation methods for design and decision making under conditions of risk and uncertainty.

First- and Second-year Preparation. Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

First semester (14 hours): C&PE 117, MATH 121, CHEM 184, ENGL 101
Second semester (17 hours): C&PE 121, C&PE 127, MATH 122, CHEM 188, ENGL 102.

Third semester (18 hours): C&PE 211, PHSX 211, MATH 250 & AE/CE/C&PE/ECS/EPH/ME 250 or MATH 123, advanced English, HSS elective.
Fourth semester (17 hours): C&PE 221, MATH 320 or elective numbered MATH 124 or above, GEOL 101 CE 201, PHSX 212.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&PE courses taken at KU through the junior year before being admitted to senior-level courses.
2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&PE courses taken at KU for graduation with a B.S. degree in chemical or petroleum engineering.

A total of 133 hours is required, as follows:

Petroleum Engineering Science (25 hours)
C&PE 117 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession I ........ 1
C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession II .......... 1
C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering .................... 3
C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances ....................................... 3
C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ............................ 3
C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer ................................................... 3
C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I .................................................. 4
C&PE 521 Heat Transfer ............................................................... 3
C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II ............................................... 4

Design and Integrating Courses (22 hours)
C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects ... 2
C&PE 528 Well Logging .............................................................. 3
C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion ........................................ 3
C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery .................................................... 4
C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I ............................... 2
C&PE 627 Petroleum Production .................................................. 3
C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design ..................................... 4
C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II ............................. 2

Engineering Science Electives (10 hours)
CE 201 Statics ................................................................. 2
EECS 319 Electrical Circuits, Devices, and Systems ....................... 2
CE 310 Strength of Materials ..................................................... 4

Basic Sciences (57 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .... 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry ......................... 3
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ..................... 8
Basic science or engineering science elective ............................. 3
GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) ..... 5
GEOL 351 Sedimentology and Surface Processes ....................... 4
GEOL 355 Petroleum and Subsurface Geology ............................ 4
(HIf GEOL 351 or GEOL 355 is not offered, GEOL 582 Structural Geology may be substituted for one of these courses.)

Mathematics Courses (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................ 10
One of the following options: .......................................................... 8
Option A: MATH 123 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus (5) and MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3)
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering 297

Option B: MATH 250 and AE 250/ARCE 250/CE 250/C&PE 250/ECE 250/EPEH 250/ME 250 Mathematics of Engineering Systems Analysis (3) and Mathematics elective (selected from courses numbered above MATH 124, except MATH 320) (3)

General Education Requirement (15 hours)
- Advanced English (ENGL 203 or any advanced English course (3)
- Humanities and social sciences courses (12)
- English (6 hours)
  - ENGL 101 Composition (3)
  - ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3)

Professional Opportunities. Graduates are prepared for positions in such fields as drilling, production, well completion, secondary or tertiary recovery, reservoir engineering, and field production engineering. Transportation of petroleum products and evaluation of oil and gas properties are other fields open to petroleum engineers. Employment opportunities have traditionally been plentiful in the petroleum industry in the United States and abroad, in government, and in financial institutions.

Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Courses

C&PE 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession (2). Lectures, discussion, calculations, and plant trips, all of which illustrate the professional activities of chemical engineers. The course also introduces the student to the department, its faculty, and its curriculum. C&PE 111 is required of all entering chemical engineering freshmen but is optional for others. A substitution for C&PE 111 must include a minimum of one hour of engineering science. LEC

C&PE 117 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession I (1). Lectures, discussion, calculations, and plant trips to introduce students to the kind of problems addressed, and the kinds of work done by professional petroleum engineers. The course also introduces the students to the department, its faculty, and its curriculum. C&PE 117 is required of all petroleum engineering entering freshmen but is optional for others. Transfer students who don’t take the course must substitute with one hour of appropriate credit. LEC

C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3). Formulation of engineering problems for machine computation with emphasis on good programming practices and the integration of appropriate computational and related tools. Solutions are computed using Excel, Visual Basic, and general purpose languages such as Mathcad and/or MATLAB. Computing methods are introduced as tools for developing solutions using elementary numerical techniques including linear interpolation, linear regression, numerical integration, and root finding. Microsoft Office is used with the computational tools to provide integrated project generation capability. Two lectures and weekly laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MATH 121. LEC

C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession II (1). An introduction to principles of reservoir engineering and an application of economic principles with the use of computer spreadsheets. A mini petroleum engineering design project will be assigned to illustrate the integration of petroleum engineering principles and the use of computers. C&PE 127 is required of all Petroleum Engineering freshmen but is optional for others. Transfer students who don’t take the course must substitute C&PE 127 with one hour of engineering science. LEC

C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances (3). The application of the laws of chemistry, physics, and mathematics to the solution of material and energy balance problems occurring in the process industries. Prerequisite: C&PE 121 or consent of instructor and CHEM 188. LEC

C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3). An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first law and second law of thermodynamics, and equations of state. These concepts are applied to flow and non-flow systems including power, heat pump and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or permission of instructor. Prerequisite or Corequisite: C&PE 121 and PHSX 211. LEC

C&PE 250 Engineering Systems Analysis (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear algebraic equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform, and matrix techniques. (Same as AE 250, ARCE 250, CE 250, ECE 250, EPEH 250, and ME 250.) Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MATH 250 and PHSX 211 or concurrent enrollment. Same as AE 0250. Same as ARCE 0250. LEC

C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer (3). Solutions of continuity, momentum, and energy equations applied to fluids in confined flow or flow past submerged objects. Laminar and turbulent flows of both incompressible and compressible fluids are considered. Engineering applications include pressure drop and multiphase analysis of piping and transmission lines, flow measurement and fluid moving equipment. Prerequisite: C&PE 221. LEC

C&PE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics (3). Further development of the laws of thermodynamics to treat chemical and petroleum processes. Application of thermodynamic principles to design of process equipment. Treatment of equations of state, the laws of solutions, chemical and physical equilibrium, and an analysis of thermodynamic cycles are included. Prerequisite: C&PE 221. Prerequisite or Corequisite: C&PE 211. LEC

C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I (4). Properties of porous rocks, reservoir fluids, and fluid saturated rocks. Introduction to multiphase flow in porous media including concepts of wettability, capillary pressure and relative permeability. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. Corequisite: C&PE 211. LEC

C&PE 521 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of the various (conductive, convective, and radiative) heat transfer mechanisms in solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include: conduction in solids and fluids, free and forced convection in fluids, simple and solar radiation, boiling and condensing fluids, and design of heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: C&PE 221 and a course in differential equations. LEC

C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects (2). Consideration of the economic factors important in the development of the chemical or petroleum enterprise. Applications of economic evaluation methods to engineering project development. Consideration of risk and uncertainty in project development. Prerequisite: MATH 122, C&PE 221, PHSX 211, and C&PE 222 or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 523 Mass Transfer (4). Includes one credit hour of calculations laboratory. Treatment of mass transfer phenomena with application to analysis and design of unit operations equipment such as distillation, extraction, absorption, and adsorption processes. Prerequisite: C&PE 211, C&PE 511, and C&PE 512. Corequisite: C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design (3). Development and solution of the material and energy balance equations for continuous and batch reactors. These balance equations are applied in (a) the determination of intrinsic kinetics, (b) the design of reactors and (c) the analysis of reactor behavior. Both homogeneous and heterogeneous reaction systems are considered. Prerequisite: C&PE 511, C&PE 512, and a course in differential equations. Corequisite: C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II (4). Lectures on single phase flow and pressure distribution in reservoirs. Calculations in drawdown, buildup, multiple rate, fractured systems, gas and injection well testing. Material balance calculations for gas, gas-condensate, undersaturated, and saturated reservoirs. Prerequisite: C&PE 517 or consent of instructor, a course in differential equations, and C&PE 222. LEC

C&PE 528 Well Logging (3). Analysis of well logs to determine properties of reservoir rocks, fluid saturations and lithology, and production logging. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing in Petroleum Engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I (4). Synthesis, design and economic analysis of petrochemical and chemical plants. Applications in computer aided engineering applied to these topics. Prerequisite: C&PE 521, C&PE 522, C&PE 523, and C&PE 524. Corequisite: C&PE 523. LEC

C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control (3). The behavior of chemical processing equipment in the presence of disturbances in operating conditions is analyzed. Control systems are designed based on the criteria of system stability and optional system performance. Prerequisite: C&PE 523 and C&PE 524. LEC

C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I (3). Laboratory study of chemical engineering concepts of thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, and chemical reaction engineering with emphasis on technical communication skills. Prerequisite: C&PE 525, C&PE 524, and ENGL 102. LAB

C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion (3). Design and analysis of rotary drilling and well completion systems; casing design, cementing, perforating, acidizing, and fracturing. Prerequisite: C&PE 527 and C&PE 511 or ME 610. LEC

C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery (4). Study of waterflooding based upon linear displacement theory. Extension to two and three dimensional systems through correlations and stream tube models. Design of waterfloods including preparation of a reservoir description for waterflood evaluation. Prerequisite: C&PE 527. LEC

C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I (2). Laboratory study of methods to determine rock and fluid properties related to petroleum engineering including phase behavior, viscosity, permeability, porosity, capillary pressure, and drilling fluid properties.
Analysis of experimental uncertainty. Oral and written presentations. Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and C&PE 527. LAB

C&PE 623 Chemical Engineering Design II (3). A continuation of C&PE 613 with emphasis on individual student process design development and analysis. Prerequisite: C&PE 613, C&PE 615, LEC

C&PE 624 Plant and Environmental Safety (3). An introductory course designed to acquaint students to topics including chemical plant and environmental accident analysis; review of hazard evaluation procedures including fault tree, hazard and operability studies and human error analysis; safety equipment design; EPA and TOSCA criteria and ethical considerations. Prerequisite: C&PE 613 and C&PE 615, LEC

C&PE 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II (3). Laboratory study of chemical engineering concepts of thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, reaction kinetics, and process control. Includes emphasis on technical computer skills. Prerequisite: ENGL 102, C&PE 523, C&PE 524, C&PE 615. LAB

C&PE 627 Petroleum Production (3). Design and analysis of natural production and artificial lift systems, including beam pumping, gas lift, and submersible pumps. Vertical and horizontal two phase flow, compression, metering, and pipe line flow systems. Prerequisite: C&PE 617, LEC

C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design (3). Design problems related to petroleum reservoir development such as selection of optimum well spacing for a specified reservoir, evaluation of a producing property or installation of a waterflood. Designs consider economic, uncertainty analysis, as well as conservation and environmental factors. Prerequisite: C&PE 522, C&PE 527, and C&PE 618, LEC

C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II (2). Design oriented projects using laboratory tests to evaluate drilling projects, oil recovery, and other field related processes. Evaluation of the effect of experimental uncertainties of field scale appraisal problems. Oral and written presentations. Prerequisite: C&PE 617. LAB

C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (1-6). Investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. IND

C&PE 654 Undergraduate Seminar in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering (1). An elective course on current topics relating to chemical and petroleum engineering. In particular, a significant number of sessions will be devoted to topics which involve interactions between technology and society, such as the energy shortage, environmental protection, technology assessment, etc. Students will be required to prepare brief reports and/or make presentations from time to time. Prerequisite: Senior standing in chemical or petroleum engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 655 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3). An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxial growth, metalization, and plasma etching of thin films. (Same as EECS 670.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EE or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 656 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3). An introduction to transport phenomena and kinetics in physiological systems. Includes biochemistry overview (structure of proteins/DNA/RNA; enzyme kinetics; metabolic cycle), molecular biology overviews (cell structure/function; transport and degradation mechanisms; GI tract structure and function), transport of metabolites and drugs (compartmental models; barriers; pharmacokinetics; drug targeting theory and applications). Prerequisite: CHEM 628 and C&PE 525 or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 657 Polymer Science and Technology (3). Polymer Science and Technology is a 3-hour introductory course to polymer chemistry, science, technology, and processing. The course targets junior, senior, and graduate chemical engineers and chemistry majors and is intended to provide a background which would allow young professionals to understand polymer chemistry and processes to which they would be exposed to in industry and literature. The course would also assist them in selecting polymers and polymer specifications. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate student standing in chemical or petroleum engineering, or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 661 Undergraduate Honors Research (3). This course involves the investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. C&PE 661 should be taken, rather than C&PE 651, for students seeking Departmental Honors in Chemical Petroleum Engineering. C&PE 661 may also be used by students in the Honors Program to help satisfy the course requirement of this program. The design or research topic is identified jointly by the student and faculty research supervisor. Prerequisite: Completion of C&PE 121, C&PE 211, C&PE 511, C&PE 512, overall GPA ≥3.5, and engineering GPA ≥3.5, or permission of the department. IND

C&PE 701 Methods of Chemical and Petroleum Calculations (3).

C&PE 710 Subsurface Methods in Formation Evaluation (3).

C&PE 715 Topics in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering: ______ (1-4).

C&PE 721 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3).

C&PE 722 Kinetics and Catalysis (3).

C&PE 731 Convective Heat and Momentum Transfer (3).

C&PE 732 Advanced Transport Phenomena II (3).

C&PE 751 Basic Rheology (3).

C&PE 756 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3).

C&PE 765 Corrosion Engineering (3).

C&PE 771 Advanced Reservoir Engineering (2-3).

C&PE 778 Optimization of Engineering Designs (3).

C&PE 790 Introduction to Flow in Porous Media (3).

C&PE 795 Enhanced Petroleum Recovery (3).

C&PE 798 Phase Equilibrium (3).

A Directory of Courses appears on pages 5-6 as a guide to finding course descriptions.

Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering

Chair: Thomas Mulinazzi
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2150
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609
(785) 864-3766, www.ceae.ku.edu

Civil, environmental, and architectural engineering (CEAE) offers undergraduate programs in both civil engineering (CE) and architectural engineering (ARCE).

Civil engineering is the oldest engineering program at KU. The first graduating class in 1871 included a civil engineer. Civil engineers design roads, water systems, bridges, dams, and buildings, providing nearly all the infrastructure needed by modern society. Civil engineers were the first engineers to address environmental issues and are the lead engineering discipline in treating water supplies to protect public health. In recognition of the significant issues concerning the environment, the department name was changed to include environmental engineering in 1992.

Architectural engineering combines study in architecture with engineering courses in electrical, mechanical, and structural engineering to prepare students to be involved in building projects of all kinds. Architectural engineering dates to 1913 at KU. Students in civil, environmental, and architectural engineering may pursue undergraduate degrees in civil engineering or architectural engineering. Each program is fully ABET accredited. The B.S. in civil engineering is a four-year, 132-hour degree. The B.S. in architectural engineering is a five-year, 164-hour program. Students in civil engineering can identify civil or environmental engineering as a concentration. Students in architectural engineering can specialize in one of four concentrations.

CEAE Mission and Objectives

CEAE’s mission is to provide students with an outstanding engineering education and be a leader in research and service. This mission is supported by the following three objectives:

1. Prepare students for productive engineering careers.
2. Maintain and grow strong research programs.
3. Serve the profession.

Architectural Engineering Program

www.arce.ku.edu

The B.S. in Architectural Engineering is an ABET (Engineering) accredited program offered jointly by the Schools of Architecture and Urban Design and of Engineering. Applications for admission to the undergraduate program are handled by the School of Archi-
ecture and Urban Design. Students must fulfill the graduation requirements of the School of Engineering.

The ARCE program prepares students for professional engineering practice or graduate study in the analysis, design, construction, and operation of building systems. Students learn to analyze and design the engineered systems of buildings. They may choose a concentration in (1) structural design and analysis, (2) illumination and power systems, (3) building mechanical systems and acoustics, or (4) construction management. To use this knowledge, the graduate must have a good foundation in engineering science and design as they relate to building systems as well as an appreciation for architectural design.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:

First semester (17 hours): ARCE 103, ARCH 113, MATH 121, ENGL 101, humanities or social science elective.
Second semester (18 hours): ARCH 114, ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHYS 211.
Third semester (18 hours): ARCH 200, EECS 138, MATH 250 and AE/CE/C&PE/EECS/EPHX/ME 250, PHYS 212.
Fourth semester (17 hours): ARCH 201, ARCH 217, CE 301, MATH 326.

Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering Degree Requirements. A total of 164 hours is required for the degree. Substitutions may be made only by submitting a petition to the academic advisor for the school's consideration. The design experience is developed throughout all five years of the undergraduate curriculum, beginning with the introductory course and continuing with required architectural, structural, illumination, power, HVAC, and construction management courses. Each student also takes elective design courses in the selected concentration. In the fifth year, two capstone design courses are required. These integrate the overall design experience for the student. In the first course, the student designs the structural, mechanical, illumination, and power distribution systems for a building. In the second, the student focuses on design projects in the declared concentration.

1. Mathematics (18 hours)
   - MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ........................................ 10
   - MATH 326 Applied Mathematical Statistics I .......................... 3

2. Basic Sciences (16 hours)
   - PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II .................. 8
   - CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ........................................ 5
   - Basic science elective ................................................................. 3

3. English (6 hours)
   - ENGL 101 Composition .............................................................. 3
   - ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ...................................... 3

4. Humanities/Social Science (15 hours)
   - ARCH 640 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval ........ 3
   - ARCH 641 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Age of Reason .... 3
   - ARCH 642 History of Architecture III: Modern ....................... 3
   - Humanities elective ..................................................................... 3
   - Social science elective ................................................................. 3

5. Engineering Science (57 hours)
   - ARCH 217 Computer-assisted Building Design ....................... 3
   - CE 301 Statics and Dynamics ..................................................... 5
   - CE 310 Strength of Materials ..................................................... 4
   - ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics .......................... 3
   - CE 461 Structural Analysis ......................................................... 4
   - EECS 211 Circuits and Signals .................................................. 3
   - ARCE 350 Building Materials Science ..................................... 3
   - ARCE 357 Engineering Economics ......................................... 3
   - ME 510 Fluid Mechanics ............................................................. 3
   - ARCE 660 Building Thermal Science ....................................... 3
   - Engineering science elective ...................................................... 3

6. Engineering Design (39 hours)
   - ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering ............... 3
   - ARCE 450 Construction Administration .................................... 3
   - ARCE 642 Illumination Engineering ....................................... 3
   - ARCE 645 Power System Engineering ..................................... 3
   - ARCE 681 HVAC&R Systems Design ...................................... 3
   - ARCE 680 Architectural Engineering Design I ....................... 6
   - CE 362 and CE 563 Structural Design I and II .................... 6
   - Engineering design electives .................................................... 6

7. Architectural Design (27 hours)
   - ARCH 113 Architectural Graphics ............................................ 3
   - ARCH 114 Basic Design and Architectural Graphics ............... 6
   - ARCH 200 Architectural Design ................................................. 6
   - ARCH 201 Architectural Design ................................................. 6
   - ARCH 626 Building Technology I .............................................. 3
   - ARCH 627 Building Technology II ............................................. 3

8. Professional and Computer Skills (6 hours)
   - EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: C++ ............................ 3
   - Professional skills elective ....................................................... 3

Students pursuing the B.S. in architectural engineering must take the Fundamentals of Engineering examination before graduation.

Dual Enrollment. At KU, architectural engineering students are enrolled in both the School of Engineering and the School of Architecture and Urban Design. Students in good standing who want a professional Bachelor of Architecture degree in addition to the B.S. in architectural engineering should notify the School of Architecture and Urban Design of their intention to pursue both degrees before the third year.

Dual enrollments require careful planning for both programs. The student must work with special advisors in each area. The minimum time required for two degrees is at least one year longer than the minimum for one degree. The academically well-qualified student who is seriously considering dual enrollment might consider the professional Master of Architecture degree in lieu of the Bachelor of Architecture.

Civil and Environmental Engineering Program

Civil engineering, the oldest and broadest of the divisions of engineering, implements a range of public and private projects for improving society’s physical infrastructure and the environment. The civil engineer integrates scientific principles with engineering experience to plan, design, and construct networks of highways and railroads, airports, bridges and dams, environmental pollution control systems, industrial structures, water purification and distribution systems, and urban transportation systems that maintain, protect, and enhance the quality of life. Civil engineers are trained to consider the social effects as well as the physical and environmental factors that constrain the planning, design, construction, and operation of their projects. Environmental engineering, a technical specialization with its origins in civil engineering, is a growing discipline dedicated to the protection of the environment.

The undergraduate program gives students the theoretical background, instruction in engineering application of scientific principles, and professional attitude to serve the public. This background typically leads to entry-level positions or to graduate work in technical specialties (e.g., environmental, geotechnical, structural, and transportation), business administration, or other professions.

Courses that address the behavior and design of steel and reinforced concrete structures, environm-
tal pollution, control systems, water resources systems, foundations, and surface transportation systems are integrated into the curriculum, culminating in a series of senior-level professional design courses. These simulate the design processes used in the major areas of civil engineering and prepare students for entry-level positions. Most faculty members are licensed professional engineers. KU graduates have successful records in professional practice, research in academic institutions, government and private laboratories, and in managing firms and corporations of all sizes.

First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:

Students come to KU from every state in the Union and nearly 100 countries abroad.

Students in engineering launch an entry or two each year in the concrete canoe race traditionally held in Manhattan, Kansas.

Scientific calculators are available for use at desks in the Anschutz Library.

300

*CE 589 Transportation Planning and Management (3) or CE 582 Highway Engineering (3) .................................................. 3
*CE 588 Foundation Engineering ............................................ 3

Environmental Engineering Concentration (20 hours)

CE 552 Water Resources Design Engineering ......................... 4
CE 576 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment .... 4
CE 562 Structural Design I (3) or CE 563 Structural Design II (3) 3
Civil engineering design elective: ........................................... 3
(CE 440, CE 541, CE 580, CE 582, or CE 588)
Environmental engineering principles elective: ................. 3
(CE 570 and CE 571 or CE 573)
Environmental design elective: ............................................. 3
(CE 574, CE 755, CE 757, or CE 791)

7. Electives in Selected Areas of Emphasis (0-9 hours). To bring the total number of hours to 132, students may take the courses below, additional courses in the areas above; up to 3 additional hours of ROTC courses related to physical sciences, engineering, social sciences, or humanities in excess of the 21 hours required (or those completing the ROTC program); or appropriate technical courses.

Students pursuing the B.S. in civil engineering must take the Fundamentals of Engineering examination before graduation.

Dual Enrollment. KU permits dual enrollment in two academic divisions. Students who want bachelor’s degrees in business and civil engineering may enroll in the Schools of Business and Engineering. Students who want degrees in civil engineering and most areas of the humanities or sciences (e.g., geology) may enroll in both the School of Engineering and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Dual enrollments require careful planning for both academic divisions. The student must work carefully with special advisers in each area. The minimum time required for two degrees is at least one year longer than the minimum for one degree. The academically well-qualified student who is seriously considering dual enrollment might consider studying for the second degree at the graduate level. If the program is properly planned, it may be possible to earn one B.S. and one M.S. degree in about the same time required for two undergraduate degrees.

Professional Opportunities

Civil engineers have a great deal of flexibility in selecting specializations, locations, and the organizations for which they work. Consulting firms, industries, municipalities, and state and federal agencies all need civil engineers. Expanding environmental, energy, transportation, and infrastructure concerns have increased demand for civil engineers in government and private consulting and construction firms. Because civil engineering projects are often long term, jobs tend to be stable and not strongly influenced by economic fluctuations.

Architectural engineers are involved in the planning, design, and analysis of building systems as well as the construction and operation of buildings. Building systems include structural; heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; power, communications, and control; illumination; active and passive acoustics; life

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
safety and security; sanitary; and others. Several professional career paths exist: (1) designing of building systems as a professional engineer, (2) managing building construction, (3) managing the operation of facilities, (4) designing and manufacturing building materials and equipment, and (5) educating and researching building sciences and engineering. Architectural engineers also pursue careers in architecture, business, law, and other areas.

Professional Registration and Licensing. Engineers are involved in projects that directly affect the health and safety of the public. Graduates are strongly encouraged to become registered Professional Engineers. This involves completing a B.S. degree in civil or architectural engineering, completing the Fundamentals of Engineering and Professional Engineering examinations, and obtaining four years of satisfactory engineering experience. Students in both civil and architectural engineering must take the FE exam before graduation. Some architectural engineers also practice as architects after completing an accredited professional undergraduate or graduate architecture degree program and becoming a Registered Architect.

Preparation for Graduate Study
Undergraduates in civil and architectural engineering receive excellent preparation for pursuing a graduate degree. The department offers M.S. degrees in architectural engineering, civil engineering, environmental engineering, environmental science, and water resources science, as well as two professional degrees, the Master of Civil Engineering and the Master of Construction Management. Students may apply for admission to graduate school during their senior year and may be co-enrolled during their final undergraduate semester. Admission to graduate school requires a minimum 3.0 grade-point average, completion of the Graduate Record Exam and an ABET-accredited undergraduate degree. See the Graduate School Catalog.

Architectural Engineering Courses

ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering (3). An introduction to the study and practice of architectural engineering. Topics covered include the building process, design document preparation, library and Internet research; engineering practice issues such as licensing, ethics, and team work; and oral, written, and graphic presentation skills. This course is built around design project assignments throughout the semester. Prerequisite: Admission to the Architectural Engineering program or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 217 Computer-Assisted Building Design (3). Introduction to computers as design tools in architectural engineering. The course covers computer-aided design, surface modeling, solid modeling, rendering techniques, Internet tools, and basic customization of CAD software. Prerequisite: ARCH 113, EECS 138, and MATH 122. LEC

ARCE 250 Engineering Systems Analysis (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear differential equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform, and matrix techniques. (Same as AE 250, CE 250, C&PE 250, ECECS 250, EPH 250, and ME 250.) Prerequisite: MATH 122, concurrent enrollment in MATH 250, and PHSX 114 or concurrent enrollment. Same as AE 250. Same as CE 250. LEC

ARCE 350 Building Materials Science (3). An introduction to the structural, thermal, electrical, and optical properties of building materials. Manufacturing, testing, integration, and specification of materials with emphasis on commercial, institutional, and industrial buildings. Prerequisite: PHSX 212 and CHEM 184, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 357 Engineering Economics (3). Techniques for economic analysis as presented for use in feasibility studies, architectural engineering design-making, economic evaluation, and risk assessment. Emphasis is on the time value of money. Prerequisite: EECS 138 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 390 Special Problems (1-3). Special problems in architectural engineering. The study of a particular problem involving individual research and report. Prerequisite: Students must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of the instructor. IND

ARCE 561 Building Mechanical Systems for Architects (3). A study of the indoor thermal environment, water supply, sanitary sewage disposal, storm drainage, and codes for building mechanical systems. This course is not open to students in the School of Engineering. Prerequisite: ARCH 626 and PHSX 214. LEC

ARCE 623 Electro-Acoustic Systems (3). A study of electro-acoustic sound reinforcement and reproduction systems for buildings. Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 630 Statics for Architects (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to architectural applications. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCE 630. LEC

ARCE 631 Strength of Materials for Architects (2). A course for non-engineering majors that includes a basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCE 630. LEC

ARCE 632 Strength of Materials Laboratory for Architects (1). The design and testing of large scale models of structural elements such as trusses, beams, and columns. Concurrent enrollment. ARCE 631 and permission of the instructor required. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCE 630, LAB

ARCE 633 Structural Systems for Architects (3). Introduction to the behavior of structural components and systems, and an in-depth study of building systems. Framing of buildings. Structural connections and foundations. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCE 631. LEC

ARCE 634 Analysis and Design of Structures for Architects (3). Analysis of statically indeterminate beams and frames. Fundamentals of structural design in concrete and steel. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCE 633. LEC

ARCE 642 Illumination Engineering (3). Students are introduced to lighting fundamentals and technology and to their application in analysis and design of architectural lighting systems. The course develops methodology for solving a variety of problems in both interior and exterior light. Prerequisite: PHSX 212, junior standing or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 644 Daylighting Analysis and Design (3). A study of the use of natural light in building design. Calculation methods, passive systems, equipment, and psychological impact will be addressed. Extensive use is made of computer modeling and scale models. Prerequisite: ARCE 642 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 645 Power System Engineering (3). This course introduces the design of commercial and industrial power systems. Emphasis is placed on the proper selection, specification, and installation of materials and equipment that comprise commercial and industrial power systems. This course covers the application of materials and equipment in accordance with industry standards, independent laboratory testing, and the National Electrical Code. Prerequisite: EECS 211 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 648 Power System Design (3). A continuation of ARCE 645 that integrates system components into functional, safe, and reliable power distribution systems for commercial and industrial facilities. Service entrance design, distribution system layout and reliability, emergency and standby power system design, lightning protection, and special equipment and occupancies. Prerequisite: ARCE 645 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 660 Building Thermal Science (3). The fundamentals of moist air processes, air and moisture exchange, and building heat transfer. Determination of heating and cooling loads under steady-state and transient conditions. Prerequisite: ARCE 217, ME 312, and ME 510, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 661 HVAC&R Systems Design (3). Analysis and design of heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration equipment and systems. Prerequisite: ARCE 660 or consent of the instructor. LEC

ARCE 663 Energy Management (3). Energy usage in commercial buildings and industry, energy auditing methodology, utility analysis, management measures, and economic analyses. Includes fieldwork. Prerequisite: ARCE 357, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, and ARCE 660, or ARCE 540 and ARCE 561, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 664 Fire Protection Engineering (3). An introduction to human response, fire science, combustion calculations, compart...
ment fires, piping and sprinkler design, and smoke management. Analytical methods, experimental data, codes, case-studies, and videos are presented in this engineering design course. Prerequisite: ME 312 or C&E 221 and ME 510, CE 330, or C&E 511, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 664 Fire Protection Engineering (3). An introduction to human response, fire science, combustion calculations, compartment fires, piping and sprinkler design, and smoke management. Analytical methods, experimental data, codes, case-studies, and videos are presented in this engineering design course. Prerequisite: ME 312 or C&E 221 and ME 510, CE 330, or C&E 511, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 665 Solar Energy Systems Design (3). A quantitative and qualitative study of active, passive, wind, and photovoltaic energy conversion systems found in buildings. Solar radiation and system performance prediction. Prerequisite: ME 312, C&E 221, or ARCE 561, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 670 Building Power Systems for Architects (1). A study of the principles of electrical power distribution systems for buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

ARCE 672 Building Interior Lighting for Architects (1). A study of technology and analysis tools used for interior lighting in buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

ARCE 675 Architectural Acoustics (3). An introduction to the physics of sound. Objective and subjective evaluation and control of sound as applied to architectural spaces. Room shaping, mechanical and electrical system noise and vibration control, and electro-acoustic sound radiation from buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

ARCE 676 Building Acoustical Systems for Architects (1). A study of acoustic principles, materials, and systems relating to buildings. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

ARCE 680 Architectural Engineering Design I (6). Capstone engineering design course that includes the analysis, design, and integration of structural, mechanical, electrical, and lighting systems for a commercial, industrial, or institutional building. Prerequisite: ARCE 450, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, ARCE 681, CE 562, and CE 563, or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB

ARCE 681 Architectural Engineering Design II (6). Comprehensive architectural engineering design project in a specific area of professional practice. Prerequisite: ARCE 680 or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB

ARCE 690 Special Problems (1-3). The study of a particular problem in architectural engineering involving individual research and presentation. Prerequisite: Student must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of instructor. IND

ARCE 691 Honors Research (9). Research a particular architectural engineering problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering data, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the objective of the research, the planned research method that will be used, and the method of reporting the results. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair are required. LEC

ARCE 700 Directed Readings in Architectural Engineering (1-3).

ARCE 701 Introduction to Civil Engineering (2). A discussion of engineering logic through examination of current concepts in engineering education, practice and professional development. Not open to juniors and seniors. LEC

ARCE 702 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 and MATH 122. LEC

ARCE 740 Surveying (3). Two lecture periods and one field period. A course for all students in the use of surveying instruments. Includes field and office problems involving land and construction layouts, stadia methods, areas, and U.S. Public Land Surveys. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or concurrent enrollment or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCE 750 Engineering Systems Analysis (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear differential equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform, and matrix techniques. (Same as AE 250, ARCE 250, C&E 250, EECS 250, and ME 250.) Prerequisite: MATH 122 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 250 and PHSX 114 or PHSX 211, or concurrent enrollment. Same as AE 250. Same as ARCE 250. LEC

CE 200 Dynamics (3). The principles of kinematics and kinetics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: CE 201 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 301 Statics and Dynamics (5). A combination of statics and dynamics courses covering CE 200 and CE 201. This course must be taken as a five-hour unit. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 310 Strength of Materials (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Principles of stress and deformation in structures and machines. Prerequisite: CE 201 and MATH 123 (or concurrent enrollment) or MATH 250/ AE 250/ ARCE 250/ C&E 250/ EECS 250/ EPHX 250/ ME 250 (or concurrent enrollment). LEC

CE 311 Strength of Materials (3). A course that includes a basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Prerequisite: CE 201 and MATH 125 or MATH 250/ ARCE 250/ C&E 250/ EECS 250/ EPHX 250/ ME 250 (or concurrent enrollment). LEC

CE 330 Fluid Mechanics (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. A study of the basic principles of the mechanics of fluids and the application of these principles to the analysis and design of fluid flow in pipes and channels. Prerequisite: MATH 250/ AE 250/ ARCE 250/ C&E 250/ EECS 250/ EPHX 250/ ME 250. LEC

CE 357 Engineering Economics (2). Techniques for economic analysis are presented for use in feasibility studies, engineering design-making, economic evaluation, and risk assessment. Emphasis is on the time value of money. Prerequisite: EECS 138 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 390 Civil Engineering Graphics (3). Principles of graphic communications required for the practice of Civil Engineering are presented. Sketching, CAD, basic geometric relationships, and data presentation are studied. Introduction to the use of computer based CAD systems is presented. LEC

CE 412 Structural Engineering Materials (3). Study of the engineering properties of structural materials and their control with emphasis on timber, concrete, and steel. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 310 or CE 311 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 420 Exposure to Environmental Engineering and Science (3). Application of fundamental scientific principles to the protection of atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial environments through the use of pollution abatement processes. Consideration is also given to economic, social, political, and legal aspects of pollution control. Prerequisite: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, CE 300 or CE 301. LEC

CE 450 Hydrology (3). An introduction to the fundamentals of hydrologic analysis. Subjects covered include collection and initial reduction of hydrologic data; rainfall-runoff models; hydrologic development; hydrologic routing, well equations and their application and hydrologic frequency analysis. Prerequisite: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, CE 330 (or concurrent), and junior standing. LEC

CE 462 Structural Analysis (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures, frames, and trusses using classical methods and introducing computer-based methods. Prerequisite: CE 310. Corequisites: EECS 138 or C&E 250 or equivalent. LEC

CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3). Application of fundamental scientific principles to the protection of atmospheric, aquatic, and terrestrial environments through the use of pollution abatement processes. Consideration is also given to economic, social, political, and legal aspects of pollution control. Prerequisite: ENGL 102, MATH 101 or MATH 104, and CHEM 125 or CHEM 184. LEC

CE 480 Transportation Engineering Fundamentals (2). An introductory study of basic planning and operating principles of various modes of transportation. Several transportation planning tools such as systems approach and economic analysis are also discussed. Prerequisite: CE 655 and ECON 104 or ECON 140. LEC

CE 484 Materials for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Prerequisite: CE 310. LEC

CE 487 Soil Mechanics (4). Three lecture periods and one laboratory period. Fundamental theories of soil mechanics and their applications in engineering. Prerequisite: CE 310 and CE 330. LEC

CE 490 Special Problems (1-5). An advanced study related to a special problem in the field of civil engineering or allied fields, for upper-division undergraduate students. IND
CE 498 Engineering Honors Seminar (3). Prerequisite: Participation in or eligibility for the University Honors Program. Sophomore or higher standing. LEC

CE 499 Seminar (1). Concepts of professional development. LEC

CE 552 Water Resources Engineering Design (4). Three one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Study of water resources structures and systems with design emphasis on the hydraulic features: dams, drainage, river engineering, pipelines, channels, and hydraulic machinery. Prerequisite: CE 330 and CE 455. LEC

CE 562 Structural Design I (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with steel. Prerequisite: CE 461. LEC

CE 563 Structural Design II (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with non-metallic materials (concrete, timber). Prerequisite: CE 461, CE 412 or CE 484 (or concurrent). LEC

CE 570 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2). The fundamentals of aquatic chemistry, with emphasis on application to water purification and wastewater treatment. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

CE 571 Environmental Analysis (1). A laboratory introducing the basic chemical tests used in the water and wastewater fields of environmental engineering and science. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and credit or co-enrollment in CE 570. LAB

CE 573 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3). A basic study of the microorganisms of importance in environmental engineering. Emphasis is placed on the microbiology of dilute nutrient solutions. Microbial physiology, microbial ecology, and biochemistry will be discussed as they pertain to environmental engineering and science. Both biodegradation and public health aspects are included. (Two lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.) Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477 or equivalent, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

CE 574 Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3). This course emphasizes understanding of air pollution problems and their solution through engineering design and science. Topics include: types of air pollutants; monitoring of air pollutants; transport of air pollutants in the atmosphere; and control of air pollution emissions from both stationary and mobile sources. Prerequisite: CE 330, CE 477, MATH 122, PHYS 212, or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 576 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment (4). The principles of public water supply design, including source selection, collection, purification, and distribution; for municipal wastewater, collection, treatment, and disposal. Prerequisite: CE 530, CE 455, and CE 477. LEC

CE 577 Industrial Water and Wastes (3). A review of the methods of industrial water treatment and the fundamentals of industrial water pollution control. Topics include: water budgets, cooling tower and boiler treatment, corrosion control, government regulations, wastewater characterization, waste minimization, pilot plants, pre-treatment, final treatment, and site selection. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and CE 477 or equivalent. LEC

CE 580 Transportation Planning and Management (3). The course covers the major technical aspects of traditional planning methodologies, computer applications in transportation and the impact of technology on the management and planning processes. Topics discussed will include origin-destination surveys, demand analysis models, supply analysis, traffic impact studies, computer simulation and modeling, economics, management systems, intelligent transportation systems (ITS), and geographic information systems (GIS). Prerequisite: CE 390 and senior standing. LEC

CE 582 Highway Engineering (3). A comprehensive study of the planning, design, construction, operations, and maintenance of highway systems with emphasis on the design aspects of a highway. Prerequisite: CE 240, CE 455, and CE 487. LEC

CE 588 Foundation Engineering (3). A study of the interaction of the characteristics of soil or rocks and structures. The estimation of settlement and bearing capacity of foundation elements. Principles governing the choice and design of footings, rafts, piers, and piles. Prerequisite: CE 487. LEC

CE 625 Applications of Statistics in Civil Engineering (3). Course topics include data description, measures of central tendency and dispersion, sampling and sampling designs, quality control, persistence, periodicity, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, ANOVA, correlation, linear regression, multiple correlation, and multiple regression. Applications and real world problems are stressed. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or MATH 115 and MATH 116. LEC

CE 684 Materials for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Readings. Prerequisite: CE 310 and CE 487. LEC

CE 704 Dynamics and Vibrations (3). CE 710 Structural Mechanics (3).

CE 721 Experimental Stress Analysis (3). CE 725 Multivariate Statistical Methods (3).


CE 748 Asphalt Technology (3). CE 751 Watershed Hydrology (3).

CE 753 Chemical Hydrogeology (3). CE 754 Physical Hydrogeology (3).

CE 755 Free Surface Flow I (3).


CE 761 Matrix Analysis of Framed Structures (3). CE 762 Behavior of Reinforced Concrete Members (3).

CE 763 Advanced Concrete Design I (3).

CE 764 Advanced Concrete Design II (3).

CE 765 Advanced Steel Design I (3).

CE 766 Advanced Steel Design II (3).

CE 767 Introduction to Fracture Mechanics (3). CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2).

CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1).

CE 772 Physical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3).

CE 773 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3).

CE 774 Chemical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3).

CE 775 Marine Pollution (3).

CE 776 Contaminant Transport (3). CE 777 Industrial Water and Wastes (3).

CE 778 Air Quality (3).

CE 779 Water Quality (3).

CE 781 Traffic Engineering I: (Traffic Characteristics and Studies) (3).

CE 782 Railroad Planning and Design (3).

CE 783 Public Transportation (3). CE 784 Airport Planning and Design (3).

CE 785 Terrain Analysis (3).

CE 787 Advanced Soil Mechanics (3).

CE 788 Geotechnical Engineering Testing (3).

CE 789 Pavement Management Systems (3).

CE 790 Special Topics: (1-3).

CE 791 Waste Facility Siting and Design (3).

CE 792 Knowledge Based/Expert Systems in Engineering (3).

CE 793 Advanced Concepts in CADD (3).

CE 794 Environmental Graduate Student Orientation (1).

CE 795 Scanning Electron Microscopy and X-Ray Microanalysis (3).

● Construction Management Courses

CMGT 400 Construction Administration (3). An introduction to the construction process, construction engineering profession, and construction industry. Forms of construction company ownership and organization, types of construction contracts and bidding documents, cost estimating, project scheduling, project finance and cost accounting, and legal aspects of construction are discussed. Prerequisite: Junior standing in Architectural Engineering, Civil Engineering, or Architecture. LEC

CMGT 410 Construction Costs and Methods (3). A study of construction methods, materials, equipment, production, overhead, and cost estimates. Emphasis is on heavy engineered construction. Prerequisite: Junior standing in Architectural Engineering or Civil Engineering. LEC

CMGT 700 Construction Project Management (3).

CMGT 701 Construction Planning and Scheduling (3).

CMGT 702 Construction Equipment and Methods (3).

CMGT 703 Construction Quality, Productivity, and Safety (3).

CMGT 704 Construction Estimating and Bidding (3).

CMGT 705 Construction Contracts, Bonds, and Insurance (3).
Electrical Engineering Program Objectives. The program produces graduates who
1. Have an understanding of the fundamental concepts of basic sciences and mathematics and can apply them to solution of electrical engineering problems.
2. Are proficient in the use of laboratory and test equipment, computer-aided design tools, computer software, and other tools used in engineering practice.
3. Can design components, experiments, and complex systems to meet specific requirements.
4. Have a broad education with exposure to humanities, professional ethics and responsibilities, and the role of engineers in global society.
5. Have the skills necessary to function in multidisciplinary, diverse, and changing engineering environments.

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:
First semester (15 hours): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 184, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (15 hours): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHYS 211, humanities/social sciences elective.
Third semester (16 hours): EECS 211, EECS 240, EECS 258, MATH 250.
Fourth semester (15 hours): EECS 212, EECS 220, EECS 388, humanities/social sciences elective.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering Degree. A total of 128 credit hours is required for the B.S.E.E. degree, as follows:

Electrical Engineering. (63 hours)

EECS 211 Circuits I ................................................................. 3
EECS 212 Circuits II ................................................................. 3
EECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ......................... 4
EECS 258 Programming I ...................................................... 4
EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I .................................................. 4
EECS 390 Signal and System Analysis ..................................... 4
EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ............ 4
EECS 412 Electronic Circuits II ............................................... 4
EECS 420 Electromagnetics I ..................................................... 3
EECS 444 Control Systems ...................................................... 4
EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials ........... 3
EECS 501 Senior Design Laboratory I ....................................... 3
EECS 502 Senior Design Laboratory II ..................................... 3
EECS 562 Introduction to Communication Systems ................... 3

(Any EECS course numbered 400 or above, except EECS 603. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)

Requirements for EECS Honors (2 hours)

EECS 498 Honors Research (Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (18 hours)

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .............................. 10
EECS 461 Probability and Statistics ......................................... 3

Basic Science (17 hours)

CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I .................................. 5
PHSX 211 General Physics I ..................................................... 4
EECS 220 Electromagnetics I .................................................... 4
PHSX 313 General Physics III .................................................. 4

General Electives (6 hours)

Two courses from the following list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses: .................................................. 6
EECS: Any course except EECS 100, EECS 108, EECS 138, EECS 498, EECS 603.
Engineering: Any course from any engineering department numbered 200 or above, except ENGR 300, ENGR 504, ME 328, and ME 390.
Natural Science: Any course designated NB, NE, or NP by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, except PHSX 111, PHSX 112, PHSX 114, PHSX 115, PHSX 212, CHEM 125 (if CHEM 184 or the equivalent was taken to meet Basic Science requirements). If a science course used for the science elective exceeds the required science elective hours, the excess hours will be considered general elective hours.
Mathematics: Any MATH course numbered 500 or above, except MATH 701.
Business: Any course from the School of Business, except statistics and computing.
English (6 hours)  
ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................. 3  
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ......................................... 3  
Communications Elective (3 hours)  
One of the following courses: ......................................................... 3  
ENGL 362 Professional Writing: Technical Writing (3)  
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3)  
General Education Component (15 hours)  
Economics elective ............................................................. 3  
ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3) (preferred) or  
ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)  
Political science elective ....................................................... 3  
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3) or  
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)  
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3)  
Ethics elective ................................................................. 3  
PHIL 365 Moral Issues in the Professions (3) or  
PHIL 375 Moral Issues in Computer Technology (3) (preferred)  
Humanities/social sciences electives  
(Selected from the list of Principal Courses or Honors Principal Courses in humanities and social sciences. See the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter. Any course designated H or S with a principal course as a prerequisite is also acceptable. Language courses, other than English or the student’s native language, may be used for up to 3 hours. Additionally, all western civilization courses (HWC) can count as humanities (H) courses.)  
Computing Elective (4 hours)  
EECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ......................... 4  
EECS 258 Programming I ......................................................... 4  
EECS 268 Programming II ......................................................... 4  
EECS 312 Electronic Circuits ....................................................... 3  
EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .................................... 3  
EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms ......................... 3  
EECS 368 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ............ 4  
EECS 443 Digital Systems Design ........................................... 4  
EECS 448 Software Engineering I ............................................. 3  
EECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I .................... 3  
EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II .................... 3  
EECS 645 Computer Architecture ................................................ 3  
EECS 663 Introduction to Communication Networks .................. 3  
EECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems ......................... 3  
Senior electives ............................................................. 9  
(Any EECS course numbered 400 or above, except EECS 403. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)  
Requirements for the Bachelor of Computer Science (52 hours)  
EECS 498 Honors Research .......................................................... 2  
(Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)  
Mathematics (22 hours)  
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ....................... 10  
MATH 250 and AE 250/CE 250/C&PE 250/EECS 250/  
EPHX 250/ME 250 Mathematics of Engineering Systems/  
Engineering Systems Analysis ............................................. 5  
EECS 210 Discrete Structures .................................................. 4  
EECS 461 Probability and Statistics ........................................... 3  
Basic Science (15 hours)  
PHSX 211 General Physics I ..................................................... 4  
EECS 220 Electromagnetics I ....................................................... 4  
PHSX 313 General Physics III ................................................... 4  
Natural science elective chosen from the following list: ............ 3  
(See EECS 541 for approved courses.)  
PHLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3) or  
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3)  
EECS 258, humanities/social sciences elective.  
General Elective (5 hours)  
To be taken from the list of approved technical, scientific, and  
professional courses (same as for electrical engineering) ........ 5  
English (6 hours)—same as for electrical engineering  
Communications Elective (3 hours)—same as computer engineering  
General Education Component (15 hours)—same as electrical engineering  
Computer Engineering  
Computer engineers focus on all aspects of computational devices and systems, including both hardware and software. Wherever computers are found computers engineers are needed. In addition to the computer system aspects of electrical engineering and computer science, computer engineers may work in the areas of computer elements and architectures, very large scale integrated circuits for data processing and storage, embedded and real-time computer systems, or computer networking.  
Computer Engineering Program Objectives. The program prepares graduates who  
1. Have an understanding of the fundamental concepts in basic sciences and mathematics and can apply them to the solution of computer engineering problems.  
2. Are proficient in the use of laboratory and test equipment, computers, design tools, computer software, and other tools used in practice.  
3. Can design components, experiments, and complex systems to meet specific requirements.  
4. Have a broad education with exposure to humanities, professional ethics and responsibilities, and the role of engineers in society.  
5. Have the skills necessary to function in multidisciplinary, diverse, and changing engineering environments.  
Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:  
First semester (14-16 hours): MATH 121, ENGL 101, humanities/social sciences elective, natural science elective.  
Second semester (18 hours): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, two humanities/social sciences electives.  
Third semester (16 hours): EECS 211, EECS 240, EECS 258, MATH 250.  
Fourth semester (16 hours): EECS 212, EECS 220, EECS 210, EECS 268.  
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering Degree. A total of 130 credit hours is required for the B.S.C.E. degree, as follows:  
Computer Engineering (64 hours)  
EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II ............................... 7  
EECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ......................... 4  
EECS 258 Programming I ......................................................... 4  
EECS 268 Programming II ......................................................... 4  
EECS 312 Electronic Circuits ....................................................... 3  
EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .................................... 3  
EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms ......................... 3  
EECS 368 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ............ 4  
EECS 443 Digital Systems Design ........................................... 4  
EECS 448 Software Engineering I ............................................. 3  
EECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I .................... 3  
EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II .................... 3  
EECS 645 Computer Architecture ................................................ 3  
THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG  
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science  
305  
Computer Science  
Computer scientists focus on the theory and practice of computing. They may pursue the design, analysis, and implementation of computer algorithms, study the theory of programming methods and languages, or design and develop new programming languages and software systems. Computer scientists also may work in the areas of artificial intelligence, database systems, parallel and distributed computation, human-computer integration, computer graphics, operating systems, or computer systems analysis.  
Computer Science Program Objectives. The program prepares graduates the solid preparation necessary for a successful career or entry into a graduate degree program. It provides the student with  
1. An understanding of the fundamental concepts in basic sciences and mathematics and how these concepts can be applied to the solution of science and engineering problems.  
2. Meaningful studies in the humanities and social sciences, including an appreciation of ethical issues in the use of technology.  
3. A solid foundation in oral and written communication.  
4. Experience with the design, maintenance, and implementation of software systems.  
5. An understanding of computer hardware and software architectures and the ability to design software systems that run efficiently on conventional computing systems.  
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science First- and Second-year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:  
First semester (14-16 hours): MATH 121, ENGL 101, humanities/social sciences elective, science elective.  
Second semester (15 hours): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, humanities/social sciences elective.  
Third semester (16 hours): MATH 250 or MATH 123, EECS 240,  
EECS 258, humanities/social sciences elective.  
Fourth semester (18 hours): EECS 210, EECS 268, PHSX 212, PHIL 375, ENGL 382.  
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Degree. A total of 126 credit hours is required for the B.S.C.S. degree, as follows:  
Computer Science (52 hours)  
EECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ......................... 4  
EECS 258 Programming I ......................................................... 4  
EECS 268 Programming II ......................................................... 4
**Electrical Engineering & Computer Science**

EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms

EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language

EECS 100 Programming Short Course

EECS 109 Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems

EECS 132 Introduction to Computing

EECS 210 Discrete Structures

EECS 268 Programming Languages

EECS 220 Electromagnetics

EECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design

EECS 250 Engineering Systems Analysis

EECS 258 Programming I

EECS 268 Programming II

EECS 272 Electronic Circuits I

EECS 291 Electromagnetics I

EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I

EECS 355 Signal and System Analysis

EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms

**The University of Kansas • 2004-2006 Undergraduate Catalog**
Electrical Engineering & Computer Science

EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language (4). Internal organization of microprocessor and microcontroller systems; programming techniques; input and output system; controlling external devices. The course will focus on one or two specific microprocessors and computer systems. Prerequisite: EECS 210 and EECS 258 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 399 Projects (1-5). An electrical engineering, computer engineering, or computer science project pursued under the student’s initiative, culminating in a comprehensive report, with special emphasis on orderly preparation and effective composition. Prerequisite: Upper-level EECS eligibility and consent of instructor. IND

EECS 412 Electronic Circuits II (3-4). Discrete and integrated amplifier analysis and design. Introduction to feedback amplifier analysis and design. Introduction to feedback amplifiers. Prerequisite: EECS 312 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 420 Electromagnetics II (4). This course applies electromagnetic analysis to high frequency devices and systems where wave propagation effects cannot be neglected. Topics covered include transmission lines, space waves, waveguides, radiation, and antennas. Laboratory experiments include transmission line, waveform, and antenna measurements and characterizations. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 443 Digital Systems Design (4). The design of computer systems from hardware point of view. The implementation of functional and control units. Introduction to VHDL, and its use in modeling and designing digital systems. Prerequisite: EECS 210 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 444 Control Systems (3). An introduction to the modeling analysis, and design of linear control systems. Topics include mathematical models, feedback concepts, state-space methods, time response, system stability, and the time and frequency domain, design using PID control and series compensation, and digital controller implementation. Prerequisite: EECS 212 and EECS 360. LEC

EECS 448 Software Engineering I (3). This course covers the systematic development of software products. It first outlines the problems encountered in large software systems and their life-cycle. It then concentrates on the methods and techniques for specification, design, and implementation of software: requirements analysis and specification; systems planning on design; software design and design documentation; implementation techniques, unit testing, and integration; validation and verification; early preparation of documentation including user manuals. Prerequisite: EECS 268 and upper-level EECS eligibility LEC

EECS 461 Probability and Statistics (3). Introduction to probability and statistics with applications. Reliability of systems. Discrete and continuous random variables. Expectations, functions of random variables, and linear regression. Sampling distributions, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing. Joint, marginal, and conditional distribution and densities. Prerequisite: MATH 250 or MATH 123 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials (3). An introduction to crystal structures, metal, insulator, and semiconductor properties. Topics covered include the thermal, electric, dielectric, and optical properties of these materials. A significant portion of this course is devoted to the properties of semiconductors and semiconductor devices. Prerequisite: PHYS 313 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 498 Honors Research (1-2). Arranged to allow students to satisfy the independent research requirement for graduation with departmental honors. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and upper-level EECS eligibility. IND

EECS 501 Senior Design Laboratory I (3). A lecture/laboratory course involving the design and implementation of prototypes of electrical and computer type products and systems. The project specifications require consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, and safety; 2 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory. Prerequisite: EECS 420. Corequisites: EECS 412. LEC

EECS 502 Senior Design Laboratory II (3). A lecture/laboratory course involving the design and implementation of prototypes of electrical and computer type products and systems. The project specifications require consideration of ethics, economics, health, manufacturing, and safety. Prerequisite: EECS 501. LEC

EECS 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing (3). Finite state automata and regular expressions. Context-free grammars and pushdown automata. Turing machines. Models of computable functions and undecidable problems. The course emphasis is on the theory of computability, especially on showing limits of computation. May be taken for graduate credit. (Same as MATH 510). Prerequisite: EECS 210 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 512 Electronic Circuits III (3). Feedback amplifier circuit analysis, power amplifiers, analog IC op-amp techniques and analysis, filter approximation and realization, oscillators, wave generators and shapers. Prerequisite: EECS 412. LEC

EECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I (3). A two semester lecture/laboratory course involving the design, implementation, analysis, and documentation of a significant hardware and software computer system. Laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 443 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II (3). A two semester lecture/laboratory course involving the design, implementation, analysis, and documentation of a significant hardware and software computer system. Laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 541. LEC

EECS 546 Integrated Circuit Design (3). The design, analysis, simulation, and layout of integrated circuit systems using CMOS technology. Students will carry out a design from initial concept through mask layout. The use of computer aided design tools is emphasized. Prerequisite: EECS 312 and EECS 470. LEC

EECS 550 Data Structures (3). Abstract data types and concrete data structures including their associated algorithms. Topics include sets, graphs, trees, priority queues, heaps, mergeable heaps, balanced tree structures, and advanced data structures on trees. Application to problem solving including consideration of tradeoffs incurred in the choice of implementation. Advanced sorting techniques. Efficiency of algorithms, big-oh, big-omega, worst case analysis, lower bounds on problem complexity. Basic techniques of algorithm design including divide and conquer, greedy, backtracking, and dynamic programming. Prerequisite: EECS 210 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 552 Introduction to Communication Systems (4). A first course in communications, including lectures and integrated laboratory experiments. After a review of spectral analysis and signal transmission, analog and digital modulation techniques are studied. Topics include: sampling, pulse amplitude modulation, and pulse code modulation; analog and digital amplitude, frequency, and phase modulation; frequency and time division multiplexing; and noise performance of analog modulation techniques. Prerequisite: EECS 212 and EECS 360. LEC

EECS 580 Electrical Energy Conversion (3). An introductory course on selected topics in electrical machinery and power electronics. Emphasis is placed on the principles underlying the conversion of energy between electrical and mechanical domains. Types of electrical machinery covered include: dc motors and generators; transformers; induction motors and generators; and synchronous motors and generators. The appropriate application of these machines is considered in terms of the external operating characteristics. The operating characteristics of power electronic switching devices are related to electric power conversion: dc to ac, dc to dc, and ac to ac. There is an emphasis on safety as regards electrical systems. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and EECS 312. LEC

EECS 603 Information Processing with C++ (3). Fundamental concepts of objects-oriented programming and the developments of abstract data types using C++. Case studies with applications to industry will also be included. Not open for credit toward any EECS degree. Prerequisite: EECS 138. LEC

EECS 611 Noise Reduction in Electronic Systems (3). A study of the sources of noise in electronic systems and how the effects of the noise can be reduced. Topics include: external and intrinsic noise sources, shielding, grounding, bypassing, filtering, control protection, and active device noise. Prerequisite: EECS 220, EECS 312, and EECS 461. LEC

EECS 622 Microwave and Radio Transmission Systems (3). Introduction to radio transmission systems. Topics include radio transmitter and receiver design, radio wave propagation, antenna performance and basic design, and signal detection in the presence of noise. Students will design radio systems to meet specified performance measure. Prerequisite: EECS 420. Corequisites: EECS 461 and EECS 562. LEC

EECS 625 Introduction to Radar (3). Basic radar principles. Radar range equation. Pulsed and cw modes of operation for detection, ranging, and extracting Doppler information. Prerequisite: EECS 420, EECS 461, and EECS 562. LEC

EECS 628 Fiber Optic Communication Systems (3). Description and analysis of the key components in optical communication systems. Topics covered include quantum sources, fiber cable propagation and dispersion characteristics, receiver and transmitter system gain considerations. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and PHYS 313 or equivalent and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 644 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing (3). Discrete time signal and systems theory, sampling theorem, z-transforms, digital filter design, discrete Fourier transform, FFT, and hardware considerations. Prerequisite: EECS 380. LEC

EECS 645 Computer Architecture (3). The structure and design of computing systems. Examination and analysis of computing systems. Examination and analysis of instruction set architectures, pipelined control and arithmetic units, vector processors, memory hierarchies, and performance evaluation. Prerequisite: EECS 388. LEC

EECS 647 Introduction to Database Systems (3). Introduction to the concept of databases and their operations. Basic concepts, database architectures, storage structures and indexing, data structures: hierarchical, network, and relational database organizations. Emphasis on relational databases and retrieval languages SQL, QBE, and ones based on relational algebra and relational calculus; brief description of predicate calculus. Theory of databases, normal forms, normalization, candidate keys, decomposition, functional dependencies, multi-valued dependencies. Introduction to the design of a simple database structure and a data retrieval language. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 649 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3). General concepts, search procedures, two-person games, predicate calculus and automated theorem proving, nonmonotonic logic, probabilistic reasoning, rule based systems, semantic networks, frames, dynamic memory, planning, machine learning, natural language understanding, neural networks. Corequisite: EECS 388. LEC

EECS 660 Fundamentals of Computer Algorithms (3). Basic concepts and techniques in the design and analysis of computer algorithms. Models of computations. Simple lower bound theory and optimality of algorithms. Computationally hard problems and the theory of NP-Completeness. Introduction to parallel algorithms. Prerequisite: EECS 380 and either EECS 461 or MATH 526. LEC

EECS 662 Programming Languages (3). Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix, and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declaration, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines, and tasks, run-time representation of program and data structures. Prerequisite: EECS 388 and either EECS 388 or EECS 461. LEC

EECS 663 Introduction to Communication Networks (3). An introduction to the principles used in communication networks is given in this course. Topics include a discussion of the uses of communication networks, network impairments, standards, the ISO reference model for organizing network functions. Telephone networks are introduced as well as emerging ISDN and B-ISDN systems. Switching and signaling within the telephone system are specifically addressed. Local Area Network technology and protocols are discussed. Link and network layer protocols are introduced. Basic concepts of network performance evaluation are studied, both analytical and simulation techniques are considered. Prerequisite: EECS 188 and EECS 461. LEC

EECS 665 Compiler Construction (3). Compilation of simple expressions and statements. Organization of a compiler including symbol tables, lexical scan, syntax scan, object code generation, error diagnosis, code optimization techniques, and overall design. Compilation techniques and run-time structures in a block-structured language such as PASCAL or B. Use of compiler writing languages and boot-strapping. Prerequisite: EECS 388, EECS 448, and EECS 186. LEC

EECS 670 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3). An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxial growth, metallization, and plasma etching of silicon. (Same as C&PE 565.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EECS, or consent of instructor. LEC

EECS 672 Introduction to Computer Graphics (3). Foundations of 2D and 3D computer graphics. Structured graphics application programming. Basic 2D and 3D graphics algorithms (modeling and viewing transformations, clipping, projects, visible line/surface determination, basic empirical lighting, and shading models), and aliasing. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems (3). The purpose of the course is to provide the students with the concepts necessary to enable them to interpret the abstract services common to all operating systems, and explore the many variations possible, (b) define the basic operating system components that carry out these machine independent abstractions, (c) understand how the entire system fits together, not merely how one or two important parts interact, (d) and understand the means by which fundamental problems in operating systems can be analyzed. Prerequisite: EECS 388 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 690 Special Topics: (1-3). Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Upper-level EECS eligibility and consent of instructor. IND

EECS 700 Special Topics: (1-5).

EECS 713 High-Speed Digital Circuit Design (3).
EECS 716 Formal Language Theory (3).
EECS 720 Electromagnetics for Communications and Radar (3).
EECS 721 Antennas (3).
EECS 722 Mathematical Logic (3).
EECS 723 Microwave Engineering (3-4).
EECS 735 Automated Theorem Proving (3).
EECS 740 Digital Image Processing (3).
EECS 741 Computer Vision (3).
EECS 742 Digital Video for Multimedia Systems (3).
EECS 744 Digital Signal Processing I (3).
EECS 745 High Performance Integrated Networks (3).
EECS 749 Knowledge Based Systems (3).
EECS 750 Operating Systems (3).
EECS 752 Concurrent Software Systems (3).
EECS 753 Embedded and Real Time Computer Systems (3).
EECS 755 System Requirements Modeling and Analysis (3).
EECS 761 Programming Paradigms (3).
EECS 762 Programming Language Foundation (3).
EECS 764 Analysis of Algorithms (3).
EECS 767 Information Retrieval (3).
EECS 768 Introduction to Operating Systems (3).
EECS 773 Advanced Graphics (3).
EECS 774 Geometric Modeling (3).
EECS 778 Numerical Analysis I (3).
EECS 782 Numerical Analysis II (3).

Engineering
No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but some ENGR courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in engineering.

Engineering Courses
ENGR 108 Introduction to Engineering (2). An introductory level course with emphasis on engineering problem definition, methods simulation, and solution, including approaches to engineering design; engineering units and terminology; engineering disciplines and career areas, and engineering code of ethics. LEC

ENGR 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (3). The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach are explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapons are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student's understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as NAVY 180.) Prerequisite: MATH 002. LEC

ENGR 284 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (3). The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach are explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapons are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student's
understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as NAVY 184.) LEC

ENGR 300 Cooperative Engineering Education Experience (1). Engineering work experience with a recognized engineering organization. The work must be professional in nature and not merely routine. A final summary report must be submitted to the student’s major department at the conclusion of each continuous period of employment and may cover more than one sequential semester or summer session. Credit for this course cannot be used toward graduation requirements. Prerequisite: Permission of major department. FLD

ENGR 301 Navigation and Operations I (3). First semester juniors. Three hours classroom and two and one-half hours laboratory per week. A comprehensive study of the theory, principles, and procedures of ship navigation in coastal and open ocean environment. Includes piloting, triangulation, ocean and tidal currents, navigational astronomy, spherical trigonometry, sight reduction, publications and logs; an introduction to electronic navigation, including theory of wave propagation, hyperbolic and azimuthal systems, doppler, inertial, and satellite systems. (Same as NAVY 300.) LEC

ENGR 304 Technology: Its Past and Its Future (3). An examination of the role of technology and its influence on society. The historical development of technology will be traced up to modern times with an emphasis on its relations to the humanities. Attention will be given to the future of different branches of technology and alternative programs for their implementation. (Same as HIST 404.) LEC

ENGR 305 Navigation and Operations II (3). Second semester juniors. Three hours classroom and two and one-half hours laboratory per week. A study of laws for the prevention of ship collisions; tactical formations and dispositions, relative motion, and maneuvering board. Major portion of the semester is devoted to operations research and analysis, with an introduction to discrete probability theory, game theory, measures of effectiveness, active and passive sonar equations, and review of systems analysis and cost effectiveness. (Same as NAVY 305.) LEC

ENGR 360 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest to engineers, such as ethics, engineering economics, engineering practice, communications, teamwork, and professional and career development. Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor. FLD

ENGR 504 Technical Writing for Engineers (1-3). The process of planning, organizing, initiating, drafting, and editing engineering documents. Writing, editing, and publishing the Kansas Engineer magazine. Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: ENGL 102. FLD

ENGR 514 Engineering Communication to Non-Technical Populations (3). Three hours presentation time per week. Planning, preparing, and presenting engineering principles to students in elementary school classes. Emphasis on: oral and visual communication; effective group management; working effectively with non-technical colleagues (KU education students) and professionals (elementary school teachers). Course coordination done jointly with KU School of Education. Prerequisite: Two English courses, PHSX 211, CHEM 184 or 194; junior or higher standing in an engineering degree program; consent of instructor. FLD

ENGR 515 Verbal Communications in Engineering (1). Meets one hour per week. Planning, preparing, and presenting speeches on a variety of topics throughout the semester. Includes preparing speeches, spontaneous speeches and the evaluation of speeches by other students. Prerequisite: Two English courses and at least junior or senior standing in engineering or consent of instructor. FLD

Engineering Management

No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but EMGT courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Engineering Management Course

EMGT 608 Principles of Engineering Management (3). A study of the principles used by the engineer in managing a technology-based enterprise. Topics include planning, organizing, directing, and controlling. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing in an engineering curriculum or consent of the instructor. LEC

Engineering Physics

Chair: Steven J. Sanders
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582
(785) 864-4626, www.physics.ku.edu

Engineering physics combines a strong background in classical and modern physics and mathematics with a concentration in one or more fields of engineering. The student is exposed to the physical science underlying modern technology and to its application. Engineering design is emphasized in the upper-division laboratory courses, and each design concentration incorporates a significant design component as well as providing a strong base in one or more areas of engineering science. In physics, the design activities occur individually or in small groups, while in engineering these usually occur in larger teams.

Program Objectives

The overall objective is to produce graduates who have received a good general education as a base from which they may pursue a successful career in industry, government service, or academic life in either engineering or physics. In particular, these objectives produce graduates who

1. Have a background in the physical sciences and mathematics that enables them to understand developments in basic science and technology throughout their lives.
2. Can apply this knowledge in one or more areas of engineering.
3. Have sufficient education in physics and engineering to enter graduate study in either field or to enter industrial positions in research and development.
4. Can apply their knowledge to the definition of problems and find practical solutions to them.
5. Can work in a team and communicate effectively.
6. Have an understanding of ethical scientific behavior in relation to society and to the scientific community.

First- and Second-year Preparation

Recommended enrollments for the first two years vary with the design concentration selected (see below). Consult a departmental adviser as early as possible. Courses common to all concentrations are

First semester (15 hours): CHEM 184, ENGL 101, MATH 121, and one course in English. (12 hours): ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHSX 211 or PHSX 213.

Third semester (9 hours): MATH 250, PHSX 212 or PHSX 214. Fourth semester (7 hours): MATH 124, PHSX 313.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements

A total of 127-129 hours is required for the degree. Each student takes a common core of courses and selects one of four design concentrations.

Common Core

Physics (27 hours)
PHSX 211, PHSX 212, & PHSX 313 General Physics I, II, & III .................. 12
EPHX 516 Physical Measurements I .................................................... 3
EPHX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................. 3
EPHX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ................................................. 3
EPHX 601 Design of Physical Systems ............................................ 3
EPHX 636 Electronics Design ......................................................... 3

Chemistry (5 hours)
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ............................................ 5

Mathematics (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .................................... 10
MATH 124 Multivariable Calculus .................................................... 3

English (6 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................. 3
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ............................................. 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
General Education Component (15 hours)
- Economics elective ................................................................. 3
- Ethics elective ................................................................. 3
- Communication elective ......................................................... 3
- Environmental concern elective ............................................... 3
- Contemporary issues elective .................................................. 3

Design Concentrations (56-58 hours)

### Aerospace Systems
- AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering ......................... 3
- AE 345 Fluid Mechanics .......................................................... 2
- AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics ....................................... 4
- AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance ....................... 4
- AE 507 Aerospace Structures I .................................................. 3
- AE 521 Aerospace Systems Design I ......................................... 4
- AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (or AE 523 or AE 524) ........ 4
- AE 545 Fundamentals of Aeroacoustics ..................................... 5
- AE 550 Dynamics of Flight I .................................................... 4
- AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II ................................................... 4
- AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion .................................... 3
- C&E 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering .................. 3
- C&E 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ......................... 3
- CE 303 Statics and Dynamics .................................................. 5
- CE 310 Strength of Materials .................................................. 5
- EPHX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements ...................... 3

### Chemical Systems
- C&E 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering .................. 3
- C&E 221 Material and Energy Balances .................................... 3
- C&E 222 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ......................... 3
- C&E 511 Momentum Transfer .................................................. 3
- C&E 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics ...................... 3
- C&E 521 Heat Transfer ........................................................... 3
- C&E 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects .2

### Engineering Management Courses
- C&E 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design ........ 4
- C&E 613 Chemical Engineering Design I .................................... 4
- C&E 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I ............................. 3
- C&E 680 Chemical Engineering Design II .................................. 3
- CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ................................... 5
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I .............................................. 3
- CHEM 660 Introduction to Physical Chemistry ......................... 3
- EPHX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements ...................... 3
- EPHX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ............................ 3

### Digital Electronic Systems
- EEECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ....................... 4
- EEECS 258 Programming I .......................................................... 4
- EEECS 211 Circuits I ................................................................. 3
- EEECS 212 Circuits II ................................................................. 4
- EEECS 250 Programming II ....................................................... 4
- EEECS 312 Electronic Circuits I .................................................. 3
- EEECS 360 Signal and System Analysis ....................................... 4
- EEECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ............... 4
- EEECS 544 Digital Systems Design ............................................. 3
- EEECS 448 Software Engineering I ............................................. 3
- EEECS 461 Probability and Statistics ........................................ 3
- EEECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Semi-Materials .... 3
- EEECS 541 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I .................... 3
- EEECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II ................... 3
- EEECS 546 Integrated Circuit Design ........................................ 3
- EEECS 645 Computer Architecture ........................................... 3
- EEECS 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ............................ 3

### Electromechanical Control Systems
- EEECS 240 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ....................... 4
- EEECS 258 Programming I .......................................................... 4
- EEECS 211 Circuits I ................................................................. 3
- EEECS 212 Circuits II ................................................................. 4
- EEECS 250 Programming II ....................................................... 4
- EEECS 312 Electronic Circuits I .................................................. 3
- EEECS 360 Signal and System Analysis ....................................... 4
- EEECS 444 Control Systems (3) or AE 750 Applied Optimal Control (3) or AE 755 Digital Flight Controls (3)
- EPHX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ............................ 3
- ME 311 Mechanics of Materials ................................................ 4
- ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics .............................. 3
- ME 328 Computer Graphics ....................................................... 3
- ME 501 Mechanical Engineering Design Process ....................... 3
- ME 528 Mechanical Design I .................................................... 3
- ME 641 Design Project Option A .................................................. 3
- ME 708 Microcomputer Applications in Mechanical Engineering .... 3
- Additional engineering elective ............................................... 3

**Professional Opportunities.** The curriculum emphasizes the fundamentals of physics, mathematics, and engineering. Our graduates have found challenging positions in engineering research and development, in industry, or in government. Specializations depend on the design concentration selected but may include aerospace, chemical engineering, digital electronics, materials science, or control systems.

### Engineering Physics Courses
- EPHX 250 Engineering Systems Analysis (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear differential equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform, and matrix techniques. (Same as AE 250, ARCE 250, CE 250, C&E 250, C&PE 250, and ME 250.) Prerequisite: MAT 122 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 250 and PHSX 114 or PHSX 211, or concurrent enrollment. Same as AE 250. Same as ARCE 250, EEC 250.
- EPHX 501 Honors Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking Departmental Honors in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required four hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as PHSX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics. IND
- EPHX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their adviser. At the end of the term, students will present their research project to the other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and PHSX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND
- EPHX 516 Physical Measurements I (3). Use of modern methods to analyze mechanical, electrical, optical, magnetic, and thermal properties. Experiments in classical and modern physics. Supplemental lectures on error analysis and experiment design. (Same as PHSX 516.) Prerequisite: PHSX 114, EPHX 501, and EPHX 531. (One of the latter two may be taken concurrently.) LAB
- EPHX 518 Mathematical Physics (3). N Applications of modern mathematical methods to problems in mechanics and modern physics. Techniques include applications of partial differential equations, simple and complex variables to classical field problems in continuous mechanics, unstable and chaotic systems, electrodynamics, hydrodynamics, and heat flow. Applications of elementary transformation theory and group theory, probability and statistics, and nonlinear analysis to selected problems in modern physics as well as to graphical representation of experimental data. Prerequisites: PHSX 313 and MAT 520 or permission of instructor. (Same as PHSX 518.) LAB
- EPHX 521 Mechanics I (3). Newton’s laws of motion. Motion of a particle in one, two, and three dimensions. Motion of a system of particles. Moving coordinate systems. (Same as PHSX 521.) Prerequisite: PHSX 211, MATH 250 and AE 250/CE 250./C&E 250/ECE 250/EPHX 250/ME 250 or MATH 320. EEC 250.
- EPHX 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3). The properties of electric and magnetic fields, including electrostatics, Gauss’ Law, boundary value methods, electric fields in matter, electromagnetic induction, magnetic fields in matter, the properties of electric and magnetic dipoles and of dielectric and magnetic materials. (Same as PHSX 531.) Prerequisite: EPHX 521, MATH 250 and AE 250/CE 250./C&E 250/ECE 250/EPHX 250/ME 250 or MATH 320. LAB
- EPHX 532 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (3). Theory and experimental techniques of analog electronic circuit design and measurements. DC resistance bridge applications, potentiometer and electrometer measurements; oscilloscope study of transient response; AC bridges and filters, pulses on transmission lines; non-linear circuit elements, diode rectifier, power supply components and circuits; transistors, amplifier circuits, operational amplifier characteristics and applications; Two lecture and one laboratory weeks per week. (Same as PHSX 532.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 and MATH 123. PHSX 515 or other introductory laboratory work is recommended. EEC
- EPHX 600 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics: (3). Different topics will be covered as needed. This will address topics in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as PHSX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. EEC
- EPHX 501 Design of Physical Systems (3). The application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize design parameters. Linear control systems. Noise. (Same as PHSX 601.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including EPHX 516 and EPHX 536.
- EPHX 611 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). An overview of modern physics covering wave-particle duality, the Schrodinger Equation, simple systems and potentials, and the harmonic oscillator.
Mechanical Engineering

Chair: Ronald L. Dougherty
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 3138
Lawrence, KS 66045-7609
(785) 864-3181, www.engr.ku.edu/me

The department's threefold mission is to give its students an education of high quality, to generate and apply knowledge, and to serve society and the engineering profession. In support of this mission, there are one primary and two secondary objectives.

The primary objective is to produce technical competence in contemporary theory, principles, and practices. It is expected that graduates can
1. Apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering.
2. Use the techniques, skills, and tools of modern mechanical engineering practice.
3. Design a system, component, or process to meet a specified need.
4. Identify, formulate, and solve mechanical engineering problems.
5. Design and conduct experiments and analyze and interpret data obtained from them.

One secondary objective is to produce broad understanding in the humanities and social sciences. It is expected that graduates can
1. Function as responsible members of society and as members of teams.
2. Uphold professional and ethical standards.
3. Communicate effectively.
4. Understand the impact of engineering solutions in both global and societal contexts.
5. Have knowledge of contemporary issues.

Another secondary objective is to produce recognition of the need for and an ability to engage in lifelong learning.

First- and Second-year Preparation

The following are recommended enrollments:
First semester (17 hours): MATH 121, ENGL 101, ME 328, economics elective, ethics elective.
Second semester (15 hours): MATH 122, ME 208, ENGL 102, PHSX 211.
Third semester (17 hours): MATH 250 and AE/CE/C&PE/ECECS/EPHX/MEE 250, ME 201, ME 312, communications elective.
Fourth semester (15 hours): ME 412, ME 510, ECECS 319, CHEM 125.

Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements

Mechanical Engineering Curriculum. The curriculum builds on the basic foundation of mathematics and physical sciences with the study of engineering applications in three primary areas:
1. Thermal-fluid sciences and design of energy systems.
2. Mechanical system design and analysis (mechanical structures, motion, and manufacturing).
3. Biomechanics and biomaterials.

Engineering science and design are integrated into the curriculum, with heavier emphasis on engineering fundamentals and analysis in the earlier semesters and increased emphasis on creative design in subsequent semesters, culminating in a capstone design course in one of the four primary areas.

Each student must complete the requirements of the three general divisions of study listed below. A total of 128 credit hours is required for graduation.

1. Mathematics, Basic Sciences, and Computer Science (37 credit hours)
   1. Calculus and analytic geometry (MATH 121, MATH 122)
   2. Chemistry (CHEM 125)
   3. Physics (PHYSX 211, PHYSX 212)
   4. Differential equations and linear algebra (MATH 250 and AE/CE/C&PE/ECECS/EPHX/MEE 250)
   5. Computer science (ME 208)
   6. Numerical methods (ME 508)
   7. Statistics (MATH 365, MATH 465, or MATH 526)
2. General Education Component (21 credit hours)
   English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102)
   Economics elective (3 hours)
   Communication elective (3 hours)
   Contemporary issues elective (3 hours)
   Environmental concern elective (3 hours)
   Ethics elective (2-3 hours)

3. Engineering Sciences and Design (55 credit hours)
   Thermal system design (ME 312, ME 412, ME 510, ME 612)
   Mechanical design (ME 328, ME 301, ME 529, ME 628)
   Solid mechanics (ME 201, ME 311, ME 420, ME 520)
   Materials and manufacturing (ME 346)
   Engineering laboratory (ME 450, ME 550)
   Electricity, electronics, and control systems (EECS 319, ME 682)
   Capstone Design (ME 641 or ME 642 or ME 643 or ME 644)

4. Approved electives (15 credit hours)
   Selected from an approved list in consultation with the adviser.

Combined Mechanical Engineering and Business. A student who wants to combine business with engineering may enroll in a program leading to B.S. degrees in both fields. Full-time enrollment enables the student to earn the two degrees in five years. During the first two years, the student enrolls in the School of Engineering. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering.

Professional Opportunities. Because the curriculum is diverse yet basic, graduates may enter a variety of challenging professional careers. Mechanical engineers find employment in fields as divergent as energy system design, computer-aided mechanical design, robotics, space technology, thermal power generation, computer-integrated manufacturing, and biomechanical engineering.

Mechanical engineers apply their knowledge and techniques across a broad spectrum of industries and are sought by many professional firms.

Visit KU online: www.ku.edu.

The Kyoo portal gives students access to many online services and resources.

Visit the Kyoo portal at https://students.ku.edu.

15 credit hours

4. Approved electives
   Selected from an approved list in consultation with the adviser.

Combined Mechanical Engineering and Business. A student who wants to combine business with engineering may enroll in a program leading to B.S. degrees in both fields. Full-time enrollment enables the student to earn the two degrees in five years. During the first two years, the student enrolls in the School of Engineering. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering.

Professional Opportunities. Because the curriculum is diverse yet basic, graduates may enter a variety of challenging professional careers. Mechanical engineers find employment in fields as divergent as energy system design, computer-aided mechanical design, robotics, space technology, thermal power generation, computer-integrated manufacturing, and biomechanical engineering.

Mechanical Engineering Courses

ME 201 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHYS 211, LEC

ME 208 Introduction to Digital Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering (3). Digital computing methods for solving mechanical engineering problems utilizing current programming languages and commercial software. Prerequisite: MATH 121, LEC

ME 250 Engineering Systems Analysis (2.5). Development of models for mechanical, electrical, and structural systems using linear differential equations. Solution of these systems of equations utilizing classical methods, Laplace transform and matrix techniques. (Same as AE 151, ARCE 250, ECE 250, and ENPH 250) Prerequisite: MATH 122 and concurrent enrollment in MATH 250 and PHYS 114 or PHYS 211 or concurrent enrollment. Same as AE 151, ARCE 250, LEC

ME 306 Science of Materials (3). An introductory course on materials. Emphasis is placed on structure and the relation to structure of the behavior and properties of engineering materials. This course may not be used to satisfy Mechanical Engineering requirements. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, or consent of instructor, LEC

ME 311 Mechanics of Materials (3-4). A basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Prerequisite: ME 201 and MATH 250/ME 250. Corequisite: ME 346, LEC

ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3). An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first and second laws of thermodynamics and equations of state. These concepts are applied to flow and nonflow systems including power and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: MATH 122 and PHYS 211, LEC

ME 321 Dynamics (3). Kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies as applied to mechanical engineering problems. Introduction to mechanical vibration. Prerequisite: ME 201, ME 250 and MATH 250 or equivalent, LEC

ME 328 Computer Graphics (2-3). Introduction to graphics programs, introduction to computer aided design, familiarization with computer graphics hardware and software, LEC

ME 346 Selection and Processing of Engineering Materials (4). Engineering materials properties and selection, manufacturing processes, and design for manufacturing. Prerequisite: CHEM 125, LEC

ME 360 Mechanical Engineering Problems (1-3). An analytical or experimental study of problems or subjects of immediate interest to a student and faculty member and which is intended to develop student capability for independent research or application of engineering science and technology. After completion of this study, a report is required. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 361. Prerequisite: Approval of an outline of the proposed project by the instructor and department chair. IND

ME 361 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-3). Investigation of a particular mechanical engineering problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering data, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the objective of the research, the planned research method that will be used, and the method of reporting the results. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 360. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair required. IND

ME 390 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor, LEC

ME 412 Thermal Systems (3). Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the analysis and design of thermal systems. Prerequisite: ME 361, LEC

ME 420 Mechanisms (3). Kinematic design and analysis of mechanisms composed of linkages, cams, and gears. Prerequisite: PHYS 211, LEC

ME 450 Mechanical Measurements (3). Weekly lectures and experiments designed to introduce the student to the basic concepts of measurement theory, experimental design, instrumentation, sensors, data acquisition and analysis, error analysis, and report writing. Emphasis on measurement theory, instrumentation, data acquisition, and data analysis. Prerequisite: PHYS 212, ME 208, ME 311, and ME 312. Corequisite: ME 529, LAB

ME 501 Mechanical Engineering Design Process (3). The design process of a mechanical or thermal system. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, reliability, and oral and written communications, and other factors as they impact the design process. Prerequisite: ME 311, ME 312, and ME 328, LEC

ME 508 Numerical Analysis of Mechanical Engineering Problems (3). Introduction to numerical methods for solution of mechanical engineering problems by use of digital computers. Prerequisite: ME 208 or equivalent and a course in differential equations, LEC

ME 510 Fluid Mechanics (3). An introduction to the mechanics of fluid flow. The principles of conservation of mass, momentum, and energy are developed in differential and integral form. Laws of dimensional analysis and similarity are presented as the basis for empirical correlations. Engineering applications include: calculation of hydrostatic forces on submerged objects, analysis of flow and pressure loss in piping systems, estimation of aerodynamic lift and drag, and performance characteristics of pumps and fans. Prerequisite: ME 201 and ME 312 or equivalents, LEC

ME 512 Introduction to Thermal Engineering (3). An introduction to thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and heat transfer for non-majors. This course may be used to satisfy the mechanical engineering requirement. Prerequisite: PHYS 211 and MATH 250/ME 250. LEC

ME 520 Dynamics of Machinery (3-4). Kinetic design and analysis of mechanisms. Mechanical vibration. Prerequisite: ME 420, ME 201, and MATH 250/ME 250. LEC

ME 528 Mechanical Design I (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Prerequisite: ME 311, LEC

ME 550 Mechanical Engineering Experimentation (2-3). Weekly lectures and extended experimental projects designed to demonstrate experimental and analytical methods as applied to complex mechanical systems. Topics will include heat transfer, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, mechanisms, strength of materials, and dynamics. Emphasis is placed on planning, execution, and reporting (written and oral) extended experimental projects. Prerequisite: ME 346 and MATH 365 or MATH 465. Corequisite: ME 612 and ME 528, LEC

ME 590 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor, IND

ME 612 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of conductive, convective, and radiative heat transfer mechanisms in solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include solid conduction, free and forced convection in fluids, thermal radiation and heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: A course in differential equations and ME 312. Corequisite: ME 510, LEC

ME 627 Automotive Design (3). Basic concepts of automotive design and manufacture. Primary focus of course is vehicle design and performance. Design is subdivided into vehicle components of frame, suspension, front and rear axle, steering power train, front
and rear wheel drive, and braking. Integration of these ideas into a vehicle design project with analysis of its performance culminates the course. Prerequisite: ME 501, ME 510, and ME 412. Corequisite: ME 520, ME 550, ME 612, and ME 628. LEC

ME 628 Mechanical Design II (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Prerequisite: ME 528. Corequisite: ME 520. LEC

ME 633 Basic Biomechanics (3). Provides an overview of musculoskeletal anatomy. Linear and angular dynamics of human movement, energy expenditure, and power required to perform a given activity. Two-dimensional joint forces and torques from kinematic data for body segments and force plate data. Tissue properties, appropriate constitutive models and determination of stresses and strains in tissues and structures under normal loading conditions. Students will select and work on biomechanics design projects or independent study projects. Prerequisite: ME 311 and ME 520 or equivalent. LEC

ME 636 Internal Combustion Engines (3). Study and analysis of internal combustion engine physical phenomena dynamic function, components, and system design. Emphasis on spark ignition and compression ignition engine analysis. Performance, current technology, thermodynamics, fluid-mechanics, combustion products and pollution, fuels and lubrication, and mechanical design. Prerequisite: ME 412. LEC

ME 637 Steam Power Plants (3). A study of steam power plant equipment including thermodynamic analysis, design and performance of modern steam generators, prime movers, and auxiliaries. Prerequisite: ME 412 or permission of instructor. LEC

ME 640 Design Project (1). Planning for a capstone design project. Development of a formal project proposal is required. Must be used with two credit hours of ME 641 or ME 644 in the subsequent semester to complete the capstone design requirements. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. LEC

ME 641 Design Project Option A (2-3). Design and development of a mechanical or thermal/fluid system. An individual or group report that includes designs, analysis/testing, drawings, and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 501, ME 550, ME 612, and ME 628. LEC

ME 642 Design Project Option B (3). Manufacturing and testing of a mechanical system designed and developed in ME 627 Vehicle Design. A group report with individual assignments which details the manufacturing procedures and testing procedures and results is required. A completed, working project with a design file documenting all aspects of the project development must be submitted. Prerequisite: ME 627. LEC

ME 643 Design Project Option C (3). Design and development of a mechanical system related to biomechanics that has been investigated in ME 633 Basic Tissue Mechanics and Biodynamics. An individual or group report that includes designs, analysis/testing, and drawings and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 501, ME 550, ME 612, ME 628, and ME 633. LEC

ME 644 Design Project Option D (2-3). Design and development of a thermal or fluid system. A group report that includes design, analysis/testing, drawings, and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 412, ME 501, and ME 612. Corequisite: ME 550 and ME 628. LEC

ME 656 Thermal System Design (3). Design of thermal fluid systems and components by application of physical principles drawn from the fields of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. Optimal selection of parameters subject to physical, economic, and social considerations is treated. Prerequisite: ME 412 and ME 612. LEC

ME 682 Control Systems (2-3). An introduction to the modeling, analysis, and design of linear control systems. Topics include mathematical models, feedback concepts, state-space methods, time response, system stability in the time and transform domains, design using PID control and series compensation, and digital controller implementation. Prerequisite: ME 450 and ME 520. LEC

ME 696 Design for Manufacturability (3). Tools to incorporate manufacturing and life-cycle concerns into the design of products. Prerequisite: ME 501 or equivalent. LEC

ME 701 The Finite Element Method for Stress Analysis (3).

ME 702 Mechanical Engineering Analysis (3).

ME 708 Microcomputer Applications in Mechanical Engineering (2-3).

ME 710 Advanced Fluid Mechanics (3).

ME 711 Bearings and Bearing Lubrication (3).

ME 712 Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics (3).

ME 720 Advanced Dynamics of Machinery (3).

ME 731 Convective Heat and Momentum Transfer (3).

ME 732 Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer (3).

ME 733 Gas Dynamics (3).

ME 740 Mechanical Vibrations (3).

ME 750 Biomechanics of Human Motion (3).

ME 751 Experimental Methods in Biomechanics (3).

ME 753 Bone Biomechanics (3).

ME 754 Continuum Mechanics for Soft Tissues (3).

ME 757 Biomechanical Systems (3).

ME 761 Theory of the Finite Element Method (3).

ME 763 Introduction to Composite Materials (3).

ME 765 Biomaterials (3).

ME 770 Conductive Heat Transfer (3).

ME 774 Radiative Heat Transfer (3).

ME 780 Kinematic Synthesis of Mechanisms (2-3).

ME 790 Special Topics: (1-5).

ME 796 System Design and Analysis (3-5).

ME 798 Advanced Microprocessor Applications (3).
School of Fine Arts

Steven K. Hedden, Dean
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 446,
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-3421

Admission ........................................ 317
Restrictions on Admission ................. 317
Transfer Students .......................... 317
Advising ........................................ 317
Tuition, Fees, & Scholarships .............. 317
Financial Aid ................................... 317
Facilities ........................................ 317
Performing Organizations ................. 318
Art Exhibitions ................................ 319
Student Organizations ..................... 319
Courses for Nonmajors ...................... 319
University Honors Program .............. 319
Regulations .................................... 319
Degrees ........................................ 319
Requirements for Graduation ............ 319

ART AND DESIGN ............................ 320
Advising ....................................... 320
Advanced Placement in Art ............... 320
Advanced Placement in Design .......... 320
First-year Preparation: Basic Studies ... 320
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Art & Design Degree Requirements .......... 320
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements .. 320
Art .............................................. 321
Design ........................................ 321
Ceramics ................................... 321
Design Theory ................................ 321
Industrial Design ............................ 321
Interior Design ............................... 322
Metalsmithing/Jewelry ...................... 322
Textile Design ................................ 322
Theatre Design ................................ 322
Visual Communication ..................... 323
History of Art ................................. 324
Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Arts Education Degree Requirements .... 324
B.A.E. Degree Requirements .............. 324
Art and Design Courses .................... 325
Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses .... 325
Advanced Design Studies Courses ........ 325
Art Basic Studies Courses ................. 326
Art Courses .................................. 326
Ceramics Courses ........................... 326
Design Basic Studies Courses .......... 326
Design Theory Courses ................... 326
Drawing Courses ............................ 327
Industrial Design Courses ............... 327
Interior Design Courses ................... 328
Metalsmithing/Jewelry Courses .......... 328
Painting Courses ............................ 328
Printmaking Courses ....................... 329
Sculpture Courses .......................... 329
Drawing Courses ............................ 330
Visual Arts Education Courses .......... 330
Visual Communication Courses .......... 330

MUSIC AND DANCE ........................ 331
Dance ........................................ 331
B.F.A. in Dance Degree Requirements .... 331
B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance Degree Requirements ... 332
Dance Minor Requirements ............... 332
Music .......................................... 332
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music Degree Requirements ......................... 333
Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements . 333
Musicology .................................... 333
Music Theory & Composition ............... 334
Music Performance ......................... 334
Organ & Church Music ...................... 334
Piano ......................................... 335
Strings & Harp ............................... 335
Voice (B.M. & B.F.A.) ....................... 335
Wind & Percussion ......................... 336
Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy Degree Requirements .. 336
Music Minor Requirements ................ 339
Music and Dance Courses ................. 339
Band Courses ................................ 339
Bassoon Courses ............................ 339
Brass Courses ................................ 340
Carillon Courses ............................. 340
Chamber Music Courses .................... 340
Choral Music Courses ...................... 340
Clarinet Courses ............................ 340
Conducting Courses ....................... 340
Dance Courses ............................... 341
Double Bass Courses ....................... 342
Euphonium Courses ......................... 342
Flute Courses ............................... 343
French Horn Courses ....................... 343
Guitar Courses .............................. 343
Harpsichord Courses ....................... 343
Jazz Courses .................................. 343
Music Courses .............................. 344
Music Education and Music Therapy Courses ...... 344
Music Theory and Composition Courses ...... 346
Musicology Courses ....................... 346
Oboe Courses ............................... 347
Orchestra Courses .......................... 347
Organ Courses .............................. 347
Percussion Courses ......................... 348
Percussion Ensemble Courses ............. 348
Piano Courses (including Accompanying) .... 348
Recitals Course ............................ 349
Recorder Courses ........................... 349
Saxophone Courses ......................... 349
Strings Courses ............................. 349
Trombone Courses ......................... 349
Trumpet Courses ............................ 349
Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses ......... 350
Viola Courses .............................. 350
Violin Courses ............................. 350
Violoncello Courses ....................... 350
Voice Courses .............................. 351
Wind and Percussion Courses .......... 351
Wind Ensemble Courses .................. 351

Photo, page 314: A student threads a loom in the textiles area of the Art and Design Building. Samples of different weave structures are shown in the background.
The University of Kansas is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music and a member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The entrance and graduation requirements in this catalog conform to the published guidelines of those organizations.

The school acquaints students with the fine arts as an important field of a liberal culture, either as members of a discriminating public or as trained practitioners. It prepares students for careers in art, design, dance, and music and promotes scholarship and research in the arts. It offers curricula for teachers of music and art in public schools and institutions of higher education and special degree curricula for training music therapists.

The school makes a substantial contribution to the cultural life of the campus, community, and state by providing a center for the best in music and dance performance and the exhibition of works of art and design.

Admission

First-year students may enter the school directly. Students may transfer to the school from other institutions or from other KU schools if they have B averages or higher and are eligible to return to the college or university last attended. Other students can be admitted only with the permission of the dean.

Send applications to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter.

All Music Majors. Students who wish to major in music must audition. All music students approved for admission to the School of Fine Arts are admitted contingent upon demonstration by audition of satisfactory level proficiency in their area of applied music.

Restrictions on Admission

By permission of the Kansas Board of Regents, application for admission or transfer to the Departments of Art and Design may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. Apply as early as possible.

Transfer Students

Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward degrees offered by the School of Fine Arts.

Advanced Standing in Music and Dance. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any music or dance degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Transfer students should contact division directors to arrange an audition.

Advanced Standing in Art and Design. Transfer students with fewer than 12 hours in studio courses equivalent to Art and Design Basic Studies enroll in the Basic Studies program. Students who wish to transfer 12 or more credit hours in art and design studio courses may be requested to submit examples of their work to the chair for evaluation before enrollment. Portfolios should represent all college-level studio experience and must contain original examples of drawings and designs. Paintings, sculpture, and other three-dimensional work should be submitted as photographs. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not be able to apply studio credits toward advanced standing.

Advising

Advisers are faculty members from the major areas of study the students have elected to pursue. Additional help is available in the departmental offices.

Tuition, Fees, and Scholarships

For information about KU tuition, fees, and financial aid, see the General Information chapter of this catalog or visit www.tuition.ku.edu. Tuition and fees are set by the Board of Regents and are subject to change.

Financial Aid

Academic Scholarships are available through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The Office of Student Financial Aid administers grants, loans, and need-based financial aid. See Financial Aid in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Merit Scholarships in Music, Dance, Art, and Design are also available. Apply to the appropriate department.

Facilities

The Art and Design Building houses all major art and design programs. It contains about 130,000 square feet of floor space. Each program has well-equipped, spacious work areas. The building has photography and filmmaking labs, computer and graphic imaging, central shops, an exhibition gallery, and offices.
Facilities: Performing Organizations

The Helen Foresman Spencer Museum of Art houses the only comprehensive art collection in Kansas. The 90,000-square-foot building houses museum galleries and offices, an auditorium, the Kress Foundation Department of Art History, and the Murphy Library of Art and Architecture. Collections are particularly noteworthy in medieval art, 17th- and 18th-century German and Austrian painting, sculpture, American painting, prints, American photography, Japanese art of the Edo period, textiles (especially quilts), and decorative arts. Spencer Museum sponsors exhibitions, lectures, films, workshops, and activities that support instruction in the arts. Publications include exhibition and collection catalogs, the Murphy Lectures in Art, the annual Register, and a monthly calendar.

Murphy Hall, named for former KU chancellor Franklin D. Murphy, houses the Department of Music and Dance. It is a five-level facility with offices for faculty members in applied music, music theory and composition, musicology, opera, and ensembles. Designed for music and theatre, it contains four performance areas. Crafton-Preyer Theatre provides a venue for plays, operas, musical theatre, and concerts. It is a fully equipped, 1,188-seat proscenium stage facility. William Inge Memorial Theatre is an intimate black-box facility with seating for up to 125, suitable for plays and small opera productions. Swarthout Recital Hall, a 335-seat facility with exceptional acoustics, is dedicated to faculty and student solo and chamber music presentations and occasional opera productions. The new Opera and Musical Theatre complex seats 125 in the Black Box Theatre.

Murphy Hall has classrooms, practice rooms, rehearsal halls, and storage facilities for instruments and sheet music. It houses the Electronic Music Studio, which contains exceptional equipment for electronic music composition; an electronic keyboard laboratory; and the Kansas Center for Music Technology, designed for instruction and research using the most advanced technology. The Murphy Hall addition and remodeling project, completed in 2001, contains three rehearsal halls for large ensembles, spaces for chamber music rehearsals, and storage for instrument storage and repair area. It also houses the Thomas Gorton Music and Dance Library, an exceptional resource of books, scores, sound recordings, periodicals, and microforms, fully serving all degree programs. The new Opera and Musical Theatre Complex contains a black-box theatre, dressing room and wardrobe area, set construction and storage area, and office and performance control areas. The Music Education and Music Therapy Complex contains a model music education classroom, a general music instruction classroom, large and small therapy clinical spaces, an audiology laboratory, three psychology of music and educational research spaces, and offices. The Music Therapy Clinics in Murphy Hall and the Dole Center are clinical training and research facilities.

The Lied Center of Kansas is a 2,020-seat performing arts hall. On KU’s west campus, it serves as a venue for the Lied Center Series, including the Concert Series, Swarthout Chamber Music Series, New Directions Series, World Series, Broadway and Beyond Series, and the Lied Family Series. It also presents music and dance productions, Student Union Activities shows, and university and community events. The performing arts hall offers excellent acoustic quality and technical production capabilities. The stage features a 56-foot-wide proscenium opening, resilient wood floor, counterweighted rigging system, and ample wing space. There is a full complement of backstage support areas including seven dressing rooms, a dance rehearsal studio, two warm-up rooms, a green room, and a production office.

The Dane and Polly Bales Organ Recital Hall, opened in 1996, is acoustically designed for the teaching and performance of organ music. It has seating for 200 and is attached to the Lied Center main lobbies at two levels. It houses a 45-stop mechanical key-action (electric stop-action) organ built by Hellmuth Wolff et Associés, one of the finest builders of organs in the world. The hall is designated as an organ facility, and it and the Wolff organ are available to organ students for practice, lessons, and recitals. The aesthetics of the Bales Organ Recital Hall are enhanced by three magnificent stained glass windows designed by Peter Thompson, former dean of the School of Fine Arts.

Performing Organizations

The University Symphony Orchestra, open to all KU students for credit through auditions, performs works from the standard symphonic repertoire. It plays on campus and occasionally tours. It combines with choral ensembles to present oratorios or other large works and assists in musical theatre productions and opera.

Band organizations are open to all qualified KU students through auditions. The Wind Ensemble rehearses three times weekly, gives four annual concerts on campus, and tours. The Symphonic Band rehearses three times weekly and performs standard band literature, as does the University Band. The KU Marching Jayhawks present pageantry at all home football and selected away games. There are three jazz ensembles, two jazz choirs, and several jazz combos.

Several opera and musical theatre productions are presented each year, some coordinated with the University Theatre. Recent seasons have featured productions of The Mikado, The Crucible, Carmen, Gianni Schicchi, The Bartered Bride, and The Pirates of Penzance. Virtual reality productions have included The Magic Flute.

The Chamber Choir and the Oread Consort are select groups of singers who perform concerts on campus, tour, and participate in the combined choral and orchestral presentations. Students are also eligible through audition for the Concert Choir, University Singers, Women’s Chorale, and Men’s Glee Club.

The Collegium Musicum specializes in early music, both vocal and instrumental, using KU’s collection of replicas of early instruments. The Kansas Brass Quintet and Kansas Woodwinds, are faculty groups that present numerous concerts.

The University Dance Company, open to all KU students for credit through audition, performs a varied repertoire of ballet, modern, and jazz dance. The company presents two major programs on campus each year as well as numerous presentations on tour.
Art Exhibitions

A number of exhibitions are sponsored by the Departments of Art and of Design. These are shown in department galleries and the Kansas Union. Each year, there are exhibitions of work by students in the school, representing the disciplines of art and design.

Student Organizations

Members of the graduating class who rank in the upper 5 percent of their class are eligible for membership in the Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi. Members of the graduating class in music who are among the highest fifth of the class are eligible for membership in Pi Kappa Lambda national honorary society.

These national professional societies are represented: Alpha Rho Gamma (jewelers and metalsmiths), Delta Phi Delta (art), Mu Phi Epsilon (music), Phi Mu Alpha (men in music), Sigma Alpha Iota (women in music), and the two national honorary band fraternities, Kappa Kappa Psi and Tau Beta Sigma.

These clubs are available in special fields: American Institute of Interior Designers (student chapter), Art Education Club, Ceramic Co-op, Dance Expressions, Industrial Design Society of America (student chapter), Music Educators National Conference (student chapter), Music Therapy Student Association, and American String Teachers Association (student chapter).

Courses for Nonmajors

Students in other KU schools may enroll in fine arts courses for credit, subject to the availability of instructional time, with the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences not majoring in art may present as many as 25 hours of credit in fine arts. Dance courses are available to all interested and qualified students regardless of major. Minors in music and dance are offered for students in other disciplines. Students in the College not majoring in music may elect an appropriate introductory course (MUSC 136, MUSC 298, MUSC 301, MUSC 302, MUSC 336, MUSC 394, MUS 140, or MUS 340). Students also may elect a maximum of 6 hours of credit in band, orchestra, and choir.

Junior/senior credit in applied music involves a prerequisite of 4 hours of university credit in sequence in the field concerned.

University Honors Program

The School of Fine Arts encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements. The Department of Art offers honors courses in drawing, painting, printmaking, and sculpture for art majors.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Music is granted with majors in bassoon, clarinet, double bass, euphonium, flute, French horn, harp, musicology, oboe, organ, organ and church music, percussion, piano, saxophone, theory, composition, trombone, trumpet, tuba, viola, violin, violoncello, and voice.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts is granted with concentrations in applied music, musicology, music theory, music with an outside minor/concentration, dance, art, and design (crafts).

The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is granted with majors in ceramics, dance, design theory, expanded media, history of art, industrial design, interior design, metalsmithing/jewelry, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textile design, theatre design, theatre and voice, and visual communication.

The degree of Bachelor of Music Education is granted with majors in music education or music therapy.

The Bachelor of Art Education offers a major in art education.

Requirements for Graduation

Degrees from the School of Fine Arts are conferred on candidates who have satisfactorily completed 124 to 131 credit hours of university work for the B.A., B.M., and B.F.A. degrees, including the required subjects in the program. Exceptions are the B.F.A. in industrial design, which requires 154 hours; the B.M.E. in music education, which requires a minimum of 149 hours (including student teaching and internship); the B.M.E. in music therapy, which requires 138 hours (including clinical practicum and internship); and the B.A.E. in visual arts education, which requires a minimum of 151 hours. The B.A.E. degree requires additional hours in student teaching, internship, and graduate credit for Kansas licensure.

Forty-five credit hours must be in junior/senior-level courses, numbered 300 and above. A 2.0 grade-point average, both cumulative and in KU courses, is required for graduation. Four hours of the total in each case except B.M.E. and B.A.E. degrees may be in physical education activity courses. Art appreciation courses are not accepted toward art history requirements for students majoring in any field of art or design. HA 100 and HA 300 are not accepted toward any requirement for students majoring in any field of art or design. Variations to program requirements may be petitioned to Music and Dance or Art and Design committees on undergraduate studies for possible approval.

English. Nine hours of English composition and literature, consisting of ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211, are required of all students except B.M.E. and B.A.E. students and those whose achievement in placement examinations warrants initial placement in more advanced English courses. Students must enroll continuously in ENGL 101 or ENGL 102, as appropriate, until completed. When the requirement is reduced, students must substitute these hours in liberal arts electives.

Remedial Courses. Remedial courses listed in the catalog and Timetable of Classes, www.timetable.ku.edu, are marked with an ampersand (&) or numbered below 100. Such courses include, but are not limited to, ENGL 050 and MATH 002. Courses so marked do not count toward graduation in the School of Fine Arts and may not be counted as distribution courses.
ART AND DESIGN

www.ku.edu/~sfa/art and www.ku.edu/~sfa/dsgn

Undergraduate degrees offered:
• B.A. in Fine Arts in Art and Design.
• B.F.A. in Art, Design, and History of Art.
• B.A.E. in Visual Arts Education.

Advising

Students admitted to the school for work toward a B.A., B.A.E., or a B.F.A. degree in art or design are advised in the Basic Studies Program for two semesters. After a student has completed 12 hours of basic studies courses, he or she is advised by faculty members in the major field.

Check sheets describing each program in complete detail are available from the Art and Design office, 300 Art and Design Building, or online at www.ku.edu/~sfa. Information on requirements for theatre design is available from the Department of Theatre and Film. For history of art, information is available from the Kress Foundation Department of Art History.

Students are encouraged to seek advice from any faculty member in a specific area of interest.

Advanced Placement in Art

Students who score 3, 4, or 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Examination may receive up to 3 credit hours in art studio electives. Advanced placement credit does not exempt students from basic studies requirements.

Advanced Placement in Design

If a student has completed at least two years of high school work in ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry, or textile design (weaving or printing and dyeing), he or she may, in the first year, enroll in upper-level metalsmithing/jewelry or ceramics or textile design (weaving or printing and dyeing) courses with the permission of the instructor. These may be taken concurrently with basic studies courses. The number of credit hours required for graduation is not decreased.

First-year Preparation: Basic Studies

Sara Rochford, Coordinator, Basic Studies
300 Art and Design, (785) 864-4401

A minimum of 12 hours in basic studies courses is required before a student may enter a major program for a B.A. or a B.F.A. degree. Of the 12 hours, 6 must be taken in ABS 101-ABS 102 and 6 must be in DBS 103-DBS 104. Specified prerequisites must be completed before enrollment in advanced art or design studio courses. First-year students intending to pursue a major course of study leading to a B.A. degree, a B.F.A. degree, or a B.A.E. degree enroll for two semesters in the Basic Studies Program.

The following basic studies enrollment should be followed for two semesters (15 hours each semester):

Art basic studies (ABS 101, ABS 102) .................................................. 6
Design basic studies (DBS 103, DBS 104) ........................................... 6
English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102) .......................................................... 6
History of art (HA 150, HA 151) .......................................................... 6
Electives ................................................................................................. 6

Entering students planning to major in industrial or interior design should enroll in a required mathematics or drawing systems course.

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Art and Design Degree Requirements

A Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts degree is offered with concentrations in art and in design (ceramics, metalsmoothing/jewelry, or textile design). A total of 124 hours is required for the degree.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements.

A minimum of 83 to 84 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required.

ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................................................. 6
Mathematics (MATH 101 and MATH 105 or MATH 111 or higher) ..................................................................................... 6
Oral communication (COMS 130 or COMS 150 or COMS 230 or PHIL 148) ................................................................. 3
Western civilization ........................................................................ 6
Foreign language (16 hours in one language) ................................. 16
History of art (HA 150, HA 151 plus HA electives) ......................... 12

Principal Course Distribution (31-32 credit hours, with a limit of one course in each topical subgroup)

Humanities (three courses) ................................................................. 9
Social sciences (three courses) .......................................................... 9
Natural sciences/mathematics (three courses, to include a laboratory science) ................................................................. 10-11
Non-Western culture ...................................................................... 3

Art Concentration. Studio courses (36 hours)

ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .................. 6
DBS 103 Introduction to Design I ..................................................... 3
Art (to include one course in each of the following areas: painting, sculpture, printing and printmaking) ......................................... 24
Elective in art and design ................................................................. 3

General electives (4-5 hours)

Design Concentration (Ceramics, Metalsmithing/Jewelry, or Textile Design). Studio courses (39 hours)

ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ................. 6
DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II ................... 6
Design ................................................................................................ 24
Elective in art and design ................................................................. 3

General electives (1-2 hours)

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements

Art

Chair: Judith McCrea
Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300 Lawrence, KS 66045-7531
(785) 864-4401, www.ku.edu/~sfa/art

The Department of Art offers the B.F.A. in art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, sculpture, or expanded media. In addition to 6 hours of art basic studies and 6 hours of design basic studies, a minimum of 46 hours in departmental courses is required, including 10 hours (two semesters) of directed study and a professional activities seminar. All students earning the B.F.A. in art may substitute up to 6 hours in photography to meet departmental course requirements. Students earning the B.F.A. in sculpture may substitute up to 6 hours in ceramics or metal design (metalsmithing/jewelry) with permission of the department.

Course work for the B.F.A. should be distributed as follows: A total of 64 hours in studio courses is required, including 12 hours in basic studies, 46 hours of departmental courses, and 6 hours of studio electives. A mini-

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
mum of 3 hours each in drawing, painting, printmaking, and sculpture must be included in the 46 hours. The department regularly offers theory and criticism, performance, installation, and special topics courses. In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 42 hours are required, including 15 hours of history of art (6 hours of HA 150 and HA 151, 6 hours of 20th-century art history, and 3 hours of non-Western art history), English composition and literature (9 hours: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211), humanities (3 hours), social sciences (3 hours), natural sciences or mathematics (6 hours), and 9 hours of College electives. The remaining 18 hours may be taken as free electives.

The art department reserves the right to retain examples of student work.

Design
Chair
Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300
Lawrence, KS 66045-7531
(785) 864-4401, www.ku.edu/~sfja/dsgn

The Department of Design offers the B.F.A. in ceramics, design theory, industrial design, interior design, metalsmithing/jewelry, textile design, theatre design, and visual communication, and the B.A.E. in visual arts education. Six of the programs require 124 to 128 credit hours and normally can be completed in eight semesters (four years). The industrial design program consists of 154 credit hours and normally requires 10 semesters (five years). The visual arts education program requires 145 credit hours and can be completed in eight semesters with some summer course work.

A student may not take more than 6 hours from any one faculty member in any one semester except with the consent of the chair. A student may not enroll simultaneously in two 6-hour sequential courses.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements
All design majors, except majors in industrial and interior design, must take the following 39 hours of courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 (9 hours)
- Humanities courses (6 hours)
- Social sciences courses (6 hours)
- Natural science or mathematics courses (6 hours)
- History of art: HA 150, HA 151, plus 6 hours of history of art (12 hours)

Ceramics
A total of 66 hours in art and design is required, including the following:

Basic Studies (12 hours)
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
- DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (12 hours)
- ABDS 201 Color (3) or ABDS 202 Photography I (3) ....... 3
- ABDS 208 Ceramics I ......................................................... 3
- SCUL 253 Sculpture I (3) or SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting (3) .... 3

Major Studies Courses: Clay (24 hours)
- CER 301 Ceramics II ......................................................... 3
- CER 302 Ceramics III ......................................................... 3
- CER 303 Ceramics IV ......................................................... 3
- CER 504 Kilns ...................................................................... 3
- CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation .............................. 3

Electives in Art and Design (18 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDS course in metals or textiles, or SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting.

In addition, 55 hours are required in College and professional courses.

College and Professional Courses (46 hours)
- Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements (see above, less one 3-hour humanities course) ........ 24
- HA 150 and HA 151 History I and II .................................. 6
- History of art: HA 265 or HA 267 or HA 268 .................. 3
- Electives in art and design ................................................. 10

General Electives (9 hours)

Design Theory
A total of 68 hours in art and design is required, including the following:

Basic Studies (12 hours)
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
- DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies (12 hours)
- ABDS 201 Color ............................................................... 3
- ABDS 202 Photography I ................................................... 3
- ABDS 204 Materials Workshop .......................................... 3
- ABDS 306 Basic Visual Communication ............................... 3

Major Studies (24 hours)
- DSGN 344 Visual Perception .......................................... 3
- DSGN 348 Basic Representation ....................................... 3
- DSGN 400, DSGN 402, DSGN 515, and DSGN 525 Design Theory Studio I, II, III, and IV ............................................. 18

Electives in Art and Design (20 hours)

In addition, 49 hours are required in College and professional courses:

College and Professional Courses (49 hours)
- Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements (see above) ........... 27
- HA 150 and HA 151 History I and II .............................. 6
- History of art ................................................................. 6
- Electives in art and design ................................................. 10

General Electives (7 hours)

Industrial Design
A total of 154 hours is required for the degree, including 80 hours in art and design, as follows:

Basic Studies (15 hours)
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
- DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6
- DBS 111 Drawing Systems I ............................................. 3

Advanced Basic Design Studies (9 hours)
- ABDS 204 Materials Workshop .......................................... 3
- ABDS 306 Basic Visual Communication ............................... 3
- ABDS 212 Drawing Systems II .......................................... 3

Professional Core (13 hours)
- INDD 313 Visual Presentation .......................................... 3
- INDD 506 Materials and Processes .................................... 3
- INDD 510 Human Factors in Design ................................... 4
- INDD 512 Methods in Design ........................................... 3

Major Studies (31 hours)
- INDD 384, INDD 388, INDD 646, and INDD 648 Industrial Design I, II, III, and IV ............................................................ 12
- INDD 578 Problems in Industrial Design: ......................... 6
- INDD 706 Internship or INDD 578 or INDD 678 Problems ...... 3
- INDD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design ............. 6
- INDD 680 Thesis .................................................................. 6
- INDD 655 Portfolio ........................................................... 1

Electives in Art and Design (12 hours)

Plus the following Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements, distributed as follows:

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements (32 hours)
- English: The basic English requirement and ENGL 362 Professional Writing or COMS 150 Personal Communication .......... 12
- Humanities courses (11) ............................................... 6
- Natural sciences and/or mathematics: MATH 115 Calculus I, MATH 116 Calculus II, PHYS 114 College Physics I ................. 7
- ECON 104 Introductory Economics and social sciences elective (SI) ........ 7

College and Professional Courses (18 hours)
- BLAW 301 Legal Aspects of Business ................................... 3
- Journalism course (see an adviser) .................................... 3
- HA 150 and HA 151 History I and II .............................. 6
- Electives in history of art ................................................... 6
Area of Concentration (12 hours)
Twelve hours in one of the following areas:..................12
Humanities (H), non-Western culture (NW), natural sciences
and mathematics (N), social sciences (S), architecture, business,
or engineering. At least 6 hours at the 300 level are required.

General Electives (12 hours)

Interior Design
A total of 128 hours is required for the degree, including
68 to 74 hours in art and design. Two degree
tracks are available. One leads to practice in interior design. The second prepares a student both for prac-
tice and for possible entry into the Master of Archi-
tecture program in the School of Architecture and
Urban Design. Requirements are as follows:

Basic Studies (15 hours)
ABIS 101 and ABIS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .... 6
DBS 105 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .... 6
DBS 111 Drawing Systems I .................................................. 3

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (9-12 hours)
ABIS 201 Color ................................................................. 3
ABIS 204 Materials Workshop (practice option only) .... 3
ABIS 212 Drawing Systems II ............................................. 3
ABIS 306 Basic Visual Communication ......................... 3

INDD/INTD Professional Core (7 hours)
INDD 313 Visual Presentation.............................................. 3
INDD 510 Human Factors in Design .................. 4

Major Studies (31 hours)
INTD 205 Introduction to Interior Design ......................... 4
INTD 209 Fundamentals of Interior Design ..................... 5
INTD 255 Interior Programming ......................................... 3
INTD 504 Interior Planning and Design ......................... 3
INTD 505 Interior Specifications ....................................... 3
INTD 506 Advanced Interior Planning and Design ........ 3
INTD 555 Portfolio .......................................................... 1

INTD 606 and INTD 608 Thesis I and II ............. 6
INTD 607 Professional Observation (3) or
4INTD 578 Problems in Industrial Design: _____ (3) or
4INTD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design (3) or
4INTD 512 Methods in Design (3) .......................... 3

INTD 609 or INTD 619 Professional Internship .......... 13

Related Requirements (6 hours)
TD 202 Fiber Properties Lecture ................................ 3
INTD 578 Problems in Industrial Design (3) or
INTD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design (3) or
INTD 512 Methods in Design (3) .......................... 3

Electives in Art and Design (12 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-
level ABDS course in textiles or ceramics.

Plus 49 hours in College and professional courses
distributed as follows:

College and Professional Courses (49 hours)
Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements ............................ 27
History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) ............................. 6
History of art electives ...................................................... 6
Electives (no art or design) ................................................. 10

General Electives (6 hours)

Textile Design
A total of 69 hours in art and design is required, in-
cluding the following:

Basic Studies (12 hours)
ABIS 101 and ABIS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .... 6
DBS 105 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .... 6

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (15 hours)
ABIS 214 Introduction to Weaving ................................... 3
ABIS 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes ..... 3
ABIS 213 Fiber Properties ................................................. 3
ABIS 361 Screenprinting Textiles ................................. 3
ABIS elective ................................................................. 3

Major Studies (18 hours)
Intermediate studies selected from the following:............. 12-15
TD 301 Weave Structures (3)
TD 302 Directed Study in Weaving (3)
TD 403 Directed Study in Textile Printing (3)
TD 404 Problems in Printing and Dyeing (3)

Electives in Art or Design (19 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-
level ABDS course in ceramics, metals, or photography and VISC
Hallmark Symposium Series (2).

Plus 55 hours of College and professional courses
distributed as follows:

College and Professional Courses (46 hours)
Liberal Arts and Sciences core requirements .................... 27
History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) ............................. 6
TD 504 History of Textiles, Lecture ................................. 3
*History of art elective ..................................................... 3
Electives (no art or design) ................................................. 7

* May substitute ART 898 Special Topics: Studio Theory and Criti-
cism with permission from your adviser/instructor

General Electives (9 hours)

Theatre Design
The program leading to the B.F.A. degree in theatre design is offered cooperatively by the School of Fine
Arts and the Department of Theatre and Film.

First-year Preparation. All entering first-year stu-
dents enroll in the Basic Studies Program.

Requirements for the B.F.A. Major. A total of 124
hours is required, of which 75 must be in major pro-

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
gram courses, 19 in general electives, and 30 hours in CLAS courses, distributed as follows:

**Basic Studies—Art and Design (12 hours)**

**Core Theatre Courses (30 hours)**
- TH&F 101 Introduction to the Theatre (3) or TH&F 106 Acting I (3) ...... 3
- TH&F 215 Approaching Design for Theatre and Film .......................... 3
- TH&F 216 Scenic Production ............................................................. 2
- TH&F 220 Costume Production ......................................................... 2
- TH&F 224 Lighting Production .......................................................... 2
- TH&F 299 Fundamentals of Directing ................................................ 2
- TH&F 509 Fundamentals of Directing ................................................ 2
- TH&F 509 Fundamentals of Directing ................................................ 2
- Theatre courses selection (33 hours) .................................................. 3
- TH&F 316 Script Writing ..................................................................... 3
- TH&F 324 Beginning Scene Design for Theatre, Film, and Video ...... 3
- TH&F 326 Beginning Costume Design for Theatre, Film, and Video ... 3
- TH&F 328 Beginning Lighting Design for Theatre, Film, & Video ........ 3
- Theatre design electives selected from an approved list ................. 3
- History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .................................................. 6
- History of art or architecture electives .............................................. 6

**College Courses (30 hours)**
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211, or ENGL 360 .......................................................... 9
- Humanities courses ................................................................. 9
- Social sciences courses ............................................................... 6
- Natural science or mathematics courses ....................................... 6
- Electives (academic) ................................................................. 3

**General Electives (19 hours)**
- By the beginning of the junior year, the student must select one of the following concentrations within the major: scene design, costume design, or lighting design and production.

**Visual Communication**

The number of students admitted to visual communication in the fall semester is based on resources (space and number of faculty members).

**Transfer Students.** The department encourages all visual communication transfer students to follow the full three-year program. Transfer students are considered for admission at the sophomore or junior level. Possible receipt of advanced-standing credit is decided by review of portfolio work representative of all courses for which advanced standing is to be considered. A catalog description and syllabus for each course must accompany the portfolio. Consideration for advanced-standing is based on the nature and quality of work in courses for which it is sought. Prospective transfer students must submit applications and portfolios before the spring term of the semester before which they are seeking admission.

**Admission to Junior/Senior Visual Communication Courses.** To be considered for admission to upper-level courses in visual communication, students must first be accepted into VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts and then pass a mandatory portfolio review at the end of the fall semester in which they complete VISC 202 and VISC 204. Acceptance into VISC 202 and VISC 204 is based on students' cumulative grade-point average.

The department believes that a qualified admission policy contributes naturally to the excellence of an academic program and the quality of its graduates. For this reason and because of space and staffing constraints, faculty members admit up to 60 students in the fall semester (40 graphic design students and 20 illustration students). VISC 202 and VISC 204 are offered only in the fall. In addition to academic considerations (cumulative grade-point average thresholds must be met and students must have grades of C in both VISC 202 and VISC 204 to continue in visual communication), admission is based on a portfolio review of all work produced in VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts.

**Graphic Design Track.** A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree, including 70 to 74 hours in art and design courses.

**Basic Studies (12 credit hours)**
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .............. 6
- DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .............. 6

**Advanced Basic Design (6 hours)**
- ADIS 101 Color ................................................................. 3
- ADIS 102 Photography I ......................................................... 3

**Major Studies (32-33 hours)**
- VISC 202 Typography ............................................................... 3
- VISC 204 Visual Concepts ......................................................... 3
- VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration .................................... 3
- VISC 314 Creative Design ......................................................... 3
- VISC 415 Illustration ............................................................... 3
- VISC 415 Illustration Concepts ................................................... 3
- VISC 505 Design Production for Illustration ............................. 3
- VISC 515 Illustration Concepts ................................................... 3
- VISC 550 Applied Illustration .................................................... 6
- VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series ....................................... 2-3

**Related Requirements (9 hours)**
- DRWG 213 Life Drawing I ......................................................... 3

**Electives in Art and Design (14-17 hours)**
- Recommended: VISC 315 Illustration (3), VISC 400 The Arts (3-6), VISC 550 Visual Communication Internship (3-6), VISC 560 Special Topics in Visual Communication: Letterpress (3), and/or any art or design course (2-3)

**Illustration Track.** A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree, including 70-74 hours in art and design courses.

**Basic Studies (12 credit hours)**
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .............. 6
- DBS 103 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .............. 6

**Advanced Basic Design (3 hours)**
- DBS 101 Color ................................................................. 3
- DBS 102 Photography I ......................................................... 3

**Major Studies (32-33 hours)**
- VISC 202 Typography ............................................................... 3
- VISC 204 Visual Concepts ......................................................... 3
- VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration .................................... 3
- VISC 415 Illustration ............................................................... 3
- VISC 415 Illustration Concepts ................................................... 3
- VISC 505 Design Production for Illustration ............................. 3
- VISC 515 Illustration Concepts ................................................... 3
- VISC 550 Applied Illustration .................................................... 6
- VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series ....................................... 2-3

**Related Requirements (9 hours)**
- DRWG 213 and DRWG 314 Life Drawing I and II .................. 6
- PNTG 263 Painting I ............................................................... 3

**Electives in Art and Design (11-14 hours)**
- Recommended: ABS 302 Photography II (3), Printmaking elective (3), PNTG 364 Painting II (3), and/or any art or design course (2-5)

* A mandatory portfolio review is required for all visual communication students at the end of the semester following completion of VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts. The review, conducted by the visual communication faculty, is for the selection and admission of students into junior/senior-level courses in the major field of study.

**Both Tracks.** 46 hours in College and professional courses also are required, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>College and Professional Courses (46 hours)</th>
<th>Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements</th>
<th>History of art (HA 150 and HA 151)</th>
<th>History of art electives</th>
<th>Electives (no art or design)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
History of Art
Chair: Linda Stone-Ferrier
Spencer Museum of Art, 1301 Mississippi St., Room 209
Lawrence, KS 66045-7500
(785) 864-4713, fax: (785) 864-5091, arthist@ku.edu
A major in the history of art is available to candidates for the B.F.A. degree. This major combines a 30-hour concentration in the history of art with 30 hours of studio training to serve students interested in both fields. For B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences chapter of this catalog.

First-year Preparation. Entering first-year students enroll in the basic studies program.

Requirements for the B.F.A. Degree. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, distributed as follows:

Major Program Courses (60 hours)
1. History of art (HA 150, HA 151, plus 24 hours in art history) .... 30
2. Basic studies-art and design .................................................. 12
3. Electives in art and design .................................................... 18
   (Must include a minimum of one course (3 hours) in each of the following areas: painting, printmaking, and sculpture)
   (At least one course (3 hours) at or above the 200 level must be completed in each of these five categories: (1) ancient or medieval art; (2) renaissance or baroque art; (3) modern art, which includes 19th- and 20th-century art, American art, and history of photography; (4) East Asian; (5) non-Western (East Asian or African). In other words, students must take 15 hours in these five categories with the remaining 9 hours of art history as electives.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Courses (45 hours)
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .................................................. 9
Foreign language (16 hours in one language) ............................ 16
College electives including 6 hours in history ............................ 20

General Electives (18 hours)
To graduate with a B.F.A. degree in history of art, the student must attain a minimum 3.0 grade-point average in 12 hours of history of art courses numbered above 300 and must have a minimum of 45 hours in all courses numbered above 300.

Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Arts Education Degree Requirements
Division Director: Liz Kowalchuk
Art and Design Bldg., 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300
Lawrence, KS 66045-7531, (785) 864-4401
Degrees offered: B.A.E., M.A.
Admission. Students who wish to teach art should seek admission to the School of Fine Arts and consult the Department of Design for assignment of an adviser and requirement information. In the first two years, students enroll as art education majors (code AEF-BAE) in prerequisites. These prerequisites are necessary for admission to the VAE professional sequence in the junior year:

MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) .................................................. 3
PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................. 3
HSES 250 Personal and Community Health ............................ 3
COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
   COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ............................. 3
ENGL 101 Composition ......................................................... 3
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .................................. 3
HA 150 Art History I: Ancient and Medieval .......................... 3
HA 151 Art History II: Renaissance to Modern ........................ 3
ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ............. 6
DS 013 and DS 104 Introduction to Design I and II .................... 6

Students must apply for admission to the professional sequence on completing the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours must apply the first semester at KU. Students may not enroll in the professional sequence before formal approval by VAE. Admission to the professional sequence is based on the following minimum criteria:
1. Cumulative grade-point average of 2.5.
2. Grade-point average of 2.75 in required course work.
3. Minimum scores on the Pre-Professional Skills Test of 172 on the writing test, 173 on the reading test, and 172 on the mathematics test.
4. Successful completion of the application form (typed).
5. Satisfactory faculty evaluations in the areas of visual arts education including design, art, and history of art. Each applicant's applied instructor must complete a special recommendation form.
6. No grade lower than a C in any course in the professional education sequence.

Note: Students must complete the student teaching experience with grades of C or higher to continue with their internships.

Note: To be licensed as an art teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass all three parts of the Pre-Professional Skills Test and the Professional Knowledge component of the National Teachers' Examination, and complete other specified academic degree requirements. Information is available in 211 J.R. Pearson Hall.

Students who do not meet all criteria may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis and may enroll in a maximum of 5 credit hours of professional sequence courses during the first term of the junior year. Students assigned provisional status must complete all requirements by the end of that term. Candidates are reviewed for admission twice a year. The deadline for all applications is March 1 for fall or October 1 for spring, by 5 p.m. Submit applications to visual arts education, 300 Art and Design Bldg., Lawrence, KS 66045. Students who do not meet all criteria may reapply for the next deadline but must resubmit a complete application. Students who transfer into the program with more than 45 credit hours may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis but must complete this application by the first deadline that occurs during their residence at KU. They also must register for classes that fulfill any deficiencies they might have on arrival at KU.

On admission to the professional sequence, students enroll as visual arts education majors (code AEFF-BAE) and identify the emphasis in studio art. The emphasis must be one in which KU offers the B.F.A. Students must select appropriate courses in the emphasis in consultation with the visual arts education adviser. To enter the final year of the extended program, the student must be admitted to the Graduate School. Regular admission requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 or higher in the baccalaureate degree curriculum. Students with cumulative undergraduate grade-point averages of 2.75 may be admitted on probation.

Advising. Beginning with the first year, all students intending to become visual arts education majors should be advised by faculty in the Department of Design. Consult the department for assignment to an adviser.

The Art Education Association. An affiliate of the National Art Education Association, the Art Education Association is a professional student organization open to undergraduates in visual arts education. Members receive Art Education, the journal of the NAEA.

B.A.E. Degree Requirements
Please note that these requirements are currently being modified. Check with an adviser when you arrive at KU for current requirements.
Art and Design—B.A.E.: Visual Arts Education; Courses (ABDS, ADS)

The Bachelor of Art Education degree requires a minimum of 151 semester credit hours appropriately distributed among general studies, the major, and professional education class work.

**Language Arts and Communication** (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature .......................... 3
- English elective ............................................................ 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ..................... 3

**Behavioral Sciences** (6 hours)
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ...................................... 3
- Sociology or anthropology elective ............................. 3

**Social Sciences** (6 hours). No course identified as natural science (N) may count in this area.
- History elective ......................................................... 3
  - One course in geography (except physical geography) (3)
  - or political science (3) or economics (3) ....................... 3

**Natural Sciences and Mathematics** (14-16 hours)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology .................................... 3
- Biology laboratory ....................................................... 1-2
- MATH 101 Algebra ......................................................... 3
- Mathematics elective numbered 105 or above (MATH 110 by
  itself does not meet the mathematics requirement) ........... 3
- Physical science elective ............................................ 3
- Physical science laboratory ....................................... 1-2

**Humanities** (3 hours)
- Humanities elective .................................................... 3

**Physical and Mental Health** (3 hours)
- HSES 200 Personal and Community Health .................... 3

**Teacher Education** (27 hours)
- T&L 350 Introduction to the Education Profession .......... 3
- PRE 200 Principles of Human Learning ......................... 3
- PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent (3) or
- T&L 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child (3) 3
- PRE 400 Communication and Classroom Management:
  - Theory and Skills .................................................. 3
- T&L 326 Education in a Multicultural Society ................. 3
- T&L 400 Media and Computers in the Classroom ............ 3
- T&L 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ........ 3
- T&L 450 Foundations of Education ............................. 3
- SPED 325 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General
  Education ............................................................... 3

**Art Education Methods** (11 hours)
- VAE 320 Instruction and Curriculum I ......................... 3
- VAE 410 Instruction and Curriculum II .......................... 3
- VAE 495 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools ... 3

**Department of Design** (18 hours)
- DBS 105 and DBS 104 Introduction to Design I and II ...... 6
- Ceramics (200-level course) ...................................... 3
- Jewelry and metalsmithing (200-level course) ................. 3
- Weaving and textiles (200-level course) ........................ 3
- Photography ............................................................. 3

**Department of Art** (18 hours)
- ABS 101 and ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .... 6
- NT 200 Studio Technique ............................................. 3
- Painting elective ....................................................... 3
- Sculpture ................................................................. 3
- PRNT 222 Intaglio I (3) or PRNT 224 Relief I (3) or
  PRNT 233 Lithography I (3) ........................................ 3

**History of Art** (15 hours)
- HA 150 Art History I: Ancient and Medieval Art .......... 3
- HA 151 Art History II: Renaissance to Modern Art ........ 3
- Non-Western history of art ......................................... 3
- Contemporary or modern art history .......................... 3
- History of art elective ............................................... 3

**Area of Emphasis** (12 hours)
- Studio art study in one area selected from those offered for the
  B.F.A. in art, design, or history of art (Courses must be chosen in consultation with the visual arts education advisor). .......... 12

**Other General Studies** (6 hours)
- In addition to the B.A.E. requirements above, students must complete these courses for licensure (30 hours):
  - VAE 590 Student Teaching in Art .................................. 6
  - VAE 780 Internship in Teaching Art ............................ 15
  - SPED 707 Exceptional Child and Adolescent in the Regular
    Classroom ............................................................. 2
  - T&L 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools .... 2
  - PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom ....... 3
  - PRE 730 Counseling and Consultation Skills for Teachers .... 2

**Art and Design Courses**

- **Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses**
  - **ABDS 201 Color** (3). An introduction to the basic color theories and their application. Presentation of the relationship between pigment and light, and of additive and subtractive color mixing. Prerequisite: ABS 101 and DBS 104. LAB
  - **ABDS 202 Photography I** (3). An introduction to the use of the lens-formed image for visual documentation. Familiarization of the student with the small camera and printing. Access to a camera having adjustable aperture, speeds, and focus is required. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of art and/or design. LAB
  - **ABDS 204 Materials Workshop** (3). Exploration of basic materials as media; the interrelationship of materials and methods. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. LAB
  - **ABDS 208 Ceramics I** (3). The development of form and surface through the use of handbuilding and wheel thrown techniques. Stoneware and Raku will be explored. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. LAB
  - **ABDS 211 Jewelry** (3). Introduction to metalsmithing and jewelry design, materials and processes. Student projects will explore the joining, forming, and surface embellishment of metals such as copper, brass, bronze, and sterling. Prerequisite: DBS 104 and ABS 102. LAB
  - **ABDS 212 Drawing Systems II** (3). A continuation of Drawing Systems I. Emphasis on theory and application of perspective in efficient visualization of three-dimensional space and form. Further development of visual communication skills stressed. Prerequisite: DBS 111. LAB
  - **ABDS 214 Introduction to Weaving** (3). Application of art and design principles to four-harness loom structures. Emphasis on the use of color and texture in loom controlled and weave controlled techniques. Prerequisite: DBS 104 and ABS 102. LAB
  - **ABDS 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes** (3). Fundamentals of resist and dye techniques on textiles: batik, tie-dye, discharge, and direct application. Prerequisite: DBS 104 and ABS 102. LAB
  - **ABDS 302 Photography II** (3). Continuation of the skills and concepts presented in ABDS 202 with addition of introduction to color photography, control of artificial lighting in a studio setting, and greater in-depth personal interpretation of photographic problem solving. Prerequisite: ABS 202 or equivalent. LAB
  - **ABDS 303 Photography III** (3). A continuation of skills and concepts presented in ABDS 302 with primary emphasis on the conception, planning, and execution of individual projects. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: ABS 302. LAB
  - **ABDS 306 Basic Visual Communication** (3). Presentation of fundamental concepts of visual and non-visual communication. Exploration of the structure of visual perception, and of the various theories of visual communication. A special laboratory section will include reproduction skills and procedures which are common to visual communication including the use of the computer. Prerequisite and/or Corequisite: DBS 104 and three hours of Art Basic Studies. LAB
  - **ABDS 310 A Language of Form** (3). The wide law of symmetry including both the isomorphic and homeomorphic theories are considered. Application to design problems are developed from this theoretical base. Emphasis is on problem solving with case histories which relate theory to application. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or permission of instructor. LEC
  - **ABDS 313 Fiber Forms** (3). Studio exploration of fibers as an art form. Techniques include felting, papermaking, basketwork, dyeing, Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. LAB
  - **ABDS 316 Screenprinting Textiles** (3). Design problems in textile printing with emphasis on screenprinting and photo techniques. Prerequisite: DBS 104 and ABS 102. LAB
  - **ABDS 330 Introduction to Computers in Design** (1). Students will use micro-computer system to develop concepts and ideas while learning basic programming language. Hands-on experience with color raster computer, digitizers, printers, plotters, and state of the art software applications. Previous computer experience is not necessary. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. LAB

- **Advanced Design Studies Courses**
  - **ABDS 540 History and Philosophy of Design** (3). Survey of design history from 1800 to present with emphasis on graphics, architecture, industrial and interior design movements, individuals and their influences. Prerequisite: Junior standing in the department. LEC
  - **ABDS 560 Topics in Design** (1-3). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of interest to a staff member
and suitable qualified students. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LAB

ADS 570 Design Seminar (3). Comprehensive examination of a complex design problem from the point of view of the various specializations. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LEC

ADS 580 Special Problems in Design (1-6). A study of current problems in design or crafts with an emphasis on research. Special problems proposals must be discussed with and approved by the instructor and advisor prior to enrollment in the course. A student may not take more than six credit hours of special problems in any one semester. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. IND

ADS 720 Graduate Seminar in Design (3). Meetings of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: ADS 695 and permission of instructor. IND

ADS 722 Crafts Area Graduate Critique/Seminar (1).
ADS 730 Directed Reading in Design (1-3).
ADS 740 Special Problems in Design (1-6).

● Art Basic Studies Courses

ABS 101 Introduction to Drawing I (3). Basic problems in drawing. LAB

ABS 102 Introduction to Drawing II (3). Continuation of ABS 101. Prerequisite: ABS 101. LAB

● Art Courses

ART 120 Fundamentals of Painting (3). Specifically for students with some prior experience. An exploration of the basic technical and expressive possibilities in painting; includes field trips, films, and excursions. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Will not count as studio requirement for B.F.A. in Art or Design. No prerequisites. LAB

ART 121 Fundamentals of Printmaking (3). Specifically for students with some prior experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in printmaking, including woodcut, etching, lithography, and screen print. May include field trips, films, and lectures. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Will not count as studio requirement for B.F.A. in Art or Design. No prerequisites. LAB

ART 122 Fundamentals of Sculpture (3). Specifically for students with some prior experience. An exploration of the basic technical and expressive possibilities in three-dimensional form and space, including sculpture modeling, carving, and construction. May include field trips, films, and lectures. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside work weekly. Will not count as studio requirement for B.F.A. in Art or Design. No prerequisites. LAB

ART 300 Special Topics in Art: _____ (1-3). Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. This course is not regularly offered. The current timetable should be consulted. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Departmental or instructor permission. LAB

ART 500 Special Topics in Art: _____ (1-3). Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. This course is not regularly offered. The current timetable should be consulted. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Departmental or instructor permission. LAB

ART 540 Professional Activities Seminar (1). Comprehensive development of skills and strategies needed to pursue a career as a professional studio artist. Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives or permission of instructor. LEC

ART 560 Performance Art (3). Beginning and intermediate problems in non-traditional theatrical experience including basic usage of video equipment. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

ART 575 Directed Reading in Art (1-3). Directed reading in specific areas of art. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

ART 598 Special Topics: Studio Theory and Criticism (3). Lecture, discussion, and supervised research in current topics related to contemporary studio theory and criticism. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. This course will be counted as free electives in course distribution. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives. LEC

ART 599 Special Problems in Art (3). Individual studio activity: Course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

ART 695 Directed Study I (4-5). Individual studio activity under direction of faculty adviser. Prerequisite: Thirty hours of departmental electives, consent of department, and permission of instructor. IND

ART 696 Directed Study II (5). Continuation of ART 695. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: ART 695 and permission of instructor. IND

● Ceramics Courses

CER 131 Introduction to Ceramics (3). Specifically for students with some prior experience. An introduction to ceramics including throwing, handbuilding, glazing, firing, and related activities. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB

CER 301 Ceramics II (3). A continuation of CER 208 with emphasis on firing low temperature ceramics. An introduction to glaze formulation and firing procedures through the use of earthenware and clay bodies. Prerequisite: CER 208. LAB

CER 302 Ceramics III (3). A study of high fire ceramics using stoneware and porcelain. The development of ceramic forms and shapes utilizing traditional and nontraditional techniques such as salt glaze, wood firing, oxidation, and reductions. Prerequisite: CER 208. LAB

CER 401 Ceramics IV (6). Development of individual direction in ceramics based on experience, research, and skills acquired in previous courses. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB

CER 504 Kilns (3). The principles in kiln design, including up-draft, down-draft, cross-draft, and electric kilns, and burner technology. Prerequisite: CER 401. LEC

CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation (3). Formulation of the various clay bodies and glazes associated with ceramics. Prerequisite: CER 301. LEC

CER 506 Production (6). Procedures, techniques, problems, and solutions for setting up and operating a production pottery studio, including the development of ceramic forms and glazes related to marketability and design and mold production for industry. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB

CER 715 Ceramics (2-6).

CER 725 Glass (2-6).

● Design Basic Studies Courses

DBS 103 Introduction to Design I (3). Creative thinking and visual discrimination are the goals in the exploration of the concepts, media, skills, and processes involved in the understanding of design composition. A study of principles used to manipulate the elements of color, line, texture, form, and space; as they relate to compositional and imagery concepts, with an emphasis on two dimensions. LAB

DBS 104 Introduction to Design II (5). A continuation of DBS 103 with a three-dimensional emphasis. Prerequisite: DBS 102. LAB

DBS 111 Drawing Systems I (3). An introduction to basic pictorial representation structure. Exposure to various visual resources with an opportunity to develop visual communication skills. LAB

● Design Theory Courses

DSGN 134 Introduction to Design Theory (3). An introduction to the integrity of form and material relationships. The student is exposed to two-dimensional and three-dimensional theoretical design concepts. Philosophical, aesthetic, and practical aspects are discussed in relationship to the assignments. Open to all university students. LAB

DSGN 344 Visual Perception (3). Theories of perception and their relationship to the visual arts. The course includes lectures, research, and studio work. Prerequisite: DBS 104, ABS 102. LAB

DSGN 348 Basic Representation (3). Exploration of the use and purpose of simple notations systems. Study of representation and proportion. Concerned with the identification and use of underlying patterns and proportion systems in the structural and functional order exhibited by organic forms. Prerequisite: DBS 104, ABS 102. LAB

DSGN 490 Design Theory Studio I (3). Directed studio investigation in specific concept areas as illusion, societal symbolism, and time-motion relationships. The studio investigation by the student is expected to result in a mature visual statement. Prerequisite: DBS 204, DSGN 348, FLD

DSGN 492 Design Theory Studio II (3). Student-initiated advanced study in direct relationship to the student's major area. Written analysis of the study is required. Prerequisite: DSGN 490, FLD

DSGN 515 Design Theory Studio III (6). Individual research and application. Expansion of design concept understanding by application
to specific problems identified within major related area. Prerequisite: DSGN 492. LFD
DSGN 525 Design Theory Studio IV (6). Continuation of DSGN 515. Results of exploration and application of media area is documented by a report and senior exhibition. Prerequisite: DSGN 515. LFD
DSGN 715 Design Theory (2-6).

● Drawing Courses

DRWG 203 Drawing III (3). Advanced problems in drawing. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and three hours in design basic studies. LAB
DRWG 213 Life Drawing I (3). Figure drawing. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 103. LAB
DRWG 304 Drawing IV (3). Continuation of DRWG 203. Prerequisite: DRWG 203. LAB
DRWG 314 Life Drawing II (3). Continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213. LAB
DRWG 318 Life Drawing II, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC
DRWG 335 Special Topics in Drawing: _____ (3). Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current timetable should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DRWG 203, or DRWG 213, or permission of instructor. LAB
DRWG 505 Drawing V (3). Continuation of DRWG 304. Prerequisite: DRWG 304. LAB
DRWG 506 Drawing VI (3). Continuation of DRWG 505. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 505. LAB
DRWG 515 Life Drawing III (3). Continuation of DRWG 314. Prerequisite: DRWG 314. LAB
DRWG 516 Life Drawing IV (3). Continuation of DRWG 515. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 515. LAB
DRWG 518 Life Drawing III, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 314 or DRWG 318. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 314 or DRWG 318; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC
DRWG 519 Life Drawing IV, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 515 or DRWG 518. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 515 or DRWG 518; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC
DRWG 535 Special Topics in Drawing: _____ (3). Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current timetable should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of drawing and permission of instructor. LAB

● Industrial Design Courses

INDD 213 Behavior in Design (3). Introduction to the behavioral literature appropriate to industrial, interior, and visual design; primarily through the assessment of the effects of the artificial environment on behavior and attitudes through evaluation by observations, surveys, and questionnaires, i.e., proxemics and behavior settings. Open to non-design students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor for non-design students. Corequisite: DBS 103 and ABS 102. LAB
INDD 313 Visual Presentation (3). Course combines the study of advanced drawing systems theory with study and practice in visual perception methods, techniques, and media relevant to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Prerequisite: ABS 212. LFD
INDD 384 Industrial Design I (3). Principles underlying the broad field of industrial design. Short, focused elementary projects in design and applied research. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: ABS 204, MATH 115, and INDD 313. LAB
INDD 388 Industrial Design II (3). Principles underlying the broad field of industrial design. Short, focused elementary projects in design and applied research. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: INDD 384. LAB
INDD 478 Internship (3-6). Experience in industrial design practice gained while working in an internship position within a professional industrial design and interior design firm or corporate design department. Experience must be gained while working under the guidance of a cooperating, qualified design professional. Details of each internship, e.g., name and location of firm, identity of cooperating professional, length of internship, hours worked each week, nature of work experience, methods to be used in evaluating student performance, etc., must be satisfactorily defined, arranged, and agreed upon jointly by the student, the firm offering the internship, the instructor under which the course is listed, and the industrial design area head prior to the student's enrollment in the course. Prerequisite: INDD 384, INDD 388, INDD 508, INDD 512, INDD 578, INDD 646, INTD 504, and consent as described in the course description. Course may be repeated for credit to earn a maximum total of six semester hours credit applicable toward a degree. FLD
INDD 508 Materials and Processes (3). A study of modern materials, manufacturing processes, and construction methods applicable to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Analysis of existing products, furniture, building components, and storage systems. Design assignments in furniture, storage systems, and interior space arrangements with emphasis on materials and construction. Field trips to area manufacturing and design facilities. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor. LEC
INDD 510 Human Factors in Design (4). Introduction to the field of human factors (ergonomics) appropriate to industrial, interior, and visual design. Human capabilities, human-machine interfaces and system properties, and the environment are considered, a microcomputer laboratory is integrated into the course. Open to all university students. (Same as GEOG 510.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor for non-art and non-design majors. Corequisite: DBS 103 and ABS 102 for art or design majors. LEC
INDD 512 Methods in Design (3). Introduction to the study of methods of designing common to industrial, interior, and visual design. Evaluation methods (semantic differential), creativity methods (scenario writing), and task-oriented method (PERT/CPM) will be considered in relation to design problems. Open to non-design students. Prerequisite and/or Corequisite: INDD 384 or INDD 388 for industrial design majors and interior design majors respectively. Consent of instructor for all other students. LEC
INDD 524 Packaging Design (3). Contemporary problems in packaging dealt with in terms of function, structure, materials, aesthetics, environmental considerations, and other factors related to total concept. Includes historical review of major trends in packaging and examination of the positive and negative impacts of such trends upon producer, distributor, and consumer. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
INDD 578 Problems in Industrial Design: _____ (3). Individual and/or group research projects in one of several specific design areas which will be identified on a semester by semester basis. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Eligibility for INDD 384 (industrial design majors). LAB
INDD 646 Industrial Design III (3). Continuation of INDD 384 and 388 but encompassing design problems of greater complexity including group research and problem solving assignments in system and/or joint product design. Emphasis upon professional ethics, accountability, and responsibility to public and client. Lectures, directed readings, discussions, studio, and laboratory. Prerequisite: INDD 646, INDD 598, INDD 510, and INDD 512. LEC
INDD 655 Portfolio (1). Work directed toward maximizing the quality and effectiveness of the individual student's professional portfolio. Prerequisite: INDD 648. LEC
INDD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design (3). Similar to INDD 578. Problems in Industrial Design, except as follows: design topic to be selected jointly by student and instructor with content, methodology, and anticipated accomplishment to be outlined by the student and approved by the instructor prior to enrollment in the course; design projects will normally be undertaken by each student on an individual rather than group basis and selected according to his or her needs, strengths, weaknesses, and interests; and students may enroll in up to two sections of same course (3-6 hours) during same semester. Prerequisite: Industrial design majors; completion of fourth-year requirements; or for non-majors, permission of instructor. LAB
INDD 680 Thesis (3-6). Course requires the accomplishment of a comprehensive, independent research, design, and development project appropriate to the field of industrial design, the depth and complexity of which are commensurate with the fifth year level of the course. The nature and scope of the project, as well as details of anticipated accomplishment must be outlined by the student and approved by the instructor prior to the beginning of the second week of classes. This course requires completion of all research, basic problem solving, preliminary design phases of the project, final design development and refinement, detail drawings, rendering, model
A grant from Hallmark Cards regularly brings a dozen nationally known illustrators and graphic artists to the Lawrence campus.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Art & Design—Courses (INDD, INTD, METL, PNTG)

building, and a written documented report of the project. Prerequisite: INDD 510, INDD 512, INDD 578 (six hours), INDD 648, INTD 504, and a jury acceptance of student portfolio. THE

INDT 715 Industrial Design (2-6).

• Interior Design Courses

INTD 205 Introduction to Interior Design (4). Lectures and studio projects on form and function related to interior spaces for new buildings and the rehabilitating and renovating of older buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the development through research of the clients' present and future operational requirements and the space, facilities, and services necessary to meet them. Expanding the pre-planning concepts and guidelines on building and space utilization. Effort is directed toward developing space into a functional, flexible, and aesthetic environment in which to work. Study includes the use of questionnaires, organization charts, space study and standards, space projections, space tabulations, and space distribution using interaction, blocking, and layering diagrams. Prerequisite: INTD 302 for Interior Design majors; INDD 388 and INTD 512 for industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

INTD 503 Interior Programming (3). Examining and analyzing essential information necessary to determine the clients' present and future operational requirements and the space, facilities, and services necessary to meet them. Establishing the conceptual and realistic planning needs using both closed and open office concepts. Other emphases including furniture systems analysis of major manufacturers and detail understanding of systems through sales demonstrations and field trips. Prerequisite: INTD 302, ARCE 540 for interior design majors; INDD 388, INDD 512, ARCE 540, and INTD 313 for industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

INTD 504 Interior Planning and Design (3). Planning and design of commercial and corporate interiors. Studying the organization and utilization of spaces as affected by the needs of the client and the architectural concepts of the structure. Examining conceptual and realistic planning needs using both closed and open office concepts. Other emphases including furniture systems analysis of major manufacturers and detail understanding of systems through sales demonstrations and field trips. Prerequisite: INTD 302, ARCE 540 for interior design majors; INDD 388, INDD 512, ARCE 540, and INTD 313 for industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

INTD 505 Interior Specifications (3). Research and specifications of interior materials and furniture. Awareness of professional and product liabilities as well as federal, state, and local government regulations and standards. Emphasis on quality controls, specifying performance and system approach, fire performance testing and life cycle casting as methods of evaluating materials and providing a basis for making responsible decisions. Emphasis on exercises on working drawings and schedules. Prerequisite: INTD 504 and ARCH 321 for interior and industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

INTD 506 Advanced Interior Planning and Design (3). An understanding of the complete design process from initial space program through planning to final color, material and furniture selections, stressing advance programming and planning skills on complex scale level spaces. Exploring both conventional and modular planning approaches, complete design projects using plans, elevations, perspectives, and material studies. Field trips to design offices, new installations and manufacturers’ presentations provide student complete scope of the design profession. Prerequisite: INTD 505 and INTD 504 for all interior and industrial design majors. Consent of instructor for all other students. LAB

INTD 535 Portfolio (1). An individual review of the student’s portfolio. Topics in presentation techniques, materials, and organization of content will be discussed as related to individual student needs. Prerequisite: INTD 606. Corequisite: INTD 607. LAB

INTD 606 Thesis I (3). Course consists of and requires the accomplishment of approximately the first half of a comprehensive, independent research, planning, and design project appropriate to the field of interior design the depth and complexity of which are commensurate with the fifth year level of the course. The nature and scope of the project, as well as details of anticipated accomplishment, must be outlined by the student and approved by the instructor prior to the beginning of the second week of classes. This course requires completion of all research and programming, plus initial planning and design to produce a viable conceptual solution to the problem. Remaining phases of the same project, e.g., budget, final planning and design, specifications, working drawings, presentation drawings, and renderings, models and a final programming and budget report of the project will be completed. Prerequisite: INTD 505 and INTD 506. THE

INTD 607 Professional Observation (3). A voluntary program upon the part of the student to observe under a practicing professional designer the execution of an interior design program or design seminar. Prerequisite: INTD 505 and INTD 506. FLD

INTD 608 Thesis II (3). Continuation of INTD 606. Prerequisite: INTD 606. THE

INTD 609 Interior Design Internship (13). An internship program available to qualified fifth year students. Students will work full-time in an acceptable professional office. Prerequisite: Completion of fourth year requirement and permission of area faculty. FLD

INTD 715 Interior Design (2-6).

• Metalsmithing/Jewelry Courses

METL 132 Introduction to Metals/Jewelry (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. A comprehensive study of the field of jewelry and metal smithing with emphasis on the tools, processes, and techniques used in the design and fabrication of objects from metals such as aluminum, brass, copper, bronze, sterling and related materials. Studio experience will include lectures, slide presentations, demonstrations, visiting artist, and student projects. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in art or design. LAB

METL 301 Metalsmithing (3). Introduction to various crafts processes used in jewelry and jewelry design. Students will be creating their own wax molds for casting with centrifugal machines. Other methods of pattern making and casting will be explored. Prerequisite: ABS 311. LAB

METL 302 Professional Practices (3). The development of a portfolio including designing, rendering, and model making for future projects. Photographing completed objects and discussing professional aspects of the jewelry/metalsmithing field. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing. LAB

METL 360 Holloware (3). Problems related to specific smithing techniques such as raising, stretching, shell structures and seam fabrications. Metal manipulation on a large scale. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

METL 362 Metalsmithing (6). Advanced metalworking with an emphasis on the refinement of design and techniques. Processes may include linkage, marriage of metals, metal inlays, hinge and catch fabrication. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

METL 364 Enameling (6). Problems of basic and advanced enameling as applied to jewelry design and metalsmithing objects. Exploration of major enameling techniques: such as limoges, cloisonné, champlevé, and basse taille. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing or consent of instructor. LAB

METL 501 Seminar (3). Lectures and demonstrations on techniques of contemporary interest outside of typical classroom activity. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing. LEC

METL 515 Advanced Metals (6). Emphasis on individual design, aesthetic through intensive designing, rendering, and modelmaking as preparation for fabricated pieces of jewelry, holloware, and/or small objects to be completed over two semesters. The second semester, of this two semester sequence, stresses finishing and the final presentation of a complete portfolio including resume, renderings and photographs of the finished work. Prerequisite: METL 362, must be repeated to maximum of twelve credit hours. LAB

METL 715 Metals/Jewelry (2-6).

• Painting Courses

PNTG 263 Painting I (3). Basic problems in painting. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 103. LAB

PNTG 337 Special Problems in Watercolor (3). Sessions will deal specifically with the preparation of watercolor paints and equipment, but the main emphasis will be placed on relational concepts affecting tone, structure, and unity in work. While the students will be expected to explore some of the traditional approaches to watercolor they will also be encouraged to work with new and innovative ones. (This course is regularly offered. The current Timetable should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 263 or permission of instructor. LAB

PNTG 338 Special Problems in Landscape Painting (3). An introduction to landscape painting. Considerable work will be done out-of-doors. Emphasis will be placed upon experiencing the environment and the development of individual approaches. Class will be limited to fifteen. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Timetable should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 263 and permission of instructor. LAB

PNTG 264 Painting II (3). Continuation of PNTG 263. Prerequisite: PNTG 263. LAB
PRNT 349 Serigraphy II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 243. Prerequisite: PRNT 243; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 525 Printmaking III C (Serigraphy) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 344 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 526 Printmaking IV A (Intaglio) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 523 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 527 Printmaking IV B (Lithography) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 524 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 528 Printmaking IV C (Serigraphy) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 525 or permission of instructor. LAB

SCUL 253 Sculpture I (3). Introduction to sculpture. Prerequisite: Six hours in Art Basic Studies and three hours in Design Basic Studies. LAB

SCUL 315 Special Topics in Sculpture (3). Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current timetable should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABDS 208 or ABDS 211. LAB

SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting (3). A course in foundry techniques as related to sculpture. Both traditional and experimental procedures for casting bronze, aluminum, and iron sculpture will be explored. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABDS 208 or ABDS 211 or ABDS 313. LAB

SCUL 350 Special Problems in Direct Metal Fabrication (3). The course will present a variety of techniques for fabricating metal sculpture. Oxyacetylene and electric arc welding processes will be included. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABDS 208 or ABDS 211 or ABDS 313. LAB

SCUL 354 Sculpture II (3). Continuation of SCUL 253. Prerequisite: SCUL 253. LAB

SCUL 355 Sculpture III (3). Continuation of SCUL 354. Prerequisite: SCUL 354. LAB

SCUL 358 Sculpture II, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 353. Prerequisite: SCUL 253; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 359 Sculpture III, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 354 or SCUL 358. Prerequisite: SCUL 354 or SCUL 358; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 556 Sculpture IV (3). Continuation of SCUL 355. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355. LAB

SCUL 558 Sculpture IV, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 355 or SCUL 359. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355 or SCUL 359; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 657 Sculpture V (3). Continuation of SCUL 556. Prerequisite: SCUL 556. LAB

SCUL 658 Sculpture VI (3). Continuation of SCUL 657. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: SCUL 657. LAB
The B.A. in Fine Arts in music is offered with concentrations in musicology, music theory, piano/organ/orchestral instruments, voice, and music with an outside minor/concentration.

Visual arts education

students should consult with advisers in the visual arts education program in the first year.

The 2004 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU's School of Fine Arts a standout.

Visual Arts Education Courses

VAE 320 Instruction and Curriculum I (3). This course will deal with the art education program, K-12, in relation to the rest of the curriculum. This will encompass goals, objective sequence, courses offered at various levels, the finance, staffing and administration. Team teaching will provide an introduction to instructional strategies and selection of materials in all aspects of art education and include attention to special populations. LEC

VAE 325 Education in Multicultural Society (2). The course is designed to provide the student with an awareness of and sensitivity to the concept of multicultural education. Topics related to the rationale for and processes of providing a multicultural perspective within the schools will be addressed. Field experiences will be structured to provide students with opportunities to observe the diversity within our society. LEC

VAE 330 Fundamentals of Art (3). An introduction to art designed for the general university student. Designed to facilitate understanding and viewing works of art. Basic information including elements and principles of art, materials and techniques used by artists, and the function of art in society. LEC

VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2). Child growth and development in art. Materials as they relate to a sequential art education curriculum in the elementary school. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education or the education division of the graduate school. LEC

VAE 410 Instruction and Curriculum II (5). This course prepares art specialists for teaching art at the elementary, middle and high school levels. Course materials draw from the following: Curriculum development, artistic development, birth through high school age, classroom management, communication skill in teaching, multicultural, and instructional materials and media. Prerequisite: VAE 320. LEC

VAE 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor's degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. ND

VAE 500 Student Teaching in: (1-6). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the student teaching program. FLD

VAE 530 Art and Design in Daily Life (3). Aimed at provoking an awareness of art and design in daily life, course topics, and activities will assist students in critically recognizing, analyzing, and discussing visual elements, ideas, and issues encountered in the built and natural environments including graphic, industrial, interior design, architecture, and other areas of the art world. Intended to serve students across the university with a broad spectrum of experiences, course content will focus on basic ideas in art and design and their interrelationship across disciplines. LEC

VAE 596 Practicum in Teaching Art (2). A supervised art teaching practicum in which students will learn to employ different teaching strategies with children pre-school through high school in the school or museum setting. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 410, VAE 795 or consent of instructor. LEC

VAE 598 Special Course: (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students; primarily for undergraduates. LEC

VAE 600 Evaluation and Measurement in Art Education (3). An introduction to the concepts and skills for the development and implementation of evaluation procedures for art education. Topics will include the development of student evaluation, the relationship between instructional objectives and evaluation, various evaluation techniques for art education, grading, and providing grades and feedback (to) students, parents, and schools. Prerequisite: VAE 320 and VAE 410. LEC

VAE 680 Internship in Teaching Art (5-18). A supervised internship experience leading to initial art teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as a teacher of art in an approved school setting. LEC

VAE 695 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools (3). A course combining art studio practices, teaching methods, and the art museum, to prepare educators and art educators in the designing of curriculum involving art criticism, art history, art production, and aesthetics. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 340, VAE 410, or consent of instructor. LEC

VAE 698 Education of Women in the Arts (2-3). This course will examine the education of women in the arts at all levels of schooling (preschool, primary, secondary, and university) and in non-formal settings (art clubs, women's leagues, tutoring, etc.). The intent is to further a historical and contemporary based understanding of gender characteristics and discrimination as they affect the education of women in the arts. Students enrolled in three hours credit will be required to write a case study on the education of a woman artist. LEC

VAE 710 Assessment in Art Education (3).

VAE 716 Teaching Art: (1-4).

VAE 750 Introduction to Art Museum Education (1-4).

VAE 774 Art for Exceptional Children (2).

VAE 780 Internship in Teaching Art (5-18).

VAE 790 Applications of Technology in Arts Education (1-3).

VAE 798 Special Course: (1-5).

Visual Communication Courses

VISC 202 Typography (3). An introduction to the historical, formal and applied aspects of typography, the design process and production practices of conceptualization, layout, copy and execution. Copy-fitting and specification of type as well as the analysis and synthesis of form, pattern, and texture in text and display settings. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. Corequisite: VISC 204 and/or VISC 202. LAB

VISC 204 Visual Concepts (3). Visual communication problems involving the student in the translation of verbal concepts and design theory into visual images. This course focuses attention on the process of defining problems, gathering information, and formulating clear, powerful and persuasive visual statements. Introduction to methods of research, idea generation, and image making will be an integral part of this course. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. Corequisite: VISC 202, and VISC 204. LAB

VISC 302 Advanced Typography (3). Advanced problems of typographic structuring, composition, imagery and communication. The exercises are also designed to utilize the department's technical facilities (typersets, computers, photostat, etc.). Prerequisite: VISC 314 and ABS 202. Corequisite: VISC 414. Recommended, ABS 302. LAB

VISC 305 Drawing Media for Illustration (3). Exploration of problems in drawing for various reproduction processes. Emphasis on perspective, head drawing, the clothed figure, narrative drawing, nature illustration, environments. Various drawing media and materials are explored. Required for illustration majors as a prerequisite course. Prerequisite: ABS 102 and DBS 104. LAB
VISC 314 Graphic Design I (3). Emphasis on visual problem solving, image making techniques, materials and processes. Prerequisite: VISC 202, VISC 204, and permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 315 or DRWG 213. LAB

VISC 315 Illustration (3). Concentrated study in developing skills and techniques with media and materials that are employed in producing contemporary illustration. Continued emphasis on methods of research and idea generation as in VISC 204. Prerequisite: VISC 202, VISC 204, VISC 305, and permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 314 and DRWG 213. LAB

VISC 414 Graphic Design II (6). Individual and group problems structured to familiarize students with common design studio problems and practices. Assignments investigate graphic communication in a variety of two and three dimensional forms including print media, advertising, packaging, and promotional systems. Emphasis on involving students more thoroughly in analyzing and questioning problems and exploring a range of solutions. Prerequisite: VISC 314. Corequisite: VISC 302. LAB

VISC 415 Illustration Concepts I (3). Exploration of various approaches to creating images that communicate an intended message or mood. Emphasis is placed on the nature of creativity and the creative act leading to visual communication. Prerequisite: VISC 315 and DRWG 213. LAB

VISC 505 Design Production for Illustration (3). Concentration on design problems combining visual images with type. Projects may be editorial and/or advertising in character and include magazine spreads, spot illustrations, booklets, calendars, black and white newspaper, etc. Concurrent enrollment with VISC 515. Prerequisite: VISC 415 and VISC 314. LAB

VISC 514 Graphic Design III (6). Exploration of topics dealing more intensively with editorial concept and format organization. Projects include magazine, brochure, annual report, book, or newspaper problems. Continued integration of typography and illustration applications. Emphasis on thorough researching of problems and understanding of the production/execution implications of solutions. Prerequisite: VISC 414 and VISC 302. LAB

VISC 515 Illustration Concepts II (3). Advanced development of individual conceptual abilities and style. Exploration of the student’s full potential is guided by visiting professionals. Concurrent enrollment in VISC 505. Prerequisite: VISC 415. LAB

VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (0.5). Visiting professionals discuss various aspects of visual communication based upon their own special areas of expertise. The series is mandatory for all visual communication majors for a minimum of one hour credit. May be repeated for a maximum of three credit hours. LAB

VISC 524 Graphic Design IV (6). Exploration of combining photography, typography, and identity organizations. Emphasis on written and visual graphic standards for industry, ranging from small advertisements and brochures to architectural and vehicular signage. End of term presentation required. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: VISC 514. LAB

VISC 535 Applied Illustration (6). Visual communication projects with particular development of each student’s strengths and interests in illustration. Completed projects constitute a core for a student’s portfolio. Prerequisite: VISC 505 and VISC 515. LAB

VISC 540 The Arts (3-6). This internship (course) is intended to closely approximate the working environment of a professional design studio (e.g., client meetings, deadlines, budgets, and production). With faculty guidance, students design projects from concept through actual production. Clients are primarily from the Performing Arts area. Criteria for entry will include an outstanding portfolio and high academic standing. Participants will be selected by the teacher of record in consultation with the visual communication faculty. Participation in the Arts will not, under any circumstances, substitute for a required major course. Prerequisite: VISC 314 or VISC 315. LAB

VISC 550 Visual Communication Internship (3-6). Students develop professional skills in addition to solving and following through the production for specific client’s communication needs. Human relationships, project presentation, technical, budgetary, and time limitations, office practice, and team work are some of the concepts to which the students are exposed. Supervision by faculty or a professional designer/illustrator designated and approved by the area faculty is mandatory. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: VISC 314 or VISC 315. FLD

VISC 560 Special Topics in Visual Communication: (3-6). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of visual communication. Entry by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. (Same as ART 560.) LAB

VISC 703 Illustration (3-6)

VISC 706 Graphics (3-6)
Dance Minor Requirements

Students may earn a minor in dance by taking 24 to 25 hours in the courses listed below. At least 12 hours must be junior/senior-level courses with a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor.

Minimum of six hours from the technique courses listed below:  6
DANC 125, DANC 225, DANC 240, DANC 340, DANC 370, DANC 375, DANC 430, DANC 460, and DANC 490

Three or four hours from the following courses:  3-4
DANC 150, DANC 250, and DANC 450

Music

Applied Music Lessons

All music majors enroll in 121-level applied music courses until they have accumulated 4 credit hours (6 or 8 hours for performance majors) at which time they may enroll in the 221 level. Music majors who are not performance majors must accumulate 8 applied music hours before enrolling in the 321 level and 12 applied music hours before enrolling in the 421 level. Performance majors must accumulate 12 or 16 credits at the 121 and 221 levels before they enroll in 622 level. All music majors take applied music in the primary performance area for a minimum of one hour-long lesson per week at 2 to 5 credit hours per semester; others receive a half-hour lesson per week at 1 credit hour. See degrees listed in this section for specific credit-hour and recital requirements. The summer session limit on all music major lessons is 1 to 3 credit hours.

Students may state their preferences as to teachers for private lessons, but final authority rests with the director of the division.

Music Theory Placement

The music theory placement examination is required of all undergraduate students who have not completed a four-semester theory sequence with an accredited NASM school. All community college students also need to take the exam. It is administered as announced in the Timetable of Classes, online at www.timetable.ku.edu, each semester.

Minors in Performance

A minor in some performance areas is available to music majors who have

1. received the approval of the appropriate performance faculty,
2. completed a minimum of six semesters of study and a minimum of 12 credit hours,
3. achieved a performance proficiency level equal to that of a junior performance major,
4. made a public offering of a partial recital program.
**Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music Degree Requirements**

The B.A. in Fine Arts in music is offered with a concentration in musicology, music theory, piano/organ/orchestral instruments, voice, or music with an outside minor. A total of 128 to 129 credit hours is required. To graduate, a student must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all major courses and a minimum average of 2.0 in all course work.

**Basic Courses** (40-44 hours)
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ........................................... 9
- Mathematics: MATH 101 and 3 hours beyond MATH 101 ........ 6
- Oral communication ................................................. 6
- Western civilization ................................................. 6
- Foreign language (16 hours in one language) ..................... 16
  (Voice concentration: 10 hours of Italian and 10 hours of French or German)
- (Musicology concentration: 16 hours of French or German)

**Distribution** (33-35 credit hours)
- Humanities (three courses) ................................... 9
- Social sciences (three courses) ................................. 9
- Natural sciences/mathematics (three courses, to include a lab science) ....... 10-11
- Non-Western culture (one course) ......................... 3
- Electives ............................................................... 2-5
  (Voice concentration: 0 hours of College electives)
- (Music with an outside minor/concentration: MUSC 586 The Business of Music must be included in electives hours)

**Music Core** (29 credit hours)
- MTHC 105 Theory I .................................................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II .................................................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III ............................................... 4
- MTHC 215 Theory IV ............................................... 4
- MUSC 240 Music History I ....................................... 2
- MUSC 340 Music History II ..................................... 2
- MUSC 440 Music History III .................................... 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV .................................... 3
- MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/Electronics ..................... 1
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) .......... 2

Choose one of the following concentrations:

**Musicology Concentration** (25 credit hours)
- Nine hours selected from courses numbered 602-778 ................. 9
- Applied music lessons ........................................... 4
- MUSC 499 Senior Thesis ....................................... 2
- Ensembles (2 hours of collegium musicum required) ................ 4
- Electives in music .................................................. 6

**Music Theory Concentration** (25 credit hours)
- Upper-division music theory courses .......................... 9
- Applied music lessons ......................................... 5
- MTHC 499 Senior Research Project .......................... 2
- Ensembles ........................................................... 4
- Electives in music .................................................. 2

**Note:** See MTHC professional sequence and portfolio requirements under Music Theory and Composition in this chapter of the catalog.

**Piano/Organ/Orchestral Instruments Concentration** (25 credit hours)
- Applied music lessons .......................................... 16
- Senior recital ....................................................... 0
- Ensembles (Major ensemble required each semester) ............ 4
- Electives in music .................................................. 5

**Voice Concentration** (25 credit hours)
- Applied music lessons ......................................... 16
- Senior recital ....................................................... 0
- Vocal diction ........................................................ 2
- Vocal repertoire .................................................. 2
- Ensembles .......................................................... 4
- Piano (Proficiency level of PLAN 284) ....................... 1

**Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration** (32 credit hours)
- Applied music lessons .......................................... 8
- Ensembles ........................................................... 4
- Outside minor/concentration .................................. 20

---

**Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements**

Each fine arts student who is a candidate for the B.M. degree must carry a major in musicology, music theory, music composition, or music performance.

**Musicology**

Division Director: Paul Laird
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 334
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-9716

Degree offered: B.M.

**Courses for Nonmajors.** Several introductory courses in musicology may count for distribution in the area of the humanities for the B.A. degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. These are designated H.

**Degree Requirements for Musicology Majors.** Students must satisfy the piano proficiency requirement. Students who enter with little or no piano background enroll in PLAN 144-PIAN 284 Keyboard Skills plus sufficient private study to enable them to pass a proficiency examination. The examination consists of (1) demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales, (2) a short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompanied of moderate difficulty.

To graduate, the student must attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in 12 credit hours chosen from MUSC 240, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, MUSC 480, and MUSC courses numbered 650-778. A total of 129 hours is required, distributed as follows:

**Musicology** (28-30 hours)
- MUSC 240 Music History I ...................................... 2
- MUSC 340 Music History II ..................................... 2
- MUSC 440 Music History III ................................... 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV ................................... 3
- MUSC 499 Senior Thesis ....................................... 4
- Plus 12 hours selected from courses numbered 602-778 ....... 12
- MUSC 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal and/or
  MUSC 656 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental .......... 4

**Music Theory and Composition** (25 hours)
- MTHC 105 Theory I .................................................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II .................................................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III ............................................... 4
- MTHC 215 Theory IV ............................................... 4
- MTHC 410 Form and Analysis .................................. 3
- MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint ................. 3
- MTHC 542 Sixteenth-century Counterpoint ................. 3

**Other** (75-77 hours)
- Performing organizations ....................................... 8
- Applied music lessons .......................................... 16
- MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/Electronics ..................... 1
- REC 245 Conducting I ........................................... 2
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) .......... 2
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or
  ENGL 211 ............................................................ 9
- History of art elective ........................................... 3
- German, French, Italian, or Spanish ......................... 16
- HIST 108, HIST 114, HIST 115 ............................ 9
- Electives in musicology, music theory, or College, Business
  or Journalism courses ........................................ 9-11
Music & Dance—Bachelor of Music: Music Theory & Composition, Music Performance

Music Theory and Composition
Division Director: James Barnes
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 222
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-4514

Degrees offered: B.M.—Theory, B.M.—Composition
To graduate, the student must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in music theory and composition courses on both the first- and second-year levels and the junior/senior levels.

Students majoring in music theory (B.A. or B.M.) or music composition (B.M.) must complete MTHC 105, MTHC 115, and MTHC 205 before preparing a portfolio of their work for the MTHC faculty. The earliest that a student may submit a portfolio is the fourth semester. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one semester before they can submit a portfolio.

The portfolio must include recent work (scholarly papers for music theory and musical compositions for composers), two letters or recommendation (one from the student’s major instrument instructor and one from a MTHC professor who has had the student in a class), and a minimum grade-point average of 3.0. The student may be asked to provide a demonstration of musicality on his or her major instrument.

Portfolios are accepted once each semester for admission to the professional sequence for the following semester. The portfolio is assessed by the MTHC faculty with one of three recommendations: admit, revise and resubmit during the next semester, or deferred. Students in music theory are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 499 Senior Thesis, and students in composition are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 583 Composition and MTHC 498 Senior Recital without a favorable recommendation from the faculty.

Applied Music Requirement. Students must enroll in 16 hours of applied music, including 8 hours in piano, organ, and/or harpsichord. In addition, they must pass a keyboard proficiency examination by demonstrating an ability to play all major and minor scales, short works in harmonic and contrapuntal styles, a movement of a sonata, and sight reading a keyboard accompaniment of moderate difficulty.

Degree Requirements for the Music Theory Major.
In addition to the applied music requirement, a total of 130 hours is required, distributed as follows:

Music Theory (41 hours)
MTHC 105 Theory I ................................................................. 4
MTHC 115 Theory II ............................................................... 4
MTHC 205 Theory III ............................................................. 4
MTHC 343 Music Publishing with Computers ......................... 1
MTHC 410 Form and Analysis ................................................. 3
MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint .......................... 3
MTHC 542 Sixteenth-century Counterpoint ............................ 3
MTHC 432 Twentieth-century Techniques before 1945 ........... 3
MTHC 433 Techniques from 1945 to the Present .................... 3
MTHC 499 Senior Research Project ....................................... 4
MTHC 674 and MTHC 676 Orchestration I and II ................. 6
MTHC 678 Electro-acoustic Composition I .......................... 3

Music Composition (4 hours)
MTHC 253 Composition ....................................................... 4

Musicology (10 hours)
MUSC 240 Music History I ................................................. 2
MUSC 340 Music History II ............................................... 2
MUSC 440 Music History III .............................................. 3
MUSC 480 Music History IV .............................................. 3

Other (75 hours)
Applied music lessons ....................................................... 16
Piano .................................................................................... 8

MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/Electronics ......................................................... 1
COND 245 Conducting I ......................................................... 2
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ... 2
Electives, including at least 15 hours in nonmusic courses ....... 19
Music performing organizations ............................................. 8
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or
ENGL 211 ........................................................................ 9
Foreign language ................................................................. 10

Degree Requirements for the Composition Major.
A total of 130 hours is required for the degree. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in music theory with the following exceptions:

- Students with a major in composition must offer in partial fulfillment of the degree requirements a recital of approximately 45 minutes duration consisting of original works in various media.
- MTHC 499 is not required.

Music Composition
MTHC 583 Composition ....................................................... 6
MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital ......................................... 1
MTHC 680 Electro-acoustic Composition II .......................... 3

Electives
Including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses ................. 13

Music Performance
Course work but no degree program is offered in carillon and harpsichord. Music performance majors are offered in the divisions of organ and church music, piano, strings and harp, voice, winds and percussion.

Instrumental Ensemble Policy. All undergraduate instrumental music majors (band and orchestral instruments) must audition for a major ensemble (wind ensemble, symphony orchestra, symphonic band, marching band, or a maximum of two semesters of Jazz Ensemble I). One ensemble per semester counts toward graduation requirements.

Requirements for All Performance Majors. Majors in performance must give a solo public performance in the junior year and a full-length senior recital. A performance major must be within two semesters of graduation to present a senior recital. To graduate, majors must also attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all major field courses. The following core courses are required of all majors in performance:

Music Theory (19 hours)
MTHC 105 Theory I ......................................................... 4
MTHC 115 Theory II ......................................................... 4
MTHC 205 Theory III ....................................................... 4
MTHC 215 Theory IV ....................................................... 4
MTHC 410 Form and Analysis ........................................... 3

Musicology (10 hours)
MUSC 240 Music History I ................................................. 2
MUSC 340 Music History II ............................................... 2
MUSC 440 Music History III .............................................. 3
MUSC 480 Music History IV .............................................. 3

Technology (1 hour)
MEMT 116 Performance Media: Microcomputers/Synthesizers/Electronics ......................................................... 1

Recital Attendance (2 hours)
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ... 2

English (9 hours)
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or
ENGL 211 ........................................................................ 9

Organ and Church Music
Division Director: James Higdon
Bales Organ Recital Hall/Lied Center, 1600 Stewart Dr.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7502, (785) 864-2797

The major in organ and church music is available with an emphasis in performance or in church music.

Entrance Requirements. Entrance requirements are the same as those for the piano major (see Piano).

Tickets for KU music and theatre performances are available from the Lied Center box office, (785) 864-ARTS, or from the Murphy Hall box office, (785) 864-3982.

The Bales Organ
Recital Hall, which opened in 1996, houses a 45-stop mechanical action organ built by Hellmuth Wolff et Associés, one of the finest builders of organs in the world.

KU is a charter member of the National Association of Schools of Music.
The student is placed in the curriculum by audition. Entering students with no previous training in organ may perform their entrance audition at the piano.

**Degree Requirements for the Performance Emphasis.**
A piano proficiency examination is required. The examination consists of (1) demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales, (2) a short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, and (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompaniments of moderate difficulty. A total of 126 hours is required, distributed as follows:

- **Music theory core (see above)** 19
- **MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint** 3
- **Musicology core (see above)** 10
- **Applied music lessons** 32
- **COND 245 and COND 345 Conducting I and II** 4
- **ORGN 808 Organ Pedagogy** 2
- **MEMT 116 Performance Media: Microcomputers/Synthesizers/Electronics** 1
- **Piano** 4
- **Music performing organizations** 8
  - **ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211** 9
  - **HWC 204 and HWC 205 Western Civilization I and II** 6
- **Foreign language** 10
- **Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses** 16

**Note:** All B.M. organ majors must enroll in **ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab and ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab each semester of residence.**

**Degree Requirements for the Church Music Emphasis.**
The same piano proficiency as for performance is required. A total of 126 hours is required. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in organ performance with the following exceptions:
- **ORGN 608 Organ Pedagogy is not required.**
- **Music performing organizations must be chorale, not band, orchestra, jazz, etc.**

**Applied Music: Voice**
Electives must also include at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses.

**Note:** All B.M. church music majors must enroll in **ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab and ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab each semester of residence.**

**Piano**
Division Director: Richard Reber
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 310
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-9643

**Entrance Requirements.** To enter the four-year degree course, the student should demonstrate systematic technical training by the ability to play correctly all major and minor scales and broken chords in octave position in all keys in moderately rapid tempo.

The student should have studied some of the standard etudes, Bach: Little Preludes, a few Bach two-part inventions, and compositions corresponding in difficulty to Beethoven: Sonata, op. 49, no. 1; Haydn: Sonata in C Major; Schubert: Scherzo in B-flat Major; Mendelssohn: Easier Songs Without Words; Prokofieff: Children’s Pieces, op. 63; and Debussy: Arabesque.

**Degree Requirements for the Piano Major.** A total of 126 hours is required, distributed as follows:
- **Music theory core (see above)** 19
- **MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint** 3
- **Musicology core (see above)** 10
- **PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills** 2
- **Applied music lessons** 3
- **PIAN 540 Piano Pedagogy I** 3
- **PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy II** 3
- **PIAN 643 and PIAN 644 Piano Repertoire I and II** 6
- **Chamber music** 4
- **MEMT 116 Performance Media: Microcomputers/Synthesizers/Electronics** 1
- **REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters)** 2
- **Music performing organizations** 4
  - **ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211** 9
- **Foreign language** 10
- **Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses** 18

**Strings and Harp**
Division Director: Edward Laut
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 316
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-9659

**Performance Requirement.** Double bass, violin, viola, and cello students are required to play in the University Symphony Orchestra during the four years of the program, unless excused by the dean on recommendation of the conductor.

**Piano Requirement.** Students majoring in stringed instruments must successfully complete **PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I** or its equivalent.

**Degree Requirements for the Strings Major.** A minimum of 126 credit hours is required, as follows:
- **Music theory core (see above)** 19
- **Advanced theory electives** 23
- **Musicology core (see above)** 10
- **Applied music lessons** 36
- **Piano** 2
- **Chamber music** 4
- **REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters)** 2
- **Music performing organizations** 6
- **Musicology core (see above)** 19
- **MEMT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting (2) or COND 245 Conducting I (2)** 2
- **Pedagogy** 2
- **Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses** 21

**Voice**
Division Director: John Stephens
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 306
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102, (785) 864-9617

Degrees offered: B.M. (voice), B.F.A. (theatre and voice)

The Division of Voice offers two programs for singers interested in opera, oratorio, concert, music theatre, or vocal teaching. Students receive training in vocal technique, languages and diction, vocal repertoire, and stage craft. Performance opportunities range from workshops to fully staged productions, allowing students to develop their talents at the most beneficial pace.

**Entrance Requirements.** Applicants must sing a live audition with two memorized selections, including one in classical vocal style. All students should sing at least one selection in English; students auditioning for the sophomore level or higher must sing one selection in French, German, or Italian and provide a repertoire list of previously learned material.
The Kyou portal gives students access to many online services and resources. Visit the Kyou portal at https://students.ku.edu.

Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education and Music Therapy Degree Requirements

Division Director: George L. Duerksen, memt@ku.edu
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Dr., Room 448
Lawrence, KS 66045-3102
(785) 864-4784, fax: (785) 864-9640, www.ku.edu/~memt


Music Education. The program helps students develop competence in music education. The curriculum emphasizes understanding of human behavior, musical and otherwise, and integrates with this core a variety of courses and activities that develop broad, high-level musical skills. Within the curriculum, which affords skill development in the spectrum of general music education, individual emphasis is reflected in the choice of major performance medium and performance ensembles.

Music Therapy. The program helps students develop competence for entry into the music therapy profession. The interdisciplinary curriculum emphasizes understanding of the human organism and its behavior, musical and otherwise. It includes extensive work in music, behavioral science, biological science, and liberal arts, in addition to specific academic, clinical, and research studies in music therapy.

Advising. Students interested in music education or music therapy should contact the division office immediately upon admission to KU. The division assigns an academic advisor to work with the student throughout the academic career. The undergraduate handbook, available from the division office, 448 Murphy Hall, details procedures, suggestions, and specifications.

Persons planning to major in music education or music therapy should enter KU with appropriate performance skills in voice or the instrument they intend to use as their major applied performance medium. Applicants should be prepared to audition for applied music faculty for acceptance into study of that major medium. Each music education or music therapy student must take private lessons and achieve high-level skill in the major performance medium to graduate.

Regardless of applied performance medium, each entering student should be able to sing independently, in tune, and with acceptable tone quality and loudness. Functional keyboard skills (accompanying,
playing by ear, improvising, and transposing) are helpful. Prior experience working with others is helpful. Well-developed interpersonal skills are an asset.

**Student Organizations**

**Music Educators National Conference.** MENC is the national organization of public school music teachers, supervisors, and others interested in music education. Chapter 154 at KU is open to any music education major, undergraduate or graduate. Membership entitles the student to subscriptions to the *Music Educators Journal and Kansas Music Review*. Contact CMENC, 448 Murphy Hall.

**American Music Therapy Association.** Music therapy majors may affiliate with AMTA as student members. Membership entitles the student to subscriptions to the *Journal of Music Therapy, Music Therapy Perspectives*, and *Music Therapy Matters*. Students also may be part of the on-campus Music Therapy Student Association. This association meets monthly with guest speakers, fundraising for conference attendance, and social activities. MTSA participates in campus and community events promoting music therapy and provides scholarships for regional and national conferences. Contact MTSA, 448 Murphy Hall.

**Music Teacher Licensure Program**

Teacher licensure in Kansas is a function of the Kansas State Board of Education. Individuals who complete an approved music teacher licensure program are recommended to the state for licensure in instrumental music, general music, and vocal music for grades pre-K through 12. Students must meet additional state requirements, such as passing specified standardized tests, before licenses are granted. Contact the licensure officer, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for information.

**Admission.** Students who wish to teach music declare a major performance medium at the beginning of the first term of study and gain approval of that declaration from the appropriate applied music division of the School of Fine Arts. Music education majors are in plan MEF-BME in the School of Fine Arts. Students pursuing the B.M.E. must apply for admission to the professional sequence on completion of the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with less than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of the freshman year. Students must not enroll in courses in the professional sequence before formal approval by the coordinator of the music education professional sequence program. Music education majors who have been admitted to the professional sequence are in plan MEF-BME in the School of Fine Arts.

Admission to the music education professional sequence is based on the following minimum criteria:

1. Cumulative grade-point average of 2.75 or higher.
2. Grade-point average on the Kansas Board of Regents required core course work of 2.75 or higher.
3. Must have grades of C or higher in all 6 hours of math and 9 hours of communications/English.
4. Satisfactory faculty evaluations in Music Education, Music Theory, Ensemble and Performance Media. A special recommendation form is to be completed by each applicant’s applied instructor.

No student may be admitted to the professional sequence for a semester during which he or she is on probation. Application forms for admission to the music education professional sequence are available on the MEMENT Web site: www.ku.edu/~mement.

Candidates are reviewed for admission periodically. Applications should be submitted to the coordinator, 448 Murphy Hall, by the fourth week of the semester before the term they plan to be admitted to the professional sequence.

**The Music Education Teacher Licensure Curriculum.**

The Bachelor of Music Education degree requires a minimum of 149 semester hours of credit distributed among general studies, the major, professional education class work, and student teaching and internship. Each student must participate in appropriate performing ensembles, demonstrate proficiency in a major applied performance medium and in other performance areas, and accomplish at least 10 appropriate and acceptable individual public performances.

Course requirements for completion of the music education teacher licensure program are:

**General Education Requirements (45 hours)**

- **Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)**
  - ENGL 101 Composition ....................................................... 3
  - ENGL 102 Composition and Literature ................................. 3
  - English elective ................................................................. 3
  - COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ...................... 3
- **Behavioral and Social Sciences (9 hours)**
  - PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................ 3
  - SOC 102 Social Science (S not N) ........................................ 3
  - GEOG 106 World Regions (S not N) .................................... 3
- **Natural Sciences and Mathematics (11 hours)**
  - BIOL 101 Principles of Biology Lecture .................................. 3
  - BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory ............................ 2
  - MATH 101 or higher, but excluding MATH 110 ...................... 3
  - Mathematics elective (MATH 101 must be a prerequisite) ....... 3
- **Arts and Humanities (13 hours)**
  - PHIL 103 Human Values .................................................... 3
  - MUSC 240 Music History I .................................................. 2
  - MUSC 440 Music History II .................................................. 2
  - MUSC 450 Music History III ............................................... 3
  - MUSC 480 Music History IV ............................................... 3
  - MUSC 440 Music History III ............................................... 3

(Musicology courses are double counted as Art and Humanities in general education requirements.)

**Professional Education/Music Education (25 hours)**

- **MEMT 160 Principles of Music Education** ................................ 1
- **MEMT 250 Human Music Learning and Development** .............. 3
- **SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General**
  - Classrooms ........................................................................... 3
  - T&L 359 Basic Processes of Reading ..................................... 1
- **MEMT 366 Introduction to Research in Music Education and**
  - Music Therapy ................................................................. 2
- **MEMT 367 Managing Behavior in the Musical Environment** ....... 3
- **MEMT 407 The Exceptional Child in Music Education** .......... 3
- **MEMT 420 Teaching Elementary and Secondary General Music** .... 3
- **MEMT 450 Teaching Choral and Instrumental Music** .......... 3
- **MEMT 455 Psychology and Acoustics of Music** .................. 3
- **Student Teaching and Internship (19 hours)**
  - **MEMT 496 Practicum in Student Teaching** ....................... 2
  - **MEMT 498 Student Teaching** ......................................... 5
  - **MEMT 499 Internship in Teaching Music** ............................. 12

**Performance Requirements (42 hours)**

- **Major Instrument (14 hours)**
  - 121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ................................. 4
  - 221 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ................................. 4
  - 321 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) ................................. 4
  - 422 Senior project lessons (1 semester) ................................. 2
- **Ensemble: Band, Orchestra, etc. (Seven semesters)**
  - Seven hours of credit representing seven semesters of participation, including experience in small ensembles .......... 7
- **Functional Keyboard Skills (6 hours)**
  - PIAN 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I (or alternative) .......... 1
  - PIAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II (or alternative) ......... 1
  - PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (or alternative) ......... 2
  - PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (or alternative) ......... 2
- **Performance Techniques (7 hours)**
  - MEMT 113 Performance Media: Brass .................................. 1
  - MEMT 114 Performance Media: Woodwinds ......................... 1
  - MEMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion ........................... 1
  - MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/ Electronics ................................................................. 1
  - MEMT 117 Performance Media: Voice .................................... 1
  - MEMT 118 Performance Media: Strings .................................. 1
  - MEMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar .................................. 1
Music Therapy Program

The undergraduate music therapy program provides full preparation for entry into the profession. It culminates in the degree of Bachelor of Music Education with a major in music therapy. Graduates are prepared for general music therapy practice in a variety of settings, which may include, but are not limited to hospitals, schools, community health programs, wellness centers, and private and group settings across the age span. The KU music therapy program is approved by the American Music Therapy Association. Individuals who complete the program are eligible to take the national music therapy certification board examination. The music therapy major does not lead to professional music education teacher licensure.

Admission. Students declare a major performance medium upon admission and must audition for approval from the appropriate applied music division. Music therapy majors are in plan MTFF-BME in the School of Fine Arts. Students pursuing the music therapy degree should apply for admission to the professional sequence upon completion of the first semester of their sophomore year with 50 or more KU hours. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of their program. Music therapy majors must demonstrate proficiency in the major applied performance medium and in other performance areas and prepare for general music therapy practice in a variety of settings, which may include, but are not limited to hospitals, schools, community health programs, wellness centers, and private and group settings across the age span.

Admission

Requirements for the B.M.Ed with a Major in Music Therapy. The degree requires a minimum of 138 semester hours of credit appropriately distributed among general studies, the major, and supporting music areas and behavioral sciences. With careful planning, the program can be completed in about four and a half years. Four academic years of study and clinical work on campus are followed by a full-time, six-month internship in an approved clinical institution.

The degree requires at least a 2.5 cumulative grade-point average in all course work and a minimum of 2.75 in all MENT courses. All music therapy majors must demonstrate proficiency in the major applied performance medium and in other performance areas and accomplish at least 10 appropriate and acceptable individual public performances.

All students must demonstrate functional vocal skills and ability to perform accompaniments on a portable chordal instrument, such as accordion, autoharp, guitar, or electric piano. These skills are assessed periodically throughout the program.

Course requirements for the degree are listed below:

General Education Requirements (40 hours)

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition: 3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature: 3
- English elective: 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication: 3

Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
- PSTC 101 General Psychology: 3
- PSTC 250 Abnormal Psychology: 3
- SPED 245 Introduction to Exceptional Children and Youth: 3
- Behavioral science electives (6 semester credit hours chosen with consent of adviser from fields such as psychology, sociology, anthropology, special education, human development, speech and audiology, motor/psychomotor development and behavior, educational psychology): 6

Biological Sciences and Mathematics (11 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher): 3
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture: 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory: 3
- BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture: 3

Open Electives (2 hours)

Performance Requirements (37 hours)

Major Instrument (36 hours)
- 121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 221 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 321 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 421 Applied music lessons (1 semester): 2
- 422 Senior project lessons (1 semester): 2

Ensemble: Band, Orchestra, Chorus, etc. (6 hours)
- Six hours, representing six semesters of participation: 6

Functional Keyboard and Performance Skills (6 hours)
- MUSC 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I: 1
- MUSC 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II: 1
- MUSC 248 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I: 2
- MUSC 248 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II: 2
- (Students whose major instrument is piano, or who have sufficient keyboard skills, may substitute PIAN 310 Intermediate Functional Piano and an additional 4 semester credit hours of elective study in applied music private lessons.)

Class Instruments (4 hours)
- MUSC 115 Performance Media: Percussion: 1
- MUSC 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/ Electronics: 1
- MUSC 117 Performance Media: Voice: 1
- MUSC 119 Performance Media: Guitar: 1

Conducting/Rehearsing Skills (5 hours)
- MUSC 246 Conducting Knowledge and Performance Skills: 1
- MUSC 246 Fundamentals of Conducting: 2
- MUSC 313 Conducting Clinic: Nontraditional Ensemble: 1
- MUSC 333 Conducting/Conducting Clinic: Choral: 1

Requirements for the B.M.Ed with a Major in Music Therapy. The degree requires a minimum of 138 semester hours of credit appropriately distributed among general studies, the major, and supporting music areas and behavioral sciences. With careful planning, the program can be completed in about four and a half years. Four academic years of study and clinical work on campus are followed by a full-time, six-month internship in an approved clinical institution.

The degree requires at least a 2.5 cumulative grade-point average in all course work and a minimum of 2.75 in all MENT courses. All music therapy majors must demonstrate proficiency in the major applied performance medium and in other performance areas and accomplish at least 10 appropriate and acceptable individual public performances.

All students must demonstrate functional vocal skills and ability to perform accompaniments on a portable chordal instrument, such as accordion, autoharp, guitar, or electric piano. These skills are assessed periodically throughout the program.

Course requirements for the degree are listed below:

General Education Requirements (40 hours)

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition: 3
- ENGL 102 Composition and Literature: 3
- English elective: 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication: 3

Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)
- PSTC 101 General Psychology: 3
- PSTC 250 Abnormal Psychology: 3
- SPED 245 Introduction to Exceptional Children and Youth: 3
- Behavioral science electives (6 semester credit hours chosen with consent of adviser from fields such as psychology, sociology, anthropology, special education, human development, speech and audiology, motor/psychomotor development and behavior, educational psychology): 6

Biological Sciences and Mathematics (11 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher): 3
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture: 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory: 3
- BIOL 240 Human Anatomy Lecture: 3

Open Electives (2 hours)

Performance Requirements (37 hours)

Major Instrument (36 hours)
- 121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 221 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 321 Applied music lessons (2 semesters): 4
- 421 Applied music lessons (1 semester): 2
- 422 Senior project lessons (1 semester): 2

Ensemble: Band, Orchestra, Chorus, etc. (6 hours)
- Six hours, representing six semesters of participation: 6

Functional Keyboard and Performance Skills (6 hours)
- MUSC 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I: 1
- MUSC 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II: 1
- MUSC 248 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I: 2
- MUSC 248 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II: 2
- (Students whose major instrument is piano, or who have sufficient keyboard skills, may substitute PIAN 310 Intermediate Functional Piano and an additional 4 semester credit hours of elective study in applied music private lessons.)

Class Instruments (4 hours)
- MUSC 115 Performance Media: Percussion: 1
- MUSC 116 Performance Media: Computers/Synthesizers/ Electronics: 1
- MUSC 117 Performance Media: Voice: 1
- MUSC 119 Performance Media: Guitar: 1

Conducting/Rehearsing Skills (5 hours)
- MUSC 246 Conducting Knowledge and Performance Skills: 1
- MUSC 246 Fundamentals of Conducting: 2
- MUSC 313 Conducting Clinic: Nontraditional Ensemble: 1
- MUSC 333 Conducting/Conducting Clinic: Choral: 1
Musicianship & Music Therapy Requirements (63-69 hours)

MEMT Professional Core (25 hours)
MEMT 190 Principles of Music Therapy I ........................................... 3
MEMT 196 Group Leadership Skills in Music Therapy .................... 2
MEMT 251 Music for Exceptional Children ...................................... 3
MEMT 296 Clinical Techniques .......................................................... 3
MEMT 296 Introduction to Research in Music Therapy and
Music Education ............................................................................ 2
MEMT 307 Managing Behavior in the Music Environment ............. 3
MEMT 455 Psychology and Acoustics of Music .............................. 3
MEMT 463 The Influence of Music on Behavior I ............................. 3
MEMT 464 Music in Therapy .............................................................. 3

MEMT Clinical Experience (10-16 hours)
MEMT 296 Clinical Practicum ......................................................... 1
MEMT 296 Clinical Practicum ......................................................... 1
MEMT 296 Clinical Practicum ......................................................... 1
MEMT 306 Clinical Internship ......................................................... 6-12

Music Theory and Composition (16 hours)
MTHC 105 Theory I ........................................................................ 4
MTHC 115 Theory II ...................................................................... 4
MTHC 205 Theory III ..................................................................... 4
MTHC 216 Tonal Form and Post-tonal Techniques ....................... 4

Recital Attendance (2 hours)
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ....... 2

Musicology and Music Literature (8 hours)
MUSC 240 Music History I ............................................................. 2
MUSC 440 Music History III .......................................................... 2
MUSC 480 Music History IV ........................................................... 3

Music and Dance Department Electives (2 hours)

Double Major in Music Education and Music Therapy

The double major in music education and music therapy leads to qualification in both fields. A double
major can be planned to take advantage of overlaps in requirements between the two curricula.

Three options are available: (1) to take the music therapy and music education programs in parallel,
finishing with a bachelor's degree in each field, (2) to take the music therapy program first, then complete
music education licensure, or (3) to take the music education program first, then complete the music
therapy graduate certification program. Information is available on the MEMT Web site:
www.ku.edu/~memt.

Music Minor Requirements

Students must first audition to be accepted as music minors and then may earn a minor in music by taking
24 hours in the courses listed below. At least 12 hours must be junior/senior-level courses. A minimum
grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor is required.

MTHC 105 Theory I ........................................................................ 4
MTHC 115 Theory II ...................................................................... 4
MTHC 216 Tonal Form and Post-tonal Techniques ....................... 4

Music and Dance—B.M.E.: MEMT; Music Minor; Courses (BAND, BASN)

Music and Dance Courses

★ Band Courses
BAND 202 Wind Ensemble (0-1). Study and performance of literature
written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat
smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early
wind and band music to contemporary avant-garde wind ensemble lit-
erature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB
BAND 204 Symphonic Band (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores.
Three one-hour rehearsals each week. Performances include con-
certs on campus and tours throughout the area. Literature includes
wind music, transcriptions, and other standard concert band litera-
ture. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT
BAND 206 University Band (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores.
This concert organization performs on campus as well as in other
area concerts. The band studies and performs music from the stan-
dard band repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT
BAND 210 University Marching Band (0-1). Open to all qualified
University students, regardless of major field. Public performances
include presentation of drill-marching maneuvers and pageantry at
all home football games as well as several trips each season. Three
two-hour rehearsals per week. Offered fall semester only. Membership
by audition. For freshmen and sophomores. ACT
BAND 404 Symphonic Band (0-1). For juniors and seniors. Prereq-
usite: Permission of director. ACT
BAND 406 University Band (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT
BAND 410 University Marching Band (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT
BAND 459 Scoring for Field Band (3). Primary voicings and text-
ural possibilities for wind and percussion instruments will be stressed
as these resources relate to the arranging of music for marching and
pep bands at the secondary level. (Same as MTHC 459.) Prerequi-
site: MTHC 214, LEC
BAND 466 Directed Study (1-3). May be repeated for credit. IND
BAND 501 Workshop in: (0.5-3). May be repeated for credit. IND
BAND 559 Scoring for Concert Band (2). Curriculum includes id-
omatic writing, tonal balance, scoring for large percussion sections,
and analysis of wind colors and instrumental combinations found in
music of Holst, Vaughan Williams, Grainger, Stravinsky, Hindemith,
and C. Williams. (Same as MTHC 559.) Prerequisite: MTHC 214 and
MTHC 459. IND
BAND 602 Wind Ensemble (0-1). Study and performance of literature
written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat
smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early
wind and band music to contemporary avant garde wind ensemble lit-
erature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB
BAND 630 Band Repertoire (2). A survey of selected band works from
the standard repertoire. The works are to be analyzed in terms of style
and form, and in terms of the rehearsal and performance problems in-
herent in the work. Also a study of the standard band repertoire from an
educational viewpoint as well as from a programming viewpoint. LEC
BAND 701 Workshop in: (0.5-3).

★ Bassoon Courses
BASN 100 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and
sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
BASN 121 Bassoon (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen ma-
joring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
BASN 221 Bassoon (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores
majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-
level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
BASN 300 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and se-
niors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
BASN 321 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring
in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prereq-
site: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
BASN 421 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring
in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated
12 credits. IND
BASN 422 Bassoon (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in
the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the de-
gree program. Not for performance majors. IND
BASN 622 Bassoon (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors
majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Per-
formance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
BASN 711 Bassoon (1-4).

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Music & Dance—Courses (BRSS, CARI, CHAM, CHOR, CLAR, COND)

**Brass Courses**
BRSS 252 Brass Choir (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND
BRSS 652 Brass Choir (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND

**Carillon Courses**
CARI 100 Carillon (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
CARI 300 Carillon (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
CARI 621 Carillon (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For graduate students not majoring in carillon performance. May be repeated for credit. IND
CARI 711 Carillon (1-4).

**Chamber Music Courses**
CHAM 215 University Camerata (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
CHAM 216 Chamber Music (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. The study of works for various combinations of instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
CHAM 220 Baroque Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of seventeenth and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
CHAM 254 New Music Ensemble (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent styles as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT
CHAM 320 Baroque Ensemble (0-1). For juniors and seniors. Study and performance of seventeenth and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
CHAM 336 Chamber Music (0-2). For juniors and seniors. The study of standard chamber music literature with or without piano. May be repeated for credit. LAB
CHAM 615 University Camerata (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
CHAM 654 New Music Ensemble (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent styles as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT

**Choral Courses**
CHOR 214 University Singers (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
CHOR 216 Concert Choir (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. IND
CHOR 220 Oread Consort (0-1). A select choral ensemble of 16-20 singers specializing in challenging music of all periods. Open by audition to experienced sight readers and ensemble singers. Concurrent membership in another choir encouraged. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
CHOR 226 Women’s Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble for women singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for women’s chorus. A formal audition is not required. ACT
CHOR 228 Summer Chorus (0-1). A choral ensemble that meets during the summer term. ACT
CHOR 242 Chamber Choir (0-1). Intensive study and public performance of significant choral literature. Membership by audition. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
CHOR 254 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as MUSC 254.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT
CHOR 410 Choral Practicum (1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors under the supervision of the choral faculty. ACT

**Clarinet Courses**
CLAR 100 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
CLAR 121 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
CLAR 221 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
CLAR 300 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
CLAR 321 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
CLAR 421 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
CLAR 422 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
CLAR 622 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
CLAR 711 Clarinet (1-4).

**Conducting Courses**
COND 245 Conducting I (2). An introduction to the principles of conducting through exercises and musical examples designed to develop a specific technical skill. A study of the basic conducting patterns and their application. Prerequisite: MTHC 114, MTHC 118, and MTHC 122. IND
COND 345 Conducting II (2). A continuation of COND 245. Prerequisite: COND 245. IND
COND 711 Choral Conducting I (2).
COND 712 Choral Conducting II (2).
COND 745 Instrumental Conducting (2).
COND 791 Score Reading (2).
Music & Dance—Courses (DANC)

DANC 101 Beginning Ballet I (1.5). Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. ACT

DANC 102 Beginning Ballet II (1.5). May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. Prerequisite: DANC 101 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 103 Beginning Modern Dance I (1.5). Dance technique with precendents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. ACT

DANC 104 Beginning Modern Dance II (1.5). May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. Prerequisite: DANC 103 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 105 Beginning Jazz Dance I (1.5). Basic dance techniques based upon the musical elements of jazz. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. ACT

DANC 106 Beginning Jazz II (1.5). May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the 52 hours required in dance. Prerequisite: DANC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 108 Pas de Deux (1). The elements of classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) are explored. These elements include supported poses, turns, lifts, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux, DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. ACT

DANC 109 Men’s Ballet (2). An introduction to classical ballet focusing on the particular requirements of the male ballet technique including leaps, turns, batterie, and their presentation. May be repeated for credit. ACT

DANC 125 Movement Efficiency for Athletes (3). A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartienieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students will also learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 150 Dance Improvisation (2). Developing skills in perception and the rapid translation of ideas into dance. Central to the course will be exposure to a variety of stimuli from music and the visual arts, to nature and people on the streets. Prerequisite: DANC 104 or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 170 Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dancers (1). This course introduces principles of conditioning (strength, flexibility, and endurance) and factors leading to injury (muscular imbalance, structural problems, postural deviations, improper mechanics, or techniques) so that students can develop individualized conditioning programs to prevent injuries. LAB

DANC 201 Intermediate Ballet I (1-2). May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 102 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 202 Intermediate Ballet II (1-2). May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 203 Intermediate Modern Dance I (1-2). May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 202 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 204 Intermediate Modern Dance II (1-2). May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 205 Intermediate Jazz Dance (1-2). Intermediate dance techniques based upon the musical elements of jazz. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 204 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 206 Musical Theatre Dance (2). This course focuses on the dance and movement vocabulary uniquely associated with musical theatre productions, as well as a variety of popular dance styles from the 1920s to the present. Performance techniques for the stage are emphasized. LEC

DANC 207 Dance Repertory and Performance (3). NW An introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary will be supplemented by lectures on the “text” of performance. (Same as AAAS 334 and TH&F 226.) LEC

DANC 240 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance (3). Classical East Indian dance has an extensive movement vocabulary that emphasizes the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hand gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sastra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos (2). Movement studies for solo figure based on exploration of the fundamental ingredients of dance (space, time, weight, and energy flow) and how to organize them into short compositional forms such as ABA, verse/refrain, or narrative. Prerequisite: DANC 150 and DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 260 Musical Theatre Dance (2). This course focuses on the dance and movement vocabulary uniquely associated with musical theatre productions, as well as a variety of popular dance styles from the 1920s to the present. Performance techniques for the stage are emphasized. LEC

DANC 302 Advanced Ballet I (1-3). Advanced level technique in classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 202 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 303 Advanced Ballet II (1-3). Advanced level technique in classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 301 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 304 Advanced Modern Dance I (1-3). May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 303. LAB

DANC 305 Advanced Jazz Dance (3). Advanced dance techniques based upon the musical elements of jazz. This course will concentrate on jazz dance as a performing art and its use in various commercial mediums. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 205 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 307 Pointe and Pas de Deux (2). An introduction to pointe and classical partnering work for the intermediate/advanced female ballet dancer, with equal emphasis on pointe technique and style, and on classical repertory for couples. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 308 Pas de Deux (1). The exploration of classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) including supported poses, lifts, turns, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux, DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 109, DANC 201, or permission of instructor. LAB

DANC 310 Music for Dance (3). An examination of music as accompaniment for dance in both classroom and performance settings. Students will listen and analyze music from various historic periods to develop the skills necessary to select music appropriate for choreography. They will learn techniques for working with accompanists and composers. Prerequisite: DANC 210 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 320 University Dance Company (0-1). A dance repertory, performance and production class. Emphasis is on the development of skills for performing and/or producing dance concerts. Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit. LAB

DANC 325 Movement Efficiency for Athletes (3). A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartienieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students also will learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance (3). HI. This course examines dance forms from throughout the world and how they relate to the times and cultures in which they evolved. Dance forms such as African, East Indian classical, European court dance, ballet, modern, and jazz will be studied through readings, master classes, live performances, videotapes, and films. Prerequisite: 200-level English course. LEC
Music & Dance—Courses (DANC, DBBS, EUPH)

DANC 340 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis (3). This course will introduce both the theoretical and practical applications of Laban Movement Analysis: Effort/Shape Notation (a notation system recording changes in movement qualities with respect to time, weight, space, and energy flow); Space Harmony (a system that describes human movement in relation to space); Bartenieff Movement Fundamentals (a series of basic exercises to integrate and facilitate the neuromuscular connections within the body) and Labanotation (a symbolic movement notation system). LAB

DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms (3). In-depth development of movement themes for duets, trios, and larger groups. At least one concert length work with plans for presentation to an audience will be required. Prerequisite: DANC 250 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 360 Repertory (2). Students will learn and rehearse works by various choreographers in a range of dance styles. May be repeated for credit. LAB

Murphy Hall addition houses the new Opera and Musical Theatre Complex, which includes a black box theatre, dressing room and wardrobe area, and a set construction and storage area.

The School of Fine Arts and the University Theatre present yearly musical comedy and opera productions.

KU students can access course information through Enroll and Pay, https://students.ku.edu.

DANC 370 Musculoskeletal Concepts for Dancers (3). A study of anatomical and mechanical principles affecting the structure and function of the musculoskeletal system. Laboratory application of these principles will specifically examine the movements required in dance training. LEC

DANC 375 Ideokinesis (3). Basic concepts of neuromuscular education for the dancer through the use of ideokinesis. This class will focus on application of the work of Mabel Todd, Lulu Swigard, and Irmgard Bartenieff. Emphasis will be on the neuromuscular and skeletal systems, dynamic alignment, body connectedness, prevention of injury, and movement potential. Prerequisite: DANC 370 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANC 430 Dance for Children (3). Methods and materials for teaching creative dance and the fundamentals of dance technique to children. Lessons are prepared and tested in the classroom and then presented to elementary school children. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 440 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance (3). NW Classical East Indian dance has an extensive movement vocabulary that emphasizes the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hand gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sastra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

DANC 450 Environmental Choreography (3). Designing dances for non-traditional performing spaces both indoors and outdoors. Students analyze how different natural and built environments can affect the gesture, space, time, and overall structure of a dance composition as well as the relationship between performers and spectators. Prerequisite: DANC 350 or consent of instructor. LAB

DANC 460 Dance History: Research and Reconstruction (3). HL. Through research and reconstruction, students will examine major topics in dance history, such as the meaning and function of dance in pre-industrial societies, communal and court dance in Europe from the 14th to the 18th centuries, the transformation and development of dance as a theatre art in the modern world. Texts by dance historians and treatises by dance masters will be supplemented by readings from fields, such as anthropology, philosophy, art history, and literature, that indicate the different ways of approaching the history of dance. LEC

DANC 470 Renaissance and Baroque Dance (3). Students will analyze, interpret, reconstruct, and perform historic dance forms, such as the galliard and minuet, by working with treatises of Renaissance and Baroque dancing masters, scholarly studies, and other documentary materials. The dance forms will be studied in relation to the music, visual arts, and literature of the period. LEC

DANC 480 Movement for Older Adults (3). This course is designed to incorporate in a comprehensible and enjoyable manner the principles of movement problems experienced by older adults and to develop the student’s ability to create movement interventions to address these concerns. Prerequisite: Open to seniors and only. LEC

DANC 496 Directed Study in: (1-3). Investigation of a special topic or project in aesthetics, dance history, movement analysis, production, or a creative project. A maximum of six hours may be counted toward graduation. Prerequisite: At least seven hours of credit in dance courses. IND

DANC 530 Practicum in: (1). Supervised experience in teaching beginning level dance technique in the styles of ballet, jazz, or modern dance. Different approaches are analyzed, discussed, and tested in the studio. Prerequisite: Intermediate level of dance technique in the style of the practicum. FLD

DANC 540 Field Experience in Dance Teaching (1-3). Teaching ballet, modern, or jazz dance technique to children or adults with facility in an academic or community program. Prerequisite: DANC 530 and consent of instructor. FLD

DANC 550 Senior Project (3). In-depth research project in dance theory or history, or choreography project involving the complete development and presentation of a dance idea. Prerequisite: Performance: DANC 320, DANC 350, DANC 450, TH&F 220 or TH&F 224, and DANC 580 Special Topics in Dance (1-3). A study of current developments in dance with an emphasis on performance or research. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. IND

DANC 598 Seminar in Dance (3). Special studies in dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. LEC

DANC 730 Study in Masks and Martial Arts (3).

DANC 735 Analysis, Criticism, and Choreography (3).

DANC 740 Introduction to Laban Movement (3).

DANC 742 Laban Movement Observation, Analysis, and Notation (3).

DANC 780 Movement for Older Adults (3).

Euphonium Courses

EUPH 100 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 121 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 221 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: D21-semester until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

EUPH 321 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: D21-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

EUPH 421 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 500 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 521 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 622 Euphonium (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the D21-level. IND

EUPH 720 D2D Performance Class (1).

Double Bass Courses

DBBS 100 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 120 Double Bass Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. Prerequisite: Freshman and sophomores (129); juniors and seniors (529); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

DBBS 121 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 221 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: D21-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

DBBS 300 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: D21-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

DBBS 321 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: D21-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

DBBS 422 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

DBBS 622 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the D21/221 levels. IND

DBBS 711 Double Bass (1-4).

DBBS 720 Double Bass Performance Class (1).
Music & Dance—Courses (FLUT, FRHN, GUIT, HARP, HPCD, JAZZ)

Flute Courses
FLUT 100 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 121 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 131 Baroque Flute (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 221 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
FLUT 231 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 300 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 321 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
FLUT 331 Baroque Flute (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND
FLUT 421 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
FLUT 422 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
FLUT 622 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
FLUT 711 Flute (1-4).
FLUT 731 Baroque Flute (1-4).

French Horn Courses
FRHN 100 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 121 French Horn (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 221 French Horn (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
FRHN 252 Horn Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 300 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 321 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
FRHN 421 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
FRHN 422 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
FRHN 622 French Horn (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
FRHN 652 Horn Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 711 French Horn (1-4).

Guitar Courses
GUIT 100 Beginning Group Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
GUIT 102 Beginning Group Guitar II (1). A continuation of GUIT 100 for beginning students with considerable music experience. Emphasis on guitar basics, using easy exercises, etudes, chord structure and scales, sight reading, including lead sheets. IND
GUIT 120 Intermediate Group Guitar (2). A pedagogical approach to guitar literature of medium difficulty. A survey of standard methods, etudes, and literature through group performance and individual assignments. IND
GUIT 121 Guitar (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
GUIT 122 Advanced Group Guitar (2). A survey of intermediate and advanced etudes as they apply to the representative and corresponding literature. Advanced technical studies. IND
GUIT 221 Guitar (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
GUIT 300 Guitar (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
GUIT 321 Guitar (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
GUIT 421 Guitar (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
GUIT 422 Guitar (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performing majors. IND
GUIT 622 Guitar (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
GUIT 621 Guitar (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
GUIT 711 Harp (1-4).

Jazz Courses
JAZZ 124 Introduction to Jazz Improvisation (2). An introduction to fundamentals of jazz improvisation. Analysis, study, and development of jazz techniques and skills required to negotiate successfully basic jazz chord changes. Students will be required to demonstrate their understanding of jazz improvisation through class performance. For freshmen and sophomores. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT
JAZZ 208 Jazz Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. A performance laboratory specializing in the preparation and presentation of jazz compositions and arrangements. Designed to provide today’s student musician with the background and skills necessary to function successfully as a professional studio musician, or as a teacher of popular jazz music. Prerequisite: Consent of director. ACT
Music & Dance—Courses (JAZZ, MUS, MEMT)

**Music Education and Music Therapy Courses**

- **MEMT 111 Class Guitar for Nonmajors** (2). Common chords, major and minor triads and major-minor sevenths, and fundamentals of music notation for guitar. Strumming and rudimentary finger picking. Performance of simple melodies on all six strings from standard notation. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **MEMT 112 Performance Media:** (0.5-1). Laboratory class lessons in pedagogy and performance. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. LAB
- **MEMT 113 Performance Media: Brass** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach brass instruments in music education settings. LAB
- **MEMT 114 Performance Media: Woodwinds** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach woodwind instruments in music education settings. LAB
- **MEMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use percussion instruments in music education settings. LAB
- **MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use computers, synthesizers, and electronics. LAB
- **MEMT 117 Performance Media: Voice** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use singing in music education and music therapy settings. LAB
- **MEMT 118 Performance Media: Strings** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach string instruments in music education settings. LAB
- **MEMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar** (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use guitar functionally in music education and music therapy settings. LAB
- **MEMT 150 Principles of Music Therapy I** (3). (FS) A study of music as human behavior and its use with the handicapped and those suffering behavioral disorders. LEC
- **MEMT 160 Principles of Music Education** (1). An overview of the music education field. History, philosophy, curricula, necessary skills and competencies for music educators, and alternative careers in music. LEC
- **MEMT 196 Group Leadership Skills in Music Therapy** (1-4). Music therapy group leadership skills; leading group singing, playing accompanying instruments, and developing effective delivery skills. Prerequisite: MEMT 150/MEMT 823 Principles of Music Therapy. LEC
- **MEMT 229 Performance Clinic:** (1). Designed to provide students with opportunities to sing and play instruments other than their principal instrument in ensembles. Materials chosen for suitability for secondary school ensembles. Techniques for care and maintenance of the voice and instruments. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. LAB
- **MEMT 230 Performance Clinic: Band** (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach band in music education settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, MEMT 114, MEMT 115, or permission of the instructor. LAB
- **MEMT 231 Performance Clinic: Choral** (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach and use the singing voice in music education and music therapy settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 117 or permission of the instructor. LEC
- **MEMT 232 Performance Clinic: Orchestra** (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach string instruments in music education settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 118 or permission of the instructor. LAB
- **MEMT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting** (2). Both semesters. This course deals with the techniques of the baton, with gestures, signs, and cues as generally used in conducting choral and instrumental organizations. It includes the essentials of techniques and interpretations in both the choral and instrumental types of ensemble performance. LAB
- **MEMT 250 Human Musical Learning and Development** (3). Music learning and development from infancy through adulthood. Development of musical perception, cognition, performance skills, attitudes, and affective/aesthetic responses. Use of theoretical, knowledge-based rationale for building music instruction systems. LEC
- **MEMT 251 Music for Exceptional Children (3)**. Principles, materials, and adaptive techniques for music with exceptional children. Music assessment and evaluation procedures, music in the IEP, music placement alternatives, special music instructional and therapeutic techniques. LEC
- **MEMT 296 Clinical Techniques** (3). Music therapy treatment techniques: setting goals, selecting/applying treatment, monitoring/evaluating results. Clinical observation and application of techniques. FLD
- **MEMT 311 Intermediate Class Guitar** (2). Instruction in playing barre chords, blues and Latin strums, major and minor scales, position studies, and special effects such as the Travis pick, hammer on,
and slurring techniques. Prerequisite: MEMT 116-Guitar; or MEMT 111; or permission of instructor. IND

MEMT 329 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: ___ (1). Rehearsing and conducting ensembles appropriate for music education and music therapy. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

MEMT 330 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct choral ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 321 permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 331 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct choral ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 321 permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 332 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct orchestral ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 232 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2). Child growth and development in music. Materials as they relate to a sequential music education curriculum in the elementary school. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education or the education division of the graduate school. LEC

MEMT 366 Introduction to Research in Music Therapy and Music Education (2). Investigative techniques in music therapy and music education with emphasis on small group and case study design and analysis. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 367 Managing Behavior in the Musical Environment (3). Theories and techniques for managing the music classroom and clinic settings for best professional practice. Understanding the self and environment as management factors. Field practice of management techniques. Prerequisite: MEMT 366 and admission to the professional sequence in music education or therapy with permission from the MEMT Division. LEC

MEMT 396 Clinical Practicum (1-3). Supervised clinical practice in on-campus or other approved setting. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. FLD

MEMT 407 The Exceptional Child in Music Education (3). Skills and knowledge needed to facilitate appropriate and productive integration of exceptional children and youth into music classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 420 Teaching Elementary and Secondary General Music (3). Methods and materials for teaching music through singing, playing instruments, moving, listening, and creative activities to students in early childhood through adulthood, including those with disabilities. The course will also deal with music in diverse cultures and integrating music into the general curriculum. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMT 430 Marching and Jazz Band Techniques (1). Knowledge and skill needed to teach marching and jazz techniques in music education settings. LEC

MEMT 431 Choral Diction for Music Educators (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach choral diction in music education settings. LEC

MEMT 450 Teaching Choral and Instrumental Music (3). Application of research-based skills for curriculum development, content selection, and development of teaching strategies for choral and instrumental music programs to students in early childhood through adulthood, including those with disabilities. Prerequisite: Admission to the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMT 453 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior (3). Study of human musical behavior, including basic psychoacoustic phenomena, musical taste, functional music, musical ability, cultural organization of musical sounds, and the affective response. (Same as PSYC 453.) Prerequisite: General psychology or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 454 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior II (2). Laboratory and research in psychology of music. Prerequisite: MEMT 453 or concurrent enrollment. LEC

MEMT 455 Psychology and Acoustics of Music (3). Psychological and acoustical bases of music and human musical behavior. Study of musical sound production, transmission, perception, cognition, response, and reproduction. Laboratory component and research project required. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMT 463 The Influence of Music on Behavior I (3). A study of the various effects of music. The place of functional music in music education. Investigation of effective media and musical patterns. The relation of music to health. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 464 Music in Therapy (3). Issues examined include music therapy concepts in the development of program applications, professional marketing, and job proposals. These applications are based on theoretical constructs concerning the physiological, psychological, and social responses of persons to music. In addition, this course includes current trends in the field along with regulatory guidelines concerning practice design, implementation, and evaluation, ethics, and standards of clinical practice. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission of the MEMT division.

MEMT 472 Music Education and Music Therapy Research Project (1-3). Clinical, laboratory, field, or historical research in music education or music therapy. Prerequisite: MEMT 366 or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MEMT 496 Practicum in Student Teaching (2). The first of two sequential requirements for Student Teaching. A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and MEMT 498. LEC

MEMT 497 Independent Study: ___ (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

MEMT 498 Student Teaching (5). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected from either elementary general music or a secondary teaching area not covered in MEMT 496. This experience is a minimum of five weeks full-time experience. It will begin the spring of the Senior Year right after the new year. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and MEMT 498. LEC

MEMT 499 Internship in Teaching Music (1-2). A supervised internship experience leading to initial music teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as a teacher of music in an approved school setting with level and subject area to be the remaining area not experienced in MEMT 496 or MEMT 498. This experience is a minimum of twelve weeks full-time experience. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and either completion of or concurrent enrollment with MEMT 498. LEC

MEMT 500 Student Teaching in: ___ (1-3). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the Student Teaching program. FLD

MEMT 596 Clinical Internship (1-3). Successful completion of six months of full-time clinical experience (minimum of 1,040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. IND

MEMT 597 Individual Study: ___ (1-15). Successful completion of six months of full-time clinical experience (minimum of 1040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. IND

MEMT 598 Special Course: ___ (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students — primarily for undergraduates. IND

MEMT 616 Advanced Pedagogy and Materials: ___ (1). (FS) Techniques and materials appropriate for instruction in musical media. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. LAB

MEMT 651 Sociocultural Influences on Musical Behavior (3). Cultural and social determinants of musical behavior. Musical value systems in contemporary cultures. Prerequisite: MTHC 214 or MEMT 341 or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMT 670 Acoustics of Music (3). Study of physical aspects of sound, stressing the production, reproduction, transmission, and reception of musical sounds. Acoustics of musical instruments and auditoria, systems of tuning, wave phenomena in musical environments, behavior of the ear, and electrical analysis, synthesis, and recording are included. Laboratory. LEC


MEMT 798 Special Course: ___ (1-5).
Music & Dance—Courses (MTHC, MUSC)

● Music Theory and Composition Courses

MTHC 099 Fundamentals of Music (2). An intensive study of music fundamentals. Music majors will be given priority, but this is open to all students. LEC

MTHC 105 Theory I (4). The first semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: Music major or consent of instructor. LEC

MTHC 115 Theory II (4). The second semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MTHC 105. LEC

MTHC 150 Introduction to Music Theory: Reading, Listening, Composing (3). An introductory course for non-music majors, emphasizing western art and vernacular styles of music. Students will participate in and interact with various parameters of music through the acquisition of basic musical skills. For freshmen and sophomores. LEC

MTHC 205 Theory III (4). The third semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MTHC 115. LEC

MTHC 215 Theory IV (4). The fourth semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 216 Tonal Form and Post-tonal Techniques (4). A study of musical forms from the common practice period through the present day and analytical techniques for post-tonal music. The class is designed for music education and music therapy majors. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, music education, or music therapy major. LEC

MTHC 253 Composition (2). For music theory and composition majors. Creative writing using basic concepts in harmony, melody, and form. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MTHC 115. IND

MTHC 343 Music Publishing with Computers (1). An introduction to music notation software for Macintosh computers. Does not satisfy degree requirements as advanced music theory course. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MTHC 341 or permission of the instructor. LEC

MTHC 350 Introduction to Music Theory: Reading, Listening, Composing (3). An introductory course for non-music majors, emphasizing western art and vernacular styles of music. Students will participate in and interact with various parameters of music through the acquisition of basic musical skills. For juniors and seniors. LEC

MTHC 355 Readings in Music Theory: (1-4). Investigation of a subject by means of directed readings using primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

MTHC 400 Graduate Theory Review: Writing Skills (2). A survey of harmonic principles with emphasis on nineteenth and early twentieth-century materials. For graduate students deficient in undergraduate harmonic theory. LEC

MTHC 402 Graduate Theory Review: Aural Skills (2). Development of aural and sight-reading skills using materials related to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. For graduate students deficient in undergraduate aural theory. LEC

MTHC 410 Form and Analysis (3). Basis concepts. Structural analysis of binary, ternary, rondo, sonata-allegro, variations, and contrapuntal forms. Multi-movement forms. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 432 Twentieth Century Techniques before 1945 (3). A study and analysis of music from the turn of the century to World War II. Prerequisite: MTHC 215. LEC

MTHC 433 Techniques from 1945 to the Present (3). A study and analysis of music from World War II to the present. Prerequisite: MTHC 215. LEC

MTHC 459 Scoring for Field Band (2). Primary voicings and textural possibilities for wind and percussion instruments will be stressed as these resources relate to the arranging of music for marching and pep bands at the secondary level. (Same as BAND 459.) Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 485 Composing and Arranging for Educational Ensembles (2). For music majors interested in learning to write for primary and secondary educational performing groups. Emphasizes conventional tonal practices and idiomatic, accessible writing for younger players. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, MTHC 484, and MTHC 459. IND

MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital (1). Composition recital for undergraduate music composition majors. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

MTHC 499 Senior Research Project (1-4). For seniors majoring in music theory who will normally enroll for two credits in each of the last two semesters. Students will write a scholarly paper on an approved topic. IND

MTHC 541 Eighteenth-century Counterpoint (3). A study of eighteenth-century style with analysis and original work. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, LEC

MTHC 542 Sixteenth-century Counterpoint (3). A study of sixteenth-century style with analysis and original work. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, LEC

MTHC 559 Scoring for Concert Band (2). Curriculum includes idiomatic writing, tonal balance, scoring for large percussion sections, and analysis of wind colors and instrumental combinations found in music of Holst, Vaughan Williams, Grainger, Strawinsky, Hindemith, and C. Williams. (Same as BAND 559.) Prerequisite: MTHC 205 and MTHC 459. IND

MTHC 583 Composition (2). Advanced composition including larger forms in a variety of media. Composition majors will present a public recital of original works during the fourth semester of enrollment. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MTHC 253 or consent of instructor. IND

MTHC 655 Readings in Music Theory (1-4). Investigation of a subject by means of directed readings of primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: MTHC 410 and consent of instructor. IND

MTHC 674 Orchestration I (3). A study of the four families of orchestral instruments (woodwinds, brass, percussion, and strings) concentrating on ranges, transpositions, timbres, and techniques of the various instruments. Scoring projects concentrate on voicing and balance within the individual choirs of the orchestra. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 676 Orchestration II (3). A continuation of MTHC 674. Emphasis on scoring for full symphony orchestra and the large wind ensemble. Prerequisite: MTHC 674. LEC

MTHC 678 Electro-acoustic Composition I (3). A survey of concepts and practices of electronic sound synthesis. Required of music theory and composition majors, and open to other music majors by consent of department. Prerequisite: MTHC 215. LEC

MTHC 680 Electro-acoustic Composition II (3). Basic concepts and techniques of electronic composition. For majors in music theory and composition. Prerequisite: MTHC 678 and consent of division. LEC

MTHC 732 Twentieth Century Techniques before 1945 (3).

MTHC 733 Twentieth Century Techniques after 1945 (3).

MTHC 743 Canon and Fugue (3).

MTHC 778 History of Music Theory (3).

MTHC 789 Seminar on Selected Topics: (0.5-3).

● Musicology Courses

MUSC 135 Masterworks of Music (3). Honors version of MUSC (MIST) 135/MUSC (MIST) 335. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music. A student may receive credit for only one of the four courses numbers: MUSC (MIST) 135, MUSC (MIST) 335, MUSC (MIST) 136, MUSC (MIST) 336. LEC

MUSC 136 Masterworks of Music (3). HT H Designed to aid non-music majors in developing the skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music. Open only to freshman and sophomore non-music majors. A student may receive credit in either MUSC (MIST) 136 or MUSC (MIST) 336, but not both. LEC

MUSC 240 Music History I (2). Introduction to world music; and Western music to 1400. Prerequisite: One year of music theory. LEC

MUSC 254 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as CHOR 254.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 255 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental (0-1). May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 298 Introduction to Jazz (3). HT H/W A survey of the history of jazz from its beginnings in the early twentieth century to the present. Open to music and non-music majors. LEC

MUSC 299 American Popular Song (3). HA survey of the American popular song in the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the composer’s lyricists, and performers who made them popular. LEC

MUSC 300 Jazz Styles, 1920-1980 (3). A detailed study of the major styles of jazz that developed between 1920 and 1980, with an emphasis on aural recognition of their characteristics. LEC

MUSC 301 Great Innovators of Jazz (3). A detailed study of the most innovative and influential figures in the history of jazz. LEC

MUSC 302 The Broadway Musical (3). A survey of the Broadway Musical from the early twentieth century to the present. LEC
MUSC 303 *The Film Musical* (3). A survey of the film musical from the 1920s through the 1980s. LEC

MUSC 305 *Music of Latin America* (3). H Designed for non-music majors, this course surveys the geographical and ethnographic sources of the many forms of music in Latin America. The various forms of music will be examined from historical, cultural, and stylistic perspectives. LEC

MUSC 306 *Introduction to Contemporary Music* (3). HA survey of concert music in Europe and the United States in the twentieth century. Not open to music majors. LEC

MUSC 307 *Music of Africa and the Middle East* (3). Survey of the many musical traditions of Black Africa and the Middle East, emphasizing their cultural and social context. Open to both majors and non-majors. LEC

MUSC 309 *History of Rock and Roll* (3). H Survey of the history of rock and roll, starting with its origins in rhythm and blues and continuing to the present day. Open to both majors and non-majors. LEC

MUSC 310 *History of Film Music* (3). A survey course for non-majors on the history of film music from silent films to the present. Students will use written texts, web site materials such as streaming video and audio, and regular screening in an auditorium setting for assignments and papers. LEC

MUSC 335 *Masterworks of Music* (3). Honors version of MUSC (MHST) 136/MUSC (MHST) 336. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music. A student may receive credit for only one of the four course numbers: MUSC (MHST) 135, MUSC (MHST) 335, MUSC (MHST) 136, MUSC (MHST) 336. LEC

MUSC 336 *Masterworks of Music* (3). HT H Designed to aid non-music majors in developing the skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music and writing about music. Open only to junior and senior non-music majors. A student may receive credit for either MUSC (MHST) 136 or MUSC (MHST) 336, but not both. LEC

MUSC 337 *Selected Topic in Music*: (1-3). HT HA selected topic in music or an interdisciplinary topic in the fine arts. The course may be repeated for credit when topic varies. Open only to non-music majors. LEC

MUSC 338 *Selected Topic in Music*: (1-3). The course may be repeated for credit when topic varies. Open only to music majors. Prerequisite: MUSC (MHST) 392 or permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 340 *Music History II* (2). Western Music from 1400 to 1700. Prerequisite: MUSC (MHST) 240, LEC

MUSC 394 *Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music* (1-3). Investigation of a subject by means of directed study of primary sources. Prerequisite: A grade of "A" or "B" in MUSC (MHST) 298, or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MUSC 440 *Music History III* (3). Western Music from 1700 to 1850. Prerequisite: MUSC (MHST) 340, LEC

MUSC 480 *Music History IV* (3). Western music since 1850, classical and vernacular. Prerequisite: MUSC (MHST) 440. LEC

MUSC 494 *Readings in Musicology* (1-3). Prerequisite: Minimum average of B in MUSC 440, MUSC 440, MUSC 480, or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MUSC 499 *Senior Thesis* (2). An original research project that will result in a scholarly paper of moderate size. May be repeated once for credit. IND

MUSC 560 *Music in World Cultures* (3). NW W An introduction to music as part of the cultural experience in India, Southeast Asia, the Orient, and Africa, with comparisons to Western traditions and influences on contemporary music. LEC

MUSC 650 *Selected Topics in Music*: (0.5-3). Prerequisite: MUSC (MHST) 392, MUSC (MHST) 432, and MUSC (MHST) 472 or permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 654 *Collegium Musicum, Vocal* (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as CHOR 654.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 656 *Collegium Musicum, Instrumental* (0-1). May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 744 *Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music* (1-3).

MUSC 752 *Music of the Middle Ages* (3).

MUSC 753 *Music of the Renaissance* (3).

MUSC 754 *Music of the Baroque Era* (3).

MUSC 755 *Music of the Classical Era* (3).

MUSC 756 *Music of the Romantic Era* (3).

MUSC 757 *Music of the Twentieth Century* (3).

MUSC 758 *History of Musical Instruments* (3).

MUSC 759 *Music in America* (3).

MUSC 760 *History of Opera* (3).

MUSC 761 *History of the Mass* (3).

MUSC 765 *History of Chamber Music* (3).

MUSC 766 *History of the Concerto* (3).

MUSC 767 *History of the Symphony* (3).

MUSC 768 *History of Wind Band Music* (3).

MUSC 775 *History of Keyboard Music* (3).

MUSC 777 *History of Solo Vocal Music* (3).

MUSC 778 *History of Music Theory* (3).

MUSC 794 *Readings in Music History* (1-3).

**Oboe Courses**

**OBOE 100 Oboe** (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**OBOE 121 Oboe** (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**OBOE 131 Baroque Oboe** (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND

**OBOE 221 Oboe** (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

**OBOE 300 Oboe** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**OBOE 321 Oboe** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**OBOE 331 Baroque Oboe** (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND

**OBOE 421 Oboe** (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**OBOE 422 Oboe** (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the same semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**OBOE 622 Oboe** (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

**OBOE 711 Oboe** (1-4).

**OBOE 731 Baroque Oboe** (1-4).

**Organ Courses**

**ORGN 200 University Symphony Orchestra** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Four hours full rehearsal and one hour sectional (string only) rehearsal each week throughout the school year. An intensive study of the symphonic repertoire, instrumental and vocal accompaniments, and complete major opera. Two public concerts each semester and numerous out-of-town concerts, radio broadcasts, and local vespers performances. Acceptance for membership and playing positions is determined by tryout. LAB

**ORCH 201 University Chamber Orchestra** (1). Two hours of rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

**ORCH 210 Repertory Orchestra** (1). A reading orchestra, emphasizing standard orchestral works from Baroque through modern periods. Open to string, wind, and percussion instrument players of the community and university. (Does not count toward ensemble requirement for students with stringed instruments emphasis.) LAB

**ORCH 600 University Symphony Orchestra** (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

**ORCH 601 University Chamber Orchestra** (1). Two hours rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

**ORCH 701 Workshop in:** (0.5-3).

**Organ Courses**

**ORGN 100 Organ** (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**ORGN 121 Organ** (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**ORCH 221 Organ** (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

**ORGN 300 Organ** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
Music & Dance—Courses (ORGN, PCUS, PENS, ACMPIAN)

The Lied Center Series includes
the Concert Series, Swarthout Chamber Music
Broadway and Beyond Series, World Series, and the Lied Family Series, bringing outstanding performers to KU each year.

The Marching Jayhawks add color and excitement to KU football games.

ORGN 320 Studio Class in Organ—Lab (0). Studio performance of works prepared under individual instruction. May be repeated. LAB
ORGN 321. Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
ORGN 421. Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
ORGN 422 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ—Lab (0). A class in the performance of advanced organ repertoire. For organ majors only or by consent of instructor. May be repeated. LAB
ORGN 524 Laboratory in Organ Construction (3). Advanced tonal design and voicing techniques. Prerequisite: ORGN 522 and consent of department. LEC
ORGN 603 Institute for Organ and Church Music (1-2). A one-week intensive study program in performance, practice, and literature, advanced pedagogy, and church music. Normally offered during the summer session. May be repeated for credit. Graded S (satisfactory) or U (unsatisfactory). IND
ORGN 608 Organ Pedagogy (2). For seniors and graduate students majoring in organ or by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. Materials and methods of pedagogy. Lectures, discussion, demonstration teaching, planning, and evaluation. One beginning or lower level organ student is assigned to each class member with teaching done under supervision of class instructor. LEC
ORGN 622 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
ORGN 702 Master Class in Organ—Lab (0).
ORGN 708 Organ Pedagogy (3).
ORGN 711 Organ (1-4).
ORGN 720 Studio Class in Organ-Lab (0).

Percussion Courses
PCUS 100 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
PCUS 120 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For freshmen and sophomores. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND
PCUS 121 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music or by permission of credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
PCUS 300 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
PCUS 320 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For juniors and seniors. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND
PCUS 321 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
PCUS 421 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
PCUS 422 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
PCUS 622 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
PCUS 711 Percussion (1-4).

Percussion Ensemble Courses
ORGN 252 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB
ORGN 652 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

Piano Courses (including Accompanying)
ACMP 527 Accompanying (1-4). Individual instruction in vocal or instrumental accompanying. Open to junior, senior, and graduate pianists with permission of instructor. IND
ACMP 529 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of ACMP 527 or permission of instructor. IND
ACMP 727 Accompanying (1-4).
PIAN 100 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
PIAN 111 Elementary Keyboard Musicanship (2). The development of keyboard skills in sightreading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all students not majoring in music who have little or no music training. IND
PIAN 121 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Completion of PIAN 111.
PIAN 125 Piano (1-4). Small group instruction for the development of performance abilities encouraging exploration of creative potentials and self-directed study. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I (1). The development of keyboard skills in sightreading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all music majors with little or no piano background. IND
PIAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II (1). A continuation of PIAN 144. IND
PIAN 216 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For freshmen and sophomores majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of rehearsal conducting techniques and leadership skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit. LEC
PIAN 221 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
PIAN 227 Two-Piano and Four-Hand Literature (2). Instruction in two-piano and duet repertoire for performance and sight-reading by advanced keyboard performers. IND
PIAN 229 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of PIAN 227 or permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 230 Creative Jazz Piano I (1). Group instruction in techniques of playing jazz. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 237 Accompanying for Dance (1-3). Instruction in dance accompaniment. Open to freshman and sophomore pianists with permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (2). Continuation of PIAN 148. Prerequisite: MTHC 108 or permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (2). Continuation of PIAN 284. Prerequisite: MTHC 118 or permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 300 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills (2). The development of functional keyboard skills in sight reading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Prerequisite: MTHC 114, MTHC 118, or permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 320 Piano Performance Class (1). Performances, lectures, and discussions of all aspects of performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LAB
PIAN 321 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Pre- requisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
PIAN 325 Piano (1-4). For juniors and seniors. Small group instruction for the development of performance abilities, encouraging exploration of creative potentials, and self-directed study. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND
PIAN 336 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For juniors and seniors majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of re-
hearsal conducting techniques and leadership skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit.

**PIAN 402 Master Class (1).** A class in the performance of advanced piano repertoire. Enrollment by permission of the department. IND

**PIAN 421 Piano (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**PIAN 422 Piano (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**PIAN 430 Creative Jazz Piano II (1).** Group instruction in advanced techniques of jazz improvisation with emphasis on various styles and interpretation of leading jazz performers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

**PIAN 437 Accompanying for Dance (1-3).** Instruction in dance accompanying. Open to junior and senior pianists with permission of instructor. IND

**PIAN 522 Piano Technology I (1).** An introduction to the principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Lecture and laboratory. Open to junior, senior, and graduate students. LEC

**PIAN 523 Piano Technology II (1).** A continuation of PIAN 522, Piano Technology I. Application of principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Prerequisite: PIAN 522. LEC

**PIAN 540 Piano Pedagogy I (3).** Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

**PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy II (3).** Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: PIAN 540 or permission of instructor. LEC

**PIAN 622 Piano (1-5).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

**PIAN 624 Piano Workshop (1-3).** A short term course covering a piano-related topic. May be repeated for credit. LEC

**PIAN 640 Piano Pedagogy III (2).** Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Students enrolled for this course are expected to participate in the Children’s Piano Laboratory Program or the Campus Community Program. Prerequisite: PIAN 546 or permission of instructor. FLD

**PIAN 643 Piano Repertoire I (3).** Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire from its beginning through the Classical period. LEC

**PIAN 644 Piano Repertoire II (3).** Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire from the Romantic and Modern periods. LEC

**PIAN 646 Piano Pedagogy IV (1-2).** Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Prerequisite: PIAN 640 or permission of instructor. FLD

**PIAN 711 Piano (1-4).**

**PIAN 720 Piano Performance Class (1).**

**Recitals Course**

**REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (0.5).** This course deals with the performance of music. The goal is to increase the understanding of music and music performance through exposure to a wide variety of repertory and performance styles, mediums, techniques, and related issues. LAB

**Recorder Courses**

**RECO 119 Recorder (1-4).** For freshmen and sophomores. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

**RECO 319 Recorder (1-4).** For juniors and seniors. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

**Saxophone Courses**

**SAXO 100 Saxophone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**SAXO 121 Saxophone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**SAXO 221 Saxophone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

**SAXO 300 Saxophone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**SAXO 321 Saxophone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**SAXO 421 Saxophone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**SAXO 622 Saxophone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

**SAXO 711 Saxophone (1-4).**

**Strings Courses**

**STRG 424 String Pedagogy: _____ (1).** Lectures, demonstrations, and discussions of such topics as physiological factors, style and interpretation, music editing, teaching materials and repertoire, planning, and evaluation. May be repeated for credit as instrument varies. IND

**STRG 701 String Pedagogy Workshop (0.5-3).**

**Trombone Courses**

**TROM 100 Trombone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TROM 121 Trombone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TROM 221 Trombone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

**TROM 252 Trombone Choir (0-1).** For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trombone. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TROM 300 Trombone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TROM 321 Trombone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

**TROM 421 Trombone (1-2).** Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

**TROM 422 Trombone (1-2).** Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

**TROM 622 Trombone (1-4).** Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TROM 711 Trombone (1-4).**

**Trumpet Courses**

**TRUM 100 Trumpet (1-2).** Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TRUM 121 Trumpet (1-4).** Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

**TRUM 221 Trumpet (1-4).** Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

**TRUM 252 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1).** For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
TRUM 300 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
TRUM 321 Trumpet (1-3). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the major music has accumulated 8 credits. IND
TRUM 421 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
TRUM 422 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
TRUM 622 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
TRUM 652 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND
TRUM 711 Trumpet (1-4).

Tuba Courses
TUBA 100 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
TUBA 121 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
TUBA 221 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
TUBA 300 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
TUBA 321 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
TUBA 421 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
TUBA 422 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
TUBA 622 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
TUBA 711 Tuba (1-4).

Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses
TUEU 252 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND
TUEU 652 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND

Viola Courses
VIOA 100 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VIOA 120 Viola Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students currently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC
VIOA 121 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
VIOA 221 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VIOA 300 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VIOA 320 Viola Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students currently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC
VIOA 321 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
VIOA 421 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
VIOA 422 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
VIOA 622 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
VIOA 711 Viola (1-4).
VIOA 720 Viola Performance Class (1).

Violin Courses
VION 100 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VION 120 Violin Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students currently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC
VION 121 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VION 131 Baroque Violin (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND
VION 221 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
VION 300 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VION 320 Violin Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students currently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC
VION 321 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
VION 331 Baroque Violin (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND
VION 421 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
VION 422 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
VION 511 Workshop in Stringed Instrument Care and Repair (2). Students will perform repairs such as gluing cracks, applying tail-piece gut, setting and adjusting sound posts, and rehairing bows. Proper care and maintenance of the instrument will be stressed. Prerequisite: Junior standing with a background of stringed instrument study meriting departmental approval. LAB
VION 622 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
VION 711 Violin (1-4).
VION 720 Violin Performance Class (1).
VION 731 Baroque Violin (1-4).

Violoncello Courses
VNCI 100 Violoncello (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
VNCI 120 Cello Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students currently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. IND
VNCI 121 Violoncello (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

The Bachelor of Music degree is offered with majors in musicology, music theory, music composition, organ (with organ or church music emphasis), piano, double bass, harp, viola, violin, violoncello, voice (B.M. and B.F.A.), bassoon, clarinet, euphonium, flute, French horn, oboe, percussion, saxophone, trombone, trumpet, and tuba.
Voice Courses

VOIC 100 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 104 Class Voice (1). A study of the fundamentals of singing; performance of songs; an approach to voice instruction in a group situation. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 120 Vocal Performance in English (1). Fundamentals of solo vocal performance with an emphasis on English diction and communicating the English language. IND

VOIC 121 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 221 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

VOIC 240 Vocal Diction for Singers: (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to voice and theatre/voice majors, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. LEC

VOIC 300 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 302 Repertoire for the High School Singer (1). Designed for future educators of young voices. Vocal literature and issues related to students aged thirteen to eighteen. May substitute for one semester of the studio voice requirements for Music Education majors with vocal/choral emphasis. Prerequisite: Four semesters of private voice. LEC

VOIC 320 Vocal Performance Class II (1). Solo vocal performance in a class situation with emphasis including the preparation, planning of repertoire, and interpretive skills appropriate to a recital. Designed for junior/senior voice and theatre/voice majors. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Eligibility for VOIC 622. IND

VOIC 321 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VOIC 405 Vocal Literature I (2). A survey of English song. LEC

VOIC 406 Vocal Literature II (2). A survey of German song. LEC

VOIC 408 Vocal Pedagogy (1). A course offering performers and beginning teachers of classical singing a basic overview of vocal production. The class will explore the empirical and scientific principles of breathing, resonance, timbre, and other vocal features. Discussions of repertoire choices, vocal health, teaching styles, career development and other topics pertaining to the training of singers will be included. LEC

VOIC 412 Vocal Pedagogy and Advanced Repertoire I (1). Continuation of VOIC 408. LEC

VOIC 421 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VOIC 422 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

Wind and Percussion Courses

W&P 125 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Materials and concepts for teaching beginning and intermediate instrumental students; instrument repair, adjustments and modification; reed making and adjustment where appropriate; solo and ensemble repertoire. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction (e.g., FRHN 121, PCUS 221). IND

W&P 130 Orchestral Repertoire (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Weekly readings sessions for wind, percussion and harp students with the objective of acquainting the student with important orchestral passages for his or her particular instrument. May be repeated for credit. Enrollment controlled by the instructor in charge. IND

W&P 325 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For juniors and seniors. Continuation of W&P 125. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction (e.g., FRHN 321, PCUS 622). IND

W&P 630 Orchestral Repertoire (1). The study of orchestral literature for wind and percussion instruments. May be repeated for credit. Permission of instructor. IND

W&P 655 Independent Study in: (1-4). Prerequisite: Consent of adviser and instructor. IND

Wind Ensemble Courses

WENS 252 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

WENS 652 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB
# William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications

Dean  
Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200,  
Lawrence, KS 66045-7575, (785) 864-4755

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Values</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission of the School</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses for Nonmajors</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Admission</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Admission</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Admission</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First- &amp; Second-year Requirements</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses Required for Early Admission at 30 Hours</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Resource Center</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Career Center</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internships</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizations</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Honors Program &amp; Study Abroad</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Journalism</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirements</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two Undergraduate Degrees</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Requirements for Journalism Majors</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracks</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News and Information</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Communications</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Courses</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Photo, page 352: Student reporters write the next day’s news in The University Daily Kansan newsroom in Stauffer-Flint Hall.
William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications

Dean
Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7575
Phone: (785) 864-4755, Fax: (785) 864-4396
Linda Lee Davis, Associate Dean
Dole Center, 1000 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2052
Lawrence, KS 66045-7555
Phone: (785) 864-0600, Fax (785) 864-0614
www.ku.edu/~jschool. Degrees offered: B.S., M.S.

The William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications is guided by a set of values adopted in 1997. We value:

- A diverse, collaborative, and dynamic student-centered environment.
- Excellence in learning, teaching, and mentoring.
- Free expression and conscientious, ethical journalism as cornerstones of a democratic society.
- Critical and creative thinking.
- Meaningful research and creative activity.
- Imaginative outreach and collaboration on this campus, in Kansas, and in the profession of journalism.

The mission of the school is to teach students to think critically and creatively while preparing them for careers in journalism, mass communications, and related fields and for graduate study. Graduates will:

- Appreciate the value of freedom of expression and its importance in society.
- Be able to analyze mass media critically and have an ethical framework for the practice of journalism and mass communication.
- Demonstrate understanding of the value of a diverse society, a diverse workplace, and the importance of reflecting that diversity in mass media.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the impact of changing media technologies on society.
- Demonstrate effective production and presentation skills for the media.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the importance of research for adding new knowledge and an ability to employ research techniques for analysis and interpretation.

The school prepares students for careers in advertising, corporate communications, integrated marketing communications, news, writing and editing, management, and sales in traditional media and emerging and converged media. It is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications.

Requirements

(Effective for students entering college in fall semester 2002 and after.) A student’s first semester of college is the first semester in which he or she enrolls after high school graduation. The number of students admitted each semester depends on the number graduating in the preceding semester and the school’s overall capacity. Candidate selection is based on grade-point average. Ninety percent of available spaces are filled by the candidates with the highest overall grade-point averages. The remaining 10 percent are selected from among those who petition before the deadline, provided that the student has a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.5. For admission, all grades in courses taken and retaken at KU are used in calculating the grade-point average.

To apply for admission, a qualified candidate must submit a Change of School form to the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall, by the deadline for the following semester. For summer or fall admission, the deadline is February 1. For spring admission, the deadline is September 1.

To petition for admission, students should consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office. In reviewing petitions, the school considers elements such as ACT scores, socioeconomic factors, academic progress, and commitment to the profession.
First-and Second-year Requirements. (Effective for students entering college in fall 2002 and after.)

JOUR 101 Media and Society with a grade of 2.0 or above.
Three KU courses in English composition and/or literature with a grade-point average of 2.67 or above including ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (or exemption or advanced placement) and one of the following courses: ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211. When any English courses are transferred, a student must have either a 3.0 grade-point average or a 2.67 grade-point average plus an English ACT score of 25 or above. A student with an English ACT score of 31 or higher is exempt from ENGL 101.
One of the following: MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 141, MATH 365, or BIOL 570. If a student takes MATH 102, those 3 credit hours do not count toward the 124 needed for graduation.
COMS 130 or COMS 230 or exemption for one year of high school work with a grade of 3.0 or higher.
One 4- or 5-credit-hour natural science course with a laboratory.
A principal course in humanities designated H by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
A principal course in a social science designated S by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
A basic economics course (ECON 104 or ECON 142 or ECON 144 or equivalent).
Completion of a foreign language through the second course. Completion of a foreign language through the fourth course is required for graduation. Students should complete the foreign language requirement during the first two years.

Courses Required for Early Admission at 30 Hours.
Students must complete JOUR 101 with a 2.0 grade or higher or be enrolled in it, complete ENGL 101 with a 3.0 grade of higher or be exempt from it, be enrolled in ENGL 102 or ENGL 105, complete or be enrolled in MATH 101, and complete the oral communications requirement or a distribution course in humanities or social science.
If the first two required English courses have been completed, the student’s English grades must average 3.0 or higher. If all three required English courses have been completed, the grades must average 2.67 or higher.

Students who began college before fall 2002 should see the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall, for requirements applicable to them.

Transfer Students. Transfer students may be admitted provisionally even if they have not completed JOUR 101 Media and Society. They must enroll in JOUR 101 during their first semester at KU.

Admission requirements are subject to change.

Advising
First-year prejournalism students may be advised in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall. Admitted students and sophomores should be advised in the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Admitted students also should see their assigned faculty mentors.

Facilities
The school’s classrooms, laboratories, student media, and faculty offices are in Stauffer-Flint Hall and the Dole Center. The school’s main office, Advising Center/Records Office, Journalism Resource Center, and The University Daily Kansan are in Stauffer-Flint, as are the offices of the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications and the Kansas Scholastic Press Association. The Dole Center houses multimedia labs, the television studio, and KUJH-TV.

Journalism Resource Center
Professional publications, copies of major national and state newspapers, and reference and research materials are available in the Journalism Resource Center, 210 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Computers for student use are available there.

Journalism Career Center
The Career Center, 210 Stauffer-Flint Hall, helps students find internships and jobs. Each year, leading media outlets, advertising agencies, and corporations in the state and the nation visit campus to interview students. The Career Center also maintains an online database of internships and jobs that is updated daily.

Internships
Through the Journalism Career Center, the school enables students to gain professional experience working as interns. Internships vary in time of year, duration, location, compensation, and required course work or other experience. Many students complete internships during the summer, but they also are available during the school year. Within one semester of admission to the school, the student must pay a one-time fee to register with the Career Center. Staff members provide further guidance on opportunities and requirements.

Financial Aid
All students with financial need should apply to the Office of Student Financial Aid. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships awards scholarships to incoming first-year students based on academic merit. The School of Journalism has a limited number of scholarships provided by donors who often specify the majors or the geographic areas from which recipients may be selected. Most scholarships from the school are reserved for students already enrolled in journalism courses. Applications are available beginning January 2 from the scholarship coordinator, 200 Stauffer-Flint Hall. The application deadline is February 14.

Notices of scholarships awarded by national journalism organizations are posted in Stauffer-Flint Hall and the Dole Center when they are received.

See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid in the General Information chapter.

Organizations
Five active student organizations are affiliated with the school. They are the KU Ad Club, Art + Copy Club, the Public Relations Student Society of America, Journalistic Association of Minorities, and the Pre-Journalism Club. Kappa Tau Alpha journalism honor society inducts a number of upper-level and graduate students each year.

University Honors Program and Study Abroad
The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program and all interested students to study abroad. For information, see the appropriate sections of this catalog.

The school has an academic exchange with the University of Costa Rica and offers internships with
Costa Rican media outlets. The school also offers courses at the KU campus in Paderno, Italy.

**Regulations**

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

**Bachelor of Science in Journalism**

**Graduation Requirements**

In addition to admission requirements, the following graduation requirements must be met:

1. The candidate must have earned at least 124 hours of college credit. This total is increased if the student has taken MATH 002, more than 39 hours of journalism, more than 4 hours of physical education activities, more than 4 hours of military science, or more than 15 miscellaneous non-liberal transfer. Only 12 transfer hours in journalism may be counted toward the 124 hours needed for graduation. A maximum of 64 hours may be transferred from a community college.

2. The candidate must have completed a minimum of 30 hours and no more than 39 hours in journalism courses within the 124-hour total.

3. The candidate must have at least a 2.5 grade-point average overall and in all journalism courses.

4. The candidate must have earned at least 45 hours in upper-division courses, numbered 300 and above.

5. The candidate must have the equivalent of 16 semester hours of college work in one foreign language. Proficiency through the fourth course is required.

6. The candidate must have completed HWC 204 and HWC 205 or HWC 114 and HWC 115. These courses do not count in an HWC three-by-three area distribution block.

7. For those who were first-year students in fall 2002 and after, completion of a second-level mathematics course is required for admission.

8. The candidate must have completed an approved non-Western culture course.

9. The candidate must complete area distribution requirements in one of three ways: (a) a three-by-three or (b) an 18-hour minor plus a 9-hour concentration or (c) a major in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

   a. The candidate may complete the three-by-three area distribution by taking three courses in one department of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, three courses in one CLAS department designated social science, and three courses in one other CLAS department. Each group of three courses must include at least one that is numbered 300 or above. Each group of three courses may include one 2-hour course. Two of the three courses must be offered for at least 3 hours of credit. Courses listed as undesignated (U) may not be used for area distribution requirements. These include but are not limited to ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, MATH 002 and MATH 101, COMS 130 and COMS 230, HWC 114 and HWC 115, or HWC 204 and HWC 205.

   b. Approved areas in the humanities are Classics, communication studies (H), East Asian languages and cultures, English, French and Italian, Germanic languages and literatures, history, history of art, humanities and Western civilization (except HWC 114-HWC 115 and HWC 204-HWC 205), linguistics (H), music history, philosophy, religious studies, Slavic languages and literatures, Spanish and Portuguese, and theatre and film (H).

   c. Approved in social sciences are anthropology (S), communication studies (S), economics, geography (S), human development and family life, linguistics (S), political science, psychology, and sociology.

   d. Area studies programs that offer at least three designated courses may be taken to fulfill one of the required blocks. Students also may take the third block of courses in one of the natural sciences or mathematics.

10. The candidate must have met all requirements of the school. Transfer students must have met the equivalent of those requirements, as outlined above.

11. The candidate must file an Application for Degree early in his or her final semester.

12. The candidate must complete a minimum of 30 hours in residence after being admitted to the school.

**The primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student. Some graduation requirements are subject to change.**

Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for current information.

**Two Undergraduate Degrees**

A student who has earned a B.A. or B.S. degree and wishes to earn a second undergraduate degree in journalism is expected to meet the school’s requirements for area distribution, foreign language, and journalism and to complete a minimum of 65 hours in CLAS. A candidate for a second undergraduate degree must have earned a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in previous college work and meet the English grade-point averages listed under First- and Second-year Requirements to be considered for admission to the school. A student must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in residence after admission to the school.

**Course Requirements for Journalism Majors**

(Effective for students entering college in fall semester 2002 and after.) To earn the Bachelor of Science in Journalism degree, students must complete a required total of 30 hours in journalism courses. Four journalism courses form the core and are taken by all students. Two of these courses are taken at the foundation level, and two are taken at the upper level.

**Foundation Core**

- JOUR 101 Media and Society (3 credit hours)
- JOUR 301 Research and Writing (3 credit hours). Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.
- JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.
- JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.
- JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.
- JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.

**Upper-Level Core**

- JOUR 415 First Amendment and Society (3 credit hours)
- JOUR 416 Ethics and the Media (3 credit hours)

After completing the foundation level core, the student selects a track, News and Information or Strategic Communications. Each includes courses to develop critical and creative thinking ability and skills required by specific fields in journalism and mass communications.

**Tracks**

The News and Information track prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, and editing for the media, including newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and...
The William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications is named for the famous Emporia editor whose career began at KU in the 1880s.

Some graduation requirements are subject to change.

Consult the Advising Center/Records Office for current information.

Bachelor of Science in Journalism; Journalism Courses

the Internet. Students are encouraged to focus on professional areas that interest them. At the upper level, students in News and Information apply their learning by working on campus or professional media.

Required courses are JOUR 101 Media and Society, JOUR 301 Research and Writing, JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting, JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing, JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media, JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society, and two advanced media courses in newspaper, magazine, or broadcast. At least 6 hours of journalism electives in the student’s interest area must be taken.

The Strategic Communications track prepares students to work in media management and marketing communications fields including advertising and public relations. Students are encouraged to pursue interests in different organizations and industries, from agencies and companies to media management firms. At the capstone level, students apply their learning to professional practice in media management or campaign development.

Required courses are JOUR 101 Media and Society, JOUR 301 Research and Writing, JOUR 433 Strategic Communications, JOUR 435 Message Development, JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media, JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society, and a capstone course, either JOUR 676 Strategic Campaigns or JOUR 677 Media Management. To enroll in JOUR 677, a student must complete additional prerequisites of JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research and one principles course, either JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising or JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations, and be in good academic standing. To enroll in JOUR 677, a student must complete JOUR 572 Sales Strategy and one of the following: JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting, Cable, and New Technologies; JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising; JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations; or JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research, and be in good academic standing. Electives in the student’s interest area must be taken to meet the 30-hour minimum total journalism hours.

**JOURNAL COURSES**

JOUR 101 Media and Society (3). Introductory course open to all KU students. The course emphasizes the use of critical and creative thinking as tools to better communication received through newspapers, magazines, radio and television, online media, trade publications, advertising, and business communications. The class also surveys media ethics, economics, technology, and the function and impact of media on a free society. The course is designed for pre-journalism students, students considering journalism as a major, and students from other disciplines who take it as an elective. For students who enter college in Fall 2000 and thereafter, this is a prerequisite for all other journalism courses except JOUR 600. Not open to seniors. Must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or better. May be taken online. LEC

JOUR 231 TV Sports Production (1-2). Students learn and demonstrate the skills necessary to perform television sports reporting, the gathering of sports news, editing of audio and video, writing for television, and presenting the sports program. Students also learn skills for advanced technical surveying, remote setup, play-by-play announcing, program production, and how to obtain proper authorization for the above. The finished products may be used on KUJH-TV or other media. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

JOUR 251 TV Production (1-2). Students learn and demonstrate the skills necessary to perform studio- and remote-camera operation, automated station programming, audio recording, basic lighting techniques, basic editing, producing, and directing. Students create public service announcements, commercial messages, promotional announcements, remote events, and studio productions. The finished products may be used on KUJH-TV and/or other media. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

JOUR 288 Laboratory in Media I (1). A laboratory course designed to give the student experience at KUJH-TV and experience in news and sports at KJHK-FM. No student may earn more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and/or JOUR 508, and no student may earn more than six hours combined for course work in JOUR 288, JOUR 488, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Excess hours of practice hours will add 2 hours to the total number of hours needed to meet graduation requirements. Limit of two hours enrollment in JOUR 288 in a student’s total course work. Prerequisite: Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above and instructor permission. LAB

JOUR 301 Research and Writing (3). Instruction focuses on gathering and presenting news and persuasive information for all media forms. Students learn to write for a variety of media, purposes, and audiences. The course emphasizes the importance of storytelling for readers, listeners, and viewers. Students gain basic skills ranging from noting to video editing as well as concepts needed to write for a variety of media platforms. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 completed with a grade of 2.0 or better and ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or numbered ENGL 203–ENGL 211 or equivalent. A 2.67 English GPA when all are completed at KU; when any English courses are transferred, a 3.0 English GPA or 2.67 plus an English ACT score of 25. Concurrent enrollment in JOUR 101 and JOUR 501 allowed if English requirements are met. Not open to seniors. Must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or above to enroll in courses for which it is a prerequisite and may be retained once. Students must be admitted to the School of Journalism or in an approved concentration in order to enroll in JOUR 301. LEC

JOUR 310 Visual Communications (2). Instruction in the elements of visual literacy, design, visual concepts, illustration styles, forms and techniques, composition, typography, color theory, graphic, and design techniques. Class presentations and critiques of visual elements in news and persuasive journalism in all media. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC

JOUR 321 Sports Play-by-Play (2). Instruction in sportscasting, sports producing, and sports broadcasting. Students gain practical experience broadcasting games and sportscasts on local media outlets including KUJH-TV and KJHK-FM. The course also offers analysis and criticism of the history and current trends in sports broadcasting. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 409 Special Topics in: (3). Prerequisites: Approval of instructor. IND

JOUR 410 Photojournalism I (3). Study of camera, film, printing, composition, light and lighting, flash, the principles of photojournalism, deadline shooting for sports, general news, spot news, and features. Building a portfolio and laboratory work are included. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting (3). Hands-on instruction in the gathering, writing, and presentation of multimedia news for advanced technical surveying and multimedia production for newspapers, magazines, television, radio, and online media. Student work may appear in campus media. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing (3). This course emphasizes principles of editing for written and verbal expression, logic, visual presentation, organization, and news judgment for all forms of media: newspaper, magazine, broadcast, and online. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 433 Strategic Communications (3). Exploration of the many forms of persuasive communications in corporate and agency settings and the many audiences/publics addressed. The course takes a research-based, student-oriented approach to help students understand how communication elements carry out organizational objectives. Course content includes integrated Marketing Communication elements such as public relations, sales promotion, personal selling, relationship marketing, direct marketing, database marketing, digital/cyber marketing, and specialty marketing (e.g., sports marketing, broadcast promotions). It also covers globalization and business ethics. Prerequisite: Junior standing or completion of JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. Open to non-majors. LEC

JOUR 435 Message Development (3). Strategic Communications students learn the role of communication in achieving organizational objectives. This course develops the writing skills expected of strategic communicators. It emphasizes writing for media targeting a variety of audiences with strategic messages. Students learn to analyze communication problems and to create media strategies to provide solutions. Students develop critical-thinking abilities by using research methods such as interviewing and database analysis. The course includes advertising copy writing, business writing, public relations writing, broadcast writing, and writing for the Internet. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 488 Laboratory in Media II (1). Principles of operations, programming, production, and management of KUJH-TV or other media. Students must complete a specified number of hours supervising staff. No student may earn more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and/or JOUR 508, and no student may earn more than six hours combined for course work in JOUR 288, JOUR 488, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Excess hours of practice hours will add 2 hours to the total number of hours needed to meet graduation requirements. Limit of two hours enrollment in JOUR 488 in a student’s total course work. Prerequisite: Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above and instructor permission. LAB

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
JOUR 499 Honors Research Essay (3). Independent study ending in an essay developed from substantial original research and prepared under the direction of a School of Journalism member who is a specialist in the area of the student's interest. Open only to those seniors already in the honors program and in their last semester in residence. Prerequisite: 3.7 minimum GPA in Journalism; 3.5 minimum overall GPA; fall GPA of 2.0 or above, and consent from supervising faculty member. RSH

JOUR 500 Topics in Journalism: ___ (2-3). Prerequisite: Eight hours of journalism. If a section is designated Advanced Media, the prerequisite is JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 502 International Journalism (3). A survey of how foreign coverage helps U.S. citizens better understand their nation's culture, economy, politics, and history. Emphasis is on the role of foreign correspondents. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

JOUR 503 History of Journalism and Mass Communication (3). A survey of the history of the American media emphasizing appreciation and understanding of the technological, social, and cultural trends affecting print, radio, television, film, and the Internet. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

JOUR 506 Directed Studies in Journalism (1-2). Undergraduate research project. Students must submit a written proposal to be approved by the instructor before enrollment. Limit of two hours enrollment in a student's total course work. Prerequisite: 2.5 grade point average overall and in Journalism and Mass Communication. LEC

JOUR 507 Practicum in Journalism (Professional) (1-2). Practical experience in a supervised professional setting for which the student does not receive pay. Students enrolled receive credit for professional experience in advertising, public relations, news-editorial, radio, television, photography, and related fields. Supervision is provided by the employer offering the professional experience. Credit hours will be graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Enrollment requires consent of instructor. Students also must be registered with the Journalism Career Center and pay a one-time fee. Limit of two hours enrollment in JOUR 507 in a student's total course work. No student may have more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. A student may not turn a paid internship into a credit internship. Prerequisite: Having completed either JOUR 415 or JOUR 455 with a grade of 2.0 or above, having completed at least eleven hours of journalism, having a grade point average of 2.5 or above, both overall and in journalism, reporting to a journalism or communications professional, working at least forty hours for one credit, at least eighty hours for two credits, or completing a 4-5 page report accompanied by work samples. FLD

JOUR 508 Practicum in Journalism (Academic) (1-2). Practical experience in journalism in a supervised academic setting for which the student does not receive pay. Students enrolled receive credit for practical experience in advertising, public relations, magazine, news-editorial, radio, television, and photojournalism. Supervision is provided by the instructor offering the practicum. Letter grades are assigned. Enrollment requires consent of instructor and a limit of two hours enrollment in JOUR 508 in a student's total course work. No student may have more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Prerequisite: 2.5 grade point average, both overall and in journalism. FLD

JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting, Cable, and New Technologies (3). A survey of the field from traditional, transmitted radio and television to the emerging new technologies such as satellites, cable TV, and teletext. Included will be the historical perspective, and overview of technology, and an examination of the social implications of the changing media environment. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising (3). Students apply concepts and skills learned in previous courses to the practice of Advertising. By studying past and present campaigns in traditional and new media, students explore how and when advertising works within the social, economic, and cultural environment. From research and planning, through creative development and media execution, and to final evaluation, students learn what makes campaigns succeed and prepare to produce an effective campaign in the capstone course. Prerequisite: JOUR 511 or JOUR 415, or JOUR 419. LEC

JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations (3). Students apply concepts and skills learned in previous courses to the practice of public relations. This course surveys the public relations process and the management of the public relations department. The historical and ethical perspectives of the public relations practitioner are presented, with emphasis on research and planning methods. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 527 Online Journalism (3). This course is an introduction to online storytelling and production of Web sites. The focus is not on technology, but on the elements of good journalism and the channel of the World Wide Web. The course explores both the editorial and commercial aspects of the Web. The course also covers aspects of the Web that have an impact on media applications—the evolving laws, management, economic implications and the blurring lines between editorial and advertising content. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 415 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 533 Case Studies in Strategic Communications (3). Students analyze and evaluate specific examples of success and failure in strategic communications. Prerequisite: JOUR 433 and JOUR 435 and either JOUR 513 or JOUR 523. LEC

JOUR 534 Diversity and the Media (3). A study of cross-cultural communication, focusing on contemporary and historical issues and experiences of selected ethnic minorities and the media. Examines media practices in employment and influence of governmentally labeled minorities in the United States, as well as legal and societal controls that have determined their participation and status in the media. It fosters awareness of the multicultural nature and associated problems of mass communication in the United States. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 536 Documentary and Corporate Video (3). The study of the field and functions of non-broadcast television; the use of video by businesses, educational, governmental, and non-profit organizations. Students plan and produce typical video projects, such as training tapes, employee orientations, community relations, new product demonstrations and self-paced instructional programs, designed for both internal and external audiences. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 537 Case Studies in Editing (3). An advanced course in editing print and new media. Working with actual manuscripts as case studies, students practice micro editing skills found in journalism. Projects will include the refinement of language while addressing issues at the macro editorial level, including crafting content according to specific audiences, angles, and messages. Students practice with tools they can use in writing copy that is publishable content within the larger context of editorial philosophies and communication needs. Students compare editorial decisions with published versions to enhance the learning process. Editorial duties such as direction of writers and management of copy processes in the non-news environment also are practiced. Prerequisite: JOUR 419 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications (3). A survey of the theory and professional practice of global marketing communications. It covers all major forms of integrated marketing communications on an international scale: mass media advertising, including the Internet; public relations; sales promotion; and the new forms of purchase: direct and database marketing; partnership marketing; personal selling and the sales force; and event marketing. Intra-country and global marketing communications by multinational organizations will be examined. LEC

JOUR 542 Magazine Publishing (3). An orientation to the magazine industry, both print and new media. Special emphasis is given to understanding the interrelationships of circulation, advertising, promotion, administration, production, and editorial. Students gain insight and experience by solving problems faced in conceptualizing and writing a business plan. They research the market and competition, build editorial, production, advertising, and circulation strategies, and they project income and expenses for the first two years of the enterprise. Prerequisite: Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above and completion of JOUR 306 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 552 Print and Online Design (3). An introduction to design concepts and skills as well as computing technologies for newspapers, web sites, and other print and online publications. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 553 Marketing Communication Production and Design (3). An introduction to basic production and design skills for marketing and communication materials, such as newsletters, brochures, and other publications. Students learn production and design basics for the Internet. Lectures and projects challenge students to demonstrate increased technical knowledge and skills to students in making critical decisions about content presentation and production resource efficiencies. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 558 E-Commerce and the Media (3). A study of the relationship between electronic commerce and media organizations. It includes a robust exploration of online media. The course is designed to address the needs of news reporters, producers, and editors as well as those specializing in strategic or persuasive communications. It also explores how media organizations employ web technology to sell products and services, build communities, and improve online sales. The course explores the business models and strategies employed by E-tailers and other dot-com organizations. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 562 Advanced Publication Design and Production (3). This course builds on the principles of graphic and communications design for print and new media. Students gain knowledge and skills through a series of lectures, exercises, and critiques. They create print and online projects for consumer and specialized business magazines, non-profit publications, and for online media. Projects require conceptual visual
thinking, audience understanding, and efficient use of production resources. Prerequisite: JOUR 542 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research (3). Students conduct, analyze, and apply research to develop strategy and guide decisions. In addition to studying research methods, students develop critical-thinking skills by defining research problems and producing insightful solutions. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 453. LEC.

JOUR 572 Sales Strategy (3). The application of creative problem solving in addressing the needs of various media constituencies. Rooted in persuasion and motivation theory, the course includes an examination of non-manipulative sales tactics and personal presentation skills. Students develop an understanding of how media organizations integrate advertising, marketing, and sales intelligence in solving client problems. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC.

JOUR 600 School Journalism and Publications (3). (Open only to education majors and journalism teachers in elementary and secondary schools.) A study of the use of publications in the teaching of secondary school journalism, and an analysis of problems in supervising school newspapers, magazines, and yearbooks. The course covers staff organization, writing and editing, make-up, typography, advertising, and illustration. Students learn through lectures, projects, practice assignments, and directed study of newspapers, yearbooks, and current teaching materials. LEC.

JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media (3). This course surveys techniques of moral analysis, argument, and decision-making for use by practitioners in both news and persuasive journalism. It employs classical ethical theory, practical modeling, and critical thinking skills to help solve ethical choices through case studies involving reporters, editors, broadcasters, and practitioners in advertising, marketing, and public relations. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC.

JOUR 610 Advanced Photojournalism (3). Advanced study of camera, film, printing, composition, light and lighting, flash, principles of photojournalism, deadline shooting for sports, general news, spot news, and features. Building a portfolio and laboratory work in both traditional and digital photography are included. Supervised work may appear in various media outlets. Prerequisite: JOUR 410 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society (3). An examination of the history and philosophy of freedom of speech and press and the limitations imposed upon those rights by statute, common law, and court decisions resolving conflicts with other constitutional rights. Critical thinking skills and case analysis focus on the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the news and persuasive media in a free society. This course is open to all students at the University of Kansas. It emphasizes the importance of freedom of expression in a free society. Students study key media law court decisions and explore free speech issues more broadly to encourage the philosophical thinking that led to the development of the First Amendment. Prerequisite: Junior standing, LEC.

JOUR 626 Long-Form Writing (3). Students in this advanced writing course produce informative articles and features. These works include profiles, how-to pieces, travel features, analytical works, and narrative essays for submission to magazines, corporate publications, online venues, and cable channels. Prerequisite: One Advanced Media course with a grade of 2.0 or above, and JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 630 Opinion and Commentary—Advanced Media (3). Research, writing, and presentation of opinion and critical writing in multimedia formats including newspaper editorials, columns and letters, broadcast commentary, and critical reviews of films, plays, and books in all media. Prerequisite: Completion of one Advanced Media course and JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 646 Depth Reporting—Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching on techniques of investigative and depth reporting, including computer-assisted reporting, database reporting, and finding and using judicial, legislative, and governmental records. The course offers individualized coaching on how to plan, organize, write, and present a depth project for different media. Prerequisite: One Advanced Media course with a grade of 2.0 or above, and JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 667 Fieldwork in Magazines—Advanced Media (3). Students receive classroom instruction during the semester and then complete 64 to 80 hours of professional on-site experience in editorial, production, promotion, advertising or circulation departments for local and national organizations. In class, students do research, write and present papers, and complete a portfolio review before a panel of external reviewers. Students who complete this class may not enroll in JOUR 507, the advanced course in journalism. Prerequisite: JOUR 542 or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 542, and a 2.5 grade point average in journalism and overall. Also JOUR 415 and JOUR 419 must be completed, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, before the on-site fieldwork begins. Not open to seniors graduating in December. Students must be returning to KU for a minimum of one semester. LEC.

JOUR 676 Strategic Campaigns (4). Students produce a campaign to solve a marketing communication problem for an established organization. Students work with an actual client to develop a campaign from the initial research to the final recommendations. By applying the knowledge, experiences, and skills from previous courses, students confirm their readiness to enter the profession. Prerequisite: JOUR 435 and JOUR 568 and either JOUR 513 or JOUR 525. Students admitted to the School for fall 2004 and thereafter must be in good academic standing to enroll in this class. LEC.

JOUR 677 Media Management (3). This course challenges students to strategically address organizational problems and opportunities. It includes the study of management theory as it relates to media structure and function. It seeks to foster an understanding of the roles and responsibilities of media organizations, and encourages ethical decision-making from a managerial perspective. Prerequisite: JOUR 572 Sales Strategy and one of the following: JOUR 512 Principles of Broadcasting or JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising or JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations or JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research. Prerequisite: Students admitted to the School for fall 2004 and thereafter must be in good academic standing to enroll in this course. LEC.

JOUR 692 TV News I—Advanced Media (3). Students work for KUJH-TV as reporters/photographers for daily newscasts. Students are responsible for generating story ideas, conducting interviews, shooting video, and writing and editing stories. Classroom instruction and discussion covers techniques and critical issues in broadcast news. Students receive individual coaching in newsgathering and storytelling techniques for television news. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 693 TV News II—Advanced Media (3). Students work for KUJH-TV as producers, assignment editors, photographers, advanced reporters, or in other positions, building on experience and polishing skills. Students in TV News I and JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, LEC.

JOUR 694 Online Writing, Design, and Production—Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and supervised individual coaching in gathering, writing, design, and multimedia presentation of news and information. Students synthesize text and visual elements to generate original material. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 695 Newspaper Reporting—Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching in the gathering, writing, and presentation of news in the print and online editions of The University Daily Kansan. Students receive individual critiques of reporting and writing in regular conferences with the instructor and in written feedback. Students also gain experience converting stories to broadcast and online format. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 696 Newspaper and Online Editing—Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching in editing, writing, and presentation of news in the print and online editions of The University Daily Kansan. Students receive individual critiques of editing, writing, and presentation in regular conferences with the instructor and in written feedback. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 697 Magazine Writing—Advanced Media (3). Students receive classroom instruction and individual coaching in the gathering, writing, and presentation of magazine content in regular conferences with the instructor and in written feedback. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 698 Media Sales (3). Provides opportunities for students to test and explore communications and persuasion theory in development of campus media. Under faculty supervision, students serve as marketing representatives of KUJH-TV to area advertisers/donors. Prerequisite: JOUR 572 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 699 Reporting and Editing for Print and Online-Advanced Media (3). An intense eight-week reporting and editing experience on the University Daily Kansan and its web site kansan.com. A three-hour class session each weekday, plus a full day on one weekend. Course will focus on one advanced reporting and one advanced editing technique. Students will be returning to KU for a minimum of one semester. LEC.

JOUR 750 Multidisciplinary Management (3).

JOUR 795 Current Issues in Marketing Communications (0.5-1).

JOUR 796 Skill Development in Marketing Communications (0.5-1).

JOUR 797 Special Projects in Marketing Communications (0.5-3).

JOUR 799 Survey of Mass Media and Popular Culture (3).
## School of Nursing

Karen L. Miller, Dean  
Mail Stop 2006, KU Medical Center  
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160  
(913) 588-1601

### High School Preparation ........................................ 363
### Admission ......................................................... 363
  - Prenursing Advising .................................. 363
  - Procedure .............................................. 363
  - Criteria for Admission .............................. 363
### University Honors Program ................................. 364
  - Departmental Honors Program .................. 364
### Regulations ................................................... 364
### Prenursing Preparation ..................................... 364
  - General Prenursing Requirements .......... 364
    - Humanities ...................................... 364
    - Social Sciences ................................ 364
    - Natural Sciences and Mathematics ...... 364
    - Electives ....................................... 364
  - KU Prenursing Requirements .................. 364
    - English ......................................... 364
    - Oral Communication .......................... 364
    - Foreign Language ............................. 364
    - Mathematics ................................... 364
    - Western Civilization ........................ 364
    - Natural Sciences .............................. 364
    - Social Sciences ................................ 364
    - Humanities ..................................... 364
    - Statistics ....................................... 364
### Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree .......... 364
  - General Requirements .............................. 364
    - Nursing Major .................................. 365
      - B.S.N Option .................................. 365
      - R.N.–B.S.N Option ............................. 365
### Nursing Courses ............................................. 365
### Graduate Nursing Courses .............................. 368
The educational components of the School of Nursing undergraduate program are a broad foundation in the liberal arts and sciences and a concentration in the nursing major. The B.S.N. degree prepares graduates for professional nursing practice in hospitals and other health care agencies. The KU School of Nursing’s baccalaureate and master’s programs are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 530, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 887-6791. This organization is a nationally recognized professional accrediting body for collegiate nursing programs. The baccalaureate and master’s programs also are approved by the Kansas State Board of Nursing. The Nurse Midwifery Program is accredited by the Accreditation Division of the American College of Nurse-Midwives, 818 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 900, Washington, D.C. 20006, (202) 728-9860.

High School Preparation

High school students planning to enter the baccalaureate program in nursing are encouraged to follow a general college preparatory course of study. Such a course usually emphasizes basic preparation in English, a foreign language, mathematics, natural science, and social sciences.

Admission

Students enter the nursing program after two years (62 semester credit hours) of preparatory work in an accredited liberal arts college. Students must meet the first- and second-year requirements of the colleges they attend to ensure that they attain general educational objectives. Admission to the school is competitive. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply.

Students who are already licensed as registered nurses may apply for admission to the R.N.–B.S.N. program. Applicants must have earned an associate’s degree in nursing and have completed the 62 credit hours of preparatory work in the liberal arts and sciences. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply.

Prenursing Advising

A prenursing adviser is available by appointment one day each week during the fall and spring semesters in the Freshman-Sophomore Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus. This adviser can help the student select courses, can assist in the admission process, and can give information about the nursing profession. Please call (785) 864-2834 for an appointment in Lawrence. Call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment in Kansas City. Students interested in the R.N.–B.S.N. program may call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment with an adviser.

Procedure

All basic B.S.N. application materials must be received by October 15 of the year before beginning work in the nursing school. Under certain circumstances, late applications may be accepted. Please see the prenursing adviser for details.

R.N.–B.S.N. students must submit applications by June 1 for fall semester, October 1 for spring semester, and March 1 for summer session.

Applications should be addressed to Rita Clifford, Associate Dean, School of Nursing, Mail Stop 2029, KU Medical Center, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160.

Criteria for Admission

The University of Kansas School of Nursing offers an educational program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. The school endeavors to meet the changing needs of society by selecting applicants who, in the judgment of the student admission and progression committee, demonstrate the academic achievement, maturity, integrity, and motivation necessary for the successful study and practice of nursing, and who will best meet the needs of the citizenry. In addition, the committee looks for applicants who will contribute academic, nonacademic, and socioeconomic diversity to the class. The student admission and progression committee is interested in evidence of capacity for mature and independent scholarship. Regardless of the applicant’s race, creed, color, age, disability, sex, or national origin, the committee considers the quality of work in all areas, the breadth of education, achievement on advanced projects, or work experience that demonstrates the applicant’s responsibility, initiative, and ability to complete the curriculum successfully.
In making the decision, the committee examines the following areas:

- College scholastic achievement.
- Interest in and commitment to nursing.
- References.
- Extracurricular activities.
- Personal characteristics.
- Health-related work/volunteer experience.

**University Honors Program**

The School of Nursing encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For further information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

**Departmental Honors Program**

Students in the School of Nursing Honors Program develop and complete a research project under the guidance of a faculty research mentor. To complete the honors program, a nursing student must

- Maintain an overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a nursing grade-point average of 3.5.
- Complete all four required Nursing Honors Program courses (7 credit hours). These are NURS 382 Honors Seminar (1 credit hour) spring of junior year NURS 460 Nursing Research, honors section (2 credit hours) summer of senior year NURS 461 Honors Practicum (2 credit hours) both fall and spring of senior year
- Prepare a research paper and give an oral presentation of research findings.

Once admitted to the honors program, students may use departmental honors courses to help meet the requirements of the University Honors Program. Students must make formal application and be admitted to the honors program to take honors courses. For more information, contact the undergraduate recruiter.

**Regulations**

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

**Prenursing Preparation**

**General Prenursing Requirements**

Within the 62 hours required for admission to the school, the following must be included:

**Humanities.** Courses in English composition and literature, oral communication, and humanities are required.

**Social Sciences.** Courses in general sociology or anthropology, general psychology, and theories of child development are required.

**Natural Sciences and Mathematics.** Courses in general chemistry, microbiology, biology or zoology, and human anatomy are required. These courses must include laboratory experience. Courses in college algebra, statistics, physiology, and nutrition also are required, but do not require a laboratory.

**Electives.** Electives can be chosen according to the student’s particular interests or needs. Examples of such elective areas of study are foreign language, philosophy, literature, creative writing, history, oral communication, physics, mathematics, political science, biological sciences, and economics.

A maximum of 8 non-liberal-arts credit hours can be accepted in the 62 credit hours required for admission. These 8 credit hours may be in physical education courses, activity courses, first-aid courses, health education courses, applied courses, and technique courses in art, music, and professional fields other than nursing.

**KU Prenursing Requirements**

Students who enroll for their first two years of preparatory study in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at KU should fulfill the following general preparatory requirements:

- **English.** (6 hours). ENGL 101 or exemption, and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 are required. Other English courses are encouraged as electives.
- **Oral Communication.** (3 hours). One of the following courses is required: COMS 130, COMS 150, COMS 230, or exemption.
- **Foreign Language.** Foreign language is not required but may be taken as an elective.
- **Mathematics.** (3 hours). MATH 101, college algebra, or higher or exemption from MATH 101 is required. MATH 264 Elementary Statistics or PSYC 300 Statistics is required.
- **Western Civilization.** Western civilization is not required but may be taken as an elective.

**Natural Sciences** (25-29 hours)

- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3) and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (3) or BIOL 150 Principles of Mammalian and Cellular Biology (4) .... 4-5
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ................................. 3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Lecture ......................................... 3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (4) .......... 2-4
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5) (for students with strong high school science and mathematics backgrounds) .... 5
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology .................................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ....................... 2
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3) or ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition (4) ......................... 3-4

**Social Sciences** (9-10 hours)

- PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................. 3
- SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) or SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3) or ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4) or ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4) or ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4) .......... 3-4
- HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3) or PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3) .............................................. 3

**Humanities** (3 hours)

One course designated H in this catalog ................................. 3

**Statistics** (3 hours)

- PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) ................................. 3

**Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree**

**General Requirements**

The B.S.N. degree is granted to candidates recommended by the School of Nursing as having successfully fulfilled all prescribed requirements, including the following: A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree with a cumulative grade-point average.
of at least 2.0. Only courses in which a grade of C or higher is earned count toward graduation. The last 30 hours completed for the degree must have been taken in residence at KU. No more than one quarter of the total hours applied toward graduation may be earned through credit by examination.

**Nursing Major**

**B.S.N. Option.** The professional portion of the B.S.N. program can be completed in two academic years and one summer session of full-time study.

**Nursing (62 credit hours)**

NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I .......................... 1.0
NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II .......................... 1.0
NURS 310 Information Technology for Health Care Professionals .......................... 1.0
NURS 321 Alternations in Physiological Functioning I .......................... 3.0
NURS 322 Alternations in Physiological Functioning II .......................... 2.0
NURS 325 Pharmacology .................................................................. 3.0
NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion .......................... 5.0
NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion:
  Clinical Laboratory ........................................................................ 3.0
  NURS 320 Nursing Assessment ....................................................... 3.0
  NURS 361 Mental Health Nursing ..................................................... 3.0
NURS 365 Nursing of Adults ............................................................... 3.0
NURS 366 Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory ................................ 2.0
NURS 375 Nursing of Children ........................................................... 3.0
NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory ............................. 2.0
NURS 420 Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs .......................... 3.0
NURS 421 Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs:
  Clinical Laboratory (half semester) ................................................. 1.5
NURS 430 Population-based Health Care (half semester) ......................... 2.0
NURS 431 Population-based Health Care: Clinical Laboratory (half semester) ................................................. 1.5
NURS 440 Leadership and Management in Nursing ................................ 3.0
NURS 450 Health Care Issues and Professional Nursing Practice .............. 2.0
NURS 455 Legal/Ethical Foundation for Professional Nursing Practice ........ 3.0
NURS 460 Nursing Research ................................................................ 2.0
NURS 490 Professional Practicum ................................................... 5.0
Electives in nursing ............................................................................. 5.0

**R.N.–B.S.N. Option.** Registered nurses may earn credit by examination for up to 25 credit hours in the nursing major. This credit is based on previous nursing education, work experience, and professional licensure. The remaining nursing courses are Web-based courses offered through the School of Nursing Virtual Classroom.

**Nursing Course Credit by Examination (25 credit hours)**

NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I .......................... 1.0
NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II .......................... 1.0
NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion .......................... 5.0
NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion:
  Clinical Laboratory ........................................................................ 3.0
  NURS 320 Nursing Assessment ....................................................... 3.0
  NURS 361 Mental Health Nursing ..................................................... 3.0
  NURS 365 Nursing of Adults ............................................................... 3.0
  NURS 366 Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory ................................ 2.0
  NURS 375 Nursing of Children ........................................................... 3.0
  NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory ............................. 2.0

**Nursing Courses for R.N.—B.S.N. Students (57 credit hours)**

All nursing courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher to meet requirements for graduation.

**Nursing Courses**

**NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I (1).** Skills necessary to perform fundamental techniques relating to therapeutic interventions are discussed and demonstrated. The emphasis is on drug calculation and psychomotor skills. Concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, team building, cost effectiveness and resource utilization are introduced through scenarios and demonstrations in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. LEC

**NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II (1).** Therapeutic interventions pertaining to care of the client experiencing acute, chronic, and complex health deficiencies are discussed and demonstrated. Case scenarios and demonstrations are used to apply the concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, delegation, team building, cost effectiveness, and resource utilization in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: NURS 301. Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 322, NURS 325, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 366 and NURS 376, LEC

**NURS 306 Nursing Care of the Adult Experiencing Surgery (2).** This course is designed to assist undergraduate students to acquire a scientific knowledge base necessary for delivering quality nursing care to adult surgical patients. The course will include an in-depth study of content relevant to the pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative phases, using Maslow’s hierarchy of needs as a basis for the content. Opportunities will be provided to increase their skills in the use of the nursing process. Prerequisite: NURS 340 and NURS 341. LEC

**NURS 310 Information Technology for Healthcare Professionals (1).** Beginning theory and practical applications of various uses and results of computer technologies are explored in order to provide the basic skills and current infrastructure for information management in health care delivery. These concepts and skills are essential for curriculum related activities, as well as for providing therapeutic nursing interventions and communications with faculty, client systems, and other health care participants. Learners are encouraged to be cognizant of emerging legal and ethical issues related to electronic communications. Knowledge and skills presented in this course will be developed and expanded in future nursing courses. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. LEC

**NURS 312 Adult Trauma Management (2).** Basic concepts related to the care of the traumatized patient are discussed. Emphasis is placed on the initial management and stabilization of the adult trauma client. The nursing process is utilized to assist the individual client to restore system balance and prevent further system imbalance. Basic trauma stabilization skills are demonstrated. Ethical, legal, and societal issues, as well as current research on trauma management will be explored. Prerequisite: NURS 340 and NURS 341, NURS 350, or consent of instructor. LEC

**NURS 313 Integrating Nutrition in Nursing (2).** Knowledge from the basic sciences is applied to explore the relationship between nutrition and body function. Nutrition requirement for the different phases of the life cycle are discussed. Application of nutritional concepts necessary for the maintenance of health, prevention of illness, and minimization of the complications of acute and chronic illness will be discussed. A framework to counsel clients regarding healthful dietary habits, costs and governmental programs will be explored. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC

**NURS 316 Psychosocial Aspects of Nursing Seminar (2).** Psychosocial issues that relate to nursing care across the wellness-illness continuum for client systems across the lifespan will be explored. Relevant topics such as death and dying, disfiguring conditions, infertility, and coping with chronic illnesses will be investigated. Ethical and legal considerations as well as current research will be discussed. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC

**NURS 317 Stress Management for Nurses (2).** This course is designed to acquaint students with the concept of stress as it occurs in our society and to introduce them to effective ways of dealing with stress in themselves and in their clients. The course will examine socio-cultural, physiological, and psychological components of stress. Students will be exposed to effective stress management techniques through the utilization of small group experiential exercises as a teaching methodology. LEC

**NURS 318 Advanced Concepts in Intravenous Therapy (2).** Advanced concepts in intravenous therapy that are relevant to practice in acute, ambulatory, long term and home settings will be presented. All venous access devices and types of intravenous therapies will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on client assessment, client teaching, early recognition of complications and research-based implications as they relate to intravenous therapy and care of clients across the life span. Hands-on opportunities to work with the various intravenous access devices and therapies will be provided in non-clinical
Nursing Courses

and clinical laboratory settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC

NURS 320 Alterations in Physiological Functioning (3). This course and clinical laboratory provide students with a basic understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of the individual. Understanding these alterations is basic to providing quality nursing care. System variations across the lifespan are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing and RN to B.S.N. program or consent of instructor. Exams will be scheduled as in class proctored experiences. LEC

NURS 321 Alterations in Physiological Functioning I (3). Basic mechanisms underlying illness and disease are stressed as a basis for the understanding of health promotion and disease prevention in this first of two sequential courses. Pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of individuals in the presence of dysfunction of disease of selected systems are presented as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. LEC

NURS 322 Alterations in Physiological Functioning II (2). In this second sequential course, an understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of the individual in the presence of dysfunction or diseases are provided as a rationale for nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. These most common alterations in selected body systems are presented, with relevant risk factors and epidemiology, pathophysiological mechanisms, and clinical manifestations. System variations across the life span are discussed. Prerequisite: NURS 321, Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 325 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 325 Pharmacology (3). Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of drug therapy are discussed in order to provide a basic understanding of the client's reaction to a drug both therapeutically and adversely, and to predict potential drug interactions. Internal and external environmental factors affecting drug therapy are assessed in order to provide a comprehensive data base for therapeutic nursing interventions. Specific prototypes of selected drug classifications provide the framework for understanding the action, use, side effects and nursing implications of drugs. The nurse's role in drug administration, assessment of drug effects, and client system education are emphasized. Legal and ethical responsibilities for administering drugs are considered. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 325 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion (5). Four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) are introduced as a foundation for professional practice. The influence of nursing values and standards (ANA), client characteristics, and the evolving health care system on nursing practice are explored. Principles of nursing are integrated with concepts of health promotion to prepare the student to meet the fundamental health-related needs of individual and family client systems across the life span. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. Corequisites: NURS 301, NURS 341, and NURS 350; or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory (5). The four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) are introduced as an intervention in developing therapeutic relationships with clients to promote a sense of wellness. Environmental factors which impact on health are discussed. Legal, ethical, and economic considerations associated with the management of adults with acute and chronic illness are investigated. Prerequisite: Level I courses. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 302, NURS 322, and NURS 325; or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 326. LEC

NURS 346 Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory (2). Theoretical concepts from NURS 360 and nursing therapeutics are applied in the care of clients who have alterations in psychological functioning. Adult care and community-based clinical experiences provide opportunities for students to participate in interdisciplinary team planning, interventions, and therapeutic group meetings. Corequisite: NURS 360. LAB

NURS 365 Nursing of Children (3). Use of the nursing process in the care of adult clients in a variety of settings with acute and chronic illness is discussed. The role of the nurse in the use of clinical pathways to guide the interdisciplinary care of the client in the evolving health care environment is explored. Emphasis is placed on therapeutic nursing interventions that will successfully manipulate environmental factors to promote, maintain, and restore system balance and to prevent further system imbalance. Legal, ethical, economic and cultural considerations are introduced. Selected cultural, legal ethical and economic principles pertinent to the clinical practice are applied. Corequisite: NURS 365. LAB

NURS 375 Nursing of Children (3). Acute and chronic alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the child and family are introduced. Emphasis is placed on changes within the internal and external environments which relate to the child's acute and chronic illness experience. Therapeutic nursing interventions are explored in the context of research findings, holistic perspectives and outcome measures as related to the dynamics of system balance, growth and development, health promotion and client system values. The role of the nurse in an evolving health care system of managed care is examined. Holistic and caring approaches to human functioning are explored. Legal, ethical, cultural, economic and social principles which affect decision-making, intervention and outcomes of care are identified. Prerequisite: Level I courses. Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 302, NURS 322, NURS 325, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 376. LEC

NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory (2). Theoretical concepts from NURS 375 are applied in the care of children with acute and chronic health problems and their families. Research-based nursing therapeutics, managed care, interdisciplinary collaboration and outcomes of care are emphasized. Emphasis is placed on changes within the internal and external environments which relate to the child's acute and chronic health problems. Hospital, clinic, community and home based settings provide opportunities for holistic and caring approaches to children and families with acute and chronic health problems. Hospital, clinic, community and home based settings provide opportunities for holistic and caring approaches to children and families with acute and chronic health problems. Hospital, clinic, community and home based settings provide opportunities for holistic and caring approaches to children and families with acute and chronic health problems. Hospital, clinic, community and home based settings provide opportunities for holistic and caring approaches to children and families with acute and chronic health problems.
begin reviewing the current research literature on a given topic. Emphasis is placed on interaction with active nurse researchers to enable the student to identify potential research opportunities. Methods used to address nursing questions. Prerequisite: Admission to the Nursing Honors Program. LEC

NURS 356 At Risk Childbearing Family (2). Alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the client system as it relates to at risk clients during antepartum, intrapartum, and postpartum periods will be explored. Theoretical concepts related to the dynamics of individual and family systems balance and the application of nursing process during pregnancy, birth, and early parenting will be examined. Care of women and childbearing families will include interaction with clients and their families in hospital and community settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II core courses (NURS 360/NURS 364, NURS 365/NURS 366, or NURS 375/NURS 376) or senior status. LEC

NURS 384 Mentor/Doula (2). The mentor/doula role and its benefit to the pregnant/postpartum client will be explored. The learner will enhance positive health behaviors in an assigned pregnant teenage client during the antepartum, intrapartum, postpartum, as well as the early parenting period as the mentor/doula. The student functioning as a mentor/doula will educate and coach the prenatal teenager during the birthing/postpartum process. Prerequisite: Application to the St. Luke’s Hospital Mentor/Doula Program. LEC

NURS 404 Concepts of Professional Nursing and Health Promotion (3). Concepts and skills required for the transition to the professional role of the nurse are applied in the nursing care of clients across the lifespan. The effects of age, gender, and ethnic factors are examined that promote, maintain, or restore client system balance. LEC

NURS 407 The Camper Experience For Healthy and Chronically Ill Youth (2). This course provides the student with an introduction to the camp setting that are relevant to the day to day activities of youths in camp is the focus of the course. Emphasis is placed on individual and small group promotion of self care, and the role of the nurse in a camp environment. Nursing care functions will be practiced in a residential, outdoor environment in a relaxed atmosphere. The nursing process is the organizing framework for content to enable the student nurse to assist in orientation to the initial camper experience, and to promote self care in the camper, whether for general health or a chronic illness. Overnight experiences may be required. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 375 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 420 Nursing of The Client With Complex Acute Needs (3). The nursing process in the care of clients with complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning is emphasized. Advanced theoretical concepts are applied in the selection of therapeutic nursing interventions that successfully manipulate complex environmental factors to restore system balance and prevent further system imbalance. Collaborative relationships essential to providing holistic quality care for client systems with complex acute needs are explored. Differences in the use of advanced technological support across the lifespan are presented. Legal, ethical, cultural and economic considerations associated with complex acute health problems are addressed. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 421. LEC

NURS 421 Nursing of The Client With Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory (1.5). Theoretical concepts from NURS 420 are applied in a clinical laboratory setting. Critical thinking and the nursing process are emphasized and the development and implementation of care plans for client systems experiencing complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning. Emphasis is placed on mastery of advanced assessment techniques and interdisciplinary communication. Opportunities are provided for application of the concepts and advanced therapeutic strategies which support physiological functioning and maintain hemodynamic stability. Corequisite: NURS 420. LAB

NURS 430 Population-based Health Care (2). Concepts and theories related to providing health care to aggregates in the community, state, nation and world are explored. Emphasis is placed on the promotion, maintenance and restoration of health and wellness and the prevention of disease. Internal and external environmental components which include historical, political, social, cultural and economic factors are addressed. The role of the health care provider in identifying, prioritizing and meeting the health needs of aggregates is discussed. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 431. LEC

NURS 431 Population-based Health Care: Clinical Laboratory (1.5). Concepts and theories from NURS 430 are applied to the health care of aggregates in the community. Students are given opportunities for interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of health care for culturally diverse populations. Corequisite: NURS 430. LAB

NURS 432 Perioperative Nursing (2). The perioperative nursing course focus is on the role and practice of the professional perioperative nurse and the basic skills and knowledge involved in operating room nursing. A technological orientation will be used to apply the nursing process in assisting the patient in adapting to the surgical experience; to demonstrate skill in applying knowledge in motor and manipulative activities; and to facilitate therapeutic relationships between the nurse and the patient. It is anticipated that upon completion of the course, the registered nurse will be able to assume responsibilities at the beginning staff nurse level in the operating room. Prerequisite: Current R.N. licensure in Kansas and graduate of an N.L.N. accredited School of Nursing. LEC

NURS 440 Leadership and Management in Nursing (3). Nursing practice in an evolving health care system is addressed as well as the implications of a managed care environment on health care delivery. The role of the nurse as leader and nurse manager is examined using concepts and theories of organization, management, leadership, change, decision making, and group process. Findings of current research related to nursing management and leadership are discussed. Historical, political, economic, social, and cultural factors that affect health care delivery within an organization are considered. Prerequisite: Level II courses. LEC

NURS 445 International Health Care: A Clinical Experience (2). Concepts and theories of international nursing and world health are discussed and applied to assessing the clients’ internal and external environment that impact health care. Various roles and responsibilities of nurses participating in international health are examined. The ethical and legal issues as well as current research involving the practices of international nursing are explored. A week long immersion experience in less developed countries provides an opportunity to incorporate the nursing process in clinical settings and to function as members of a health care team. LEC

NURS 450 Health Care Issues and Professional Nursing Practice (2). Selected theories, nursing history and current issues, trends that influence professional nursing are critically explored. A professional practice model is used as a framework for analyses and integration of economic, political, social, and cultural issues as they relate to interdisciplinary health care. Prerequisite: Level II courses. LEC

NURS 453 Nursing and Children with Developmental Disabilities (2). This course provides the student with an introduction to children with developmental disabilities. The impact of environmental factors on children and their families is examined. The ability of children and their families to maintain a state of well-being and the nurse’s role in promoting a maximum state of well-being is explored. Information about children with developmental disabilities and their families is based on understanding of nurse-client interactions that can assist in identifying and meeting the needs of children and their families. Prerequisite: NURS 375 and NURS 376 concurrently; or permission of instructor. LEC

NURS 455 Legal/Ethical Foundation for Professional Nursing Practice (3). Legal and ethical issues related to nursing practice are discussed. Laws and ethical principles that guide professional nursing practice in the current health care delivery system are emphasized. Information on the law, legal system, malpractice, negligence, and standards of care is provided. Distinctions between legal and ethical bases for nursing actions are identified in order to provide guidance in the decision making process. Critical thinking is used to analyze the impact of personal, professional, societal, and client system values on ethical decision making. Prerequisite: NURS 340. LEC

NURS 460 Nursing Research (2). The history of nursing research, terminology, and steps in the research process are explored. The search as a basis for assessment of outcomes of health promotion and health care interventions including therapeutic nursing interventions is emphasized. Research questions relevant to clinical practice are identified. Interpretation of research findings for use in nursing practice is emphasized. The role of theory and ethical issues involved in the conduct of research is addressed. Prerequisite: Level II courses or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 461 Honors Practicum (2-4). Under the mentorship of an active nurse researcher the student designs and conducts a research project and participates as a member of a research project team. Students apply principles of research learned in NURS 460 to design and critique their own research project while providing feedback to peers. Through seminar activities they critically analyze the issues,
The Timetable of Classes is online at www.timetable.ku.edu.

The Kirmayer Fitness Center is for faculty, staff, students, and alumni of KU.

Medical Center and their spouses.

Regular hours are Monday through Thursday, 5:30 a.m.-9 p.m.; Friday, 5:30 a.m.-8 p.m.; Saturday, 8 a.m.-6 p.m.; and Sunday, 12-9 p.m. Special holiday and other hours may be announced.

Nursing Courses; Graduate Nursing Courses

rewards, and challenges of conducting research. This course requires two semesters of enrollment (2 credit hours each) during the senior year. Prerequisite: Completion of NURS 382, Honors Seminar and NURS 460, Nursing Research. LEC

NURS 466 Serum Laboratory Data: From Theory to Clinical Application (2). The usefulness of common serum laboratory tests in identifying potential or actual needs of individuals is the primary purpose of this course. After completion of this course students will be able to: interpret laboratory data associated with imbalances in the internal environment due to common pathological states of individuals across the life span will be discussed. The focus will be on utilizing this knowledge in the identification of nursing diagnoses and interventions. Prerequisite: Completion of two of the three Level II courses or permission of instructor. LEC

NURS 469 Independent Study in Nursing (0.5-3). Intensive study in an area of interest with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, conceptual framework, objectives and evaluation (1-5 credit hours). Appropriate prerequisite courses, as determined by the Independent Study faculty advisor, must be completed. IND

NURS 480 Professional Practicum (2-5). A prerequisite model of learning professional nursing practice provides opportunities to synthesize and integrate previous learning experiences. Concepts of leadership, management, change, and therapeutic nursing interventions are integrated into practice. The focus is on individualized transition to the professional nursing role as an employee, recognizing the organizational, social, political, economic, ethical, and legal context in which interdisciplinary health care is delivered in a selected clinical setting. Prerequisite: NURS 420, NURS 421, NURS 430, NURS 431, NURS 435 and NURS 460. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 440 and NURS 450. LEC

Graduate Nursing Courses

NRSG 505 Caregiving: Creating Partnerships with Families (2-3). Health theory, research and nursing practice specific to the family as a system of health care delivery are discussed. Issues of patient and family autonomy, advocacy and alliances with health care professionals are explored in relation to professional values. Health and functioning of clients and family caregivers are assessed in their environment considering economic, social, and cultural factors. Students may elect a 1 credit clinical practicum to implement nursing care with caregiving families. LEC

NRSG 506 Nursing Case Management of the Older Adult (2-3). Develops a systematic approach to the comprehensive functional assessment and care coordination of the frail elderly. These assessment data are then used to formulate and evaluate a service care plan utilizing appropriate intervention strategies. Ethical, legal and political issues are integrated. Knowledge and skills necessary for nursing case management are emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior level, Level II, or graduate level courses. LEC

NRSG 507 Pain Management (2). Nursing process provides the framework to assess the clients system’s response to pain and to plan effective pain management strategies. Pain as a subjective experience comprised of physiologic, cognitive, affective, cultural, and behavioral components and the impact of this experience on the clients’ family system is discussed. Differences between acute, chronic acute, and chronic non-malignant pain across the health-illness continuum and the range of therapeutic interventions available for effective management are addressed. The importance of evaluating pain control and communicating the selected plan to all members of the collaborative team is emphasized. Prerequisite: Senior status or graduate student. LEC

NRSG 508 Violence: The Forensic Perspective (2). This course is designed as an in-depth exploration of the seriousness and pervasiveness of interpersonal violence (IPV) in our society and the impact violence has on health care. Assessment techniques to identify victims of interpersonal violence and intervention strategies are described. The forensic principles and standards of clinical practice and the role of health care providers in the new field are integrated throughout the course via case studies and lectures. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 509 Therapeutic Touch: The Krieger-Kunz Method (2). The Krieger-Kunz Therapeutic Touch (TT) method is examined as a consciously directed process of energy exchange during which the practitioner uses the hands as a focus for facilitating healing in the client system. Students are given the opportunity to learn beginning levels of centering, assessment of the human energy field, rebalancing for symmetrical and rhythmical energy flow, and process evaluation. Supervised practice sessions are included to ensure that student performance is within professional practice guidelines established for health professionals. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure. Graduate Level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 510 Health Care at the End of Life (2). Complex issues that influence care for clients and their families at the time of and surrounding death provide the focus for this course. Contemporary attitudes surrounding death and dying as well as ethical, legal, cultural, social, and personal issues are examined. The needs of individuals and families surrounding death such as pain and symptom management, psycho-spiritual care, and bereavement are discussed in relation to contemporary causes of death. Collaborative role development with other members of the health care team surrounding care of the dying are explored. Prerequisite: Level III courses. Corequisites: NURS 490 Professional Practicum. LEC

NRSG 514 Nursing, Health Care and Human Sexuality (2). A systematic approach to the study of sexuality in relation to assessment and nursing care throughout the life span is discussed. Students examine their own values and beliefs regarding varied lifestyles and diversities in sexuality of individuals, families, and society. The concept of sexuality as it relates to the wellness-illness continuum will be examined. The effect of current trends in society on professionals and client systems will also be explored. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 556 Interdisciplinary Wellness Promotion for People with Psychiatric Disabilities (2). The course emphasizes development of wellness programs built on recovery philosophy and health promotion models. Focus is on the assessment of behaviors in individuals with psychiatric disabilities are explored. Students have the opportunity to partner with interdisciplinary groups including students with psychiatric disabilities in designing a health promotion session that meet the needs of the population. Course is cross listed with OCTH 756. Prerequisites: Level II, Level III, Graduate Level or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 564 Health Care of Persons with Patterns of Addiction (1-2). Health care implications for client systems with problems related to alcohol and other commonly abused chemicals are examined. Both acute and chronic responses will be presented as effects upon the psychosocial, biological, cognitive/ perceptual and spiritual/belief dimensions of the client systems. Ethical and legal considerations will be explored in conjunction with current research findings. Prerequisite: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 565 Nursing Care of Persons with Patterns of Chemical Dependency: Practicum (2). Clinical application of the nursing process for complex client systems with problems related to alcohol and other drug abuse is the primary purpose of the course. Assessing clients and planning interventions to restore system balance will be emphasized. Resources appropriate for these clients within the community will be investigated. This course is designed to complement the didactic course NRSG 564 Health Care of Persons with Patterns of Addiction by affording students opportunities for building experiential skills. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NRSG 564, Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NRSG 576 Promoting Community Wellness Experience with People with Psychiatric Disabilities (1). Course provides the opportunity for students to integrate information from the on-line health promotion course in a practice experience. Students will implement and evaluate an interdisciplinary health promotion module for persons with psychiatric disabilities in a community mental health setting. Course includes training in developing a collaborative approach with consumers and professionals from other disciplines. Prerequisite: NRSG 556 or consent of Instructor. Course is cross listed with 774 LEC

NRSG 720 Introduction to Nursing Informatics (2).

NRSG 721 Understanding and Changing Health Behavior (3).

NRSG 722 Scholarly Writing for the Health Professional (3).

NRSG 723 Advanced Practice Geriatric Nursing of the Frail Older Adult (2-3).

NRSG 748 Theories: Bridge to Practice and Research (2).

NRSG 749 Theories: Bridge to Practice and Research Practicum (1).

NRSG 750 Theories for Practice I: Individual, Family and Group (2).

NRSG 751 Theories for Practice I: Practicum (1).

NRSG 752 Theories for Practice II: Organizations, Community, Culture, and Society (2).

NRSG 753 Theories for Practice II: Practicum (1).

NRSG 754 Health Care Research (3).

NRSG 755 Health Care Professionalism: Issues and Roles (3).

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
School of Pharmacy

Kenneth L. Audus, Dean
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Dr., Room 2056
Lawrence, KS 66045-7582
Phone: (785) 864-3591, Fax: (785) 864-5265
www.pharm.ku.edu
Degrees offered: Pharm.D., M.S., Ph.D.

Since its founding in 1885, the School of Pharmacy at the University of Kansas has been a leader in pharmacy education. Since 1996, the school has offered only the Doctor of Pharmacy degree as the entry-level practice degree. The curriculum has been significantly revised to give the student the knowledge, skills, and ability required of the pharmacy practitioner. The curriculum is comprehensive and produces a highly competent general practitioner.

About 55 full-time faculty members teach in the undergraduate professional Doctor of Pharmacy program and in the graduate programs. Three departments (Pharmacology and Toxicology, Medicinal Chemistry, and Pharmaceutical Chemistry) offer Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Pharmacy Practice offers the master’s degree. Both the undergraduate and graduate divisions have outstanding national and international reputations based on the excellence and productivity of the faculty. The School of Pharmacy is fully accredited by the American Council for Pharmacy Education, 20 North Clark St., Suite 2500, Chicago, IL 60602-5109, (312) 664-3575, the official accrediting body for American pharmacy.

Admission

First-year Students
To qualify for admission to KU, Kansas resident first-year students must meet one of the following requirements:
• Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 or above
• Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

To qualify for admission to KU, out-of-state first-year students must meet one of the following requirements:
• Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Achieve an ACT score of 24 or above or an SAT score of 1090 or above with a cumulative 2.0 or higher grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
• Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

See Undergraduate Admissions and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Prospective students should request applications from the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu. Return completed applications to that office with necessary transcripts and records. Prospective pharmacy students should declare prepharmacy as the major field of study.

Prepharmacy students are advised by faculty members from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences while they complete their prepharmacy coursework. All students are strongly encouraged to make appointments in the office of the dean of the School of Pharmacy, 2056 Malott Hall, when they have questions concerning specific course requirements or appropriate electives or any other concerns about their preparation for pharmacy admission.

Admission to the School of Pharmacy
Students should apply to the School of Pharmacy in January for admission the following fall semester. When they apply, they should have completed, or be about to complete, the 68 credit hours of required prepharmacy courses. The required prepharmacy curriculum may be completed at accredited schools other than KU. KU students should submit a Change of School form. Students transferring from other schools should submit an application for undergraduate admission.

Requirements. Applying students should meet the following requirements:
• Complete the required prepharmacy courses and provide the required transcripts as documentation of the course work.
• Take the Pharmacy College Admissions Test, preferably in October or November. Have the results of the PCAT sent to KU.
• Complete and return the Applicant Profile Form sent to the student when the School of Pharmacy receives the application.
• Maintain a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher overall and in the sciences. This is the minimum grade-point average acceptable for admission.
Admission; Advising; Honors Program; Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements

Preparatory Requirements

The Doctor of Pharmacy degree requires completion of all of the required prepharmacy and professional courses and a total of 200 credit hours with an overall and professional grade-point average of at least 2.25.

The prepharmacy requirements include 68 credit hours, which include the courses in English, calculus, interpersonal communications, humanities, social sciences, and other electives. In general, most college-level courses may be counted as part of the general studies requirements for the degree. A few exceptions are listed below. In addition to the specific exceptions, students should not expect credit for survey-type courses that cross traditional disciplinary boundaries, remedial or developmental courses, or multiple courses from one area of study.

Students are expected to have or to develop basic competences with personal computers, including word processing and database software. These skills are necessary for some class assignments as well as for future work assignments.

The maximum number of hours accepted for advanced-standing or transfer credit is 75 hours.

The following courses may not be counted:

- Activity courses in physical education or the arts (music, theatre, etc.) do not count toward the degree.
- Courses in a foreign language may not be counted as part of the humanities and social sciences requirements. However, a maximum of 6 credit hours will count as general studies.
- A maximum of 6 hours in military science may be counted toward degree requirements.
- Courses in other professional schools (e.g., engineering, education) may not be counted toward the degree unless the student can show that such courses are directly relevant to pharmacy. For example, a course in business law taken in the business school would count.

Prepharmacy Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150</td>
<td>Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 188</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Composition and Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General studies: 6 hours

Department offices have current listings of all courses required for their majors.

Advising

On admission to the school, students are assigned faculty members as their advisers. The adviser serves continuously during the student’s tenure in the school. Students are expected to meet with their advisers at least once each semester and are encouraged to meet more often to discuss academic issues and career and professional development.

University Honors Program

The School of Pharmacy encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For further information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements

Professional Requirements

The Doctor of Pharmacy degree requires completion of all of the required prepharmacy and professional courses and a total of 200 credit hours with an overall grade-point average of 2.25 and a 2.25 grade-point average in professional courses.

The curriculum includes instruction in the three basic sciences: medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutical chemistry, and pharmacology and toxicology. It also includes courses in the various aspects of pharmacy practice, including the health care system, law, and emerging roles for pharmacy practitioners. The curriculum integrates course material among departments. Assignments within the curriculum foster de-
development of independent learning, communication skills, problem solving, and professional motivation.

The final year of the curriculum consists of nine four-week clerkship/externship rotations with faculty preceptors at practice sites throughout Kansas. These sites include the KU Medical Center campuses in Kansas City and Wichita and other sites in Lawrence, Topeka, Kansas City, Salina, Hays, Garden City, and throughout the state. Students must have their own transportation to reach their assigned sites. Housing at these sites is also the student’s responsibility.

At the conclusion of the program, students are certified to the Kansas State Board of Pharmacy as having completed the entire externship requirement (1,500 hours) and are therefore eligible to take the complete Kansas licensure examination.

### Professional Program

#### First Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)

- PHAR 504 Immunology .................................................. 3
- MDCM 621 Medicinal Biochemistry .................................. 5
- MDCM 622 Medicinal Biochemistry Laboratory .................. 1
- P&TX 514 Pathophysiology ................................................ 3
- PHCH 517 Pharmacy Calculations ..................................... 2
- PHPR 501 Pharmacy Practice I Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy Skills .................................................. 1

#### First Year, Spring Semester (14 hours)

- MDCM 514 Introduction to Drug Analysis .......................... 3
- PHPR 518 Physical-Chemical Principles of Solution Dosage Forms ................................................................. 3
- P&TX 625 Pharmacology I .................................................. 4
- PHAR 592 Pharmacy Practice II Health-system Pharmacy Practice Fundamentals .............................................. 3
- PHAR 510 Integrated Laboratory I ...................................... 1

#### Second Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)

- MDCM 825 Medicinal Chemistry I: Neuroeffector Agents ..... 3
- P&TX 626 Pharmacology II .................................................. 4
- PHCH 625 Biopharmaceutics and Drug Delivery ................. 3
- PHPR 625 Pharmacy Practice III Pharmaceutical Care Fundamentals .................................................. 4
- PHAR 515 Integrated Laboratory II ..................................... 1

#### Second Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)

- MDCM 626 Medicinal Chemistry II: Homoeostatic Agents .... 3
- P&TX 627 Toxicology ....................................................... 2
- PHPR 646 Pharmacotherapy I ............................................ 4
- PHCH 626 Biopharmaceutics and Drug Delivery ................. 3
- PHPR 619 Health Care Systems .......................................... 3
- PHAR 520 Integrated Laboratory III .................................... 1

#### Third Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)

- MDCM 627 Medicinal Chemistry III: Chemotherapeutic Agents ................................................................. 3
- PHPR 647 Pharmacotherapy II ............................................ 4
- PHPR 614 Pharmacy Management ...................................... 4
- P&TX 601 Biotechnology .................................................. 5
- PHAR 603 Clinical Pharmacokinetics .................................. 3
- PHAR 525 Integrated Laboratory IV ................................... 1

#### Third Year, Spring Semester (18 hours)

- PHPR 648 Pharmacotherapy III ......................................... 4
- PHCH 636 Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy ...................... 2
- PHPR 670 Physical Assessment ........................................... 6
- PHPR 636 Law/Ethics ...................................................... 3
- PHPR 651 Biostatistics ...................................................... 3
- PHAR 594 Drug Information .............................................. 3
- PHAR 530 Integrated Laboratory V .................................... 2

#### Fourth Year

- See the Pharmacy Practice (PHPR) courses with Clerkship titles for a complete listing.

### Regulations

#### Academic Misconduct

Students experiencing difficulties or problems with a particular course or having complaints or grievances about a particular instructor are urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested.

Instructors detecting academic misconduct must act in accordance with the School of Pharmacy and Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations. The student(s) involved must be informed discreetly within seven to 10 days of the occurrence of the infraction and of the sanction or penalty to be imposed. This may be done orally.

#### Exemptions and Petitions

A student may gain an exemption from introductory prepharmacy courses by successfully completing the Advanced Placement or College Level Examination Program examinations or by other recognized means. Only the exemption is allowed. A total of 200 hours of college-level course work is still required for the Pharm.D. degree. Students who have completed high school physics with a grade of B or higher need not take college-level physics. In meritorious cases, the department offering the course may waive course prerequisites. Students whose educational goals would be better served by courses other than those prescribed in the normal curriculum may petition the academic standards committee for permission to make appropriate course substitutions.

#### Terminal-year Courses

Students cannot enroll in the principal terminal-year courses unless they have grade-point averages in professional courses of at least 2.25.

### Health Insurance and Immunizations

The School of Pharmacy requires students to provide proof of health insurance coverage and immunizations for MMR, hepatitis B, varicella, tetanus, and a current TB skin test.

### Other Regulations

For other regulations of the School of Pharmacy and of the University of Kansas, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

### Professional Organizations

The KU chapter of the Academy of Students of Pharmacy (an affiliate of the American Pharmaceutical Association) and the student chapter of the National Community Pharmacists Association offer pharmacy students many opportunities for social and professional interactions with students, practitioners, and faculty members. Other professional organizations are Kappa Epsilon and Kappa Psi, professional fraternities serving the men and women of the school. The pharmacy leadership fraternity Phi Lambda Sigma...
has a chapter at KU. Rho Chi, the national honorary society in pharmacy, inducts qualified new members each year. Several other scientific honorary and professional organizations have student branches at KU.

**Financial Aid**

**General University**

KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, www.ku.edu/~osfa, administers grants, loans, and other need-based financial aid. In recent years, about $29 million in various forms of aid has been processed annually through the office, including about $2 million annually in short-term loans. Prospective students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid. Some financial aid programs have application deadlines as early as February 1. The earlier an application is received and the student’s file is completed, the better the chance of obtaining financial aid.

For information about scholarships based on academic merit and diversity, write or call the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu.

**School of Pharmacy**

The School of Pharmacy, in cooperation with the Office of Student Financial Aid and the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, offers substantial financial assistance. Applications are received in the dean’s office according to an announced schedule each year. Awards are based on merit and need. Assistance is available for both entering and continuing students.

**Requirements to Practice Pharmacy in Kansas**

A license is required to practice pharmacy. State Boards of Pharmacy grant licenses to students who successfully pass board examinations. In all states, eligibility to take board examinations requires graduation from an accredited school of pharmacy and completion of required experiential training. The Kansas State Board of Pharmacy requires graduates of schools of pharmacy to indicate any current, pending, or previous convictions, fines, violations, or disciplinary action that may affect their eligibility to take the licensing examination. Pharmacists generally may transfer their licenses from a state in which they completed the entire examination to another state, provided the two states had similar practical experience requirements at the time the pharmacist was licensed by examination. Most pharmacists find it useful to maintain a license in the state where they were licensed by examination. By doing so, they can preserve their eligibility to transfer to another state.

Pharmacists in Kansas must renew their licenses biennially by paying the required fee and providing proof that they have completed the required 30 clock hours of continuing education.

The Kansas Board of Pharmacy requires completion of an appropriate degree from an accredited school of pharmacy plus 1,500 hours of practical experience in pharmacy. The board has determined that the curriculum of the KU School of Pharmacy contains this amount of experience. KU graduates may complete the entire board examination on graduation. Students desiring to compile an official record of pharmacy experience obtained on their own initiative may register as interns with the board as soon as they are accepted into the School of Pharmacy. Although such records are not required for Kansas, they may be needed in states that have greater practical experience requirements. Practical experience also may be gained by working as a licensed pharmacist in Kansas, then transferring the hours to another state.

**Pharmacy Courses**

- **Medicinal Chemistry Courses**
  - **MDCM 514 Introduction to Drug Analysis** (3). A discussion of the theory and practical aspects of the analysis of drugs in dosage forms and biological fluids. Prerequisite: CHEM 626 and third-year professional standing. LEC
  - **MDCM 621 Medicinal Biochemistry** (5). A study of the biochemical principles of macromolecular structure and function, molecular communication, and the metabolism of nutrients and xenobiotics as applied to problems of medicinal and pharmacological significance. Prerequisite: CHEM 626. LEC
  - **MDCM 622 Medicinal Biochemistry Laboratory** (1). Laboratory exercises illustrating the application of chemical principles to biochemical processes of medicinal, pharmacological, and clinical significance. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MDCM 621. LAB
  - **MDCM 625 Medicinal Chemistry I: Neuroeffector Agents** (3). A study, from the molecular viewpoint, of the organic substances used as medicinal agents, including consideration of their origins, chemical properties, structure-activity relationships, metabolism and mechanisms of action. This course emphasizes drugs affecting the central nervous system. Prerequisite: CHEM 626 and MDCM 621. LEC
  - **MDCM 626 Medicinal Chemistry II: Homeostatic Agents** (3). A continuation of MDCM 625 with emphasis on autonomic and cardiovascular agents and peripherally-acting hormones. Prerequisite: MDCM 625. LEC
  - **MDCM 627 Medicinal Chemistry III: Chemotherapeutic Agents** (3). A continuation of MDCM 625 and MDCM 626 with special emphasis on vitamins and antitumor, antiviral, antibacterial, and antifungal agents. Prerequisite: MDCM 625. LEC
  - **MDCM 675 Introduction to Drug Design and Development** (2-3). A discussion of the principles of contemporary drug design with specific examples chosen from the original literature. Prodrugs: biotransformations; modulation of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion; molecular dissection; rigid analogs; pharmacophores; etc., will be treated. Prerequisite: MDCM 627. LEC
  - **MDCM 690 Undergraduate Research** (1-5). Research in medicinal chemistry. Students will be assigned to a laboratory research problem. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
  - **MDCM 691 Research Techniques in Medicinal Chemistry** (1). A lecture course designed to acquaint beginning research students with basic laboratory techniques, principles of laboratory safety, use of instrumental methods for structure elucidation, and the writing of scientific reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC
  - **MDCM 692 Problems in Medicinal Chemistry** (1-5). This course encompasses original work on a laboratory problem of limited scope, honors reading assignments from medicinal chemistry literature, or in-depth discussions of assigned topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND
  - **MDCM 720 Bibliography of Medicinal Chemistry** (1).
  - **MDCM 721 Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry** (1).
  - **MDCM 722 Principles of Organic Medicinal Chemistry** (3).
  - **MDCM 742 Experimental Pharmacology** (4).
  - **MDCM 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System** (3).
  - **MDCM 777 Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Medicinal Chemistry** (2).
  - **MDCM 785 Natural Products of Medicinal Significance** (2).
  - **MDCM 790 Principles of Drug Design** (3).
  - **MDCM 791 Principles of Drug Disposition** (1).
  - **MDCM 799 Seminar in Medicinal Chemistry** (1).
Neuroscience Course
NURO 799 Neuroscience Seminar Series (2).

Pharmaceutical Chemistry Courses
PHCH 517 Pharmacy Calculations (2). An introduction to the mathematics involved in filling prescriptions and in manufacturing pharmaceuticals. Includes an introduction to standard prescription notation and familiarization with pharmaceutical weights and measures. LEC

PHCH 518 Physical-Chemical Principles of Solution Dosage Forms (3). Physical properties of pharmaceutical solutions and their physiochemical compatibility will be discussed (intermolecular interactions, energetics, colloidal properties, isotonicity, pH, buffers and drug solubility). Kinetics and mechanisms of drug degradation in solution will also be introduced. Prerequisite: PHCH 517. LEC

PHCH 625 Pharmacokinetics (3). A discussion of the basic concepts, and some clinical applications, of pharmacokinetics, clearance concepts, extravascular dosing, and the use of pharmacokinetics in dosage regimen design and adjustment. Prerequisite: PHCH 517 and PHCH 518. LEC

PHCH 626 Biopharmaceutics and Drug Delivery (3). A study of biological barriers to drug delivery, conventional dosage forms, and new and future drug delivery strategies. Prerequisite: PHCH 517, PHCH 518, and PHCH 625. LEC

PHCH 667 Introduction to Clinical Chemistry (2). A lecture-discussion course concerned with identification of the contents of physiological fluids, changes in physiological fluid content induced by disease and drugs, and therapeutic drug monitoring; case study discussions and presentations are coordinated with the integrated laboratory. Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing and concomitant enrollment in integrated laboratory. LEC

PHCH 690 Undergraduate Research in Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1-5). Students will be assigned a suitable research project in the area of pharmaceutical analysis or pharmaceutics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHCH 694 Problems in Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1-5). A student will be assigned a suitable research project in an area of pharmaceutical analysis or pharmaceutics. This course is offered regularly by the Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry to meet the special needs of selected students, usually for one of the following two situations: (1) the course may be taken when a student has a special interest in a problem or an area of limited scope and desires to pursue study in depth under supervision of a member of the faculty. (2) This course is sometimes used as a remedial class to provide a mechanism of intensive review and study in an area of weakness. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHCH 700 Experimental Methods in Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1-5).

PHCH 720 Bibliography of Pharmaceutical Chemistry (1).

PHCH 745 Advanced Drug Delivery (2).

Pharmacology and Toxicology Courses
P&TX 514 Pathophysiology (3). An undergraduate course studying normal and abnormal body functions. Mechanisms of disease and pathophysiology of organ systems will be discussed and cause-effect relationships among multiple body systems in response to disease will be addressed. Completion of this course will allow the student to develop skills in assessing clinical pathophysiology derangements. LEC

P&TX 601 Biotechnology (3). An examination of the basic principles of molecular biology, molecular genetics, and protein chemistry necessary to understand the identification, production, stability, delivery, and monitoring of new therapeutic agents provided by the expanding biotechnology industry. Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing. LEC

P&TX 625 Pharmacology I (4). Fundamentals of the actions of drugs on living organisms, including adverse as well as desired effects, and the relationship of drugs to the disease states which they are designed to treat. Prerequisite: MDCCM 621 and BIOL 564. LEC

P&TX 626 Pharmacology II (4). A continuation of P&TX 625. Prerequisite: P&TX 625 and BIOL 460 or equivalent. LEC

P&TX 627 Toxicology (2). General principles of toxicology, treatment, and management of accidental poisoning, and current topics of interest. Prerequisite: P&TX 625. LEC

P&TX 694 Undergraduate Laboratory: Research in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original research on a laboratory problem of limited scope. This course cannot count toward pharmacology and toxicology requirements in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

P&TX 698 Library Problems in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original library review of a limited special topic in pharmacology and toxicology. The student will write a review in his or her report. This course may count toward pharmacology and toxicology requirements in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: P&TX 635 and consent of instructor. IND

P&TX 700 Professional Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (2).

P&TX 710 Behavioral Neurobiology (3).

P&TX 725 Biomedical Bibliography (1).

P&TX 730 Advanced Pharmacology I (4).

P&TX 735 Advanced Pharmacology II (4).

P&TX 740 Advanced Biotechnology (4).

P&TX 742 Experimental Pharmacology (4).

P&TX 746 Experimental Toxicology (2).

P&TX 747 Molecular Toxicology (4).

P&TX 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).

P&TX 799 Pharmacology and Toxicology Seminar (1-2).

Pharmacy Courses
PhAR 502 Pharmacy Practice II Health-system Pharmacy Practice Fundamentals (3). Introduction to the prescription dispensing process within health-system pharmacies (hospital, nursing home, home health, HMO) with an emphasis on distribution systems, parenteral, and sterile products. Incorporates lectures, case studies, pharmacy visits, and laboratory experience. Prerequisite: PHPR 501. LEC

PhAR 504 Immunology (3). Lectures on the nature and mechanisms of natural and acquired resistance including humoral and cellular immunity. Characteristics of antigens and antibodies and their interaction: on ontogeny and cellular basis of immune responsiveness, hypersensitivity; Specific immunologic tolerance. Prerequisite: BIOL 201 or BIOL 401, or consent of instructor. LEC

PhAR 510 Integrated Laboratory I (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing and patient counseling. LAB

PhAR 515 Integrated Laboratory II (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PhAR 520 Integrated Laboratory III (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PhAR 525 Integrated Laboratory IV (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PhAR 530 Integrated Laboratory V (2). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PhAR 690 Physical and Chemical Assessment (3). In Physical assessment, students will learn how to utilize the available instruments to take blood pressures, temperatures, doing eye/ear exams, palpate/auscultate internal organs, and the most common skin conditions seen by a pharmacist. Chemical assessment will involve the students learning how drugs and disease change physiological fluid content, identification methods, and therapeutic monitoring through case study discussion and presentations. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PhAR 693 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (3). This course presents discussions on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selected drugs and drug classes, and instructs students in the use of physiological and disease state pharmacokinetic information to develop individualized therapeutic regimens. Prerequisite: PHCH 625 and PHCH 626. LEC

PhAR 694 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (3). This course presents discussions and clinical examples on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selected drugs and drug classes, and instructs students learning how drugs and disease change physiological fluid content, identification methods, and therapeutic monitoring through case study discussion and presentations. Delivery of this course will involve some aspects of distance learning. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

Pharmacy Practice Courses
PHPR 501 Pharmacy Practice I Introduction to Clinical Pharmacy Skills (1). This course introduces the principles of professional conduct and provides a basic understanding of the organization of the patient data found in medical charts. A systematic approach to the assessment and monitoring of drug therapy is also introduced. LEC

PHPR 503 Pharmacy Practice III Pharmaceutical Care Fundamentals (4). The principles of pharmaceutical care will be presented with an emphasis on identifying drug-related problems plus development and monitoring of a care plan. Drug interactions will be presented with an emphasis on evaluating the risk of the interaction in a particular patient. Patient counseling and communication techniques will be covered. AP
The KU School of Pharmacy, established in 1885, is the only pharmacy school in the U.S. and is the only pharmacy school in Kansas.

A Directory of Courses appears on pages 5-6.

The 2004 Fiske Guide to Colleges calls KU’s School of Pharmacy a standout.

Consult the Timetable of Classes for current KU course offerings, www.timetable.ku.edu.

Pharmacy Courses (PHPR)

proximately half the class time will be spent covering non-prescription drugs and herbs. Prerequisite: PHPR 501 and PHAR 502. LEC

PHPR 600 Nuclear Pharmacy Practice (2). This introductory course in nuclear pharmacy practice provides a basic understanding of radiation, radiation dosimetry, radiopharmaceuticals, and clinical application of radiopharmaceuticals in diagnosis and treatment. The course includes both didactic material as well as laboratory experience. LEC

PHPR 612 Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes Studies (3). In Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes students will study health care econometrics from both a macro and micro basis with a primary focus on pharmacy economic issues as applied to our health care practices as well as health economics research. This course will incorporate lecture, readings, case exercises, and guided discussions to accomplish these goals and will utilize distance learning techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 614 Pharmacy Management (4). A course designed to provide knowledge and skills to effect efficient and effective pharmacy management. This will include foundations in financial management, inventory control, cost-effective drug utilization, quality management, pharmacoeconomics, and human resource management. LEC

PHPR 619 Health Care Systems (3). This course is an introduction to the organization, financing, and delivery of health care services with a focus on the U.S. health care system. Course content addresses the following questions: how do we evaluate the health care sector, where is health care provided, how is health care financed, what are the characteristics of health care providers (individuals and institutions), what is the future of health care sector, and what lies in the future for health care delivery. The purpose of the course is to prepare pharmacy students for non-clinical aspects of their practice sites. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

PHPR 622 Drug Information (3). This course will provide the student with a working knowledge of drug information retrieval skills and medical literature evaluation skills with an application to pharmacy practice. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHPR 625 Pharmacotherapy I (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Hormone Replacement, Osteoporosis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, and Diabetes. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 626 Pharmacotherapy II (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Cancer and Infectious Diseases. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 627 Pharmacotherapy III (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of Hypertension, Ischemic Heart Disease, Myocardial Infarct, Heart Failure, Stroke, Anticoagulation, Upper GI Disorders, Asthma and COPD, and Renal Disease. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 628 Pharmacotherapy IV (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of Variations in Drug Metabolism and Interactions, Hepatitis, Anti-retroviral Therapy, Skin and Soft Tissue Infections, Bone and Joint Infections, Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Seizure Disorders, and Depression. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. FLD

PHPR 630 General Clinical Clerkship (2). Students will gain knowledge and skills to effect appropriate drug therapy in patients, providing drug information to health care providers and patients, and apply the knowledge and skills to design and monitor therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 631 Clinical Clerkship I (4). A course designed to increase students’ knowledge and understanding of laws that regulate the pharmacy profession and to expand awareness of and sensitivity to the ethical issues that occur in pharmacy practice. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 637 NTPD Rounding Clerkship I (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 638 NTPD Clerkship II (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 639 NTPD Clerkship III (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 640 NTPD Clerkship IV (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 641 NTPD Clerkship V (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 642 NTPD Clerkship VI (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 643 Nutrition Support Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in nutrition support with emphasis on parenteral and enteral nutrition. The student will round with a nutrition support team, take medication histories, review patients’ nutritional status, monitor drug and nutrition therapy, provide drug information, make drug and nutrition therapy recommendations, and will counsel patients on the appropriate use of their medications and nutritional supplementation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses, FLD

PHPR 646 Pharmacotherapy I (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. Prerequisite: Fourth year standing. LEC

PHPR 647 Pharmacotherapy II (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. Prerequisite: Successful completion of PHPR 646 Pharmacotherapy I. LEC

PHPR 648 Pharmacotherapy III (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. Prerequisite: Successful completion of PHPR 647 Pharmacotherapy II. LEC

PHPR 649 Drug Information (3). An introduction to the principles of drug information analysis, storage, and retrieval. Advantages and
disadvantages of several commercial and manual systems will be considered. The course includes practical experiences in drug information search. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing.

PHPR 650 Family Practice Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship that provides the student experience in caring for hospitalized patients as part of a team of Family Medicine physicians, medical students, and other health care practitioners. Emphasis is placed on a multi-disciplinary approach to the overall care (medical, social, etc.) of the patient. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 651 Biostatistics (3). An introduction to the principles of statistical methods. They apply to the understanding and interpretation of the biomedical literature. The emphasis of this course is on the application of statistical tests commonly employed in biomedical research and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Pre-requisite. LEC

PHPR 652 Drug Information Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship providing the student actual experience in taking and answering drug information questions utilizing computer data base searching, preparing, and providing information to health care professionals. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 653 Home Healthcare Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in Home Healthcare pharmacy services. The student will participate with the healthcare team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 654 Neonatal Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in neonatology. The student will round with the medical team, take medication histories, monitoring therapy, providing drug information, providing kinetic consults, and performing discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 655 Pediatrics Hematology, Oncology Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in pediatric hematology, oncology. The student will round with the medical team, taking medication histories, monitoring therapy, providing drug information, providing kinetic consults, and performing discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 656 Internal Medicine Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in internal medicine. The student will round with an internal medicine team, providing drug information, performing kinetic consults, monitor therapy, taking medication histories, and provide discharge counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 657 Poison Control Center Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in an acute care poison control center. The student will participate with the healthcare team, taking medication/substance histories, monitor suggested actions, provide drug information and poison information, providing drug therapy and will perform patient poison information education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 658 Infectious Disease Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in infectious disease. The student will round with the infectious disease service, providing drug information, performing kinetic consults, monitor therapy, taking medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 659 Renal Medicine Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in renal medicine. The student will round with the healthcare team, taking medication histories, monitor drug therapy, providing drug information, providing kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 660 Cardiology Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in cardiology. The student will round with the cardiology service, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, taking medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 661 General Pediatrics Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in pediatrics. The student will round with the healthcare team, taking medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, will counsel patients on glucose monitoring equipment and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 662 Gastroenterology Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in gastroenterology. The student will round with the GI service, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, taking medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic course. FLD

PHPR 663 Critical Care Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in critical care/intensive care/emergency care. The student will round with the healthcare team, taking medication histories, monitor drug therapy, providing drug information, providing kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 664 Geriatrics Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship emphasizing pharmacootherapy in geriatric patients. The student will round with the geriatric service seeing patients both in the acute case setting and in long term care facilities. The student will round with the drug therapy, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy for appropriate outcomes, take medication histories, and provide medication consultation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 665 Advanced Specialized Clerkship I (4). An advanced clerkship in a specialized clinical practice area. The student will round with the physician team, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, take medication histories and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 666 Psychopharmacy Advanced Clerkship (4). An advanced clerkship in psychopharmacy. The student will round with the healthcare team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, provide kinetic consults, make drug therapy recommendations, and will perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 667 Advanced Specialized Clerkship II (4). An advanced clerkship in a specialized clinical practice area. The student will round with the physician team, provide drug information, perform kinetic consults, monitor therapy, take medication histories, and provide discharge medication counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 670 Physical Assessment (1). An introduction to the principles of physical assessment used to monitor drug effectiveness, side effects, adverse drug reactions, and drug-related complications. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing. LEC

PHPR 671 Nuclear Pharmacy Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain practical experience in compounding and dispensing radiopharmaceutical products in a clinical setting. Additionally, students will be involved in maintaining quality assurance and regulatory compliance. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 672 Managed Care Clerkship (4). The student will spend time in a managed care setting and will analyze the appropriateness of health care dollars spent based on appropriate drug used, dosage, cost of the drug, outcome of the patient, and other factors. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. LEC

PHPR 673 Formulary Management/DUE (4). The student will learn how to manage a formulary system within a hospital and will include preparation of drug evaluations for P&T meetings. The student will also collect data from patient charts to prepare DUE for P&T or hospital administration. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. LEC

PHPR 674 Ambulatory Care Advanced Clerkship I (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain practical experience in monitoring drug therapy for chronic disease states. Emphasis will be placed on the effectiveness of drug therapy, toxicity, drug interactions, compliance, and patient counseling. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 675 Operating Room Clerkship (4). The student will spend time with the operating room pharmacist learning how to prepare anesthesia medical trays, anesthesia preparations, IV bags for surgery, narcotic tracking and ordering, and pain management procedures. The student will also learn about the scrubbing up procedures before entering surgical suites. The student will have an opportunity to interact with an anesthesiologist to learn about induction agents. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. LEC

PHPR 676 Clinical Clerkship (4). A clinical pharmacy clerkship involving didactic seminar and clinical instruction in patient drug therapy using facilities of hospitals and clinics. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 677 Ambulatory Care Advanced Clerkship II (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain additional experience in monitoring drug therapy for chronic disease states. Emphasis will be placed on the effectiveness of drug therapy, toxicity, drug interactions, compli-
As a part of their course work, about 180 pharmacy students volunteer each semester in Kansas hospitals, nursing homes, health care organizations, and other agencies.

The University of Kansas was the first university to be designated a National Center for Drug Design.

KU students can access course information through Enroll and Pay, https://students.ku.edu.

Pharmacy Courses (PHPR)

This experience will focus on dosing, side effects, and skills needed to monitor drug therapy in the geriatric population. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 685 Hospital Pharmacy Administration (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of patients in the long-term care setting. This will round with the health care team, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, and perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 689 Pediatric Critical Care Advanced Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the pediatric patient in the critical care setting. They will learn the procedures for obtaining free medications for indigent patients, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, and perform patient medication education. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 690 Community Service Clerkship (4). Students participating in this rotation will gain knowledge and practical skills in managing the medications of medically uninsured patients. They will learn the procedures for obtaining free medications for indigent patients, take medication histories, monitor drug therapy, provide drug information, and perform patient medication education. They will also learn to use and evaluate various methods of glucose testing. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 692 Veterinary Medicine Clerkship (4). Students will participate in daily rounds of hospitalized animals providing drug information, interview owners of animals being seen in clinic, observe surgical and radiology procedures, learn the federal requirements of drug use in food stock animals, and zoos acquisitions. Students will be required to sign a liability release form when taking this rotation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 694 Drug Utilization Review Clerkship (4). Students will learn how to perform a retrospective study using both large and small data bases to obtain information to therapeutic questions. The student will also learn how to apply the appropriate statistics to the data, interpretation of the information, and writing up the study into a publishable format. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 695 Investigational Drugs Clerkship (4). Students will learn to monitor, report, control, and distribute investigational drugs in clinical drug trials. The student will also learn how to interact with the drug company sponsoring, the physicians prescribing, and the patients who are included in these trials. The students will also be involved with the Human Subjects Committee paperwork associated with enrolling patients into the trials. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 696 Community Externship I (4). A full-time externship of four to six weeks in duration in a community practice setting. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 697 Community Externship II (4). A continuation of PHPR 696. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the Pharm.D. didactic courses. FLD

PHPR 699 Seminar (1). This course provides the student the opportunity to develop and present a formal seminar on a drug therapy management subject using appropriate audiovisual aids and to defend their presentation of material. LEC
Ann Weick, Dean
Twente Hall, 1545 Lilac Lane, Room 212,
Lawrence, KS 66044-3184, (785) 864-4720

Admission .............................................. 381
Requirements ................................. 381
Grade-point Average ......................... 381
Admission Process .......................... 381
KU Students with 30 Hours of Credit .... 381
When? .............................................. 381
Transfer Students ............................ 381
When? .............................................. 381
Advising ................................................ 381
While Deciding on a Major ............... 381
From Another College ..................... 381
Once Admitted ............................... 381
Transfer of Credit ............................ 382
University Honors Program ............... 382
Regulations ........................................ 382

Bachelor of Social Work Degree
Requirements ...................................... 382
Curriculum ....................................... 382
Professional Socialization ................ 382
Human Behavior & the Social Environment 382
Research ......................................... 382
Social Work Practice ....................... 382
Social Policy ..................................... 382
Field Practicum .............................. 382
Liberal Arts Prerequisites (chart) ........ 383
Social Work Requirements (chart) ...... 383
Grading ........................................... 384
Credit/No Credit .............................. 384
Withdrawal ...................................... 384
Financial Aid .................................. 384
Graduation with Distinction .......... 384
Employment .................................... 384
Social Welfare Courses ................. 384
School of Social Welfare

Social work develops the capacity for caring, to help people in need. Connecting individuals and groups with the resources within themselves and their communities is the social worker’s contribution to society.

The School of Social Welfare provides the education and experience necessary for a career in social work, using a strengths perspective. The field is based on knowledge drawn from the social sciences and its own research and practice. It has a code of ethics, practice standards, and a nationwide system of accredited education programs to meld the desire to help others with the skill and knowledge needed to provide that help.

The undergraduate program prepares graduates for beginning generalist social work practice. The program defines generalist practice as maintaining focus on the interface between systems—individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities.

Admission
First-year students enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and complete two semesters of work (30 credit hours) before applying to the B.S.W. program.

Requirements
- Submission of completed application forms, including three letters of recommendation.
- A grade-point average of 2.5 or above.
- Completion of 30 hours of course work, including mathematics and English composition I and II.

Grade-point Average
Evaluation of transcripts submitted as part of the application for admission includes computation of grade-point average for all work completed. This admission grade-point average is adjusted to include only courses that transfer. A student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a 2.5 in social work required courses.

Admission Process
Students are admitted for fall semester only. Applications are accepted three times a year.

KU Students with 30 Hours of Credit
- Complete a Change of School application in the B.S.W. Office, 107 Twente Hall.
- Submit a B.S.W. application, available in 107 Twente Hall, and letters of recommendation (see application).

When? Two weeks before February 1, October 1, or June 1 review.

Transfer Students
- Submit an application to KU through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, indicating Social Welfare choice.
- Also submit a B.S.W. application, available from 107 Twente Hall. Call (785) 864-8976, or write for a form, or send e-mail to admissionsBSW@ku.edu.

When? Must be received by February 1, October 1, or June 1.

Advising
While Deciding on a Major. Early advising is recommended for students interested in social work. Pre-social-work students (both KU and transfer) are encouraged to obtain advising through the school during each enrollment period.

From Another College. For students who plan to transfer to KU but currently attend another college, advising is available by phone or mail. The school works closely with counselors from all Kansas colleges.

Once Admitted. A member of the school’s faculty is assigned as an adviser to help the student with course selection, career plans, and academic needs. The adviser reviews the student's academic progress to help ensure that degree requirements are fulfilled. Consult your School of Social Welfare adviser before enrollment each semester.

Four semesters, beginning in the fall semester, are necessary to complete professional social work courses required for the degree.
Transfer of Credit

Transfer of credit allows specific course work from other accredited colleges or universities to count toward the B.S.W. degree. Decisions to accept prior credits are made by KU’s transcript evaluator during the admission process. Exceptions must be petitioned through the B.S.W. director. Petitions must be accompanied by a catalog description and a syllabus of the course and submitted at the time of application. Community college equivalents to KU courses are available from the school or through community college counselors. A maximum of 64 credit hours from a community college may be transferred toward the B.S.W. degree.

University Honors Program

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. This program offers outstanding students an expanded opportunity to develop special abilities and interests. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Regulations chapter of this catalog, or call (785) 864-4225.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements

Primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student.
- A minimum of 124 credit hours of course work, including 10 credit hours of field practicum. At least 24 of the last 30 hours must be taken in residence.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average for all classroom work.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average in required social work courses.
- Recommendation by the faculty of the school to the chancellor and the Kansas Board of Regents that the degree be granted.

Curriculum

Professional Socialization (SW 220, SW 623). Students prepare for the responsibilities of social work, involving professional functioning, knowledge and use of professional ethics, values, attitudes, and skills. Students analyze their values critically to develop a unified personal and professional framework. Students develop their professional commitment to a code of ethics and understanding of social work to govern their professional behavior.

Human Behavior and the Social Environment (SW 530, SW 532). Students acquire a knowledge and understanding of individual, group, community, institutional, and cultural dynamics and behavior. Students become familiar with concepts, theories, and empirical findings that enable them to practice effectively as professional social workers.

Research (SW 540, SW 541). Students achieve a command of fundamental social work research. A knowledge of the scientific method is acquired and applied to current research. Students learn to apply critical thinking to the professional literature.

Social Work Practice (SW 510, SW 555, SW 560, SW 610, SW 611, SW 612). Students acquire knowledge and skills needed for effective social work practice. The accumulated knowledge and understanding of the social work curriculum come together in the practice courses.

Social Policy (SW 620, SW 621). Students develop the capacity for critical analysis of social problems, policies, and programs. Students analyze social work practice to understand the effect of policy on direct service. Basic policy analysis skills acquired in the first course are applied in specified areas of practice, applying analytical skills to problems, policies, and programs.

Field Practicum

The field practicum office works with community agencies throughout Kansas and western Missouri to provide field education opportunities for students. Students are placed in these agencies through a collaborative process among the practicum office, the student, and the agency. The field practicum office is responsible for ensuring that all field placements are able to provide the appropriate learning opportunities for students and that qualified field instructors will be available to the student. The practicum office arranges all placements.

Field placements are mainly in the Kansas City and Topeka areas, with a limited number of settings in Lawrence, Leavenworth, and other Kansas and Missouri communities. Students are responsible for transportation to the assigned field practicum. Most agencies also require a student to have transportation available for agency assignments.

B.S.W. students have one practicum placement during the senior year, concurrent with enrollment in the practice courses. Senior B.S.W. students attend classes two days a week and field practicum two days a week throughout fall and spring semesters. Seniors spend a minimum of 480 clock hours in practicum. Practicum is a 10-credit-hour, year-long course graded on an S/U basis. A satisfactory (S) grade is a requirement for the B.S.W. degree. At the end of the first semester, a grade of P is given for satisfactory progress toward completion of the course. No credit is given for partial completion (fewer than 10 credit hours) of practicum.

An orientation is held in the fall, before the beginning of classes, for all students entering a field practicum and the field liaisons who represent the school. The Field Practicum Handbook explains practicum-related expectations and policies. Students are responsible for the material in the handbook. Because of the necessity for continuity in client service and learning, the maximum time for a break between semesters in practicum is three weeks, regardless of time allowable according to the university calendar.
# Liberal Arts Prerequisites for a broad base of understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Area</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication skills</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 and any ENGL 200 or above literature course (except Literature for Children)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language facility</td>
<td>COMS 130 or exemption and One of the following: COMS _____ (communications theory); or LING _____; or foreign language 2nd course _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104 Students must complete mathematics requirements before admission to the B.S.W. program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. cultural studies</td>
<td>One of the following courses: HIST 128 _____; POLS 110 _____; SOC 330 _____; HIST 129 _____; POLS 310 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following courses: SOC 160 _____; PHIL 160 _____; REL 171 _____; REL 585 _____; SOC 330 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western civilization</td>
<td>ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 and any ENGL 200 or above literature course (except Literature for Children)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intercultural studies</td>
<td>One of the following non-Western civilization courses: AAAS 103 _____; EALC 106 _____; ECIV 104 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following courses: ANTH 108 _____; ANTH 308 _____; ANTH 160 _____; POLS 150 _____; POLS 170 _____; ANTH 382 _____; HIST 120 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative studies</td>
<td>One of the following courses: HIST 128 _____; POLS 110 _____; SOC 330 _____; HIST 129 _____; POLS 310 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following courses: SOC 160 _____; PHIL 160 _____; REL 171 _____; REL 585 _____; SOC 330 _____; Other with consent of director of B.S.W. program _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Child and adolescent development</td>
<td>One of the following courses: HDFL 160 _____; PSYC 333 _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bio-psycho-social studies</td>
<td>BIOL 100 &amp; 102 (One course &amp; natural science lab) Economics (One course) PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Political science (One course) SOC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>As needed to complete 124 hours: _____ _____ _____</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Social Work Requirements for professional training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Work</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social work</td>
<td>Preprofessional course</td>
<td>SW 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Junior year</td>
<td>Fall: SW 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring: SW 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior year</td>
<td>Fall: SW 610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring: SW 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fall &amp; spring: Practicum: SW 601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grading
Courses offered by the School of Social Welfare are graded A, B, C, D, F, and in practicum Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory. Grades are assigned in the overall grade-point average. S grades count as hours toward graduation but are not computed in the grade-point average. U grades do not count toward graduation. The translation of grades follows:
A—work of marked excellence indicating high honor
B—work of higher-than-average quality
C—work of average quality
D—work of the lowest quality that would allow a student to pursue the next dependent course
F—unsatisfactory work
I—incomplete work. See the School of Social Welfare Catalog.

The Office of the University Registrar sends grade information to students each semester.

Credit/No Credit
An undergraduate may elect to be graded CR (Credit) or NC (No Credit) in one course each semester. This option is not available for any required social work courses. Complete the CR/NC form at the School of Social Welfare office during the third and fourth weeks of the semester or during the second week of the summer session. After the close of the option period, the student may not alter the decision. Instructors are not informed of this option and assign conventional grades, which the Office of University Registrar converts to CR or NC grades. CR is given for A, B, or C work, and NC is used for D and F.

Withdrawal
A student who must withdraw from school should discuss the matter with the adviser and complete the appropriate procedures in the office of the School of Social Welfare.

Financial Aid
Apply to KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7535, (785) 864-4700, Web site: www.ku.edu/~osfa/. The KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, Web site: www.admissions.ku.edu, administers scholarships and financial aid based on academic merit.

Graduation with Distinction
The top 10 percent of the graduates of the B.S.W. program each year receive degrees with distinction.

Employment
Some employment opportunities for B.S.W. social workers include:
- Child protection, foster care, and adoption services
- Services in community centers, juvenile courts, and residential treatment centers
- Women’s counseling and shelter facilities
- Family services, substance abuse, illness, and unemployment services
- Community services for the mentally ill
- Services for the elderly in home care, nursing homes, and senior centers
- Services for offenders and their families in community corrections programs.

Social Welfare Courses
SW 210 Contemporary Social Topics: (3-3). This course provides the opportunity for experimentation with innovative course content and unique learning strategies in accordance with guidelines established by faculty. Subjects offered as topics include Training for Diversity, Organizing in Underserved Communities, etc. LEC

SW 220 Social Work, Social Welfare and U.S. Society: (3). SF An introduction to the field of social welfare and its relationship to the social work profession, charged with carrying out its primary missions. Specific social welfare policies will be analyzed, particularly as those policies affect individuals and families in need. LEC

SW 303 Human Sexuality In Everyday Life: (3). An introductory course which focuses on assisting students to understand their own and others’ sexual development and expression, as found in attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Physiological, psychological, and social/cultural aspects of human sexuality will be reviewed. The format of the course will include: lectures, discussion, value clarification exercises, and the use of explicit audio-visual materials. LEC

SW 304 Pills and Booze: An Historical, Political, and Social Discourse on Chemical Addictions: (3). This course focuses upon drug and alcohol addiction, its sequela treatment models, and their effectiveness. Overarching questions will include acceptance of chemical addiction as a disability and interdiction policies. Students should expect to spend time in various community learning environments. LEC

SW 305 Studies in Diversity and Difference: A Contemporary Approach: (3). This class will approach the study of diverse populations in the United States from social, literary, and politicial perspectives. Stories (both fiction and non-fiction), essays, and commentaries will be used to enable students to learn about the importance of understanding diversity, the experiences of diverse populations in our midst, and the means by which the barriers that prevent cross-cultural understanding may be removed. LEC

SW 310 Managing Stress: Principles and Techniques for Coping, Prevention, and Wellness: (3). Covers major stress-management techniques, helping others cope with stress, and promoting wellness. Concepts, theories, and models of stress, psychological basis for stress, relationship between personality and stress, family and social stress, job stress, dissatisfaction, and burnout are discussed. Enroll through Continuing Education. LEC

SW 490 Directed Readings: (1-3). Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of social welfare. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and approval by dean’s office. INTR

SW 510 Fundamentals of Social Work Practice: (3). Introduces the basic concepts of social work practice including the focus and content of practice, the nature of a social work relationship; basic skills and techniques common to practice such as interviewing, engagement, information gathering, etc. Introduction to professional social work roles. Prerequisite: SW 350, SW 540, and SW 555. LEC

SW 530 Human Behavior in the Social Environment: (3). A study of theoretical frameworks for understanding human behavior. The theories include the developmental stages across the life cycle, abnor mal behavior compared to normal, analysis of family and societal processes and their effects on the individual, and individual behavior in relation to social class, ethnicity, and cultural background. Junior social work classification required. LEC

SW 532 Community and Organizational Dynamics and Human Behavior: (3). An analysis of community and organizational life with emphasis on human behavior dynamics. Systems operation and change are considered and related to social functioning, especially as it impinges on social welfare objectives. Junior social work classification required. LEC

SW 540 Fundamentals of Research in Social Work: (3). An examination of the basic concepts and principles of scientific inquiry as applied to the social work profession’s quest for and utilization of knowledge. Positivistic and naturalistic methods of inquiry are covered. Other content includes conceptualization, operationalization, sample design, ethics, and client participation in the research process. Junior social work classification required. LEC

SW 541 Social Work Research Seminar: (3). Focus is on applying material learned in SW 540 to the critique of empirical work in the social work arena and to the development of a proposal for a practice-based research project. Emphasis is on assessing relevance of research to special populations. Content on the interpretation of graphs, tables, and statistical measures provided. Prerequisite: SW 540. LEC
SW 555 Topics in Diversity: _____ (3). This class focuses both generally on human diversity and the consequences of minority status in U.S. society, and specifically on how social work is practiced with one particular minority group. The specific focus may change from semester to semester. LEC

SW 560 Topics in Social Welfare: _____ (1-3). This course covers a variety of topics on a rotating basis. These topics may include, but are not limited to, practice issues pertaining to child welfare, alcohol and other drug abuse, social work in health care settings, etc. Junior Social Work classification required. LEC

SW 601 Field Practicum (5). Students are assigned to social service agencies that provide generalist practice opportunities under the supervision of a qualified field instructor. This provides students with the opportunity to apply and test social work knowledge, values, and skills within an approved practice setting in order to gain competency as beginning social workers. This course is taken for two semesters (fall-spring), with credit being given only after completion of the second semester. Enrollment in this course must be concurrent with enrollment in SW 610 and SW 612. FLD

SW 610 Social Work Practice Seminar I (3). Focuses on learning and implementing the problem-solving and interaction models of practice to be applied to individuals, families, and small groups. Concurrent with SW 601, practicum; students bring issues with clients to class for discussion. Open only to B.S.W. seniors. Prerequisite: SW 510. LEC

SW 611 Case Management (3). The philosophy, knowledge, and skills necessary for the practice of effective case management with a variety of client groups: the mentally ill, the elderly, and children at risk etc. Both didactic and experiential learning techniques are used. LEC

SW 612 Social Work Practice Seminar II (3). Second of two-course sequence extends the work begun in SW 610. Examines interventive strategies applicable to practice with larger systems. Models of community organization and community development are presented. Concurrent with SW 601, practicum; students work on individualized, agency-related projects. Prerequisite: SW 610. LEC

SW 620 Social Policy and Program Analysis I (3). A conceptual model for the analysis of social welfare problems and policies is developed. The framework is applied to the problem of poverty and major policies and programs developed to cope with that problem. In addition the model is used to examine social welfare problems/needs being addressed in the students' practicum agencies. The focus throughout is on the understanding and application of the analytic framework. LEC

SW 621. Social Policy and Program Analysis II (3). The course builds on SW 620 using the conceptual model to examine a range of social welfare problems/needs, policies and programs. These areas include children/families and the elderly, as well as major problem/policy areas of mental health, developmental disabilities, juvenile justice, adult corrections, and housing and homelessness. Emphasis is on advancing student's understanding and skills for using the analytic framework. Attention given to the role of social workers in the legislative process for shaping social welfare policies. LEC

SW 623 Seminar in Professional Issues (3). Seminar in the philosophy, values, and issues in contemporary social work and social welfare. Seminar will address areas such as conception of profession and professionalism, standards, licensing, and professional regulation, accountability and professional responsibility. Senior social work classification required. LEC
Other Programs

The University of Kansas Web site:
www.ku.edu

Applied English Center ......................... 389
  Applied English Courses ......................... 389
  English as a Second Language Courses .......... 390
Independent Study ............................. 390
  Independent Study Courses ...................... 391
KU Language Across the Curriculum .......... 392
KU Study Abroad Programs .................... 392
  Faculty-led Semester Programs ................. 392
  Faculty-led Summer Programs ................... 392
  Faculty-led Spring Break Programs .............. 392
  Faculty-led Winter Break Programs .............. 392
Reserve Officers Training Corps ............... 392
Military Studies .............................. 393
  Army (Department of Military Science) ....... 393
    Four-year Program .......................... 393
    Two-year Program .......................... 393
    Professional Military Education Course ...... 393
    Scholarships & Financial Assistance ......... 393
    Army National Guard & Army Reserve
      Students ..................................... 393
      Army Courses .............................. 393
  Navy (Department of Naval Science) .......... 396
    Admission .................................. 396
    Four-year Scholarship NROTC Students ....... 396
    Four-year College Program NROTC Students ... 396
    Two-year Programs .......................... 396
    Nursing Program ............................ 396
    Naval Science Students ...................... 396
    Four-year Program Requirements .............. 396
    Marine Corps Option ........................ 397
    Marine Corps Courses ....................... 397
    Naval Science Courses ...................... 397
Air Force (Department of Aerospace Studies) ... 394
  Four-year Program .......................... 394
  Program Options ............................. 395
  Air Force Career Fields ....................... 395
  Field Training ............................... 395
  Leadership Laboratory ......................... 395
  Scholarships ................................. 395
  Service Commitment ........................... 395
  Aerospace Studies Courses .................... 395

Photo, page 386:
KU students study abroad at the
Italian Language Institute in
Florence, Italy.
KU offers more than 100 study abroad programs in about 50 countries.
**Applied English Center**

Director: Charles Seibel, aec@ku.edu
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204
Lawrence, KS 66045-7515
(785) 864-4606, www.aec.ku.edu

Applied English Center courses provide English language instruction to non-native speakers of English. All international students whose native language is not English, including foreign students and residents or citizens of the United States, are required by the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations to enroll in the English language courses, if any, specified for them by the AEC before enrolling in any academic work. Admission to KU does not constitute a waiver of the English proficiency requirement from the Applied English Center.

Courses labeled ESLP are available for credit toward an undergraduate degree, with these limitations: to earn credit, students must receive a grade of A, B, or C in the course and pass the section(s) of the AEC Proficiency Test Battery related to the course, at the end of the semester. Transcripts will show No Credit for ESLP courses in which students do not meet the above criteria. Credit is awarded in three areas: Grammar for Communication, Speaking and Listening, and Reading and Writing. Students can only accrue a maximum of 5 or 6 credits in each of the three areas, for a maximum of 16 hours. Once proficiency is achieved in any of the three areas, no more credit is awarded in that area. A maximum of 9 hours of credit may count toward undergraduate degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the School of Architecture, and the School of Business.

**Applied English Courses**

AEC 002 General English as a Second Language (2). U Practice in informal speaking and writing and in listening and reading. For those non-native speakers of English not enrolled in a degree program who wish to improve their English and are not required to carry a full course of study in the United States. Three credits in the fall and spring semesters; two credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 006 Special Enrollment in English as a Second Language (1-10). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolling in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 008 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorial instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s). Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 009 Laboratory Practice (1-2). U Practice in a laboratory setting in speaking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LAB

AEC 012 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A course designed to provide practice at the level appropriate for upper-elementary English students in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, debating, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 014 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes I (4-6). U A course designed to teach upper-elementary students basic strategies for improving their reading and writing. At this level the emphasis is on increasing fluency and building vocabulary. Six credits in the fall and spring semesters; four credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 016 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help lower-intermediate students acquire basic sentence- and discourse-level grammar and basic vocabulary to allow them to begin to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. Students participate in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including giving presentations. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 022 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A course designed to provide practice at the level appropriate for lower-intermediate English students in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, debating, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 024 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes II (4-6). U A course designed to teach lower-intermediate students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level students work toward improved fluency and vocabulary; with greater emphasis on developing academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, and integrating ideas from several sources into academic writing. Six credits in the fall and spring semesters; four credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 026 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help lower-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students are introduced to more and increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, which they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including group projects. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 032 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A course designed to provide practice at the level appropriate for upper-intermediate English students in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, debating, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Six credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 034 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes III (4-6). U A course designed to teach upper-intermediate students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level emphasis is placed on increasing fluency, deepening vocabulary, and refining academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, and integrating ideas from several sources. Critical reading and writing and the process of writing a research paper are introduced. Six credits in the fall and spring semesters; four credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in the course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 036 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help upper-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vo-
Applied English Center; Independent Study

cubulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accu-
ately in spoken and written English. At this level, students are intro-
duced to more and increasingly complex sentence structures and voc-
cubulary, which they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-
class activities including group projects. Five credits in the fall and
spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 070 Topics in English for Specific Purposes: Language and/or orientation courses for students in short-term programs at the elementary or intermediate level, focused on the use of English in a variety of fields of study or employment. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 082 Classroom Communication for International Teaching Assistants: (2-4). U An individualized course designed to help very advanced English students in pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, question and answer techniques, paraphrasing and discussion, and other native speakers during presentations. Open only to graduate students or undergraduate seniors. Prerequisite: Students must have completed all AEC courses except ESLP courses numbered 090-109. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 090 English Proficiency Test (0). U Final proficiency test. Re-
quired of all students enrolled in one or more Applied English Center courses, except AEC 92. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC

English as a Second Language Courses

ESLP 100 Special Enrollment in English as a Second Language (1-6). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolled in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 102 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes (3-5). U A course designed to provide practice at the level appropriate for advanced English students in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and listening comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, refining skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, debating, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 104 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes (4-5). U A course designed to help very advanced students acquire strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level students work to achieve a high level of fluency, vocabulary, and academic skills such as summarizing, responding to test questions, and integrating ideas from several sources. There is strong emphasis on increasing fluency, building vocabulary, developing academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, and integrating ideas from several sources. As preparation for college-level academic course work, students preview university course material in a variety of academic areas. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 106 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help advanced students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, mastering increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, which they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including group projects. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 108 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorial instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s). Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 109 Laboratory Practice (1-2). Practice in a laboratory setting in thinking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LAB

ESLP 110 Advanced English for Academic Purposes V (4-6). U A content-based capstone course offering advanced instruction in analyzing university-level written and spoken materials. Students are re-
quired to write response essays, take essay tests, make oral presentations, and complete an in-depth research project related to the course content. Six credits in the fall and spring semesters; four credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 122 Special Studies in Speaking and Listening (3-4). U An individualized course designed to provide Polish for very advanced English students in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the ses-
mester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, dis-

For a complete catalog of college courses available through Independent Study, write to Independent Study Student Services, 1515 St. Andrews Drive, Lawrence, KS 66047-1625.

For further information on Independent Study and its costs or to obtain the catalog of courses, call (785) 864-kuce or contact Independent Study Student Services, Continuing Education Building, 1515 St. Andrews Drive, Lawrence, KS 66047-1625.
Independent Study Courses

All courses use KU departmental abbreviations. The number in parentheses indicates the credit hours for each course.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas (3)
AAAS 510 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
AAAS 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference: Langston Hughes (1)
AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference: The Kansas Territorial Experience (1)
AMS 330 American Society (3)
ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3)
ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (4)
ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)
ANTH 293 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
ANTH 304 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (4)
ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (3-5)
ATMO 220 Unusual Weather (3)
BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3)
BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)
CLSL 148 Greek and Roman Mythology (3)
CLSL 232 Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in English (3)
EALC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4)
ENGL 101 Composition (3)
ENGL 102 Composition and Literature (3)
ENGL 205 Topics in Reading and Writing: Environmental Literature (3)
ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: The Literature of Sports (3)
ENGL 201 Topics in Reading and Writing: Plains Literature (3)
ENGL 209 Introduction to Fiction (3)
ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry (3)
ENGL 320 American Literature I (3)
ENGL 322 American Literature II (5)
ENGL 325 Recent Popular Literature (3)
ENGL 332 Shakespeare (3)
ENGL 333 Fiction Writing I (3)
ENGL 335 Grammar and Usage for Composition (3)
ENGL 362 Professional Writing: Business Writing (3)
ENGL 362 Professional Writing: Technical Writing (3)
ENGL 466 Literature for Children (3)
ENGL 465 Directed Study: Willa Cather (1-2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Ernest Hemingway (1-2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Langston Hughes (1)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: The Kansas Territorial Experience (1)
ENGL 570 Kansas Literature (3)
EURS 580 Directed Study: Masterpieces of World Literature—Reading Nobel Prize Winners (1)
EVRN 148 Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
FREN 100 French for Reading Knowledge (3)
FREN 110 Elementary French I (5)
FREN 120 Elementary French II (5)
GEOG 148 Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOG 375 Intermediate Human Geography (3)
GEOG 391 History of the Earth (5)
GERM 104 Elementary German I (5)
GERM 108 Elementary German II (5)
HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)
HA 100 Introduction to Art History (3)
HA 535 Impressionism (3)
HDFL 102 Principles of Environmental Design and the Family (3)
HDFL 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
HDFL 288 Introduction to Marriage and Family Relationships (3)
HIST 100 World History: An Introduction (3)
HIST 126 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3)
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)
HIST 340 The History of the Second World War (3)
HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany (5)
HIST 510 Topics in: The Kansas Territorial Experience (1)
HIST 560 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (5)
HIST 619 History of the American Indian (3)
HIST 620 History of Kansas (3)
HWC 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3)
HWC 205 Western Civilization II (3)
LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society (3)
LAT 104 Elementary Latin (5)
LAT 108 Latin Reading and Grammar (5)
LAT 200 Vergil’s Aeneid (3)
MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (X&E)
MATH 101 Algebra (3)
MATH 103 Trigonometry (2)
MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5)
MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3)
MATH 115 Calculus I (3)
MATH 116 Calculus II (3)
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)
PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy (3)
PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3)
PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3)
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3)
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3)
POLS 330 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
PSYC 104 General Psychology (3)
PSYC 300 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)
PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSYC 333 Child Psychology (3)
PSYC 360 Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3)
PSYC 390 The Mind (3)
PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3)
PSYC 566 Psychology and the Law (3)
PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3)
PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families (3)
UFAD 200 Introduction to Public Administration (3)
REL 107 Living Religions of the West (3)
REL 124 Understanding the Bible (3)
REL 130 Myth, Legend, and Folk Belief in East Asia (3)
REL 475 The Loving Relationship (3)
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3)
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3)
SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3)
SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3)
SOC 204 Principles of Sociology (3)
SOC 330 American Society (3)
SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3)
SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SOC 523 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3)
SOC 334 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3)
SPAN 104 Elementary Spanish I (5)
SPAN 106 Elementary Spanish II (5)
SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders (3)
SPLH 566 Language Development (3)
TH&F 382 History of the American Sound Film (3)
TH&F 465 Children and Media (3)
School of Education
DE 701 Sign Variations and Research (3)
HSES 252 The Coaching of Basketball (2)
HSES 280 Personal and Community Health (3)
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3)
HSES 482 Drugs in Society (3)
PRE 210 Career and Life Planning: Decision-making for College Students (3)
PRE 300 Principles of Human Learning (3)
SPED 718 Managing Behavior Problems: Concepts and Applications (2-3)
SPED 718 If Parents Could Train Early Childhood—SPED Personnel, What Would They Teach Us? (1)
SPED 725 Introduction to the Psychology and Education of Exceptional Children and Youth (3)
SPED 751 Foundations of Positive Behavioral Support (1)
SPED 762 Functional Assessment Methods for Positive Behavioral Support (1)
SPED 763 Development and Implementation of Positive Behavioral Support Plans (1)
SPED 764 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavioral Support: Part I (1)
SPED 765 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavioral Support: Part II (1)
SPED 766 Redesigning Environmental Systems (1)
SPED 767 Creating Positive Lifestyles through Positive Behavioral Support (1)
T&L 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults (Grades 7-12) (3)
T&L 450 Foundations of Education (3)
T&L 740 Foundations of Curriculum and Instruction (3)
T&L 770 History and Philosophy of Education (3)
School of Engineering
CE 625 Applications of Statistics in Civil and Environmental Engineering (3)
School of Fine Arts
MEMT 791 Mainstreaming/Inclusion in Music Education (2-3)
MUSC 298 Introduction to Jazz (3)
VAE 530 Art and Design in Daily Life (3)
School of Social Welfare
SW 310 Managing Stress: Principles and Techniques for Coping, Prevention, and Wellness (3)
KU Language Across the Curriculum

Hodgie Bricke, Office of International Programs
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300
Lawrence, KS 66045-7535
(785) 864-6161, www.international.ku.edu

KULAC is a pioneering program that seeks to equip students with real competency in foreign language through a curriculum of courses and discussion sections taught in foreign languages in fields like business, history, politics, and the environment. KULAC classes allow you to study subjects that meet your interest (and graduation requirements) while sharpening your foreign language skills, including the specialized vocabulary used in your career. Employers in government, business, education, engineering, and other areas are looking for graduates who combine a disciplinary specialty with foreign language proficiency and a knowledge of other cultures. KULAC makes it possible for you to develop these skills without slowing progress toward your degree.

KULAC courses are open to any student who has completed at least two years of college-level classes in the relevant language. Courses are taught in Spanish, French, German, Italian, and Russian. There are new offerings each semester. For information, including lists of courses, consult the Office of International Programs.

For current KULAC course offerings, write or call the Office of International Programs,
300 Strong Hall, (785) 864-6161.

See the Timetable of Classes for current KU study abroad programs, www.timetable.ku.edu.

Students receive grades and earn resident KU credit while studying abroad. Many also receive financial aid.

KU Study Abroad Programs

Office of Study Abroad, osa@ku.edu
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 108
Lawrence KS 66045-7515
(785) 864-3742, fax: (785) 864-5040, www.ku.edu/~osa

A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality study abroad programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 50 countries. Programs vary from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members.

Exchange opportunities (semester and academic year) are available in Australia, Costa Rica, England, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Scotland, Sweden, and Wales. Students also may choose to study at one of the 36 Internation Student Exchange Program sites.

University-affiliated programs (semester and academic year) with a broad range of course offerings are available in Argentina, Australia, England, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, and Spain. Students may seek out other study abroad programs to meet specific geographic and academic needs.

KU faculty from a variety of disciplines offer courses overseas. Semester, summer, spring break, and winter break programs are available.

Faculty-led Semester Programs
Semester in Ronda, Spain
Semester in Santiago de Compostela, Spain
Western Civilization in Italy and France

Faculty-led Summer Programs
Ancient Rome and the Bay of Naples
Anthropology in Costa Rica
Arabic Studies in Ifrane, Morocco
Architecture Institute in Emerging Technology in Europe

Architecture Institute in Italy and Spain
Architecture Institute in Paris, France
Architecture Institute in Siena, Italy and Berlin, Germany
British Summer Institute in the Humanities
Business Studies in Beijing and Shanghai, China
Design Institute in Italy
European Business Studies in Paris, France
European Studies: Brussels, Belgium, and Paris, France
European Studies: Budapest, Hungary, and Vienna, Austria
Exploring Contemporary Japan
Health Care and Social Policies in Sweden and Finland
International Social Work: Costa Rica
Language Institute in Barcelona, Spain
Language Institute in Dubrovnik and Zagreb, Croatia
Language Institute in Eutin, Germany
Language Institute in Florence, Italy
Language Institute in Holzkirchen, Germany
Language Institute in Krakow, Poland
Language Institute in Lviv, Ukraine
Language Institute in Paris, France
Language Institute in Puebla, Mexico
Language Institute in St. Petersburg, Russia
Language Institute in Strasbourg, France
Language Institute in Vitória, Brazil
Legal History, Politics, and Culture in Cambridge, England
Legal Studies in Limerick, Ireland
Professional Studies in Stuttgart, Germany
Theatre in Greece

Faculty-led Spring Break Programs
Business Studies in Clermont-Ferrand, France
Business Studies in Stuttgart, Germany
The London Review

Faculty-led Winter Break Programs
Printmaking in Florence, Italy
Theatre and the Arts in Prague, Czech Republic
Film Studies in La Habana, Cuba

Reserve Officers Training Corps

The University of Kansas is one of only 37 U.S. universities with a full offering of Army, Air Force, and Naval ROTC programs. These programs are integrated into the mainstream of campus activities. All three ROTC programs offer scholarships that pay tuition and fees, furnish books and uniforms, and provide a monthly living allowance.

Students in ROTC pursue regular courses toward a degree and augment their studies with courses from the Departments of Military Science, Naval Science, or Aerospace Studies. These courses are either crosslisted with a professional school or reviewed on an individual basis by the Assembly of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for accreditation toward degree requirements.

On successful completion of requirements and graduation from KU, Army or Air Force ROTC cadets are commissioned as Army or Air Force Second Lieutenants, and Naval ROTC Midshipmen are commissioned either as Ensigns in the Navy or as Second Lieutenants in the Marine Corps.
Military Studies (Army ROTC)

Army

Department of Military Science
Chair: Lieutenant Colonel Jeff Maxcy
Military Science Bldg.
1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 203
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605
(785) 864-3311, www.ku.edu/~kuarmy

The Department of Military Science administers the Army Reserve Officers Training Corps program at KU. The military science curriculum provides a student with unique leadership and management training, along with practical experience. It develops qualities basic to success in the Army and in the civilian sector. It also offers the student the opportunity to earn an officer’s commission in the Army.

Eligible students enrolled at KU may register for a 100- or 200-level military science course or for ARMY 303 or ARMY 450. These students receive credit if the course they are enrolled in has been approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The credit counts toward the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

Students who want to receive a commission in the Army through the ROTC program must meet the eligibility requirements of Section 2103, Title 10, U.S. Code, and current Department of Defense and Department of the Army guidelines.

Four-year Program. The four-year Army ROTC program is made up of a basic course and an advanced course.

Basic Course: The basic course is taken during the first two years of college. It covers subjects such as organizational behavior, leadership, management, ethics, writing, public speaking, military affairs, and tactics. All necessary textbooks, classroom materials, uniforms, and other equipment are furnished at no cost. Students who have completed the basic course, have met academic, physical, and medical standards, and have the potential to serve as officers may enter the advanced course.

A total of four courses makes up the basic course. A student may enter the basic course at one of three points.

1. First-semester First-year Students (4 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 101 ....................................................... 1
   Second semester: ARMY 102 .................................................... 1
   Third semester: ARMY 201 ...................................................... 1
   Fourth semester: ARMY 202 .................................................... 1

2. Second-semester First-year Students (4 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 120 ....................................................... 2
   Second semester: ARMY 201 .................................................... 1
   Third semester: ARMY 202 ...................................................... 1

3. First-semester Sophomores (4 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 120 ....................................................... 2
   Second semester: ARMY 220 .................................................... 2

Advanced Course: The advanced course normally is taken during the final two years of college. It offers instruction in military organization, tactics, military law, Army administration, and leadership. All necessary books, classroom supplies, uniforms, and other equipment are issued to students at no cost. During the summer between the junior and senior years of college, students must attend the National Advanced Leadership Camp, a fully paid, five-week training and evaluation course. Advanced camp gives each student the chance to practice for an extended period of time what they have learned in the classroom. All students contracted in the advanced course receive stipends from the government of up to $4,000 per year.

A total of four courses make up the advanced course program.

First Year (6 hours)
   First-semester: ARMY 301 ....................................................... 3
   Second-semester: ARMY 302 .................................................... 3

Second Year (6 hours)
   First-semester: ARMY 401 ....................................................... 3
   Second-semester: ARMY 402 .................................................... 3

Two-year Program. Students can receive credit for the basic course in three alternate ways other than taking the four courses associated with the basic course. Students who complete the basic course by one of these alternate means can enroll in basic course classes but cannot enroll in the advanced course until they are academic juniors. Any upper-level student, junior through graduate, may earn a commission through the two-year program. The three alternate ways to receive basic course credit are:

1. Successfully complete the basic enlisted training offered by any of the armed services.
2. Successfully complete the ROTC Leadership Training course held each summer.
3. Successfully complete at least three years of high school Junior ROTC.

Professional Military Education Course. The following course is required for commissioning:

Military History. Gain an understanding of the evolution of warfare, military theory, the military profession, and the place of military institutions in American society. The requirement can be met by successfully completing a history course focusing on either a major war or on military history in general. ROTC courses also meet this requirement.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance. Army ROTC offers four-, three-, and two-year scholarships to qualified students. Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to students with outstanding academic and leadership abilities. These scholarships pay for all tuition, $600 per year for miscellaneous fees, $600 per year for books and other supplies, and a stipend of up to $4,000 per year. Special consideration is given to students who major in nursing, engineering, or the sciences. The Kansas National Guard offers full tuition waivers to qualified students enrolled in ROTC who wish to serve in the National Guard after graduation.

Army National Guard and Army Reserve Students. Students who are members of the Army National Guard or the Army Reserve may enroll in Army ROTC classes and be members of their units at the same time. Once students enroll in the advanced course, they can remain members of their units under the simultaneous member program. These students still receive all military benefits such as GI bill and drill pay.

ARMY Courses

ARMY Leadership Laboratory (0). Required of all host school cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Army, and life and work of an Army junior officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course not approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. LAB

ARMY 030 Leadership Laboratory (0). U Required for all partner- ship school cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities in the Army, and life and work of an Army junior officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course not approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Course is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LAB

ARMY 101 Introduction to Military Science I (1). U Required introductory course for first-semester students. One hour of lecture and one hour of laboratory per week. Introduces the military science program as an element of the reserve forces and includes an examin-
nation of major legislation, the Army organization structure, and military leadership techniques. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions.

**ARMY 102 Introduction to Military Science II** (1). U Second semester freshmen. One hour lecture and one hour leadership laboratory per week. A general study and appreciation of the American military system from colonial times to the present. The course identifies factors present in the American society and national policy in each particular historical period which influenced the development of the American peculiar military systems. The relationship between the military establishment and the larger American society is examined in each historical period. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Successful completion of ARMY 101. LEC

**ARMY 120 Intensive Military Science I** (2). U Designed for second semester freshmen or first semester sophomores as an introductory course in military science. Two hours of lecture and one hour laboratory per week. The course combines ARMY 101 and ARMY 102 into a one-two hour course. Material covered in ARMY 120 is identical to the material covered in ARMY 101 and ARMY 102. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

**ARMY 201 Basic Military Science I** (1). U One hour of lecture and one hour of laboratory per week. Analyzes the principles of war and military leadership at small unit level, and introduces principles of military writing. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: First semester sophomore status and successful completion of ARMY 102 or ARMY 120. LAB

**ARMY 202 Basic Military Science II** (1). U Second semester sophomore. One hour of lecture and one hour of leadership laboratory per week. The fundamentals of topographic map reading and their application in a field environment. Includes instruction in various types of maps, marginal information, topographic symbols and colors, scale, distance, direction and use of the magnetic compass. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Successful completion of ARMY 201. LAB

**ARMY 220 Intensive Military Science II** (2). U The second semester course for the student who took ARMY 120 in the first semester. Two hours of lecture and one hour laboratory per week. Course combines ARMY 201 and ARMY 202 into a two-one hour semester course. Material covered is identical to the material in ARMY 201 and ARMY 202. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

**ARMY 301 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations I** (3). U Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. A comprehensive study of conventional tactical operations. Emphasizes the fundamentals of land warfare and the qualities necessary to conduct fluid, non-linear operations. Introduces the student to the tenets of AirLand Battle, the underlying structure of modern warfare, the dynamics of combat power, and the application of classical principles of war to contemporary battlefield requirements. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 202 or consent of instructor. LEC

**ARMY 302 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations II** (3). U Three hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory per week. Expands on the application of conventional tactical operations in the low, medium, and high intensity conflict spectrum. Examines the three-dimensional nature of modern warfare and the unified battlefield. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, effective fall 1989. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 301 or consent of instructor. LEC

**ARMY 303 Military Conditioning** (1). U Introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of developing physical fitness programs for all Army personnel from the commander or supervisor’s perspective. Provides an overview of total fitness, defines physical fitness, outlines the phases of fitness, discusses various types of fitness programs, and presents evaluation criteria. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, to count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

**ARMY 401 Concepts of Military Management** (3). U Introduction to the military management system with special attention to the functions, organizations, and operations of military training, logistics and administration. The use of standardized staff formats in the development of plans and orders is emphasized from the standpoint of the leader with limited resources. Extensive use of standard staff procedures is employed. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Each course counts within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair. LEC

**ARMY 402 The Military Profession** (3). U Three hours of lecture and two hours laboratory per week. A seminar on the military profession as an object of social inquiry. Focus is on the internal structure of the profession, current problems, and interaction with the larger American society. Seminar topics include but are not limited to the following: a historical perspective on the military profession; civil-military relations; social and political impact of military activities; military justice, and military bureaucracy in the nuclear age. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective spring 1978. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: Student must be in his or her last semester of ROTC. LEC

**ARMY 450 Military Analysis** (1). U A study of present and future military operations; emphasis placed on analysis of problem. The student will defend his/her analysis through written and oral presentations. Prerequisite: Permission of department chair. LEC

**Air Force**

**Department of Aerospace Studies**

Chair: Colonel Michael D. Lee

Detachment 280, Military Science Bldg.

1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 109

Lawrence, KS 66045-7605

(785) 864-4676, www.ku.edu/~afrotc

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps program provides intelligent, energetic, and dedicated men and women for service as second lieutenants in the United States Air Force. To accomplish this, the Air Force, with approval of KU, has established a curriculum that allows commissioning in two- to four-year programs.

**Four-year Program.** The four-year program is divided into the General Military Course and the Professional Officer Course. The four-year option most often benefits high school seniors who are awarded four-year scholarships. However, many first-year students enroll as college walk-ons to see if AFROTC is an appropriate choice for their education and career. GMC cadets receive funding through four-year scholarships (applied as a senior), Commander Leadership Scholarships (two offered each year), and the GMC-Incentive. All funding supports tuition and fees, along with a nontaxable subsistence allowance. Some funding provides $510 per year for books.

The General Military Course (GMC, Foundations of the USAF, Airpower History) is offered during the first two years of college and constitutes an introduction to the present-day Air Force. The emphasis is on the role of military forces in world affairs, customs and courtesies, officerhood, professionalism, the mission and organization of the Air Force, and the history of air power. If the cadet scores satisfactorily on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, is medically and academically qualified, and successfully completes four weeks of Field Training, he or she may enter the POC during the junior and senior years. Graduate students who join AFROTC take the POC.

The Professional Officer Course teaches the cadet leadership and management, organizational patterns, technologies, military policies and procedures, and provides an in-depth study of national security affairs. The cadet also learns and practices communication, leadership, and management skills. During the academic year, the POC cadet receives tuition and fees,
$310 for books each year, and a nontaxable subsis-
tence allowance.

Subsistence Allowance as of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First-year</th>
<th>Sophomore</th>
<th>Junior</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 1, 2003</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>$350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All texts and uniforms for ROTC are provided free of charge.

Program Options. AFROTC offers a variety of pro-
grams leading to commissioning. Interested college stu-
dents can enter the program as first-year, sopho-
more, junior, or graduate students. Some programs
may not be available every year. Contact the
AFROTC Detachment 280 Admissions Office to
learn what programs are available to you.

Air Force Career Fields. Cadets commissioned from
AFROTC are called to active duty in such diverse ca-
reer fields as pilot, navigator, missile, aircraft main-
tenance, personnel, air traffic control, finance, engineer-
ing, contracting, weather, and public affairs. Opportu-
nities are limited only by initiative, abilities, and desires.

Field Training. AFROTC field training is offered dur-
ing the summer months. Depending on how long
cadets have participated in the program, they spend
four to six weeks at FT. Each cadet receives trans-
portation to and from summer camp and pay for the
camp. The major areas of study are junior officer
training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, career
orientation, survival training, base functions, team
building, and physical training. Longer FT programs
cover information from Foundations of the USAF, Air-
power History, and Leadership Studies.

Leadership Laboratory. The Leadership Laboratory is
a noncredit, two-hour, once-a-week course taken
every semester throughout the cadet’s enrollment in
AFROTC. Instruction is conducted in the framework of
an organized cadet corps with a progression of ex-
periences that develop each student’s leadership po-
tential. Such things as proper wear of the uniform,
military rank, and military drill and ceremony are
also included in LLab.

Scholarships. Interested high school seniors may
apply for Air Force ROTC guaranteed scholarships
covering the four-year college period. Some technical
majors, such as engineering, are regularly approved
for five-year scholarship support. Students should
apply no later than December 1 of the senior year of
high school. Online applications are available at
www.afrotc.com, beginning about July of the senior
year. Two- and three-year scholarships are available
to college students. These are awarded competitively.
Scholarships generally cover full tuition, laboratory
and incidental fees, $510 per year for books, and the
nontaxable subsistence allowance.

Service Commitment. Upon commissioning (shortly
after graduation), the Air Force service commitment for
most cadets is four years of active duty. For cadets
who become pilots, navigators, or Air Battle Man-
agers, the respective commitment is 10, eight, or six
years of active duty.

Further information can be obtained from the
AFROTC Detachment 280 office by phone at (785)
864-4676, by e-mail at afrotc@ku.edu, or online at
www.ku.edu/~afrotc.

Aerospace Studies Courses

AIR 100 Leadership Laboratory (0). U The AS 100 and AS 200 Leader-
ship Laboratory courses (LLABs) include a study of Air Force cus-
toms and courtesies, drill and ceremonials, and military commands.
The LLAB also includes studying the environment of an Air Force of-
ficer and learning about areas of opportunity available to commis-
sioned officers. The AS 300 and AS 400 LLABs consist of activities
classified as leadership and management experiences. They involve
the planning and controlling of military activities of the cadet corps and
the preparation and presentation of briefings and other oral and
written communications. LLABs also include interviews, guidance,
and information which will increase the understanding, motivation,
and performance of other cadets. LAB

AIR 144 Foundations of the USAF (6). U Survey course designed to
introduce students to the United States Air Force and Air Force Re-
serve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and
organization of the Air Force, officerhood and professionalism, mili-
tary customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an
introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is
mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by pro-
viding cadets with followership experiences. LEC

AIR 148 Foundations of the USAF (6). U Survey course designed to
introduce students to the United States Air Force and Air Force Re-
serve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and
organization of the Air Force, officerhood and professionalism, mili-
tary customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an
introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is
mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by pro-
viding cadets with followership experiences. LEC

AIR 284 Airpower History (1). U A course designed to examine general
aspects of air and space power through an historical perspective ranging
from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning
systems and Balkan War. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war,
successes and failures are provided to extrapolate the development of
Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shap-
ing today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will con-
tinue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the
use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will
continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory
is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by pro-
viding cadets with followership experiences. LEC

AIR 288 Airpower History (1). U A course designed to examine general
aspects of air and space power through an historical perspective ranging
from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning
systems and Balkan War. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war,
successes and failures are provided to extrapolate the development of
Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shap-
ing today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will con-
tinue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the
use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will
continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory
is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by pro-
viding cadets with followership experiences. LEC

AIR 344 Leadership Studies (3). U A study of leadership, manage-
ment fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and
evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills re-
quired of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine
Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of dem-
onstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts
being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC
cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership
experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity
to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

AIR 348 Leadership Studies (3). U A study of leadership, manage-
ment fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and
evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills re-
quired of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine
Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of dem-
onstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts
being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC
cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership
experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity
to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

AIR 404 National Security Affairs (3). U Course examines the na-
tional security process (from a military standpoint) from it’s birth
with the Founding Fathers and the US Constitution to the joint
warfighting scenarios of today. It looks at the Constitutionally estab-
lished roles of the legislative and executive branches of government
in dealing with the defense issues in peacetime or when the nation is
at war. It examines the current command and control structure within
the Department of Defense and lays out the global responsibilities of
the military, and specifically the US Air Force. This course also exam-
ines the development of National Security policy and the interrelation-
ship between the Air Force, sister services and the Air Reserve com-
ponent. Additionally, multiple classroom hours on formal military

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
communications skills (writing and briefing) are included. The course culminates with a look at current political trends and U.S. defense policy decisions in some of the world’s major geographical areas. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences giving students the opportunity to apply leadership principles in a dynamic setting. LEC

Four-year College Program NROTC Students. These NROTC students have the status of civilians who have entered into an agreement with the Navy. They are not entitled to all the benefits and compensation given to scholarship NROTC students but are entitled to uniform issue. A subsistence allowance of $350 per month for juniors and $400 for seniors is paid in the final two years of training. These students participate in one summer cruise between their junior and senior years. College program students agree to accept commissions in the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve and serve a minimum of three years on active duty. Upon proven superior performance in the college program, students may be offered three- or two-year scholarships with the same requirements and benefits as four-year scholarship students.

Two-year Programs. Entrance into the two-year scholarship or college programs is offered to qualified students with two years remaining to complete their undergraduate degrees. Students applying for the two-year scholarship must have completed one year of differential and integral calculus of one real variable (MATH 115 and MATH 116, or MATH 121 and MATH 122) and must have attained a minimum grade of C. Students who are accepted into either program must complete a paid six-week summer course at the Naval Science Institute in Newport, Rhode Island. Upon successful completion of NSI, students have the same program benefits and requirements as students in the four-year scholarship or college programs. Applications for the two-year programs must be completed by March 1 of the year of attendance at NSI.

Nursing Program. Students may apply for two-, three-, or four-year nursing scholarships with the same benefits and deadlines as those listed above for regular scholarship programs. Upon successful completion of the B.S.N., the student is commissioned as an Ensign in the U.S. Navy Nurse Corps.

Naval Science Students. Any student enrolled at KU may enroll in a naval science course for KU credit. Such students are not considered to be in the NROTC program and are not entitled to receive any compensation, benefits, or a commission.

Four-year Program Requirements. Both Navy- and Marine-option students must take professional Navy- and/or Marine-option courses as part of the NROT program. The normal sequence of courses is

Navy
Department of Naval Science
Chair: Captain Richard D. High
Military Science Bldg.
1520 Summerfield Hall Dr., Room 115
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605
(785) 864-3161, www.ku.edu/~kunrotc

Courses in naval science include both practical and theoretical instruction in subjects pertaining to the Navy and the Marine Corps.

The Navy-option student receives 23 credit hours of naval science instruction over a period of four years. The Marine-option student receives 17 credit hours of instruction. Additionally, there is a 1-credit-hour naval science laboratory meeting every semester for the four years. Laboratory sessions integrate and apply knowledge gained from naval science courses through practical application during tactical planning exercises, leadership training, and professional development. They also include classroom instruction on issues relating to naval careers and policies and some close-order drill.

Admission. Male and female citizens of the United States who are 17 years old on or before September 1 of the year of initial enrollment may apply. Scholarship applicants must not have reached age 27 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned.

College Program students must not have reached age 27 1/2 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned. Age waivers may be available to students with active duty military backgrounds. Please contact the NROTC office for details. All students must be physically qualified for the NROTC program and must enter into an agreement with the Secretary of the Navy to accept a commission, if offered, in the Navy or Marine Corps upon successful completion of work toward their first bachelor’s degree.

Four-year Scholarship NROTC Students. Students may apply for scholarships in the fall preceding the year in which the scholarship is desired (January 1 deadline). Selection is based on high school grades, SAT/ACT test results, and aptitude for naval service. If selected, students are appointed midshipmen and granted compensation and benefits specified by law. These benefits include tuition, required fees, laboratory equipment, a $600-per-year book stipend, and subsistence pay of $250 per month for first-year students. Subsistence pay increases to $300 per month for sophomores, $350 for juniors, and $400 for seniors. Scholarship students participate in three required summer training cruises. Scholarship students assume an obligation to serve at least four years on active duty after commissioning as Ensign, U.S. Naval Reserve, or Second Lieutenant, U.S. Marine Corps Reserve.

Marine Four-year Scholarship Students
NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science ........................................... 2
NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs ....................................... 3
NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management (Leadership and Management I) ........................................... 3
NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering) .......... 3
NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I .......................................... 3
NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II ......................................... 3
NAVY 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons) .......... 3
NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management (Leadership and Management II) ........................................... 3

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management (Leadership and Management II) ........................................... 3

The above courses are approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions toward graduation requirements.

Navy scholarship students must take the following courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

Mathematics and Physics
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II (5) ........... 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ................. 8
(MATH 122 is a prerequisite for PHSX 212.)

Plus courses in the following areas:
American history, military affairs, or national security policy .... 3
English .................................................................................. 5
Computer science ................................................................. 5

Navy-option college program students must complete one year (6 semester credit hours) of college-level studies in both mathematics and physical science as a prerequisite for commissioning. Mathematics courses must be at the level of college algebra or higher and must be completed by the end of the junior year. The physical science requirement can be completed by a one-year sequence, or two courses, in an area of physical science, and must be completed by the end of the senior year. Additionally, college program students must complete 6 semester credit hours of English and 3 credit hours of computer science.

Marine Corps Option. Marine-option students are not required to take MATH 121, MATH 122, PHSX 211, or PHSX 212, but are encouraged to do so. During the junior and senior years, Marine-option students take MCOR 380, MCOR 384, and two relevant courses taught by civilian faculty and approved by the marine officer instructor in lieu of NAVY 300 and NAVY 304.

*Marine Corps Courses
MCOR 380 Evolution of Warfare (3). U A study of the art, science, concepts, and evolution of warfare as one instrument of political action throughout history. The study of selected battles and campaigns serves as a vehicle to emphasize the application of the classical principles of warfare, the influence of leadership, and the advancement of technology of the art and science of war. This course is substituted for NAVY 300 by NROTC students selected for Marine Corps training.

MCOR 384 Amphibious Warfare (3). U An historical survey and evaluation of the origins, evolution, and strategic role of the amphibious projection of seapower ashore from antiquity and into the 20th century. The student studies and critiques historically significant amphibious campaigns. The student then evaluates the current and future need of an amphibious capability within the U.S. defense community. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of twenty-five hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

*Naval Science Courses
NAVY 100 Naval Science Laboratory (1). U Designed for and required annually of all NROTC midshipmen, to provide increased knowledge in the areas of warfare techniques, history, operations, and operational decision making. Applies knowledge learned from other accredited naval science courses. Highly educated, well-known, professional guest lecturers appear frequently and make presentations on topics which apply to naval science courses, increase the educational awareness of future Navy and Marine Corps officers, and further develop the leadership and decision making of the officer candidates. Some close order drill and lectures on standard naval topics. Approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LAB

NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science (2). U An introduction to the Departments of the Navy (U.S. Navy and U.S. Marine Corps) emphasizing its mission, organization, operation, and relationship to other U.S. federal and military institutions. Through historical overview, the development of the current Department of the Navy mission, organization and operation, both at sea and ashore, including customs, traditions, regulations, and professional/technical vocabulary is examined. Educational opportunities and specializations for naval officers are also detailed. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective spring 1982. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (3). U A course designed to familiarize students with the types, structures, and purpose of naval ships. Ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, electrical systems, interior communications, and control are included. Elements of ship design to achieve safe operations, damage control, and ship stability characteristics are examined. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 180.) LEC

NAVY 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (3). U The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach is explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapons are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student's understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 184.) Prerequisite: MATH 302. LEC

NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs (3). U A study of United States naval history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. Included is an in-depth discussion of the geopolitical theory of Mahan. The course also treats present day concerns in seapower and maritime affairs including the economic and political issues of merchant marine commerce, the law of the sea, the Global War on terror, and a comparison of United States and foreign naval strategies. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I (3). U A comprehensive study of the theory, principles, and procedures of ship navigation in coastal and open ocean environment. Includes piloting, triangulation, ocean and tidal currents, International and U.S. inland rules of the road for navigation, sight reduction, publications, and logs; an introduction to electronic navigation, including theory of wave propagation, hyperbolic and azimuthal systems, doppler and satellite systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 300.) LEC

NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II (3). U A survey of the laws for the prevention of collisions at sea; tactical formations and dispossession, relative motion, and the maneuvering board. A portion of the semester is devoted to an analysis of naval operations utilizing formal decision making theory, particularly as applied to command and control. Numerous case studies are used to examine the application of the above topics. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 305.) Prerequisite: MATH 111 or higher. LEC

NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management (3). U An introduction of management functions as they apply to routine daily military activities. The concepts of planning, organizing, staffing, directing, controlling, and coordinating are introduced and examined using lecture, seminar, and case study methods. The course includes discussions on responsibility and accountability, power and influence, managerial theories, decision making, personnel appraisal, organizational structure, and communications. Emphasis is placed on management of personnel and physical resources. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management (3). U A study of military leadership and management which investigates techniques and concepts of task accomplishment in the absence of a normative business environment. The course includes an examination of military law, ethical leadership, personal responsibility, authority, and bureaucracy. The focus of discussion is on those aspects of leadership and management not normally present in civilian enterprise such as operating in the presence of hostility, morale management. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC
Faculty

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Administration
Kim A. Wilcox, Dean
John Gronbeck-Tedesco, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Barbara Romzek, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Carl J. Strikwerda, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Robert F. Weaver, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Erin Spiridigliozzi, Ph.D., Assistant Dean

Faculty


Omofolabo Ajayi-Soyinka. Associate Professor of Women’s Studies & of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Univ. of Ile. 1987. African/African-American literature, postracialism/neocolonialism.


David Benson. Associate Professor of Physics: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1990. Organic chemistry.

Charles M. Berg. Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Iowa, 1973. Film/television history, theory & criticism; American popular culture, music & media.


Gautam Bhattacharyya. Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Rochester, 1980. Natural resources, microeconomics, & economic theory.

Monica Bliem. Associate Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Michigan, 1989. Stereotyping & prejudice; attitudes.


David G. Born. Professor of Germanic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1966. Literature of humanism & of the 20th century.

David A. Braaten. Associate Professor of Geography: Ph.D., California (Davis), 1988. Atmospheric science, remote sensing, climate change.
Matthew Buchner. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences, Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1989. Epithelial cell function in the nematode Caenorhabditis elegans. Nematode developmental genetics.
Byron Caminero-Santangelo. Associate Professor of English: Ph.D., California (Irvine), 1993. 20th-century British literature, African literature, postcolonial theory.
Marta Caminero-Santangelo. Associate Professor of English: Ph.D., California (Irvine), 1995. 20th-century American & Latino/a literature, especially women’s literature.
Soraya Cardenas-Vallejo. Assistant Professor of Environmental Studies & of Sociology: Ph.D., Colorado (Boulder), 2001. Anthropological, sociologist with interest in race & ethnicity, Chicano/a studies & urban sociology.
Diana Carson. Professor of Communication Studies; Dean, Graduate School & International Programs: Ph.D., Nebraska (Lincoln), 1985. Political communication, persuasion & political debate.
Maria Carlson. Professor of Slavic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., Indiana, 1981. Russian Silver Age, Russian cultural & intellectual history, Russian art & Soviet literature.
Michael D. Cherniss. Professor of English: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1966. Old & Middle English literature.
Dennis Christ. Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Kansas, 1990. Scenography, Czech design.
Richard T. DeGeorge. Associate Professor of Philosophy; Ph.D., Cornell, 1971. Aquatic ecology & phytoplankton distribution.

Jerry Frank deNoyelles. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies; Ph.D., Cornell, 2001. Aquatic ecology & phytoplankton distribution.

Peter L. Dentler Jr. Professor of Molecular Biosciences; Ph.D., Minnesota, 1973. Regulation of ciliary & flagellar assembly.

Richard L. Everse. Associate Professor of English; Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1970. 18th-century English literature.

Tammara L. Falicov. Assistant Professor of Theatre & Film; Ph.D., California (San Diego), 1999. Latin American film, video production, political economy of film & television industries.


David Faurot. Associate Professor of Economics; Ph.D., Northwestern, 1975. Labor economics.

Daphne Faulin. Professor of Ecology & Evolutionary Biology; Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1972. Marine invertebrate natural history & systematics.


Johannes J. Feddema. Associate Professor of Geography; Ph.D., Delaware, 1991. Anthropogenic impacts on climate & environmental systems.

Hume Feldman. Associate Professor of Physics; Ph.D., State Univ. of NY, Stony Brook, 1989. Cosmology & astrophysics.

Shengqi Feng. Associate Professor of East Asian Languages & Cultures; Ph.D., Pennsylvania, 1995. Chinese language.

Sarah Hargus Ferguson. Assistant Professor of Speech-Language-Hearing; Sciences & Disorders; Ph.D., Indiana, 2002. Speech acoustics & speech perception in normal & hearing-impaired listeners.

Iris Fischer. Associate Professor of English; Ph.D., Indiana, 1986. Modern & contemporary drama, literary performance theory.

Donald L. Fixico. Thomas M. Bowls Distinguished Professor of American Indian History; Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1980. American Indian history, ethnography, oral history.

William Fleissner. Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1974. Set theory, topology.

Erik Floor. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences; Ph.D., California (Davis), 1989. Synaptic vesicle structure & function; role of oxidative stress in neurodegeneration.


Bryan Foster. Assistant Professor of Ecology & Evolutionary Biology; Ph.D., Michigan State, 1996. Plant community ecology, biodiversity.

Diane Fourny. Professor of French & Italian Humanities & Western Civilization; Dir., European Studies Program; Ph.D., Stanford, 1985. 18th-century French literature.

Doreen Fowler. Professor of English; Ph.D., Brown, 1974. 20th-century American literature, literature of the American South.

Sherry Fowler. Assistant Professor of History of Art; Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1995. Japanese art.

Ronald A. Francisco. Professor of Political Science; Ph.D., Illinois (Urbana), 1992. Analytical politics & protest & coercion, international political economy, European politics.


David W. Frayer. Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., Michigan, 1976. Biological anthropology, paleoanthropology, human osteology (Old World prehistory).


Paul Friedman. Associate Professor of Communication Studies; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State, 1971. Human relations.


Sheryle Gallant. Associate Professor of Psychology; Ph.D., Connecticut (Storck), 1980. Women's health, psychosocial aspects of premenstrual symptomatology; personality, gender stress & coping; interpersonal relationships.

Fred Galvin. Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., Minnesota, 1967. Set theory, combinatorics.

T. Chris Gamblin. Assistant Prof of Molecular Biosciences; Ph.D., Vanderbilt Univ. 1998. Role of tau in Alzheimers & other neurodegenerative disorders.


Estela Gavosto. Associate Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D., Washington, 1990. Several complex variables, complex dynamics.


Deborah Germer. Assistant Professor of Political Science & Dir., International Studies Program: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1982. International relations, foreign policy, Middle East, international political economy.


Donna Gitner. Associate Professor of Economics: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1995. Labor economics, economic demography, applied econometrics.


Marli Goodyear. Vice Chancellor for Information Services; Courtesy Associate Professor of Public Administration: Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado (Denver), 1993. Information management, Information Technology Policy.


Siyuan Joan Ho. Professor of Physics: Ph.D., Iowa State, 1986. Experimental condensed matter physics.

Eric Alan Hanley. Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., California, 1997. Comparative historical social organization, & social inequality.


Allan Hanson. Professor of Anthropology: Ph.D., Chicago, 1966. Social anthropology, semiotics, social impact of technology; social theory (Polynesia, contemporary U.S.).

Paul Hanson. Associate Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1993. New methodology in organic chemistry.


Shirley Jane Harkess. Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Cornell, 1972. Gender, family, work, Latin American Studies.


Scott Harris. Assistant Specialist in Communication Studies, Ph.D., Northwestern, 1989. Argumentation, debate, public address, political communication, & environmental ethics.


Edina Haras. Assistant Professor of Political Science & Dir., International Studies Program: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1982. International relations, foreign policy, Middle East, international political economy.


Stephen Haslatis. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Colorado (Boulder), 1997. Paleontology, technology, sequence stratigraphy, terrestrial paleoecology.


Thomas Helike. Associate Professor of Political Science & Interim Associate Dean of International Programs: Ph.D., Duke, 1990. Political theory, international relations, religion & politics.


Peter Herlihy. Associate Professor of Geography: Ph.D., Louisiana State, 1986. Latin America.

Erik Herron. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Michigan State, 2000. Comparative politics, Russian & East European studies.


Peter M. Hier. Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., Rice, 1967. Physical chemistry, chemical dynamics, chemical accelerator studies of the dynamics of reactive molecular collisions.


Shirley Hill. Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Kansas, 1991. Family, medical systems, social inequality.

Charles J. Himmelberg. Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., Notre Dame, 1957. General topology, selector & fixed point theory.


David S. Holmes. Chancellor's Club Teaching Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1965. Personality, defense mechanisms, teaching evaluations.


Wilma Holt. Instructor in Human Development & Family Life: M.S., Old Dominion University, B.S. Early childhood education & special education.


Kenneth Irby. Associate Professor of English: M.L.S., California (Berkeley), 1968. Poetry & the writing of poetry.


Yi Jin. Assistant Professor of Economics, Ph.D., Iowa, 2001. Macroeconomics, financial economics.


Paul Edward Johnson. Associate Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis), 1887. American politics, political economy & public policy, formal theory, methodology.


Jocelyn Anne Johnston. Associate Professor of Theatre Administration: Ph.D., Syracuse, 1994. Public finance, intergovernmental relations, health policy, social welfare policy.


Mark Joseph. Associate Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis), 1996. American political science & public policy, methodology.


Andrzej Karcz. Assistant Professor of Slavic Languages & Literatures: Ph.D., Chicago, 1990. Polish language & literature.


David M. Katzman. Assistant Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Vanderbilt School of Medicine, 1998. X-ray crystallographic analysis of enzymes associated with iron uptake.


Michele Leon. Assistant Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Cornell, 2002. Theatre history, historiography & theatre & performance.


Thomas J. Lewin. Associate Professor & Chair of History: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1974. African history, history of technology, material culture, oral history.

Xingong Li. Assistant Professor of Geography: Ph.D., South Carolina, 2000. Geographic information systems, water resources & environmental modeling.


In its final report, the National Survey of Student Engagement Institute at Indiana University said, “We made a good choice by including KU in the DEEP project (“Documenting Effective Educational Practice”). Many other colleges and universities will benefit from learning about KU’s policies and practices.”

For more information, see www.iub.edu/~nsse.
THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

homes for developmentally disabled adults & problem adolescents & their families, legal research on rights of developmentally disabled, juveniles, divorce & custody mediation.


Albert Sheu. Professor of Mathematics: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1987. Algebra, number theory, Lie groups.


Haigth Sivan. Associate Professor of History: Ph.D., Columbia, 1982. Roman history.


Edward Smart. Level of Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Iowa, 1962. Film production & theory, documentary, experimental & animated film.

David N. Smith. Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1988. Theory, race & ethnicity, social change.


Joey Sprague. Associate Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1986. Gender methodology, theory.


Ric G. Steele. Assistant Professor of Human Development & Family Life & Psychology: Ph.D., Georgia, 1998. Clinical child & pediatric psychology, adherence to medical treatment of long-term illnesses (e.g., HIV/AIDS), family coping strategies in relation to chronic or long-term illnesses.

Donald W. Steeples. Dean A. McGee Distinguished Professor of Geology: Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1998. Geology of the southern United States, energy resources, & petroleum geology.

Linda L. Stone-Ferrier. Professor & Chair of History of Art: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1980. Northern Renaissance & Baroque art.


Marvin Stottlemire. Courtesy Associate Professor of Public Administration at the KU Public Management Ctr.: Ph.D., Rice Univ., 1975; J.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1984. Management skills & practices, mediation.

Carl Strikwerda. Associate Dean of Humanities of the College of Liberal Arts & Sciences, & Professor of History: Ph.D., Michigan, 1983. 19th- & 20th-century European & world history.


Ward H. Thompson. Assistant Professor of Chemistry: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1996. Theoretical chemistry.


John Tibbetts. Associate Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Kansas, 1982. Film history, practical criticism, archival studies, public policy & the media.


Marta Vincente. Assistant Professor of History & of Women's Studies: Ph.D., Johns Hopkins, 1998. European women's history, feminist theory, women & work.
Michael Vitvitch. Assistant Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., SUNY (Buffalo), 1997. Behavioral & computational retrieval of words, perception, & production of spoken language.
Catherine Weaver. Assistant Professor of Political Science: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 2001. International relations, international political organizations.
Tara Silvestri Welch. Assistant Professor of Classics: Ph.D., California (Los Angeles), 1999. Augustan age literature, Roman topography, Athenian history.
Jack M. Wellner. Assistant Professor of Sociology: Ph.D., Ohio State, 1972. Social organizations, theory.
Kevin Whitehead. Lecturer, American Studies & English: M.A., Syracuse, 1978; Jazz studies.
Lawrence S. Wrightman Jr. Professor of Psychology: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1959. Social psychology, social issues, & the psychology of personality.
Vladimir Yanmschikov. Associate Professor of Molecular Biosciences: Ph.D., Novosibirsk Inst. of Biorganic Chemistry, Russia, 1989. Flaviviruses, members of the flavivirus genus in the family Flaviviridae.
Patricia Ybarra. Assistant Professor of Theatre & Film: Ph.D., Minnesota, 2002. Mexican theatre, U.S. avant garde theatre, directing, dramaturgy.
Michael Yellow Bird. Associate Professor of American Studies & Dir., Indigenous Nations Studies: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1994. First Nations Peoples; structural social work; social development; human rights; effects of colonization & methods of decolonization; politics of identity; political prisoners/prisoner rights; spirituality; the use of narrative in the helping process.
Yan Bing Zhang. Assistant Professor of Communication Studies: Ph.D., Kansas 2002. Intercultural communication, media & quantitative research methods.
Mary K. Zimmerman. Professor of Health Services Administration & Sociology: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1976. Gender, medical, research methodology.
Retired Members of the Faculty
Professors
Ralph N. Adams. Ph.D., University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
James M. Akagi. Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Ernest E. Angino. Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of Geology
William J. Argesinger Jr. Ph.D., Chemistry
Kenneth B. Armitage, Distinguished Professor, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Thomas F. Armstrong. Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
John P. Augelli, Ph.D., Geography
Roger Barker. Ph.D., Psychology
Howard Baumgartel. Ph.D., Communication Studies, Psychology
Robert C. Bearse. Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Forrest G. Berghorn. Ph.D., American Studies
Jon A. Blaubaugh. Ph.D., Communication Studies
William R. Blue. Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Jean-Pierre Boon. Ph.D., French & Italian
Roll Borchert. Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Eugene C. Rovee. Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Jack W. Breun. Ph.D., Psychology
James A. Brundage. Ph.D., History
John S. Brushwood, Ph.D., Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Spanish & Portuguese
Clarence S. Buller, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Brower R. Burchill, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Albert W. Burghstahler, Ph.D., Chemistry
Paul R. Burton, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Donald G. Busbail Jr., Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
George W. Byers, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Vernon Chamberlin, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Anna M. Cincichia, Ph.D., History
Robert Cobb, Ph.D., English
William H. Coll, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Richard Cole, Ph.D., Philosophy
William A. Conboy, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Paul F. Conrad, Ph.D., Henry J. Bischoff Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Walter H. Crockett, Ph.D., Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders & Psychology
Rue L. Cromwell, Ph.D., M. Erik Wright Distinguished Professor of Psychology
Jack W. Culhovhouse, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Nancy A. Dahl, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
John W. Dardess, Ph.D., History
John F. Davidson, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Arthur W. Davidson, Ph.D., Chemistry
Jed H. Davis, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Louis F. Dellwig, Ph.D., Geology
Ernst S. Dick, Ph.D., Germanic Languages & Literatures
David A. Dinteen, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of French & Italian & Linguistics
Wakefield Dort Jr., Ph.D., Geology
Arthur D. Drayton, Professor Emeritus of African & African-American Studies
William E. Duellman, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Joe R. Eagleman, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy, Geography
Aubrey Carroll Edwards, Ph.D., English
Jacob Enoch, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Edmund R. Eglinski, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of History of Art
Paul Enos, Ph.D., Merrill W. Haas Distinguished Professor of Geology
Barbara C. Etzel, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Grover W. Everett Jr., Ph.D., Chancellors Club Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
Robert R. Findlay, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Henry S. Fitzch, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
William Fletcher, Ph.D., Russian & East European Studies
Robert J. Friauf, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Herbert Gaton, Ph.D., Slavic Languages & Literatures
Kim Giffin, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Paul W. Gilles, Ph.D., University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
Elizabeth Goetz, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Joel J. Gold, Ph.D., English
Paul Goldhammer, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Grant K. Goodman, Ph.D., History
Rose L. Greaves, Ph.D., History
Roy E. Griswold, Ph.D., English
Edward Grier, Ph.D., English
Ernest Griswold, Ph.D., Chemistry
James E. Gunn, Ph.D., English
Alfred E. Habeger, Ph.D., English
Charles E. Hallenbeck, Ph.D., Psychology
William W. Hambleton, Ph.D., Geology
Marlin D. Harmony, Ph.D., Chemistry
Francis H. Heller, Ph.D., Roy A. Roberts Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Political Science & of Law
Robert T. Hersh, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Richard H. Himes, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Frank E. Hoecker, Ph.D., Radiation Biophysics
Floyd R. Horowitz, Ph.D., English
Helene E. Hueslebergen, Ph.D., Germanic Languages & Literatures
Philip S. Humphrey, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Earl S. Huyser, Ph.D., Chemistry
Frances Ingemann, Ph.D., Linguistics
Reynold T. Iwamoto, Ph.D., Chemistry
Alfred E. Johnson, Ph.D., Anthropology, Dir., Museum of Anthropology
J. Theodore Johnson Jr., Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of French & Italian
Robert Johnson, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Richard F. Johnston, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Charles N. Judson, Ph.D., Chemistry
Richard L. Kay, Ph.D., History
Paul A. Kitos, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences.
Jacob Kleinberg, Ph.D., Chemistry
Walter Kollmorgen, Ph.D., Geography
Ralph W. Krone, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Theodore Kowana, Ph.D., Regents Distinguished Professor of Chemistry & of Pharmaceutical Chemistry
William Kuhlke, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Nowlan Kwak, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Caryl H. Lande, Ph.D., Political Science
John A. Landrege, Ph.D., Chemistry
Erik Larsen, Ph.D., History of Art
Judith M. LeBlanc, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Stuart Levine, Ph.D., English
Chu-Tsing Li, Ph.D., Judith Harris Murphy Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History of Art
Alan R. Lichter, Ph.D., American literature
Robert W. Lichtwardt, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
R. Lind, Ph.D., University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Classics
Wilmer A. Linkugel, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Charles R. Lown Jr, Ph.D., Communication & Theatre
Charles G. Masinton, Ph.D., English
Jadwiga Maurer, Ph.D., Slavic Languages & Literatures
Warren R. Maurer, Ph.D., Germanic Languages & Literatures
Paul J. McCarthy, Ph.D., Mathematics
Robert W. McColl, Ph.D., Geography
Ronald L. McGregor, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
James F. McClendon, Ph.D., Mathematics
Joseph Mendelson, Ph.D., Psychology
John F. Michel, Ph.D., Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders
Kenneth L. Miner, Ph.D., Linguistics
Ama Montet-White, Doctorat es Letters, Anthropology, Curator, Museum of Anthropology.
Paul S. Mostert, Ph.D., Mathematics
Herman J. Munzcek, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Earl A. Nehring, Ph.D., Political Science
Lynn H. Nelson, Ph.D., History
Charles Neuringer, Ph.D., Psychology
Robert E. Nunley, Ph.D., Geography
W. John O'Brien, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Ronald R. Olsen, Ph.D., Economics
Harold Ore, Ph.D., English
Clifford P. Osborne, Ph.D., Philosophy
W. Keith Percival, Ph.D., Linguistics
Oliver C. Phillips Jr, Ph.D., Classics
Jaroslav A. Feklalkiewicz, Political Science
G. Bailey Price, Ph.D., Stouffer Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Francis W. Prosser Jr, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Charles A. Reynolds, Ph.D., Chemistry
W. Stitt Robinson, Ph.D., History
Richard A. Robison, Ph.D., Hedberg Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Geology
Albert J. Rowell, Ph.D., Geology
Claude K. Rowland, Ph.D., Political Science
Norberto Salinas, Ph.D., Mathematics
Richard Sapp, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Richard L. Schieflbusch, Ph.D., University Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders
Gunther Schlager, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
K. Barbara Schowen, Ph.D., Chemistry
Richard L. Schowen, Ph.D., Chemistry
Stephen R. Schroeder, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Elizabeth A. Schultz, Ph.D., English
Hans-Peter Schultze, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
James E. Seaver, Ph.D., History
Harry Shafter, Ph.D., Economics
Harry G. Shaffer, Ph.D., Russian & East European Studies
Delbert Shandel, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Edward I. Shaw, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Hampton W. Shrier, M.D., Molecular Biosciences
Franklin G. Shontz, Ph.D., Psychology
Anthony J. Smith, Ph.D., Psychology
Robert J. Smith, Ph.D., Anthropology
Raymond D. Souza, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Robert J. Squier, Ph.D., Anthropology
T.P. Srinivasan, M.A., Mathematics
Heinrich A. Stammer, Ph.D., Slavic Languages & Literatures
Marlin Stokstad, Ph.D. Judith Harris Murphy Distinguished Professor Emerita of Art History
Jeanne Stump, Ph.D., History of Art
Robert Stump, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
Max Keith Sutton, Ph.D., Professor Emeritus of English
Pawel Szepczyki, Ph.D., Mathematics
James F. Titus, Ph.D., Political Science
Robert D. Tomasek, Ph.D., Political Science
Andrew M. Torres, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Mary Townsend, M.S.W., Psychology
Andrew Tsukuba, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Gilbert Ulmer, Ph.D., Mathematics
Alfonso Verdu, Ph.D., Philosophy
Carol A.B. Warren, Ph.D., Sociology
Philip V. Wells, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Ronald A. Willis, Ph.D., Theatre & Film
Ann R. Willner, Ph.D., Political Science
John Willingham, Ph.D., English
Gordon G. Wiseman, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
H. Glenn Wolfe, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Kai-Wong Wai, Ph.D., Physics & Astronomy
George J. Worth, Ph.D., English
Beatrice A. Wright, Ph.D., Psychology
De-Min Wu, Ph.D., Economics
Charles R. Wytenbach, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Jerome M. Yochim, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences

Associate Professors
Robert D. Adams, Ph.D., Mathematics
Viola Anderson, M.S., Human Development & Family Life
Margaret J. Arnold, Ph.D., English
Wealthy Babcock, Ph.D., Mathematics
Elizabeth Courtney Banks, Ph.D., Classics
William L. Bloom, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
James L. Connell, Ph.D., History of Art
Albert B. Cook Ill, Ph.D., English
Marie Z. Cross, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Edward T. Erazmus, Ph.D., Linguistics
Peter Frevert, Ph.D., Economics
Henry Fullenwider, Ph.D., Germanic Languages & Literatures
Russell Getter, Ph.D., Political Science
Edwyna Condon Gilbert, Ph.D., English
Mary Amelia Grant, Ph.D., Latin & Greek
Chez J. Haehl, M.A., Theatre & Film
Michael M. T. Henderson, Ph.D., Linguistics
Robert P. Hudson, M.D., History of Medicine, KU Medical Center
Kathryn A. Kirigin, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Joseph Cheng Kuo, Ph.D., East Asian Languages & Cultures
Michael J. Maher, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
John S. Macaneney, Ph.D., Religious Studies
Larry E. Marston, Ph.D., Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders
Philip R. Montgomery, Ph.D., Mathematics
Peter M. Neely, Ph.D., Ecology & Evolutionary Biology
Marjorie Z. Newmark, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Marion O'Brien, Ph.D., Human Development & Family Life
Jack B. Orsch, Ph.D., English
Thomas Reilly, Ph.D., Psychology
Karl M.D. Rosen, Ph.D., Classics & Linguistics
Arthur Skidmore, Ph.D., Philosophy
Geoffrey H. Steere, Ph.D., American Studies
Cora L. Price, Ph.D., Classics
Karl A. Stockhammer, Ph.D., Molecular Biosciences
Arnold H. Weiss, Ph.D., Spanish & Portuguese
Robert E. Wiseman, Ph.D., Geography
Funiko Y. Yamamoto, Ph.D., East Asian Languages & Cultures

Assistant Professors
Jack R. Cohn, Ph.D., English
Richard H. Colver, Ph.D., English
Alita Cooper, M.A., Human Development & Family Life
Maude Elliott, M.A., Spanish & Portuguese
Omar D. Gregory, Ed.D., Linguistics
Maia Kipp, Ph.D., Slavic Languages & Literatures
William James March, Ph.D., Slavic Languages & Literatures
Cora L. Price, Ph.D., Classics
Glenw Price, M.A., Theatre & Film
Tamarlan Salaty, M.A., Slavic Languages & Literatures
Carolyn Thomson, M.A., Human Development & Family Life
Donald F. Warders, Ph.D., English

Instructors
Beatrice M. Lott, M.S., Human Development & Family Life
Joan Handley, M.S., Molecular Biosciences

Lecturers
Ermal Garzinger, M.Ed., Spanish & Portuguese
Dean H. Kirkman, Ph.D., Communication Studies
Alfred J. Lata, M.A., Chemistry

School of Allied Health

Administration
Karen L. Miller, R.N., Ph.D., Dean
Lou Loescher-Junger, M.A., Assistant Dean

Faculty

Rachel Barkley, Internship Director, Dietetics & Nutrition: M.S., Univ. of Missouri, 1979.
Lara Boyd, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Southern California, 2001.
Sara D. Brandt, Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Kansas, 1987.
Catana Brown, Associate Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Kansas, 1999.
Perri Cagle, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: M.S., Central Missouri State Univ., 1991.
Mary A. Carpenter, Associate Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Iowa, 1969.
Mark E. Chertoff, Associate Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1991.
Mary Chilvington, Program Codirector & Clinical Instructor in Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography: B.S., Central Michigan Univ., 1986.
Jessica Clark, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: B.S.O.T., Missouri, 1998.
Dan Conyers, Adjunct Instructor in Respiratory Care: M.S., Baker Univ., 1997.
Jane Cox, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.S.O.T., Kansas, 1996.
Tina Crain, Program Director & Instructor in Nuclear Medicine Technology: M.S., Kansas State Univ., 1995.
Mike Czersinski, Instructor in Respiratory Care: B.S., Avila College, 1982.
Debora Daniels, Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: M.A., Kansas, 1978.
Cheryl Deterding, Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: M.A., Kansas, 1977.
Winfried Dunn, Professor & Chair of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Kansas, 1983.
Donna Ehler, Clinical Instructor in Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography: B.S., Western Illinois Univ., 1978.
Eric Elsinghorst, Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science: Ph.D., Cornell Univ., 1987.
John Ferraro, Margaret Kemp Chair of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Univ. of Denver, 1972.
Marc Fey, Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Purdue, 1981.
Jill B. Georges, Adjunct Professor in Hearing & Speech: M.S., Wisconsin, 1988.
Mary Pat Gilbert, Clinical Instructor & Fieldwork Administrator in Occupational Therapy: M.S., Kansas State Univ., 1998.
Denise Gobert, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Texas, 2000.
Judy Godwin, Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science: M.S., Ohio State Univ., 1989.
Caryl Goodyear-Bruh, Assistant Professor of Nurse Anesthesia: C.C.R.N., M.S.N., California State Univ. (Long Beach), 1988.
Michael Gordon, Associate Professor of Nurse Anesthesia: Ph.D., California (San Francisco), 1976.
Bethene Gregg, Assistant Professor of Respiratory Care: M.S., Kansas, 1988.
Katherine Grobe, Associate Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Kansas, 2001.
Sheila Hammonds, Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management: M.B.A., Mid America Nazarene, 2000.
Patricia Hargrave, Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 1973.
Janice Harris, Associate Professor & Interim Chair of Dietetics & Nutrition: Ph.D., California (Berkeley), 1985.
Khatab M. Hassanain, Professor & Chair of Biometry: Ph.D., North Carolina, 1983.
Ruth Hassanain, Professor Emerita of Biometry: M.S.P.H., North Carolina, 1962; Ph.D., Missouri (Kansas City), 1983.
Wendy Hildenbrand, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.P.H., Kansas, 2002.

Jocelyn Husebus, Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science: Ph.D., Iowa State Univ., 1987.

Susan T. Jackson, Associate Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Pittsburgh, 1992.

Anna M. Johnson, Clinical Instructor in Health Information Management: B.S., Kansas, 1990.

Mary K. Johnston, Clinical Instructor in Hearing & Speech: M.S., Univ. of Oklahoma, 1989.

Sandra Johnston, Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management: M.Ed., Kansas, 2002.


Donald Kellogg, Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management: M.S., Wichita State Univ., 1978.

Patricia Kluding, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: PT, Ph.D., Seton Hall Univ., 2005.


Karl Koob, Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management: M.M.I.S., Kansas, 2000.

R. Elaine Lenz, Clinical Instructor in Clinical Laboratory Science: B.S., Kansas, 1970.

Wen Liu, Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: Ph.D., Drewx Univ., 1997.

Lou Loescher-Junge, Associate Professor & Assistant Dean of Allied Health: M.A., Ithaca College, 1981.


Barbara A. Ludwig, Assistant Professor & Chair of Care: B.A., Kansas, 1990.

Loretta J. Mathews, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Respiratory Care: R.N., B.A., Ottawa Univ., 1993.

Paul J. Mathews Jr, Associate Professor of Respiratory Care: Ph.D., Missouri (Kansas City), 1998.

Hugh S. Mathewson, Professor Emeritus of Nurse Anesthesia: M.D., Kansas, 1944.

Judith A. Mathewson, Assistant Professor of Respiratory Care: M.S., Kansas, 1986.

Stephen McCall, Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Kansas, 1997.

Joan McDowd, Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto, 1989.


Ellen Meliardi, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.S., Kansas, 1980.

Roxanne Mettenburg, Assistant Professor of Clinical Laboratory Science: M.A., Kansas, 1994.


Kathy Parker, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.S., Kansas State Univ., 1998.

Patricia Pohl, Associate Professor of Physical Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Southern California, 1995.

Jeff Rade1, Associate Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Dal-housie Univ., Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1987.

Jerry Regehr, Adjunct Instructor in Respiratory Care: B.S., R.R.T., Wichita State Univ., 1966.

Melisa V. Remper, Research Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Kansas, 1998.

Julie Roth, Clinical Assistant Professor of Health Information Management: R.H.L.A., M.S., J.D., Kansas, 2002.

Richard Rubison, Adjunct Associate Professor of Biometry: Ph.D., Indiana, 1978.


Lisa Stetho-Bittell, Chair & Professor of Physical Therapy: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri, 1992.

 Roxann Ferguson Storms, Courtesy Assistant Professor of Hearing & Speech: Ph.D., Kansas, 1992.

Debra Sullivan, Assistant Professor for Dietsetics & Nutrition: Ph.D., Illinois (Urbana-Champaign), 1997.

Bonnie Swafford, Adjunct Teaching Associate in Physical Therapy, Chief, Physical Therapy Services, KU Hospital B.S., Kansas, 1976.

Marcie Swift, Clinical Assistant Professor of Physical Therapy: M.S.P.T., Kansas, 1996.


Venus Ward, Assistant Professor & Chair of Clinical Laboratory Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 1995.


Janet Williams, Adjunct Assistant Professor of Occupational Therapy: Ph.D., Kansas, 1999.

Marsha Wrona, Teaching Associate in Biometry: B.S.W., Kansas, 1971.

Mary Jane Youngstrom, Clinical Instructor in Occupational Therapy: M.S., South Florida, 1977.

School of Architecture and Urban Design

Administration

John C. Gaunt, FAIA, M. Arch., Dean
Michael Swann, Ph.D., Associate Dean
William Carswell, Dipl. Arch., Chair of Architecture
James M. Mayo Jr., Ph.D., Chair of Urban Planning

Faculty


Ali Black, Professor of Urban Planning: A.B., Harvard, 1953; M.C.P., Univ. of California (Berkeley), 1960; Ph.D., Cornell, 1975.


Cliff Ellis, Assistant Professor of Urban Planning: B.A., Colorado College, 1973; M.P.C.D., Univ. of Colorado (Denver), 1982; Ph.D., Univ. of California (Berkeley), 1990.


David M. Griffin, Associate Professor of Architecture: B.Arch., Oklahoma State Univ., 1961; M.Arch., Rice, 1966.

Ann Huppert, Assistant Professor of Architecture: A.B., Vassar, 1988; M.Arch., Univ. of Virginia, 1992; Ph.D., Univ. of Virginia, 2001.


Michael Swann, Ph.D., Associate Dean
William Carswell, Dipl. Arch., Chair of Architecture
James M. Mayo Jr., Ph.D., Chair of Urban Planning

Professorships.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
School of Business

Administration
William L. Fuerst, Ph.D., Dean.
Henry D. Price Distinguished Professor of Business
Keith W. Chauvin, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Douglas A. Houston, D.B.A., Director, M.B.A. Programs
Surendra Singh, Ph.D., Director, Doctoral Programs
Director, Undergraduate Programs
Area Director, Management, Marketing, & Law, Ronald A. Ash
Area Director, Finance, Economics, & Decision Sciences, John M. Charmes
Area Director, Accounting & Information Systems, James A. Heintz

Faculty
Rohini Ahluwalia, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Ohio State. Marketing.
Christopher Anderson, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh.
Ronald A. Ash, Professor, Ph.D., South Florida. Human resources.
Vincent Barker, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois.
Barry Basinger, Visiting Professor & Dir., Lawrence M.B.A. program, Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Inst. & State Univ. Economics.
William L. Beedles, Professor & Sprint Faculty Fellow, Ph.D., Texas (Austin). Finance.
Melissa Birch, Associate Professor; Codirector, Ctr. for International Business, Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois. Economics.
George Bittlingmayer, Wagner Distinguished Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Chicago.
John M. Charnes, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Minnesota. Management science.
Keith W. Chauvin, Associate Professor & Koch Faculty Fellow.
Ph.D., Illinois. Human resources & labor economics.
Talian Chi, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Washington, International business.
Deepak K. Datta, William & Judy Docking Distinguished Professor of Business; Codirector, Ctr. for International Business, Ph.D., Pittsburgh. Strategic management & business policy.
Michael Ettredge, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Texas (Austin). Accounting & information systems.
N. Allen Ford, Larry D. Horner/KPMG Peat Marwick Distinguished Professor of Business, Ph.D., Arkansas. Accounting & information systems.
John W. Gergacz, Professor, J.D., Indiana. Business law.
James P. Guthrie, Associate Professor & Dir., Ctr. for Workforce Effectiveness, Ph.D., Maryland. Human resources.
Steven C. Hillmer, Professor, Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). Management science.
Mark Hirschey, Professor & Stockton Faculty Fellow, Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). Finance.
Kissan Joseph, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Purdue. Marketing.
Gilbert Karuga, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Connecticut. Information systems.
Jill Kleinberg, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Michigan. Organizational behavior & international business.
Canan Kocabasoglu, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., SUNY (Buffalo). Decision sciences.
Paul D. Koch, O. Maurice Joy Distinguished Professor of Business, Ph.D., Michigan State. Finance.
V. Parker Lessig, Frank S. Pinet Teaching Professor of Business, Ph.D., Kansas. Marketing.
Murray S. Levin, Associate Professor, J.D., Kansas; M.B.A., Wisconsin. Business law.
William E. Lewis, Executive in Residence: M.S., Univ. of Kansas. Accounting & information systems.
Kenneth D. Mackenzie, Edmund P. Learned Distinguished Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of California (Berkeley). Organizational behavior.
Renate Mai-Dalton, Associate Professor & Dir., Multicultural Business Scholars Program, Ph.D., Washington (Seattle). Organizational behavior.
Sanjay Mishra, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Washington State. Marketing.
Lisa Ottinger, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Texas A&M Univ.
H. Joseph Reitz, Professor, Koch Faculty Fellow; Codirector, International Ctr. for Ethics in Business, Ph.D., MIT. Organizational behavior.
Vernon J. Richardson, Assistant Professor, Illinois. Accounting.
Thomas Roberts, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Auburn Univ. Information systems.
Douglas L. Rosen, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Minnesota. Marketing.
Susan W. Scholz, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Southern California. Accounting.
Catherine Schwoerer, Associate Professor, Ph.D., North Carolina. Organizational behavior.
Timothy L. Shaflett, Jordan P. Haines Distinguished Professor of Business, Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon. Accounting & information systems.
Catherine Shenoy, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas. Finance.
Prakash P. Shenoy, Ronald G. Harper Distinguished Professor, Ph.D., Cornell. Management science.
David E. Shulenburger, Professor & Provost, Univ. of Kansas. Ph.D., Illinois. Human resources & labor economics.
Surendra Singh, SWB Chair of Business; Dir., Doctoral Programs, Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). Marketing.
Daniel G. Spencer, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Oregon. Organizational behavior.
Rajendra Srivastava, Ernst & Young Distinguished Professor of Business; Dir., Ernst & Young Ctr. for Auditing Research & Advanced Technology, Ph.D., Oklahoma. Accounting & information systems.
James F. Waeglelein, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State. Accounting & information systems.
Douglas F. Whitman, Professor, J.D., Missouri; M.B.A., Kansas. Business law.
Po-Lung Yu, Carl A. Scupin Distinguished Professor of Business, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins. Management science.
School of Education

Administration
Angela Lumpkin, Ph.D., Dean
Fred Rodriguez, Ed.D., Associate Dean for Academic Programs
Mike Neal, Ed.D., Assistant Dean for Student Services

Faculty
Cynthia G. Akagi, Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Kansas, 2001.
Ronald Aust, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Wisconsin, 1984.
Bruce Baker, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ed.D., Columbia, 1997.
Arlene Barry, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison), 1992.
Sherry Ann Borgers, Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ed.D., Houston, 1972.
Monica R. Brown, Assistant Professor of Special Education: Ph.D., Nevada (Las Vegas), 2001.
John H. Bushman, Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Illinois, 1971.
Leon R. Capps, Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Minnesota, 1960.
Jerry D. Chaffin, Professor of Special Education: Ed.D., Kansas, 1967.
Gary M. Clark, Professor of Special Education: Ed.D., George Peabody College for Teachers, Vanderbilt University, 1967.
George Jacoby Crawford, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Ohio State, 1972.
Donald D. Deshler, Professor of Special Education: Dir., Ctr. for Research on Learning: Ph.D., Arizona, 1974.
Howard H. Ebmeier, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Missouri, 1978.
Jim Ellis, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Kansas, 1979.
Thomas Erb, Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Florida, 1977.
Robert E. Frederick, Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ed.D., Kansas, 1984.
Bruce B.frey, Assistant Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Kansas, 1994.
Reva Friedman-Nimtz, Assistant Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Connecticut (Storrs), 1978.
Sandra W. Gau, Associate Professor of Special Education; Assis-tant Provost: Ph.D., Missouri (Columbia), 1977.
Michael F. Godart, Assistant Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Ball State, 2000.
Jerry L. Greene, Associate Professor of Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Ph.D., Utah, 1973.
Mary Lynn Hamilton, Associate Professor of Teaching & Leadership: Ph.D., Arizona, 1989.
Robert G. Harrington, Professor of Psychology & Research in Education: Ph.D., Iowa, 1980.
School of Engineering

Administration
Stuart R. Bell, Ph.D., Dean
Robert M. Hoene, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Glen A. Marotz, Ph.D., Associate Dean
Robert P. Zerwel, Ph.D., Associate Dean

Faculty
Arvin Agah, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Southern California, 1994.
Perry Alexander, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas, 1992.
Chris Allen, John & Winifred Sharp Teaching Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 1984.
Yong Bai, Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., North Carolina State, 1996.
Stuart B. Belt, Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Dean of Engineering: Ph.D., Texas A & M, 1986.
Kenneth A. Bishop, Professor of Chemical Engineering: Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1965.
Frank Brown, Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Edinburgh, Scotland, 1978.
JoAnn Brown, Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Purdue Univ., 1998.
Louis C. Burmeister, Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Purdue, 1966.
Kyle V. Camarda, Assistant Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1997.
Swapan Chakrabarti, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Nebraska, 1988.
W. B. Chapin, Assistant Professor of Engineering Management: M.S., Kansas State Univ., 1977.
Richard D. Colgren, Associate Professor of Aerospace Engineering: Ph.D., Southern California, 1993.
Kenneth R. Demarest, Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Ohio State Univ., 1980.
Ronald L. Dougherty, Professor & Chair of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Missouri (Rolla), 1978.
Mark Ewing, Associate Professor & Chair of Aerospace Engineering: Ph.D., Ohio State Univ., 1983.
Terry N. Faddis, Professor of Mechanical Engineering: D.E., Kansas, 1972.
Saeed Farokhi, Professor of Aerospace Engineering: Ph.D., MIT, 1981.
Kenneth J. Fischer, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Stanford, 1995.
Elizabeth A. Fris, Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering: Ph.D., Wichita State, 1994.
Victor S. Frost, Dan F. Sword Distinguished Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Kansas, 1982.
Susan E. Gauch, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., North Carolina, 1999.
Richard H. Gauch, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., North Carolina, 1989.
Stevan H. Gehrke, Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering, Courtesy Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of Minnesota, 1986.
Thomas E. Glavinich, Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: D.E., Kansas, 1990.
David W. Graham, Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering: Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona, 1992.
Don W. Green, Deane E. Ackers Distinguished Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering & Coeditor, Tertiary Oil Recovery Project: Ph.D., Oklahoma, 1983.
Jerzy W. Grzymala-Busse, Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Technical Univ. of Poznan, Poland, 1969.
Richard Hale, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Engineering: Ph.D., Iowa State Univ., 1995.
Rononging Hui, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Politecnico di Torino, Italy, 1995.
Jeremiah James, Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Univ. of California (Santa Barbara), 1989.
Nancy Kinnersley, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Washington State Univ., 1989.
Man C. Kong, Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science: Ph.D., Nebraska, 1989.
Van Cliburn, Warsaw, and the Competition in Chopin Competitions, including piano competitions, including the Tchaikovsky Competition in Moscow, the Chopin Competition in Warsaw, and the Van Cliburn Competition in Fort Worth, Texas.

Fine arts faculty members have served as judges for international piano competitions, including the Tchaikovsky Competition in Moscow, the Chopin Competition in Warsaw, and the Van Cliburn Competition in Fort Worth, Texas.

**Fine arts faculty members**

- **Dennis D. Lane.** N.T. Veatch Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1976.
- **Joe Lee.** Professor of Civil Engineering; Ph.D., Ohio State Univ., 1971.
- **Jenn-Tai Liang.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas Austin, 1988.
- **Carl E. Locke Jr.** Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas, 1972.
- **Carl Luchies.** Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Ph.D., Michigan, 1991.
- **Lorin P. Maletsky.** Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering; Ph.D. Purdue 1999.
- **Glen A Marotz.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Associate Dean of Engineering; Ph.D. Univ. Illinois, 1972.
- **Adolfo Matamoros.** Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1999.
- **Steven L. McCabe.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Illinois, 1987.
- **Bruce M. McEnroe.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Kansas, 1983.
- **Mario Medina.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1992.
- **James R. Miller.** Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Purdue, 1979.
- **Gary J. Minden.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Kansas, 1982.
- **Thomas E. Mulnazzi.** Professor & Chair of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1982.
- **Douglas Niehaus.** Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Massachusetts, 1994.
- **Trung Nguyen.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1988.
- **Karen Nordheden.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1988.
- **Russell D. Ostermann.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Kansas, 1980.
- **Alfred D. Parr.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Iowa, 1976.
- **Robert Parsons.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Georgia Inst. of Technology, 1998.
- **David W. Petr.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Kansas, 1990.
- **Glenn E. Prescott.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Georgia Inst. of Technology, 1984.
- **Guillermo Ramirez.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin), 1998.
- **Stephen J. Randtke.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Stanford, 1977.
- **James A. Roberts.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Interim Vice Provost for Research & President, Center for Research; Ph.D., Santa Clara, 1979.
- **Brian A. Rock.** Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Colorado, 1992.
- **W.M. Kim Roddis.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., MIT, 1988.
- **Stanley T. Rolfe.** Albert P. Lemen Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1962.
- **James R. Rowland.** Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972.
- **Karen Nordheden.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1988.
- **Russell D. Ostermann.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Kansas, 1980.
- **Alfred D. Parr.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Iowa, 1976.
- **Robert Parsons.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972.
- **Glenn E. Prescott.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Massachusetts, 1994.
- **Guillermo Ramirez.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1992.
- **Stephen J. Randtke.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Stanford, 1977.
- **James A. Roberts.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Interim Vice Provost for Research & President, Center for Research; Ph.D., Santa Clara, 1979.
- **Brian A. Rock.** Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Colorado, 1992.
- **W.M. Kim Roddis.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., MIT, 1988.
- **Stanley T. Rolfe.** Albert P. Lemen Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1962.
- **James R. Rowland.** Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972.
- **Karen Nordheden.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1988.
- **Russell D. Ostermann.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Kansas, 1980.
- **Alfred D. Parr.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Iowa, 1976.
- **Robert Parsons.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972.
- **Glenn E. Prescott.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Ph.D., Massachusetts, 1994.
- **Guillermo Ramirez.** Assistant Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Texas A&M, 1992.
- **Stephen J. Randtke.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Stanford, 1977.
- **James A. Roberts.** Professor of Electrical Engineering & Computer Science; Interim Vice Provost for Research & President, Center for Research; Ph.D., Santa Clara, 1979.
- **Brian A. Rock.** Associate Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Colorado, 1992.
- **W.M. Kim Roddis.** Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., MIT, 1988.
- **Stanley T. Rolfe.** Albert P. Lemen Distinguished Professor of Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1962.
- **James R. Rowland.** Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Purdue, 1972.
- **Karen Nordheden.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Illinois, 1988.
- **Russell D. Ostermann.** Associate Professor of Chemical & Petroleum Engineering; Ph.D., Kansas, 1980.


Robert J. Bray. Professor of Art & Design: B.A. (Painting), San Francisco Art Inst., 1963; M.F.A. (Painting) San Francisco Art Inst., 1965; Academia De Belli Art, Florence, Italy. Assistant Professor; Ferris State Univ., Michigan, 1967-69; Assistant Professor, San Francisco, 1969-71; Chair, Dir., Graduate Studies, Lone Mountain College, San Francisco, 1971-79; Associate Professor, St. Mary's College of California, 1981-88; Fullbright Studies (Italy), 1965-66.

David Brawley. Assistant Professor of Music & Choral Musicology: B.A. in Sociology, B.A. in Music, Univ. of Houston, 81, 82; M.A., M.E., Columbia Univ., 95, 96; Ph.D., Univ. of California, 2000.


Pamela Hinchman. Assistant Professor of Voice: B.M., Cleveland Inst. of Music, 1978; M.M., Curtis Inst. of Music, 1981.


Lude Jordan. Assistant Professor of Design: B.F.A., Univ. of Michigan, 1983.


Robert Koenig. Assistant Professor of Piano: B.M., M.M., Curtis Inst. of Music.


Lawrence Malott. Professor & Chair of M.M., Univ. of Iowa, 1989; M.M., Ohio State Univ., 1971; D.M.A., Univ. of Iowa, 1981.


“The School of Journalism and Mass Communications at the University of Kansas [is] considered by many to be a model for innovative curriculum revision. “ — *Quill* (the magazine of the Society of Professional Journalists) July/August 2001.

Retired Members of the Faculty

Thomas B. Allen. Hallmark Professor of Design
Richard Angeletti. Professor of Piano
George Beberg. Professor of Percussion
John Boulton. Professor of Flute
Howard N. Boyajan. Professor of Violin & Chamber Music
Alexander L. Boyle. Professor of Design
Vernon Brejcha. Associate Professor of Design
Albert Dwight Burnham. Associate Professor of Art
Maribeth Crawford. Associate Professor of Voice
Alice Downs. Associate Professor of Piano
Downer Dykes. Professor of Design
Norman Gee. Professor of Art
Ralf Gerlhen. Professor of Music Theory; University Carillonmeur
Richard Gillespie. Associate Professor of Art
Alan R. Hawkins. Associate Professor of Bassoon & Music Theory
George N. Keller. Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy
John S. McKay. Professor of Design
Sandra Lee Mann. Professor of Design
Edward C. Mattila. Professor of Music Theory
Phyllis E. Brill Munczek. Associate Professor of Voice
Eileen Murphy. Associate Professor of Design
Norman Paige. Professor of Voice
Daniel T. Politoske. Professor of Music History
John W. Peace. Professor of Music Theory & Composition
Brian Priestman. Artist in Residence; Dir., University Symphony Orchestra
Rudolf E. Radocy. Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy
James S. Ralph. Professor of Choral Music
Frank Martin Reiber. Professor of Design
Carole Ross. Associate Professor of Piano; Associate Dean Emerita
L. Don Scheid. Professor of Clarinet; Associate Dean Emeritus
Cynthia Schira. Professor of Design
Richard Schira. Professor of Art
Roger T. Shimomura. University Distinguished Professor of Art
Stanley N. Shumway. Professor of Music Theory; Associate Dean Emeritus
Carlyle Henry Smith. Professor of Design
J. Rogers G. Storm. Professor of Trumpet; Associate Chair of Music & Dance Emeritus
Robert Newton Sudlow. Professor of Art
John Joseph Talleur. Professor of Art
Elden Telf. Professor of Art
Oll Peter Valanne. Associate Professor of Design
Robert Wright. Professor of Art
Joseph R. Zeller. Professor of Design

School of Journalism and Mass Communications

Administration

Dean
Linda Davis, M.A., Associate Dean
Mary J. Wallace, M.A., Assistant Dean

News & information.


Timothy A. Bengtson. Clyde & Betty Reed Teaching Associate Professor of Journalism: Ph.D., Northwestern, 1977. Strategic communications.


John R. Broholm. Associate Professor, Graduate Director; Ph.D., Kansas, 1991. News & information.


Malcolm Gibson. General Manager, *The University Daily Kansan*.

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS • 2004-2006 UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Fine Arts Faculty: Journalism & Mass Communications Faculty

winds, Baylor, 1964-66; Asst. Prof. of Clarinet, California State (Long Beach), 1968-69; Lecturer in Clarinet, Michigan State Univ., 1969-70.


Deron McGee. Associate Professor of Music Theory; Dir., Graduate Studies in Music; B.M., M.A., Univ. of Wyoming, 1987, 1989; Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin, 1993.


Christopher Moore. Assistant Professor of Trumpet: B.M., Florida State Univ., 1984; M.M., Univ. of New Mexico, 1989.


Dena M. Regester. Assistant Professor of Music Education & Music Therapy: Ph.D., Florida State Univ., 2003.


Denise Lauzier Stone. Associate Professor of Visual Arts Education: Ph.D., Florida State Univ., 1996.


Nicholas Uijanov. Associate Professor of Music: Dir., Orchestral Activities; M.M., M.D.A., St. Petersburg Conservatory, 1984, 1988; Postgraduate studies, Vienna Academy of Music.


F. Maria Velasco. Associate Professor of Art: B.F.A. (Painting & Drawing), Compleutene Univ., Madrid, Spain, 1989; M.F.A. (Sculpture & Installation), Univ. of California (Santa Barbara), 1995.


Scott Watson. Professor of Tuba: B.M.E., Cincinnati, 1979; M.M., Kansas, 1981.


School of Nursing

Administration
Karen L. Miller, R.N., Ph.D., F.A.A.N., Dean
Michael Bleich, R.N., Ph.D., Associate Dean, Clinical & Community Affairs

Faculty
Lauren Aaronson. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Washington.
Kathy Bangerter. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S., Fort Hays State Univ.
Nancy Barr. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Annette Becker. Research Instructor, M.A., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Jenny Beerman. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
June Belt. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Pennsylvania.
Sandra Bergquist. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Iowa.
Michael Bleich. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska.
Rita Clifford. Clinical Assistant Professor, C.N.M., Medical School of South Carolina; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas (Kansas City).
Barb Bridges. Associate Professor; Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Helen Connors. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Susan Dana. Research Instructor, M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Jan Davidson. Research Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Texas (Houston).
Elaine Domian. Clinical Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Nancy Dunton. Research Associate Professor
Diane Ebbett. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Kathy Fletcher. Clinical Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Denise Pryzylka. Clinical Teaching Associate; B.S.N., Webster Univ.
Allison Godchaux. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.

JoEllen Greischar-Billard. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S., Russel Sage College.
Edna Hamra. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Sandy Hanson. Assistant Professor; M.Ed., Univ. of Kansas.
Vickie Hicks. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Stephanie Jermain. Clinical Instructor, M.S.N., Southern Illinois Univ.
Diane Kennedy. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Eileen Kennedy. Clinical Instructor; M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Pamela Kepus. Clinical Instructor, M.S., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Naomi King. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Susan Klaus. Research Instructor, M.S.N., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Julie Koehler. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado.
Colleen Koskiak. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Melinda Krautman. Clinical Instructor, M.S., Texas A & M.
Sharon Kumm. Clinical, Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Washington.
Barb Langner. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Mary Leenerts. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado Health Sciences Ctr.
David Martin. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Washington.
Ama Medhat. Assistant Professor; Ed.S., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Karen Miller. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Colorado Health Sciences Ctr.
Geri Neuberger. Professor; Ed.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Jackie Nowak. Clinical Instructor; M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Leonie Pallikkathayil. Associate Professor; M.S., Univ. of Cincinnati; D.N.S., Univ. of Iowa.
Susan Parker. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.A., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Mena Patel. Clinical Instructor; M.S., Univ. of Kansas.
Moya Peterson. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.A., Univ. of Iowa.
Janet Pierce. Associate Professor; D.S.N., Medical College of Virginia.
Sue Popkess-Vawter. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin).
Wilaiporn Rajanasrirat. Research Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Susan Ralston. Clinical Instructor, M.S.N., Seton Hall Univ.
Linda Redford. Adjunct Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Veronica Rempuiaheski. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona.
Vicki Ross. Research Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Monica Schleibmehl. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Sharon Schmidt. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Missouri (Kansas City).
Ann Schorheide. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Kansas State Univ.
Jeanne Schott. Associate Professor; M.S., Boston Univ.
Steve Scott. Clinical Instructor; Ph.D., M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Suzy Shupe. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Diane Sims. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Julia Slaven. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Carol Smith. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Michigan.
Carol Starling. Clinical Assistant Professor; Ph.D., George Mason.
Eleanor Sullivan. Professor; Ph.D., St. Louis Univ.
Eldonna Sylvia. Clinical Instructor; M.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Kim Tankel. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Karen Tarnow. Clinical Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Nebraska.
Cindy Teel. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona.
Lori Thompson. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S., Arizona State Univ.
Sarah Thompson. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.
Lora Utche. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kansas.
Rebecca Vaughn. Clinical Instructor, M.S., Univ. Of Kansas.
Michael Vierthaler. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Research College Rockhurst.
Karen Wambach. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Arizona.
Kristen Ward. Clinical Instructor; M.S.N., Old Dominion Univ.
Judy Warren. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Hawaii.
Sheree Wiggins. Clinical Assistant Professor; M.S. (N), Witchita State Univ.
Judy Wilka. Clinical Associate Professor; M.S.N., Univ. of Kentucky.
Kristine Williams. Assistant Professor; Ph.D., Univ. Of Kansas.
Phoebe Williams. Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Pittsburgh.
Anita Wingate. Associate Professor; Ph.D., Univ. of Kansas.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Samuel Adams. Associate Professor, M.A.
Tom Ebben. Kansas General Manager, B.S.
Tom Hedrick. Lecturer, Missouri.
Paul Jess. Professor, Missouri.
Dana A. Leibngood. Director of Student Services, M.S.
Bruce A. Linton. Professor, M.S.
Caldier Pickett. Clyde M. Reed Distinguished Professor Emeritus, M.S.
Lee P. Young. William Allen White Distinguished Teaching Professor Emeritus, M.S.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Samuel Adams. Associate Professor, M.A.
Tom Ebben, Kansas General Manager, B.S.
Tom Hedrick, Lecturer, M.A.
Paul Jess, Professor, Ph.D.
Dana A. Leibngood, Director of Student Services, M.S.
Bruce A. Linton, Professor, Ph.D.
Caldier Pickett, Clyde M. Reed Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Ph.D.
Lee P. Young, William Allen White Distinguished Teaching Professor Emeritus, M.S.
School of Pharmacy

Administration
Kenneth L. Audus, Dean
Gene R. Hotchkiss, B.S., Interim Associate Dean
Harold N. Godwin, M.S., Associate Dean for Medical Center Affairs
Elizabeth Top, Ph.D., Director of Graduate Studies

Faculty
Gabrielle Aced. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Technical Univ., Berlin.
Jane V. Aldrich. Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Michigan.
Michael Alterman. Courtesy Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Russian State Medical Univ., Moscow.
Paul Anderson. Adjunct Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., New Hampshire.
Shelley Arck. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Bernadette Aschraft. Instructor in Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Jeffrey Aubé. Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Duke.
Kenneth L. Audus. Dean, Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry; Courtesy Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Kansas.
James Backes. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Brian Barnes. Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Janelle Basgal-Ruisinger. Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Christine Berger. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice; Dir., Pharmacy Practice Experience Program: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Ragini Bhakta. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice; M.S., Kansas.
Brian Blagg. Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Utah.
Mary Kate Blankenship. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Jack Bond. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: M.S., Kansas.
Karen Braman. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: M.S., Kansas.
Joe Burwinkle. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: M.S., Kansas.
Alan Carter. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Susan Charman. Adjunct Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Florida.
William Charman. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Jeff Cleland. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Massachusetts Inst. of Technology.
Rick Coudry. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice, KUMC: M.S., Kansas.
Matt Curtis. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Missouri (Kansas City).
Stephanie Dahn. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Lawrence W. Davison. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Malawne Davies. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Charles Decedue. Courtesy Associate Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Louisiana State.
Eugene DeDonder. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Alan DeFever. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Rick T. Dobrowsky. Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., North Carolina State.
Chi Doung. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Aparna Dutta. Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., North Eastern Hill Univ., India.
Leslie A. Eldem. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State.
Ellie Elliott. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Robert L. Emerson. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Marty Eng. Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Maryland.
Morris D. Feilman. Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Minnesota.
Brian McAfee. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Missouri (Kansas City).
Tari Malinek. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Elia K. Michaelis. University Distinguished Professor & Chair of Pharmacology & Toxicology: M.D., St. Louis; Ph.D., Kentucky.
Mary L. Michaelis. Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Kansas.
Debbie E. Mishler. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Katherine E. Mitchell. Professor Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Nevada.
Kim Mitchell. Courtesy Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Kansas.
Lester A. Mitscher. University Distinguished Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Wayne State.
Karen Moeller. Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Virginia.
Monte Monroe. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
David Mueller. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Drake.
Eric Munson. Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Pharm.D., Texas A&M.
Tue Nguyen. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Toshiaki Nishihata. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Osaka Univ. (Japan).
Nyla O’Connor. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Amy Osborn. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Michael A. Oszko. Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Practice, KUMC: Pharm.D., Cincinnati.
Patrick E. Parker. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: M.S., Kansas.
Lorraine Powell. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Karen Post. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Michael Powell. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of Toronto, Canada.
Joann Pyle. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: KUMC B.S., Kansas.
Roger Rajewski. Courtesy Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Arnold J. Repta. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Wisconsin.
Christopher M. Riley. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of Bath.
Gerald Rork. Adjunct Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Valerie Ruetter. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Missouri (Kansas City).
J. Howard Ryting. Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Brigham Young.
John Schloss. Adjunct Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of Tennessee (Oak Ridge).
Ernst Schönbrunn. Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Max-Planck Inst., Hamburg, Germany.
Christian Schönich. Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Hahn-Meitner Institut, Berlin.
Todd Schroeder. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., South Dakota.
Emily Scott. Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Rice.
Leigh Ann Scott. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice, KUMC: Pharm.D., Kansas.
Roland Seifert. Associate Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: M.D., Ph.D., Free Univ. of Berlin.
Zahra Shahrkohi. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of California (Berkeley).
Theresa I. Shireman. Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Practice: Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison).
Teruna Shiahana. Associate Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Arizona.
Milan Slavik. Courtesy Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: M.D., Ph.D., Czechoslovak Academy of Science.
Jeff Staudinger. Assistant Professor of Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Texas.

John Stobaugh. Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Brian Sullivan. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Kansas.
David Sunil. Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Madras, India.
Jon Temus. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Drake.
Diane Thompson. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Thomas Thompson. Adjunct Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Kathy Thrasher. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: B.S., Kansas.
Elizabeth Topp. Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Dir., Graduate Studies: Ph.D., Michigan.
Sandra C. Vigil-Cruz. Research Assistant Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Oregon State Univ.
Lura Weaver. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., M.S., Kansas.
Todd Williams. Courtesy Associate Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Maine.
Mark Wilson. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmacy Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska (Creighton).
Barbara L. Woods. Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Practice: Dir., Pharmacy Continuing Education: B.S., Kansas.
Mark T. Woods. Adjunct Clinical Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Practice: Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Mehran Yazdani. Adjunct Assistant Professor of Pharmaceutical Chemistry: Ph.D., Univ. of Wisconsin.
Qi Zhuang. Ye. Courtesy Professor of Medicinal Chemistry: Ph.D., Kansas.
Asma Zaidi. Courtesy Assistant Professor Pharmacology & Toxicology: Ph.D., Aligarh Univ., India.

Retired Members of the Faculty
Walter R. Dixon. Professor Emeritus. Ph.D., SUNY.
Richard Schowen. Summerfield Distinguished Professor of Chemistry & of Pharmaceutical Chemistry Emeritus. Ph.D., Univ. of California (Berkeley).

Experiential Preceptors
Steve Bateson. B.S., Kansas.
John M. Baughman. B.S., Kansas.
Ed Boyd. B.S., Kansas.
Dan Colson. B.S., Kansas.
Ronald Erker. B.S., Kansas.
Dale Heckethorn. B.S., Kansas.
Dennis Hendershot. B.S., Kansas.
Pamela J. Hicks. B.S., Kansas.
Brad Hrabik. B.S., Kansas.
Mary Vane Kishahlo. B.S., Kansas.
Bill Koehn. B.S., Missouri (Kansas City).
Fack LaMont. M.S., Kansas.
Randy Lutz. B.S., Kansas.
Mike McCafferty. B.S., Kansas.
Richard O’Connor. B.S., Kansas.
Doug Pederson. Pharm.D., Kansas.
Jef Pierce. Pharm.D., Kansas.
David Fristole. B.S., Kansas.
Patrick Porter. B.S., Missouri (Kansas City).
Steve Romans. Pharm.D., Nebraska.
Phil Schneider. Pharm.D., Iowa.
Rick Stone. B.S., Kansas.
Monica Terry. Pharm.D., Missouri (Kansas City).
School of Social Welfare

Administration
Ann Weick, Ph.D., Dean
Thomas McDonald, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Research & External Programs
Richard Spano, Ph.D., Associate Dean, Academic Programs
Melanie Hepburn, M.A., Assistant Dean
Goodwin Garfield, Ph.D., Director of Practicum
Kris Matthews, M.S.W., Assistant Director of Practicum

Faculty
Deborah Adams, Associate Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Social administration.
Mahasweta Banerjee, Associate Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Human behavior.
Marianne Berry, Professor. Ph.D., Univ. of California (Berkeley). Child welfare.
Sondra Beverley, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Social policy, research.
Edward Canda, Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Ohio State. Human behavior.
Rosemary Chapin, Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Minnesota. Social policy.
Catherine Crisp, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Kansas; Ph.D., Univ. of Texas (Austin). Substance abuse, mental health, practice with gays & lesbians.
Dennis Dailey, Professor. M.S.W., Missouri; D.S.W., Washington (St. Louis). Clinical practice, sexuality.
Mark Ezel, Associate Professor. Ph.D., Florida State. Human behavior.
Edith Freeman, Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Kansas. Clinical practice.
Scott Harding, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., California State (Sacramento); Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. Social policy.
Helen Hartnett, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Ohio State. Social policy.
Stephen Kapp, Associate Professor. M.S.W., Univ. of Michigan (Ann Arbor); Ph.D., Michigan State Univ. Program evaluation.
Joan Letendre, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Illinois (Chicago). Practice, school social work.
Alice Lieberman, Associate Professor. M.S.S.W., Texas (Arlington); Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). Practice.
Thomas McDonald, Professor. M.S.W., Pennsylvania; Ph.D., Wisconsin (Madison). Research.
Holly Nelson-Becker, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Arizona State; Ph.D., Chicago. Social work practice, human behavior.
Debora Ortega, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Portland State Univ.; Ph.D., Univ. of Washington. Human behavior, practice.
Jean Peterson, Associate Professor. M.S.W., Smith; D.S.W., Columbia. Practice.
Christopher Petr, Professor. M.S.W., Kansas; Ph.D., Kansas. Practice.

As part of their degree requirements, 450 bachelor’s and master’s students in social welfare complete 235,000 hours of fieldwork annually in hospitals, schools, mental health clinics, and other social service agencies in Kansas and the Kansas City metropolitan area.

Judy Postmus, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Barry Univ.; Ph.D., SUNY (Albany). Domestic violence; welfare, child welfare, criminal justice.
Charles Rapp, Professor. M.S.W., Ph.D., Illinois. Social administration.
Edward Scanlon, Assistant Professor. M.S.W., Kansas; Ph.D., Washington (St. Louis). Social work practice.
Margaret Severson, Associate Professor. M.S.W., J.D., Denver. Practice.
Richard Spano, Associate Professor. M.S.W., St. Louis; Ph.D., Minnesota. Social work practice.
Ann Weick, Professor. M.S.W., Univ. of California (Berkeley); Ph.D., Brandeis. Social policy.

Military Studies (Reserve Officers Training Corps)

Juston Abel, Assistant Professor of Military Science: B.S., Education, Columbus College, 1991.
Keith Bland, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies: M.M., Conducting, Univ. of Missouri (Kanscity), 1996. Leadership & management.
John Clark, Assistant Professor of Military Science: M.S., Physics, Univ. of Kansas, 2003. Leadership & military management.
Gary Farley, Assistant Professor of Military Science: B.S., Liberal Arts, SUNY, 1996.
Robb C. Johnson, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies: M.S., Administration, Human resources, Central Michigan Univ., 1998. U.S. air forces; development of air power.
Christopher D. Orwell, Associate Professor of Naval Science: M.A., Strategic Studies, Air War College, 2003. Principles of naval organization & management (leadership & management II), seapower & maritime affairs.
Cheryl Whelan, Assistant Professor of Military Science: J.D., Law, Univ. of Kansas, 1990. Leadership & military management.